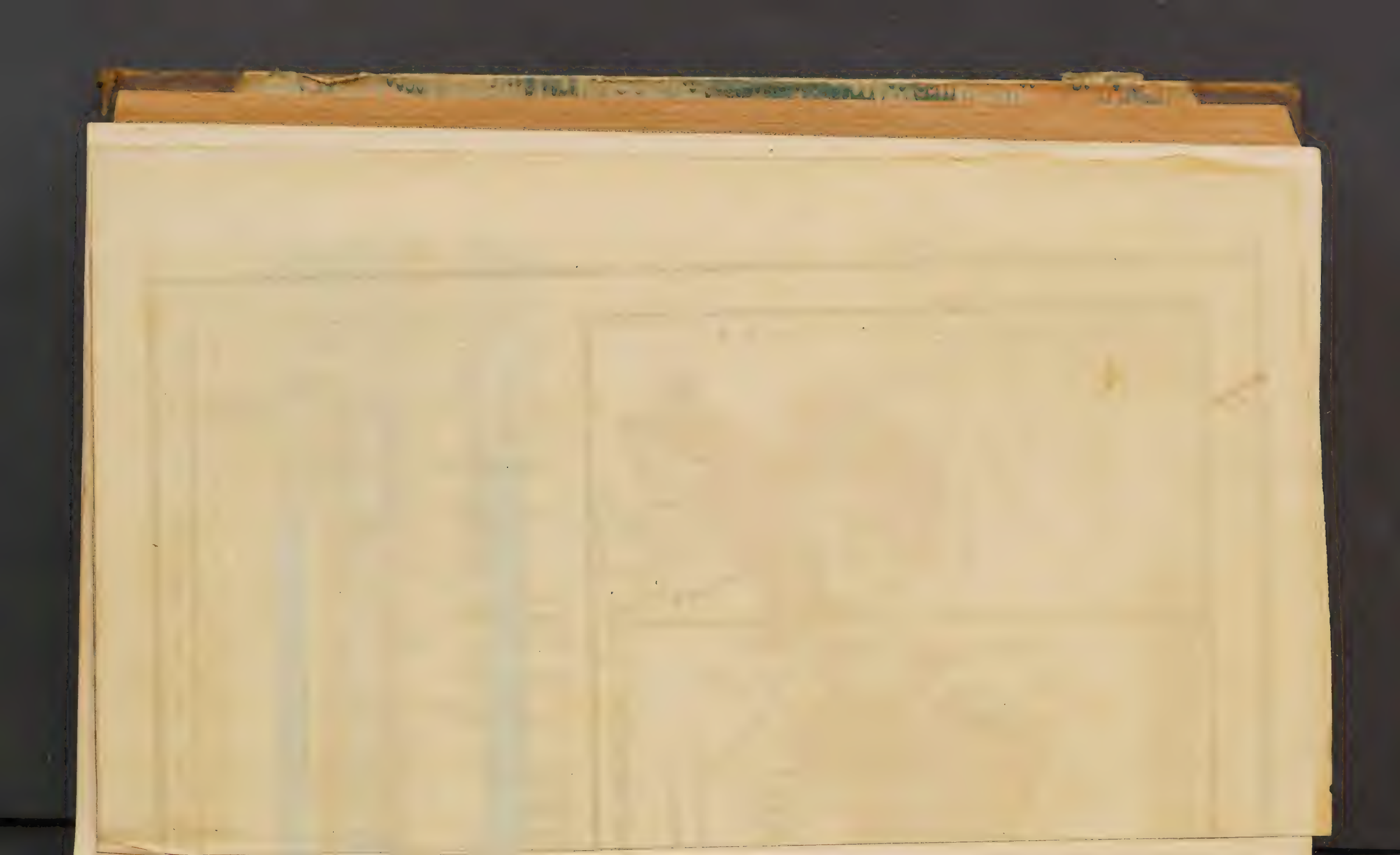
THE SHERIDAN LIBRARIES
3 1151 03717 7759

BIBLIOTHECA FICTIVA

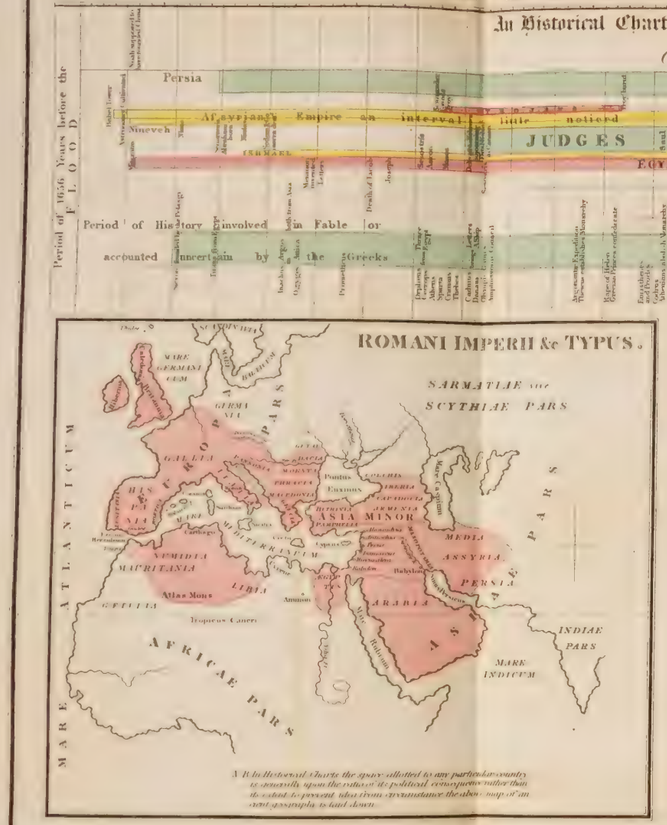
UNIVERSAL
CHRONOLOGIST

BOYLE
I



An Historical Chart, representing in a Chronological Series, the Rise, Revolutions & Fall of the principal Empires of the World.

with other important events and exhibiting at the same time the names of many Eminent Characters in the Ages wherein and Countries where they severally flourished.



A Tabellisteroid Chart is the space allotted to any particular country is invariably upon the ratio of its political consequence rather than its actual or present situation; in contradistinction to the above map of an exact geographical stand-point.

EXPLANATION OF THE CHART.

The Present Chart *records the Revolutions of the principal Empires and Nations and the periods when they occurred. The spaces between the vertical lines crossing the* Chart *are denominations of* Time *viz: each being equivalent to a Century and are numbered in due order both before and after the* Christian æra *which is denoted by a deep line. The Spaces that appear between the horizontal Lines are intended to represent the various countries their names being expressed at the end of the* Chart. *On examining the vertical columns the cotemporary states of different nations at the period fixed upon, are noted; for instance at the* Christian æra *it will be found that the* Roman Empire *spread over the major part of the then known World; Great Britain being unsubdued by that power and the* Jews *not dispersed. Eleven Hundred years antecedent to that period it will be seen that the States were forming in* Greece *and Kings begining to Reign over* Israel *while 700 years after the* Roman Empire *was circumscribed to* Turkey, *its former colossal possessions being under the dominion of* Saracens, Goths &c. England *was then under the* Heptarchy, Scotland *subjected to the* Piets, Ireland *having its own independent nation. In 1500 the* Roman or Greek Empire *had fallen under the sway of the* Turks & Tartars *then powerful in* Asia *while many of the modern nations of* Europe *were formed and the Continent of* America *discovered by Europeans.*

On the other hand by glancing along the Chart horizontally the histories of nations may be traced. Persia *for instance will be found existing in very remote antiquity undergoing a succession of revolutions from the* Assyrians Babylonians, Medes & Macedonians *and from the* Saracens Turks *and* Tartars *subsequent to the* Christian æra. *In 1496 the* Jews *were delivered from Egyptian bondage; in 1100 they obtained a* King; *in 970 were divided in 720 the* Ten Tribes *were scattered; in 600* Judah *was led captive to* Babylon; *in 535 the* Jews *returned from captivity under the* Persians; *in 335 under the* Macedonians; *in 150 their rights were asserted under the* Macabees: *in 60 under the* Romans *being before the birth of* Christ & *after that event in 70 their nation ultimately destroyed. The* Roman Empire *it will appear was founded 753 years before* Christ & *extended by degrees over* Italy Spain Macedonia &c. *in 400 it was reduced by gothic barbarian nations; in 640 by* Saracens, *and in 1400 became extinct. It will be seen that* Britain *was subdued by the* Romans *during the first century after* Christ *it was relinquished by them in 440; in 500 fell under the* Saxon *yoke in 860 was conquered by the* Danes *and in 1066 by the* Normans. *About 1170 a junction was formed between* Ireland & Britain; *in 1280* Wales, *and in 1600* Scotland. *In the same manner the* Europeans *will be found acquiring vast possessions in* America *in the 16th century and in 1782 the 13* Provinces *becoming* Independent States. Spain *anciently subjected to the* Hispani *will be found to have successively fallen under the* Carthaginians, Romans, Goths *and* Saracens & *from the middle of the* seventh century *to have gradually risen into an* Independent Nation &c.

By turning the Plate so as to render the horizontal lines vertical, it becomes a Biographical Chart

Published Jan.y 2d 1826, by Sherwood Gilbert & Piper Paternoster Row.

The Four Quarters of the World were Peopled in succession as Follows

1st ASIA — 2d AFRICA — 3d EUROPE — 4th AMERICA

THE

UNIVERSAL CHRONOLOGIST,

AND

Historical Register,

FROM THE CREATION TO THE CLOSE OF THE YEAR

1825;

COMPRISING THE

ELEMENTS OF GENERAL HISTORY,

FROM THE FRENCH OF

M. St. MARTIN:

WITH

AN ELABORATE CONTINUATION,

IN WHICH ARE MINUTELY DETAILED THE NUMEROUS AND IMPORTANT EVENTS AND TRANSACTIONS ARISING OUT OF THE

FRENCH REVOLUTION.

BY HENRY BOYLE.

To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,
To the last syllable of recorded time.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY SHERWOOD, GILBERT, AND PIPER,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

MDCCCXXVI.

LONDON
PRINTED BY WILLIA CLOWES,
Northumberland-court.

PREFACE.

THE great utility of Chronological Records has been so universally allowed, that we shall content ourselves by making a few brief comments on the subject, and then proceed to acquaint the reader with the leading features of the present undertaking.

Chronology, History, and Geography, should uniformly unite their efforts to guide us through the vast ocean of ages; whensoever it occurs that History records an act, her two sisters should uniformly present themselves to certify its exactitude and confirm its identity.

As in the remote and earlier periods of history an incessant recapitulation of dates and names only tends to fatigue the most persevering mind, it has been conceived, that, in order to banish such distaste and ennui, recourse might be had to blending a variety of historical facts; while curiosity being awakened by interesting recitals, the attention might thus become enchained by the combined fascinations of amusement and instruction. Such was the aim of Monsieur Joseph Martin, in his *Chronological and Geographical Elements of General History*, which forms the basis of the present undertaking.

If we proceed to investigate the full extent of the terrestrial globe, in surveying its annals, from the earliest period of creation, History, as it were, armed with the enchanter's wand, animates every thing with which it comes in contact. At the sound of its puissant voice, the streets of Zion no longer send forth lamentations or appear desert; they are crowded by the Faithful, who

repair to assist at the solemn rites of the Church; the Temple of the Most High rises from its melancholy ruins, and its majestic domes are filled with clouds of odoriferous incense. The rich and magnificent remains of the city of Palms are again seen amidst the desert, and Tadmor announces to the travellers of the East and West the wisdom and foresight of Solomon. The strait of *Bocca di Lupo* is no longer mute and tenebrious, being illumined by the glory of Leonidas; the numerous caverns of Thermopylæ resound with his name, and their prolonged echoes announce to Sparta, that her warriors died in defending the laws and liberties of their country. Such are the services rendered by History to the studious and inquiring mind.

In the progress of his work, Monsieur Martin has followed the chronological system of the Abbe Barbeau de la Bruyere, having thereby profited from the researches of numerous learned modern writers* who had preceded him in his career, and in particular by those of the famous Bossuet.

The great body of M. Martin's General Elements of History is naturally divided into two grand epochs; one comprising the centuries that transpired from the creation of the universe to the birth of Christ, the other those ages which have rolled away in the tide of time since the birth of the Redeemer. In the former, the centuries are made to retrograde, while, in the latter, they advance; they follow, as it were, annually, and at the close of every hundred years, lists are inserted of the celebrated writers and renowned artists who illustrated those several periods.

In order to apply such historical information in a useful manner to the general purposes of Geography, details sufficiently copious are given of the several famous expeditions which took place, from the earliest period to the commencement of the eighteenth century.

Such are the leading features of Monsieur Martin's production, which are executed in a style so comprehensive and masterly, as to have claimed the suffrages of the various learned bodies of France, through whose recommendation the government of that

* Usher, Vignier, Marstram, Briet, Simson, Petau, Vossius, Tournemine, Prideaux, D. Calmet, Langlet, Dufresnoy, Vignoles, Pagi, &c.

country has adopted the *Chronological and Geographical Elements of General History* in the various public institutions and seminaries throughout that kingdom.

Recommendation of a nature so unequivocal is a sufficient apology, we presume, for having made that work a leading feature of the present undertaking; and having thus offered every meed of praise which is justly due to the labours of M. Martin, we now deem it necessary to dwell upon those points that are wholly unconnected with the work in question.

Every historian, however impartial his aim may have been on commencing his narrative, is, nevertheless, found to be more or less biassed in the detail of records connected with his own country; which circumstance originates from two causes, namely, his being more intimately acquainted with the annals of his native land, and that *amor patriæ* which is the predominant characteristic of the human mind. On the subject, therefore, of British History, M. Martin displays a paucity of information, either owing to negligence, or a want of requisite research, which the editor has endeavoured to rectify by infinite labour and unwearied assiduity. In the progress of ancient history, the same care has been taken in consulting the best authorities, from whence have resulted considerable augmentations as regard the historical statements relating to every period and country. Such literary toil, however, was trifling, when compared with the arduous task that necessarily devolved upon the editor in having to fill up the chasm from the year 1789, at which period M. Martin terminates his *Elements of General History*, to the close of 1825, a lapse of thirty-six years, a period as momentous, perhaps, as any prior stage of history, and to which time the present undertaking extends.

The French Revolution, so fertile in events, so extensive in its ramifications, and extraordinary in its results, necessarily forms a very leading feature of the Universal Chronologist; and we believe we may, without vanity, affirm, that a more correct, concise, and comprehensive view of that extraordinary political convulsion has never before been presented to the public. In compiling this part of our work, recourse has been had to the

most impartial productions of the foreign press, as party spirit predominated too much in this country to afford a correct medium, to guide us in recapitulating the several prominent historical facts.

From the 1st of January, 1700, we have abandoned the style of narrative, to adopt a chronological diary, as events became so multiplied, that it was utterly impossible to render the same correct and perspicuous, if treated in general terms; while, for the purpose of condensing as much matter as possible, that portion of our work is printed in a smaller type, and in double columns. In the detail of occurrences, due care has been taken to insert every event deserving attention, while circumstances of a trifling nature have been omitted; thus avoiding the fault to be found in a work, otherwise valuable, entitled *The British Chronologist*, which has long been out of print, wherein are recapitulated such inconsequential statements as the removal of petty-officers, and multifarious occurrences wholly unconnected with the dignity of history, and consequently unworthy of being handed down to posterity.

That errors should occur in affixing the dates to very remote records, is by no means surprising, as the works of the few writers who existed at those periods are, for the major part, lost; while the historians themselves frequently wrote some centuries after the occurrence of the deeds narrated. In such cases, we cannot, for a certainty, lay more claim to correctness than our predecessors; all we dare assert is, that the best authorities extant have been duly considered, and such inferences drawn as appeared to us most conclusive, and consonant with veracity. But on consulting Chronologies, and referring to periods that are still in the recollection of persons living, when the most glaring discrepancies are found, we cannot withhold our astonishment; one or two instances of which will suffice, to point out the variety of such occurrences in former works of this description. In one *Chronology for the Reign of George the Third*, it is stated, that the execution of Doctor Dodd occurred on the 29th of June; whereas that unfortunate divine suffered on the 27th of May: and, in another *Chronology, from* 1770 *to* 1820, Marshal Ney

is mentioned as having been *executed* on the 16th of August, 1815; whereas he was shot on the 7th of December of that year. After such palpable errors, how difficult is it to place confidence in the accuracy of chronologists in general. To avoid such gross errors, we have not contented ourselves by gleaning at large from works of a similar nature, but uniformly referred to history, as the best and most infallible voucher of facts.

The first part of the Universal Chronologist is divided into six epochs, namely:—

I. From the Creation to the Deluge.

II. From the Deluge to the Calling of Abraham.

III. From the Calling of Abraham to the Quitting of Egypt.

IV. From the evacuation of Egypt to the Foundation of the Temple of Solomon.

V. From the Building of the Temple to the Reign of Cyrus; and

VI. From the time of Cyrus to the Birth of Jesus Christ.

Part the Second equally comprises six grand epochs, being as follow:—

I. From the Birth of Christ to the Dismemberment of the Western Empire.

II. From the Termination of the Empire of the West to the Heptarchy of Britain, under the name of England.

III. From the Heptarchy under Egbert to the Battle of Hastings, when William of Normandy ascended the English throne.

IV. From the Conquest to the Reformation.

V. From the Reformation to the Revolution; and

VI. From the Revolution to the end of 1825.

It had originally been intended that this work should close with 1824, but as the major portion of the year 1825 had elapsed before the manuscript could be terminated, it was conceived that the Universal Chronologist would be more com-

plete if brought down to the very period of its publication, for which purpose, it was delayed till the commencement of January, 1826.

Such are the leading features of the present publication, in the progress of which errors may, no doubt, have crept in, for it is only those who have been occupied in chronological research that can fully enter into the arduousness of the task of such an undertaking. Should a liberal patronage crown our labour, due attention will be paid to rectify mistakes, in a future impression; and we shall then have reaped that satisfaction to which we humbly aspire—the meed of public approbation.

CONTENTS.

GENERAL HEADS.

	PAGE
Patriarchs before the Deluge	4
Patriarchs after the Deluge	11
Chronicle of the Marbles of Paros	19
Encampments of the Israelites	29
Voyages of Æneas	35
Servitude of the Twelve Judges of Israel	40
Kings of Rome	66
Kings of Judea Kings of Israel	68
Sovereign Pontiffs of the Jews after their Return from Captivity	161
The Twelve Lesser Prophets	163
Geographical Table	167
First Persecution of the Christians	229
Voyages of Saint Paul	239
Persecutions of the Christians	242
Roman Emperors until the period of the Division of the Roman Empire	279
The Saxon Heptarchy established	319
Egbert united all the Provinces of Great Britain, under the title of King of England	355
William of Normandy crowned King of England	397
The First Crusade	403
Kings of Jerusalem	424
The Seven Crusades	453
The Reformation	528
Landing of King William	687
Commencement of the Eighteenth Century	721
Foundations of the several Universities of Europe	1409
Principal Voyages Round the World	1410
Discoveries and Settlements of the British Colonists	1411

PAGE

Popes of Rome 1412
Emperors of the West 1414
Emperors of the East 1415
Kings of Spain and Portugal 1417
Kings of Italy 1418
Kings of France 1419
Kings of England 1420
Kings of Scotland 1425
Kings of Prussia 1426
Potentates of Russia 1426
Kings of Poland 1427
Kings of Denmark 1428

CHRONOLOGICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL

ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

PART THE FIRST.

THIS portion of the work commences at the creation of the world, and terminates with the birth of Christ, occupying a space of 4004 years, which is divided into six great epochs*.

	Years.	Before Christ.
1st, From the creation of the world to the universal deluge	1656	4004
2nd, From the deluge to the calling of Abraham	427	2348
3rd, From the calling of Abraham to the quitting of Egypt	430	1921
4th, From the evacuation of Egypt to the foundation of the temple of Solomon . .	487	1491
5th, From the building of the temple to the reign of Cyrus	468	1004
6th, From the reign of Cyrus to the birth of Jesus Christ	536	536
	4004	

We now proceed to follow each of the epochs by centuries.

* The *vulgate* Hebrew text states the duration of the world before Christ to have lasted 4004 years; the Hebrew Samaritan text allows 4700 years; whereas the Greek text of the Septuagint produced under the Ptolemies, allows its duration to have continued 5872 years. As this difference however in the duration of epochs only bears reference to the extension of the lives of the patriarchs, and is productive of no change whatsoever in particular events, the church tolerates these three chronological systems: we have adopted the *vulgate* of the Hebrew.

A.M.

FIRST EPOCH.

Creation of the world in six days.

God, on the first day having created heaven and earth by his omniscient power, then formed light, and what are esteemed to be the angels.

In the second day he created the firmament, and separated the celestial from the terrestrial waters.

During the third, he collected the terrestrial waters into one spot, which is the sea, and caused every species of plant and herb to grow on the earth.

The fourth day, he embellished the firmament with stars and planets.

On the fifth, he formed fish and birds.

During the sixth, he created terrestrial animals and reptiles. In that day he also formed man after his own image, and gifted him with superior qualifications over all that he had created during the third, fifth, and sixth days. He gave him the name of *Adam*, and placed him in a garden abounding in delights*. Having plunged man into a profound sleep, the Lord then drew forth one of his ribs, of which he formed the first woman, *Eve*, who became his partner and his spouse.

On the seventh day, God ceased to create, and sanctified it as the sabbath or day of rest. Shortly after this the evil spirit tempted Eve, under the semblance of a serpent; who disobeyed the Lord by eating of the forbidden fruit of the tree of life; she also enticed Adam to be guilty of the same disobedience; upon which they were driven forth from Eden, the garden of delights; when they became subject to all human infirmities, and lastly to death, thus transmitting their transgression to posterity.

2 Birth of Cain.

3 Birth of Abel.

129 Cain, the elder of Adam's children, followed the employment of agriculture, while his brother Abel adopted the pastoral life. Instructed by their father, they both offered sacri-

* The garden of *Eden*, or *delights*, wherein God placed Adam and Eve, according to Huet, was situated below the junction of the Tigris and the Euphrates, whereas Calmet places it at the source of those two streams, and father Hardouin in the Holy land. Moses states that a very abundant source divided itself into four branches at this spot, which became so many rivers, the first was Phison, the second Gehon, the third the Tigris, and the fourth the Euphrates.

fices to the Lord: Cain presented only those things which were but indifferently good; whereas Abel sacrificed the very best produce of his flocks. Cain therefore became jealous, since the sacrifices of his brother were more acceptable to the Divinity than his own; and in consequence, envy, *the source of murder*, armed the hand of Cain against his brother, whom he led into a retired spot, and there murdered him. As a punishment for his crime, God condemned Cain to become an outcast on the earth, and to cultivate the soil without reaping any fruits. He, notwithstanding, ordained that whosoever killed Cain should be severely punished; and he fixed a sign upon him whereby he might be known. A.M.

Birth of Seth, third son of Adam. Although Holy Writ only speaks of Adam and Eve producing three sons, it is nevertheless conceived that they had many more, whose names are omitted, in consequence of their performing nothing which tended to the end proposed by the holy writer. 130

Enos was the son of Seth; the true worship was changed with the family of Cain; but Enos renewed it, and accompanied the same by external ceremonies. 235

Enos was father of Cainan, who was the fourth patriarch. 325

Cainan was father of Mahalaleel, the fifth patriarch. 395

Mahalaleel begot Jared. 460

Jared was the father of Enoch, the seventh from Adam, whose prophecy is mentioned by Saint Jude, which is lost. 622

Enoch was the father of Methuselah. 687

Methuselah was father of Lamech, ninth patriarch. 874

Death of Adam. 930

Enoch was transported to heaven on account of his sanctity; who will revisit the earth at the end of the world, in order to combat and subdue the Anti-Christ. 987

Seth died, aged 912 years, after seeing his offspring involved in the common corruption of the world. 1042

Lamech was the father of Noah, tenth patriarch. 1056

Cainan died, aged 910 years. 1235

Mahalaleel died, aged 895 years. 1290

Jared died, aged 962 years. 1422

The sons of God married the daughters of men; wherefore the Lord revealed to Noah, who was an upright man, his intention of punishing the wicked human race by inundating the earth in an universal deluge, and he in consequence commanded Noah to build a vessel, or ark, after the dimensions he laid down, which command was given an hundred and twenty years prior to the deluge. 1536

B.C.

PATRIARCHS BEFORE THE DELUGE.

		Years.		Years.
1	Adam . . lived	930, and was the father of	Seth at the age of	130
2	Seth . . —	912, ...	Enos . . .	105
3	Enos . . —	905, ...	Cainan . .	90
4	Cainan . —	910, ...	Mahalaleel . .	70
5	Mahalaleel —	895, ...	Jared . . .	65
6	Jared . —	962, ...	Enoch . .	162
7	Enoch . —	365, ...	Methuselah .	65
8	Methuselah —	969, ...	Lamech . .	187
9	Lamech . —	777, ...	Noah . . .	182
10	Noah, at the period of the deluge, had attained the age of . .			600
				1656

XXIVth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

FROM 2348 TO 2300.*

SECOND ÆRA.

2348 According to the opinions of the most experienced chronologists, the deluge commenced on the 25th November, in the year 1656, after the creation of the world; others ascribe it to the 19th of April of the same year: it continued for the space of twelve months. Noah, accompanied by his family, had for some days entered the ark, when a tremendous rain began to fall upon the earth, which continued incessantly during forty days and nights, and the waters remained for fifty days upon the land. The seventeenth day of the seventh month, the miraculous ark landed on Mount *Ararat*, and the first day of the tenth month the tops of the mountains became perceptible. After the dove had conveyed to the inhabitants of the ark an olive branch, as the token of reconciliation between heaven and earth, the holy patriarch opened the doors of the ark to all the animals which it contained. He then went forth with his own family, and descended into the plains of Armenia, where he raised an altar to the Lord to testify his gratitude, near the spot where shortly after was built the city of *Naxuana*, in the fertile valley traversed by the waters of *Araxis*, now *Arras*.

Incredulous persons never cease to remark that it was utterly impossible the ark could have enclosed a species of all animals and the provisions necessary for their maintenance during a whole year: to this objection one only remark can be made; namely, that the circumstance is recorded, and the various admeasurements designated in Holy Writ. This immense machine was upwards of one hundred

* We uniformly pursue the centuries in retrograding until the birth of the Redeemer.

and fifty fathoms in circumference, and, consequently, four times more capacious than our men-of-war which contain crews of from seven to eight hundred men; with as many troops and provisions for their support during a period of six months, being further burthened with rigging, and more than ninety guns, with the necessary ammunition; an immense weight which would almost appear incredible had we not ocular demonstration of the fact. Consequently, we have only to quadruple the weight in question in order to be convinced of the possibility of maintaining in such a structure, for the period of a year, eight individuals, with such animals as the Almighty may have thought it expedient to rescue from the deluge. B.C.

Shem, first patriarch after the flood, had for his son Arphaxad, at the age of one hundred years. 2346

Arphaxad produced Salah, who was the third patriarch. 2311

XXIIIrd CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 2300 to 2200.

Shortly after the deluge, the period of man's existence was curtailed; and from living on fruitsand vegetables only, he took to the use of animal food and wine, as being more conducive to invigorate the human frame. When the race of man began to multiply and render the earth populous, his progeny passed the mountains and precipices, traversed floods, and even seas, in order to find new territories to inhabit. The earth, which at the commencement presented only one immense forest, then assumed another appearance; the woods being felled made way for open lands, pasturages, hamlets, villages, and lastly, cities; man then acquired the art of catching certain animals, of taming others, and rearing them to his service. In the first instance it was found requisite to combat wild beasts; and it is in such conflicts the first heroes on record are said to have signalized themselves; from thence sprang the invention and use of arms, that were ultimately turned by mankind against his own species. By means of animals men were enabled to rear fruits and plants; they made metals subservient to their purposes, and even by degrees subjected to their use every thing in nature.

The descendants of Noah's three sons, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, in the space of one century, had multiplied the earth to such a degree, that it became necessary they should disperse. Previous to this they were desirous of rearing a 2247

B.C. tower of enormous height in the plains of *Sennaar*, to which they gave the name of Babel; the Almighty however would not permit the completion of this presumptuous monument, the progress of which was stopped by giving men different languages, called the confusion of tongues.

At this period flourished *Chine Noung*, Emperor of China, who was skilled in physic, mathematics, music, and poetry; added to which it is said that he discovered the art of making wine from rice.

Among the progeny of *Shem*, was *Elam*, his first born, who journeyed into Asia, which for a long period bore his name, being the territory now called Persia.

The descendants of *Assur*, second son of Shem, peopled Assyria.

Those of *Salah*, son of Arphaxad, inhabited Chaldea.

Eber, the son of Salah, was progenitor of the Hebrews.

Lud, another son of Shem, established himself on that part of the globe named Asia Minor, called the kingdom of Lydia.

The progeny of *Aram*, fifth son of Shem, proceeded to Mesopotamia and Syria.

Among the descendants of *Ham*, Cush peopled Arabia; his son *Nimrod* not having quitted the plains of Shinaar.

Mizraim, another son of Ham, peopled Egypt, which was in consequence called the land of Mizraim, by which name it is uniformly designated in the Hebrew text*.

Phut, third son of Ham, inhabited Lybia.

Canaan, another son of Ham, gave his name to the land promised by the Lord to the posterity of Abraham.

The progeny of Japheth directed their course towards the west and the north. *Magog* was father of the Scythians; *Madai* established himself in Thrace and Macedonia; and *Gomer* to the south-west of Europe, near the fens of Mæotis, from whom descended the Cimbrians.

2204 *Nimrod*, the son of Cush, called in the Bible Belus, having acquired the gratitude of his tribe by his courage and peculiar skill in destroying wild beasts, paved his way to the throne, which he established at Babylon on the river Euphrates, not far distant from the spot where the tower of Babel was founded.

About this period the city of *Hebron* is also said to have been built.

* The earliest periods of Egyptian history are equally obscure with those of the Assyrian. *Menes* is stated to have been the first king of Egypt; who was probably the *Misraim* of Holy Writ, grandson of Noah; or, according to others, the *Oziris* of Egypt, who invented arts, and civilized a great portion of the eastern world.

B.C.

XXIId CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 2200 to 2100.

Menes began to reign in Egypt, where he founded the city 2188
of Memphis, and embellished the Nile by many magnificent works.

The Egyptians, who acquired all their astronomical knowledge from the Babylonians and the Chaldeans, often computed thousands of centuries without enumerating events, in order not to yield the palm of antiquity to the Babylonians; these kinds of years however should be reckoned merely as days. The Egyptians in turn transported their knowledge to all those nations with which they had any commercial intercourse; and Sesostris, at the period of his famous expedition made, them known to the Chinese.

Serug, the son of *Reu*, was born in the 32d year of his 2185
father's age.

Nahor, son of *Serug*, was born in the 30th year of his 2155
father's age.

Some writers believe that it was at this juncture that *Fohi* 2148
began his sovereignty over the Chinese empire.

The learned men among the Chinese even reject the fabulous dynasties of many thousand centuries, and compute only five. The natives of China may be regarded as the descendants from an Egyptian colony: their characters used in writing are only a species of monograms formed from the Egyptian or Phenician letters*.

* The Nile has its source in the kingdom of Goya, in Abyssinia, at twelve degrees on this side of the equator. To the right of Mirie is a mountain facing the north, at the base of which are two apertures or cisterns, named by the inhabitants *falls* or *fountains*, being about four feet in diameter, and distant twelve fathoms from each other, or seventy-two feet. It is from these openings the Nile derives its source, which first empties itself into the lake Dambea, thence running eastward describes a half circle towards the equator, and returns westward near to its source, after which it traverses the deserts of Abyssinia and Nubia; proceeding in a tranquil course of immense extent, during which it winds sometimes easterly and then in a western direction, it increases the currents of various streams, and is suddenly pent up between ridges of rugged precipices of various heights: after this it rushes forth with impetuous fury, surmounts every difficulty that presents itself to impede the flowing of its waters, and then dashes down from the summit of those craggy steeps from an eminence of two hundred feet. The noise of this terrific fall is heard to a distance of more than six miles in every direction.

These are called the *cataracts*, of which the Nile has two principal falls; the one in Nubia, near *Napata*, and the other at five leagues from *Assuan*. It is at the latter that the kings of Thebes caused the exca-

B.C. 2126 *Terah*, the son of *Nahor*, was born in the 29th year of his father's age.

2091 *Pilpay*, or *Bidpay*, the oriental philosopher, author of the celebrated fables, flourished.

vations to be made for stone, in order to raise the stupendous monuments still existing in that extraordinary country. As from the velocity of the fall at this spot, the sheet of water is precipitated forwards full eighty feet from the perpendicular surface of the rock, one of those monarchs caused a platform to be sculptured under the curve over which the falling waters of the Nile form a complete vault. All travellers who visit Upper Egypt inspect those marvellous works, and when it happens to be at the period of the flood's increase, they enjoy the astonishing sight which the inhabitants of the surrounding country afford. Upon such occasions, some natives, placing themselves in a small boat, conduct it to the spot where the Nile precipitates itself with greatest fury, and are thus hurled down amidst the raging of the torrent. The astonished and terrified observer naturally conceives that they must be lost in the dreadful abyss; but such is their extraordinary dexterity in conducting the bark and emptying the water which enters it, that they soon re-appear in safety on the surface of the stream below.

After this fall, the Nile resuming its ordinary tranquil current, traverses Upper Egypt, from south to north, then enters Lower Egypt, and when within four leagues of Cairo, divides into two branches, one proceeding north-east and the other north north-west, leaving the Delta between them. The Nile then supplies innumerable canals, which serve to water the country, and ultimately loses itself in the Mediterranean. The heavy rains which fall in Abyssinia during four months, that is to say, from the period when the sun quits the sign of Taurus until it enters Libra, cause the Nile's periodical overflow. It is pretty regularly at the summer solstice that the waters begin to increase, and this augmentation continues during the whole of August. It rises from sixteen to eighteen cubits, one cubit measuring a foot and an half; when the river overflows, from about the 20th of July, inundating all the country during the months of August and September, and frequently half of October; after which, it re-enters its bed, leaving upon the land a mud that manures and fertilizes it to such a degree that the husbandman has scarcely any thing more to do than sow and reap his harvest twice or thrice in the same year. This advantage was duly appreciated by the early inhabitants of Egypt, and the facility of procuring, almost without toil, every thing that is necessary for life, far from creating indolence, caused them to cultivate sciences and arts, particularly among the priests and the magi. The Egyptian priests yielding themselves up entirely to meditation, the study of nature, and the contemplation of the stars, they were in every respect worthy of being employed as the interpreters of the Almighty; their manners, equally pure with their morals, inspired with admiration and respect, and justly entitled them to the name of *Sages*. They taught the belief in one Supreme God, who conceived the idea of the universe in his unfathomable mind ere it was created by his puissant will. So persuaded were they of the existence of that Supreme Being, to such a pitch was their adoration carried, that they dared not pronounce what might be his form or his power. They did not merely prohibit their disciples from forming any image of the Divinity, but they regarded as impious and sacrilegious the desire of representing the *Omni-*

The *Hyesos*, or King Shepherds, marched from Arabia into Egypt, and founded a kingdom under their first monarch *Salatis*, who reigned 19 years. B.C. 2084

potent, the *Impenetrable*, and the *Unexplored*, by any arbitrary or corruptible signs. It was on this account they anciently built a temple, and dedicated it to *The Unknown God*, and fearful of being accused of sophism or ignorance, it was adorned with the following inscription: *I am all that ever was, all that is, all that shall be, and never shall mortal raise the veil which obscures me.*

The mechanism of the universe, and the principle of matter, appeared to those sages as secrets of the *Most High*, so much the more wonderful as they were above their researches or comprehensions. Filled with veneration for the Creator, they admired his works, and regarded them as the proofs of his power and infinite intelligence. All the effects of nature, and the events that could instruct, were designated by relative and particular characters, which they deposited in their temples, or engraved upon the public monuments.

They carefully delineated the course of the sun, the phases of the moon, and the regular order of the seasons and months; by means of various figures the productions of earth, by animals that existed at particular periods, as well as such whose signification might easily be retained in the memory. Many chiefs of the Arabian tribes and others, who established themselves in the fertile valley watered by the Nile, bore the enviable title of *Shepherds of the People*. This charming denomination was perfectly characteristic of the vigilance and solicitude of real kings, who strove to ensure the happiness of those whom heaven had confided to their care.

It can hardly be imagined how the Egyptians, so well informed and so wise, could have adored the vegetables produced in their gardens; it is, therefore, much more probable to conjecture that it was for purposes of health, or other motives unknown to us, that the use of such plants was interdicted, and that they regarded them as sacred. If, according to Pliny, the Egyptians swore by *garlic* and the *onion*, it is perhaps for a similar reason that *Rhadamanthus* caused his subjects to swear by the goose, the dog, the buck, and even plants, that is to say, to prevent them from taking the name of God in vain.

Egypt was long divided into the four small kingdoms of *Thebes*, *Thin*, *Memphis*, and *Tanis*, which were governed by the families of princes called dynasties. The priests subsequently collected the history of all those dynasties, and were of opinion that they had regularly succeeded one another.

The greater portion of knowledge attained by ancient nations, and consequently handed down to the moderns, was derived from Egypt. The Greeks were taught by that people, who disseminated their instruction equally to the Romans, from whence the knowledge now possessed was afterwards derived. Though the chronicles of Menetho are not credited, yet the Egyptian empire boasts very remote antiquity. Egypt is represented in holy writ as having been a flourishing kingdom 430 years after the deluge; and the pyramids are supposed to have been erected 900 years prior to the Christian Æra. The Egyptians were acquainted with geometry, mechanics, and astronomy; they divided the zodiac into twelve signs; calculated eclipses; and appear to have had some idea of the earth's motion,

B.C.
2079 *Ægialeus* founded the kingdom of *Sicyon*, in Peloponnesus.
2065 *Beon* succeeded *Salatis*, and reigned 44 years.

XXIst CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST.

From 2100 to 2000.

2059 *Ninus* succeeded his father Nimrod, (the *Belus* of profane historians,) and was founder of the first kingdom of Assyria, which he greatly extended by his conquests, and built the city of *Nineveh*, on the banks of the Tigris. His widow Semiramis governed after him as guardian of their son Ninias, and she embellished Babylon with so much magnificence, that the city was subsequently ranked as one of the wonders of the world. In that celebrated place a tower was raised, wherein priests were established, called *Chaldeans*, whose study it was to observe the motions of the heavenly bodies. The successors of those priests proclaimed that they had pursued such occupation for seventy-two thousand years; but if we annex to them the significations of days, since the word *Jom*, which they employed, was used in both senses, that reduces the foundation of their observatory to have existed only 2000 years prior to the reign of Alexander the Great. Granting the truth of this hypothesis, all the assertions made by the enemies of religion are at once rendered nugatory.

2056 *Haran*, the son of *Terah*, was born in the 70th year of his father's age.

2040 *Mæris* began to reign at Thebes, in Upper Egypt, being at the same time king of Memphis; where he caused the celebrated lake to be dug which still bears his name. A tradition now exists in the country, and is circulated among the people, which attributes that admirable undertaking to Joseph, the son of Jacob. Its circumference measures 3600 stades, which are equivalent to more than 180 miles; and it joins the canal named *Bar Jousef*. When this canal was navigable, it carried off the superabundant waters of the Nile to the lake at the period of its overflow; while other canals fed the stream with the superfluous waters they had received.

2021 *Aphachnas* succeeded *Beon* in Egypt, and reigned nearly 37 years.

2008 *Peleg*, the son of *Eber*, died in the 30th year of his age.

2007 *Nahor*, the son of *Serug*, died, aged 148 years.

B.C.

XXth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

FROM 2000 TO 1900.

Noah died in the 950th year of his age, and the 350th after the flood. 1998

In the same year *Shinnong* or *Xinnung*, king of China, succeeded *Fohi*, founder of that monarchy, and reigned 140 years.

Abraham, the son of Terah, was born at *Ur*, a city of Chaldea, in the 130th year of his father's age. 1996

Ischah, daughter of *Haran*, (Abraham's brother,) afterwards known by the name of *Sarai*, or *Sarah*, was born. 1986

Apophis succeeded *Aphachnas*, in Egypt, and reigned 61 years. 1984

Rehu, son of *Peleg*, seventh in descent from Noah, died in the 239th year of his age. 1978

Serug, son of *Rehu*, died in the 230th year of his age. 1955

Hermes, or *Trismegistus*, i.e., *thrice-greatest*, the Egyptian or Phenician priest or philosopher, flourished, of whose productions only one work is extant, called *Pœmander*, and even that is esteemed doubtful. 1928

God commanded Abraham to leave the city of Ur, and repair with his father, *Terah*, to the city of Haran, near the Euphrates. 1926

Janias succeeded *Apophis*, in Egypt, and reigned 50 years. 1923

The Lord then ordered Abraham to proceed to Canaan, and he set forward accordingly, with Sarai, his wife, and Lot, his brother's son: having gained Sichem, God appeared to Abraham, and promised that the land of Canaan should belong to his posterity. 1921 Third Grand Æra.

Abraham was the tenth grand patriarch after the deluge.

				Years.
1	Shem	the father of	Arphaxad lived	600
2	Arphaxad	——	Salah —	438
3	Salah	——	Heber —	433
4	Heber	——	Peleg —	464
5	Peleg	——	Reu —	239
6	Reu	——	Serug —	239
7	Serug	——	Nahor —	230
8	Nahor	——	Terah —	148
9	Terah	——	Abraham —	145
10	Abraham			175

B.C. As the flocks of Abraham and his nephew were too numerous to continue in one place, the patriarch established himself in the valley of *Mamre*, and Lot at *Sodom*.

1917 *Bera*, and the four kings of Sodom and Gomorrah, having revolted against Chedorlaomer, king of the Elamites or Persians, after being tributary to him for 13 years, the latter with three other kings, his allies, declared war against the five kings of Pentapolis, and defeated them; upon which occasion Lot and his family were taken prisoners. No sooner was Abraham made acquainted with this fact, than he marched at the head of his servants and some neighbours, surprised the conquerors, seized the booty which they had carried off, and rescued his nephew from captivity. On his return from this victory, he met Melchizedek, king of Salem, a priest of the Most High, who offered him bread and wine, and then bestowed upon him his blessing.

1911 *Sarai* gave to *Abram* her hand-maid *Hagar*.

1910 *Hagar* brought forth a son, named *Ishmael*. This first son was thirteen years old, when Abraham was visited by three angels, who predicted the birth of *Isaac*, and the destruction of Sodom. Two of these celestial messengers also entered Sodom, and were received by Lot; and through their means he was preserved from the flames that consumed that iniquitous city.

XIXth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1900 to 1800.

1896 Birth of Isaac: Abraham at this period was an hundred years old, and Sarah ninety. Lot became father of Moab and Ammon. Five years after, Ishmael, not being able to sympathize with Isaac, was, with his mother, *Hagar*, driven from Abraham's dwelling. Ishmael inhabited the desert of Pharan, and was grand progenitor of the *Ishmaelites* and *Agarens*, or *Saracens*.

1878 *Salah*, the fourth in descent from Noah, died at the age of 433 years.

1873 *Assis* succeeded *Janias* in Egypt, and reigned 49 years and two months.

1860 Abraham received the Lord's order to sacrifice his son Isaac, then 25 years of age, on the mountain of *Moriah*. He prepared to execute this command; when the Almighty, satisfied with his obedience and the sincerity of his faith, pre-

vented the execution of this mandate by despatching an angel for that purpose. It was upon this mountain that the temple of Jerusalem was subsequently erected. B.C.

Sarah, the wife of *Abraham*, died, aged 127 years, and was buried in the cave of *Machpelah*. 1859

Shinnung, monarch of the Chinese, after reigning 140 years, was succeeded by *Whang-ti*, who continued on the throne 100 years. 1858

Abraham had just purchased a field in Hebron, and interred his wife Sarah, when he sent Eleazar, one of his servants, into Mesopotamia, to procure a wife for his son Isaac, who had then attained the age of 40. Eleazar in consequence procured *Rebekah*, daughter of *Bethuel*, and two years after Abraham espoused *Ketturah*, by whom he had six sons, who subsequently established themselves in Arabia. 1856

Shem, the son of Noah, died in the 600th year of his age. 1846

Rebekah proving barren for a period of 20 years, the Lord at length granted the prayer of Isaac, and gave him two sons, who were twins, named *Esau* and *Jacob*. 1836

Ogyges began to reign in Bœotia, in the environs of the lake *Copaïs*, now *Limne*. This lake only discharges itself into the sea by means of subterranean passages, first formed by the hand of nature, and subsequently perfected by the industry of man. In their original imperfect state they became choked up, and the waters of the lake in consequence inundated the surrounding territories; which overflow was denominated the *Deluge of Ogyges*. 1831

Inachus, born in Cappadocia, founded the kingdom of Argolis, and gave his name to a river that waters that part of Peloponnesus, and of which he became the tutelar divinity. He reigned 50 years.

Amosis al Thetmosis besieged the *Hycsos*, or King's Shepherds, who had ruled 259 years in Egypt, when they agreed to abandon the country to the number of 240,000. Amonis then founded there a new country. 1825

Abraham died in his 175th year, and was buried in the cave of *Machpelah*, 15 years after the birth of *Esau* and *Jacob*. 1821

Eber, fifth in descent from Noah, died in his 464th year. 1817

B.C.

XVIIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1800 to 1700.

1773 *Phoroneus*, son of Inachus, second king of *Argolis*, built the city of *Phoronicum*, after called *Argos*. He there collected the inhabitants scattered about the adjacent country, and instituted laws, which gave rise to his being reputed the first king who reigned in Peloponnesus. Phoroneus was the first who ameliorated the manners of the savage race of men; he also erected a temple in honour of Juno, and after death received divine honours. His brother *Ægialeus* established himself in the kingdom of *Sicyon*, now *Basilico*.

1759 Isaac, at the age of 137 years, called Esau, to confer upon him his blessing; when Jacob, by the advice of his mother, taking advantage of the absence of his brother, received the benediction in his place. Jacob, however, fearing the wrath of Esau, fled into Mesopotamia; and at the solicitation of his mother, and by his father's consent, continued with his uncle *Laban*, and engaged himself in his service, in order to obtain the hand of his daughter *Rachel*.

1758 *Whang-ti*, or *Hoang-ti*, emperor of China, died, and was succeeded by *Shaw-Haw*, who reigned 84 years.

1729 Joseph, eleventh son of Jacob, at the age of seventeen, was sold by his brethren to Midianite merchants, who led him into Egypt, where he entered the service of Potiphar, the king's principal officer; when the wisdom with which God had endowed him speedily raised him to the highest honours in the realm. Egypt was then divided into the four principal states previously mentioned. Tanis being then governed by Pharaoh, who there established Joseph as his principal superintendent. The latter, by his prudence and administrative faculties, prevented the disastrous consequences of a horrible famine, wherewith the territories of his master were menaced. This scourge extended its ravages as far as the land of Canaan; and in consequence, the sons of Jacob were despatched to procure corn in Egypt. Joseph in consequence invited all his family, who established themselves in the valley of *Gessen*, in Lower Egypt, eastward of the branch of the Nile. Many of the learned have conceived that under the emblem of the Shepherd Kings, they recognised the history of Jacob and his children.

1722 Sesostris began to reign in Egypt, and if the history of those remote ages may be credited, conquered Thrace, Asia Minor, Arabia, Persia, and the Indies; and that the remem-

brance of his conquests might long survive him, he erected columns in the several territories he had subdued, whereon this pompous inscription was read many ages after in different parts of Asia, *Sesostris, the King of Kings, has conquered this territory by his arms.* Upon his return, he encouraged the fine arts, erected 100 temples to the gods, and caused canals to be dug near Memphis. B.C.

Previous to the reign of Sesostris, the Shepherd Kings, as before stated, had continued to govern for some centuries: this monarch, however, united all the principalities into one kingdom, regulated its policy with infinite skill, and distinguished himself as much by his domestic administration as the renown he acquired by his foreign conquests.

XVIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1700 to 1600.

Jacob, after remaining 17 years in Egypt, died, at the age of 147 years; his remains were attended with great pomp and magnificence, and transported to the land of Canaan, near Hebron, and interred in the sepulchre of Abraham and Isaac. 1689

About this period it is said that Prometheus rescued the Greeks from a state of barbarism. It is also pretended that he was the first man who discovered the art of extracting sparks from the friction of stones, and was therefore accused of having purloined fire from heaven, for which impiety he was subjected to undergo the most horrible torments. His brother Epimetheus discovered the art of constructing vessels from earth. 1687

Shaw-Haw, fourth emperor of China, died, and was succeeded by *Chwenhyo*, who reigned 74 years. 1674

Joseph died in Egypt, aged 110, when his body was embalmed. (The Israelites subsequently carried away his remains when they quitted Egypt.) This event proved a dreadful calamity to the sons of Jacob, who very soon discovered that they had lost in him their protector and sole support. 1635

XVIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1600 to 1500.

Rhameses, Pharaoh, or king of Egypt, (those two words being synonimous with the Egyptians,) eldest of the progeny 1597

B.C. of Sesostris, died in the course of this year, after having burthened the children of Israel, by subjecting them to the most dreadful toils in erecting the walls of the cities of Lower Egypt, and among others, those of that tower which still bears his name.

1596 *Chwenhyo*, fifth monarch of the Chinese, died, and was succeeded by *Tiko*, who reigned 70 years.

Amenophis succeeded his father Rhameses, and became his imitator in persecuting the Jews; after a short reign of two years he perished in the Red Sea.

1588 *Atlas*, one of the Titans, son of Japetus and Chymene, who, according to fabulous history, supported the heavens upon his shoulders, was a great astronomer, which gave rise to that fable, and is therefore ranked as one of the most illustrious characters of antiquity.

1581 *Cecrops*, a native of Saïs, in Egypt, led a colony to Attica, which was then in a state of barbarism, where he subjected some of the inhabitants by force, and others by gentleness. The following year he erected a strong fortress, which subsequently became the citadel of Athens. He polished the rude and uncultivated manners of the natives, and taught the use of a nourishment more agreeable than the oak-apple, whereon they had previously subsisted, and he also caused the olive to be conveyed from Egypt to Attica. Cecrops instituted the laws of marriage, he multiplied the objects of public veneration, and invoked the sovereign of the Gods under the title of *Most High*. After a reign of 50 years, incessantly occupied in regulating his newly-established kingdom, and polishing the minds of his subjects, Cecrops died, and was succeeded by Cranaus, a native of the country. This is the first epoch of the chronicles of the Marbles of Paros *.

1574 *Deucalion*, son of Prometheus, proceeded from Upper Egypt into Greece, and established himself in *Lycorea*, near

* These chronicles, known by the appellation of the *Parian* or *Arundelian Marbles*, are engraved in large Greek capitals, and were discovered in the Isle of Paros, one of the Cyclades, at the commencement of the seventeenth century. They were conveyed to England by order of the Earl of Arundel, whose grandson caused them to be deposited in the library at Oxford. This chronicle was engraved in the year 264 before Christ; it commences with the foundation of Athens, in 1582, and concludes in the year 364. This valuable remnant of antiquity has been the means of rectifying many statements in the ancient history of Greece, as well as the heroic and fabulous periods, &c.; for example, the taking of Troy, which most historians ascribed to the year 1184 before Christ, is there chronicled as having occurred in 1209. (See the end of this century.) The Marbles of Paros were translated by Selden, in 1628, and Prideaux, in 1676.

Mount Parnassus; he then carried on war against his neighbours, and took possession of part of Lower Thessaly, which was anciently denominated *Hellas*, in memory of which he named his son *Hellen*, from whence the Greeks, his subjects, derived the appellation of *Hellenians**. B.C.

Amenophis, who had succeeded Rhameses to the throne of Egypt, fearful of the great increase of the people of Israel, commanded that all their new-born male children should be cast into the Nile. Moses was in consequence conveyed to the banks of that river in a rush basket, when he was rescued from his impending fate by *Thermutis*, the king's daughter. Moses had attained the age of 40 years, when he unfortunately chanced to kill an Egyptian, who was mal-treating one of the Hebrew nation; he, in consequence, fled to the land of *Midian*, and sought safety with *Jethro*, whose daughter he espoused, named Zipporah, where he is supposed to have written the book of Job. 1571

Cecrops founded the city of Athens. 1556

Lycaon, son of *Pelasgus*, king of Arcadia, founded the city of *Lycosusa*, on Mount *Lycæus*, where he instituted the *Lycæan games*, in which he is said to have offered up children as sacrifices to Jupiter. 1550

The *Curetes*, or *Corybantes*, are supposed to have founded *Gnossus*, in Crete. 1547

Scamander founded the kingdom of Troy. 1546

Judgment of the *Areopagus* pronounced between Mars and Neptune, two princes of Thessaly. 1532

During the reign of Deucalion, in Thessaly, the country which is environed by a grand chain of high mountains forms a kind of basin or reservoir, that underwent the terrible inundation so much spoken of by historians, and to which poets have annexed the name of *Deluge*. 1529

Tiko, sixth monarch of China, was succeeded by *Chi*, who reigned eight years. 1526

In this year was established the celebrated council of the 1522

* The early antiquities of Greece are disguised by fabulous narrations, but from the time when it became important, the history of that country has been recorded by numerous writers.

The *Pelasgi*, *Hiantes*, and *Leleges*, the ancient people of Greece, were complete barbarians, but civilization began to dawn under the Titans, a Phœnician or Egyptian colony, who settled in Greece about the æra of Moses. From the Titans the first ideas of religion were inculcated among the Greeks, from whom they learned the worship of Saturn, Jupiter, Ceres, *&c.* After-ages confounded those very Titans with the divinities, from whence sprang numerous fabulous histories.

B.C. *Amphictyons*, composed of the wisest and most virtuous men of several cities of Greece, who met twice every year at Delphos, and sometimes at Thermopylæ. (*See Chronicle of the Marbles of Paros.*)

The Greeks in their origin denominated as Amphictyons the administrators of the revenues of certain temples, particularly those of *Apollo* and *Ceres*. Their employment subsequently became of much greater importance, as they were delegated to watch over the preservation of the rights and immunities of those two temples. Power was vested in this assembly to punish such as should violate them, either by fines or anathemas, by which they were interdicted from entering their sanctified precincts. Their jurisdiction insensibly extended to all crimes of this nature, and their tribunal became that of all Greece, or at least that of all the body of Hellenians, constituting the twelve nations north of Greece: the Dorians, Ionians, Phocians, Bœotians, Thessalians, *&c.* The Amphictyons not only judged those who had violated the sanctity of the temples, but also such as infringed upon the common laws of the Hellenians; that is to say, the rights of the people, a breach of which was regarded as a direct violation of religion.

1521 *Eresichthon*, the son of *Cecrops*, began to erect the temple of Apollo, at *Delos*, which was subsequently enlarged and embellished at the charge of all the Grecian States.

1520 The city of *Corinth* was founded by *Sisyphus*, son of Æolus.

1519 *Cadmus*, son of Agenor, king of Tyre, Sidon, and Phœnicia, marched into Greece, where he taught the art of painting characters expressive of speech, and was the founder of the city of Thebes.

Some years antecedent to this epoch the Phœnicians had founded the cities of Utica and Gades, or Gadica, now known by the name of Cadiz.

1518 *Chi*, seventh monarch of the Chinese, was deposed, and his brother *Yau* chosen in his stead.

1510 *Rhameses Miamun*, the persecutor of the Israelites in Egypt, died, at which period their servitude had become so insupportable, that they cried to the Almighty for assistance.

1502 *Teucer*, the son of *Scamander*, reigned in *Troas*, or *Phrygia Minor*, from whom was derived the people called Teucri.

B.C.

CHRONICLE OF THE MARBLES OF PAROS.

First. From Cecrops, who first reigned in Athens, and gave the name of Cecropia to all the country, which previously had been called Attica, from Acteus, who resided there, elapsed 1318 years to Diognetus, the archon of Athens. (263 years before the Christian Æra.) 1582

Second. From Deucalion, who began to reign in Lycorea, near Mount Parnassus, under the reign of Cecrops, at Athens, elapsed a period of 1310 years. To Diognetus, the archon, (and so in succession for the other epochas.) 1574

Third. From the period when Mars and Neptune pleaded on the subject of the death of Halirothius, son of Neptune, (whom Mars had killed,) and it was from his Greek name *Asius*, that the Council of *Areopagitæ* was so called, elapsed 1268 years, Cranaus being then king of Athens. (Query the first year of his reign.) 1532

Fourth. From the Deluge, which took place under Deucalion, who, to escape the waters, quitted Lycorea, and retired to Athens, where he erected a temple, and sacrificed to Jupiter, who had preserved his life, elapsed 1265 years; Cranaus then reigning over Athens. 1529

Fifth. From the time when Amphictyon, son of Deucalion, reigned in Thermopylæ, and having collected the neighbouring inhabitants, gave them the name of Amphictyons, and called the spot Pylæa, where the Amphictyons uniformly sacrificed, elapsed 1258 years, (which occurred under Amphictyon, king of Athens, the second year of his reign.) 1522

Sixth. From the period of Hellen, son of Deucalion, who reigned in Phthiotis, and gave the name of Hellenians to the natives, who had previously been called Greeks, and that the games or Panathenæan combats, were established at Athens under the reign of Amphictyon, king of Athens, elapsed a period of 1257 years. 1521

Seventh. From the time when Cadmus, son of Agenor, arrived at Thebes, according to the oracles, and built Cadmea, under the reign of Amphictyon, king of Athens, elapsed a term of 1255 years. 1519

Eighth. From the æra of Eurotas and Lacedæmon, who began to reign conjointly in Laconia, under the reign of Amphictyon, king of Athens, elapsed 1252 years. 1516

Ninth. From the time when the first vessel named *Pentecontorus* was navigated from Egypt into Greece, by Danaus, who first arrived at the Isle of Rhodes, (with his fifty 1511

B.C. daughters,) who erected a kind of temple, and sacrificed to Minerva on the banks of the Lindus, through the administration of Helice and Archidice, two from amongst them who were chosen by casting lots; Ericthonius being then king of Athens, elapsed a term of 1247 years.

1506 *Tenth.* Ericthonius, king of Athens, celebrated the famous Panathenæan games; adding chariots to the combats, and gave the Athenians their name; the statue of the mother of the gods was discovered on Mount Cybelus. Hyægnis, of Phrygia, invented the flute at Celcenæ, a Phrygian city, as well as other musical harmonious sounds, in honour of the mother of the gods, of Bacchus, Pan, and other divinities of the country, as well as heroes and events which took place under Ericthonius, king of Athens; since which has elapsed a period of 1242 years.

1434 *Eleventh.* From the period when Minos the ancient, began his reign in Crete, where he built the city of Cydoni, (now Canea,) and that iron was discovered on mount Ida, by the Dactyles, Celmi, and Damnaneus, under Pandion, king of Athens, has transpired a period of 1168 years.

1409 *Twelfth.* From the time when Ceres, arriving at Athens, taught the manner of sowing seeds in the earth, and sent Triptolemus, son of Peleus and Neræa, into other countries, to instruct them in the same art, under Erectheus, king of Athens, has elapsed a term of 1145 years.

1406 *Thirteenth.* From the æra when Triptolemus sowed grain at Raria, since called Eleusis, under Erectheus, king of Athens, has elapsed a period of 1142 years.

1399 *Fourteenth.* From the time when the poems appeared on the subject of the rape of Proserpine, after the research made by her mother Ceres, and the fables which concern those who received seeds from her, under the reign of Erectheus, has transpired the term of 1135 years.

Fifteenth. From the time when Eumolpus, son of Musæus, established the Eleusinian mysteries, and published the poems of his father, under Erectheus, king of Athens, son of Pandion, has elapsed a period of . . . .

1326 *Sixteenth.* From the time when the first lustration (or purification) for the murder of . . . . . under Pandion, the second son of Cecrops, has transpired a term of 1062 years.

Seventeenth. From the æra of the first establishment of the Gymnastic combats at Eleusis, under the reign of Pandion, the second son of Cecrops . . . . .

Eighteenth. From the period when human sacrifices and

the Lycæa or Lupercalia were established in Arcadia, Cecrops, son of Pandion, then reigning at Athens, has elapsed . . . . . B.C.

Nineteenth. From the time when a lustration was performed at Athens; that Hercules was first initiated into the Eleusinian mysteries, and that a small temple was built under Egeus, king of Athens.

Twentieth. From the period of the great dearth that occurred, upon which the oracle of Apollo was consulted, who gave for answer, that it was requisite Minos should be appeased according to his demand, under Egeus, king of Athens, has transpired a term of 1031 years. 1295

Twenty-first. From the time when Theseus united the twelve cantons of Athenians, to constitute only one city of the same, and that he introduced into Athens, of which city he was king, a species of democratical government, and instituted the Isthmian games and combats, after Scinis was killed, has elapsed a period of 995 years. 1259

Twenty-second. From the æra of Amnon . . . . . under the reign of Theseus, at Athens, has transpired a term of 992 years. 1256

Twenty-third. From the time when Eteocles, Adrastus, and Amphiaraus reigned at Argos, and instituted the Nemean games and combats, Theseus then reigning at Athens, has elapsed 987 years. 1251

Twenty-fourth. From the æra when the Greeks undertook the war against Troy, in the 13th year of Menestheus, king of Athens, has transpired a period of 954 years. 1218

Twenty-fifth. From the taking of Troy, by the Greeks, to the end of the seventh day of the month Thargelion, (April and May,) in the 22d year of Menestheus, king of Athens, have elapsed 945 years. 1209

Twenty-sixth. From the period when Orestes (after killing Clytemnestra, his mother, and Ægisthus, her favourite,) was cured of his insanity in Scythia, and having been accused by Erigone, daughter of Ægisthus, was absolved by the Areopagitæ by an equality of votes, under Demophon, king of Athens, have elapsed a period of 942 years. 1206

Twenty-seventh. From the time of Teucer, who erected Salamis, in the island of Cyprus, under Demophon, king of Athens, have elapsed 938 years. 1202

Twenty-eighth. From the period when Neleus (quitting Greece) inhabited Miletium, in Caria, where he re-united the Ionians who had followed him, and built Ephesus, Erythræ, Clazomenæ, Teos, Lebedos, Colophon, Myus, Phocæa, Priene, Samos, and Chios, and that the Panionian games were 1077

B.C. instituted, have transpired a period of 813 years, and this was the 13th year of the government of Neleus, (or of Medon, at Athens.)

944 *Twenty-ninth.* From the period when the poet Hesiod flourished under Megacles, archon of Athens, has transpired a period of 680 years.

907 *Thirtieth.* From the æra of the poet Homer, under Diognetus, the archon, have elapsed 643 years.

895 *Thirty-first.* From the time when Phidon, of Argos, was administrator (the eleventh from the time of Hercules,) who invented weights and measures, and caused money to be struck, in the island of Ægina, under Diognetus, the archon of Athens, has elapsed a term of 631 years.

758 *Thirty-second.* From the æra of Archias, son of Evagetes, the tenth from Temenus, who conducted a colony from Corinth to Syracuse, has transpired a period of 494 years.

684 *Thirty-third.* From the time when Creon was first yearly archon of Athens, has elapsed the term of 420 years.

682 *Thirty-fourth.* From the æra when the poet Tyrtæus entered into the army of the Lacedæmonians, under Lysias, the archon of Athens, has transpired an epoch of 418 years.

645 *Thirty-fifth.* From the time when Terpander, son of Derdemues, of the island of Lesbos, performed lyric airs upon his flute, and that he was accused before the people at Lacedemon, who sent him back absolved; Dropilus then being archon of Athens; have transpired 381 years.

605 *Thirty-sixth.* From the time when Alyattes reigned over the Lydians, under Aristocles, archon of Athens, has elapsed a term of 341 years.

594 *Thirty-seventh.* From the time when Sappho left Mytelene and embarked for Sicily, under Critias, the archon for the first time, Syracuse having then attained great power, has elapsed a period of 330 years.

591 *Thirty-eighth.* From the period when the Amphictyons were conquerors and became masters of Cyrrhus, and that Agon was deputed to preside over the Gymnastic games, and received the surname of Chrematites, from the spoils that were distributed to the conquerors, Simon being then archon of Athens, has transpired a term of 327 years.

582 *Thirty-ninth.* From the time when the Pythian games were celebrated anew, and that the victors only received laurel crowns, Damasias then being archon of Athens, for the second time, has elapsed a period of 318 years.

Fortieth. From the æra when comedies were first represented on the theatre at Athens, by Susarion and Dolon, of Icarus, who received by way of recompense a basket of figs

and a cask of wine, which they conveyed in a chariot with four wheels, has elapsed a term of . . . . B.C

Forty-first. From the time that Pisistratus made himself tyrant at Athens, under the archon Comias, has elapsed a term of 297 years. 561

Forty-second. From the period when Crœsus reigning in Asia, consulted the oracle of Delphos, Eutydemos then being archon of Athens, has elapsed a period of 292 years. 556

Forty-third. From the time when Cyrus, king of Persia, took Sardis, and made Crœsus prisoner, who had been deceived by the Pythia, has elapsed a term of 278 years. At that period flourished Hipponax, an Iambic poet. 542

Forty-fourth. From the period when Thespis, the poet, of Icarus, performed the earliest play, being the tragedy of Alcestis, which was represented on a chariot, and for which he received by way of recompense a buck, Alceus being at that juncture archon of Athens, for the first time, has expired a period of 272 years. 536

Forty-fifth. From the time when Darius became king of Persia, after having destroyed the magi, has expired a term of 256 years. 521 or 522

Forty-sixth. From the time when Harmodius and Aristogiton killed Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus, the tyrant of Athens, has transpired a term of 252 years. 516

From the æra when the Pisistratidæ were expelled Athens, under the archon Clystemus, has transpired a term of 248 years. 512

Forty-seventh. From the time when the harmony produced by several voices singing in a choir was practised, and that Hyppodicus and Chalcidus acquired the first prize in that art under the archon Isagoras, has transpired a period of 244 years. 508

Forty-eighth. From the time when Hippias, one of the Pisistratidæ, expelled from Athens, excited the Persians to make war against his country, has expired a period of 321 years. 495

Forty-ninth. From the time when the battle of Marathon took place, between the Athenians and the Persians, when the Satrap, Artaphernes' nephew, and general of Darius, was defeated, has expired a period of 227 years. The poet Eschylus, then 37 years of age, was present at that battle. 490

Fiftieth. From the time when the poet Simonides, grandfather of another Simonides, also a poet, flourished at Athens, that Darius died, and that Xerxes, his son, succeeded to the kingdom of Persia, under Aristides, archon of Athens, has transpired a period of 225 years. 489

B.C.

486 *Fifty-first.* From the time when Eschylus, the poet, gained the first prize as a tragic writer; that the poet Euripides was born, and that Stesichorus journeyed from Sicily to Greece, Philocratus being then archon of Athens, has expired a term of 222 years.

480 *Fifty-second.* From the æra when Xerxes, having traversed the Hellespont on a bridge of boats, fought at Thermopylæ, and was defeated by the Greeks at sea, near the island of Salamis, Calliades being then archon of Athens, has transpired a period of 217 years.

479 *Fifty-third.* From the time when the Athenians fought the Persians, near Platæa, against Mardonius, the general of Xerxes, (and gained the victory, Mardonius being killed during the action,) that mount Ætna, in Sicily, threw out flames, Xantippe being then archon of Athens, has elapsed a term of 216 years.

478 *Fifty-fourth.* From the time when Gelon, son of Dinomenes, took possession and tyrannized over Syracuse, under Timosthenes, archon of Athens, has expired a period of 215 years.

477 *Fifty-fifth.* From the time when Simonides, son of Leoprepis, of the isle of Cos, being the discoverer of the art of memory, gained the prize at Athens, where he gave instruction, and that under the archon Adimantus statues were raised in honour of Harmodius and Aristogiton, has transpired a term of 213 years.

472 *Fifty-sixth.* From the time when Hiero took possession and tyrannized over Syracuse, under the archon Chares, of Athens, has transpired 208 years. (Epicharmus, the comic poet, appeared about this time.)

470 *Fifty-seventh.* From the time when Sophocles, son of Sophillus, of Colon, at the age of 28 years, gained the prize as a tragic writer, under Apsephion, archon of Athens, has elapsed a period of 206 years.

469 *Fifty-eighth.* From the period when stones fell in the river Ægos, and that Simonides, the poet, died, at the age of 90, Theagenidas being archon of Athens, has expired 205 years.

463 *Fifty-ninth.* From the death of Alexander, who was succeeded by his son Perdiccas in the kingdom of Macedon, Euthippus being archon of Athens, has elapsed 199 years.

457 *Sixtieth.* From the death of the poet Æschylus, at Gela, in Sicily, aged 69, Callias being archon of Athens, for the first time, has elapsed a term of 193 years.

443 *Sixty-first.* From the time when Euripides, the poet, gained the prize as a tragic writer, for the first time, Diphi-

lus being archon of Athens, has transpired a term of 179 years. (Socrates and Anaxagoras were contemporaries of Euripides.) B.C.

Sixty-second. From the æra when Archelaus reigned in Macedon, Perdiccas dying, under Assyphilus, or Aristophilus, archon of Athens, have elapsed 156 years. 420

Sixty-third. From the period when Denis the ancient took possession and tyrannized over Syracuse, Euctemon being archon of Athens, have transpired 147 years. 411

Sixty-fourth. From the death of the poet Euripides, Antigenus being archon of Athens, have elapsed 145 years. 409

Sixty-fifth. From the death of the poet Sophocles, aged 91, and that Cyrus, the younger, began his expedition to Persia, Callias being archon of Athens, for the second time, has expired a term of 143 years. 407

Sixty-sixth. From the time when Telestes, a Dithyrambic poet, of Selinuns, gained the prize for poetry at Athens, under the archon Mycon, has passed a term of 139 years. 403

Sixty-seventh. From the time when the Greeks, who had accompanied Cyrus, the younger, returned to Greece, and that Socrates died at the age of 70, under Lachetes, archon of Athens, has expired a term of 137 years. 401

Sixty-eighth. Since . . . . . Aristocrates being archon of Athens, have elapsed 135 years. 399

Sixty-ninth. Since . . . . . obtained the prize for . . Dithyrambic verse at Athens.

Seventieth. From the death of Philoxenes, the Dithyrambic poet, aged 60, Pytheas being archon of Athens, have transpired 116 years. 380

Seventy-first. From the period when Anaxandrides, the comic poet, gained the prize at Athens, Callias being then archon, have elapsed 113 years. 377

Seventy-second. From the time when the poet Astydamas gained the prize at Athens, under the archon Areus, and that a great comet appeared, have transpired 109 years. 373

Seventy-third. From the battle of Leuctra, between the Thebans and the Lacedæmonians, when the former proved victorious, under the archon Phrasiclides, have transpired 107 years. At that period died Cleombrotus, king of the Lacedæmonians. 371

Seventy-fourth. From the time when the second Stesichorus of Himeria, gained the prize for poetry at Athens, and that the city of Megalopolis was founded, Dyscinctus being archon of Athens, have elapsed 106 years. 370

Seventy-fifth. From the time when Denis, the ancient, (of Sicily,) died, and that his son Denis succeeded him, that 368

B.C. Alexander began his reign at Pheres, in Thessaly, under the archon Nansigegens, have transpired 104 years.

358 *Seventy-sixth.* From the time when the Phocidians pillaged the temple of Delphi, under the archon Cephisodotes, have elapsed 94 years.

357 *Seventy-seventh.* From the death of the poet Timotheus, aged 90; that Philip, king of Macedon, built the city of Philippi; that Alexander, of Pheres, was killed, and that Dion vanquished the generals of Denis; Agathocles being archon of Athens, have transpired 93 years.

355 *Seventy-eighth.* From the period when Alexander, king of Macedon, was born, Callistratus being archon of Athens, have elapsed 91 years. At this period Aristotle, the philosopher, flourished.

354 *Seventy-ninth.* From the time when Calippus, or Callicrates, having killed Dion, became tyrant of Syracuse, under the archon Diotimus, have transpired 90 years.

The residue is wanting.

FOURTH EPOCH.

XVth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

FROM 1500 TO 1400.

1492 *Moses* being then 80 years of age, and having lost his father *Amram* five years previous, at which period he kept Jethro's flocks on mount *Horeb*, beheld a burning bush which continued unconsumed. The Lord then commanded him to return to succour his brethren in Egypt and deliver them from bondage, in conjunction with Aaron. Moses obeyed the command of the Almighty, and presented himself before the king of Egypt, stating in the name of the Most High that he must suffer the Israelites to depart: and to prove the reality of his mission he was compelled to perform ten miracles, since denominated the plagues of Egypt, being as follow: 1st, water changed into blood: 2d, the appearance of frogs in such multitudes that they penetrated into the dwellings: 3d, the atmosphere infested by myriads of gnats: 4th, of fleas: 5th, a plague which afflicted both men and beasts: 6th, ulcers: 7th, thunder and hail: 8th grasshoppers: 9th, darkness at mid-day; and 10th, death of all the first-born of the Egyptians.

The Egyptian monarch yielded to the ordinance of God, and permitted the Hebrews to quit Egypt, under the command of Moses:—upon which they departed to the number of 600,000 fighting men, without calculating women and children. They encamped at *Rameses*, *Succoth* and *Etham*, and arrived on the western borders of the gulf of the Red Sea. Pharaoh, at that spot was on the point of overtaking them, whem Moses, by God's command, stretched forth his hand, and immediately the waters opened in a miraculous manner, to afford them a passage: the flood which remained suspended on either side in form of a wall, forthwith fell upon the Egyptians and swallowed them up. The Israelites then directed their march in a south-easterly direction, passing *Marah*, *Elim*, and *Rephidim*, where they sustained an attack from the Amalekites who were vanquished by the bravery of Joshua and the effect of the prayers offered up by Moses. On arriving at mount *Sinai*, the Lord delivered his holy laws to Moses: after which the people proceeded to the north-east, and advanced to *Rathma*, situated near the cataract of Egypt, at which place the multitude began to murmur, demanding to be led back to the Egyptians. B.C. 1491

During the above period *Armeis* called by the Greeks *Danaus*, succeeded his father *Cheries* in Egypt, where he reigned five years. 1489

Sparta was built by *Lacedæmon*, the supposed son of *Jupiter* by *Taygeta*.

Ericthonius, the son of Vulcan, expelled *Amphictyon* and became king of Athens, where he reigned 50 years. 1488

Arcas the reputed son of *Jupiter*, succeeded *Nyctimus*, and called his kingdom *Arcadia*. 1486

Rhameses called *Ægyptus* by the Greeks, drove Armais or Danaus from Egypt, and reigned 68 years, from whom that country derived its name, having been previously called *Aeria* and *Aetia* from the *Nile* then named *Aetus*, and since *Ægyptus*. 1484

Dardanus, son of Teucer, succeeded him at Troy, and reigned 31 years. 1480

Gelanor having reigned some time, yielded up *Argos* to *Danaus*, who had sailed thither in the first ship seen in Greece, where rafts were then only used. 1475

Busiris, pretended son of *Neptune* and *Libya*, exercised his cruelties to strangers. 1471

Oenotrus youngest son of *Nyctimus*, led the first colony from Greece to Italy, and gave his name to the part were he reigned. 1470

Tat, *Teut*, *Teutat*, or *Mercury*, the son of *Hermes*, supposed to have flourished and to have been adored in Gaul, 1461

B.C. where he introduced commerce, arts, *&c.*, and the Olympic games.

In a line nearly parallel to that which they had already trod, the Israelites then descended to *Ressa*, and again advanced to the north-east, passing by *Corah*, where *Dathan* and *Abiram* were punished for their revolt. They then advanced by the base of the mountains of *Seir* to *Thare*, afterwards to *Methca* and *Hersmona*, near the mountains of the *Amorites*, after which they once more proceeded to the south by a more westerly course. They then advanced to *Masseroth* and *Gadgad*, in the desert of *Paran*, from thence to *Hebron*, and so to the Red Sea, which they coasted along to the east, passing *Ezion-gaber;* then mounting to the north-east, traversed *Kadesh* or the desert of *Sin*, where Moses lost his sister *Miriam*. From that place they marched to the mountain of *Hor*, where he lost his brother Aaron, thence to *Zalmonah*, *Phunon*, and *Oboth*, where the brazen serpent was raised, and then to *Dibongad* in the territory of the Midianites. From the summit of the mountain of *Nebo*, Moses discovered the land of Canaan. He had wandered forty years in the desert, where he had performed various miracles in favour of the Israelites.

1452 The five books of Moses were written in the land of *Moab*, where he died the year following, aged 120 years, having named Joshua for his successor.

1451 Joshua conducted the Hebrews to the banks of the Jordan, causing the Ark to be carried before them, when the current opened a passage that they might pass. Joshua, at that place, raised a monument to testify his gratitude to the Lord, composed of twelve stones selected from the bed of the river. He afterwards commenced his expedition by the capture of Jericho: and then entered into a treaty with the Gibeonites. While combating against his enemies, Joshua supplicated the Almighty to lengthen the day, and his prayer was attended to.

The same supernatural phenomenon is recorded in the ancient Chinese annals to have occured and been observed there in the reign of their Emperor *Yau;* and though the precise year is not designated, yet by the Hebrew Chronology it appears to have been in the 67th year.

1449 *Ericthonius*, the son of *Dardanus*, succeeded the latter in Troy, and reigned 75 years.

1446 *Europa*, daughter of *Phœnix*, brother of *Cadmus*, was stolen from *Sarepta*, by the *Curetes*, and borne away in a ship called *Bull*, and transported to their king *Asterius* by whom she had three sons named *Minos*, *Rhadamanthus*, and *Sarpedon*.

At this period flourished *Hermes*, *Triso*, or *Mercury*; BC.
Horus, *Apollo*, and *Bacchus*.

At the end of six years the whole territory of Canaan was subjected to the arms of Joshua, which he divided among the twelve tribes of Judah; Issachar; Zebulon; Reuben; Simeon; Gad; Ephraim; Manasseh; Benjamin; Dan; Asher; and Naphtali.

The tribe of *Levi* which was not comprised in this division of the land, was made good by the revenues which the twelve others agreed to pay the Levites.

The tribes of Gad and Reuben and half of that of Manasseh were established beyond; and the remaining on that side of the Jordan.

Pandion, son of *Ericthonius*, succeeded him at Athens, and 1438
reigned 40 years.

After having governed the Israelites for fourteen years, 1437
Joshua died, when *Caleb* and the elders began to govern.

Polydorus, son of *Cadmus*, succeeded him at Thebes, under 1432
the guardianship of his uncle *Nychtheus*, and soon after left the kingdom to his son *Labdœcus*.

Upon the death of Joshua the ancients of the people 1430
of Israel had yielded themselves up to idolatry; for which the Lord punished them by subjecting them to serve *Chushan-rishathaim*, king of Mesopotamia. The people at length were converted, upon which the Lord gave them as a deliverer, *Othniel*, brother of *Caleb*; who delivered battle to *Chushan*, when he was defeated and killed; after which he was established judge of Israel and governed the people for 40 years.

ENCAMPMENTS OF THE ISRAELITES.

1 *Rameses.*
2 *Succoth.*
3 *Etham.*
4 *Near the Sea Coast.*
5 *Marah.*
6 *Elim.*
7 Near the Sea Coast.
8 *Desert of Sin.*
9 Dophkah.
10 Alush.
11 *Rephidim.*
12 *Sinai.*
13 Kibroth Hattaavah, that is to say the graves of lust.
14 *Hazeroth.*
15 Rithmah.
16 Rimmon Parez.
17 Libnah.
18 Rissah.
19 Kehelathah.
20 Mount Shapher
21 Haradah.
22 Makheloth.
23 Taboth.
24 Tarah.
25 Mitcha.
26 Hashmonah.
27 Moseroth.
28 Bene Jaakan.
29 Hor Hagidgad.
30 Jotbatha.
31 Ebronah.
32 Ezion Gaber.
33 Zin, which is Kadesh.
34 *Mount Hor.*
35 Zalmonah.
36 Phunon.
37 Oboth.
38 Ije-abarim, or heaps of Abarim.
39 *Dibon* or *Dibon-gad.*
40 Diblathaim.
41 Abarim, before Nebo.
42 On the Plains of Moab.

Lyncus, king of Argos, succeeded *Danaus*, the only one 1425
of 50 brothers who escaped being murdered by his wife

B.C. From his singular skill in mining he was reputed to have seen through stone walls.

1415 The book of Joshua* is supposed to have been written by *Phinehas*, the high-priest.

1410 *Corinth* was built by *Sisiphus*, son of *Æolus* about this time, though other writers conceive its foundation of more ancient date.

1407 Minos the first, reigned in Crete, he built the city of *Cydonia*, and gave laws to the Cretans, which still remained in full force in the age of the philosopher Plato. At this period iron was discovered by the *Dactyli*, from the accidental burning of the forests of *Ida*, in Crete.

XIV. CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1400 to 1300.

1398 *Erectheus*, son of Pandion, succeeded him at Athens, from whom the people formerly called *Cecropii* were named *Athenians*, and the kings thenceforward *Erecthidæ:* he reigned 50 years.

1395 The first Jubilee was celebrated by the Israelites from their arrival in Canaan.

1394 *Cinyras*, son of *Paphus*, reigned first king in *Cyprus*, whose immense wealth was proverbial.

1390 *Ehud*, the son of Gera, succeeded to Othniel of whose arm the Lord took advantage to deliver the people of Israel from the servitude of *Eglon*, king of the Moabites. He repaired with many Israelites in order to offer presents to the king of *Moab;* and they were accepted. Ehud departed, but returned soon afterwards, announcing that he had a great

* The Books of Moses are the most ancient writings upon record. His history begins with that of the universe; and the laws which he gave to the Jewish people occupy a work comprising five books, known by the name of the *Pentateuch*, forming the commencement of the Bible, or a collection of the sacred writings inspired by the Almighty. Although this venerable historian did not flourish until long after the first events of which he makes mention, the very procrastinated lives of the patriarchs approximates the distant periods of time by which means the traditions are rendered certain and easy. Jacob, for instance, was still existing during the life time of Amram, the father of Moses; Abraham, who saw Jacob, had existed fifty-seven years with Noah, and the birth of the latter followed close upon the decease of Adam; consequently Moses was only five or six generations removed from the first created human being. The recollection of events was moreover preserved with the greater exactitude, because the details of no other histories intervened to obscure and render the recital difficult.

secret to communicate to the king. Eglon in consequence dismissed all those who were near his person, when at the moment Ehud entered, as Eglon arose to quit his throne, the former struck him with a two-edged knife, then carefully closing to the door of the chamber, escaped precipitately from the palace. Ehud immediately repaired to mount Ephraim, where, by sound of trumpet, he collected the Hebrews, attacked the Moabites, ravaged their country, and slaughtered ten thousand of the inhabitants. B.C.

Phryxus and his sister *Helle*, from whence the *Hellespont* derived its name, went to *Colchi*, in a vessel called the *Ram*, and were drowned. 1384

Ceres is conjectured to have arrived at Athens at this period and taught the Athenians husbandry, and given them laws, which were disseminated by her favourite *Triptolemus*.

This year began the 19th Egyptian dynasty of 194 years according to *Eusebius*, in which they began to have kings of their own, the first being *Sethos*, who ruled 55 years. 1376

Adonis, son of *Cinyras*, and his wife *(Metharme)* was born; who was also called *Thammuz* or *Shammuz*, and *Osiris*. 1374

Tros, son of Erichthonius succeeded him in *Teucria*, from whence it derived the name of Troy. He reigned 60 years. 1370

Amphion was raised to the *Theban* throne, who is said to have given the name of *Thebes* to the metropolitan city, and surrounded it by a wall.

Tantalus reigned in *Sipylus* in Phrygia, before called *Mæonia*, where he was as celebrated for his wealth as wickedness. 1363

The *Eleusinian* mysteries were introduced at Athens by *Eumolpus*. 1356

After the death of Ehud, the Israelites fell into idolatry, for which they were punished by a third servitude under *Jabin*, king of the Canaanites. *Barak*, stimulated by the prophetess *Deborah*, attacked Jabin and defeated him. Deborah reaped all the glory of that enterprise, for which she offered up prayers to God in a canticle, sung by her after the victory. 1355

Gideon succeeded to Barak and Deborah who had governed the Israelites for 40 years. With three hundred men he overthrew the Midianites, who, struck with terror, slaughtered one another to the number of twenty thousand souls. In another combat, two of their kings *(Zebah* and *Zalmunna)* were captured and killed by Gideon. Gideon then destroyed the city of *Succoth* for having refused him provisions. The Hebrews tendered to him the title of king, which he rejected, contenting himself with that of *Judge*, which he exerted for a period of 40 years. Gideon left 1355

B.C seventy sons, who were all slaughtered upon the same stone by *Abimelech*, with the exception of *Jotham* who found means to effect his escape.

1350 *Sicyon*, son of *Laomedon*, succeeded him in *Sicyon*; from whence the kingdom and capital *Ægiale* were called *Sicyonia*.

1331 The city of *Ilium*, or *Ilion*, was founded by *Tros*, on mount Ida, and was called from his name Troy.

1330 *Janus* became first king of the *Aborigines* in Italy, and reigned 33 years.

1329 *Acrisius*, king of *Mycenæ*, established the Court of the *Amphictyons* at *Delphos*.

1328 The city of *Crete* is supposed to have been founded by the Curetes.

1326 The *Isthmian games* were first instituted by *Sisiphus*, king of Corinth.

1322 Belus the Assyrian reigned in Babylon 55 years.

1314 *Apollo*, and *Latona* his mother arrived at *Delphos*, where *Olen Hyperboreus* was his first prophet.

1307 The *Olympic games*, in honour of Jupiter, were established by *Pelops*.

Olen, or *Olenus*, the Greek poet of Xante, whose hymns were regularly sung at Delphi on solemn occasions, flourished about this period.

XIIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1300 to 1200.

1292 Some bold adventurous navigators having quitted the gulf of Argos, under the conduct of *Jason*, penetrated into the Euxine sea and landed at Colchis, which was a depôt for the merchandise transported from the Indies.

At this period flourished *Sanchoniathon*, the Phœnician historian of Berytus, who wrote the history of that nation, which conceived itself the first people in the world. The Phœnicians were among the most civilized race throughout the East, for it is to them we owe navigation, commerce, and the first principles of writing. After the productions of Moses, those of Sanchoniathon are the most ancient extant, dating as far back as 1440 years before the Christian æra, and 500 years anterior to the union of the cities of Attica under Theseus.

In the days of Abraham commerce flourished among the Phœnicians, who were the Canaanites of that epoch. At the period of the Judges of Israel they had begun to colonize;

Cyprus and Rhodes having been their first settlements. B.C.
From thence the Phœnicians proceeded in succession to Greece, Sicily, Sardinia and Spain, forming also establishments on the African shores. At the period of the siege of Troy the Sidonians carried on considerable traffic in various parts. Sanchoniathon dictated his history to *Abibal*, the father of *Hiram;* it was translated into Greek by Philo, a native of Byblus, who lived under the reign of Adrian, some few fragments of which are handed down to us.

Ninus the son of Belus founded the *Assyrian* Empire. 1267

Œdipus married *Jocasta*, not knowing her to be his mother, 1266
and became king of Thebes.

After the death of Gideon, the Hebrews adored the false 1265
god Baal, and the Sichemites established Abimelech in the government, who for three years held the Israelites in a state of tyrrany. He was wounded by the blow from a stone hurled against him by a woman from the summit of a tower at Thebez, which he was besieging, and his attendant cut off his head. Tola the son of Puah, of the tribe of Issachar was the fifth judge; in whose time the Moabitess Ruth attached herself to Naomi, her mother-in-law, and recognised for her God the Lord of the Israelites. She afterwards married Boaz, son of Salmon and Rahab, and grandfather of David.

The *Pythian* games were instituted in memory of Apollo 1263
killing the serpent *Python*.

Theseus, eleventh king of Athens, having purged Greece 1259
of the hordes of robbers that infested the country, and more especially the isthmus of Corinth, re-established the *Isthmian games*, which had been discontinued on account of the murders and robberies perpetrated during the night on the grand route of the isthmus. Theseus consecrated them to the honour of Neptune, and commanded their celebration during the day, and so greatly added to their primitive splendour as to be regarded in the light of their original founder*.

Polynices, son of Œdipus and Jocasta, formed the pro- 1252
ject of usurping the throne of Thebes, which was occupied by his brother Eteocles; against whom he marched at the head of a powerful army, commanded by six renowned generals; Adrastus, Tideus, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Par-

* Each city of Greece celebrated festivals, by means of which the inhabitants were assembled; but the *Pythian* or Delphic games; the *Isthmian*, or those of Corinth; the *Nemean*, and the *Olympian*, were the four grand festivities which collected together all the population of Greece. Very great importance was attached to the celebration of those games, which were particularly useful in every point of view.

B.C. tenopæus, and Amphiaraus. The two brothers terminated their differences by a single combat, in which they killed each other.

1252 *Tyre*, the capital of Phœnicia, commonly called *Tor* or *Tsor*, was founded by the Sidonians.

1243 *Jair*, the Gileadite, succeeded Tola, who had been judge of the people of Israel during twenty-three years. Under his administration he could not prevent the Hebrews from being subjected to the Philistines; he had thirty sons, who were princes of an equal number of cities.

1239 Latinus began to reign in Italy.

1229 *Paris*, son of Priam, king of Troy, was sent to Lacedæmon to claim his aunt *Hesione*, whom Telamon had carried off; Paris at the same time transporting with him *Helen*, the wife of Menelaus. This event proved the origin of a war, in which all the princes of Greece engaged against the city of Troy.

Agamemnon, king of Mycenæ and Argos, the brother of Menelaus, was appointed generalissimo of the confederated army; Menelaus commanding in person his Lacedæmonian troops. *Steneleus*, *Euryalus*, and *Diomedes*, led on the warriors of Argos, Epidaurus, Eginus, Thyrintus, Trezines, and Hermione. *Nestor* commanded the Messenians of Pylos and Cyparissi. *Menestheus* headed the Athenians. *Ajax* son of Telamon, had under his orders the brave men of Mægara and Salamis. *Ajax*, the son of Oileus, was chieftain of the Locrians. The warriors of Colchis and Calydon obeyed the orders of *Thoas*, king of Ætolia. *Achilles*, king of Larissus, marched at the head of the Myrmidons, the Hellenes, and the Achaians. The warriors of Methona, Melibius, and Olysonnus, were commanded by *Philoctetes*; and the Magnesians, inhabiting the borders of Peneus, between Mounts Ossa and Pelion, had *Protheus* for their general.

Ulysses, king of Zacinthus, Cephalonia, Neritus, and Ithaca, joined the confederacy; as well as *Merion* and *Idomeneus*, at the head of the Cretans; and *Tlepolemus*, with the Rhodians.

1226 The *Nemean* games were instituted by *Adrastus*, in honour of *Jupiter* and *Hercules*.

1224 The *Theban* war, commonly denominated the war of *Epigoni*, was revived, and raged with great fury during 10 years.

1220 After the death of *Jair*, who had governed during 22 years, the Israelites again fell into idolatrous practices; when God punished them by a fifth bondage, which they endured under the Philistines and the Ammonites, from whence they

were delivered by *Jephthah*, of the tribe of Manasseh. An indiscreet vow obliged him to consecrate his daughter, and engage her to preserve perpetual virginity. He defeated the revolters of the tribe of Ephraim, of whom he killed to the number of 42,000 souls. B.C.

The combined Grecian fleets, consisting of 1200 sail, and 102,000 combatants, united in the port of *Aulis*, had long waited for a favourable wind, and at length arrived on the coast of Troas, and began the war. 1218

The Trojans were commanded by *Hector*, and the Dardanians by *Æneas;* the warriors of Zela obeyed *Pandarus*, son of Lyacon, and those of Mysia followed *Chronus; Phorcus* and *Ascanius* headed the Phrygians; the cohorts of Paphlagonia marched under the orders of *Philomenes;* the *Carians* were obedient to *Nastes;* the Lycians to *Sarpedon;* while the Thracians were commanded by *Acamas* and *Pirus.*

In this year is placed the commencement of the famed *Semiramis's* reign, and her conquest of India, deemed by many a mere fable. 1215

Ibsan, of Bethlehem, eighth judge, died, after governing the Hebrews for seven years, and had for his successor *Elon.* 1214

The Amazonian war occurred at this period. 1213

The Greeks had already consumed ten years in useless endeavours to effect the reduction of Troy, when artifice at length accomplished what courage and perseverance had endeavoured in vain to achieve. By means of a large wooden horse, hollowed within, and concealing a body of men, they gained access to the city, and having admitted their friends during the night put every thing to fire and sword. After the slaughter of Priam, its unfortunate veteran king, and nearly the whole of his family, *Æneas* escaped, bearing his father *Anchises* on his shoulders through the flames. This chief then united at the foot of mount Antandros those Trojans who had been sufficiently fortunate to escape the slaughter of the Greeks; he then equipped a fleet, and during the following year set sail, not knowing to what country he should fly to seek an asylum and establish himself. The winds directed his course to the coast of Thracia, where he founded the city of *Enos;* but the spirit of *Polydorus*, son of Priam, slaughtered by the savage hand of *Polymnestor*, prompted him to abandon that perfidious and avaricious soil. Æneas then set sail for *Delos*, and consulted the oracle of Apollo; but being deceived by the ambiguity of the answer received, he coasted along the islands of Olearos, Naxos, and then anchored at Crete; where he 1209

B.C. laid the foundation of the city of *Pergamus*. He again committed his fate to the waves, when he was driven by a tempest towards the *Strophades*, (the region of the Harpies,) after which he coasted along *Zacynthus*, *Cephalonia*, and *Ithaca;* on the latter of which he pronounced his curses for having been the birth-place of the cruel and artful Ulysses. Æneas then doubled cape *Leucas*, and cast anchor near *Actium*, where he caused warlike games to be celebrated. Continuing along the coasts of *Epirus*, he arrived at *Buthrotum*, where *Helenus*, son of Priam, occupied the throne of Pyrrhus, with Andromache, whom he had espoused. Helenus, priest of Apollo, developed to the hero in a partial manner all that would occur to him: "It is to Italy," said he, "that you must direct your course; it is before you, but beware of landing in that part of *Hesperia* which is inhabited by the Greeks."

Æneas left to the right cape *Salentum*, the gulfs of *Tarentum*, *Scylaceum*, the cities of *Petilia*, (Strongyle, now Strombolo, in Calabria,) *Caulonia*, *Narycia*, and *Locris*. He then found himself near the gulf of *Charybdis;* when he commanded the pilot to put about the vessel, and after having doubled cape *Pelorus*, anchored on the coast of the Cyclops, in Sicily. The roarings of mount *Ætna*, and the aspect of Polyphemus, however, compelled him to abandon the coast, when he proceeded in a southerly direction, and doubling cape *Pachynus*, passed in front of *Agrigentum*, *Selinuns*, *Elimus*, and *Acostes*, when he anchored at *Drepanum*, beyond cape *Lilybæum*, at which period he lost his father. After raising a tomb to his memory at the foot of mount *Eryx*, Æneas again set sail, when a tempest drove his fleet on the Libyan coast. He then repaired his ships, and once more steered for the shores of Italy; but the winds again threw him into the port of *Drepanum*. Upon this occasion Æneas caused the celebration of games on the anniversary of the death of Anchises; he founded the city of *Segesta*, and there left such of the companions of his voyage as were too old or weak to proceed in their course. The chief then renewed his efforts to arrive in Italy, but lost his pilot *Palinurus*, near the cape to which he gave his name; when he coasted *Picenum* and *Campania*, and anchored at *Cumæ*. Not far from *Formiæ* he raised a monument in memory of his nurse *Caïeta;* and having doubled the cape of *Circe*, at length arrived at the mouth of the Tiber. Æneas then sailed up that river, and entered into an alliance with *Latinus*, king of Latium, who permitted him to found a city, and promised him his daughter *Lavinia* in

marriage. That princess having been previously betrothed to *Turnus*, king of the Rutuli, the latter soon set all Italy in arms, and commanded his cohorts in person, being supported by the impious and cruel *Mezentius*, king of the Tyrrhenians, who, having been expelled from his territories, commanded, with his son *Lausus*, the warriors of the city of *Cære*. These, with other confederates, supported the pretensions of Turnus; while, on the other hand, Æneas having found allies no less powerful, many sanguinary combats ensued under the walls of *Laurentum*, in one of which the two rivals engaged in single combat; when Æneas proving the victor, Lavinia became his wife, whose name he gave to the city which he had founded. Two years after Æneas succeeded to the possessions of Latinus. B.C.

Gideon ruled supreme judge of Israel for 40 years. 1207

Salamis was founded by *Teucer*. 1202

Elon died, after having governed the people of God during ten years, and had for his successor *Abdon*, who judged the people of Israel for eight years. The Lord granted him a numerous progeny, Abdon having 40 sons and 30 grandsons, whom he had the satisfaction of bringing up previous to his dissolution. 1200

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Linus, the son of Mercury and Urania, a poet and musician.

Orpheus, the poet, one of the Argonauts, of which celebrated expedition he composed a poem still extant.

Musæus, a poet, supposed to have been a disciple of Linus, or Orpheus, none of whose productions are now extant.

Olympus, of Mysia, a composer of beautiful airs, still preserved in the age of Aristophanes.

Phantasia, who wrote a poem on the Trojan war, and another on the return of Ulysses to Ithaca, from which Homer is supposed to have copied the greater part of his Iliad and Odyssey, when he visited Memphis, where they were deposited.

Chiron, a musician, who studied medicine and followed the chase; he also taught the use of plants and medicinal herbs, and instructed in the polite arts.

Dares, a Phrygian, who wrote a history of the Trojan war in Greek.

Dictys, the Cretan, who went with Idomeneus to the Tro-

B.C. jan war, and is supposed to have written an account of that famous expedition.

Æsculapius, the father of medicine.

Machaon, son of Æsculapius, a physician, who was present at the Trojan war.

Melampus, the celebrated physician of *Argos*.

Academus, or *Ecademus*, an Athenian citizen, from whom the sect of philosophers called Academics derived its name.

Dedalus, the most ingenious artist of his age, to whom we are indebted for the invention of the wedge, with other mechanical instruments, and the sails of ships.

XIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST.

From 1200 to 1100.

1182 The 20th *Egyptian* dynasty, being that of the *Diospolites*, began, which included twelve reigns, and contained 178 years.

1179 *Ascanius* succeeded his father Æneas, who had reigned for seven years. To the former is due the foundation of *Alba Longa*.

1160 After the death of Abdon, the Hebrews groaned under a long and cruel captivity, which they endured from the Philistines. *Eli*, the High Priest, had been nominated judge; who was so deeply afflicted on learning the holy ark had been taken by the Philistines, that he fell from his seat and fractured his skull against the pavement; he had been ruler of the people during 40 years.

1148 The temple of *Diana*, at *Ephesus*, considered the most magnificent structure in the world, was burnt down by *Erostratus*.

1145 The *Bœotians* abandoned Thessaly, and proceeded to Cadmeis: in the course of the ensuing year the Amazons burned the temple of Ephesus.

1129 The Heraclidæ, or descendants of Hercules, entered into Peloponnesus, and founded many kingdoms. *Aristodemus*, one of them, established that of Lacedæmon. Four years afterwards his two sons, Euristhenes and Procles, reigned over that city; having been the first kingdom over which two monarchs ruled at the same time.

Samson, son of *Manoah*, of the tribe of Dan, was gifted by God with such wonderful bodily strength, that the whole period of his existence proved a scene of uniform prodigies. He became the protector of the Israelites for 20 years; but being betrayed by his wife *Dalilah*, he fell into the power of

the Philistines, who deprived him of sight, and subjected him to turn a mill-stone. His strength, however, returning with the growth of his hair, 3000 Philistines being assembled together in the temple of *Dagon*, their idol, they caused Samson to be led into their presence, in order to deride him, when he approached the two pillars that served as supporters of the temple, to which, having applied his arms, they were shaken by his strength, and the whole fabric fell to the earth, enveloping himself and the Philistines in one general ruin. B.C.

In this year occurred the migration of the *Æolian Colonies*. 1124

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Podalirius, a physician, reputed son of Æsculapius.
Melampus, a philosopher and legislator.
Lokman, a celebrated philosopher.
Lamiras, a poet and musician of Thrace.

XIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 1100 to 1000.

Samuel succeeded to the high priest *Eli*, under whose conduct the Hebrews overthrew the Philistines, and escaped from captivity; he continued judge of the Israelites during 20 years. 1099

According to the British history as handed down by Geoffrey of Monmouth, *Brutus*, or *Brute*, was first king of Britain, and reigned about 1100 years before the Christian æra. Brute is stated to have been the son of *Sylvius*, and grandson of *Ascanius*, son of *Æneas*, and was born in Italy. He is said to have landed at Totness, in Devonshire, and to have changed the name of the island from *Albion* to *Britain*; he was founder of *Troja Nova*, or *Troynovant*, now *London*, and having reigned 24 years, divided the island between his three sons; *Locrine*, *Camber*, and *Albanact*.

In a war which took place between the Athenians and the Dorians, the latter consulted the oracle, in order to ascertain what would be the result of the battle. The answer promised them victory, provided they did not kill the king of Athens. *Codrus*, who then governed the Athenians, having ascertained the reply of the oracle, abandoned his royal vestments, and penetrated into the enemy's camp, disguised as a countryman, where he was soon killed by a soldier, whom he purposely wounded by a blow with a bill-hook. The Dorians having ascertained the fate of Codrus, who had thus 1095

B.C. voluntarily sacrificed himself for the prosperity of his country, retired without giving battle, by which means the Athenians were delivered from the war wherewith they had been threatened.

Out of gratitude for the conduct of Codrus, his son *Medon* was named first *archon* at Athens, which dignity continued successively in his family for a period of 200 years, under the name of *Medontidæ*.

THE SEVEN CAPTIVITIES, AND TWELVE JUDGES OF ISRAEL.

			Judge.
1st Captivity under Chushan-rishathaim.	1430	Othniel	1
2nd ——— under Eglon.	1390	Ehud	2
3rd ——— under Jabin.	1355	Deborah	3
4th ——— under the Midianites.	1305	Gideon	4
5th ——— under the Philistines and the Ammonites.	1265	Tola	5
	1243	Jair	6
	1220	Jephthah	7
6th ——— under the Philistines.	1214	Ibsan	8
7th ——— under the Philistines.	1207	Elon or Ahilon	9
	1200	Abdon	10
	1160	Eli	11
	1099	Samuel	12

1088 The kingdom of *Sicyon* ended.

1079 The Israelites being discontented in not having a king, like other nations, supplicated one of the Almighty, who commanded Samuel to anoint *Saul*, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin. During the two first years of his reign he ruled with the greatest candour and simplicity; defeated the Amalekites in 1074, and destroyed their nation; but he displeased the Omnipotent in having spared their king Agag. For this he was reproved, and David, of the tribe of Judah, grandson of Boaz and Ruth, was secretly consecrated at the age of sixteeen. Saul feeling jealous on account of the glory acquired by young David in having slain the giant Goliath, from that moment never ceased to persecute him.

1059 Saul finding himself surrounded by the army of the Philistines on the mountains of *Gilboa*, threw himself on the point of his sword and expired, his two sons being killed in the same battle.

David succeeded him at the age of thirty, and was a second time consecrated at Hebron; but he was only recognised by the tribe of Judah, the eleven others submitting to *Ish-bosheth*, the son of Saul. The war between the two pretenders to the crown continued during seven years, at the

end of which Baanah and Rechab decapitated Ish-bosheth, B.C.
while he slept, and transported his head to David, in the hope of being rewarded. He, however, caused them to be slain on the instant, as traitors, and guilty of base perfidy; after which the eleven tribes recognised David for king, who was crowned for the third time, and became very powerful. He soon took possession of the fortress of *Sion*, which was the citadel of Jerusalem, and defeated the Philistines, the Moabites, the Syrians, the Idumeans, and the Ammonites.

In the eleventh year of his reign David caused the holy ark to be deposited on Mount Sion.

Mitylene, the capital of *Lesbos*, was built. 1053

This year the *Ionian Colonies* emigrated from Greece, and 1044
settled in Asia Minor.

Absalom, the son of David, revolted against his father, and 1034
dared to encounter him in battle; he was completely overthrown and obliged to fly; when he remained suspended in the branches of a tree by the hair of his head. Although David had commanded that life should be spared to his rebellious son, Joab, nevertheless, ran him through the body with three lances, and his followers slew him. Absalom was bitterly lamented by his father.

David died at the age of seventy, after a reign of forty 1019
years. He is usually designated by the appellation of *the prophet king*. He was succeeded by his son Solomon, after the latter had disposed of his brother *Adonijah*, who was desirous of seizing the crown. God having promised to acquiesce with any demand that should be made by Solomon, the young prince required the gift of wisdom, which was accorded, as well as riches, a blessing he had not requested.

FIFTH ÆRA.

The kingdoms of *Alba* and *Lavinium* were united after the 1012
death of *Ascanius*.

Solomon began to erect a magnificent temple to the Lord; 1004
to embellish which he had recourse to the riches of distant countries, even of Ophir, whither his fleets repaired. *Hiram*, king of Tyre, his neighbour and ally, furnished him with workmen and sailors; and eight years after he dedicated the edifice to the Lord, and placed the ark in the sanctuary, which he had therein constructed to receive the same.

In this year commenced the twenty-first dynasty of the 1003
Egyptians, called the *Tanites*, the first king of which was named *Smedis* or *Smendis*, who reigned 26 years.

B.C.

Xth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

FROM 1000 to 900.

The profound wisdom of Solomon had rendered his kingdom extremely flourishing; he raised the city of *Tadmor*, to be a depôt for the merchandise of the East, and his states extended from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates, and reached as far as the Red Sea.

995 The queen of *Sheba*, in Arabia, paid a visit to Solomon, and after admiring his wisdom and riches, made him sumptuous presents. The king then suffered himself to be corrupted by the blandishments of women, and abandoned the worship of the only true God. In two years, however, he was converted, and died at the age of sixty-two, after reigning forty.

986 The city of *Samos*, on the coast of Asia Minor, in the Ægean Sea, was erected.

980 *Rehoboam*, the son of Solomon, succeeded his father; a portion of his subjects demanded a diminution of the enormous imposts, with which Solomon had burdened them. The young prince despised the sage counsels of the elders of Israel, he was deaf to their representations, and in consequence ten tribes recognised for their king *Jeroboam*, formerly an officer of Solomon's court. Two tribes only, those of Benjamin and Judah remained faithful to Rehoboam, and formed the kingdom of Judah, the other assuming the title of king of *Israel*. Jeroboam not satisfied with having created a political schism, effected another in religion, causing a golden calf to be worshipped after the manner of the Egyptians.

976 *Shishak*, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, taking advantage of this disunion in the two kingdoms, made an invasion into that of Judah, pillaged the temple of Jerusalem, bore away the treasures amassed by Solomon, and particularly three hundred golden shields: an alteration in religious worship then took place in the kingdom of Judah.

963 *Rehoboam* died, and had for his successor *Abijah*, his son, who obtained a complete victory over Jeroboam. His reign only lasted three years, and he was succeeded by *Asa*, one of his twenty-two sons, who re-established the worship of the true God in the kingdom of Judah.

959 Jeroboam fearing to behold the overthrow of his usurped authority, in order the better to secure his throne, associated himself with his son *Nadab*, when he died, after having invested him with power. The reign of Nadab did not exceed two years, being assassinated by one of his generals

named *Baasha*, who succeeded him, and reigned for twenty- B.C.
four years. He left the throne to his son *Elah*, who only enjoyed his dignity two years, being killed by *Zimri*, one of his commanders, at the siege of Gibbethon with whom terminated the race of Baasha. Zimri reigned only seven days, having sought refuge from *Omri*, another chief, who pursued him to the palace of *Tirzah*, wherein he burned himself to death.

Omri founded the city of *Samaria*, which became capital 930
of the kingdom of Israel. He died seven years after; leaving his throne to *Ahab* his son, famous in sacred history for his dreadful impieties. He was seconded in his iniquities by his wife *Jezebel*, daughter of Ethbaal king of Zidon who led him into the vilest idolatries; offering up human sacrifices to the idol Baal, and proving more infamous than all his predecessors. Being deaf to the remonstrances of the prophet *Elijah;* he put *Naboth* to death in order to possess his vineyard; Jezebel having accused him of blasphemy for which he was condemned to be stoned.

Meltas, the last king of *Argos* was deposed and put to death, from which period that kingdom became a *Democracy*.

Asa, king of Judah, died in the forty-first year of his 919
reign, and had for his successor *Jehoshaphat*, who restored to the throne the former piety of David. He despatched Levites and Doctors into all the provinces subject unto him, to instruct the people in the precepts of religion; and was cherished by God, loved and respected by his subjects, and feared by all his neighbours.

The *Rhodians* at this period became such expert masters 916
of navigation as to acquire complete mastery of the ocean, and passed such sage and equitable laws that they became a standing code to other nations in deciding all maritime affairs: these laws were subsequently incorporated in the *Roman Pandect.*

Tiberinus, king of Latium, being unfortunately drowned 915
in the river *Albula*, that stream afterwards obtained from that circumstance the name of *Tiber* which it continues to bear.

Jehoshaphat having entered into an alliance with the impi- 903
ous Ahab against the king of Syria, was on the point of being killed, because Ahab had changed robes with him. This precaution however did not guarantee Ahab, who fell pierced by a chance arrow at the siege of Ramoth Gilead.

Ahaziah succeeded his father Ahab to the throne of Israel, and imitated him in all his impieties: he experienced a fall, and was dangerously hurt, when the prophet *Elijah* predicted

B C. to him that he would not recover. Upon that occasion the prophet twice called down celestial fire upon the emissaries of Ahaziah; after which he was transported to heaven and left his spirit of prophesying to *Elisha* his disciple. Ahaziah died and *Jehoram* his brother succeeded him.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

944 *Hesiod* the poet; he was born at Ascra in Bœotia, and obtained a poetical prize as competitor with Homer; according to Varro, Plutarch, *&c.*, while others pretend that he did not flourish until a century after him. Hesiod was the first who penned a poem on agriculture, which is called *The Works and the Days*, containing moral reflections worthy of Socrates or Plato. His *Theognoy* is a miscellaneous unconnected narrative very valuable for the account it gives of the gods of antiquity. Of this work Ovid's Metamorphoses are an imitation. His *Shield of Hercules* is only the fragment of a considerable poem, wherein he gives an account of the most renowned heroines of antiquity. Hesiod, though not possessing the fire of Homer, is admired for elegance of diction and sweetness of versification. He was murdered by the sons of Ganyctor of Naupactum, and his corpse thrown into the sea. Some dolphins, however, brought back the body, which was recognised, and the murderers discovered by the poet's dogs and cast into the ocean. (*See the Parian Marbles, æra the 29th.*)

907 *Homer:* "What, then, could be that astonishing man?" says the author of *The Voyages of Young Anacharsis:* "whose glory is such that revolving ages have only tended to augment his renown; and of whom the human mind is no more jealous than of the light of heaven?" (*See the Chronicles of the Marbles of Paros, æra the 30th.*) Homer is supposed to have flourished 168 years after the Trojan war, and according to others, 160 years prior to the foundation of Rome. No less than seven illustrious cities disputed the glory of having given birth to this most sublime of poets, as is well expressed in these lines:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophón, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, Athenæ,
Orbis de patria certat, Homere, tuâ.

For an expanded detail of the life of Homer, as well as all illustrious characters mentioned in the present Chronology, see the *New Universal Biography of Eminent Persons*, by the Rev. John. Platts.

Thersippus, an Athenian dramatic writer.

Tcheou-Kong, the Chinese Astronomer. B.C.
Cleanthus of Corinth, one of the earliest inventors of painting.
Pronapides of Athens, a Greek poet.
Theletes, of Crete, a Lyric poet.

IXth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 900 to 800.

Polydectes, king of Lacedæmonia, died without leaving 898
any heir to the crown; when his widow, finding herself in a state of pregnancy, made known that circumstance to Lycurgus, her brother-in-law, proposing that she would sacrifice the progeny she bore, provided he would espouse her; as by that means she would ensure him possession of the crown. Lycurgus, petrified with horror at such a proposal, gave an ambiguous answer, and under pretext of friendship, expressed an ardent desire that she would preserve the infant in order not to endanger her own existence. He then appointed trusty guards to attend upon the queen, who were directed to examine with care the child she should bring forth; if a daughter, he intimated that it might be committed to the mother; but if a boy they were immediately to transport it to him. These commands were punctually obeyed: Lycurgus was at table with the chiefs of the Lacedæmonians when the posthumous son of his brother Polydectes was delivered into his hands; whom he instantly caused to be proclaimed king, under the name of *Charilaus*. Lycurgus contented himself with assuming the title of preceptor, and gave notice to all the nobles of Lacedæmonia to watch over the conduct of the queen mother, in order that she might not perpetrate the crime of murder on her own offspring,

Jehoshaphat died, leaving his throne to his son *Jehoram*, 896
who, far from marching in the steps of his virtuous progenitor, ordered the death of all his brothers; delivered himself up to the impieties of Ahab, king of Israel, whose daughter *Athaliah* he espoused; and established the worship of Baal. As a punishment for this impiety, God, three years after, permitted the Philistines and Arabians to enter Judah; when all his household was led into captivity, and his children slaughtered, with the exception of Jehoahaz.

Jehoram died in great wretchedness and left the throne to 889
Jehoahaz his son, killed during the same year by *Jehu*, who

C.B. also caused the assassination of Joram, king of Israel, and took possession of the kingdom. Jehu also caused to be slaughtered seventy sons and grandsons of Ahab, and precipitated his widow Jezebel from the summit of his palace. Her body fell in Naboth's vineyard, and was devoured by the dogs according to the predictions which had taken place. *Athaliah* the mother of Ahaziah, usurped the throne of *Judah*, when she exercised every species of cruelty and impiety practised by her father Ahab, and her mother Jezebel. In order to maintain herself in her usurped authority, she caused all the descendants of David to be massacred. *Joash*, son of Ahaziah, alone escaped the slaughter, through the care of the high priest *Jehoiada*, who caused him to be secretly transported into the temple of the Lord.

888 *Pygmalion*, king of Tyre, caused the assassination of his brother *Sicheus*, in order to possess his riches; *Dido*, his widow, deceived the avarice of Pygmalion, by embarking with all her husband's treasures; when she retired to Africa and aggrandized the city of Carthage, (founded in 1233 by Zorus and Carchedon, both natives of Tyre,) and fortified it with a citadel called by the Greeks *Byrsa*, (leather.)

886 *Homer's* poems first introduced from Asia into Greece.

885 Lycurgus, to escape from the persecutions of his enemies, had been compelled to expatriate himself. After having journeyed for eighteen years in *Crete*, *Ionia*, and *Egypt*, he returned to Lacedæmonia, and gave laws to his fellow-citizens, which, although severe, did not the less inspire the admiration of all Greece for a long period; he had cemented them firmly by religion and morality. Twelve years afterwards, however, that virtuous legislator was pursued by the populace, who pelted him with stones, preferring unrestrained license and libertinism to justice and religion. After having made the kings and nobles of the country solemnly swear never to change any thing in his institutions during the time he remained absent, Lycurgus quitted his country under the pretext of journeying to consult the oracle, and ascertain whether any thing could be done to ameliorate the laws; when he died in the island of Crete, commanding that his bones should be cast into the sea*.

Lycurgus, who, at the age of 42, established his laws at Lacedæmon, in conjunction with *Iphitus* and *Cleosthenes*,

* By the laws of Lycurgus the use of money was forbidden, all purchases being effected through the medium of exchange; the kingly power was also restricted by means of a council of 28 senators.

restored the Olympic games at Elis, about 108 years before the æra commonly called the first *Olympiad*. BC.

The impieties of Athaliah being carried to the last extremity, finished only with her death; she dared present herself in the temple to oppose the coronation of *Joash;* the high-priest however forced her to retire; when she fell pierced by many wounds. 883

The 22d dynasty of the *Egyptians* began, called the dynasty of *Bubastites*, of which the first monarch was *Sesenchosis*, successor of *Psusennes* the second, who reigned 21 years. 874

The city of *Carthage*, capital of Africa, was founded by *Dido*, sister of Pygmalion, king of Tyre. 869

The high-priest, Jehoiada, died at the age of 130 years, when the house of Judah fell into idolatry. Joash, who, until that period, had rendered himself conspicuous for his piety, became an idolater, notwithstanding the remonstrances of *Zacharias*, the high-priest, son and successor of Jehoiada. To punish Joash for his ingratitude, God excited *Hazael*, king of Syria, who marched to Judah, attacked and defeated Joash, and would not grant him a peace until he had given him up all his treasures. Shortly after the same Syrian monarch entirely overthrew Jehoash, son and successor of Jehu, king of Israel. 850

Joash, king of Judah, having become odious to the people, saw conspiracies planned against him. He had associated with himself in the throne his son *Amaziah*, and caused the high-priest Zachariah to be stoned to death between the altar and the sanctuary. Joash died, and was succeeded by Amaziah, his son, who for some time made David his model; but he became corrupt towards the end of his reign, and was overcome in battle by Joash, king of Israel, when Jerusalem was taken, and the temple pillaged. A conspiracy then formed against his person, obliged him to seek refuge at *Lachish*, a city of the Canaanites, where he was put to death by the emissaries of the conspirators. 843

Jeroboam the second succeeded his father Joash to the throne of Israel.

The 23d dynasty of the Egyptians commenced; styled that of *Tanites*, consisting only of three reigns, which lasted 44 years, and had for first king *Petubastes*, who reigned 25 years. 825

Nineveh was taken by *Arbaces* and *Belesis*, which terminated that kingdom. 820

By the death of *Sardanapalus* terminated the *Assyrian empire*, an æra placed 80 years earlier by *Justin*.

B.C.
814 The kingdom of Macedonia began; which continued until the battle of *Pydna*, occupying a period of 646 years.

811 Polymnestor, king of Arcadia, defeated the Lacedæmonians, and made their king Charilaus prisoner in 848. He was so generous as to send him back without ransom, being content with making him swear that he would never declare war with the natives of *Tegea*, (now *Moklai*.) Charilaus either forgot or broke his engagement, and declared war with the Tegeans, who manifested so much courage that the women flew to arms and defied the Lacedæmonians. The latter, interpreting in their favour the equivocal reply of the Delphian Oracle, had transported chains for the inhabitants of Tegea; which did not prove useless, as they served to bind the Lacedæmonians themselves. *Telecles*, one of the Lacedæmonian monarchs, was killed by the Messenians in the temple of Diana of Limnæum, in consequence of a dispute having taken place between the Lacedæmonians and the Messenians, on which occasion, the latter had outraged the daughters of Lacedæmon, who sought refuge in that temple which was equally the property of both those people.

808 At this period most probably flourished *Jonah*, the prophet, who was subsequently sent by the Almighty to preach repentance to the inhabitants of *Nineveh*.

807 The kingdom of Macedon had its origin in *Caranus*, one of the Heraclidæ of Corinth.

The following year *Azariah*, or *Uzziah*, succeeded his father Amaziah to the throne of Judah, after an interregnum of 11 years. Under the reign of this prince appeared the prophets *Jonah*, *Amos*, *Hosea*, and *Joel*.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

895 *Phidon*, king of Argos, supposed to have invented and introduced scales, weights, and measures among the Greeks; and struck gold and silver coins in the island of Ægina. (*See the Chronicle of the Marbles of Paros, æra* 31*st*.

Dibutades, of Corinth, is said to have been the discoverer of the plastic art, or modelling in moistened earth, which was subsequently hardened by undergoing the process of fire.

809 *Arctinus*, the Milesian poet, flourished, who was imitator of Homer, for which reason he has been accounted his disciple.

B.C.

VIIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 800 to 700.

Caranus conquered *Macedonia*, and there founded a king- 794
dom, where he reigned 28 years.

The inhabitants of Corinth, which city had been founded 786
by Sisyphus, great grandson of Deucalion, so celebrated by the poets, for the first time made use of barges rowed by three ranges of oars, either in imitation of the Tyrian vessels or those of the Egyptians, or because they were themselves the inventors.

The effeminacy of *Sardanapalus*, king of Assyria, incensed all his subjects, and the consequence was a revolt, directed by Belesis and Arbaces, which compelled that monarch to seek refuge at Nineveh, where he caused himself to be burned, together with his women and his treasures.

The Olympic games, which were celebrated every fourth 779
year, at Olympia, in honour of Jupiter, had been instituted by Hercules; after an interruption of 442 years they were re-established by the councils of *Lycurgus*, and the care of *Iphitus*, sovereign of the kingdom of Elis. The first name inscribed upon the public register of the Elians was that of *Corœbus*, who gained the prize at the famous race of the Stadium*. This custom continued, and the lists of conquerors whose names indicated the different Olympiads, formed so many fixed datas for historical chronology. The Greeks regarded no honour superior to the victories there obtained. Cicero asserts that it was with the Greeks, all that the primitive consulate in its highest splendour was with the Roman people; and Horace goes so far as to state that those victories elevated the conqueror above the rank of mortality. These games, in which were disputed efforts of strength, agility, skill in wrestling, racing, single combats, and chariot races, continued for a period of 304 Olympiads, comprising 1216 years.

* The Olympic Stadium derived its name from the city at which was the famous race-course, where those games were celebrated. The length of the Stadium was 600 feet, being proportionably wide in extent. It was in that area the foot races and most of the gymnastic exercises were performed. As the spot, however, became too circumscribed, owing to the increasing concourse of spectators who assembled, and the games being also performed at the hottest period of the year, when water was very scarce, this spectacle became less an amusement than a species of torture. In proof of this, it is reported by *Elian*, that a master irritated against his slave, threatened that he should be sent to the Olympic games rather than occupy his place of labour at the mill.

B.C.
779 The monarchical government was ~~established~~ at *Corinth*, and the *Prytanes* elected in its place.

773 *Sadiates* succeeded Ardyes, in *Lydia*, and reigned 12 years, which he spent in wars with the *Milesians*.

771 *Pul*, first monarch of *Assyria*, reigned 24 years, and is supposed to have founded that monarchy.

769 After an interregnum of 22 years in the kingdom of Israel, *Zachariah*, son of Jeroboam the second, ascended the throne, being the 14th king. His impieties drew down upon him the wrath of the Lord, who permitted his being assassinated by *Shallum*, after a reign of six months. *Shallum* did not enjoy the fruits of his crime, being also murdered one month after by *Menahem*, who succeeded to the throne.

Halyattes I. succeeded Sadiates in Lydia, and reigned 14 years, six of which he spent in war against *Cyaxares*, king of the *Medes*.

760 Five Æphori were established at Lacedæmon, as censors over the conduct of their kings, and to curb the excess of regal authority; this being an institution of king Theopompus.

The prophet *Isaiah* began to prophesy, and saw his first vision in the ensuing year.

Six years after the Athenian government was changed, when the archons or chiefs of the republic, who had been perpetual, were reduced to exercise their functions for a term of ten years only. The first of whom was *Charops*.

During the same year *Romulus*, then aged 24 years, caused the death of *Amulius*, and re-established his grandfather *Numitor* on the throne of Alba.

After a reign of two years *Pekahiah*, who had succeeded to his father Menahem on the throne of Israel, was assassinated by *Pekah*, one of his generals, who usurped the throne, and proved equally impious with his predecessors.

753 *Romulus* laid the foundation of Rome upon the seven hills, which was at a subsequent period to become mistress of the world. In order speedily to increase the number of his subjects, he afforded asylum to all such as sought refuge under him, and the rights of the city to those whom he conquered by force of arms.

The neighbouring people having refused to ally themselves with the Romans in marriage, the latter adopted the expedient of forcibly carrying off the daughters of the *Sabines*, who had been led from curiosity to attend the celebration of their public games. This rape gave rise to a league of the Sabines with other surrounding people, against the Romans, during which war the former possessed themselves of the fortress on the Tarpeian rock, upon which the Sabine wo-

men precipitated themselves between the contending armies, and by their entreaties calmed the rage of the combatants: when Romulus and Tatius reigned conjointly for six years over Rome. B.C

Arad or *Aradus*, in *Lesser Phœnicia* and *Cyzicus* on the *Propontis* were founded. 750

Period of the Tenth Olympiad. 747

Nabonasser, son or grandson of *Pul*, ascended the throne of Babylon, and after having suppressed the acts of the monarchs his predecessors, established a new æra, which bears his name under date of the 26th February, 747, which is adopted in calculating eastern history. 746

The *Messenians*, who enjoyed perfect happiness in a fertile soil, a serene sky, wise laws, and just monarchs, suddenly became actuated by jealousy, when ideas of conquest made the Spartans forget all that was due to their neighbours and allies. To avenge the outrages which some young Lacedæmonians had experienced amidst the ceremonies performed at a solemn sacrifice, they declared war against the Messenians, and were never to re-enter their dwellings before they had destroyed Messene. The Messenians were in consequence obliged to abandon their city and retired to *Ithome*, which served them for a citadel. During a combat which took place between those two people at the base of that mountain, *Euphaæs*, king of the Messenians was killed, and succeeded by *Aristodemus*. After a reign of six years, the latter committed suicide on the tomb of his daughter, when the kingdom of Messene was destroyed.* 743

Rezin, king of Syria, leagued with Pekah, king of Israe. against *Ahaz*, king of Judah: but they were obliged to raise the siege of Jerusalem. After this Ahaz attacked Pekah, who was discomfited in battle, when he lost a son, two generals, and 120,000 men. Ahaz then had recourse to *Tiglath-pileser*, king of Assyria, who ravaged Syria and took *Damascus*. Rezin gave him battle; on which occasion he lost his kingdom and his life. Ahaz then became tributary to Tiglath-pileser, when he raised a temple to false gods similar to that at Damascus, and proceeded so far in his iniquity and barbarism, as to offer up his own son by way of sacrifice.

The 25th dynasty of the *Egyptians*, styled the *Ethiopian* 737

* *Messene*, situated at the base of mount Ithome, had become equally with Corinth, one of the boundaries of Peloponnesus. Demetrius Phalereus advised Philip, king of Persia, to become master of the place; "by which means," said he, "you will hold the bull by both his horns."

B.C. *dynasty*, began at this time, consisting of three kings and 44 years; the first monarch of which was *Sabacon*, who reigned two years.

735 *Candaules*, king of Lydia, last of the line of the *Heraclidæ*, began to reign, and governed 17 years.

733 *Nadius* or *Nabius*, succeeded *Nabonassar* in *Babylon*, and reigned two years.

731 *Chinzirus* and *Porus* succeeded *Nadius*, and reigned five years.

721 *Mardoc Empadus* succeeded *Jugeus* in *Babylon*, and governed 12 years: he is the same who is called in holy writ *Merodach*, or *Brodach Baladan*.

This year occurred the first eclipse of the moon upon record; which, according to *Ptolemy*, took place upon the 19th of March.

718 *Shalmaneser*, son and successor of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, attacked *Hoshea*, who had ascended the throne of Israel; when he took *Samaria*, carrying away the king and his people prisoners, in whom terminated the kingdom of Israel.

718 *Candaules* having exposed his beautiful wife to *Gyges*, was killed by the latter at her persuasion; when Gyges seized upon the Lydian throne and reigned 38 years, being first of the *Mermnadæ*, whose descendants held the crown for 170 years. Gyges sent rich presents to the *Delphic Oracle*, and made war against *Miletus* and *Smyrna*, when he became master of *Colophon*, and subdued the country of *Troas*.

716 After the death of Tatius, Romulus triumphed over several of the surrounding nations, and happening to disappear while he was giving instructions to the senators at a time when an eclipse of the sun took place, that circumstance afforded a favourable opportunity for the rumour that was spread of his having been transported to heaven. This event occurred in his 55th year, and in the 27th of his reign. The senators, who no doubt were accessory to his death, raised him to the rank of a god under the name of *Quirinus*. After an interregnum of one year, Romulus was succeeded by *Numa Pompilius*, and the senate being composed of an equal number of Romans and Sabines, it was agreed that the former should choose and make their election from among the latter.

715 *Sennacherib*, king of Assyria, laid siege to Jerusalem, and not having been able to make the people revolt against the virtuous *Hezekiah*, their king, he pronounced the most horrible blasphemies against the Most High. For this he

was punished in a singular and terrible manner: during the first night the destroying angel exterminated 185,000 of his troops, when Sennacherib, enhorrored at such a carnage, withdrew precipitately to Nineveh, where he vented his rage upon the Hebrews, who were there captives. Being well aware that old *Tobiah* took care to bury the dead, he swore to compass his downfall, and caused him to be sought for every where, but without success. Five years after Sennacherib was assassinated by two of his sons, *Adrammelech* and *Sharezer*, being succeeded by his third son *Esarhaddon*. B.C.

Esarhaddon is conjectured by *Sir Isaac Newton* to have been the first and most warlike *Sardanapalus*, mentioned by *Suidas* with a particular distinction. 710

Dejoces, son of Phraortes, king of Media, reigned, by whose means the Medes delivered themselves from the Assyrian yoke. He presided as supreme judge over his country en, and his love of equity raised him to the throne, where he made himself absolute.

Paros, on the coast of the *Hellespont*, was built by a colony of *Parians*, who civilized the *Milesians*, and quelled the divisions reigning amongst them. 708

Habakkuk at this period prophesied.

Corcyra, the metropolis of the island so called, was founded by the Corinthians. 703

Æra of the Twentieth Olympiad. 700

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

The prophets *Hosea*, *Joel*, *Amos*, *Isaiah*, *Micah*, *Nahum*, and *Obadiah*.

Cinethon, of Lacedæmon, a Greek poet, was author of geneological poems, or a history of Telegonus, son of Ulysses and Circe, wherein he asserts that Medea had a son by Jason called Medus, and a daughter called Eriopis. 760

Eumelus of Corinth, a Greek poet, author of a poem on bees. 741

Archilochus, a poet of the Isle of Paros, the inventor of Iambic verses. This violent satyrist, by the acrimony of his effusions, compelled Lycambes, who had promished him his daughter in marriage, but afterwards forfeited his word, to hang himself in despair. Archilochus was assassinated, and upon his tomb were sculptered wasps. 720

Rhœcus of Samos, and Theodore his son, famous architects, erected the temple of Juno in their native country. 718

Agathon, a Samian historian, who wrote an account of Scythia.

B.C.

VIIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 700 to 600.

696 *Manasseh*, 16th king of Judah, son and successor of Hezekiah, was more famed for his impious conduct than had been his father for piety; and such was his cruelty, that he caused his son Amon to pass through a fire consecrated to Baal; and he also doomed the prophet Isaiah his uncle to be sawed through the middle of the body because he had reprehended him for his iniquitous conduct. God punished him for his crimes, by exciting against him *Nebuchadnezzar*, king of Assyria, who made him prisoner and led him to Nineveh, where he was cast into a dungeon. In that situation he became conscious of his iniquities, and humiliated himself before the Lord by a sincere repentence, which made him find grace in the eyes of Nebuchadnezzar, who replaced him upon the throne.

693 The 26th dynasty of the *Egyptians* called the *Saites*, which consisted of 168 years, comprising nine monarchs, the first of whom was *Ameris*, who governed 12 years.

688 The king of Syria, proud of his victories obtained over the Medes, immediately despatched *Holofernes* into Judæa, who died miserably before Bathulia, by the courageous hand of Judith, a Jewish widow, who cut off his head, when his numerous army, being surprised without a leader, was hewn in pieces.

687 *Gela*, a city in *Sicily*, was erected on a river so called, by *Antiphemus*, a *Rhodian*, and *Entimus*, a *Cretan*, each of whom led a colony and settled there.

685 After 39 years of the most rigid captivity, the Messenians directed their regards upon *Aristomenes*, who was a descendant of their ancient kings; when that prince, having ascertained that the inhabitants of Argos and Arcadia were disposed to yield him assistance, caused the nation to rise, and inspired it with a hope of liberty. Being anxious to strike the Spartans with terror, and deposit the token of that hatred he had sworn towards them from his infancy, he repaired by stealth to Lacedæmon, penetrated into the temple of Minerva, to the wall of which he suspended a shield, whereon were graven the following words. *It is to the spoils of the Lacedæmonians that Aristomenes has consecrated this offering to the goddess.* He in the first instance completely overthrew the Spartans; but after some further successes, being abandoned by his allies, and betrayed by Aris-

tocrates, king of Arcadia, he was compelled to yield, and B.C
fled for safety to the Isle of Rhodes*.

This war, which had continued 18 years, terminated with the destruction of Messene, when all the Messenians who had fought with Aristomenes, under the command of *Gorgus*, his son, retired to Sicily, drove the inhabitants from the town of *Zande*, and gave it the name of *Messana*, being the *Messina* of the present day.

Numa Pompilius, during his reign, employed all the means in his power to inspire his subjects with those religious principles with which he felt imbued, and engrave upon their hearts the fear of that invisible Being who sees and punishes crimes. In order to render private property sacred, he caused an altar to be erected which was dedicated to *Good Faith;* he established festivals in honour of the god *Termes*, for the purpose of causing the limits separating properties to be respected, and he regulated the ceremonies of the worship and the hierarchy of the ministers of religion. He caused agriculture to be honoured; distributed to his subjects those lands which had been conquered during the preceding reign, and nominated overseers to recompence industry. Numa terminated his long career after a peaceful reign, which had continued 43 years.

The government of Athens was changed into an annual 684
archonship, the candidates being chosen from amongst the most considerable citizens, of whom the first was *Creon*

After the death of *Seltho*, Egypt was divided and governed by 12 kings for 15 years.

The royal offspring of *Babylon* being extinct, *Esarhaddon*, 681
king of *Assyria*, united both those kingdoms, and reigned over them 13 years.

Tullus Hostilius was chosen the successor of Numa, who 672
vigorously carried on war against the city of Alba, but as these belligerent proceedings were only productive of the useless extermination of the people of both nations, they agreed to decide their differences by a combat which should take place between three individuals chosen on either side

* The Lacedæmonians, conformably with the orders of Apollo, demanded a general of the Athenians; when the latter, by way of derision, sent the poet Tyrteus, who was deformed. Under their new commander, the Spartans were thrice defeated, and the kings of Lacedæmon were desirous of marching back their forces; Tyrteus however opposed the measure, and by sublime hymns revived their courage, inspired them with a contempt of death, and inflamed their minds with such a thirst for glory, that he overthrew the Messenians, for which he was made citizen of Lacedæmon, and treated with the greatest attention.

B.C. The Romans in consequence elected three brothers named the *Horatii*, and the Albani a like number from a family called the *Curiatii*. Two of the former, during the contest, fell mortally wounded, while the third, who had escaped being hurt, pretended to fly, and turning round at intervals upon his opponents, successively killed the three Curiatii: Alba was destroyed three years after; when the inhabitants established themselves at Rome.

670 *Psammitichus* seized the whole kingdom of *Egypt* by reducing the other eleven petty kings, who had reigned there conjointly with him; when he munificently recompensed his *Greek* auxiliaries, and opened his ports to strangers. From this period the *Egyptian* history is thoroughly ascertained.

668 *Esarhaddon* died and was succeeded to the Assyrian throne by his son *Saosduchinus* (the *Nebuchadnezzar* of scripture), who reigned 20 years over *Babylon* and *Nineveh*.

660 The Thirtieth Olympiad.

659 *Cypselus* abolished the *Corinthian* aristocracy, and reigned 30 years over that Republic.

658 *Byzantium* in *Thrace*, now *Constantinople*, was built by *Pausanius*, a *Spartan* king.

Phraortes succeeded his father Dejoces in *Media*, and conquered the greatest part of *Asia*. He was defeated and killed in a battle with the *Assyrians*, after reigning 22 years, and was succeeded by *Cyaxares* his son. The Arphaxad mentioned in Judith is supposed to be Phraortes.

641 *Manasseh*, fifteenth king of Judah, died, when he was succeeded by his son *Amon*, who imitated the impieties of his progenitor, and was assassinated by his own attendants at the age of 24 years, of which he had reigned two. He was succeeded by his son *Josiah*, then only eight years old, who proved the best king Judah had ever witnessed. Scarcely had this youthful monarch ascended the throne, than he caused the holy books to be read, re-established the worship of the true God, and ordered the destruction of the temple of *Baal*.

641 *Zephaniah* the prophet preached against the idolatry and wickedness introduced by king *Amon*.

Jeremiah prophesied against the abominable superstitions of the Jews, and by his warnings promoted the reformation commenced by the youthful and pious *Josiah*.

640 After having triumphed over the Fidenates, and carried on wars against the Sabines and the Latins, Tullus Hostilius, according to some, was consumed by fire; but it appears more likely that he was assassinated by *Ancus Marcius*, grandson of Numa Pompilius.

B.C.

The forty years of Ezekiel commenced.

Periander, the tyrant of *Corinth*, flourished. 637

Cyaxares, king of the Medes, declared war against the Assyrians, and laid siege to Nineveh; he was overthrown by the Scythians, who, under the command of *Madyes*, became masters of the Cimmerians in Asia; then passed into Asia Minor, and took possession of Sardis, capital of the kingdom of Lydia. 636 635

Battus, son of *Polymnestus*, founded and built the city and kingdom of *Cyrene*, and governed 40 years; after his death he was deified. 631

Draco, archon of Athens, gave a code of laws to his fellow citizens, called *Sanctions*, which, on account of their extreme severity, were said to *have been written in blood*. By those edicts, faults and misdemeanours, equally with crimes of whatsoever nature they might be, were punished by death. 624

The fortieth Olympiad. 620

Pharaoh-nechos, king of Egypt, despatched a fleet from the Red Sea, under the command of Phœnecian pilots; who, it is pretended, sailed round Africa and entered the Mediterranean by the straits of *Gades*. But in order to double the cape of Tempests, they would have been compelled to quit the coast for a considerable distance and lose sight of land, and how could they have dared venture upon such an expedient, when the use of the compass was not as yet known? No less than 12,000 men are said to have perished in this attempt of Nechos; during whose reign the discovery was made of Africa being circumnavigable. 616

Ancus Marcius, after having subjugated his enemies, aggrandized and embellished Rome, thrown a bridge over the Tiber, and constructed the port of Ostia, died after a reign of 24 years.

Lucius Tarquinius (Tarquin the Elder), was son of Demaratus, a rich native of Corinth, who had established himself in Italy. His son was surnamed *Lucius*, on account of his residence at Lucumo, in Etruria, and he was equally called Tarquinius, from having been brought up at Tarquinii. Ancus, prior to his death, had named him tutor to his two sons; but by force of intrigue, he acquired the charge of administration of public affairs; or to speak more properly, was elected king.

The canal between the Nile and the Red Sea was commenced by Pharaoh-nechos. 610

Josiah, king of Judah, being anxious to oppose the pro- 609

B.C. gress of Nechos, who proceeded against the Babylonians, gave him battle at Megiddo, where he was killed by an arrow, and succeeded by *Jehoahaz*, who only reigned three months.

The body of *Josiah* being conveyed to Jerusalem, produced the Lamentations of *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel*, for the loss of their excellent king, which were composed by way of Elegy to the memory of that pious monarch.

Pharaoh-nechos, furious at the ill success of his expedition against Nebuchadnezzar, on marching back through Judæa, vented all his rage upon Jehoahaz, whom he loaded with chains, and conducted with him into Egypt, where he died. In his place Nechos substituted his brother *Eliakim*, or *Jehoiakim*.

609 *Jeremiah* was accused of sedition, for uttering prophecies against *Jerusalem* and *Judah*, and condemned to imprisonment.

607 *Jeremiah* predicted the *Jewish captivity* under the *Babylonians*, which he affirmed would continue 70 years.

606 *Nebuchadnezzar* the 2nd, successor of Nabopolassar, his father, to the throne of Syria (also known by the name of *Ahasuerus*), marched against Jerusalem, which he conquered, and led the inhabitants to Babylon; being the commencement of the Jewish captivity, which lasted 70 years.

605 Cyaxares, king of the Medes, invited the Scythians to a grand festival, at which, after having inebriated them, he caused their assassination, and by this means that monarch recovered a portion of his territories which had been taken possession of by the Scythians: soon after this he effected the conquest of Assyria. Two years subsequent he united with Nebuchadnezzar; and their combined armies took possession of Nineveh, which they totally demolished, according to the former predictions of the prophets.

603 *Daniel* interpreted *Nebuchadnezzar's* dream, and was in consequence named governor of the whole province of *Babylon*.

601 A famous battle was fought between the *Medes* and Lydians, in the height of which they were separated by a total eclipse of the sun, said to have been foretold by *Thales*. (Newton Chron. 585). The result of that encounter was a peace between those powers through the mediation of the kings of Babylon and *Cilicia*.

600 *Pharoah-nechos* died in the 16th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Psammis*, who reigned six years over *Egypt*.

Some Greeks having quitted *Phocis*, a maritime city of Ionia, founded that of Marseilles, to the south of the Gauls. It was about the same period that *Ambigatus*, king of the most powerful tribe among the Celtæ, despatched his two nephews *Sigovesus* and *Bellovesus*, with two colonies, in quest of new settlements: the former proceeding to Italy by traversing the Alps, and the latter towards the Hercynian forests beyond the Rhine. *(See at the end the article of the Gauls.)* B.C. 600

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

The prophets *Jeremiah* and *Baruch*, who served him as a secretary; *Habakkuk* and *Zephaniah*.

Tyrteus of Athens, was a poet who excelled in celebrating martial glory. 680

Alcman, a lyric poet, born in Sardinia, who wrote six books of verses in the Doric dialect, besides a play entitled Colymbosas. 670

Arion, a famous musician and lyric poet of the island of *Lesbos*, said to have been preserved by dolphins when at sea, from the melody of his music. He flourished under *Periander*, the tyrant of *Corinth*.

Cleophantes, of Corinth, a painter, who proceeded to Italy with Demaratus, father of Tarquin the elder. 654

Terpander, a lyric poet and musician of Lesbos, who is said to have appeased a tumult at Sparta by his melodious and sweet music: it is also stated that he added three strings to the lyre, which had previously consisted only of four, and that he was in consequence tried at Lacedæmon for the innovation, but absolved by the unanimous voice of the people. 645

Stersichorus, a lyric Greek poet of Himera, in Sicily, obtained his name from the alteration he introduced in music and dancing. His compositions in the Doric dialect, consisted of 26 books, which are all lost except a few fragments. He was the first inventor of the fable of the horse and the stag, which has been imitated by Horace and others. According to some writers, he was also the first composer of an epithalamium, and died at Catana at the age of 85.

Alcæus, the lyric poet of Mitylene and Lesbos, who was the inventor of Alcaic verses, and contemporary with the famous Sappho, to whom he paid his addresses. Of all his productions a few fragments alone remain, which are preserved in Athenæus. 612

Sappho, celebrated for her beauty and poetry, as well as her amorous disposition, was a native of Lesbos. She composed nine books of lyric verses, independent of epigrams, elegies, &c., of which only two fragments are now extant, 604

B.C. whose uncommon sweetness and elegance show how meritoriously the praises of the ancients were lavished upon a female, whose sublime genius entailed upon her the appellation of the *Tenth Muse*. The Lesbians, after Sappho's death, paid her divine honours, raised temples to her memory, and stamped her image on their coinage: the Sapphic verse has been so designated after her name.

603 *Pittachus*, a native of Mitylene in Lesbos, a poet, a philosopher, and one of the seven sages of Greece. Many of his maxims were inscribed on the walls of the Temple of Apollo, at Delphi, to prove to the world the high opinion which the Mityleneans entertained of his abilities as a philosopher, a moralist, and a man.

NAMES OF THE SEVEN SAGES OF GREECE:

Pittachus, of Mitylene.
Thales, of Miletus, in Ionia.
Solon, of Athens.
Bias, of Priene.
Milo, of Chena, in Laconia.
Cleobulus, of Lindos, in the Island of Rhodes.
Chilon, of Lacedæmon.

VIth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

FROM 600 TO 500.

599 *Cyrus* the Great, son of *Cambyses* the Persian monarch and *Mandane*, daughter of *Astyages*, king of Media, was born.

Jeremiah was commanded by the Lord to send yokes and chains to the ambassadors of *Ammon*, *Moab*, *Edom*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *&c.*, and exhort them to submit to the king of Babylon. He also foretold the conquest of *Elam* by that monarch.

598 Nebuchadnezzar the 2nd, again laid seige to Jerusalem, when Jehoiakim, by the advice of his mother, the prophet *Jeremiah*, and the heads of the people, placed himself at the discretion of that prince, who caused him to be conducted to Babylon, together with Ezekiel the prophet. Nebuchadnezzar then raised to the throne Mattaniah, otherwise Zedekiah, uncle of Jehoiakim. The new king soon after received ambassadors from the kings of the *Idumeans*, the *Moabites*, and the *Ammonites*, inviting him to revolt against Nebuchadnezzar; but the prophet Jeremiah persuaded him against such an undertaking.

597 *Camarina*, a famous city in Sicily, was built by the *Syracusians*.

594 *Solon*, after having travelled through various countries, was named archon of Athens, and gave to his fellow citizens

a new code of laws, not of ideal perfection, but far better suited to their purposes. The edicts of this sage legislator annulled those of Draco, and Athens was, during a long period, indebted to them for her peace and her glory. B.C.

Psammis, king of Egypt, died during an expedition against the *Ethiopians*, in the 6th year of his reign, and was succeeded by *Apries* (the *Pharoah Hophra* of scripture), who allied with Zedekiah against the king of Babylon, and then deserted him. *Ezekiel* prophesied the downful of *Egypt*, which soon after occurred. 594

Nebuchadnezzar a third time besieged Jerusalem, upon which Apries, king of Egypt, marched to the assistance of Zedekiah, but was overthrown by the Chaldeans. During that interval the Babylonians raised the siege of Jerusalem; but soon after recommenced operations, which they carried on with the greatest vigour, and at the expiration of three years entered the city by force, set fire to the temple, when Zedekiah was conducted in chains to *Riblah*, a small town of Syria, where Nebuchadnezzar caused his two sons to be murdered in his presence, and afterwards put out his eyes; he was then loaded with irons and led to Babylon, and with Zedekiah terminated the kingdom of Judea in 588. (*See the termination of this present century.*) 591

The *Pythian* Games were first established at *Delphi*. 591

Gedaliah, a Jewish nobleman, was left governor over the miserable remains of the Jews, and *Jeremiah* being freed from his chains, was placed under his protection. 588

Jerusalem taken by *Nebuchadnezzar* on the 9th of June, after a siege of 18 months. 587

Four years after the capture of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar effected the conquest of Syria, with the territories of the Ammonites, the Moabites, and Egypt; when the haughty Tyre, which had rejoiced in the calamities of Jerusalem, was also forced to surrender, after enduring a siege of thirteen months; Nebuchadnezzar permitting her to preserve her kings, on condition that she would pay him an annual tribute. 583

The *Isthmian* Games originally established by *Theseus*, in honour of Neptune, were revived, and the victors crowned with pine leaves. 582

The Fiftieth Olympiad. 580

After subjecting the *Latins*, the *Etrusci* and the *Sabines* erected aqueducts and magnificent reservoirs, levelled the Tarpeian rock, upon which the Capitol was afterwards built, founded temples, a palace of justice, a circus, and endowed public schools; Tarquin was assassinated by the son of Ancus Marcius, after having reigned 38 years. *Tan-* 578

B.C. *aquil*, the widow of Tarquin, very cunningly concealed the death of her husband, until she had ensured the crown to *Servius Tullius*, her son-in-law.

577 *Jeremiah* the prophet died.

574 *Apries*, or *Pharaoh Hophra*, assisted the injured *Libyans*, against the king of *Cyrenaica*, but was defeated with great slaughter, when his subjects revolted against him, and he was betrayed by *Amasis*, his pretended friend.

571 *Servius Tullius* defeated the *Veientes*, *&c.*, for which he was honoured with a triumph, and regularly elected king by the *Curiæ* of Rome.

570 *Nebuchadnezzar* enlarged and beautified Babylon, surrounding that city with stately walls, erecting palaces, and raising the famed temple of Belus with the hanging gardens, *&c. &c.*

Servius again defeated the *Etrurians*, and was honoured with a fresh triumph; after which he considerably enlarged the city of Rome.

569 Apries having got fresh forces from *Caria*, *Ioniá*, *&c.*, engaged the traitor *Amasis*, Nebuchadnezzar's general, but was overthrown, taken prisoner, and strangled; when *Amasis* succeeded him in Egypt, where he reigned 44 years.

Nebuchadnezzar, vain of his triumphs and the glory of his metropolitan city, was struck with madness, and driven from his kingdom and human society for seven years.

568 *Amasis* gave a new code of laws to the *Egyptians*, and was styled their fifth lawgiver; he was visited by *Solon* and other renowned Greeks, and was the first who subdued the island of *Cyprus*.

The *Nemæan Games* were restored.

562 *Pisistratus* took advantage of the misunderstanding which reigned among the Athenians, to gain possession of the sovereign power, and when they complained of their servitude, Esop detailed to them the fable of the frogs who required a king.

562 *Nebuchadnezzar* recovered his senses and his kingdom, according to *Daniel's* prediction; and imprisoned his son *Evilmerodach* for mal-administration during his mental aberration.

Tyre was governed during seven years by judges, who were denominated *Suffetes*.

The first comedy was performed at Athens, by *Susarion* and *Dolon*.

561 After the decease of Nebuchadnezzar, he was suceeeded by his son *Ilvoradan*, the *Evilmerodach* of holy writ, while *Crœsus*, was placed upon the throne of Lydia, who having conquered Phrygia, Mysia, and Thrace, became one of

the most powerful monarchs of theearth. About the same time, *Cyrus*, son of *Cambyses*, king of Persia, was made a participator of the throne of the Medes by *Astyages*. B.C.

Astyages, king of *Media*, died in the 35th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Cyaxares* the 2nd.

Esop, the justly-celebrated fabulist, was put to death.

Solon built the city of *Soli* or *Solos*, in *Cilicia*, and there settled some of the Athenians.

Evilmerodach, king of Babylon, was assassinated by *Neriglissar*, his sister's husband, who seized the throne and reigned for four years. 560

Naboradius, son of *Evilmerodach*, and grandson of Nebuchadnezzar (the Belshazzar of Daniel), succeeded *Laborosoarchod* in *Babylon*, and reigned 17 years: his mother, *Nitocris*, administring during his minority. 555

During the same æra *Phalaris*, of *Agrigentum*, so renowned for his cruelties, exercised his tyranny over Sicily.

Confucius, the Chinese philosopher, was born. 553

Cyrus, by the death of his father Cambyses, king of the Persians, and Cyaxares the 2nd, his father-in-law, king of the Medes, was placed at the head of the most powerful empire which had ever yet existed. He marched against Crœsus, who was advancing towards Cappadocia, when the two armies encountered, and the latter was defeated; after which Sardis, his capital, fell into the power of Cyrus, and Crœsus was condemned to be burned alive. Upon that melancholy occasion, the unfortunate monarch, when mounting the fatal pile, cried aloud, "*Solon, Solon!*" and upon Cyrus demanding an explanation of the word, he learned that the sage man in question had told the king of Lydia, *that no being should conceive himself happy before death.* Cyrus in consequence granted Crœsus his life, and named him governor of a considerable province; after which the whole of Asia Minor was soon reduced to subjection by the son of Cambyses. 548

The ancient Temple of *Delphos* was burned by the *Pisistratidæ*. 548

The Sixtieth Olympiad. 540

After a long siege Cyrus at length became master of Babylon, over which the impious Balshazzar, son of Evilmerodach, reigned, who perished upon that occasion, according to the previous prediction of Daniel, when he explained the meaning of the words *Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin*, traced upon the wall by an invisible hand, during an impious festival at which the king drank out of the sacred vases which had been carried away from the temple of Jerusalem. 535

B.C.

SIXTH ÆRA.

At the commencement of the following year, Cyrus issued an edict, whereby permission was granted to the Jews to return to their country and rebuild the Temple; and he also restored to them the vessels of gold and silver which had been carried off by Nebuchadnezzar. In this manifest, that king, although a pagan, recognised that *Jehovah the God of heaven* had delivered into his hands the several kingdoms of the earth. The Jews in consequence set forwards under the direction of *Zerubbabel*, the son of Shealtiel, grand-son of Jehoiakim, and consequently of the race of David. Jesus, son of Joshua, being elected sovereign pontiff.

534 It was during this year that the prophet Daniel beheld in a dream the four great empires: 1st. that of the Assyrians and Babylonians; 2d. the Persians under Cyrus; 3dly. the Greeks under Alexander; and 4thly. that of the Romans.

534 *Daniel* saw his last vision, mentioned in the tenth and following chapters of his prophecies.

Zerubbabel and Jesus, or Joshua, laid the foundation of a new Temple at Jerusalem; but they were compelled to stop the progress of the work, in consequence of the Samaritans having prejudiced Cyrus against them.

During the same year *Tullia*, daughter of *Servius Tullius*, wife of *Tarquin*, grandson of the king so named, undertook, in conjunction with her husband, to dethrone the king; this conspiracy terminated in his assassination, when the body of the unfortunate monarch was rode over by the chariot wheels of his execrable daughter.

During a reign of 44 years, he had, as before stated, triumphed over the Etrusci; to facilitate the levying of imposts, he had separated the people into different classes, and he commanded that the verifying of the citizens should take place every five years, which was called *Lustres*, whereby periods were calculated as by *Olympiads* among the Greeks. He was succeeded by *Tarquin*, surnamed the *Proud*.

532 *Cyrus* attacked the *Massagetæ*, and gained a complete victory; during which he killed with his own hand the son of their queen *Thomyris*. Irritated at not being able to subdue that princess, after having conquered so many nations, Cyrus pursued the Massagetæ into the defiles of their mountains, where he fell into an ambuscade and there lost his life. His body was then carried to Thomyris, who commanded his

head to be struck off, and plunged into a vessel filled with human blood, exclaiming, at the same time, "*Now surfeit thyself with blood, for which thou hast so long thirsted.*" B.C

Cambyses, called in scripture *Ahasuerus*, son and successor of Cyrus, gave the government of Armenia, Media, and Judæa to Smerdis, his brother, and then prepared to carry on a war against Egypt. Four years afterwards he entered that country at the head of a powerful army, and followed up *Rhameses*, king of Egypt, to Memphis, who was the successor of Amasis. Memphis was taken after a siege of some months, when Rhameses was made prisoner and exiled to Susa, after having beheld his daughter in the costume of a slave compelled to draw water for the Persians. 529

Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, died, after reigning 33 years, though twice interrupted during his government, and was succeeded by his sons *Hipparchus* and *Hippias*.

Learning was encouraged at Athens, and a public library founded. 526

Psammenitus succeeded his father in Egypt, and after a reign of six months, was defeated and made prisoner by Cambyses, and compelled to terminate his existence by swallowing bullocks' blood, by which Egypt was rendered tributary to the *Persians*. 525

Cambyses caused the body of *Amasis* to be disinterred and burned; the Egyptian god *Apis* to be slain, and his priests inhumanly scourged; which created the most implacable hatred in the Egyptians against the Persian people.

After having exercised the most barbarous cruelties in Egypt, Cambyses carried war into Ethiopia, which he subjugated; but a want of provisions at length forced him to march back. Being ignorant of what had become of his brother *Smerdis*, he appointed *Ariandes* governor of Egypt, and died some months after at *Ecbatane*, near Mount Carmel. 524

Cambyses, when at *Thebes*, caused all the temples to be pillaged and burnt; out of the flames of which were saved 300 talents of gold and 2300 of silver, which he carried away, together with the famous golden circle that had encompassed the tomb of king *Ozymandias*.

After the death of Cambyses, who was accidentally wounded in the thigh, one of the Magi, named Smerdis, who greatly resembled the deceased Smerdis, brother of the king, counterfeited that prince, and took possession of the throne. After a reign of five months, the deceit was discovered, wher he was put to death by seven nobles of the court, who recognised for king, *Darius* (the Artaxerxes of scripture), son of Hystaspes, who married Atossa, daughter of Cyrus.

B.C. During the second year of the reign of Darius, under the high-priest Jesus, or Joshua, the Jews proceeded in re-erecting the temple of Jerusalem, after a new edict to that effect had been published by the king of Persia. Zerubbabel and Joshua were intrusted with the superintendence of the works, while the labourers were encouraged by the exhortations of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah.

516 During the 6th year of the reign of Darius, in the month Adar, which coincided with the 10th of March, the temple was completed, and the festival of Easter was celebrated on the 18th of April following*.

510 *Darius* had been engaged for 20 months in besieging Babylon, which had revolted; when *Zopyrus*, one of the nobles of his court, having voluntarily cut off his ears and his nose, repaired in that mutilated condition, and presented himself to the Babylonians, making them believe that he had received that treatment at the hands of Darius, after which he succeeded in persuading the inhabitants to yield up their city.

510 *Hippias*, on account of his tyranny and dreadful cruelties, was expelled from Athens, together with all the *Pisistratidæ*, and the democracy was re-instated.

509 *Tarquin the Proud* made himself detested at Rome by his cruelties and sumptuous mode of life; while his son Sextus completely wearied out the patience of the people by the rape of *Lucretia*, a Roman lady, who killed herself in despair. While Tarquin was occupied in besieging Ardea, the senate condemned himself and his posterity to eternal exile; by which means royalty was abolished at Rome, after having continued 244 years under seven kings, and one year of interregnum.

KINGS OF ROME.

		Years.
753	Romulus reigned	37
716	One year of interregnum	1
715	Numa Pompilius	43
672	Tullus Hostilius	32
640	Ancus Martius	24
616	Tarquin Priscus	38
578	Servius Tullius	44
534	Tarquin the Proud	25
		244

* The care of superintending religious customs and laws among the Jews was confided to two orders. All the descendants of *Aaron*, brother of Moses, were engaged in the sacrifices, which were divided into 24 families, called *Sacerdotals;* each having its particular chief. The other was composed of the *scribes*, or *doctors* of the law; who were of the tribe of *Levi*, equally with those whose province it was to superintend the ser-

The regal government at Rome was replaced by two consuls, whose functions continued only for one year. The two first were *Lucius Junius Brutus*, chief of the conspiracy, and *Lucius Tarquinius Collatinus*, the husband of Lucretia. Collatinus was a descendant of Demaratus, the father of Tarquin Priscus; and Brutus was son of Tarquinia, daughter of that monarch. Collatinus was compelled to renounce the consulate on account of his near affinity to the house of Tarquin, and was replaced by Publius Valerius; and Brutus being killed in combat with Aruns, the son of Tarquin, was re-instated by Marcus Horatius. B.C.

Darius undertook an expedition against the Scythians, and caused a bridge to be built over the Bosphorus, in Thrace, and another across the Ister, which he confided to the care of the Ionian chiefs. He lost the major part of his numerous army in pursuing the Scythians, when he hastened to return to Asia, leaving 30,000 troops in Greece. During the ensuing year *Porsenna*, king of the Etrusci, declared war against the Romans, in support of the rights of Tarquin the Proud, when *Horatius Cocles* and *Mutius Scævola*, distinguished themselves by their intrepidity and patriotism. 508

Valerius and *Lucretius* revived the census and lustrum, and found that there were 130,000 men past the age of puberty.

The *Carthagenians* concluded the first treaty of alliance with the Romans.

Megobazius, a general of the king of Persia, rendered himself master of Thrace and Macedonia.

Darius, having ascertained that the Athenians had burned Sardis, formed the determination of invading Greece; and issued an order that he should daily be put in mind of that resolution during his repast. 502

The following year *Joachim*, the son of Jesus, or Joshua, was nominated sovereign priest of the Jews, in place of his father, who had governed that nation for a period of 48 years.

The Seventieth Olympiad. 500

vice of religion. Their duty consisted in reading the law to the people in the temple, as well as in the synagogues, and explaining the same when requisite. They were also denominated *rabbis*, or *rabbons*, that is to say, *masters*, in all probability derived from the rank of the magi among the Assyrians. The order of the rabbi was regularly preserved during the Babylonian captivity, for *Esdras*, who led back the people to Judæa, was one of those principal doctors of the law.

The mode adopted in authorizing any one to interpret the law and the prophets, consisted in confiding to his care a key, accompanied by certain ceremonies.

B.C.

KINGS OF ALL ISRAEL.

1079 Saul.
1059 David.
1019 Solomon.

KINGS OF JUDÆA.

980 Rehoboam, son of Solomon
963 Abijah, son of Rehoboam
960 Asa, son of Abijah
919 Jehoshaphat, son of Asa
896 Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat
889 Jehoahaz, son of Jehoram
889 Athaliah, widow of Jehoram
883 Joash, son of Ahaziah
843 Amaziah, son of Joash
806 Azariah, son of Amaziah
754 Jotham, son of Azariah
739 Ahaz, son of Jotham
724 Hezekiah, son of Ahaz
696 Manasseh, son of Hezekiah
641 Amon, son of Manasseh
639 Josiah, son of Amon
609 Jehoahaz, son of Josiah
609 Jehoiakim, brother of Jehoahaz
598 Jechoniah, uncle of Jehoiakim

The kingdom of Judæa terminated in his person, in 588, after having subsisted 392 years.

KINGS OF ISRAEL.

980 Jeroboam, one of Solomon's officers, usurper of the throne
959 Nadab, son of Jeroboam
957 Baasha, a usurper
933 Ela, son of Baasha
932 Zimri, a usurper
932 Omri, a usurper
923 Ahab, son of Omri
902 Ahaziah, son of Ahab
901 Jehoram, brother of Ahaziah
889 Jehu, one of Jehoram's officers, a usurper
861 Jehoahaz, son of Jehu
847 Joash, son of Jehoahaz
831 Jeroboam, the second son of Joash
769 Zachariah, son of Jeroboam the second
769 Shallum, a usurper
769 Menahem, a usurper
757 Pekaiah, son of Menahem
755 Pekah, a usurper
735 Hoshea, a usurper

The kingdom of Israel terminated in his person, in 718, after having subsisted 262 years.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

The prophets *Ezekiel*, *Daniel*, *Haggai*, *Jeremiah*, and *Zechariah*.

597 *Chilo*, a Spartan philosopher, called one of the seven sages of Greece; one of whose maxims was, "*Know thyself.*"

596 *Epimenides*, of Crete, a philosopher and poet, who was the master of Pythogoras.

595 *Solon*, one of the seven sages of Greece.

594 *Mimnermus*, of Smyrna, an elegiac poet and satyrist, who wrote against Solon.

592 *Anacharsis*, a philosopher, who was brother of the king of the Scythians.

Turianus, a famous sculptor of Etruria, who was invited to Rome by Tarquinius Priscus. B.C. 590

Mordecai, a descendant of Saul: Ahasuerus had a favourite named *Haman*, who was desirous that every one should bend the knee before him; whereas Mordecai, unwilling to stoop before any one but the true and only God, refused to comply with this command. Haman, in consequence, was anxious that a general massacre of the Jews should take place; but *Esther*, Mordecai's niece, opened the eyes of the king, her husband; the result of which was that Mordecai obtained the post of the perfidious minister Haman, who was compelled to conduct the former in triumph, after which the latter was hanged. 588

Esop, of Phrygia, the famous fabulist. 582

Bias, of Priene, one of the seven sages of Greece.

Sursarion, a Greek poet of Megara, who, in conjunction with *Dolon*, is supposed to have invented comedy, which they first introduced at Athens on a moveable stage. 562

Anaximenes, a philosopher, and the disciple of *Anaximander*, whom he succeeded in his school. 559

Anaximander, of Miletus, to whom Pliny attributes the invention of the globe and geographical charts; he had journeyed into Egypt. 552

Zaleucus, a lawgiver of the Locrians, in Italy, and one of the disciples of Pythagoras. 550

Scylax, a geographer and mathematician of Caria.

Theognis, a Greek poet of Megara, who is quoted by Plato, and other Greek philosophers. 549

Orpheus, of Crotona, the Greek poet, and author, as it is conjectured, of the poem of the *Argonautæ*. 546

Bion, a poet. 544

Hipponax, of Ephesus, a lyric poet. 542

Ibycus, a lyric poet of Rhegium. 540

Phocilides, a Greek poet and philosopher of Miletus.

Simonides, a celebrated poet of Cos, who composed elegies, epigrams, and dramatic pieces, highly esteemed for their elegance and sweetness. 538

Thespis, of Icaria, a small island in the Archipelago; he was the inventor of tragedy at Athens, where representations first took place on a waggon. 536

Anacreon, of Teos, in Ionia, a lyric poet. 535

Xenophanes, a Greek philosopher, of Colophon, the disciple of Archelaus.

Chœrilus, of Athens, a tragic poet. 534

Pythagoras, of Samos, the philosopher, who kept up a 533

B.C. correspondence with the Chaldeans, the Jews, and the Egyptians.

525 *Callimachus*, of Corinth, a famous sculptor, to whom is attributed the invention of the Corinthian capital, which is ornamented by leaves of the acanthus trees.

515 *Pherecydes*, of Sicros, a disciple of Pittacus, one of the first who communicated his ideas in prose.

513 *Papirius*, the Roman juris-consul, author of the code bearing his name.

Cadmus, the son of Pandion, of Miletus, an historian, called the *ancient*, in contradistinction from another of the same name and place, son of Archelaus, who wrote a history of Attica, *&c.*

505 *Parmeindes*, a Greek philosopher of Elis, pupil of Xenophanes, or Aneximander, according to others.

500 *Aristagoras*, who composed a history of Egypt.

Vth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST.

From 500 to 400.

499 The Romans laid siege to Fidena, and took possession of Crusturnerium: the city of Prenestus separated itself from the Latins, and became subject to the Romans.

Publicola, being consul for the fourth time, the Sabines renewed the war, when *Actius Clausius*, the greatest man among them, went over to the Romans with 5000 families, and changed his name to *Appius Claudius*.

Publicola engaged and totally defeated the *Sabines*, when he was honoured with a triumph, soon after which he died so poor as to be buried at the public charge.

Two years after was first established at Rome a dictator, having the right of life and death over his fellow-citizens; *Titus Lartius*, one of the consuls, being invested with that supreme dignity. In the ensuing year the Latins were defeated near the lake Regillus, by the consul *Posthumius*, and entered into an alliance with the Romans.

497 *Hippocrates* commenced his tyrannical government at Gela.

The *Saturnalia* was first instituted at Rome.

494 *Mardonius*, the son-in-law of Darius, was sent by that prince against the Greeks; when he delivered those of Asia from the tyranny to which they had been subjected, and re-established the popular form of government. Mardonius

took possession of Thrace, Macedonia, and the neighbouring provinces, which became subject to the Persian empire. B.C.

The tribunes of the people were first instituted at Rome, consisting but of two individuals; who were afterwards increased to three, then to five, and ultimately augmented to ten. The Roman people conceiving that they were aggrieved by the patricians, retired to the sacred mount; when *Menenius Agrippa* appeased the populace by repeating the well-known fable of the belly and members, thereby demonstrating that the vigour of the social body is the gift of the chief who directs it; upon which the people returned to their duty. 493

The port of *Piræus* was built by the Athenians.

Posthumius, the Roman consul, was chosen *dictator*, and defeated the Latins, of whom he destroyed 33,000, with their general, whereby an end was put to the war in favour of Tarquin, who retired to *Cumæ*, and died, aged 90, in the 14th year of his exile. 492

Darius, who had for 40 years despatched his son-in-law Mardonius into Europe, with a considerable army, after having touched at the island of *Eubæa*, and become master of *Erythea*, encamped upon the plains of *Marathon*, at the head of an army of more than 100,000 men. *Miltiades*, at the head of 10,000 Athenians, and 1000 Platæans, attacked the Persians and cut them in pieces; many of their vessels being also taken or stranded. In this memorable combat *Themistocles* and *Eschylus* distinguished themselves. 490

Miltiades, commanded by the Athenians to punish those islanders who had afforded succours to the Persians, was stranded before the isle of *Paros:* he was accused of peculation and treason; and although neither of those accusations could be proved, was loaded with irons, conducted to Athens, and there died in prison.

Joiakim, or *Eliakim*, was nominated high-priest of the Jews, in the place of Joshua, or Jesus, who had ruled the people for 48 years.

Caius Martius, surnamed *Coriolanus*, having subjected the city of *Corioli* to the Romans, owing to a series of intrigues raised by a faction, was under the necessity of flying his country and seeking refuge with the *Volsci*. He then led an army of that people victorious to the gates of Rome, which he reduced to the last extremity; nor was his vengeance disarmed but by the prayers of his mother *Volumnia*, who, interceding on her knees, thus saved the city. 488

Mago died at Carthage in high reputation, and was succeeded by his two sons *Asdrubal* and *Hamilcar*.

B.C. The following year, Darius named his eldest son *Xerxes* for his successor.

485 *Spurius Cassius*, after having been thrice consul, and received triumphal honours upon two occasions, was precipitated from the Tarpeian rock, for striving to assume the sovereign authority.

Darius being prepared to commence his Grecian and Egyptian expeditions, died in the 36th year of his reign, after having restored and settled the Persian empire, which had been much shaken under *Cambyses*, and the usurper *Smerdis*, having added thereto *India*, *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and the islands of the *Ionian Sea*.

Gelon, a native of *Gela*, in Sicily, under pretence of defending the rights of *Hippocrates'* children, defeated the *Syracusans*, and seized on the Sicilian crown; he reigned 18 years with great applause, and laboured to benefit his people to the utmost extent of his power.

483 *Aristides* was banished Athens by ostracism, which consisted in writing upon shells the name of the accused, and when amounting to 6000 constituted a ten year's banishment.

The *Quæstors* at Rome were first chosen from among the plebeians.

482 The *Carthagenians* allied with *Xerxes*, and chose *Hamilcar* for their general, who at the head of 300,000 men, raised in Africa, Spain, Gaul, and Italy, with a proportionable number of transports, was sent to invade the Greek colonies in Sicily and Italy, whereby the prophecy of Daniel was accomplished.

480 *Xerxes*, king of Persia, recovered Egypt, which had during four years shaken off the bondage of the Persians; and gave the command to his brother Achæmenes: at the entreaty of Mardonius, Xerxes, having determined to carry war into Greece, had established his head-quarters at Sardis. After uniting an army consisting of nearly 1,000,000 of souls, and a fleet of 1200 vessels, he repaired to the shores of the Hellespont, in order to contemplate the magnificent spectacle of his enormous power. There placed on an elevated throne, he gazed on the ocean covered with ships, and the land swarming with his troops. At this spot the Asiatic coast is only separated from that of Europe by an arm of the sea 700 fathoms wide; he there caused two bridges of boats to be formed, which were destroyed by a tempest. Xerxes giving way to puerile rage, treated the sea as a revolted slave, ordering it to be lashed with whips and branded with a red-hot iron.

Herodotus relates these extravagant whims with peculiar

naïveté: "From the gulf of Abydos to the continent," B.C.
says that historian, "the distance is seven *stadiums*. The king had there caused a bridge of vessels to be constructed; but a storm having broken the bridge and destroyed all the works, he was indignant at this insult offered to his majesty, and after causing the sea to be beaten with sticks, commanded chains to be thrown into the waves: I have even been given to understand," says that ancient writer, "that he was desirous the ocean should be branded upon the front with a red-hot iron. It is, however, a certain fact that, by his command, the Hellespont was beaten with rods, the following words being used upon that occasion: *Bitter flood! it is thus thy master punishes thee, because thou hast offended him without having received any injury at his hands. Notwithstanding this, king Xerxes will accord thee freedom in spite of thyself, and will offer thee no more sacrifices, because thou art a bitter and perfidious flood.*"

Xerxes, however, succeeded in effecting the passage of his army into Greece. The Lacedæmonians, commanded by *Leonidas*, one of their monarchs, made a most vigorous resistance at the famous passage of *Thermopylæ*, which is the only entrance into *Thessaly*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Bœotia*, and *Attica*. On the seventh of August, the day when the battle of *Thermopylæ* took place, the Grecian fleet resisted that of the Persians near the promontory of *Artemisium*, which was only the prelude of more brilliant success. *Xerxes* did not render himself master of Athens, until he had sacrificed 200,000 men, while his fleet was completely beaten by *Themistocles*, near the island of *Salamis*, on the 20th of October, when he took flight, leaving Mardonius in Greece, and traversed the Hellespont in the wretched bark of a common fisherman.

In the following year Mardonius was overthrown at *Platæa*, by *Aristides*, *Pausanias* being slain in the battle; and the Grecians equally obtained a naval victory near *Mycale*, both events taking place on the same day, namely, the 22d of September.

The *Ionian* cities in Asia shook off the Persian yoke; and 479
maintained their liberty during the continuation of the empire of Persia.

The 300 *Fabii* were killed at *Cremera*, July the 17th. 477

The Roman citizens numbered at 103,000. 476

The great eruption of Mount Ætna took place.

Hiero was at this period king of Syracuse.

Themistocles rebuilt Athens, and made *Pyreum* the port

B.C. to that city, instead of *Phalerum*, the former being more capacious and better adapted for shipping.

474 *Cæso Fabius* was created first pro-consul at Rome, which dignity vested in him consular power over the troops under his command.

Xerxes associated his son *Artaxerxes*, surnamed *Macrochir*, or *Longimanus*, with himself upon the throne.

Three years after *Themistocles* was accused of having taken part in the plan of *Pausanias* to deliver up Greece to the Persians. Although cleared of this odious charge, he went to seek an asylum at the court of *Xerxes*, who welcomed him with true royal dignity, and testified towards him the highest marks of his esteem.

471 *Democritus*, the *Abderite*, as supposed author of the *Atomic* system, and that of *Fatal Necessity*, flourished at this period. He was a great astronomer and geometrician, and derided the folly of the Athenians unreasonably thirsting after wealth.

Volero, the Roman tribune, obtained a law for the election of magistrates in the comitia held by tribes.

Capua was founded by the *Tuscans*.

470 *Cimon*, son of Miltiades, commanding a fleet of 200 vessels, took possession of many Persian cities, and defeated a fleet of 340 sail; he also triumphed over their land forces on the same day, near the stream *Eurymedon*.

465 The third Messenian war commenced, which continued for 10 years.

464 *Cimon*, the brave Athenian commander, after all his eminent services and heroic deeds, was rewarded by his countrymen with banishment for 10 years by ostracism.

463 *Xerxes* was assassinated by *Artabanes*, one of his generals; when the murderer, in order to mount the throne, accused Darius, the king's son, of that crime, and caused his condemnation to death. *Artaxerxes Longimanus* acquired a knowledge of the fact, when he commanded a general review of all the forces, and under pretext of having a cuirass that was too short, he requested Artabanes to lend him his, when at the moment the latter stripped himself, Artaxerxes ran him through the body, thus avenging at the same time the deaths of his father and brother. *Artaxerxes* is supposed to have been the *Ahasuerus* of scripture, and husband of *Esther*.

Three years after *Artaxerxes* despatched *Ezra* to Jerusalem, in order to re-establish completely the Jewish religion and worship; giving him at the same time right of life and death over his fellow-citizens.

Artaxerxes feasted his court and the people during seven days; his queen *Vashti* following his example in regard to the Persian ladies; at which period the story of *Adassa*, or *Esther*, is supposed by many chronologists to have taken place. B.C. 462

The *Terentian* law was proposed at Rome.

The Eightieth Olympiad. 460

Achæmenides was defeated and slain on the banks of the Nile, where the Persians lost 100,000 men, the residue being dispersed by the revolted Egyptians, or blocked up within the white wall of *Memphis* during three years. 459

The Athenians, commanded by *Leocrates*, overthrew the Corinthians, the Epidaurians, *&c.*, and devastated Peloponnesus. 458

The year following the *Æqui* and the *Sabines* declared war against the Romans; when the consul *Nautius* triumphed over the latter people, but his colleague, *Minucius*, was beaten by the former, who held him in a state of siege amidst his camp. *Quinctius Cincinnatus* was named dictator; when he conquered the *Æqui*, and then yielded up his charge, 16 days after having been appointed, and returned to his plough.

The *Ludi Sæculares* were first instituted at Rome. 456

Artabazus and Megabyzus, the Persian generals, defeated *Iscarus* and the Egyptians, thereby obliging them to raise the siege of the White Wall.

Nehemiah, cup-bearer to *Artaxerxes*, obtained an ample commission from the latter to visit and repair the temple and walls of Jerusalem; to which city he led a great number of Jews: *Sanballat*, and the other enemies of the Hebrews, being obliged by the king's order to furnish the necessary materials from the royal treasury. 455

Nehemiah completed the city-wall in 52 days after his arrival, from which period commenced the 70 prophetical weeks, or 490 years of *Daniel*, together with the other seven of prophesying, anointing, and cutting off of the *Messiah*, and the confirming the covenant, and cessation of sacrifice, *&c.*

The *Egyptians* after their recent overthrow again submitted to the *Persian* yoke, except a body which retired with *Amyrtæus* into the fens, over whom he reigned unmolested for several years.

The Romans expedited three ambassadors to Athens, to obtain a copy of the code of Solon; who did not return until the expiration of three years. Three *decemviri* were then appointed to arrange those laws, which were subsequently denominated the *Twelve Tables*. 454

B.C. The city, temple, *&c.* of Jerusalem were consecrated, when *Nehemiah*, leaving his brother *Hananiah* governor, is supposed to have returned to *Persia* for the purpose of procuring a more extensive commission.

453 The number of the tribunes of the people at Rome was increased from five to ten.

452 *Joiakim*, tenth sovereign pontiff of the Hebrews from the period of their return from captivity, died, after having ruled 36 years, and had for his successor, *Eliashib*, his son.

The two books of *Chronicles*, equally with those of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah*, are conjectured to have been written about this time by *Ezra;* though the difference in style, inclines us to think that he wrote the latter himself, and only revised the former.

449 The decemviri abused their authority, particularly *Appius Claudius*, who laid claim to *Virginia* as his slave. Virginius, father of the young maid, killed her with his own hand, to rescue her from infamy; upon which the people revolted, the decemviri were displaced, and Appius Claudius put to death in his prison. New consuls were then named, who successfully made war against their enemies, upon which they were by the people rewarded with the honours of triumph, in spite of the senate.

Cimon took possession of the Isle of Cyprus, and Artaxerxes was compelled to ratify a disgraceful peace with the Greeks; engaging to restore to all the Grecian cities in Asia their ancient freedom; not to approach the sea-coast nearer than the distance of one day's journey on horseback, and to send no large vessels upon the Grecian seas, between the islands of *Cyaneæ* and *Chelidoniæ*, on the coast of Lycia. Cimon died in the Isle of Cyprus, before the city of *Citium*, now *Chitti*, which he was then besieging.

The following year the inhabitants of Megara, and the island of Eubæa, revolted against the Athenians, but were defeated by *Pericles*. That general re-established the affairs of Athens, which were in the greatest disorder; after which he became very powerful, nothing being undertaken for 15 years but by his orders.

448 The first *sacred war* commenced respecting the temple of *Delphi*.

445 *Herodotus* perused his history to the Athenian council, and received public honours, being then in his 39th year.

The law of *Canuleius* took place, authorizing the intermarriage of the patricians and plebeians at Rome.

Military tribunes were instituted among the Romans.

444 A colony was sent by the Athenians to *Thurium*.

Nehemiah, having reformed the Jewish church and state during the 12 years he governed in *Judæa*, returned to the king of *Persia*, according to the time fixed upon. B.C. 442

The performance of comedies was prohibited at Athens, a restraint which continued in force during three years. 440

The dignity of *Censor* established at Rome, to which *Papyrius* and *Sempronius* were elevated. 437

Pericles procured the banishment of his competitor *Thucydides* by ostracism. 436

At this period *Meton* commenced his 19th year's cycle of the moon. 432

This year, on the 7th of May, a war broke out between the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians, known by the name of *the Peloponnesian war;* which raged during 27 years, and proved highly prejudicial to the city of Athens. This contest owed its origin to the pride of the Athenians, and a refusal on the part of *Pericles* to render an account of 7000 talents which had been expended in the name of Greece; and the affront to which the Lacedæmonian ambassadors were subjected, in being denied a hearing, and also compelled without ceremony to quit the territory of Athens. The Lacedæmonians, under the command of *Archidamus*, their king, possessed themselves of the city of *Platæa*, and massacred all the Thebans, who had secretly gained admission; they then proceeded to Attica, which country they desolated; while the Athenians, on the other hand, ravaged the coasts of Peloponnesus with a fleet of 100 vessels, endeavouring, however, in vain to besiege the city of Methone. Two years and an half after the breaking out of this war, Pericles died; *Agnon*, the Athenian general, took *Potidæa*, and *Phormion* and the Athenian admiral obtained two naval victories over the Lacedæmonians. 431

Arcesilaus, fourth son of *Battus*, and eighth king of *Cyrenaica*, was assassinated, which put an end to that kingdom, according to the *Delphic* oracle, after it had stood 200 years, under four of the names of *Battus*, and four of that of *Arcesilaus*, in alternate succession.

The great plague, that continued five years, took place at Athens, which is described by *Thucydides* with so much pathos and eloquence. 430

About this period terminates the end of the Old Testament.

Malachi, the last of the Jewish prophets, flourished at this time.

The Athenians despatched 30 vessels to the coast of Peloponnesus, under the command of *Demosthenes*, *Procles*, and 426

B.C. *Alchisthenes;* and 50 other ships to *Melos*, now *Milo*, under the orders of *Nicias*. These commanders obtained a victory over the Bœotians, near *Tanagra*, but Demosthenes, joined with the *Arcanians*, having attacked the *Leucadians*, was defeated by the *Ætolians;* soon after which, however, he gained a victory over them and the Lacedæmonians, their allies. The ensuing year Demosthenes caused *Pylæ* to be fortified.

Shortly after the Lacedæmonians, exhausted by the vicissitudes of war, twice demanded peace of the Athenians, which was refused; when *Agis*, their king, successor of his father Archidamus, proceeded with an army to ravage Attica.

424 Artaxerxes Longimanus died, after a reign of 40 years; when *Xerxes* the second, his legitimate son, occupied the throne only two months, being assassinated by *Sogdianus*, his natural son. The murderer reigned only seven months, being himself despatched by the hand of *Darius Ochus*, another natural son of Artaxerxes.

421 A peace for 50 years was ratified between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, which, however, only lasted five years years and ten months.

420 The Ninetieth Olympiad.

415 The *Egyptians* revolted anew under their chief *Amyrteus*, who, with them, quitted the fens which he had uniformly held after his revolt, and drove the *Persians* out of Egypt, of which he became king.

The Athenians equipped a fleet against Sicily, the command of which was confided to *Nicias*, *Lamachus*, and *Alcibiades*. On the eve of the sailing of that fleet, the statue of Mercury, tutelar god of Athens, was found upon the earth, having been beaten down during the night. Alcibiades was accused of the impious act, and during his continuance in Sicily, was summoned to answer the charge, but he secretly fled to Sparta, and engaged the Lacedæmonians to afford assistance to the inhabitants of Syracuse.

The Athenians condemned the philosopher *Diagoras* to death, as an atheist; he, however, escaped punishment by flight, when a price was set upon his head.

During the following year, though Athens was blockaded by the Lacedæmonians, who had possessed themselves of the town of *Decelum*, the Athenians forwarded succours to Sicily, under the command of *Eurymedontes* and *Demosthenes*. The Athenians were conquered by land and by sea, sustaining a loss of 40,000 men in the two actions. After these signal defeats, the natives of Lesbos and Chio revolted against Athens, the Eubeans also forming a similar project; when

Tissaphernes and Pharnabases, officers of the king of Persia, joined the Lacedæmonians. B.C.

Joiada succeeded his father Eliashib, who had ruled over the Israelites as sovereign pontiff during 40 years. 412

Alcibiades negotiated respecting his recall to Athens, proposing to the Athenian generals that he would ally himself with Tissaphernes, and establish an oligarchy at Athens, which proposals were accepted through the mediation of *Pisander*.

The following year the Lacedæmonian fleet was beaten in the Hellespont, between *Sestos* and *Abydos*, by *Thrasybulus* and *Thrasyllus*, who took possession of *Cyzicus*. *Mindarus*, another Lacedæmonian admiral, in the conflict at *Cynossema*, a promontory of the Thracian Chersonesus, lost 21 vessels; and in a third naval encounter, the Lacedæmonians themselves were defeated, and Mindarus killed in the action.

Antiphon flourished at this period, whose eloquence was of such a dangerous tendency that he was forbidden to harangue in public; in conjunction with *Pisander*, he seconded the project of Alcibiades against democracy, advising the Athenians to select five prytanes, or magistrates, who should choose each 100, and each 100 elect three colleagues, and that the 400 should compose a senate vested with supreme authority. 411

The inhabitants of *Egesta* were attacked by those of *Selinuns*, and fearing the resentment of the Syracusans for having summoned the Athenians, addressed themselves to the Carthagenians, who despatched to their assistance Annibal, the son of Giscon. 409

The Lacedæmonians, defeated by land and sea, proposed new conditions of peace, which were rejected.

The ensuing year Annibal rendered himself master of *Selinuns*, which he destroyed, and sacked *Himera*.

The Athenians obtained a complete naval victory near the island of Arginusæ, between Mitylene and Asia; in which *Callicrates*, the Lacedæmonian admiral, lost his life. 406

The following year the Lacedæmonian fleet, commanded by *Lysander*, obtained a victory near the mouth of the river *Ægos Potamos*, or the *Goat's River*, notwithstanding Alcibiades, who was exiled to Thrace, had sent advice to his fellow-citizens to beware of the arts of Lysander. After this defeat *Conon*, the Athenian admiral, sought refuge with *Evagoras*, king of Cyprus.

Darius Nothus, or the *Bastard*, died, after a reign of 19 years; when his son *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, so called on account of his prodigious memory, succeeded to the throne.

B.C.
405 The usurpation of *Dionysius* took place during this year.
404 *Athens*, after a siege of six months, was taken by Lysander the Lacedæmonian general; when the Thebans advised its complete destruction, but their opinion was not followed. The walls however of the Piræus were thrown down to the sound of martial music; and in order to testify their joy, ten tyrants were established, as thirty had already been over Athens, by the victorious Lysander.

The Lacedæmonians conceived their conquest incomplete if they did not obtain possession of Alcibiades, who had fled for refuge into Asia, to the court of Pharnabazus, appointed governor in that country by the king of Persia. Pharnabazus refused to surrender up Alcibiades, who set forwards in order to place himself under the king's protection, when the emissaries of the Lacedæmonians arriving during the night at a hovel where he had sought an asylum to repose, set fire to the dwelling, upon which Alcibiades endeavoured to escape in a state of nudity, but was pierced by numerous arrows and died.

The following year proved more prosperous for the Athenians: *Thrasybulus*, a man of high birth and great courage, placed himself at the head of the exiled and fugitive Athenians, and quitted Thebes in order to deliver his country from the oppression of the 30 tyrants. He arrived at Athens, of which city he soon became master, equally with the *Piræus;* when he proclaimed a general amnesty, sacrificed to the gods with the citizens of Athens, and banished the 30 tyrants, who were reinstated by a council of ten members.

401 *Cyrus* the younger, supported by the Lacedæmonians, declared war against his brother *Mnemon*, and quitting *Sardis*, the city where he resided, repaired to *Iconium*, and from thence to *Tarsus*. By means of a diversion effected by his fleet, he passed without any resistance a very narrow passage, arrived on the banks of the Euphrates, traversed that stream, and descended to *Cunaxa*, where he encountered his brother to whom he gave battle; when he lost his life, and his whole army was routed.

A body of 10,000 Greeks, who had marched under the standard of Cyrus, finding that every passage was blocked up, traversed the Tigris, and ascending by the left bank, encamped at *Sittace*, then passed by *Opis*, and *Larissa* to *Uz*, belonging to the Chaldeans, and thence to *Nineveh*, when they proceeded to the source of the Tigris, which they quitted to the left, and arriving at the summit of mount *Abas*, discovered the Euxine sea. Coasting westward they then embarked and sailed to *Senope*, when they strove to

possess themselves of *Byzantium*, but Xenophon, who there commanded, prevented the execution of their design. They in consequence passed the Hellespont, entered Troas, and terminated this memorable retreat, so justly celebrated by Xenophon, in *Ionia*, having in the space of 15 months performed 1155 leagues, or 3465 miles. B.C.

Conon the Athenian was made admiral of the Persian fleet, who engaged that of the Lacedæmonians, killed their commander, and totally defeated them, taking 50 sail out of 90, and 500 prisoners, when he obliged several states previously dependent on *Sparta*, to change sides, by which the Lacedæmonians lost the empire of that sea. 400

Termination of the *Peloponnesian* war.

Socrates was condemned to drink hemlock at the age of 70, for not having spoken concerning the pagan divinities, according to the then received popular opinions. The Athenians subsequently regretted his death, so much that they raised a statue in bronze to his memory.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Onomacritus, the Athenian soothsayer, supposed to have written the Greek poem on the Argonautic expedition, which is attributed to Orpheus.

Ocellus Lucanus, a Pythagorean philosopher, whose age is not precisely ascertained. From his ideas, written in the Attic dialect, Aristotle, Plato, and Philo Judæus, drew their systems.

The prophets *Malachi*, *Nehemiah*, *Esdras* the Jewish high priest, and *Pindar*, the famous lyric poet of Thebes in Bœotia. 499

Phythagoras, the renowned philosopher of Samos. 497

Corinna, of Thebes, who cultivated lyric poetry, and gained several prizes over Pindar. 495

Simonides, the poet. (*See the Chronicles of the Marbles of Paros*, period the 50th.) 489

Æschylus, the famous tragic poetof Athens. 486

Aristides, the celebrated Athenian, whose temperance and virtue procured him the surname of *Just*. 484

Chærilus, of Samos, who wrote in verse an account of the victory obtained by the Athenians over Xerxes, for which he received a piece of gold as a recompense for each stanza. 479

Charon, an historian of Lampsacus, who wrote two books on Persia.

Confucius, the most celebrated philosopher among the Chinese; whose works are still held by that people in the greatest veneration. It is supposed that he received the first 479

B.C. principles of his philosophy from the Brachmins of India, who had derived their tenets from the Babylonians and Egyptians.

474 *Empedocles*, of Agrigentum, to whom is attributed an explanation of the sphere.

Ephicarmus, of Sicily, a comic poet. (*See the Parian Marbles*, period the 57th).

473 *Sophocles*, of Athens, the celebrated tragic poet. (*See the Marbles of Paros.*)

468 *Zeuxis*, a celebrated painter of Heraclea, supposed by some to have been the Heraclea of Sicily; he was disciple of *Apollodorus*.

469 *Herodotus*, of Halicarnassus, surnamed the *father of history*.

467 *Zeno* the elder, of Elia in Italy, a famous philosopher, and tutor of Pericles.

464 *Cratinus*, of Athens, the ancient writer of comedy, who bore off the prizes nine times in succession.

456 *Democritus*, of Abdera in Thrace, surnamed the laughing philosopher.

454 *Gorgias*, of Leontium in Sicily, and therefore called *Leontinus*, a celebrated sophist and orator, the disciple of Empedocles, and master of Isocrates.

Aristarchus, a tragic poet of Tegea in Arcadia, who composed 70 tragedies, two of which only were rewarded with the prize.

453 *Sophroniscus*, the sculptor of Athens, and father of Socrates.

449 *Epicharmus*, of Sicily, a philosopher.

446 *Meton*, of Athens, the celebrated astronomer; who discovered that the solar and lunar years commenced from the same point in the heavens, called by the moderns the *Golden numbers*.

446 *Charondas*, a man of Catana, who gave laws to the people of Thurium, and enacted that no one should appear armed in the assembly. Having himself inadvertently broken that law, when told of it he fell upon his sword.

445 *Phidias*, of Athens, the renowned sculptor; among whose chef d'œuvres is enumerated the statue of Jupiter Olympius, 60 feet high: he was named by Pericles director-general of the public works of Athens.

445 *Plato*, a Greek comic poet, called the prince of the middle comedy, of whose compositions some fragments are still extant.

443 *Herodicus*, a physician, surnamed *Gymnastic*.

440 *Isocrates*, the famous Athenian orator.

Aristophanes, the comic poet of Athens, who wrote 54 comedies, of which only 11 are come down to us. B.C. 434

Euctemon, an astronomer. 431

Eupoplis, the comic poet of Athens, who was an imitator of Cratinus. (*See the Parian Marbles.*) 430

Pericles, a famous commander, statesman, and orator. 429

Artemon, a native of Clazomenæ, who accompanied Pericles to the seige of Samos, where he is said to have invented the battering ram, the *testudo*, and other valuable military engines.

Leucippus, of Abdera, a famous philosopher, who was the pupil of Zeno. 428

Bachylides, a lyric poet of Cos, who wrote the praises of *Hiero*.

Anaxagoras, a Clazomenian philosopher, the preceptor of Socrates and Euripides.

Polycletus, of Sicyon, an excellent sculptor, one of whose statues served as a model for the strict proportions of the human body, on which account he bore the appellation of *The Rule*. 425

Socrates, the renowned philosopher, who was the preceptor of Plato. 423

Heraclitus, the crying philosopher of Ephesus.

Euripides, of Salamis, the celebrated tragic poet, who composed 92 tragedies, of which 19 only are remaining. (*See the Marbles of Paros.*) 421

Hippocrates, of the island of *Cos*, surnamed the *Father of Medicine*. 415

Parrhasius, a famous painter of Ephesius, the contemporary and rival of Zeuxis.

Thucidides, of Athens, the famous Greek historian. 411

Hellanicus, a Greek historian of Mitylene, who wrote a history of the ancient kings of the earth, and of the founders of famous cities.

Euclides, a native of Megara, and disciple of Socrates. 405

Cebes, a Theban philosopher, who also studied under Socrates.

Plato, the disciple of Socrates, and master of Aristotle, who was deservedly styled the *Divine*. 402

Aristippus the elder, a philosopher of Cyrene, disciple of Socrates, and founder of the *Cyrenaic* sect.

Antisthenes, a philosopher and rhetorician, one of whose pupils was the famous Diogenes. 400

Protagoras, a philosopher of Abdera in Thrace, the disciple of Democritus.

Lysias, a celebrated orator of Syracuse.

B.C. *Agatho*, a tragic poet, the names of some of whose works are preserved.

Agatho, a comic poet.

Telestes, a Dithyrambic poet.

IVth CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 400 to 300.

399 A *Lectisterniam* was celebrated at Rome for the first time.

397 The lake of Alba was drained by the Romans.

396 *Camillus*, named dictator at Rome, became master of the city of *Veii*, the seige of which had occupied ten years. Two years after he attacked the city of *Folisci*, which opened its gates, as a recompense for his having sent back the children of the principal inhabitants of the city, who had been traitorously given up to the Roman general by a schoolmaster.

395 *Nephereus* or *Nepherites*, succeeded *Psammatichus* in *Egypt*, and reigned six years. He entered into a confederacy with the *Lacedæmonians* against *Persia*, and sent 100 galleys and 600,000 bushels of corn.

395 The *Corinthian* war began by the alliance of the *Athenians*, *Thebans*, *Corinthians*, and *Argives*, against *Lacedæmon*.

394 The *Lacedæmonians* under *Pisander*, were defeated by *Conon* at *Cnidas*, and shortly after the allies were overthrown at *Coronæa* by *Agesilaus*.

The Carthagenians continuing to carry on war in Sicily under the command of Himilco, took possession of *Motya* and *Messine*, and laid seige to *Syracuse*; *Dionysius* was also conquered at sea, and the Sicilians abandoned his flag. On a sudden however a reverse of fortune took place, for while Himilco was occupied in plundering a temple, the Syracusans defeated his fleet. A plague then broke out among the Carthagenians, carrying off 150,000 souls, which furnished Dyonisius an opportunity of ravaging their country, and destroying their naval forces.

389 *Achor* or *Acoris* succeeded *Nephereus* in *Egypt*, and reigned 13 years.

388 *Dionysius* transported to Syracuse the *Caulonians*, a people of the Brutii, whose city he had destroyed when he gave their territory to the Locrians; and subsequently at the Olympic games caused poems of his own composition to be read, which excited universal contempt.

387 The Roman consuls of this year commenced their office with magnificent games in honour of Jupiter; but a conta-

gious distemper ensuing, they were deposed, and a short interregnum followed; after which six military tribunes were chosen. A census was taken, and it was found that the people fit to bear arms amounted to 152,583. B.C.

The Gauls conducted by *Brennus*, laid seige to *Clusium*, when that city implored the assistance of Rome, which sent three deputies selected from the family of *Fabius*, when those negotiators placed themselves at the head of the Clausians. The Gauls immediately directed their march towards Rome, and defeated the Romans near the river *Allia*, which reverse spread consternation throughout the city. The aged, women, and children, sought refuge in the surrounding towns; the men capable of bearing arms shut themselves up in the Capitol, while 80 Senators awaited the enemy seated in their curule chairs. Those venerable magistrates were massacred without commiseration, Rome delivered up to the flames, and the Capitol beseiged. Camillus, forgetting the ingratitude and injustice of his fellow citizens, who, by means of false accusations had forced him into exile, placed himself at the head of the *Ardiæi*, and surprised a detachment of the army of the Gauls, which he cut in pieces; when the Romans feeling their courage revive, named him Dictator. The consul *Manlius*, advertised by the cackling of the sacred geese of the approach of the enemy, saved the Capitol; but at length after a seven months' seige, the Romans consented to pay the Gauls one thousand pounds weight of gold. Brennus, insulting the misfortunes of the vanquished, threw his weapon into the scale; when Camillus arrived, who attacked the Gauls with such fury, that not a soul is said to have been left, in order to convey to their countrymen the news of their signal overthrow*.

* Titus Livius conjectures that Camillus, arriving at that epoch, was determined only to pay with iron the debt of the Romans, and that he wiped away their transient disgrace in the blood of the Gauls. This account of an historian, whose partiality for his country frequently causes him to disguise facts, is however contradicted by very weighty authorities.

Polybius, in the first book of his history, speaks of a peace, and not a defeat; according to that writer the Gauls took possession of Rome, with the exception of the Capitol, when the Romans made such a truce with the Gauls as the latter thought fit to exact, and after having, beyond all hope, recovered possession of their country, declared war against their neighbours.

Suetonius, when writing his eulogy on Drusus, says, "That he took from the Gauls, when he commanded in character of protector, the gold which had been paid to that people when they beseiged the Capitol, and which was not taken from them by Camillus, according to the common report."

Trogus Pompeius makes Mithridates, when haranguing his troops, say,

B.C.
387 The dishonourable peace of *Antalcidas* was ratified between the *Spartans* and the *Persians*.

384 *Camillus* having surrendered up the dictatorship, a short interregnum took place, during which he and *Corn. Scipio* ruled alternately; after which six tribunes were chosen, who occupied themselves in collecting all the monuments, tables, laws, treaties, *&c.*, which could be discovered among the ruins of the city of Rome.

383 *Nicocreon*, tyrant of *Salamis*, being offended at a satirical expression uttered by the philosopher *Anaxarchus*, ordered him to be pounded to death in a mortar.

382 The citadel of *Thebes* was seized by *Phœbidas* the Spartan.

380 *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* delivered *Thebes* from the dominion of the *Lacedæmonians*.

The Hundreth Olympiad.

379 *Chabrias*, the Athenian admiral, obtained a naval victory on the 20th of September, near the island of *Naxos*, over the Lacedæmonians. In the following year Chabrias was killed while succouring the Abderites against the Triballi. *Timotheus* was his successor, who gained a complete naval victory over the Lacedæmonians, by which two-fold check they entirely lost their maritime superiority.

Joiada, fourth sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, after governing that people for 36 years, and was succeeded by *Johanan*.

376 *Achoris*, king of Egypt, died, in the 13th year of his reign, and just previous to the Persians being ready to fall upon him. He was succeeded by *Psammuthis*, who reigned only one year.

375 *Nepherotes*, the last king of the *Mendesian* line, succeeded *Psammuthis* in Egypt, and after reigning four months, was succeeded by *Nectanebis*, the first of the *Sebennitic* race, who reigned 12 years.

Artaxerxes, desirous of carrying war into Egypt, ratified a peace with the Greeks, on condition that all their cities should be governed according to their own laws, without having

"Are you not aware that the Gauls formerly traversed the Alps, that they beat the Romans, took their city, and that these very Romans, now so proud, were shut up in their citadel, the only refuge remaining to them, and that being unable to drive away their foes by force of arms, the only resource left them was their gold and silver."

There was a particular treasure at Rome known by the name of *Gaul* or *Sacred*, which was reserved for unfortunate periods when Rome should be engaged in war with the Gauls. The word *War* was then esteemed insufficient to express the danger that threatened, and in consequence the term *Tumult* or *Dread* was substituted.

any troops. The Thebans, at the request of Epaminondas, refused acquiescence with that treaty. B.C.

The expedition of the Persians into Egypt was confided to Pharnabazus and Iphicrates; which did not, however, prove successful, owing to a want of energy in the former.

The Thebans, under the command of *Epaminondas*, marched against the Spartans; when a battle was fought at *Leuctra*, in Bœotia, on the 8th of July, when the Spartans were cut in pieces, and their king Cleombrotus, there lost his life, together with three of his generals. In order to humble their power for the future, and disable them from attempting new conquests, Epaminondas conceived the idea of placing near them an enemy who had the greatest injuries upon their part to avenge. He therefore invited in every direction the Messenians to revisit the land of their progenitors; who, in consequence, flocked thither in crowds, placing themselves under the laws of their new general, whose enterprise being powerfully supported by the neighbouring tribes, at all times jealous of the Lacedæmonians, restored the Messinians to freedom, after being banished 300 years, and re-erected the walls of Messene. Epaminondas laid siege to Sparta; and it was owing to his advice that *Megalopolis*, or the great city, was erected upon the frontiers of Laconia, on the small river Helisson, which flows into the Alpheus. It was built by the Arcadians, who had experienced a complete overthrow. 371

Agesilaus was chosen dictator of *Sparta*, with a power over the laws, to punish those who had behaved unworthily at the battle of *Leuctra*. 370

Pelopidas defeated the tyrant of Pherœa, but fell in the battle. 364

Nectanebis was succeeded in *Egypt* by *Taches*, who reigned only two years. 363

Upon the demise of *Mithridates*, king, or, as *Xenophon* styles him, governor, of *Pontus*, *Artaxerxes* raised *Ariobarzanes*, governor of *Phrygia*, *&c.*, who had subdued part of that kingdom, to the throne, with the title of king. He reigned 26 years, and proved a great friend to the *Athenians*.

The Roman senate enacted three laws: the first abolishing the military tribunes, and choosing two consuls, one from among the patricians the other from the plebeians; the second, that the interest a debtor had paid, should be considered as part, and deducted in the payment of the whole; the third, that no Roman citizen should possess more than

B.C. 500 acres of land, and that the surplus should be divided among the poorer class of citizens.

362 A new sedition broke out among the Arcadians, some wishing to make peace with the inhabitants of *Elis*; the Mantineans, however, refused to acquiesce, and called the Athenians and Lacedæmonians to espouse their cause; while the former had recourse to the Thebans, when the result was a combat at *Mantinea*, where Epaminondas gained the victory, but received a wound which caused his death.

Titus Manlius, exiled by his father to the country, ascertained that the latter was summoned before the people by the tribune Marcus Pomponius. The young man instantly repaired to Rome, presented himself before Pomponius, stabbed him in the hand with his dagger, and prevented him from following up any further proceedings against his father. This trait of filial piety procured him the esteem and friendship of the people.

Marcus Curtius devoted himself to the prosperity of Rome by plunging, completely armed, into the gulf that opened amidst the city. In a battle that took place between the Romans and the Gauls, Titus Manlius possessed himself of
361 a golden collar belonging to one of that people whom he had killed in single combat, which conferred upon him the name of *Torquatus*. The Gauls then retired to Campania. The following year *Quintus Servilius Ahala* gave them battle near Mount Collatinus, and put them to flight.

Nectanebis succeeded *Taches*, in *Egypt*, against whom the *Mendesian* faction roused a powerful rebellion, which was speedily quelled by the courage and wise conduct of *Agesilaus*, king of *Sparta*.

Dionysius, the tyrant of *Syracuse*, having at length gained the prize of poetry, was so elated that he feasted the Syracusans for several days, and by drinking to excess contracted a disorder which nothing but opiate could cure, of which drug his physician purposely administered so strong a dose, that his death proved the consequence.

Dionysius the second succeeded to the throne, who invited *Plato* from *Athens* to instruct him in philosophy and polite literature.

360 *Artaxerxes Menemon*, king of Persia, died, after a reign of 46 years, and was succeeded by his son *Artaxerxes Ochus*.

Dion, a banished *Syracusan* of great credit, returned with 800 well-disciplined troops, when he was joined by a body of malcontents, and entered *Syracuse* without opposition;

took the *Epipolæ* by storm, set all the state prisoners at liberty, and blocked up the friends of Dionysius. B.C.

Agesilaus, the famous king of *Sparta*, returning home from *Egypt* laden with honours and presents, died on his way, and was succeeded by his son *Archidamus* the second, who ruled for 23 years.

The following year Perdiccas, third king of Macedon, was killed in a battle which he lost when combating against the Illyrians. *Philip*, his son, called Amyntas, succeeded him, who had been brought up under Epaminondas, and assumed the name of Philip the second. He defeated the Illyrians and the Panonians, and beat the Athenians near *Methone*, on the western point of the Peloponnesus.

Dion was shamefully and most ungratefully requited by the *Syracusans*, and compelled with all his adherents to quit the metropolis, when he found a favourable reception with the *Leontines*. 359

The inhabitants of *Byzantium*, the islands of *Rhodes*, *Cos*, and *Chio*, combined against the Athenians, when *Chabrias*, general of the latter, was killed in battle. This is known by the title of *War of the Allies*, it continued four years, and was terminated through the intervention of the king of Persia. 358

Dion was recalled by the *Spartans*, when he flew to their relief, but the garrison having made a sally from their fort during the night, set fire to the city; when *Dion* and his *Peloponnesian* troops marched through the flames, forced the *Dionysians* back to the citadel, and then spent the residue of the night in extinguishing the conflagration. 357

Chares, the *Athenian*, accused *Timotheus* and *Iphicrates* of neglect of duty, who were recalled, fined, and cashiered. *Timotheus*, unable to liquidate his fine, retired, and died of a broken heart.

Philip, of Macedon, became master of *Amphipolis*, and surrendered up to the Olynthians *Pydna* and *Potidæa*; he also caused the working of very rich mines which were discovered near the city of *Crenides*, to which he gave the name of *Philippi*. 356

Philip subjected the kings of Thrace and Illyria; and in the same year became father of a son named *Alexander*, who was born at Pella, on the very day when Erostratus fired the famous temple of Diana, at Ephesus. Philip wrote to *Aristotle*, announcing to him the birth of his son, and felicitated himself that the prince would be enabled to profit by the lessons of that great philosopher.

B.C. During this year Philip, being in the field, received three couriers, the first conveying news of the birth of Alexander mentioned above; the second, that his chariot had obtained the prize at the Olympic games; and the third, that *Parmenio*, his general, had gained a most signal victory over the *Illyrians*.

The following year was remarkable for the breaking out of the Phocian war, called *Sacred*, which lasted ten years. The Amphictyons had condemned the Spartans and Phocians to the payment of a fine; the former for having taken possession of *Cadmea*, the citadel of Thebes, built by Cadmus; and the latter because they had occupied a portion of the sacred field. *Philomelus* urged the Phocians to pillage the temple of Delphis, from whence they carried off more than 10,000 talents, and converted into arms the magnificent bronze statues which had environed that edifice. *Philomelus* defeated the Locrians in the first battle, after which he engaged the Athenians and Laedæmonians to join him. The following year the Thebans subdued the Phocians and the Locrians, during which struggle Philomelus was killed in battle.

353 *Dion* having been shamefully murdered by his familiar friend *Callicrates*, or *Calippus*, the latter seized upon the government, and proved a greater tyrant than any of his predecessors, upon which the *Syracusans* revolted, while he was at *Catana*, when he was ultimately obliged to retire to Rhegium, where he was slain by *Leptines* and *Polyperchon*.

351 *Philip*, of Macedon, was admitted one of the Amphictyons; and to that monarch was given the two voices possessed by the Phocians in that assembly. All the cities of Phocis were demolished, and their inhabitants dispersed. The Thebans received succours in money and troops from *Artaxerxes Ochus*, king of Persia, who also despatched a great army to subjugate the rebellious Phœnicians and the inhabitants of the isle of Cyprus.

Tennes, king of the Sidonians, was killed in battle; and his death produced the entire ruin of Sidon, which the inhabitants themselves in despair burnt to the ground.

Hetruria being up in arms, *C. Marius Rutilus*, a plebeian, was chosen dictator, which so incensed the patricians, that they strove to deprive him of the requisites for carrying on the war. *Marius*, notwithstanding this, surprised the *Hetrurian* camp, killed a great number, and made 5000 prisoners; when, in spite of all opposition, he re-entered Rome in triumph.

350 *Ochus* completely reduced *Egypt*, and forced *Nectanebis*,

the last native who governed that kingdom, to fly into *Ethiopia*, from whence he never returned: since that period *Egypt* has uniformly been subject to a foreign yoke. B.C.

About this period *Demosthenes* pronounced his famous oration, still extant, persuading the *Athenians* to assist the *Olynthians* against *Philip* of *Macedon*. 348

Two patricians were this year chosen consuls at *Rome*. The *Falisci* submitted and obtained a 40 years' truce. *M. Rutilus* and *Cu. Manlius* were elected censors. 347

Juddua succeeded his father Johanan to the high priesthood of Israel, being the sixth pontiff after the return of the Jews from captivity. Johanan had enjoyed his dignity for a period of 32 years. 344

The following year *Timoleon*, whom the Corinthians had despatched to the Syracusans, delivered the latter from the tyranny they had endured; and succeeded by his prudence and courage in driving *Dionysius* the younger from Sicily, which country he had oppressed for 25 years. All the cities of the island then recovered their freedom, and Dionysius sought refuge at Corinth, where he was compelled to keep a school for his subsistence.

The same year *Philip* of Macedon forced the Thracians to pay him tribute, and invited *Aristotle* to superintend the education of his son *Alexander*.

This year the war broke out between the *Romans* and the *Samnites*, which terminated in the conquest of all Italy by the former. 343

The *Arunci*, a petty nation on the confines of *Latium*, declared war against the *Romans*, upon which *Furius Camillus* was chosen dictator, who engaged and defeated them. On his return he erected a temple in honour of *Juno Moneta*, on the spot where the residence of *Manlius* had stood, which subsequently became the public mint, from whence medals stamped for trade were called *Moneta* or *Money*. 341

In a war which the Romans carried on against the Latins, the consul *Manlius* condemned his son to death for having fought against his orders; and *Decius Mus*, the consul, devoted himself to his country in a battle against the Latins, who were vanquished, and surrendered at discretion; after which the *Campanians* followed their example. The Athenians forwarded succours to Byzantium against Philip, and the islands of Chio, Cos, and Rhodes, also sent forces which compelled the king of Macedon to make peace. 340

Philip of Macedon despatched his son *Alexander*, then only 15 years old, into *Thessaly*, at the head of 30,000

B.C. men, who invested *Perinthus*, one of the strongest cities in *Propontis*.

The one hundred and tenth Olympiad.

The Carthagenians, who had despatched an army of 70,000 men and 10,000 chariots to Sicily, were overthrown by *Timoleon*, which created the greatest consternation at Carthage.

338 The Latins were entirely routed by the Romans; some of whom were condemned to pay fines, while others were received to the honours of citizenship. The two consuls entered Rome in triumph, on which occasion the prows of the vessels captured were borne and deposited in the tribune, which afterwards bore the name of *rostrum*.

This year terminated with a census, whereby it was found that there were 160,000 persons in *Rome* capable of bearing arms; the whole being closed with the customary lustrum.

Timotheus, tyrant of *Heraclea*, died, in the 15th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his brother *Dionysius*.

337 *Ariobarzanes*, king of *Pontus*, died, in the 26th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Mithridates* the second, who reigned 35 years.

336 *Artaxerxes Ochus*, king of Persia, was poisoned by his Egyptian eunuch *Bagoas*, who gave his flesh to cats, and made knife handles of his bones, because he had killed the god Apis. He then placed *Arses*, youngest son of the murdered king upon the throne.

After having made war with the Scythians, *Philip* attacked the Athenians and the Bœotians, and gained the celebrated battle of *Chæronea*, on the second of August. His son *Alexander*, then only 18 years of age, was upon that occasion admired for his valour and courage in forcing a passage through the enemy's right wing. *Philip* very cunningly dissembled the joy which this victory caused him, and contented himself by assuming the mere title of governor of Greece.

The ensuing year Philip assembled at Corinth the deputies from all the cities, to regulate the conditions of peace; when the Lacedæmonians were the only people who refused to attend. In this assembly Philip caused himself to be appointed general of the armies; made the Greeks decide to rise against the king of Persia; and caused his son Alexander to be appointed one of the archons of Athens. In the ensuing spring he despatched *Parmenio* and *Attalus*, two of his lieutenants, into Asia, and then repaired in person to witness the cele-

bration of the nuptials of his daughter Cleopatra with the king of Epirus. Upon that occasion he was assassinated, in the 47th year of his age, by *Pausanias*, a young Macedonian, captain of his guard, who adduced as a reason for the act, that Philip upon a certain occasion had not acted justly by him. B.C.

Alexander, surnamed the *Great*, mounted the throne of Macedon, and *Darius Codomanus* that of Persia.

Scarcely had Alexander assumed the reins of government, being in his 20th year, than the Thracians, Illyrians, and other neighbouring nations, formed the project of throwing off the Macedonian yoke. Alexander, in consequence, headed his army, and advanced towards Thrace; he arrived at *Amphipolis*, traversed the river, and at the expiration of ten days gained mount Hæmus. The *Triballi* were conquered, and obliged to retire to the Isle of *Peuce*, at the mouth of the Danube. Alexander was stopped in his progress by the rapidity of the Ister, and resistance of the Getæ, who inhabited the opposite bank; he, therefore, proceeded up the stream, and found means to pass it in the course of a single night. The astonished barbarians, who could not resist the first shock of the Macedonians, demanded peace, and submitted; which example was followed by all the neighbouring tribes, when the conqueror ratified with them a most solemn alliance.

Alexander having learned that by the advice of *Demosthenes*, the implacable enemy of the Macedonians, that the whole of Greece was upon the point of invading his territories, returned with his army by rapid marches, and in seven days appeared before *Pelinnœum*, in Thessaly, on the left bank of the Pineus. He then penetrated into Bœotia, by the straits of Thermopylæ, before the Thebans had even a knowledge of his passage. The latter had put to death two of the principal Macedonian officers, who had commanded in the citadel. Thebes was, in consequence, sacked by order of Alexander, in revenge for that deed, but he issued strict commands that the mansion and family of the poet *Pindar* should be spared. The fate of Thebes struck terror throughout all the Grecian states, and the Athenians themselves sent deputies to the conqueror to felicitate him on the victories he had obtained over the barbarians.

Tranquillity being restored throughout Greece, Alexander convoked a general meeting at Corinth; and, following the plan of his father, caused himself to be proclaimed generalissimo of the armies of Greece, in order to avenge it from

B.C. the outrages to which it had been subjected by the Persian monarchs.

Alexander having prepared every thing for an expedition, offered magnificent sacrifices to the gods; and adopted measures for the tranquillity of the kingdom during his absence.

334 At the opening of spring the Macedonian forces, assembled by his command in the environs of Amphipolis, were put in motion, passing the Strymon near its mouth, and, after performing a 20 days' march, arrived at *Sestos*, where they embarked upon the Hellespont. The army consisted of 30,000 infantry and 5000 cavalry. The fleet having gained its destination, Alexander, completely armed, landed at *Abidos*, and from thence proceeded to the ruins of *Ilium;* where he offered up sacrifices in honour of the heros whose ashes mouldered in the environs; and in particular to the manes of Achilles, of whom he envied the bliss of having had such a friend as Patroclus, with a poet like Homer to immortalize his deeds; and on perceiving in the temple some arms suspended, which had continued there from the period of the siege of Troy, he caused them to be taken down and replaced by his own.

Alexander then marched towards the *Granicus*, with the intention of destroying *Lampsacus*, as a punishment to the inhabitants for their attachment to the Persians. The city was, however, saved by the ingenious intercession of *Anaximenes*, by whom Alexander had been reared. The latter on perceiving the philosopher, said with acrimony, I solemnly swear that I will not grant what you are on the eve of demanding. That which I require, said the veteran sage, with a smile, is that you should forthwith destroy Lampsacus. The king, completely disarmed by this reply, and finding himself imperiously bound by his oath, ordered that the place should be spared.

The Persians had a very powerful army assembled on the opposite bank of the *Granicus*, the current of which was extremely rapid at that particular spot, and the banks defended by high and rugged rocks. Alexander, conceiving that it would be disgraceful to stop before a mere rivulet, as he accounted the stream, gave orders for the passage of the river, the same being effected with promptitude, when the battle commenced, which has rendered the Granicus renowned in history, as being the spot where Darius experienced his first overthrow.

The conqueror, taking advantage of his success, took pos-

session of *Lydia*, and gave the inhabitants of Sardis liberty B.C.
to preserve their laws and customs. The prince then repaired to Ephesus, and settled those revenues upon the temple of Diana which had previously been collected for the monarchs of Persia. He afterwards marched for *Miletus*, in Caria, which did not surrender until after a vigorous resistance; nevertheless, the natives were treated with great humanity, but all strangers found therein were publicly sold for slaves. The major part of the remaining cities voluntarily submitted, excepting *Halicarnassus*, which owed its origin to the Greeks, being the residence of the kings of Caria, and ornamented by a superb tomb, which had been erected by *Artemesia*, in memory of her husband *Mausolus*. The city was, after a long siege, captured, and, in consequence of its resistance, levelled with the ground*.

Alexander being anxious to possess all the maritime towns, 333
in order that nothing might remain in his rear that could annoy him, entered into *Lycia*, and took *Telmessus*. The inhabitants of *Xanthus*, jealous of their freedom, burned the city rather than surrender. Alexander then advanced to *Phaselis*, near such a narrow pass of mount Taurus, that in order to enter *Pamphylia*, he was compelled to walk in the sea-water. He then despatched a portion of his forces to *Perga*, while he in person conducted the residue to *Side*. Some days after, being at a distance from that place, he encountered some deputies from *Aspendus*, who came to request that he would appoint no garrison in their town, at the same time giving him assurances that they should be happy in ranking themselves among the number of his subjects. Alexander complied with their demand, but exacted of them a donation of 50 talents, and the same number of horses they were accustomed to furnish the kings of Persia. These conditions were acceded to, but the Aspendians not having fulfilled the agreement, were compelled to sue for and ratify a peace on more rigorous terms.

The king then advanced towards *Termessus*, situated at the beginning of the defiles that open into Lycia; when prolonging his march to the north, he penetrated into Phrygia,

* *Ada*, queen of Caria, who had been driven from the throne she ought in justice to have occupied on the demise of her husband, had preserved as an asylum a fort called *Alindæ*, of which she delivered up the keys to Alexander, whom she adopted for her son. The prince, in consequence, honoured her with peculiar distinction, and appointed her to the government of the whole of Caria. Through the solicitation of that princess several kings of Asia Minor sought his alliance and protection, and *Mithridates*, king of Pontus, presented himself in person for that purpose.

B.C. and gained *Sagalassus*. The natives of *Celœnæ** strove in vain to dispute the passage, and he at length arrived at *Gordium*, on the Sangarius, the ancient and famed residence of king Midas. Alexander felt anxious to behold the famous *Gordian knot*, concerning which it was traditionally handed down that the conquest of Persia was reserved for him who should be able to untie it. The prince, in consequence, sought to effect this, in order to inspire his followers with confidence; when, despairing of success, he had recourse to the expedient of severing the knot in two by a stroke of his sword.

Scarcely had the victor arrived at *Ancyræ*, than the deputies from all Paphlagonia presented themselves to offer him homage, when he entered Cappadocia, of which he took possession as far as the stream *Halys*, and then pursued the route for Cilicia. The Persians had possessed themselves of some very narrow passages, which it was absolutely necessary to traverse, in order to enter Cappadocia in Tarsus.

Alexander continued his march during the night, but the affrighted enemy had quitted his post ere the morning. The Macedonians then possessed themselves of the whole of that territory without encountering the least resistance. At Tarsus, Alexander was attacked by a violent illness, occasioned by the coldness of the waters of the *Cydnus*, wherein he had bathed while in a state of perspiration. Upon that occasion the prince gave a signal example of courage and mental resolution by swallowing a potion presented to him by his physician Philip, after having been previously informed that the intention of the latter was to administer poison in the draught.

No sooner had Alexander recovered, than he repaired to *Anchiala*, built by Sardanapalus, upon the sea-coast; at *Soli*, an ancient Greek city, he learned the great advantages obtained by the generals he had despatched towards the Hellespont, over the armies of Darius. Soon after he also ascertained that the king of Persia was traversing Syria in person; when he expedited his march in order to meet him, and after passing the defiles encamped near the gulf of *Issus*.

Darius had traversed the torrent Carsus and gained *Issus*, where he caused the assassination of some Macedonians. Early in the ensuing day was fought the celebrated battle

* Celœnæ was a considerable city, where Cyrus had a palace, and Xerxes after his defeat repaired thither, and erected a fortress. This place, situated at the junction of the small stream Marsyas, near Mæander, has become famous on account of the fables of the poets.

near that place, where Darius beheld his whole army put to B.C.
the route, and was himself compelled to seek for safety in flight. The conqueror upon that occasion took possession of the royal tent, wherein he found *Statira*, the wife of Darius, *Sisygambis*, his mother-in-law, with his daughters, and one of his sons, as yet a mere infant. The conqueror felt for that unfortunate family all that was due to their illustrious rank, and the sufferings to which they were subjected. He then deputed *Parmenio*, to make himself master of Damascus, where Darius had deposited all his treasures. Alexander then advanced into Phœnecia, where he remained for the purpose of adopting the necessary measures for consolidating his power in the newly-conquered countries. The maritime cities sent him deputations to congratulate him on his astonishing successes, of which Tyre was of the number. Upon the refusal, however, of that city to admit the Macedonians to sacrifice to Hercules, Alexander commenced the siege, and became master of the place at the expiration of seven months*.

Alexander marched from Phœnecia into Judæa, with the intention of punishing the Jews, who had refused him a supply of provisions during the siege of Tyre, and meditated the complete destruction of Jerusalem. Struck with admiration and respect on beholding the high-priest Juddua, arrayed in his pontifical robes, he advanced towards him, prostrated himself to earth, and adored the name of the Most High, which was engraved upon a golden plate worn by the pontiff upon his forehead†. The prince then repaired

* Hephæstion had just placed Abdalonimus upon the throne of Sidon, who was descended from the blood royal, but so poor, that he had been compelled for his subsistence to till the earth. Alexander having inquired of the prince how he had been able to support poverty; the latter made answer:—*May it please the Gods that I may equally well know how to support greatness.*

† The tenth month after Moses had entered the desert, all the priests were habited in a long white woollen robe, without plaits, over which they wore a girdle of different colours; this went twice round the loins, and reached to the feet, but was cast over the shoulder when they were performing the sacred rites. The high-priest over that robe wore another, the colour of hyacinth, which was very large, hanging down to the feet, at the bottom of which were affixed pomegranates and small gold bells intermingled, to the number of 72: over that the priest wore the ephod of rich stuff, finely embroidered, reaching midway down the body, being only open at the top; this was clasped by two stones of great value, on which were graven the names of the 12 tribes; in front of the ephod was an empty space one foot square, filled with an embroidery that was denominated the pectoral, or breast-plate, enriched with 12 precious stones, on each of which

B.C. to Jerusalem, accompanied by Juddua, proceeded to the temple, and offered up sacrifices, according to the rules prescribed by the Judaic code; after which the high-priest perused some passages of the prophets, wherein Daniel announced him as the destroyer of the Persian empire, in terms as clear as if he had actually been a witness of the circumstances which attended that great event; Jerusalem was, in consequence, preserved. Before he took his departure, Alexander promised the Jews that he would invariably maintain them in their privileges. The city of *Gaza* was the only place in the country which continued obedient to the kings of Persia; it was necessary that Alexander should become master of that place, in order to enter Egypt; it was in consequence taken by assault, after a two months' siege, the garrison put to the sword, and *Belis*, its governor, tied by the heels to a horse's tail, and in that manner dragged round the city.

Alexander then proceeded to Egypt, and in seven days arrived at *Pelusium*, which opened its gates; he then ascended the Nile, and gained *Heliopolis*, and then *Memphis*; after which he descended towards the sea, coasting the Nile. While he was engaged in making the circuit of *Canopus*, he remarked on the opposite shore in front of Pharos, a spot very commodious for erecting a city; and during the following year he laid the foundations of Alexandria, which he intended should become the central point for the commerce of all nations. He had formed the project of visiting the temple of Jupiter Ammon, situated in the centre of the sandy deserts of Lybia, twelve days' journey from *Memphis*; where he arrived after enduring great fatigues, and the oracle which he there consulted, returned an answer conformable to his wishes. Upon his return to Memphis, he there found deputies from nearly all the Grecian states sent to congratulate him upon his journey. He then repaired to Tyre, at which place his army was assembled, where he received the news of *Statira's* death; upon which he caused the most magnificent funeral rites to be solemnized, in order to manifest his poignant sorrow.

From Tyre, Alexander proceeded to *Thapsacus*, at which place was the great passage of the Euphrates to enter Meso-

was inscribed one of the names of the tribes, and upon a small plate of gold were the words *Doctrine and Truth*. The pectoral was fastened by four gold chains, two above and two towards the girdle, enriched with embroidery; and upon the tiara was a plate of gold covering the forehead, whereon appeared this inscription: *Holiness belongs to the Lord*.

potamia; there he found the ruins of a bridge which had facilitated the flight of Darius after the battle of Issus; this he repaired, and advanced towards the Tigris, which he determined to ford, notwithstanding its rapidity. The immense Persian army was encamped near the village of *Gangamela*, not far distant from the city of *Arbela;* when Alexander chose a well-fortified encampment, 15 miles from the spot, where he left his baggage, together with his sick and wounded soldiers. B.C.

On the following day the attack commenced, when equal courage was displayed, as well as the most implacable hate; victory, which was for a long time undecided, at length declared itself in favour of the Macedonian monarch, who thereby became master of Asia. While Alexander thus marched on from victory to victory, Agis, king of Lacedæmon, jealous of his glory, instigated the Greeks to revolt, assembled the dispersed and fugitive Persians, formed a numerous army, and became master of all the cities of Crete and Thracia, while nearly the whole Peloponnesus declared in his favour. Antipater, one of the Macedonian generals, at length gave him battle, when Agis was defeated and killed, whereby the supremacy over all Greece was confirmed to Alexander. 331

Darius sought refuge in Media; when Alexander, not deeming it expedient to pursue him, passed the stream Lycus, entered Arbela, and became master of all the treasures left there by the Persian monarch. He then marched to Babylon, where he continued for a month; and to gain the affections of the people, re-established the privileges and revenues of the Chaldean priesthood, of which the Persian kings had deprived them. From Babylon, he proceeded to Susa, at which place he established the mother and offspring of Darius. After traversing the chain of mountains which extend into Persia, he gained *Persepolis*, with the intention of destroying that place, as having been most fatal to the Greeks. At the conclusion of a great banquet, the courtezan *Thais*, a native of Attica, remarked that the festival could not be better terminated, than by destroying the palace of Xerxes, who had burned Athens. This city, which was the grand magazine of all Persia, was in consequence surrendered up to pillage, and the most magnificent palace which ever existed was thus given up to the flames, and soon presented only a pile of smoking ruins.

Alexander still continued near Persepolis, when it was announced to him that Darius, with the remains of his army, was at *Ecbatana;* he, therefore, marched at the close of 330

B.C. spring, determined to pursue the fugitive monarch, and gained the above place in 15 days; Darius had, however, marched away five days previous, in order to seek refuge in the most distant provinces. Alexander then proceeded within a day's march of the Caspian frontiers, where he ascertained that Darius had already traversed that defile; upon which he encamped near *Hecatompylos*, the city of an hundred gates, (Thebes,) where he determined that his troops should repose and enjoy themselves. During his continuance in that fertile territory, the prince penetrated into the country of the *Mardi*, upon which occasion he was deprived of his famous charger *Bucephalus;* but having published a threat that in case his steed was not returned in safety, and caparisoned in the same manner as when carried away, he would burn, pillage, and slaughter in all directions, the horse was restored; the barbarians at the same time despatching deputies with rich presents, who did homage to the conqueror. Alexander next subdued the natives of the Caspian barriers, and became master of the principal city of Hyrcania.

The monarch next carried his conquering arms to *Susiana*, on his way to *Ariä*, capital of the province so called, and laid the foundation of a city called after his own name, near *Zares;* he then advanced to the territories of the *Ariaspes*, surnamed *Evergetæ*, (*Benevolent**.) Alexander remained for some time at *Ariaspes*, and then marched in an easterly direction, penetrating into the country of the *Arachosii*, on the boundaries of India; he then founded another city after his name near *Arachotus*, which was the capital; and then advanced northward to gain *Bactrianæ*, where Darius had fled for refuge. That unfortunate prince had made known to Alexander that *Bessus*, governor of the country, having caused a rising of the troops whom he commanded, had seized upon his person, loaded him with golden chains, and led him away prisoner. The perfidious Bessus, being aware that the Macedonian prince was pursuing him, caused Darius to be poniarded, in the 50th year of his age and the 6th of his reign, in whom terminated the Persian empire, after having stood from *Cyrus* the Great, 206 years, under 13 successive monarchs. After this bloody and atrocious deed,

* When Cyrus marched through that country, in his war against the Scythians, his army was in so much want of provisions, that the soldiers devoured one another. This generous people, pitying their dreadful state, furnished them with 30,000 loads of every species of food, for which Cyrus, in proof of gratitude, surnamed them the *Evergetæ*.

Bessus assumed the title of king, under the name of Artaxerxes. Alexander speedily gained *Bactra*, of which he became master, when the Bactriani abandoned the cause of Bessus, who fled to *Nantaca*, in Sogdiana. B.C.

Alexander, in opposition to the advice of his generals, 330
determined on passing the Oxus, and directed his march for the camp of Bessus, which he found abandoned. On the following day, one of the officers of that traitor, conducted him bound, naked, and with a chain round his neck. Being first escorted to Bactra, he was there tried by a council of Macedonian generals, and then despatched in the same manner to Ecbatana, to be judged again by an assembly of Persians and Medes, conformably with the laws of their country *. Alexander then pursued his march, subdued *Maracanda*, capital of Sogdiana, and prepared to traverse the *Iaxartes*, in order to penetrate into Scythia; but the revolt of those barbarians, who were aided by the Bactrians and Sogdiani, determined him to besiege *Cyropolis*, where he was wounded, after taking that place by assault; he then caused the city to be razed to the ground, and founded another in the vicinity, to which he gave his own name.

Alexander received divine honours after the manner of the *Persians*, when he discovered a conspiracy against him; upon which *Dymnus*, the principal agent in the plot, stabbed himself. *Philotas* was seized, put to the torture, and then to death; after whom *Parmenio* shared the same fate by *Alexander's* order.

Alexander returned to *Maracanda*, in order to punish the 329
Sogdiani for their revolt; and during his stay in that place, while at a feast, in a state of inebriety and rage, he, with his own hand, killed *Clytus*, the brother of his nurse, and one of the most experienced officers in his army. The Sogdiani retired to a fortress at the summit of a rock, of which Alexander at length became master by ruse and valour combined.

The *Roman* consuls ravaged the country of the *Sidicini*, *&c.*, who, allied with the Samnites, when *Cor. Rufinus* was chosen dictator, but compelled by the augurs to abdicate on account of a raging plague, when an interregnum ensued.

Alexander, affecting still more the *Persian* customs, and arrogating to himself divine honours, in which he was en-

* According to Plutarch, trees were bent by main force, and inclined towards one another, to each of which a limb of the regicide was attached; when upon the trees being loosened, and flying back to resume their natural positions, they tore away with them the several members of the culprit that were bound to their trunks.

B.C. couraged by *Anaxarchus*, and other vile flatterers, gave occasion for a new conspiracy against his life, which being, however, timely discovered, the conspirators, amongst whom was the brave *Hermolaus*, were stoned to death by the army.

328 After having provided for the tranquillity of all the territories he had subdued, Alexander conceived the project of marching into India, and with that intention quitted *Bactra*, where he had spent the winter. While reconnoitring the fortifications of *Massaga*, he was wounded by an arrow in the leg; when he drew it forth with his own hand, and continued his survey for some time on horseback, until overcome by the excess of anguish he endured, the following exclamation escaped him: "*Every one swears that I am the son of Jupiter Ammon, but the pangs I experience make known to me that I am but mortal!*" He soon became master of the city as well as *Ora*, after which the inhabitants of *Basira* fled from their city, and sought refuge in the mountains. After subjugating *Peucola*, a great city, which gave its name to Peuceluoti, a canton of the regions of *Embolima* and *Aornos*, a very lofty rock near the Ganges, he threw a bridge over that stream, which he traversed without opposition, and then made his army repose in the kingdom of *Taxilus*, who had voluntarily presented himself in order to tender all the succours of which he was capable. Alexander in consequence left him quiet possessor of his realm, merely placing a Macedonian garrison in *Taxila*, situated at the influx of the Hydaspes, (now Chelum, issuing from the province of Cachemeer,) and the Indus.

327 *Porus*, who reigned over a vast extent of country, between the Acesines and the Hydaspes, disputed the passage at the head of a numerous force, composed of athletic warriors, full of courage and well disciplined; the Hydaspes, however, was traversed, and Porus twice vanquished, when the latter determined to have an interview with his conqueror; upon which Alexander proceeded to meet Porus, and having paused to contemplate the majestic stature of the illustrious vanquished monarch, demanded of him, through the medium of an interpreter, in what manner he wished to be treated?—"*As a king*," was the reply. "*It is what I intend*," resumed Alexander; "*out of respect for myself.*" "*In that sentence is contained every thing I could desire*," answered Porus. Alexander not only restored to him his kingdom, but added thereto several other provinces; he also founded two cities on the ground where he had obtained his victories; namely, *Nicæa*, on the left bank of the Hydaspes, and *Buce-*

phala, so named after his favourite horse, on the right bank of the same stream. The victor then proceeded to *Sangala*, a very strong city on the *Hydrastes*, which he captured by assault, and razed to the ground. Alexander then prepared to continue his victorious career by passing the Hyphasis, but was under the necessity of yielding to the solicitations of his soldiers, who clamoured to be marched back to their country. B.C.

Alexander prepared to descend as far as the Erythræum Mare, (sea,) by the streams which water those regions; his fleet, however, narrowly escaped being swallowed up by the tornadoes which were in the middle of the Hydaspes and the Acesines. In mounting with temerity the first at an assault which took place before the walls of a city of the *Oxydracæ*, Alexander was dangerously wounded, after having killed the Indian chief in the citadel, whither the former had forced his way, accompanied only by two of his officers. 326

After navigating for nine months, Alexander arrived at *Patala*, where the Indus divides itself into two large branches, forming a Delta, nearly similar to that in Egypt. He embarked on the right arm, and descended to the Erythræum sea; the flux and reflux, which were unknown to his seamen, exposed his fleet to great danger and materially injured the vessels. He returned to Patala; and directed *Nearchus*, his admiral, to reconnoitre the maritime coast of the Indus, as far as the Persian gulf, while he himself pursued by land the route to Babylon. He then resolved to traverse *Gedrosia* and *Carmania*, although it had been represented to him how greatly Semiramis and Cyrus had suffered on visiting those inhospitable and barren regions covered with moving sands. After a very long and painful march, he arrived at *Pura*, in Gedrosia, where his army halted to enjoy repose.

Nearchus having gained the Persian Gulf in front of Ogyris, ascertained that Alexander was only distant five days' march; whom he proceeded to meet, and then received orders to re-ascend the Euphrates, as far as Babylon. The prince then marched to *Pasagarda*, a city erected by Cyrus, containing that monarch's tomb, and from thence to Persepolis, the ruins of which particularly affected him; he next visited Susa, where he espoused *Statira*, Darius's eldest daughter, and gave the youngest to his favourite *Hephæstion*, after which he marched to *Opis*, upon the Tigris. A spirit of insurrection then became manifest among the Macedonians; which Alexander however appeased, by causing the most mutinous among his guards, whom he designated,

B.C. to be arrested. From Opis he proceeded to Ecbatana, where *Hephæstion* died from excess at table, to whose memory he erected a monument, which cost 1000 talents. In order to divert his mind from the melancholy occasioned by this loss, Alexander exerted every endeavour to carry into Greece the statues and other monuments which Xerxes and his officers had caused to be transported to Persia. He entered Babylon, contrary to the advice of the Chaldean priests, where he terminated his glorious career on the 22nd
324 of May, at the age of 32 years and 8 months, after having reigned 12 years and 7 months. Sisygambis, mother of Darius, when made acquainted with his death, refused food, and voluntarily died of hunger. It is not known whether Alexander expired from excess of debauchery, or in consequence of poison administered to him by Cassander, son of Antipater; he would not name any one for his successor, yet gave his ring to *Perdiccas*, upon which was engraved his seal, charging him to have his body transported to the temple of Jupiter Ammon *.

Alexander left behind him a son named *Hercules*, whom he had by *Barsina*, the widow of *Memnon*; another posthumous son named *Alexander*, by *Roxana*, who for some time enjoyed the royal title; and a third whom he had by *Cleophes*, queen of a part of *India*, equally named *Alexander*, who succeeded his mother in her kingdom, and died prince of numerous rich provinces.

Alexander's generals divided amongst themselves the vast conquests of that prince. *Ptolemy*†, the son of *Lagus*, obtained Egypt; *Laomedon*, of Mitylene, Syria; *Philotas*, Mysia; *Pithon*, Media; *Eumenes*, Paphlagonia, Upper Phrygia, and Syria; *Cassander*, Caria; *Leonatus*, Lydia and Lower Phrygia; *Lysimachus*, Thracia; and *Antipater*, Macedon. The governors of Upper Asia preserved their respective provinces; *Seleucus* was created commander-in-chief of the allied cavalry, and *Craterus* had been despatched by Alexander into Cilicia with 10,000 disbanded troops.

During the same year *Juddua*, the high-priest of Israel, died, after having governed 20 years, and was succeeded by *Onias* his son. During the pontificate of the former, he re-

* Some authors pretend that *Alexander* was not the real name of that famous monarch, but an epithet derived from a corruption of the word *Elseander*, which means *The Intrepid*. From this derivation would come the word *Scanderia*, which name is given by the *Arabians* to the city of *Alexandria* in Egypt.

† He was called *Soter*, owing to the mildness of his government.

ceived letters from *Areus*, king of Lacedæmon, wherein he recognised the Jews and Lacedæmonians for brothers, and alike descended from Abraham. B.C.

Leosthenes, the Athenian general, solicited Greece to recover her lost freedom, when *Antipater*, to resist the Greeks, called to his aid Craterus and Philotes. Antipater being vanquished, retired to *Lamia*, a town of Thessaly, where he was besieged by Leosthenes, who there lost his life by a blow from a stone. 323

The cities of *Cumæ* and *Neapolis*, now *Naples*, were erected by *Palæpolitans*, a people who had recently arrived from *Eubœa*, in Italy; who from thence made frequent incursions into the *Roman* territories.

The ensuing year the Greeks were defeated in two naval engagements; the Athenians recalled *Demosthenes* from exile, and received him honourably; but after the defeat of the Greeks by the Macedonians, near *Crunon*, in Thessaly, he retired to the isle of *Calurea*, where he terminated his existence by poison. In the same year Aristotle also died.

Perdiccas married Cleopatra, Alexander's sister, and strove to assume the sovereignty over the empire; but Antipater, Craterus, and Antigonus, united their forces to oppose those ambitious projects.

The body of Alexander, which was being conveyed to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, was deposited at Alexandria, by order of Ptolemy: Perdiccas declared war against the latter, and perished in traversing the Nile.

The brave *Timoleon*, after a retirement of eight years, died at a good old age, regretted and revered by the grateful *Syracusans*, who caused his funeral obsequies to be performed in the most splendid manner at the public cost, and appointed annual sports in honour of him. 322

A new law was enacted at Rome to restrain the power of creditors, and forbidding the imprisonment of citizens for debt.

Pontius, general of the Samnites, drew the Roman army, commanded by the consuls, into a defile near *Caudium*, and there secured it; so that the latter were only enabled to obtain their liberty by ignominiously passing under the yoke, and a promise on the part of the consuls, that a termination should be put to the war. The senate, irritated at the humiliating affront to which the army had been subjected by the Samnites, marched a force against them, commanded by *Papirius*, when the former were in turn subjected to undergo the same disgrace they had inflicted upon the Romans. 321

B.C.
320 *Ptolemy*, king of *Egypt*, seized upon *Cælesyria* and *Jerusalem*, taking the latter city by stratagem; for being informed that the Jews neither worked or fought upon the sabbath, he entered that place without opposition, and carried away 100,000 Jews captives into *Egypt*.

Ptolemy conducted himself with great humanity towards the captive *Israelites*, and finding their fidelity unimpeachable, committed the care of his strongest places to their custody.

Syracuse and *Sicily* were usurped by *Agathocles*. *Demetrius Phalereus* governed *Athens* for 10 years.

316 Cassander besieged the city of *Pydna*, whither Olympias had retired with Roxana and Alexander's son; the Epireans expulsed their king *Œacidas*, for having forwarded succours to Olympius, and submitted to Cassander. The latter then became master of Pydna, and ordered the death of Olympias, after which he repaired to Peleponnesus, rebuilt Thebes, and founded the city of *Cassandria*.

The following year *Quintus Fabius* was named dictator at Rome, when the Romans possessed themselves of *Satricula*, and the city of Sola abandoned the cause of the Samnites. The dictator then caused his camp to be fired, in order to raise the courage of his army, which was thereby deprived of all hope of flight. This stratagem was crowned by success, by the complete overthrow of the Samnites.

309 Lucius Papirius, the Roman dictator, obtained another signal defeat over the Samnites; when he found among the spoils shields of gold and silver. Fabius also defeated the Tuscans, and the city of *Perousa* was compelled to submit to the Romans. The soothsayers of Sicily predicted to Amilcar, the Carthagenian general, that he would sup on the ensuing night at Syracuse: he was defeated and conducted thither, and there put to death.

Cassander put the young king *Alexander Ægus* and his mother *Roxana* to death.

Polysperchon received *Barsina* and her son *Hercules*, whom he caused to be proclaimed king; but was afterwards prevailed upon by *Cassander* to murder him, which deed was perpetrated at an entertainment to which he had invited the young prince.

308 *Cleopatra*, the sister of *Alexander* the Great, endeavouring to escape from the confinement under which *Antigonus* then styled king had kept her, was murdered by his command, and to wipe off the stain of that foul deed, he caused her to be pompously inhumed.

Democracy was established at *Athens*, by *Demetrius Poliocletes*. B.C. 307

The title of *Kings* was first assumed by the successors of Alexander the Great. 306

Apulia was completely subdued by the *Romans*, and the city of *Antium* obtained from them a governor, and received its laws at their hands. 305

Ptolemy assumed the title of king of *Egypt*, from which period commenced the career of the Egyptian monarchs, although he had already governed it for 19 years since the death of *Alexander* the Great. 304

Dionysius, tyrant of *Heràclea*, died after a reign of 33 years.

Seleucus defeated and killed *Nicanor*, when becoming very powerful, he not only subdued *Media*, *Bactria*, *Hyrcania*, *&c.*, but carried his conquests as far into India as *Alexander* had previously done. He at length made peace with *Sandrocottus*, who marched to oppose his progress at the head of 600,000 men, and an immense train of elephants, when he yielded him all *India* upon certain conditions, and then returned into the west in order to oppose *Antigonus*. 303

The following year the Romans, commanded by *Fabius*, obtained a victory over the Marsi and Peligni, while the Umbri entered into an accommodation with the victors.

Onias, seventh sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, after governing 24 years; and was succeeded by his son *Simon*.

Cassander leagued with *Lysimachus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Seleucus*, against Antigonus and Demetrius, when a decisive battle ensued near *Ipsus*, in Phrygia: Antigonus was there defeated and lost his life, and Demetrius retired to Greece, and demanded refuge at Athens, which was refused. The conquerors then divided between themselves the territories of the vanquished. 301

The following year *Seluecus* married *Stratoniæ*, the daughter of Demetrius, with whom he entered into an alliance; while the latter espoused *Ptolemaïde*, the daughter of Ptolemy.

Appius Claudius, the *Roman Censor*, admitted the libertines or freed men into the senate, by which step, as well as debasing the priesthood, he gave a fatal blow to the nobility. 301

Appius Claudius strove to make amends to his country, for the affront offered to the senate and priesthood, by pursuing many useful works, and in particular the famous aqueduct seven miles in length, and the spacious highway from *Rome* to *Capua*, which lasted entire for 800 years.

The Hundred and Twentieth Olympiad. 300

B.C. ~~ 300 *Simon*, high priest of Israel, received the surname of *Just*, and was distinguished for his great piety.

Lacharis, a private citizen, seized on the sovereignty of *Athens*, and forced the people to submit.

Seleucus built the cities of *Antigonia*, *Edessa*, and *Laodicia*, and made himself master of *Syria*, when he founded the famous city of *Antioch*, on the river *Orontes*, at an equal distance from *Constantinople* and *Alexandria*, which he made the metropolis of that province, a dignity it enjoyed for many centuries.

The two consuls *Junius Brutus* and *Quintus Æmilius Barbula*, cancelled all the new-made senators by *Claudius*, with the approbation of the people, and the senate was restored to its pristine dignity.

DURING THAT ÆRA FLOURISHED,

399 *Aristippus*, of Cyrene, in Africa, the disciple of Socrates, who inculcated the doctrine that felicity consisted in voluptuousness.

Ctesias, a Greek historian and physician of Cnidos, who was taken prisoner at the battle of Cunaxa.

396 *Evagoras*, an historian of Lindos.

Aristophanes, of Athens, highly esteemed for his comic poetry.

394 *Antisthenes*, of Athens, a philosopher, and chief of the sect called Cynics.

391 *Phedon*, of Ælea, a philosopher and disciple of Socrates.

Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, native of Athens.

381 *Archytas*, of Tarentum, a famous philosopher.

380 *Philoxenus*, of Cytherea, the dithyrambic poet.

378 *Lysias*, of Syracuse, a celebrated orator, of whose beautiful orations 34 are still extant.

Isocrates, of Athens, a renowned orator.

Areta, a female philosopher of Cyrene.

Philolaus, a Pythagorean philosopher of Crotona.

Lycurgus, an orator of Athens, surnamed *Ibis*, some of whose orations are still extant.

376 *Pyrrho*, of Elis, chief of the sect of sceptics, who were doubtful respecting every thing.

370 *Stersichorus*, of Himeria in Sicily, a celebrated poet, of whose works some fragments are still extant. (*See the Marbles of Paros.*)

368 *Eudoxus*, of Cnidus, a mathematician, the disciple of Archytas.

364 *Antiphanes*, a comic poet of Rhodes or Smyrna, who com-

posed upwards of 90 comedies, and died by the fall of an apple on his head, aged 74. B.C.

Timotheus, of Miletus, an expert musician, against whom the rigid Lacedæmonians issued a decree. 357

Scopas, of Paros, a celebrated sculptor, who laboured at the famous sepulchre of Mausolus. 356

Philistus, an historian, who wrote 12 books on the history of Sicily. 356

Damon, a Pythagorean philosopher, the sworn friend of Pythias. 351

Isæus, an orator of Chalcis, in Eubæa, who visited Athens, and became a pupil of Lysias.

Theopompus, a Greek historian of Chios.

Ephorus, an orator and historian of Cumæ.

Aristotle, of Stagira in Macedon, the renowned disciple of Plato, and tutor of Alexander the Great. 350

Timanthes, a painter of Sicyon, whose picture of the death of Iphigenia was particularly celebrated,

Menander, of Athens, the famous comic poet. 348

Apollodorus, of Gela, in Sicily, a comic poet. 347

Diogenes, of Sinope, the celebrated Cynic philosopher. 344

Epicurus, of Gargettus, near Athens, a philosopher and the founder of his sect. 341

Praxiteles, of Magna Græcia, a celebrated sculptor. 340

Xenophon, the Athenian, a very elegant and correct historian. He commanded the famous expedition when the retreat of the ten thousand Greeks was effected. 338

Pytheas, of Marseilles, a geographer and astronomer. 334

Æschines, a celebrated Athenian orator, the disciple of Isocrates.

Apelles, of the island of Cos, the famous painter to Alexander. He was the inventor of profile painting, in the delineation of Antigonus, who had only one eye. 330

Aristides, a famous painter of Thebes, in Bœotia, for one of whose pictures Attalus, according to Pliny, offered 6000 sesterces.

Oschines, a celebrated orator.

Onesicritus, a cynic philosopher of Ægina, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Eudemas, a mathematician.

Speusippus, an Athenian philosopher, nephew and successor of Plato.

Protogenes, a painter of Rhodes.

Xenocrates, a renowned philosopher of Calchedonia.

Phocion, educated in the school of Plato, famous for his private virtues and great military talents.

B.C.

Stilpo, a celebrated philosopher of Megara.

Demades, an Athenian orator.

Calisthenes, a philosopher of Olynthus, the intimate of Alexander the Great.

Dinocrates, a renowned architect of Macedonia.

Calipus, a mathematician of Cyzicus.

Hyperides, an Athenian orator, the rival of Demosthenes.

Philetus, a grammarian and poet of Cos.

Crates, a philosopher of Bœotia, the disciple of Diogenes.

Neoptolemus, a tragic poet of Athens.

Lysippus, of Sicyon, a very expert sculptor; who was the only artist permitted to execute statues of Alexander.

326 *Demosthenes*, of Athens, the famous orator.

323 *Theophrastus*, of Lesbos, a philosopher and the pupil of Aristotle.

320 *Cameades*, of Cyrene, an orator and philosopher.

Crantor, of Soli, in Cilicia, a philosopher of the school of Plato. His treatise upon *Consolation* was particularly extolled.

309 *Zeno*, of Citium, in the Isle of Cyprus, head of the sect denominated Stoics.

307 *Dinarchus*, a Greek orator at Athens.

300 *Conon*, of Samos, an astronomer and historian.

Dephilus, a comic writer.

Posdippus, famous for comic productions.

Arcesilas, a mathematician.

Menedemus, a Socratic philosopher of Eretria.

Megasthenes, a Greek historian, who wrote concerning the Oriental nations, and India in particular. What now passes for his composition is spurious.

Philo, of Byzantium, a famous architect, who built the dock at Athens, where ships rode in perfect security from storms.

IIId CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 300 to 200.

298 *Cassander*, king of Macedon, died, after reigning 10 years, leaving three sons, *Philip*, *Antipater*, and *Alexander*, of whom the first succeeded him, and reigned only one year. The two younger brothers then disputed the succession, upon which Antipater caused his mother to be assassinated, in consequence of her espousing the cause of Alexander; the latter called to his aid Demetrius and Pyrrhus.

The city of *Athens* was taken by *Demetrius Poliorcetes*.

Demetrius attacked the Lacedæmonians, gaining a victory over *Archidamus*, their king, and then laid siege to Lacedæmon, which he, however, abandoned on ascertaining that *Pyrrhus* had invaded Macedon. B.C. 295

During the war against the *Samnites*, which raged for the space of 46 years, *Decius*, the consul, commanded the left wing of the Roman army upon one occasion, when perceiving that it gave way, he voluntarily sacrificed himself, and the Samnites were in consequence put to flight.

During this year *Seleucus* resigned his wife *Stratonice* to his son *Antiochus*. 294

The first sun-dial was constructed at Rome by *Papirius Cursor*, and for the first time divided into hours. 293

The ensuing year, *Simon* the Just, sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, after governing the people for nine years, and had for successor his brother *Eleazar*, and in the civil government ruled *Antigonus Socho*, chief of the *Sadducean* faction. 292

Painting was first introduced at *Rome*, by *Fabius*, who from thence received the name of *Pictor*, as he did that of *Maximus*, for his signal defeat of the *Hetrurians*. 291

About this time *Seleucus* founded 40 cities in Asia, which he peopled with men of different nations.

The law of *Hortensius* took place at *Rome*, whereby the decrees of the people were allowed equal force with those of the senate. 286

This year was the first of *Egyptian* chronological canon, which commenced on the 7th of our *November*. 285

Demetrius Phalereus, who had solicited *Ptolemy Soter* in behalf of his son by *Eurydice*, against *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, was nevertheless taken into great favour by the father and son, whom he assisted in founding the renowned *Library of Alexandria*.

This period was the astronomical æra of *Dionysius*, of *Alexandria*.

This was the final year of *Ptolemy Soter*, who died, aged 84, in the 41st year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, at the beginning of whose reign the famous image of *Serapis* was transported from *Sinope*, to *Alexandria*. 284

The magnificent watch-tower in the island of *Pharos* was completed by the famous architect *Sostratus*, of *Cnidos*, esteemed one of the wonders of the world.

The inhabitants of *Patræ*, *Dyme*, and *Pharæ*, laid the foundation of the republic of *Achæi*.

The Gauls besieged *Arezzo*, which city they had attacked

B.C. 10 years before. In the following year the senate despatched the prætor *Lucius Cecilius* against them; who was killed, with the loss of 13,000 men. *Manius Curius* replaced him in the command, who sent deputies to the Gauls to treat for the ransom of the captured, when they were murdered by the former, against the law of nations. The Romans then marched an army into Cisalpine Gaul, and proved victorious.

283 *Lysimachia*, a fine city, built by *Lysimachus*, was swallowed up by an earthquake.

281 The God *Æsculapius* was conveyed from *Epidaurus* to *Rome* after a year's expectation, when a period was put to a pestilence which had long raged in the city.

This year commenced the league which was called the *Achean*.

280 The Romans had in succession subdued the *Latins*, the *Campanians*, the *Samnites*, the *Sabins*, the *Eutruscans*, *&c.*, notwithstanding which, the southern extremity of Italy, peopled with Greek colonies, still treated them as barbarians; and the *Tarentins* even dared to insult their ambassadors, in consequence of which the Romans declared war. The former then called to their aid *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus, whose elephants struck terror among the Roman army, which was overthrown at Heraclea, upon which Pyrrhus sent Cineas to Rome to treat for peace; the terms of which were prevented from being ratified by the interference of *Clodius*, surnamed the blind. During the following year, *Pyrrhus* was himself defeated in turn near *Beneventum*, where he lost 20,000 men.

278 *Fabricius* was commissioned to carry on the war against *Pyrrhus;* whose physician made offer to the Roman general that he was willing to poison the king. *Fabricius*, indignant at such a treasonable proposition, caused the arrest of the traitor, and sent him to Pyrrhus loaded with irons. That prince then proceeded to Sicily, to protect the country against the Carthagenians, who besieged Syracuse by land and sea. Scarcely, however, had he gained that territory, when all the cities submitted to him, and he immediately ratified peace with the Romans.

Brennus, general of the *Gauls*, invaded *Macedonia* with a prodigious army, and having defeated and killed the brave *Sosthenes*, glutted himself and his troops with the pillage of that rich country; *Brennus* proceeded from thence into *Greece*, and made an impious attempt on the *Delphic* temple and treasury; for which he was supposed to be punished by the gods, his army being nearly destroyed, while he ter-

minated his own existence, most of his barbarous chiefs equally coming to miserable ends. B.C.

Eleazar, high-priest of the Israelites, sent to *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, king of Egypt, 70 interpreters, who translated the Hebrew bible into Greek, being the edition now known by the name of the *Septuagint*, from the number 70, who were so employed. This work was placed by *Ptolemy* in the Alexandrian library. 277

Pyrrhus in vain laid siege to *Lilybæum*, and finding that his affairs were on the decline in Sicily, determined on proceeding to Italy. He was there overthrown by the Romans, who became master of his camp; and during the following year he returned to Epirus with the remnants of his army; after having for 10 years carried on war in Italy and Sicily. He then marched to *Macedon*, of which country he declared himself king, after having defeated *Antigonus*. 275

Pyrrhus had been invited to Lacedæmon by *Cleonymus*, who complained that his brother *Arcas* had been preferred to him in the succession to the throne. Pyrrhus was on the point of becoming master of the city when Arcas arriving from Crete, compelled him to retire. He then directed his march upon Argos, to which place he laid siege, but was there killed by a blow from a tile, which was thrown by a woman from the roof of a house. 272

The *Tarentines*, the *Samnites*, and the *Brutians* formed a league against the Romans, and were vanquished; upon which the conquerors entered *Tarentum* and the fortress, when they granted peace to the Samnites, after a war which had continued 71 years.

Athens was taken by *Antigonus Gonatas*, who kept it for 12 years. 268

The citizens of Rome were numbered, when the amount proved 292,224 souls. 265

FIRST PUNIC WAR.

The *Mamertini*, who occupied Messana, being oppressed by *Hiero* and the Carthagenians, implored the assistance of the Romans, who determined to give them aid. The consul *Appius*, in consequence, landed in Sicily, defeated the combined armies, and forced Hiero to retire to Syracuse. After placing a Roman garrison in Messana, the consul repaired to Rome, where he was honoured with a triumphal entry, being the first general who had carried the Roman eagles beyond the peninsula. 264

B.C.

During the same year the *Chronicles of the Marbles of Paros* were composed, under the archon *Diognetus*.

262 Eleazar, tenth sovereign pontiff of the Jews, from their return out of captivity, died, having governed that people for 32 years; and was succeeded by *Manasseh*, the son of Juddua, and uncle of Simon the Just. In consequence of his marrying the daughter of one of the Persian satraps, the people rose against him, when he was compelled to demand assistance from his father-in-law, who obtained permission for him to erect a temple at *Garizim*.

Sotades, the *Synedian* poet, was put to death for having lampooned *Ptolemy Philadelphus*.

261 The Romans felt the absolute necessity of possessing a fleet, when a Carthagenian ship which happened to be wrecked upon the Italian shore served them for a model; and in less than two years they became masters of a navy consisting of 120 vessels, armed with iron cramp-hooks, for the purpose of boarding.

The following year the consul *Duilius* gained the first naval victory over the Carthagenians; upon which memorable occasion an inscription was executed at Rome, which is still existing.

260 The office of *Provincial Questors* was instituted at *Rome*, to which was confided the charge of the public revenue.

A dreadful plague raged at Rome, when the *Sibylline* books being consulted, a vestal was convicted of incontinence, and condemned to be buried alive, to prevent which she strangled herself.

The hundred and thirtieth Olympiad.

259 The Romans, under the command of *Lucius Cornelius*, were again conquerors at sea against a combined fleet, from the islands of Corsica, Sardinia, and Carthage, commanded by *Hanno*.

256 The Romans equipped a fleet, consisting of 330 ships, to oppose the Carthagenians, who had a navy of 350 vessels. The latter being resolved to oppose the views of the Romans on Africa, *Regulus*, whose fleet had combated with various success, at length gained a complete naval victory. He then landed in Africa, and compelled the Carthagenians to ratify a peace, the conditions of which were extremely burdensome and humiliating to the latter, while 27,000 prisoners who had been captured were sent to Rome. Regulus soon after defeated *Asdrubal* and *Amilcar*, not far from the stream *Bagrada*, the banks of which were infested by a serpent of enormous magnitude.

The ensuing year Regulus was captured, with 5000 Ro-

mans, by *Xanthippus*, the Lacedæmonian general, who had been invited by the Carthagenians, upon which occasion 30,000 men were left upon the field of battle. This melancholy news was conveyed to Rome by Regulus, who opposed an exchange of prisoners, and in order to keep his promise inviolate, returned to the Carthagenians, in order to endure the most dreadful tortures. B.C.

The two consuls set forward for Africa, and defeated the Carthagenians in a naval battle; but when returning to Italy, loaded with rich spoils, they were overtaken by a dreadful tempest, which annihilated more than two-thirds of their fleet of 300 vessels, whereof it had been composed, as only 80 escaped being wrecked.

The *Romans* conquered *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, in the latter of which islands *Hanno* was slain in defending the city of *Olbia*. 252

Metellus defeated *Asdrubal*, in Sicily, with the loss of 20,000 men and 26 elephants; he also captured 104 of those animals, which he marched throughout Italy; after which the sight of those creatures no longer affrighted the Roman people. Asdrubal fled to Carthage, where he was condemned to death. 251

The following year the Romans besieged the city of *Lilybæum*, with a fleet of 200 vessels, but were put to flight by *Hannibal* the elder.

This year, *Manlius Vulso* and *Attilius Regulus* being consuls, *Polybius* mentions as the 14th of the *Punic War*, which had been carried on with various success on either side; but the transactions not being clearly enough distinguished under their respective years, they are referred to the *Roman* and *Carthagenian* histories. 250

Publius Clodius lost 93 ships, which fell into the hands of the Carthagenians; when he was deprived of the consulate. The Romans then despatched *Junius* to support their army, engaged in besieging Lilybæum, when the Carthagenians set fire to his fleet. 249

The ensuing year they ravaged with impunity the whole coast of Italy.

Ptolemy Philadelphus died in *Egypt*, aged 63, and in the 40th of his reign, and was succeeded by his eldest son *Ptolemy Evergetes;* who having rendered himself master of *Syria*, went to *Jerusalem*, and offered up numerous sacrifices in the temple, as an acknowledgment for his recent successes. 246

Attilius Regulus made a successful descent in *Africa*, where he defeated *Hamilcar*, and made himself master of 80 considerable cities. 244

B.C.
243 The *Carthagenians* rejected the peace offered them by *Regulus* while encamped under the walls of their metropolis; after which *Xantippus*, the *Lacedæmonian general*, arrived, under whose command the *Romans* were defeated, and *Regulus* taken prisoner.

242 The Romans equipped a fleet of 100 vessels, of which they confided the command to *Caius Lutatius*, who defeated the Carthagenians, commanded by *Amilcar Barchas*, father of the famous *Hannibal*, when they destroyed 50 vessels and captured 70.

241 The *Romans*, notwithstanding the signal victories obtained over the *Carthagenians* at *Hermea* and *Clypea*, were, from want of provisions, compelled to evacuate *Utica* and *Clypea*, and on their return home were wrecked in a dreadful storm, their fleet nearly annihilated, while all the treasures collected by *Regulus* at the latter place, were lostin the sea.

Agis, king of *Sparta*, was put to death for attempting to settle an Agrarian law.

The following year the Romans granted peace to the Carthagenians, on condition of the latter giving up all the islands situated between Italy and Africa, with the exception of the city of Syracuse, which was governed by *Hiero*, an ally of the Romans, who paid them during 20 years an annual stipend of 2200 talents. Thus concluded the first Punic war, which had lasted for 24 years; in the course of which the *Carthagenians* are computed to have lost 700, and the *Romans* 500 ships, independent of the slaughter of men, and the expenditure of immense treasures.

Metellus took *Lipara*, and defeated *Asdrubal* and the *Carthagenians* in *Sicily*, for which he was honoured by a magnificent triumph at Rome; *Asdrubal* fled to *Lilybæum* after his overthrow, where he was soon after condemned to death, and suffered crucifixion.

236 *Manesseh*, tenth sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, after governing 26 years, and was succeeded by *Onias*, second son of *Simon*.

The following year the temple of *Janus* was closed for the first time since the reign of *Numa*.

234 The *Sardinian* war began, which lasted during three
233 years.

The office of *Prætor peregrinus* was instituted at *Rome* and *Val. Falto* the person nominated, who commenced with the siege of *Drepanum*, where the consul Lutatius was dangerously wounded.

Original MSS. of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Sophocles*

were lent by the *Athenians* to *Ptolemy*, for a pledge of 15 talents. B.C

The city of *Rome* was overflowed by the *Tiber*, soon after which the upper part of the city was burnt down, and among other sumptuous edifices destroyed was the temple of *Vesta*, out of which, however, *Cecil. Metellus* rescued the *Palladium*, by rushing through the flames. 231

THE ILLYRIAN WAR.

The Illyrian coasts had become the great resort of pirates, whom the Romans being desirous to repress, began by sending ambassadors to *Teuta*, queen of that country. The princess, however, feeling indignant at the urgent remonstrances made to her by *Lucius*, one of the deputies, ordered him to be put to death; which served the Romans for a pretext to declare war, who caused statues to be raised in honour of the ambassadors employed on that occasion. 230

Sicily was delivered up to the *Romans* and became a Roman province, excepting the kingdom of *Syracuse*.

Early in the following year the Romans attacked the Illyrians by land and sea, when *Teuta* was compelled to fly, and divested of her territories; the Romans however restored them to her son, who became tributary to them, only keeping to themselves *Dyrrachium*, *Corcyra*, and some other cities.

L. Andronicus reformed the *Roman Stage*, after the model of that of *Greece*.

Ennius, the famous poet, who subsequently invented the *Latin* hexameter verse, though a native of *Greece*, wrote the Roman history in verse. He was born at *Rudiæ*, in *Calabria*. 228

The first *Roman Ambassadors* appeared at *Athens* and *Corinth*.

Carthage affected great regard for *Rome*, whilst *Amilcar* was forming two considerable projects against it, and *Hannibal*, then nine years of age, swore eternal enmity against the Romans. 226

Cleomenes, on ascending the *Spartan* throne, began to suppress the power of the *Ephori*, by causing four of them to be put to death, by which, combined with other prudent measures, he restored the *Lacedæmonian* kingdom to its ancient *Lycurgian* constitution.

The inhabitants of cisalpine Gaul, the Senones, the Insubæs, and the Boii, fearful that the Agrarian law of *Flaminus* would end in their being expulsed from Picenum, invited the transalpine Gauls to their aid, and more particularly those who inhabited the borders of the Rhone. The 225

B.C. Romans, on the other hand, raised an army of 70,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry; the Gauls proved victorious in the first encounter near *Elusium*, but the Romans, having received considerable reinforcements, attacked the Gauls, of whom they killed 40,000, and made 10,000 prisoners. This success was followed up by other victories, when the Romans traversed the Po for the first time, took possession of *Milan*, and established colonies at *Cremona*, *Placenza*, and *Modena*; and having already subjugated Liguria, they found themselves masters of all Italy.

224 A dreadful earthquake threw down the famous *Colossus of Rhodes*, which was esteemed one of the seven wonders of the world. The statue was of bronze, raised in honour of Apollo, being 70 cubits high, and was placed upon two rocks forming the entrance of the port of Rhodes; vessels were enabled to pass at full sail under the legs of the statue.

222 *Onias*, eleventh sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, having governed 14 years, and was succeeded by *Simon the 2nd.*

The famous battle of *Sallasia* was fought, in which *Cleomenes*, the valiant king of *Sparta*, was defeated by *Antigonus Doson*; and *Philopæmen*, then only a young volunteer, greatly distinguished himself against *Euclidas*.

Cleomenes, after his overthrow, retired to *Egypt*, where he was generously treated by *Ptolemy Evergetes*, who being provoked at the *Achæans* for having engaged *Doson* in the war, resolved to assist the *Spartan* monarch with a powerful army and fleet, but was prevented by death from putting his plan into effect.

Ptolemy Evergetes, king of Egypt, died in the 27th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his worthless son *Ptolemy Philopater*, who commenced his reign by murdering his brother *Magas*, merely because he was greatly esteemed by the army.

220 This year completed the 140th Olympiad.

Hannibal, who had followed his father Amilcar into Spain, and who, from his early infancy had sworn implacable hatred to the Romans, succeeded his uncle Asdrubal in the command of Spain, being then 25 years old, when he commenced his career by taking the famous city of *Altæa*, on the Tagus. The ensuing year he became master of *Salamanca*, and pursued his conquests to the *Ebro*.

After a siege of nine months, he became master of *Saguntum*, or more properly speaking, of its ruins. The inhabitants, a prey to all the horrors of famine, uniformly refused to yield; faithful to the alliance they had entered into with the Romans, they raised an immense pile in the centre of the

public square, into which they voluntarily precipitated themselves with all they possessed most precious, rather than fall into the hands of the Carthagenians. Those who escaped the flames, became victims of the sword. B.C.

The Romans immediately despatched ambassadors to Carthage, demanding that Hannibal should be delivered up to them; when the senate of Carthage endeavoured to justify the proceedings of their general. *Fabius*, who presided over the embassy, then made a plait in the skirt of his robe, and haughtily said, *I here carry peace or war, make choice. You may yourself choose*, answered the president of the Senate, in the same menacing tone;—*Then take war*, said Fabius, who immediately retired.

The second Punic war began, which lasted 17 years. 218

The Romans sent the consul *Scipio* into Spain, and *Sempronius* to Africa. Hannibal resolved on carrying war into Italy, passed the Ebro at the head of an army of 90,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry, together with a number of elephants; he then traversed the Pyrennees, descended into the territory of the Gauls, and passed his army in review at the ancient city of *Illiberis*. By means of gold, which he had procured from rich mines in Spain, he attached the Gauls to his interest, and advanced almost without opposition from the foot of the Pyrennees to the banks of the Rhone, the passage of which was disputed by the Cavares and the Volsci. Having ascertained that the Roman fleet was at the mouth of the Rhone, he despatched a reconnoitring party which encountered a detachment of the enemy. The ambassadors of the Boii, who had descended from the mountains to inform him that the Cisalpines had taken up arms, advised him not to give battle in Italy. In order to separate himself from the Romans, he formed four camps in ascending the Rhone; then directed his march into the territory of the *Tricastini*, passed that of the *Voconii* and the *Tricorii*, and on the tenth day gained without opposition the *Durance*, which he traversed in nine days after, sustaining great fatigues, from want of provisions and constant fighting, when he arrived at *Mons Vesulus*, in the country of the *Caturiges*, from which eminence he pointed out to his followers the fertile plains of Italy. (*Consult the abridged Geography.*)

Hannibal, in the course of his march had lost 30,000 infantry and 6000 horse. He found the *Taurini* at war with the *Insubres*, his allies; when he marched against the former, besieged and took their city, which standing at the junction of the Doria and the Po, was a place of very great importance. He gained his first victory over the Romans on

B.C. the banks of the *Tecinus*, the latter being commanded by the
218 consul *Scipio*, who, intending to pass into Spain, had hurried his march in order to succour Italy: in this battle Scipio was dangerously wounded. Shortly after Hannibal gained a second victory at *Trebia*, over the consul *Sempronius*, who had resolved to give him battle, while his colleague still continued ill from the effect of his wound.

217 The consul *Flaminius*, having rashly entered with his forces into a defile near the lake *Thrasymenus*, was attacked, his army cut in pieces, and himself left dead upon the field of slaughter. Six thousand other *Romans*, who had surrendered to *Adherbal*, were put in chains by *Hannibal*, while the auxiliaries were set free; the latter declaring that he fought only against Rome; and of 4000 more sent by *Servilius* to reinforce his colleague, 2000 were cut off and slain by the forces of *Maherbal*. These dreadful reverses would have effected the final ruin of Rome, had it not been for the prudent tardiness of *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, named prodictator by the people. The latter, instead of hazarding a battle, contented himself with covering and protecting the country, harrassing Hannibal, and always keeping his army upon the heights. *Minutius*, commander of his cavalry, who shared with Quintus the supreme command of the forces, suffered himself to be hemmed in, when Fabius flew to his assistance, and preserved him from ruin; upon which Minutius, dreading the repetition of such a misfortune, surrendered his authority into the hands of the generous dictator.

The ensuing year the consul *Varro* gave battle to the Carthaginians on the 21st of May, near *Cannæ*, in opposition to the advice of his colleague, upon which occasion 40,000 Romans, of whom 3000 were knights, together with the consul *Emilius*, perished. Varro then retrograded upon *Venusium*, with the remains of his army. Upon his return to Rome the senate thanked him in a solemn manner for not having despaired respecting the salvation of the republic. The senate also refused to ransom the 3000 prisoners whom Hannibal had captured upon that occasion.

Ptolemy Philopater, king of Egypt, published an ordinance, whereby it was commanded that all the Jews in his kingdom, who should refuse to abjure their faith, were to be branded in the forehead, and deprived of their possessions; when they all refused, with the exception of only 300. This determined opposition irritated the monarch, who commanded the governors of his provinces to send to Alexandria all the Jews bound hand and foot: his intention having been to behold them all crushed to death by 500 elephants, which were

intoxicated with wine and incense, for the purpose of rendering them furious; when those animals, on the contrary, turned upon their own conductors and crushed them to pieces, without doing the smallest injury to the Hebrews. B.C.

Titus Gracchus obtained a considerable advantage over *Hanno*, near Beneventum; *Fabius* repossessed himself of Capilinia, and *Marcellus* marched to besiege Syracuse. The latter experienced a most obstinate resistance, owing to the war-engines of every kind which were daily invented by *Archimedes*, for the defence of that place, and the destruction of the fleet of the besiegers. 214

Hannibal sent his brother *Mago* express to *Carthage*, with an account of his having slain 200,000 *Romans*, taken 50,000 prisoners, and reduced *Apulia*, *Brutium*, *Lucania*, and *Campania*.

The Romans commenced the *Auxiliary War* against *Philip*, in *Epirus*, which was continued at intervals for 14 years.

The two Scipios were killed in Spain, where they had created universal admiration on account of their bravery, and the moderate conduct they had pursued. Under the command of *Lucius Marcius*, the Romans obtained two victories in Italy over the Carthigenians, who lost on those occasions 37,000 men. 212

This year *Philip the 2nd* of *Macedon* defeated the *Ætolians*.

The following year, *Hannibal* being unable to render himself master of Tarentum or its citadel, and compelled to raise the siege of *Capua*, marched direct for Rome; but he was not able to compass his design in consequence of a dreadful tempest. He in consequence retired to Rhegium, and declared war against the *Lucani*. *Publius Scipio*, only 24 years of age, was despatched to Spain in quality of proconsul in that country.

This year *Antiochus the Great* effected the conquest of *Judæa*.

Publius Scipio having secured the esteem and friendship of the Spaniards by his generous conduct towards a young female captive, whom the fate of arms placed at his mercy, was powerfully seconded in all his operations by his friend *Lælius*. At the precise juncture when Spain was completely subjected, Scipio was replaced in his command; upon which he repaired to Africa, entered into an alliance with *Syphax*, king of the *Masæsylii*, and then returned to Rome, with a sum in specie weighing 14,000 pounds weight in gold, and an immense quantity of silver coin. The honours of a triumph were accorded to him, although he was invested with no function in the magistrature. 209

B.C.

Philopœmen, prætor of the Achæans, defeated and killed with his own hand Machanidas, king of Lacedæmon, near the city of *Mantinea*.

208 Publius Scipio having become master of Carthage in one day, and supported by the assistance of several petty sovereigns of Spain, compelled *Asdrubal*, the brother of Hannibal, to retire to Africa. The latter then made an irruption into Italy with a numerous army. The letters which he forwarded to his brother Hannibal, were intercepted by the consul *Claudius Nero*, who secretly set forwards with a portion of his army. After six days' march, Hannibal entertaining no suspicion whatsoever of his movements, *Claudius* joined his colleague *Livius;* when the forces of the two consuls vigorously attacked the Carthagenians, under *Asdrubal*, near the stream Metaurus, when the latter were defeated with the loss of 50,000 men. On learning the melancholy result of that affair Hannibal retired to Brutium.

207 *Lycurgus's* life was attempted by the *Ephori*, upon which he retired to *Ætolia*, but was shortly after recalled by the *Spartans*.

205 *Scipio* proposed to the Roman senate to carry the war into Africa, a project which was vigorously combated by the veteran *Fabius*, who represented the measure as certain to produce the ruin of Italy. The senate, as a species of accommodation between the consul and his antagonist, awarded the department of Sicily to Scipio, authorizing him to proceed to Africa, should he deem that measure advantageous to the interests of the republic. Scipio employed the whole of that year in making the necessary preparations for his meditated expedition.

The following year the Romans despatched emissaries into Sicily for the purpose of ascertaining the conduct and mode of life pursued by *Scipio*, who was represented as displaying too much pomp and magnificence; upon which their report fully justified his proceedings, and the senate forwarded him its instructions to proceed to Africa. No sooner had Scipio landed in that country, than he laid siege to *Utica*, but was compelled to abandon that place in order to oppose *Syphax*, who, notwithstanding the alliance that had been ratified between them, declared himself for the Carthagenians, after having espoused *Sophonisba*, the daughter of Asdrubal, who repaired with the latter to the succour of that town, at the head of an army of 100,000 men.

204 *Ptolemy Philopater*, worn out with debauchery, died in Egypt, aged 37, and in the 17th year of his reign, when he was succeeded by *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, aged only five years,

at which period the kingdom was in a dreadful state of confusion. B.C

Scipio in the course of one day became master of the camps of Asdrubal and Syphax, killing 40,000 men, and taking 6000 prisoners. Those two generals assembled the remains of their armies, and were defeated in a second combat; in consequence of which victories Scipio became master of various cities, and the senate of Carthage was under the necessity of recalling Hannibal into Africa. 203

Lælius marched into Numidia, with Massinissa, one of the kings of that country, and took Syphax prisoner. Scipio reproached Sophonisba for the infidelity she had manifested towards her husband Syphax in espousing Massinissa; and the latter sent her poison which she was compelled to swallow, and thus terminated her existence. The Carthagenians obtained a suspension of arms, and sent deputies to Rome.

Hannibal exerted his utmost endeavours to obtain peace, but proved unsuccessful; when Scipio gave him battle on the plains of *Zama*, when the former was completely overthrown, with the loss of 40,000 men, having with infinite difficulty secured his own personal safety by flight. 202

Simon the Second, twelfth sovereign pontiff of Israel, died, after governing the people for 20 years, and was succeeded by his son, *Onias* the Third.

The Roman senate granted peace to the Carthagenians upon very hard terms; and Syphax, king of Numidia, was sent to Rome in order to grace the triumph of Scipio; where that unfortunate prince shortly after died in prison. Thus terminated the Second Punic War, which conferred upon Scipio the surname of *Africanus*. 201

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Chares, of Lindus, in the isle of Cyprus, a famous sculptor, one of whose productions was the Colossus of Rhodes. 289

Strato, of Lampsacus, successor in the school of Theophrastus.

Euclid, of Alexandria, the mathematician. 288

Dionysius, of Heraclea, disciple of Zeno, who starved himself to death. 279

Aratus, a Greek poet, of Cilicia, the favourite of *Antigonus Gonatas*, king of Macedonia. 277

Manetho, an Egyptian priest, author of the history of that country, some fragments of which are preserved in Josephus. 272

B.C.
270 *Zoilus*, of Amphipolis, in Macedon, whose criticisms against Homer rendered him an object of public indignation. His name has, in consequence, been uniformly attached to the labours of vile critics.

Epicurus, the celebrated Athenian philosopher.

Polemon, the Athenian philosopher, who studied under *Xenocrates*.

Crates, a philosopher of Athens, who succeeded to the school of Polemon.

Berosus, a native of Babylon, and priest of Belus, who wrote a history of Chaldea.

264 *Heracleotes*, a stoic philosopher of Heraclea, who subsequently became a follower of the Cyrenaic sect.

Philo, a Dialectic philosopher.

Hermachus, a native of Mitylene, successor and disciple of Epicurus.

Homer, jun., a Greek poet, surnamed Pleiades, a native of Hierapolis, who wrote 45 tragedies, all of which are lost. There were seven other poets of inferior note who bore the name of Homer.

257 *Sostratus*, of Cnidos, in Cyprus, a famous architect, who built the magnificent light-house at Pharos.

255 *Sosibius*, a grammarian, of Laconia.

254 *Ctesibius*, an historian, who died in his 104th year.

253 *Lycophron*, of Chalcis, in Eubœa, an obscure tragic poet.

252 *Theocritus*, of Syracuse, an elegant lyric poet.

247 *Conon*, of Samos, a Greek astronomer.

Apollonius, of Perge, in Pamphylia, who wrote a commentary on Euclid, now lost.

Hieronymus, an historian of Rhodes, who wrote an account of the actions of Demetrius Poliorcetes, by whom he was appointed intendant over Bœotia.

245 *Zenodotus*, a grammarian of Alexandria, appointed by Ptolemy Soter to superintend the Alexandrian library.

244 *Callimachus*, of Cyrene, an esteemed Greek poet.

241 *Arcesilaus*, a philosopher of Pitane, in Æolia, and disciple of Polemon.

Lacidas, a Greek philosopher of Cyrene.

240 *Livius Andronicus*, a Latin poet, and the first who introduced comedies at Rome.

Philochorus, who wrote a history of Athens, in seventeen books, *&c.*

Euphorion, a Greek poet, of Chalcis, in Eubœa.

Phylarchus, a Greek biographer.

221 *Cleanthes*, a stoic philosopher of Assos, in Troas, the successor of Zeno.

Aratus, of Sicyon, in Achaia, who wrote a history of the *Achæan* league commended by Polybius. B.C. 213

Fabius Pictor, the first Roman who wrote an historical account of his country from the age of Romulus to the year of Rome 536. That work now extant and attributed to him is spurious.

Plautus, the famous comic poet, born at Sarsina, in Umbria.

Archagathus, a Roman physician.

Evander, a philosopher of the second academy.

Telecles, a philosopher, and the disciple of Lacidas.

Sotion, a philosopher and grammarian of Alexandria.

Archimedes, of Syracuse, the famous mathematician. 212

Hermippus, a peripatetic philosopher of Smyrna. 210

Ennius, of Rudii, in Calabria, a celebrated Latin poet. 209

Chrysippus, a stoic philosopher of Tarsus. 203

Nærius, a poet.

IId CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

From 200 to 100.

THE MACEDONIAN WAR.

Philip of Macedon, regarding as enemies the Athenians, the king of Pergamus, the Rhodians, and other allies of the Roman people, laid siege to the city of *Abydos*, the inhabitants of which place had imitated the example of the people of Saguntum. The consul *Quintius Flaminius*, attacked Philip in the defiles at the entrance of Epirus, gained the victory, and compelled him to fly into Macedonia, *Lucius Quinctius*, brother of the consul, commanding the Roman fleet, with the assistance furnished by the Etolians and king Attalus, took possession of the island of Eubœa. The following year the Romans despatched two prætors to Spain, who divided that country into two great provinces, named the *Upper* and *Lower*, in reference to their situations with regard to the river *Ebro*. 198

The consul obtained a victory over the Macedonians near *Cynocephale*, in Thessaly, and *Lucius Quinctius* became master of the island of Leucadia.

Antiochus defeated *Scopas*, the general of *Ptolemy Epi-*

B.C. *phanes*, at *Panius*, in *Cœlosyria*, and became master of Syria, where he treated the Jews with great lenity.

196 The senate of Rome dictated terms of peace to *Philip king of Macedon;* whereby he was compelled to restore freedom to the whole of Greece; to pay down a thousand talents to the Romans; surrender up his navy, and place his son *Demetrius* in their hands as an hostage. *Flaminius* for these signal services was honoured by a public triumph.

The following year, Hannibal, who had fomented new troubles in Spain, was compelled, in order to escape the vengeance of the Romans, to fly for refuge to *Antiochus*, king of Syria, who was preparing to make war against that people.

192 *Antiochus* gave his daughter in marriage to *Ptolemy*, and ensured to him by way of dowry *Judæa*, *Phœnice*, and *Cœlesyria;* after which he sailed with a powerful fleet, and took possession of Greece and the adjacent islands.

The following year the Romans deputed the consul *Acilius Glabrio* to carry on war against *Antiochus*, when that prince was defeated near the straits of *Thermopylæ*, and compelled to seek refuge in Asia. The Romans, after subduing *Heraclea*, gained a complete naval victory over the *Athenians;* and by way of compensation for the services rendered them on that occasion by *Demetrius*, the son of *Philip*, they restored that prince to liberty.

The new sacerdotal college of the *Epulones* was erected at Rome, to regulate religious feasts; and the *Porcian* law passed in favour of the people.

190 The *Appian* law was repealed, whereby women's apparel had been stinted to one ounce of gold.

189 The consul, *Lucius Scipio*, with his son *Publius*, who had petitioned to serve under him, conducted an army into Asia; being the first time the Roman standard had floated in that quarter of the globe; when he obtained a complete victory over *Antiochus*, near *Magnesia*. That prince, in consequence, despatched deputies to the consul, *Lucius Scipio*, who advised them to proceed with their proposals to the senate; when they obtained a peace on condition that *Antiochus* would yield to the Romans all the territory on this side *Mount Taurus;* that he should pay 15,000 talents to liquidate the war charges, and deliver up the person of *Hannibal*. This treaty being concluded, the Romans restored freedom to the Greek cities of Asia, and this war procured for *Lucius Scipio* the surname of *Asiaticus*.

The luxuries of *Asia* were conveyed to *Rome*, in conse-

quence of the magnificent spoils introduced there after the defeat of Antiochus. B.C.

The laws of *Lycurgus* were for a period abrogated at *Sparta*, by *Philopœmen*. 188

Two tribunes of the people, excited by the celebrated *Marcus Portius Cato*, brought *Publius Scipio* to justice, as culpable of having bartered for the peace which the senate had granted to *Antiochus*. The illustrious accused appeared at the day appointed; when, instead of endeavouring to justify himself, he, with becoming resolution, said to the assembly: "*Romans! it was on this day, this very day, I conquered Hannibal and the Carthagenians, come therefore with me, Romans; let us repair to the Capitol, and there offer up our thanks to the immortal gods for the victories which have attended our arms!*" He immediately set forwards, and was followed by the whole assembly. Notwithstanding this, being deeply wounded for the affront thus offered him, he retired to *Linternum*, a town of Campania. His brother *Lucius Scipio*, victim of the same jealousy, was also found guilty of the crime of peculation. 187

Antiochus, in order to liquidate the immense sums required of him by the Romans, plundered the temple of *Jupiter Belus*, in *Elymais*, of its enormous treasures, for which he and his attendants were murdered by the enraged populace. He was succeeded by his son *Seleucus*, who proved equally friendly with his father to the Jews.

The combats of *Athletæ* were first introduced at *Rome*, at the triumph of *Fulvius Nobilior*, who had conquered the *Ætolians*. 185

The Romans had received complaints on the part of *Eumenes*, king of Pergamus, and the cities of Greece, against *Philip*, king of Macedon; who sent his son Demetrius to the Roman senate in order to invalidate the imputations preferred against him, in which embassy he completely succeeded. The fortunate result of that negotiation excited the hatred of *Perses* towards his brother *Demetrius*. 183

Philopœmen, general of the Achæans, was captured and put to death by the Messenians. *Hannibal*, in order that he might avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, poisoned himself, at Nicomedia, a city of Bithynia, which was governed by *Prusias*. Scipio died in his retreat, and commanded in his last moments that his ashes should not be removed to his ungrateful country.

Cato was chosen censor at *Rome*, and began his office with reat severity, displaying inveterate hatred against the *Cornelian* family.

B.C.
189 *Perses* succeeded in calumniating his brother *Demetrius* in the mind of their father *Philip*, who, deceived by his treachery, ordered the latter to be strangled, after having rendered so many good offices to the Romans.

The hundred and fiftieth Olympiad.

Philip of Macedon, stung with a sense of his misfortunes, and resentment against his unnatural son *Perses*, died, aged 60, and recommended his cousin *Antigonus* for his successor. *Perses*, however, found credit with the *Macedonians* and *Romans*, and mounted the throne.

179 The books of *Numa* were discovered in a stone coffin at *Rome*.

The senate of Rome supported the exiled Lacedæmonians, and protected them against the Achæans, whose republic was approximating to its dissolution.

177 *Orcius*, the *Roman* tribune, enacted a law forbidding any man to expend more than ten asses, or about five shillings and sixpence at a feast.

175 *Jason*, brother of *Onias* the Third, taking advantage of the exigencies of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, purchased of him the supreme pontificate for 350 talents, and obtained an order for the removal of *Onias*, and confining him at Antioch, after the latter had governed the Israelites during 26 years.

174 The apostate pontiff *Jason* sent presents and offered up sacrifices to the *Tyrian Hercules*, and gave *Antiochus* a magnificent reception in his progress through *Judæa*.

172 *Jason* confided considerable sums for *Antiochus* to the care of his brother *Menelaus*, who took advantage of the opportunity, and by adding 300 talents to the amount, thus purchased from Jason his post as high-priest, when a deadly struggle arose between the two brothers.

The good old pontiff *Onias* the Third was basely murdered at *Antioch*, by order of the apostate *Menelaus*, brother of the high-priest *Jason*.

171 The Romans having ascertained that *Perses*, king of Macedon, had expedited deputies to Carthage, and that the senate had granted them an audience during the night, in addition to which that prince had also exerted his utmost endeavours to bring over the cities of Greece to his interest, declared war against him, confiding the command of the forces to the consul *Licinius*. *Perses* obtained a victory, and then sued for peace, which was refused, unless himself and his whole army submitted to the Roman people. *Perses* was, in consequence, obliged to continue the war, when the consul *Licinius* avenged his first defeat. At the same period the prætor *Lucretius* took possession of the cities *Aliartus* and *Thebes*.

Antiochus during the preceding year had passed into Egypt with a formidable army, and forced *Ptolemy Evergetes* to shut himself up in Alexandria, with his sister *Cleopatra*, and had also effected a second invasion. *Popilius Lænas* arrived nearly at the same time in the name of the senate and the Roman people; who with a wand traced a circle round the king of Syria, and signified to him that he must not quit the same, until he had promised compliance with the command issued by the senate, that he should effect no conquests in Egypt; which Antiochus promised to obey. B.C.

Antiochus, enraged at being driven from Egypt, took advantage of the troubles then existing in Judæa, seized upon the temple, profaned the holy vessels, and carried off the treasures; he also caused 83,000 persons to be massacred, and marched away 40,000, after having publicly sold an equal number for slaves. 170

The *Samaritans*, to appease the fury of *Antiochus*, disclaimed kindred with the *Jews*, and dedicated their temple at *Samaria* to *Jupiter*, to show their contempt for the Jewish religion.

The statue of *Jupiter* was placed on the altar of burnt-offerings in the temple of *Jerusalem*, by *Athenæus*, an implacable enemy of the *Jews*.

Perses, king of Macedon, having sought to evade the conditions imposed upon him by the Romans, was attacked and made prisoner by the consul *Paulus Æmilius*; *Gentius*, king of Illyricum, who had declared for Perses, experienced a similar fate; both being led to Rome with their children, in order to honour the conqueror's triumph, when Macedon and Illyricum were declared Roman provinces, subsequently changed into republics, and thus terminated the kingdom of Macedon. 168

Antiochus proceeded from Jerusalem to Antioch, where he caused many Jews to be put to death, and among others the virtuous *Eleazar*, 90 years of age. That venerable Israelite preferred death to violating the law and eating of the flesh of an unclean beast. The seven brothers *Macchabees*, and their heroic mother, displayed similar heroism under the glaves of their executioners.

The first library was founded at Rome, with books obtained from the plunder of *Macedonia*. 167

Two plebeians were for the first time raised to the *consular* dignity at *Rome*. 166

Terence's Andria was acted at Rome for the first time during this year.

B.C. 166 *Mattathias*, the high-priest, a noble Jewish chieftain, having collected a sufficient army, caused the officer of *Antiochus* to be executed, who wished to compel the Jews to sacrifice to his idols: he then marched through the cities of Judæa, overthrowing idolatrous worship, opening the synagogues, and restoring the mode of worship to the true God; when, worn out with age, fatigue, *&c.*, he died, and was succeeded in the pontificate by his son *Judas*, surnamed *Maccabee*. Judas, then placing himself at the head of the Jews, marched against *Apollonius*, Antiochus's general, whom he completely defeated, taking possession of his sword, after having slain him.

The following year *Lysias* and *Gorgias*, two other generals of Antiochus, were also defeated by the Jews under *Maccabeus*, near *Betsura*, and compelled to retreat to Antioch. The Jewish commander then caused the temple to be purified, re-established divine worship, and appointed a festival, which continued eight days, and from the vast illuminations that took place in the city and temple it was called the *Feast of Lights*.

164 *Antiochus*, who had carried war into Persia, sought to plunder the temple of *Elymais*, but he was repelled by the inhabitants, and retired to Babylon, where he became acquainted with the overthrow of his armies in Judæa. Yielding to the impulses of rage, he instantly set forwards with the intention of completely destroying the Jewish nation, when he was afflicted by the Lord with an incurable sore, worms issuing from his body, accompanied by an insupportable stench. In vain did he supplicate of the Almighty forgiveness of his crimes, his prayers were unattended to, and he expired amidst the most excruciating tortures. His son *Antiochus*, surnamed *Eupator*, succeeded him, and reigned only two years, under the guidance of *Lysias*. During that period the Jews gained several victories over the armies in Syria.

Æmilius and his colleagues returned to *Rome*, with such immense treasures from *Macedon*, *&c.*, that the senate had no occasion to levy any taxes from that period to the reign of *Augustus*, notwithstanding which *Æmilius* died very poor during his censorship.

The Roman citizens were numbered this year, and found to amount to 327,032 souls.

162 *Demetrius Soter*, son of *Seleucus Philopater*, right heir to the Syrian crown, who had been confided as an hostage to the Romans, in place of his brother *Antiochus Epiphanes*,

secretly absconded from Rome, and arrived in Syria, where B.C.
he caused the death of *Antiochus Eupator*, and *Lysias* as-
cended the throne, being surnamed *Soter* or *Saviour*.

Alcimus, who aspired to the sovereign pontificate of the Jews, accused *Maccabeus* and his brothers of many crimes to *Demetrius Soter*, when the latter named *Alcimus* to the post of high-priest, and sent *Nicanor* to combat against *Maccabeus*, who was, however, defeated in two battles,

In this year began the period called the *Æra of Contracts*, 161
and the *Calyppic* cycle, or cycle of 84 years, for settling the return of the Jewish festivals.

The ensuing year *Judas Maccabeus* was assassinated by *Bacchides*, lieutenant of Darius, after having reigned over the Israelites for seven years; and was succeeded by his brother *Jonathan*, 13th high-priest, who established the worship of the Most High in all its primitive splendour.

Time was measured out at Rome by means of a water- 159
machine, invented by *Scipio Nasica*, 134 years after the introduction of sun-dials previously mentioned.

Jonathan took advantage of the peace which then reigned, 157
and began to judge the people, fixing his residence at *Michmash*, in the tribe of *Benjamin*.

Cato, the censor, being sent at the head of an embassy into *Africa*, strove to pave the way for a fresh *Punic war*, but was opposed by *Scipio Nasica*, who enjoyed great credit with the senate and people of *Rome*.

Andriscus, the pseudo-Philip, assumed the regal authority 152
in Macedonia.

Alexander Balas, calling himself *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 151
became king of Syria, after having vanquished and killed *Demetrius Soter*. He espoused *Cleopatra*, the daughter of *Ptolemy Philometor;* upon which occasion *Jonathan*, the Jewish high-priest, was invited to the ceremony. The two kings gave him an honourable reception, neither was the former backward in proving his magnificence by the presents which he presented at the nuptials.

The *Jews* were in great esteem at the *Egyptian* court, 150
where some of them were raised by *Ptolemy Philometor* to the highest dignities; particularly the pontiff *Onias*, who reconciled the *Jews* in *Egypt* to the new temple and schismatical worship there, by falsely quoting a prophecy of *Isaias*.

Alexander Balas giving himself up to debauchery and cruelty, particularly towards the blood royal, proved a great encouragement to the youthful *Demetrius* to make a bold attempt for the recovery of his dominions.

B.C. *Apollonius*, governor of *Cælesyria*, revolted to the youthful *Demetrius*, while *Jonathan* continued firm in the interest of *Balas*, and being challenged by *Apollonius*, engaged and defeated him, for which *Jonathan* received from *Balas* the royal buckle and the city of *Ekron*.

Ptolemy Philometor marched into *Syria*, under pretence of assisting his son-in-law *Balas*, but in reality for the purpose of invading the kingdom for himself or young *Demetrius*. The ruins of *Azotus* were then shewn to him, and *Jonathan* was accused as the author of them; however, on visiting *Ptolemy*, at *Joppa*, the *Jewish* chief experienced a kind reception, and the ruin of the city was charged to *Apollonius*.

Alexander Balas returned from *Cilicia*, when he engaged *Ptolemy* and *Demetrius*, but being defeated fled to *Arabia*, where he was stabbed to the heart by the treacherous *Zabdiel*, an *Arabian* chief, who despatched his head to *Ptolemy*. Four days after the victory *Ptolemy* also died of his wounds, having reigned 35 years, and by his death he was incapacitated from performing his engagements to his new son-in-law *Demetrius*.

Demetrius, surnamed *Nicator*, or *Conqueror*, mounted the Syrian throne, and commenced by slaughtering all the *Egyptians* placed by *Ptolemy* in the cities of *Phenice;* in consequence of which *Ptolemy's* troops in *Syria* abandoned him, and he became odious to his subjects.

The Roman senate deliberated whether war should be declared against the Carthagenians, since, in default of their promise, they had ravaged the territories of *Massanissa*, and equipped a numerous fleet; the result was a declaration of hostilities.

149 *Prusias*, king of *Bithynia*, was put to death by his son *Nicomedes*.

THIRD PUNIC WAR.

The consul *Manlius Nepos* was charged with the command of the land forces, and the other consul *Marcius Censorinus* placed at the head of the fleet. Upon the representations of *Marcius Cato*, who uniformly exclaimed, *that it was necessary to destroy Carthage*, the consuls repaired to that city, although it had previously submitted, and immediately proceeded to fire the Carthagenian fleet, commanding the

inhabitants to establish themselves ten leagues distant from B.C.
the sea, after having disarmed them. This fulminating command raised their courage; they fabricated other weapons; formed manufactories even in their temples; gold and silver supplied the place of other metals, and the females sacrificed their hair for the purpose of being manufactured into ropes. The Romans then strove to take *Carthage* by assault, but they were repulsed, and their fleet reduced to ashes. *Scipio Emilius*, the son of *Paulus Emilius*, and the adopted grandson of *Scipio Africanus*, upon that occasion covered himself with glory, and proved he was truly worthy of his progenitors.

Scipio took possession of the port of Carthage, and in the 147
following year became master of the city; which was given up to plunder, then to the flames, and thus entirely destroyed. This expedition procured to the pro-consul the honours of a triumph, and the surname of *Second Africanus*.

The consul *Mummius* took possession of *Achaia*, and burned the city of *Corinth*; the ten ambassadors sent thither by the senate suppressed the general council of Greece, and fixed the specific tribute which was in future to be paid. Greece was then reduced to a Roman province, under the name of *Achaia*. The sacking of Corinth procured to the Romans a great number of statues and pictures of the celebrated masters; which *Mummius* forwarded to Rome, without being conscious of their inestimable value; in proof of which he signified to the conductor of the escort that in case any of the articles were lost, *he should be bound to furnish similar specimens at his own cost.*

Cleopatra, widow of the late *Ptolemy Philometor*, strove 145
to preserve the throne of *Egypt*, but was opposed by some nobles, who invited *Ptolemy Physcon* to assume the regal dignity; soon after which the Roman deputy *Thermus* decided the dispute, by obliging *Physcon* to espouse the princess, and reign conjointly with her.

Jonathan, being accused to *Demetrius Nicator* for besieging the citadel of *Acra*, appeared before the king at *Ptolemais*, who, instead of punishing him, as had been expected by the enemies of the pontiff, he was, on the contrary, caressed by *Demetrius*, who added territories to his government, with new privileges for the Jews, and an exemption from taxes.

Demetrius ordered the *Antiochians* to surrender up their arms, who, on the contrary, besieged him in his palace with 120,000 men. *Jonathan* marched 3000 to his assistance, who, being joined by the *Antiochian Jews*, fired the city, and

B.C. slaughtered 100,000 of the mutineers, when *Jonathan's* troops were dismissed, loaded with the plunder of *Antioch*.

Demetrius had no sooner escaped this imminent danger than he became jealous of *Jonathan*, exacted from him all the taxes previously remitted to the Jews, and treated them with so much rigour that he lost their affections.

144 *Diodatus*, otherwise called *Tryphon*, entered *Syria*, with *Antiochus*, son of *Alexander Balas*, and claimed for him the throne, stating himself his guardian. *Demetrius*, having become odious, and deserted by many of his troops, was routed by *Tryphon*, and fled to *Seleucia*, when the young conqueror marched to *Antioch*, where he was crowned king of Syria, assuming the name of *Theos*, or *God*.

Jonathan declared for *Antiochus*, and thus procured all his former privileges and immunities; his brother *Simon* being also appointed general of the Syrian forces, and governor of the maritime towns.

Jonathan and *Simon* crossed the *Jordan*, and defeated *Demetrius*, and renewed their alliance with the Roman republic.

Jonathan, sovereign pontiff of the Jews, renewed the alliance which his brother *Judas Maccabeus* had concluded with the Romans and Lacedæmonians; and was afterwards assassinated by *Tryphon*, who sought to declare himself king of Syria. *Jonathan* had ruled over the Jews for ten years, and was succeeded by his brother *Simon;* who very speedily shook off the yoke of the Syrian kings; took the town of Gaza, and augmented the fortifications of Jerusalem; for which benefits the Jews requited him by vesting him with the prerogatives of royalty.

143 *Simon* sent an embassy to *Demetrius*, offering to assist him in recovering his kingdom, which was accepted; when new titles and privileges were awarded him and the *Jews;* who from that period began a new æra, from the reign of their pontiff, instead of that of the *Seleucidæ*, which had been previously adopted.

142 The *Jewish Sanhedrin* not only confirmed to *Simon* all his dignities, but entailed them on his posterity, in consideration of his services, which were ordered to be recorded in a pompous manner.

141 *Demetrius*, having concluded his alliance with the Jews, was invited by the *Macedonians* to assist in freeing them from the Parthians. He marched a powerful army against the latter, and was joined by the *Persians*, *Bactrians*, *Elymæans*, &c., but being captured by a *Parthian* chief, he was

delivered up to *Mithridates*, king of *Parthia*, who, notwithstanding, gave him a kind reception, and his daughter *Rhodaguna* in marriage. B.C.

THE NUMANCIAN WAR.

Spain, rather vanquished than really conquered by the Romans, gave them great uneasiness; since the advantages they had acquired were amply counterbalanced by the defeats their forces had experienced. *Viriathus*, who from a simple shepherd rose to the rank of general, had defeated the Romans in many encounters, and forced them to sue for peace, which they had never failed to break shortly after; and they ultimately procured his assassination. *Numantia*, one of the strongest places in that country, had been witness to various checks experienced by the Roman legions, and in one instance 4000 Numantians had routed 30,000 Romans, commanded by their consul *Mancinus*. 141

That general was replaced by the conqueror of Carthage; who began by re-establishing discipline in his army, and instead of combating the Numantians, blockaded their city, and reduced it to a state of the most horrid famine, by preventing all intercourse of the inhabitants with the *Douro*. The Numantians then demanded peace; with which *Scipio* would not comply, unless upon delivering up their arms, and surrendering at discretion; when many of the besieged preferred a voluntary death, the others submitting, whom the victor reduced to a state of slavery, and then utterly destroyed their city.

Cleopatra, hearing that her husband *Demetrius* was captured by the *Parthians*, laid claim to the *Syrian* crown, and was joined by *Tryphon's* forces. She then sent for and espoused her brother-in-law *Sidetes*, whom she declared king, when the latter sent an embassy to *Simon*, the *Jewish* chief, desiring his aid to expel the usurper *Tryphon*. 140

Simon, fearful of placing implicit confidence in the promises of *Sidetes*, sent a fresh embassy to Rome, with magnificent presents, when the senate despatched fresh letters to the kings of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Cappadocia*, *Pergamus*, *&c.*, in favour of the Jewish chief and nation.

The hundred and sixtieth Olympiad.

Tryphon, abandoned by his troops, fled to *Dora*, where being besieged by *Sidetes*, he escaped to *Apamea*, his native place, where he was again besieged and put to death. 139

Antiochus Sidetes, flushed with success, sent to *Simon*,

B.C. the Jewish pontiff, demanding restitution of various cities, who having refused, he sent an army against him, which was defeated and routed with great slaughter by *John* and *Judas*, the brave sons of *Simon*.

138 *Physcon* divorced his wife *Cleopatra*, then debauched and married his daughter, when dreading an insurrection, in consequence of his crimes, he ordered the Gymnasium, where all the youth were assembled, to be set on fire.

Learning was restored at *Alexandria*, and universal patronage offered to all learned men by *Ptolemy Physcon*.

137 The inhabitants rose up in arms, fired the palace, when *Physcon*, with his wife and son, narrowly escaped and retired to *Cyprus*, while the Alexandrians set the divorced *Cleopatra* upon the throne.

Physcon sent for his son, governor of *Cyrene*, whom he caused to be murdered, when the enraged Alexandrians defaced his statues, and in revenge caused his son *Memphitis* to be cut in small pieces, which were sent to his mother in a box to be presented to her on her birth-day.

135 At this period terminates the history of the *Apocrypha*.

The *Servile War* commenced in *Sicily*, and continued during three years.

Antiochus laid siege to *Jerusalem*.

133 *Simon*, sovereign pontiff of the Israelites, after presiding over them for seven years, was assassinated by *Ptolemy*, his son-in-law, and was succeeded by his son *John*, who proceeded to fortify Jerusalem, and raised an army for the defence of his territories.

Tiberius Gracchus, one of the tribunes, with 300 friends, were slain and thrown into the *Tiber*, for attempting to revive the *Licinian* law, which limited possessions to 500 acres of land.

Attalus, last king of *Pergamus*, died while constructing a brazen monument to his mother, and bequeathed all his goods to the *Roman* people, by virtue of which the senate seized his kingdom, which became a Roman province.

131 *P. Licinius Crassus*, *Pontifex Maximus* and *Valerius Flaccus*, high priest of Mars, were the two first persons chosen consuls out of the priestly order at Rome, and *Quin. Cecil Metellus* and *Q. Pompeius*, the two first plebians elected censors: the two last enacted that all *Romans* should marry at a certain age.

130 *Antiochus Sidetes* was killed by *Phraates*.

Aristonicus invaded Asia, and was conquered by the consul *Perpenna*, after which he died by strangulation when in prison.

The high priest accompanied *Antiochus Sidetes*, in an expedition against the Parthians, when on account of his gallant exploits in *Hyrcania*, he was surnamed *Hyrcanus*; after which he returned to Judæa. *Antiochus Sidetes* proceeded in his conquests; and after many victories, fell into an ambuscade, where he was killed, and his army cut in pieces. On receiving this news, *John Hyrcanus* possessed himself of the cities *Medaba*, *Sicima*, and *Gazirim*, when he destroyed the temple which had been erected by the Samaritans 200 years before. B.C. 130

Scipio Africanus, one of the bravest men Rome ever had, was discovered dead in his bed, as it is supposed by the treachery of his wife *Sempronia*, when the *Triumvirs* were appointed to divide his lands among the people. 129

Demetrius Nicator was defeated at *Damascus*, by *Alexander Zebina* the impostor, who had usurped the throne of Syria, at the instigation of *Ptolemy Physcon*. 127

Marseilles, uniformly annoyed by the *Salyes*, supplicated the interference of the Romans, who, commanded by *C. Sextus Calvinus*, obtained a complete victory; after which he laid the foundation of a city not far distant from the spot where the battle had been fought, naming it after himself *Aquæ Lextiæ*, now *Aix*. The Gauls being vanquished, sought refuge with the *Allobroges* and the *Arvernians*, who undertook to defend them, marched against the Romans, whom they fought between Avignon and Isere, when they were completely beaten. Being afterwards succoured by the *Ruthenians*, they repaired to the number of 200,000 men, of whom *Fabius Maximus* slaughtered 120,000, on account of which victory he was surnamed *Allobroges*. During the same year that part of Gaul became a Roman province, and *Caius Gracchus*, a tribune of the people, was put to death by the consul *Opinius*, for having fomented a sedition. 124

The ambitious *Cleopatra*, grieved at beholding her son *Gryphus* on the *Syrian* throne, prepared for him a poisoned draught, which he being apprized of, compelled her to drink, and thus terminated her iniquities with her life. 120

Marius, a man of obscure extract among the *Volsci*, began to appear in public, being of uncommon size, strength, parts, and courage, who, by daring to threaten the consul *Cotta* with imprisonment, became the idol of the people. 118

Ptolemy Physcon died at *Alexandria*, aged 67, leaving three sons. 117

Sundry sumptuary laws were passed at *Rome* against 113

B.C. gambling, music, and other kinds of luxury, as well as to regulate dress and eating.

THE JUGURTHINE WAR.

111 *Jugurtha*, grandson of *Massinissa*, had caused *Hiempsal* and *Adherbal*, grandsons of *Micipsa*, to be put to death, and had entirely invaded the kingdom of *Numidia*, in consequence of which the Romans declared war against *Jugurtha*, confiding the command of the forces to *Metellus*. He laid siege to Zama, without being able to succeed, and the inhabitants of *Vacca* massacred the Roman garrison which had been appointed there. *Metellus* punished the natives for that perfidy, condemning every thing to fire and sword; and then gained a victory over *Jugurtha*, who fled for an asylum to the Gætuli. Assisted by an army of those barbarians *Jugurtha* then marched towards *Cirta*, where the prisoners of war and Roman baggage were stationed. *Metellus* however covered the place, and compelled them to retreat, when he was replaced in his command by *Marius*, over whom *Jugurtha*, in the first instance, obtained a considerable advantage; but during the same night *Marius* fell unexpectedly upon the Numidians and the Gætuli, of whom he made a horrible carnage, and a few days after obtained a complete victory. The king of the Gætuli then betrayed *Jugurtha*, who was surrendered up to *Marius*, by whom he was led to Rome for the purpose of gracing his triumph: and ultimately died of starvation.

107 *John Hyrcanus*, sovereign pontiff of the Jews, died, after having ruled that people for 28 years, and was succeeded by *Aristobulus*, who assumed the title and ornaments of a king. His reign continued only for one year, during which he effected the conquest of *Iturea*, caused his mother's death by hunger; named for his successor, his brother *Antigonus*, and consigned three others to prison. Some time after he caused *Antigonus* to be murdered, owing to a tale fabricated by his wife *Salome*, and at length had for successor *Alexander Janneus*, his brother, who assumed the title of king.

106 *Pompey the Great* was born at Rome, and *Cicero* at Arpinum.

B.C.

WAR OF THE TEUTONES AND THE CIMBRI.

The *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, originally from Germany, had 106
advanced to the territory of the *Boii*, and having driven that people from the Ister (the name of the Danube towards its mouth), they fell back upon *Noricum*, and repulsed the Romans, who had surprised them. They afterwards marched to *Helvetia*, and subsequently to the territory of the Gauls; where their intention had been to proceed to Rome; but on a sudden, changing the plan of operations, they bent their course for Spain, ravaging all the country between the Rhone and the Pyrenees. A check, however, which they sustained in *Celtiberia*, forced them to retrace their steps into Gaul, when they divided their forces to penetrate into Italy in two directions—the *Cimbri* by *Helvetia* and *Noricum*, and the *Teutones* through the southern part of Gaul. *Marius* was directed to oppose the latter forces, which he encountered in the vicinity of Aix, when he slaughtered 200,000 men, and made 80,000 prisoners.

The *Cimbri* had repulsed the Romans, encamped on the 102
banks of the Adige, and spread themselves throughout Cisalpine Gaul, where *Marius* uniting his army with that which had previously been discomfited, he gave battle and completely overthrew the Cimbri near *Vercellæ*.

P. Metellus was adjudged guilty of the first parricide at Rome, committed on his mother, for which he was sewn in a leathern sack, and with universal execrations cast into the Tyber.

Saturnius, tribune of the people, proposed a law for the 100
division of the territories conquered by *Marius* from the *Cimbri*, which was vigorously opposed by *Metellus*, surnamed *Numidicus*, for which he was called to judgment, and condemned to exile. *Saturnius*, abandoned by *Marius*, who had instigated his conduct, was assassinated in the Capitol, as well as *Glaucia*, whom he wished to have nominated to the consulate. *Metellus*, who consoled himself for his unmerited disgrace by the cultivation of letters, was soon after recalled, as he had himself predicted on leaving Rome; on which occasion he thus expressed himself: "*Either things will change, and the people, aware of their error, will recall me; or they will continue as they are; and in such case I ought to felicitate myself in living far from my native country.*"

Julius Cæsar was born in the 6th consulship of *Marius*,

B.C. and on the 12th day of the month of *Quintilis*, since called *July*, in honour of his name.

The Hundred and Seventieth Olympiad.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

198 *Tegula* a comic poet.

194 *Eratosthenes*, of Cyrene, a philosopher, grammarian, and critic, the second who was intrusted with the care of the Alexandrian library.

Hegesinus, a philosopher of Pergamus, of the second academy.

180 *Bion*, of Smyrna, a lyric poet.

Accius, a Roman tragic poet, some few of whose verses are preserved in Cicero and other writers.

179 *Moschus*, of Syracuse, a lyric poet.

177 *Heraclides*, surnamed *Lembus*, an historian of Pontus.

168 *Metrodorus*, of Athens; a philosopher sent by his countrymen to Paulus Emilius, who after having defeated Perseus, demanded of the Athenians a proper person to superintend his children, whom Metrodorus equally educated with those of the second Scipio Africanus.

Cæcilius Statius, a comic poet, commended by Cicero and Quintilian, who wrote upwards of 30 comedies.

162 *Terence*, of Carthage, the famous comic Latin poet.

160 *M. Porcius Cato*, of Tusculum, surnamed *Censorius*, from having filled the post of Censor: author of a treatise on agriculture, entitled *De Re Rustica*.

159 *Aristarchus*, of Samothracia, a celebrated grammarian; author of a correct edition of the poems of Homer: his name is always annexed to that of severe but judicious critics.

157 *Carneades*, of Cyrene, a philosopher and founder of the sect called the *Third* or *New Academy*.

153 *Pacuvius*, of Brundusium, a tragic poet.

152 *Polybius*, of Mægalopolis, the famous historian.

Apollonius, of Naucratis, commonly called of *Rhodes*, where he long resided; was pupil of Callimachus, and succeeded Eratosthenes as third librarian at Alexandria, under *Ptolemy Evergetes*. Of all his writings nothing is handed down but his poem in four books, on the expedition of the Argonauts.

Aristophanes, a grammarian of Byzantium, one of the keepers of the Alexandrian library.

Aristonymus, a comic poet under Philadelphus, keeper of the library at Alexandria. B.C. 152

Diogenes, the stoician of Babylon ; disciple of Chrysippus, a man renowned for his exemplary virtue.

Attalus, a famous astronomer of Rhodes.

Satyrus, a peripatetic philosopher and historian.

Aristobulus, a philosopher of Judea.

Lucilius, a satyric poet ; the great maternal uncle of Pompey. 143

Hipparchus, of Nicæa, a celebrated Greek astronomer. 142

Mnasias, of Patræ, in Achaia, an historian. 141

Antipater, a stoic philosopher of Tarsus.

Diodorus, a peripatetic philosopher.

Nicander, a Greek grammarian, poet, and physician of Colophon, whose writings were highly esteemed.

Apollodorus, of Athens, a writer and chronologist. 140

Critolaus, a peripatetic philosopher of Athens, who was sent on an embassy to Rome.

Panætius, of Rhodes, a philosopher, who was the friend of Lælius and Scipio Africanus. 139

Erymneus, a peripatetic philosopher.

Clitomachus, a Carthagenian philosopher of the third academy, successor to Carneades.

Herodicus, a grammarian, surnamed *Crateleus*.

Cælius, author of a history of Rome, preferred by Adrian to that of Sallust.

Menecrates, a Greek historian of Nysa, and disciple of Aristarchus.

Mithridates, king of Pontus, author of many estimable works, which Pompey caused to be translated into Latin by his freed man Leuceus. 124

Athenion, a peripatetic philosopher. 108

Artemidorus, of Ephesus, author of a history of the Earth, in 11 books. 104

Hyrcanus, John, high-priest of the Jews, who is supposed to have compiled the two books of *Maccabees*.

Turpilius, a comic writer.

Caius Mutius Cordus, of Rome, who erected the temple to *Honour* and *Virtue*. 103

Philo, a philosopher who professed the doctrines of Carneades. 100

1st CENTURY BEFORE JESUS CHRIST,

Alexander, King of *Judea*, laid siege to *Ptolemais*, when the inhabitants applied for aid to *Ptolemy Lathyrus*, so 99

B.C. called from an excrescence on his nose resembling a pea; who acquiesced with their demand. *Alexander* on the other hand had recourse to *Cleopatra*; who marched into Judea at the head of an army, drove out *Ptolemy*, who had defeated *Alexander*, and entered into an alliance with the latter.

Two years after *Ptolemy Lathurus* entered *Celesyria*, and took the city of *Gadara*, while *Alexander* became master of *Raphia* and *Anthedon*.

Ptolemy, son of Ptolemy Physcon, king of Cyrene, during the ensuing year bequeathed his kingdom and all his wealth to the Roman people.

Rome, freed from the dread she had entertained in regard to the Cimbri and Teutones, was then devoured by intestine commotions. Having subjugated the revolted slaves, she had to sustain the *Social War*, which originated in a refusal on the part of the Romans to grant the right of citizenship to the people of Italy, who had contributed to their victories.

95 *Anna* the prophetess, was espoused to a husband, with whom she lived seven years, and was then left a widow.

92 *Bocchus*, king of *Mauritania*, sent *Sylla* a present of 100 lions, to be baited in the *Circus* at Rome, a sight that greatly amused the citizens and gained *Sylla* much credit among them.

90 *Drusus* got a law passed in favour of the indigent Roman citizens, which laid the foundation of what was termed the *Social War*, for which he was soon after assassinated.

The *Julian Law* was enacted at *Rome*, entitling all the allies to right of citizenship.

89 The worthy prætor *Sempr. Asellio* was murdered in consequence of his severity against usurers: some new amendments also took place in the *Julian Law;* the *Roman* knights were stripped of their jurisdiction, and the tribes allowed to select 15 of their own members, to administer justice in all civil matters.

The *Pharisaic* sect having raised a rebellion in *Judea*, invited *Euchæris* to assist them, who marched accordingly and defeated *Alexander Janneus;* being however soon after abandoned by his *Jewish* friends he left *Judea*, and the Hebrew monarch was in consequence empowered to revenge himself on the treacherous *Pharisees*.

THE MITHRIDATIC WAR.

88 The Romans declared war against *Mithridates*, king of *Pontus*, because the latter had dispossessed *Ariobarzanes*

and *Nicomodes* of their kingdoms of *Cappadocia* and *Bithinia*. B.C.
Sylla obtained the command from the senate, and *Marius* was nominated by the people; when the former, who had been placed at the head of an army destined to terminate the *Social war*, marched to Rome, took possession of the city, and *Marius* was compelled to fly and secrete himself among the swamps of *Minturnæ*, near the mouth of the *Garigliano* in the Mediterranean; after which *Sylla* caused him to be proclaimed an enemy of his country. *Mithridates*, however, continued to ravage *Phrygia*, and having massacred all the Romans who were in Asia, without sparing even the ambassadors forwarded by the senate, he became master of *Macedon*, *Thrace*, *Greece*, and attacked *Rhodes*.

During the following year the consul *Cinna* was deprived of his post and driven from Rome; which was soon after besieged by four different armies: those of *Marius*, of *Cinna*, of *Carbo*, and *Sertorius*.

Rome was taken and deluged with the blood of the proscribed.

Sylla retook *Athens*, when irritated at the bitter sarcasms 86
which the Athenians vented against him, he in the first instance determined to destroy the place, but was at length appeased, and accorded life to the living in consideration of the dead. He then compelled *Archelaus*, one of the generals of *Mithridates*, to evacuate *Piræus*, when he advanced to *Bœotia*, and completely defeated *Archelaus* at *Orchomenus*; upon which occasion, finding that his army was giving way, he sprang from his horse, seized a standard, and running towards the enemy, exclaimed, "*It is glorious for me to die on this spot; if you are asked where you abandoned your general, make answer that it was at Orchomenus.*" These few words proved equivalent to a victory. *Archelaus* being defeated took a position near the *Thermopylæ*, where he was again forced to fight and completely overthrown.

The following year *Archelaus*, by order of *Mithridates*, ratified peace with *Sylla*, on conditions that were in every respect advantageous for the Romans.

Lucius Flaccus, who had been despatched by *Cinna* to divest *Sylla* of his command, was killed by *Caius Fimbria*; when his lieutenant and his troops, with the exception of two legions, ranged themselves under the standards of *Sylla*, who determined not to quit Asia until he had avenged the massacre of the Romans; and, in consequence, immense contributions were levied on the inhabitants of the rebel cities.

Alexander Janneus, having rendered himself master of 85
Bethome, exercised the most horrid cruelties against the

B.C. *Pharisees*, crucifying 800 in one day, while he feasted with his concubines on an opposite scaffold; ordering also their wives and children to be slaughtered before their eyes.

84 *Ptolemy Lathyrus*, having got rid of his mother and brother, took quiet possession of *Egypt*, restoring every thing to its ancient order, with the exception of *Thebes*, which refused to submit.

83 The *Syrians*, equally with their contending monarchs, being exhausted by incessant wars, became desirous of a king chosen from a different race to the *Selæucidæ;* some favouring *Mithridates*, others *Ptolemy Lathyrus*, when it was at length agreed to nominate *Tigranes*, king of *Armenia*, who accordingly took possession of his newly acquired kingdom.

The consuls *Carbo* and *Cinna* raised a formidable army to make war against *Sylla*, who, at the head of 30,000 men only, re-entered Italy, possessed of the confidence and friendship of his troops, when he hazarded a battle against 200,000 men under *Norbanus*, who were completely beaten. All the soldiers of *Lucius Scipio* then declared in favour of *Sylla*, and *Cneus Pompey*, then only 23 years old, joined him with three legions of volunteers.

82 *Sylla* defeated *Marius*, who fled and retired to *Præneste*. *Damasippus*, prefect of Rome, having convened the senate, ordered the assassination of the Roman nobility; *Sylla* then possessed himself of the city, sold the effects and estates of his enemies by public auction, put *Carbo* to flight, defeated *Damasippus*, *Marius*, and all the Samnite forces, near the gate Collatinus; *Marius* then committed suicide, and after the surrender of the city of *Prenestes*, *Sylla* was appointed perpetual dictator. In the ensuing year he recalled *Muræna*, who had vigorously carried on the war against *Mithridates*. *Sylla* then took the command in person; entirely defeated the king of Pontus, and entered Rome in triumph, while the senate at the same time conferred a similar honour upon *Cneus Pompey*, for the victories he had obtained in Africa.

The temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus* was destroyed by fire, with many of the *Sibylline* books, while others were dispersed.

Lathyrus having reduced *Thebes*, imposed such enormous exactions upon the natives, during the residue of his reign, that it never after recovered its pristine grandeur.

80 *Sylla* recovered all the fragments and copies of the *Sibylline* books which could be procured, and commanded them to be written anew by the *quindecimvirs*, to which body he added five new members.

Cicero pleaded for the first time in favour of *Roscius*; when happening to use some expressions reflecting upon *Sylla*, he deemed it prudent to retire to *Athens*, where he completed his studies. B.C. 79

Sylla, after destroying above 100,000 *Roman* citizens, murdered and proscribed 90 senators and 2,600 knights, with numerous other outrages and cruelties; assembled and harangued the people from the rostrum, when he resigned his dictatorial power, dismissed his lictors, and retired to his own house in the garb of a private citizen.

Alexander Janneus died after governing the Jews for 27 years, and was succeeded by his widow *Alexandra*, notwithstanding he had two sons, namely, *Hyrcanus* and *Aristobulus*, having in his will stated that she might at her demise appoint the one she should select to reinstate her.

Sylla died in the ensuing year, aged 60, when his remains were transported to Rome for burial in the field of Mars. The consul *Marcus Lepidus* then sought to annul all the acts which had emanated from *Sylla*, but his colleague *Catulus* opposed the measure, and caused his expulsion from Rome.

Sertorius, who had for seven years retired to Spain, invi- 76
gorated Marius's party; the *Lusitanians* had confided to him the command of a small army, with which he had maintained an obstinate war against the most distinguished Roman generals, having defeated and put to flight *Metellus* and *Pompey;* he was, however, assassinated at *Osca*, by *Perpenna*, who assumed the command, and thus facilitated the victory gained by *Pompey* at *Saguntum*, who nevertheless ordered the traitor's execution. After having recovered Spain, *Pompey* caused a monument in memory of his exploits to be erected on the Pyrenees; where the inscription recorded the subjugation of 876 towns, from the Alps to the uttermost boundaries of Spain.

After the death of *Sertorius*, *Afranius*, Pompey's lieutenant, besieged *Calagurris*, when the inhabitants were subjected to all the horrors of famine and despair; in consequence of which they were driven to the horrid excess of devouring the women and children, whose flesh they salted in order the longer to preserve it from putrefaction.

Julius Cæsar now began to shine at the bar, though but 22 years of age, and impeached *Dolabella*, prætor of *Macedonia;* and although the prisoner was acquitted, *Cæsar* gained the reputation of a great orator.

Nicomedes, king of *Bithynia*, died, bequeathing his kingdom to the *Romans*, who made it a *Roman* province.

Alexandra died, having governed the Israelites for 9 years; 70

B.C. under whose regency the Pharisees, whom she had favoured, committed all kinds of atrocities. She was succeeded by her son *Hyrcanus* the Second. *Aristobulus*, his brother, however, possessed himself of the supreme authority, and retained it during six years, at the end of which *Hyrcanus* was re-established by *Pompey*.

Lucullus, the Roman general, who had already defeated *Mithridates* in various encounters, and compelled him to seek refuge in Armenia, at the court of *Tigranes*, possessed himself of all the cities of Pontus.

The following year he marched into Armenia, where *Tigranes* had collected an army of 200,000 infantry and 60,000 cavalry; *Lucullus* however defeated that formidable
67 force, and became master of *Tigranocerta*.

The army of *Triarius*, lieutenant of *Lucullus*, was entirely defeated by *Mithridates;* upon which *Lucullus* was abandoned by his troops, and *Mithridates* recovered his kingdom. After this reverse, *Lucullus* spent the residue of his days in all the luxury and effeminate idleness of an eastern satrap, on which account the luxuriousness of his table has become proverbial.

Pompey was nominated for his successor, when the army of *Mithridates* was defeated, and the monarch once more compelled to seek refuge in the territory of *Tigranes;* the latter, however, refused him an asylum, and surrendered him up to Pompey, who took possession of *Cappadocia*, *Phœnicia*, and *Syria*, then marched as far as *Sittace*, in *Mesopotamia*, only leaving *Tigranes* the territory of *Armenia*.

66 *Pompey* founded the city of *Nicopolis* on the very plain where he had defeated the king of *Pontus*, and bestowed it upon his soldiers, which soon after became very populous and opulent.

65 With the conquest of *Syria*, by *Pompey*, terminated the reign of the *Seleucidæ* in that country.

Julius Cæsar was chosen *Edile*, and finished the famous *Appian Way* almost at his own charge; he also entertained the people with 320 couples of gladiators, by which acts he gained the hearts of the *Romans*, but incurred a debt equivalent to 251,875*l.* sterling.

63 *Mithridates* had formed the project of imitating the example of *Hannibal*, and carrying on the war in Italy, where his son *Pharnaces* appeared heading a revolt against him. That unhappy monarch, besieged in a strong fortress, in order to avoid falling into the power of his enemies, swallowed poison, which he had uniformly carried about his person,

but as the potion did not act sufficiently quick he stabbed himself with his own sword. Thus terminated the career of that great monarch, who had courageously made head against the colossal power of Rome for 42 years. He was perfectly conversant with the 22 languages of the same number of nations he governed; his kingdom was thus declared a Roman province, as well as the whole of Syria. B.C.

Pompey entered Judæa, and re-established *Hyrcanus* in his dignities, of which he had been dispossessed by his brother *Aristobulus*, whom he led captive to Rome as well as his two sons.

Rome narrowly escaped being buried under its ruins through the conspiracy of *Catiline:* that rebel retired from the city, overpowered by the thundering eloquence of *Cicero;* while *Cethegus* and *Lucullus*, the leading chiefs of the conspiracy, were condemned to death by the senate. *Catiline*, becoming furious and thirsting only with the thoughts of crime and vengeance, advanced at the head of an army of rebels, to cause a rising throughout Cisalpine Gaul; when *Caius Antoninus*, the consul's lieutenant, gave him battle near *Pistoia*, in which *Catiline*, finding he was vanquished, precipitated himself amidst the thickest of the fray, and fell covered with wounds. 62

Ptolemy Auletes, having obtained *Egypt* and secured the alliances of *Pompey* and *Cæsar* for 6000 talents, was acknowledged by the Roman senate, and yielded himself up to lewdness and debauchery.

The bondsmen in Italy, taking advantage of the absence of the Roman forces, revolted anew, and intrenched themselves at the base of Vesuvius, to the number of 30,000 men. No sooner, however, had *Pompey* returned, than he reduced them to a state of subjection.

The year following *Pompey* made his triumphal entry into Rome; he was then nominated to command the Roman legions against the king of the *Allobroges*, while *Caius Cæsar* led on the forces destined for *Lusitania*.

Metellus, who vigorously opposed the Agrarian law, which *Pompey* sought to establish, was consigned to prison by the tribune of the people. *Cæsar* came to Rome, and caballed for the post of consul, leaguing himself with *Crassus* and *Pompey*, who thus constituted the first *triumvirate*. 60

The hundred and eightieth Olympiad.

The following year *Cæsar* having obtained the consulate, passed the Agrarian law, notwithstanding the strenuous opposition of *Cato*, who was consigned to prison. *Cæsar* also compelled his colleague not to appear in public.

B.C. 59 The senate conferred on *Cæsar* the government of *Illyria* and Cisalpine *Gaul*, for the term of three years, and that of Transalpine Gaul, for five years; he then espoused *Calphurnia*, the daughter of *Piso*, and gave his daughter *Julia* in marriage to *Pompey*, who was appointed governor of Spain and Lybia, while *Crassus* was despatched into Asia.

58 The *Helvetians*, to the number of 300,000 men, after having burned their twelve market-towns and 400 villages, descended from their mountains in order to penetrate Narbonese Gaul. *Cæsar*, on arriving at Geneva, ordered the bridge over the Rhone to be cut down, and constructed a a wall 19,000 paces long and 16 feet high, extending from lake *Leman* to mount *Jura*, in order to serve as a barrier between Helvetia and the country of the Allobroges. The *Helvetians*, impeded by these labours, which they deemed a prodigy, sought a more northern passage, and advanced to the country of the *Eduans; Cæsar* came up with them at the passage of the Saon, and was in the first instance vigorously repelled by the *Tigurini;* but, upon the day following, he cut the whole band in pieces near *Bibractæ*, forcing those who escaped that dreadful carnage to return with all expedition to their native country.

Ariovistus, king of Germany, at the head of an army composed of the *Suevi*, the *Harudes*, the *Marcomanni*, and the *Sedusii*, formed a junction with the *Triboci*, the *Veneli*, and the *Nemetes*, who were already established in Gaul. *Cæsar* gave battle to that enormous army, near *Besançon*, and obtained a complete victory, which produced the submission of the major portion of *Celtic Gaul*.

57 The *Belgians* formed a very powerful league against the *Romans;* when *Cæsar*, having traversed the river Aisne, surprised them at the moment they had made their dispositions to assail his lieutenant *Titurius;* he then attacked them, and made such dreadful slaughter among them, that terror spread throughout the various surrounding territories, which yielded in consequence without striking a blow. The *Nervii* and the *Aduates*, two tribes of Belgic Gaul, having concealed their women and children in the immense forests of their countries, then marched against the Romans, to the number of 60,000 souls, attacked *Cæsar's* cavalry with the greatest impetuosity, routed the whole, and surrounded one of his legions, the centurions of which they massacred. *Cæsar* then came up with his brave tenth, when the fortune of war was changed, and victory crowned the Roman standard.

Crassus, *Cæsar's* lieutenant, at the same time subjugated the whole western coast of Gaul, from the mouth of the

Seine to that of the Loire. Rome, where *Cicero*, (brother of the famous orator of that name), had just entered in triumph, during 15 days, offered up prayers to the gods in consequence of the belligerent exploits of *Cæsar*. B.C.

After conquering either in person or through his lieutenants nine different barbarous tribes, *Cæsar* repaired to pass his winter at Lucca, where he was visited by *Pompey* and *Crassus*. 56

Cicero was recalled from banishment, and received with demonstrations of joy, while his palace was re-built at the public charge.

Some German nations, who had crossed the Rhine and penetrated into the opposite country, were completely cut in pieces at the junction of the Meuse and the former river. *Cæsar* then constructed a bridge over the Rhine, marched into their territories, ravaged the country, cut down the crops, and burned their idols. On returning into Gaul, he undertook his expedition against *Britain*, at that period so little known that it had not been ascertained whether it was an island or not. 55

Julius Cæsar embarked at *Itius Portus*, a town of Gaul, now *Boulogne*, and landed on the southern coast of the island, where he encountered such a determined resistance that, although he upon the whole gained some advantage, he was compelled after a short campaign to return and winter in Gaul.

Ambiorix, king of the *Eburones*, in Gaul, unexpectedly defeated *Titurius* and *Cotta*, *Cæsar's* lieutenants; the *Belgians* also joined the *Nervii*, and with 60,000 men attacked the legion under *Cicero*. *Cæsar* had only time to collect a force of about 7000 troops, with which he beat the Gauls, ravaged their country, and punished them severely for their traitorous proceedings. 54

During the summer, *Cæsar* returned to *Britain* with an army augmented to 20,000 foot, a competent body of horse, and a fleet of 800 sail. The independent chiefs of *Britain*, having united their several forces under *Cassibelanus*, king of the *Trinobantes*, encountered the Roman legions with dauntless bravery, and displayed no trifling ability in the arts of practised war. The struggle, however, was vain; *Cæsar* advanced into the country, burnt *Verulamium*, the chief town of *Cassibelanus*, and having forced the Britons to sign articles of submission, returned into Gaul; after which period the domestic disorders which occurred in Italy left the *Britons* in tranquillity for near a century from any further attempts on the part of the Romans.

While the troops of *Cæsar* continued in winter quarters, 53

B.C. the revolt of the Gauls became almost universal, and *Vercingetorix* was appointed their chief. *Cæsar* quitted the banks of the Rhine in the middle of a most rigorous winter; attacked and overthrew several hordes of his enemies, and became master of *Bourges* and *Orleans;* after which he undertook the siege of *Gergovia*, but was forced to abandon the place after sustaining considerable loss. The *Eduans*, perceiving this reverse of fortune, joined the insurgents, and possessed themselves of *Nevers*, at which place were the hostages and provisions for the Roman forces. *Cæsar* was in consequence necessitated to retire, and order from Germany the army under his lieutenant *Labienus*, which was attacked by *Vercingetorix*, who was completely defeated, and the Gauls retreated hastily to the city of *Elisa*. Notwithstanding the strength of the position and the height of its walls, that place was compelled to capitulate, when all the Gauls who were found therein passed under the yoke, and *Vercingetorix*, loaded with chains, was sent to *Rome*. While fortune thus continued to succour *Cæsar*, the Romans had, however, experienced very great reverses in *Asia;* where the *Parthians* having completely beaten the army of *Crassus*, had traversed the *Euphrates*, and penetrated into *Syria**.

52 During the following spring *Cæsar* effected the conquest of the rest of Gaul; and in order to prevent any further idea of revolt, accorded honorary titles to the principal cities, and distributed presents to the leading chiefs.

A proposition was made in the senate to disband the forces under *Cæsar's* command, when the tribunes of the people, *Caïus* and *Curia*, consented, on condition that similar steps should be adopted in regard to the other armies. The senate then decreed that *Cæsar* and *Pompey* should each despatch a legion to carry on war against the *Parthians;* *Cæsar*, in consequence, forwarded two, which Marcellus delivered over to *Pompey*.

Ptolemy Auletes died in *Egypt*, four years after his restoration to that kingdom by *Gabinius*, leaving two sons and two daughters; to the eldest of whom he bequeathed his

* Crassus, who heaped treasure upon treasure, used to assert that no citizen was rich unless he possessed wherewithal to support an army; and he had only required the command in Asia to satisfy his insatiable cupidity. After having pillaged the temple of *Jerusalem*, he declared war against the *Parthians*, merely because they were rich. Having witnessed the complete overthrow of his forces in *Mesopotamia*, he retired to *Harram;* which he quitted to gain the mountains of *Armenia*. He was killed by the *Parthians*, after his defeat near *Surena*, where the Romans lost 20,000 killed and 10,000 prisoners.

crown, making the *Roman* people their guardians, when B.C.
Pompey was appointed to superintend them.

Milo was defended by *Cicero* for the slaughter of *Claudius*.

THE CIVIL WAR.

As soon as *Cæsar* had arrived at *Ravenna*, the senate named 49
a day for the disbanding of his soldiers; when the tribunes *Marc Anthony* and *Cassius Longinus*, declared in his favour, and being driven from Rome, repaired to *Cæsar* in company with *Curio*. *Cæsar* passed the *Rubicon*, and directed his march upon Rome, when *Pompey* with the two consuls quitted the city and repaired to Greece, where they collected land and sea forces. *Cæsar* arrived at Rome, where, by his eloquence, he conciliated the leading members of the senate and the people. He then returned into Gaul, laid siege to *Marseilles*, and afterwards passed into Spain. Having destroyed *Pompey's* party, he returned to the latter city, and made him experience two defeats, the one by land, and the other at sea; he then took *Marseilles*, seized on its arms and vessels, and merely left it the shadow of liberty. While in that city he learned that he was named *Dictator*, when he repaired to Rome to take possession of his dignity, which he ten days after abdicated, and was nominated *Consul*, in conjunction with *Publius Servilius*.

Aristobulus, brother of *Hyrcanus*, whom *Cæsar* had liberated, died in *Judæa*, from the effects of poison, and his son *Alexander* was executed by command of *Pompey*.

Commencement of the æra of *Antioch*, October, A.C. 49.

Cæsar proceeded to Greece with 20,000 men, and offered 48
peace to *Pompey*, which was rejected, when he took possession of the kingdom of *Epirus*. *Pompey* succeeded in forcing *Cæsar's* lines at *Dyrracchium*, when the latter retired to Thessaly, and entrenched himself on the banks of *Enipeus*, not far from *Pharsalia*, whither *Pompey* followed him without delay. These two illustrious rivals then came to action, when *Cæsar* proved victorious, the battle taking place on the 22nd of May, on which occasion *Cæsar* lost about 12,000 men, and *Pompey* 15,000 in killed, and 24,000 prisoners. After this defeat, *Pompey* fled into *Egypt*, where he was assassinated by order of young *Ptolemy*, son and successor of *Ptolemy Auletes*, whom he had established upon the throne. *Cæsar* followed his rival into *Egypt*, when the head of *Pompey* was presented to him, upon which he could not refrain from tears. He appointed *Antipater*, the father of *Herod*,

B.C. intendant of *Judea*, in consequence of his having procured him some assistance.

47 The Senate had, for the second time, conferred the dictatorship upon *Cæsar*, of which he took possession in *Alexandria*, which he had subdued, after having experienced a very determined resistance, during which a portion of the celebrated library was burned, consisting of 400,000 volumes. He then placed upon the throne young *Ptolemy*, with the famous *Cleopatra*, his sister and his wife. The year following *Cæsar* marched against *Pharnaces*, king of *Bosphorus*, who had taken possession of part of the kingdom of *Pontus*, where he triumphed without the least resistance, which occasioned his writing to the senate the famous laconic epistle of—"*I came, I saw, I conquered.*" He returned to Rome, where he was re-appointed *consul*, after which he marched into *Africa;* and at *Thapsus*, defeated the combined armies of *Scipio*, *Cato*, and *Juba*, king of Mauritania. *Cæsar* then marched back to Rome, when the honours of a triumph were awarded him, the ceremony occupying four days, being in honour of the conquests obtained over the *Gauls*, the *Egyptians*, *Pharnaces*, and *Juba*. *Numidia* was then declared a Roman province.

Cæsar, on arriving in *Syria*, confirmed *Hyrcanus* in his pontificial dignity; made *Antipater* procurator of *Judea* and citizen of *Rome*, and confirmed all the ancient privileges of the Hebrew nation. He caused this grant to be engraved on copper plates, and hung up in the temples of *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Ascalon*, as well as in the Capitol at *Rome*.

46 *Cæsar's* return to *Rome* filled the city with joy, and a thanksgiving of 40 days was decreed for his successes, with four triumphs, in which kings, princes, *&c.*, were dragged in chains before him, together with 65,000 talents worth in golden vessels, 1820 golden crowns, of enormous value, weighing more than 15,000 lbs., out of which he first liberally rewarded his troops, and then entertained them at 20,000 tables, with exquisite meats, shows, *&c. &c.*

Cæsar's next care was to reform the *Roman* state by new laws, for the attainment of which he invited men of science to establish themselves at Rome, and yield him assistance, to whom he bestowed many considerable privileges.

Cæsar having remarked that there was much uncertainty and confusion in the then mode of calculating the year, set proper persons to adopt a more decisive manner of establishing æras, which was accomplished by the introduction of the *Solar* year, instead of the *Lunar*. The first Julian year began on the 1st of January, 45 years before Christ. *Cæsar*

at the same time applied himself to the framing of new laws for the government of the republic. B.C.

Cæsar proceeded to Spain, where the sons of *Pompey* had collected the remains of their father's party, and formed a numerous army; he attacked it near *Munda*, which battle was not gained until the field had been most vigorously disputed. *Cneus Pompey*, the elder of the two brothers, was killed in that action. All the civil wars being terminated, *Cæsar* returned to Rome, where another triumph awaited him, with the title of *Emperor*. He was named *Consul* for ten years, and *Dictator* for life. 45

M. Antony, having become *Cæsar's* colleague, presented him with a crown, and other sycophants crowned his statues, which gave rise to a conspiracy formed against him, headed by *Brutus* and *Cassius*. 44

Artemidorus, the rhetorician, presented *Cæsar*, on his way to the senate, with a full account of the conspiracy, desiring him to peruse it instantly; he was however prevented by the numerous petitioners who presented themselves, and in this manner he gained the senate house.

Cæsar was assassinated in the open senate, on the 15th of March, by the conspirators, among whom was *Brutus*, who had previously been pardoned by *Cæsar* for a revolt. Thus fell that mighty conqueror, after having successfully fought 50 pitched battles, slain above 1,192,000 men, and captured by assault more than 1000 cities and towns. The conspirators then possessed themselves of the Capitol, and the greatest consternation reigned throughout the city; *Cicero* however succeeded in maintaining tranquillity, until the funeral of the deceased had been solemnized, which *Mark Antony* caused to be performed with great magnificence and dignity. Upon that occasion, *Antony* also delivered the funeral oration, read aloud *Cæsar's* will, and displayed his bloody robes; which so powerfully operated upon the feelings of the multitude, that the assassins, perceiving they had every thing to apprehend from the rage of the populace, retired from Rome for safety.

The young *Octavius*, who at that period studied philosophy in the city of *Apollonia*, proceeded to Rome in order to succeed his uncle; *Antony* treated him with much haughtiness, and refused to deliver over for his use the wealth amassed by the *Dictator; Octavius* then sold his patrimony, to pay the legacies bequeathed by the will of *Cæsar;* which generous and noble proceeding gained for him the affection of the senate and the people.

Antony was desirous of possessing himself of the govern-

BC. ment of Gaul: but was repulsed by *Decius Brutus*, who repaired to *Modena*, where he was besieged by *Antony*.
43 *Cicero* caused him to be proclaimed an enemy of the country, in case he persisted in the siege of Modena, and did not quit Cisalpine Gaul; but as he did not think fit to pay any attention to that command of the senate, the consuls *Hirpius* and *Pansa*, with young *Octavius*, received orders to march against *Antony*. *Pansa* was killed in a battle which he lost, and *Hirtius* fell in another that was gained, while *Antony* was forced to proceed to Transalpine Gaul, commanded by *Lepidus*.

Octavius perceiving that after the defeat of *Antony*, the senate had conferred the command of the army on *Decimus*, and that the Republican party acquired strength, marched upon Rome at the head of an army and caused himself to be named *consul*, although scarcely 20 years old. *Cassius* and *Brutus* retired, the one into Greece and the other into Asia. The young consul having obtained a decree from the senate, condemning the assassins of *Cæsar*, and feeling that he could not put it into execution without the assistance of *Antony* and *Lepidus*, repaired to them at *Modena*. After five days, conference, upon an island of the Rhine, they divided the supreme power between them for five years, and thus formed the second *triumvirate*. *Antony* took possession of *Gaul*, with the exception of the Narbonese provinces, which were given to *Lepidus* with *Spain*, while *Octavius* had *Africa*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*.

42 The triumvirate then resolved to unite their forces against the conspirators, previous to which, in a horrible proscription, they sacrificed the most rich and powerful citizens of Rome. The illustrious *Cicero* was murdered near *Gaeta*, by the emissaries of *Antony*. *Lepidus* had the charge of maintaining tranquillity at Rome; while the two other triumvirs proceeded to encamp themselves at *Philippi*, on the frontiers of *Macedon* and *Thrace*, when a battle ensued where *Cassius* and *Brutus* were defeated and put a period to their lives.

Marcus, until then the unworthy son of the magnanimous *Cato*, having been a wild and debauched youth, fell gloriously sword in hand upon the bodies of many of his slaughtered enemies, by which death he retrieved his honour, and induced many more noble youths to die upon the field of battle.

Herod, the son of *Antipater*, having acquired the favour of *Antony*, married *Mariamne*, the daughter of *Hyrcanus*, the second sovereign pontiff of the Jews.

40 *Lucius Antony*, brother of the triumvir, who had taken

possession of Rome the preceding year, was driven out and had fled for refuge to *Pelusium*, where he was besieged and compelled to surrender to *Octavius*. B.C.

The *Parthians* made an eruption into *Syria*, cut off the ears of *Hyrcanus* the Second, whom they led into captivity, and nominated in his place *Antigonus*, son of his brother *Aristobulus*. *Herod* repaired to Rome, to implore the assistance of *Octavius* and *Antony*.

The following year *Ventidius* was despatched into Asia by *Antony*, where he defeated the *Parthians*, and recovered *Palestine* and *Syria*.

Pacorus, general of *Parthia*, was defeated by *Ventidius* 14 years after the disgrace of Crassus and on the same day. 39

Octavius obtained a naval victory over *Sextus Pompey*, who, inflated by some successes he had previously experienced, had assumed the appellation of *Son of Neptune*. Octavius then dispossessed *Lepidus* of his post of triumvir; when the latter humiliated himself so far as to supplicate for grace, and retired to *Cerceii* on the coast of *Latium*, where he passed the residue of his days in well-merited contempt and obloquy. 36

The ensuing year *Sextus Pompey* surrendered to *Antony*, who caused him to be assassinated in one of the towns of Phrygia.

Antony, yielding himself up to a mad passion for *Cleopatra*, had espoused her, and given her as a dowry *Phenicia*, lower *Syria*, the island of *Cyprus*, *Cilicia*, *Arabia*, and a portion of *Judea*; he caused her to be called *Queen of Queens*, and her son *Ptolemy* the *King of Kings*. The senate indignant at these fooleries declared war against him, when he retired with *Cleopatra* to *Ephesus*, at which place he collected a fleet of 800 vessels, 200 of which were furnished by *Cleopatra*, who persuaded him to combat by sea, although his land forces were more numerous than those of *Octavius*. 32

The battle was fought on the 2d of September, near the promontory of *Actium*, during which *Cleopatra* fled with 60 of her ships; when *Antony* in despair in consequence of her retreat followed the queen of Egypt in one of his best vessels, when the major part of the fleet surrendered to *Octavius*, and his army, composed of 19 legions and 12,000 horse, having in vain awaited his arrival on shore, equally placed themselves under the standard of the victor. With the battle of *Actium* terminated the *Commonwealth of Rome*. 31

The following year, *Herod*, finding that the party of

B.C. *Antony* was completely annihilated, proceeded to *Octavius*, who was at Rhodes, to excuse himself for having espoused the cause of *Antony;* when he placed the crown of *Judea* at the feet of the conqueror, who graciously restored it to him. *Octavius* then proceeded to *Egypt*, where he took the cities of *Pelusium* and *Alexandria*. *Antony* ran himself through the body with his own sword, and *Cleopatra* caused her own death by the bite of an aspic. *Octavius* was much chagrined at the latter event, as he had previously resolved that the princess should have graced his triumph on re-entering Rome. Egypt then became a Roman province.

29 *Octavius Cæsar* returned to Italy to enjoy three triumphs: first, for having subjugated *Dalmatia* four years before; secondly, for the battle at *Actium;* and lastly, for the subjugation of *Egypt*. He then consulted with *Mecænas* and *Agrippa* concerning his abdication of the empire, when persuaded by the former he continued to hold that dignity; he then made regulations conjointly with the senate, and two years after received the name of *Augustus*, under which he is better known in history, that title being equally handed down to all his successors to the empire.

Thus was put an end to the greatest commonwealth that ever had existed, which equally gave rise to the most puissant monarchy the world ever knew for power, wealth, extent, and continuance: its annual revenue being computed to amount to 400,000,000 sterling.

Augustus at this period founded many noble edifices at *Rome*, and repaired the old ones; he increased the senators to 2000, and considerably ornamented the city, which is stated at the period in question to have been 50 miles in circumference, and contained a population of four millions of souls.

25 *Agrippa* built many noble edifices in *Rome*, particularly the *Pantheon*, the baths called after his name, with the *portico* and temple of *Neptune*.

The *Egyptians* adopted the Julian Year.

22 During this year, according to the learned *Usher*, pantomimic dancers were first introduced at *Rome*, though others conceive it took place in *Cæsar's* time.

At this period *Gaul* was divided into sixteen provinces.

20 The hundred and ninetieth Olympiad.

Porus, king of India, sent ambassadors to *Augustus*.

Augustus marched to *Asia*, where he subjugated the inhabitants of *Cyzicum*, for having flogged some Roman citizens with rods; after which he pursued the *Tyrians* and the *Sidonians*. *Phraates*, king of *Parthia*, forwarded to

Rome some of the Eagles which *Crassus* had lost. The *Indian ambassadors* repaired to *Augustus* at *Samos* in order to ratify an alliance with the Romans. B.C.

The ensuing year altars to *Fortune* were consecrated at Rome on account of the return of *Augustus*, but *Agrippa* refused the honours of a triumph which had been decreed him for his conquest of the *Cantabri*, a warlike people of Spain who had rebelled against *Augustus*.

The *Rhœtians* were conquered by *Drusus* and *Tiberius*, three years after which the latter subjected the *Pannonians*, when *Augustus* adopted him and bestowed his daughter *Julia* upon him in marriage. *Drusus* made war against the *Sicambri*, &c., during the two succeeding years; he also defeated the *Usipetes*, and marched his forces as far as the Weser, when he carried on hostilities against the *Catti* and the *Cherusci*, and died before he re-crossed the Rhine.

The celebrated *Virgil* died in the 51st year of his age, and by his will enjoined that his *Æneid* should be burnt, not having put the finishing touches to that great work. *Augustus*, however, countermanded the testamentary order of the poet. 19

Herod, who at this period commanded the Jews, being anxious to acquire their good-will, which he had forfeited, proposed rebuilding the temple of *Jerusalem*, at his own charge and in a more magnificent manner than that of *Solomon*, which was assented to, and the structure completed in the most sumptuous manner.

The *Secular games* which had been discontinued 100 years, were revived with the utmost pomp, and stage players were again encouraged, whose immorality, however, was severely punished. 18

The Germans revolted, and *Augustus* marched into Gaul, in order that he might the better observe their motions; *Tiberius* then crossed the Rhine and brought them to subjection. 8

Augustus, who had altered the *Roman Calendar*, and given the name of *Augustus* to the month so called, was desirous of ascertaining the population of the numerous provinces which composed the Roman empire; and he in consequence named *Quirinus* to take a census of *Judea*.

The computation of the inhabitants of Rome and its suburbs, at this period, made the population amount to 4,233,000 citizens.

A dreadful fire happened at *Rome*, to prevent which disaster in future, *Augustus* divided the city into 14 wards under proper magistrates. 7

B.C. 5 *John*, the son of *Zacharias*, afterwards styled the *Baptist*, forerunner of the *Messiah*, was born.

The temple of *Janus* was closed, and the prophecies were accomplished; the lying oracles were silenced, and eternal truth became manifest in the birth of JESUS CHRIST at *Bethlehem*, on the 25th of December. The *Redeemer* of mankind received homage from the *Magi* of the east, conducted by a miraculous star: the hymn of glory resounded through the highest heavens, and peace descended on earth to bless the human race.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

95 *Charmidas*, a philosopher of the third academy.

Asclepiades, a physician of Bithynia, who acquired great reputation at Rome.

Apellicon, a Teian peripatetic philosopher, who possessed an original MS. of Aristotle.

Diotimus, a stoic philosopher.

80 *Roscius*, the famous Roman actor, who instructed Cicero in the art of declamation.

79 *Sisenna*, a Roman historian, whose account of the republic is highly spoken of by Cicero.

77 *Geminus*, an astronomer and mathematician of Rhodes.

72 *Terrentius Varro*, of Narbo-Martius, now Narbonne, the most learned man in the Roman empire; being equally great as a philosopher, a grammarian, an historian, *&c.* He was author of more than 500 volumes.

69 *Hortensius*, who was the competitor of Cicero for eloquence.

68 *Aristodemus*, a philosopher of Nysa.

Antiochus, a philosopher of Antioch.

65 *Molo*, of Rhodes, a philosopher, and celebrated orator, to whom Cicero, although at that period famous in the art, became a disciple.

60 *Cato* the younger, or Utica, so called because he killed himself at that place, a stoic philosopher.

59 *Catullus*, of Verona, an elegiac poet.

Andronicus, a peripatetic philosopher of Rhodes, the first who published and revised the works of Aristotle and Theophrastus.

57 *Lucretius*, of Rome, whose poem on the Nature of Things has been refuted by Cardinal *Polignac*.

55 *Cicero*, of Arpinum, surnamed the prince of orators.

54 *Sallust*, the Latin historian.

Timagenes, a Greek historian of Alexandria. B.C.

Virgil, of Andes, a village near Mantua, the greatest heroic poet of the Romans. 50

Tibullus, of Rome, an elegiac poet. 49

Laberius, a Roman knight, famed for his poetical talents in the production of pantomimes. 45

Posidonius, a philosopher of Apamea, the friend of Pompey and Cicero.

Philo, a philosopher of Athens, the tutor of Cicero.

Diodorus, of Sicily, native of Agyrium, a Greek historian, who wrote a universal history in 40 books, of which only 15 are preserved.

Vitruvius, of Formice, a celebrated architect.

Sosigenes, of Alexandria, a famous mathematician, whom Julius Cæsar employed in rectifying the calendar.

Publius Syrus, a Syrian mimic poet. 44

Spurina, the mathematician and astrologer, who predicted Cæsar's assassination as he went to the senate.

Hirtius, an historian, to whom are attributed the histories of Cæsar's Gallic wars, as well as those of Alexandria and Spain. 43

Manilius Caius, a famous mathematician of Antioch.

Titus Manilius, a learned historian.

Dioscorides, a native of Cilicia, who was physician to Antony and Cleopatra.

Dioscorides, an astrologer, sent ambassador by Julius Cæsar to Achillas.

Plotius Crispinus, a stoic philosopher, ridiculed by Horace.

Lucius Plotius, a poet, who celebrated the deeds of Marius.

Archias, a poet of Antioch, who composed a work on the Cimbrian war.

Trogus Pompeius, a native of Gaul, the composer of a universal history, of which Justinus formed an abridgment 40

Cornelius Nepos, of Hostilia, a famous historian. 39

Propertius, of Mevania, in Umbria, an elegiac poet. 38

Publius Syrus, a native of Syria, who has left a collection of sentences or moral maxims. 36

Pomponius Atticus, a Roman knight, with whom Cicero corresponded, his letters being now extant, divided into 17 books. 32

Cratippus, a philosopher of Mitylene, who taught Cicero's son at Athens.

Dionysius, of *Halicarnassus*, who wrote the Roman antiquities in 20 books.

B.C. *Dionysius*, a native of Thrace, called the Rhodian, who wrote grammatical treatises and commentaries.

Didymus, a scholiast on Homer.

Manilius, a learned historian in the age of Sylla and Marius.

30 *Horace*, of Venusia, the famous lyric and satiric poet, the favourite of Augustus and Mecænas.

Titus Livius, native of Padua, a famous literary character at the court of Augustus.

28 *Cornelius Gallus*, an elegiac poet.

M. T. Varro, who wrote upwards of 500 volumes, which are all lost, except his *De Re Rustica* and *De Lingua Latina*.

Strabo, of Amasia, a great writer under Augustus and Tiberius.

15 *Philistion*, a Greek comic poet.

10 *Ovid*, of Salmo, a celebrated elegiac poet, who died in exile at Tomos, on the Euxine sea.

Gratius Faliscus, a Latin poet, contemporary with Ovid.

Verrius Flaccus, a freedman and grammarian, famous for his powers in giving instruction.

4 *Asinius Pollio*, a Roman consul under Augustus, who distinguished himself as much by his eloquence and writings, as by his exploits in the field.

Antonius Musa, the celebrated physician who saved the life of Augustus.

Pylades, a famous mimic in the time of Augustus.

Lucius Varius, a tragic poet, the intimate of Horace and Virgil.

Tucca, the friend of Horace and Virgil, who, with Verus and Plotius, was ordered by Augustus to revise the Æneid of Virgil.

Flaccus, a grammarian, tutor of the grandsons of Augustus, and supposed author of the Capitoline Marbles.

Dionysius, surnamed *Periegetes*, who wrote a valuable geographical treatise in Greek hexameters, which is still extant.

2 *Hyginus*, a freedman of Augustus, and native of Alexandria, though others believe him to have been a Spaniard; he was the intimate friend of Ovid, and wrote upon mythology and astronomy.

SOVEREIGN PONTIFFS OF THE JEWS AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM CAPTIVITY.

B.C.

536 Jeshua, or Jesus, the son of Jeshua.
490 Joiakim.
452 Eliashib, son of Joiakim.
412 Joiada, son of Eliashib.
376 Johanan, son of Joiada.
344 Jaddua, son of Johanan.
324 Onias the First, son of Jaddua.
303 Simon the First, son of Onias.
294 Eleazar, son of Simon.
262 Manassees, grandson of Jaddua.
236 Onias the Second, son of Simon the First.
222 Simon the Second, son of Onias the Second.
202 Onias the Third, son of Simon the Second.
176 Jason, the brother of Onias the Third.
173 Menelaus, the brother of Jason.
166 Judas Maccabeus, son of Mattathias.
161 Jonathan, brother of Judas Maccabeus.
143 Simon, brother of Jonathan.
135 John Hyrcanus, son of Simon.
107 Aristobulus, son of Hyrcanus.
106 Alexander Janneus, brother of Aristobulus.
70 Hyrcanus the Second, brother of Alexander.
66 Aristobulus the Second, who usurped the high-priesthood over Hyrcanus the Second, at the end of three years. *Hyrcanus* was re-established by *Pompey*, on his taking the city of Jerusalem.

ACCOUNT OF THE HEBREW PROPHETS.

Among the number of prophets mentioned in holy-writ 16 are particularly spoken of, who are divided into the *greater* and *lesser* prophets.

Of the greater prophets there are four.

Isaiah, son of Amoz, and supposed to have been cousin of king Uzziah, in the latter part of whose reign he began his predictions, is very justly esteemed the most eloquent of the Jewish prophets.

Saint Jerome considered the productions of Isaiah as an abridgment of the holy records, and a display of the most extraordinary mental acquirements. Many maxims of this great man might be completely applied to existing periods.

Jeremiah, son of Hilkiah, probably of the race of *Ithamar*, of the tribe of Benjamin, was, according to his own account, sanctified in the bosom of his mother. As early as the age of 14 he began to prophesy, and announced the invasion of Judæa by Nebuchadnezzar; the taking of Jerusalem, and the seizure of the temple by that monarch. A prey to

B.C. wretchedness in foreseeing the miseries that were to overwhelm Sion, he infused throughout his writings a sadness and melancholy that are peculiarly affecting. Saint Jerome regarded his mode of expression as simple, but that he was sublime in his ideas; yet that simplicity, says our authority, was often replete with force and energy.

Ezekiel, the son of Buzi, who was led captive to Babylon with Jehoiachim, king of Judah, was the first who clearly explained the meaning of the new law, relative to the punishment with which it was God's intention to afflict the culpable. According to the old law, sons were punishable for the crimes of their fathers, whereas the prophet states: If the son of a sinner is just, he shall not die for the iniquity of his father; on the contrary, he shall live. The Lord will judge each of you according to your deserts. Be ye then converted and penitent.

Daniel, a descendant from the family of David, and cousin of king Jehoiakim, was conducted captive to Babylon, by order of Nebuchadnezzar. He there made manifest the artifices practised by the priests of the Chaldean idoi *Bel* or *Baal*, when he was cast into a den of lions, but remained uninjured by those ferocious animals. Daniel explained to the impious prince Belshazzar the meaning of three words which were traced by an invisible hand on the walls of his palace, in an unknown language, during a banquet given by that monarch to his concubines, while drinkng out of the holy vessels of the temple of Jerusalem.

Daniel, while yet a youth, proved the innocence of Susannah, wife of Jehoiakim, whom two infamous calumnietors had caused to be condemned to death.

The prophecies of Daniel particularly refer to the four great monarchies, which were to rise in succession. He clearly announced the successes of Alexander, and the overthrow of his empire after his death. A king of Persia, says he, will raise himself up through the greatness of his riches, above all, and when he shall have become so powerful, he will rouse all the people of Greece. Then will spring up a valiant king, who will rule a mighty power, and act according to his pleasure; and when he seems to be most firmly established, his kingdom shall be destroyed, and divided among the four winds of heaven.

One of the most remarkable prophecies of Daniel is that wherein he foretels that after 70 weeks of years, Christ will be put to death; sacrifices abolished; the temple and city of Jerusalem overthrown; and the Jewish people condemned to the most abject state of misery.

B.C.

THE TWELVE LESSER PROPHETS.

Hosea, the son of Beeri, prophesied under the reigns of Ahaziah, Amaziah, Asa, queen Athaliah, and king Hezekiah. He displays in an admirable manner the mercy of the Lord towards those who repent and are sincerely converted. He makes the Almighty deliver himself in the gentlest terms; and the figures which he uses upon such occasions possess an inexpressible charm.

Joel, the son of Bethuel, delivered his prophecies in the most poetic language, and his pages abound with brilliant metaphors. They principally refer to the captivity of the Israelites, and the last judgment. From the writings of this prophet, poets and painters have selected numerous traits to characterize the final destiny of the human race. In the course of that terrible description, Joel makes all the people of the universe appear in succession in the valley of Jehoshaphat. The sun and moon, says he, shall be darkened; the stars withdraw their light; the Lord raiseth his voice from the summit of Sion; the heavens and the earth tremble.

Amos, originally a herdsman of the city of Tekoah, in Judah, became inspired by the Lord. His prophecies are written with great simplicity of style, and comparisons are frequently drawn from subjects connected with his original pursuits in life. For instance, when referring to the small number of Jews who will escape the wrath of the Omnipotent, he says; Of all the children of Israel, who live in Samaria in luxury, and the pleasures of Damascus, if some few escape, it will be as when the shepherd tears from the jaws of the lion the two thighs and the ear of the lamb.

Jonah, the son of Amittai, prophet of Gath-hepher, in Galilee, of the tribe of Zebulon, was chosen by the Almighty to preach to the inhabitants of Nineveh on account of their abominable iniquities. Terrified at the dangers of this mission, he embarked at *Joppa*, in order to arrive at *Tarsus*, in Cilicia; when a dreadful tempest arose, and Jonah became conscious that it originated in the anger of the Lord, who resolved to punish him for his want of faith. He, in consequence, communicated his ideas to the captain of the ship, who caused him to be cast overboard, when he was swallowed up by an enormous fish, which, at the expiration of three days, threw him upon the sea-shore. Jonah then hastened to Nineveh, and that city speedily resounded with those terrible words; "*Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be destroyed.*" The people, in consequence, repented, and the Lord suspended the effects of his anger.

B.C. *Obadiah;* when the Israelites were led into captivity, the Idumeans, their ancient enemies, insulted their misfortunes, and assailed them with every species of ignominious reproach. This prophet very energetically paints that national animosity, and announces to the descendants of Esau, the punishment reserved for them by the Almighty in the following terms: Were ye to take the flight of the eagle, and to build your nests among the stars, even from thence would I pluck ye forth. Obadiah's prophecies are very similar to those of Jeremiah; nothing, however, for a certainty, is known respecting the life of this prophet; Saint Jerome speaks of his tomb having been seen by Saint Paul at Samaria.

Micah, of Morasthi, or an inhabitant of Moresheth, near Gath, of the tribe of Judah, continued to prophesy for a period of 50 years, in the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah. The principal object of his predictions refers to the misfortunes that awaited the kingdoms of Israel and Judæa, and he is one of those who most clearly demonstrates the coming of a Messiah. Bethlehem, says the Lord, thou art looked upon as a city too small to give princes to Judæa; but it is from thee my son shall arise. He will not use the sword of the conqueror, he will only carry the shepherd's staff.

Nahum, of the city of Elkosh, or Elkoshai, in Galilee, is one of the lesser prophets, who, for sublimity of thought and energy of style, approaches the nearest to Isaiah. The picture which he has given of the wrath of the Omnipotent, is very far superior to that so much admired from the pen of Homer.

Sophoniah; the predictions of this prophet are the same as those of Jeremiah, which he has apparently abridged. He is inferior to his original, whose greatest charm consists in developing the deep yet tender anguish wherewith his heart was oppressed. This prophet flourished under king Josiah.

Habakkuk, the prophet, is supposed to have been of the tribe of Simeon, and predicted during the reign of Manasseh, or rather was contemporary of Jeremiah. He foretold the destruction of Judæa and the surrounding countries, by the Chaldeans, as well as the overthrow of the latter people for their oppressions of others. He equally predicted the delivery of the Jews by Cyrus, and that of the human race by Jesus Christ. The Greeks celebrated the festival of this prophet.

Haggai was born at Babylon during the captivity of the Hebrews, under the reign of Darius, son of Hystaspes. When Zerubbabel led the Jews back from their captivity,

this prophet strenuously advised him to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem, saying that it would be more lasting than the former, thereby alluding to the establishment of the new law. When the Jews had recovered their freedom, Haggai testified so much joy, that he never ceased to sing praises to the Most High during their march, from whence he derived the title of *Haggai*, which signifies the *joyful*. He frequently reproached the Jews with being more intent on rebuilding their own houses than contributing their labours to re-erect the temple of their God. B.C.

Zechariah, son of Barachiah, was despatched by the Lord at the same time as Haggai, to incite the Jews to re-build the temple. The predictions of this prophet, as relate to the Messiah, are so clear, that he speaks as an evangelist rather than as a prophet. The persecutions by the Assyrian monarchs were fully laid open to Zechariah; he beheld Jerusalem taken and sacked, with all the accumulated horrors which occurred during that event; he saw the people flying into the desert; when uncertain as to its fate, between death and life, and on the very eve of its final overthrow, a new light suddenly appeared before him. He beheld the enemies vanquished; the idols overthrown throughout the whole confines of the holy land; peace and abundance re-visiting Jerusalem and the face of the whole country, while the temple of the Most High he beheld venerated throughout the East.

One very memorable circumstance during these wars was also revealed to the prophet; namely, that Jerusalem would be betrayed by its own children, and that among her enemies would be found many Jews. Sometimes Zechariah beheld a long series of prosperity; Judæa strong in its armies, and the kingdoms that oppressed her humiliated; her neighbours, who had tormented her, punished; and some converted and incorporated among the people of God. The prophet also contemplated his brethren, loaded with the blessings of heaven, amongst which he predicted to them the triumph as modest as glorious, *of the King poor, the King pacific, the Saviour King, who should enter the city of Jerusalem mounted on an ass.*

After delineating these prosperities, Zechariah then refers to the origin, and recapitulates all the calamities of the Jews. On a sudden he witnesses fire consuming the temple; the country with its capital devastated, with murder, rapine, violence, and a monarch authorizing the whole.

Malachi; this word signifies *Angel of the Lord.* Origen and Tertullian both conceived that this prophet was in reality

B.C. an angel who had assumed the human form, while others have imagined, with the majority of the Jewish doctors, that Malachi was no other than Esdras. The predictions bearing the name of this prophet principally refer to the mission of the second Elias, the precursor of Christ. It is obvious that Malachi prophesied after the erection of the second temple, and we conjecture about A.M. 3607, about 16 years after the death of Nehemiah, or 397 years anterior to the coming of Jesus Christ.

N.B. We have not followed chronological order, but that of the bible, in recapitulating this account of the prophets.

A

GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE

OF

PART THE FIRST.

A.

Abdera. There were two cities bearing this name; the one in Spain, (now denominated Adra, in Andalusia,) and the other in Thrace, being the birth-place of Democritus, Protagoras, Anaxarchus, and Hecatæus, near the mouth of the *Nestus*, (now called Kara-Son.)

Abydos, a city of Mysia, opposite *Sestos*, in Europe, situated in the narrowest part of the Hellespont. The fortresses of the Dardanelles erected on this coast by Mahomet the Fourth, in 1659, do not stand upon the site of these two ancient cities, being more to the south. One is called the castle of Romalia, (in Europe,) the other Natolia, (situated in Asia.)

Acarnania, anciently *Curetis*, (now Carnia,) was separated from Ætolia by the Achelous, and from Epirus by the gulf Anebracia; on this coast rises the promontory of *Actium*.

Actium. The ruins of this famous place are now found at *Azio*, near *Punta*. It was in the basin at the opening of the gulf, enclosed by two opposite points, that the famous naval conflict took place between Antony and Augustus, which decided the empire of the world. At the extremity of this gulf, Augustus caused the city of *Nicopolis* to be erected, as a monument in commemoration of that celebrated victory.

Ædui, or Hedui, one of the most powerful nations of the Celtic Gauls, was well known for the valour of its inhabitants during the wars of Cæsar, in whose time the Allobroges were their dependants. *Bibracte*, (Autun,) was their capital.

Ægos Potamos, or *the Goat's River*, watered the Chersonesus of Thrace. It is memorable for the victory gained by

Lysander, the Lacedæmonian genèral, over the Athenians, near its mouth, which terminated the Peloponnesian war, after having lasted 20 years.

From the statement of Pliny, (*Natural Hist.* book ii.) in the second year of the 78th Olympiad, in the middle of the day, a stone fell near this river, of sufficient weight and magnitude to occupy an ordinary cart of the present day.

Africa. This grand peninsula is connected to Asia by the isthmus of Suez. The ancients were only acquainted with its northern part as far as Cape *Verd* on the Atlantic Ocean, and Cape Guardafui on the Red Sea. They divided it into six parts, Egypt, Ethiopia, Lybia, Africa *Propria*, Numidia, and Mauritania.

Agendicum, (now *Sens.*) Cæsar made the upper part of this city extremely strong, which he converted into a general depôt; where he kept his provisions, magazines, and prisoners of war. He cantoned at this place as many as six legions, to intimidate the Senones, one of the most powerful nations of Gaul.

Agrigentum, now *Girgenti*, from its elevated situation and fortifications, is one of the strongest places in Sicily. It was in this city that Phalaris caused to be constructed the renowned brazen bull, an invention in every respect worthy the most cruel of men.

Alba Longa, a city of Latium, built by Ascanius, between Africa and Tusculum, at the foot of Mount Albanus. It was the residence of the kings of Latium anterior to the foundation of Rome. According to some it was called *Longa*, because it extended along the hill Albanus, while others conceive it was so named to distinguish it from the town of Alba, in the country of the Marsi.

Allia, a small river of Italy, falling into the Tiber, celebrated for the victory obtained on its banks by the Gauls, under their leader Brennus, over the Romans. This stream ran near *Nomentum*, (now *Lamantana,)* in the territory of the Sabines.

Allobroges. These tribes, who inhabited between the rivers Isere and the Rhonē, formed, according to Titus Livius, a republic, which was not surpassed in riches and reputation by any other of the Gallic nations. Their territory extended over the principal part of Dauphiny, proceeding to Savoy, and as far as Geneva, which was one of their cities. *Vienne*, in Dauphiny, was also founded by them, and constituted their capital.

Alexandria Troas. This name was given by Alexander

the Great to the ruins of Ilium, (the citadel of Troy,) where he erected a city.

Alexandria, in Egypt. A considerable town named Racotis, occupied the site of this city when Alexander visited Egypt, who conceived the situation in every respect appropriate for the formation of a port; when the opposite island of Paros was connected with the city by means of a pier. Alexandria also communicated with the Nile by the formation of a canal.

Alexandria, in Syria, now Alexandrette, stands near Issus, now *Aisse*, in Cilicia.

Alexandria, in Susiana, stood upon the banks of the Tigris.

Alexandria, the capital of Asia, between Hecatompylon and Bactra; (now *Herat*, in the Korasan.)

Alpes. The word *Alp* in the Celtic tongue, signifies mountain. The *Graiæ*, or Grecian Alps, constitute what are now termed the Joux and Little Saint Bernard; they environed the territory of the *Salassi*, (now the valley of Aost.) The *Penninæ* Alpes, of which the pointed mountain, Great Saint Bernard, formed a part, was inhabited to the north by the *Seduni*, of which *Sedunum*, (Sion in the Upper Velai,) was the capital. Livy affirms that the Penninæ Alpes derived their name from a divinity who was adored on their summit, and that the Veragri, who inhabited Mount *Pœnæ*, had never heard of Hannibal having traversed their territories.

The word Penninæ is a general name, which designates the summit of a mountain.

Amorgos, (now *Amorgo*,) one of the Cyclades, to the S.E. of Naxos. Its inhabitants were accounted the best geographers and astronomers of their time. This is one of the islands to which the Romans banished their criminals, and was the birth-place of the famous Simonides.

Ambracia, in Epirus. This city was founded by a colony of Corinthians, and gave its name to the gulf near which it stands. The site of Ambracia is now known by a place called *Prevesa Vecchia*.

Ammonites, a people descendants of Ben-ammi, son of Lot, who inhabited eastward of the half tribe of Manasseh, beyond Jordan.

Amorrheans. This people inhabited the part of Arabia extending from the torrent Arnon, at the confines of the Moabites, as far as mount Aternam.

Amphipolis. This city stood at the angle formed by the two mouths of the Strymon. The Athenians so called it in

order to designate its equivocal position between Macedon and Thrace.

Amyclæ, stands on the right bank of the river *Onus*, south of Sparta, in a territory abounding with most delicious fruits. The temple, which was founded here in honour of Apollo, was the most renowned in that country. The cousul Flaminius, during his Peloponnesian campaign, halted with his forces under the walls of this city.

Anagnia, (now *Anagni*,) was capital of the Henrici, in Latium, at which place Anthony struck a medal when he divorced Octavia to espouse Cleopatra.

Andros, one of the Cyclades, near the island of Eubœa. The city is rendered famous for its determined opposition to the attacks of the Athenians.

Angli, a people who inhabited a part of Holstein, at the entrance of the *Cimbrica Chersonesus*.

Antium. This town, founded upon a rock, was one of the principal places of the Volsci; to this city Coriolanus retired when banished from Rome.

Anticyra, built at the mouth of the Sperchius, in the gulf of Malia, (Thessaly.) There was another Anticyra, in Phocis, and an island so called, which is noticed by Pliny. These three Anticyræ produced the plant hellebore, which the ancients considered as a cure for insanity. Horace alludes to this in his *Ars Poetica*.

Antioch, a city of Assyria, on the Tigris.

Antioch, in Syria, on the Orontes.

Antioch, of the Bactriani. The Parthians consigned their Roman prisoners to this city as a place of safety, after the defeat sustained by Crassus.

Antioch, in Lydia, on the river Meander. It was also called *Pythopolis;* but took the name of *Antiochus*, father of Seleucus, who repaired and embellished it.

Antioch, the capital of Pisidia, 92 miles east of Ephesus.

Antioch, in Cilicia.

Antipolis, a city of Gaul, built by the people of Marseilles, now Antibes, in Provence. This name indicated a town situated in front of another, which is *Nice*, on the same coast. (Antibes and Agde were Greek colonies.)

Apollonia, (now Polina,) in Albania, situated near the sea, was originally founded by a Corinthian colony. This place was distinguished for the Greek language being there studied. Augustus, while yet only known by the name of Octavius, at the age of 18, was a resident of this city, where he completed his studies; and in the 46th year prior to the

Christian æra he departed hence for Rome, to inherit the succession of his uncle Julius Cæsar, who had adopted him for his son.

Apollonia, of Thrace, a Milesian colony; in this city was a famous colossal statue of Apollo, which was transported to Rome by order of Lucullus.

Apollonia, in Syria, which served as a port for Cyrene.

Apollonia, in Egypt, now *Edson*.

Apulia, watered by the *Aufidus*, (now *Offanto*.) The village of Cannæ was not far from this stream, on whose banks the Romans were defeated by Hannibal. The inhabitants still point out the spot, which now bears the name of *the field of blood*.

Aquæ Sextiæ, (Aix, in Provence.) This spot was only a camp which C. Sextus Calvinus had fortified 123 years before the period of Christ. Its colonies in process of time were multiplied to 18, namely; Narbonne, Toulouse, Ruscino, Beziers, Nimes, Arles, Martignes, Frejus, Riez, Cavaillon, Apt, Avignon, Orange, Die, Ancone on the Rhone, Vienne, Valeuse, and Geneve.

Aquæ Matiacæ, Wisbaden, north of Mentz.

Aquæ Germaniæ, Baden, N.E. of Strasburgh.

Aquæ Tarbellicæ, Dax on the Adour. (Gascony.)

Aquæ Bormonis, Bourbon l'Archambaut. (The Bourbonnois.)

Aquæ Neræ, Neris, near Mount Luçon. (Bourbonnois.)

Aquæ Calidæ, Vichy. (Bourbonnois.)

Aquæ Nisinæ, Bourbon Lanchy. (Bourbonnois.)

Aquæ Solis. Bath, in England.

Aquæ Statyellæ, Aqui, in Montferrat. (Piedmont.)

Aquæ Tacapinæ, Delhamma, in the kingdom of Tunis.

Aquæ Gratianæ, Aix, in Savoy.

Aquitaine, S.W. of the Gauls. There is some probability for the conjecture that this name infers a country environed by water, from whence were derived the appellations *Bordeaux*, *Bordelais*. These people in their origin bore the name of Celtes, because, in consequence of their association with the Iberians, they formed the Celtiberi, who peopled Spain.

Arabia, a great peninsula straitened between the *Erythræum mare* and the gulf of Persia.

Arada, the eleventh encampment of the Israelites in the Desert, near Mount Sephah.

Ararat, a mountain in Armenia, opposite Artaxata, (Ardek,) on the stream Hargrasus. This city was founded by Artaxias, owing to the advice of Hannibal.

Arægnus, (Bayeux,) of the Bajocasses. This name, which coincided with that of the small stream of Aure, as well as the city, has been altered to that of the people, from whence sprung the name Bayeux.

Arausio, (Orange,) capital of the *Cavares*, who inhabited the left bank of the Rhone, from the Durance to the Drome. When it passed under the dominion of the Romans it soon became a principal military colony, composed of veterans of the second legion.

Araxes, now *Arras*, a stream of Armenia, which receives the Harpasus, and falls into the Caspian Sea.

Arcadia. This inland country was connected by some points of its boundaries to each of the remaining parts of Peloponnesus. It was watered by the Alpheus and Erymanthus, which spring from a mountain so called, and the Gortynius, whose waters always possess the same temperature. Arcadia afforded nutriment to numerous flocks on account of its rich pasturage: amongst various mountains, may be particularly mentioned, Erymanthus, Mænala, Cyllene, and Lycæa.

Ardea, formerly *Ardua*, was capital of the Rutuli, in Latium, and the palace of their king Turnus stood in that city. Its ancient name *Ardua* indicates that it stood upon a lofty rugged eminence.

Argolis. This country, intersected by hills and mountains, stretched between the gulf *Saronicus* and that to which it gave its name.

Argos, now *Argo*, was one of the most ancient cities of Greece. It was so renowned as frequently to confer its name not only on the whole of Peloponnesus but the entire territories of Greece. It was watered by the river *Inachus*, the name of which was derived from the leader of an Egyptian colony, who there established himself.

Aricia, in Latium. Near this ancient city was a wood sacred to Diana, in which flowed the fountain of the nymph Egeria. Numa frequently visited its shades to hold converse with the goddess, or more properly speaking to meditate in private.

Armenia. This country still retains the same name, and forms a part of Turkey in Asia; it is watered by the Tigris, the Euphrates, and the Araxes. Armenia was divided into *Greater* and *Lesser*: the first extended from W. to E., from the Euphrates to the mouth of the Cyrus, on the Caspian Sea; the latter was situated E. of Cappadocia, of which it constituted a part, and to the W. of Great Armenia.

Armoricæ. Nations of the Celtic Gauls, near the ocean,

between the mouths of the Seine and Loire. This general appellation was subsequently applied to Brittany only.

Artabri, or *Artabritæ*. These Spanish tribes were of Celtic origin, and had several towns and ports on the sea-coast. According to Strabo, the ports of the Artabri were situated on the road S. of Cape Finisterre.

Averni, now *Auvergne*. This people, according to Lucan, called themselves brothers and emulators of the Romans; they were rivals in power with the *Edui*. The remains of *Gergovia*, their principal city, are still to be traced on the mountain *Gergovia*, three miles from Clermont.

Astures, a people of Hispania Tarraconensis. Among the lofty mountains which cover that part of Spain is Mount *Vindius*, (now *Idubeda*.) The Cantabri believed that the waters of the ocean would sooner ascend those steeps than the Roman armies; ferocious, and jealous of liberty, they long signalized themselves by resisting the yoke of servitude, but were finally subdued by Carisius, lieutenant of Augustus, and forced to relinquish their precipices to inhabit the level country,

Astapa, (*Estepa*, in Andalusia.) This was one of the three Spanish cities which preferred perishing rather than surrender: *Numantia* for its freedom; *Saguntum* for its attachment to the Romans, and *Astapa* for the Carthaginians. On beholding C. Marius, Scipio's lieutenant, who encamped to besiege their city, the inhabitants heaped up in the midst of the public square every thing which they possessed that was precious; they then caused their women and children to seat themselves on the pile, which they surrounded with dry wood, and then fired the whole.

Atrebati, (Artois.) These people were principally confined to the city of the *Ambi*, (Amiens.) They had little territory, because the Nervii had possessed themselves of a portion of their lands.

Attica. This species of peninsula of a triangular form is intersected by rocks and mountains, and was very sterile by nature, but the industry of the natives, the commodiousness of its ports, and the purity of the air, so favoured population, that it was covered with towns and villages. The most famous of its mountains are *Parnes*, renowned for excellent wines, *Hymettus*, for honey, and *Penthelia*, for its marbles.

Athens. This city still preserves its name under that of *Atheni*, very improperly denominated *Setine;* it was anciently the capital of Attica. Cicero in many parts of his writings eulogizes Athens: It is there, says that great orator,

that atticism derived its origin, the science and art of instructing, religion, agriculture, justice, and those laws which have since been disseminated through the civilized world.

Augusta Hispaniæ, now Puycerda.

Augusta Emerita, now Merida, in Estramadura.

Augusta Trevirorum, Treves, in the Grand Duchy of the Lower Rhine.

Augusta Veromanduorum, Saint Quentin, in France.

Augusta Sessionum, *Soissons*, in France.

Augusta Tricastinorum, *St. Paul trois Châteaux*, in France.

Augusta Prætoria, in the territory of the Salassi; now *Aost*, in Piedmont.

Augusta Taurinorum, *Turin*, in Piedmont.

Augusta Vindelicorum, *Augsburg*, in Suabia.

Augusta Rauracorum, *Augst*, near Basil.

Augusta Troas. This name was given by Augustus to the remaining part of Ilium, which he caused to be erected.

B.

Babylonia, or *Chaldea*. These names were indiscriminately conferred upon the countries extending from Mesopotamia to the Persian gulf, along the Euphrates and the Tigris, and even east of that stream. Babylonia, now *Irac Arabi*, was separated from Mesopotamia by a sea extending from the Euphrates to the Tigris, which was the work of Semiramis. Babylon, the famous capital of the country, was built on the left bank of the Euphrates.

Baiæ. This town, a spot devoted by the Romans to pleasure, was situated between Pozzuoli and Cape Misenus, not far from the lake Lucrinus and the gulf of Aornos, or Avernus.

Baleares. It is thought that previous to the invasion by the Romans, these three islands in the Mediterranean, on the Spanish coast, were peopled by the Rhodians and the Bœotians. The first landed there after the Trojan war, and the latter were driven on the coast by a tempest. The Phœnicians subsequently landed on these isles, when they taught the inhabitants how to use the sling to such perfection that they were reputed the most expert slingers in the world. Florus, speaking on this subject, says; "It is not surprising that they should possess such skill in the hand, when it is remembered that the sling is their only weapon, and that they are schooled in its use from infancy. The child only receives nourishment from its mothert by means of striking it down

from a mark on which it is placed." Some of these islanders became the associates of pirates who infested those seas, and whom Metellus was despatched to conquer. That consul exterminated the natives of these islands, and upon his return to Rome obtained the honours of a triumph, and the surname of *Balearicus*, as his father had previously done that of *Macedonicus*.

The earth of the isle of *Ebusus*, now *Ivica*, will not admit the existence of poisonous reptiles, and that of *Ophiusa*, now *Formentara*, produces them; in consequence of which the inhabitants of the latter can only prevent themselves from the effects of poisonous serpents, by carrying about their persons some earth of Ebusus.

Barcius, *Barcelona*, in Spain, was founded, according to the traditions of the country, by Amilcar Barcha, father of Hannibal, 250 years before Christ.

Batavi; kingdom of the Low Countries. This people, according to Tacitus, sprang from a colony of the *Catti*, which established itself in a canton of the Gauls, enclosed by the ocean and an arm of the Rhine. The alliance with the Romans greatly contributed to their aggrandizement, and in the sequel, they constituted a nation eminently conspicuous for its military exploits: *Lugdunum*, *Leyden*, was their capital.

Bellovaci. This people inhabited the environs of *Beauvais*, and distinguished themselves among the Belgians by their power and bravery. Cæsar mentions that they had 12 cities under their control, when they leagued with the Belgic republics.

Bessi. A poet has observed of this people of Thrace that their natural ferocity surpassed the rigour of their climate; they were defeated in a decisive battle by Lucullus, on mount Hæmus, near which they resided.

Bethsaida, a small town of Palestine, belonging to the tribe of Zebulun, near the left bank of the Jordan, on its junction with the lake Genesareth.

Bœotia. This country of Greece is bounded on the north by Phocis, on the south by Attica, east by Eubæa, and west by the bay of Corinth. It is a great basin environed on all sides by stupendous mountains; and to the north of Mount Citheron, which is watered by the Asopus, in a beautiful plain, in which stand Leuctra, Chæronea, Orchomenus, Thebes, Aulis, opposite Colchis, and Tanagra, the birthplace of Corinna, the famous author of epigrams and odes.

The natives of Bœotia, separated from Attica by Mount *Parnes*, were reputed the most uncultivated inhabitants of

Greece; the etymology of the word is derived from *Bos*, originating in the density of their intellects. The air of Athens is pure, says Cicero, but it is thick at Thebes. Horace, to demonstrate the paucity of discernment in Alexander the Great, as regarded works of genius, has said: You would say that he was born in the thick atmosphere of Bœotia.

Bethlehem, a town of Judæa, on a mountain south of Jerusalem, the country of David, and the birth-place of Christ. There was another city so called, belonging to the tribe of Zebulun, which is conjectured to be the same as *Bethulia*.

Bibracte, capital city of the Ædui, in Gaul, under Augustus, took the name of Augustodunum, from whence is derived its present title of *Autun*. *Arar*, (the Saone,) separated the Ædui from the Sequani.

Bilbilis, now *Calataiud*, in Catalonia, is situated on the Xalon, and was famous for its forges. The waters of that stream gave such a hard temper to the metal, that the Romans made choice of Spanish swords, which circumstance is noticed by the poet Martial.

Bœtica, now Andalusia, received its name from the river *Bœtus*, more properly *Bœtis*, (the Guadalquiver,) which runs through it. Its extent answers to that part of Spain now called Andalusia, derived from Vandalitia, which the Vandals entailed upon that country before they were forced by the Goths into Africa. Homer gives to the plains of Bœtica the name of *Elysian fields*.

Bysia. This city was the fortress of the Thracian kings; Padion held his court there; Alcibiades caused it to be fortified when he had voluntarily exiled himself from Athens, his native country, and fled for refuge to this colony. It retained his name afterwards.

Boii; one tribe inhabited Aquitaine, (the Medoc country,) who were surnamed *Picæi*, owing to the great quantity of resin which their country furnished. According to Livy, this was the most powerful race of Celtes at the time of Ambigatus; the other tribe inhabited the Lyonese, and possessed a large tract of territory correspondent with Burgundy, or the Bourbonnois and Nivernois.

Bosphorus; that part of Thrace now the strait of Constantinople connected the Euxine sea with the Propontis, and terminated with two small islands called the *Cyaneæ*.

The Cimmerian Bosphorus joined the Palus Mæotis to the Euxine, now known as the straits of *Caffa*.

Bononia, (called also Felsina,) at the period of its being capital of Etruria.

Bourgignons. Ptolemy fixes the original residence of this people on the banks of the Vistula; while Pliny states that they constituted a race of the Vandals equally with the *Varini*, the *Carini*, and the *Goths*. From the Vistula it is imagined that they passed the Oder, and then established themselves on this side of the Elbe. The river *Sala* separated them from the *Allemani*.

Brescia, in Italy, was founded or invaded by the Gauls from the Maine. The inhabitants entered into an alliance with the Romans, and yielded them assistance, when the Boii, at the solicitation of the Insubrii, broke their engagements.

Brundusium, (Messapia, a territory of Otranto in the kingdom of Naples.) It was in this town that Virgil, the renowned poet, died, in the 19th year of the Christian æra.

Bructeri, a people of Germany, who inhabited the country east of Holland, between the Ems and the Rhine.

Brutium, now Calabria. This peninsula forms the interior of the foot of the boot to which Italy is in general compared.

Buthrotum, now *Butrinto*, a town of Albania. This place in the time of Strabo was a Roman colony; its port is now little frequented. Virgil states that Æneas landed there, and to his infinite astonishment found Helenus, the son of Priam, who ruled as its king.

Byzantium, now Constantinople. This city was built upon a point of land straitened by the Propontis and a small gulf, which have formed one of the most commodious ports that can be conceived. The foundation of this city is generally attributed to a Greek colony, conducted thither by Byzas, king of Thrace, 17 years after the Megarians had founded *Chalcedon*, in Asia.

C.

Callaici, (Gallicia, in Portugal.) This people was very belligerent, and it was only after a decisive victory even obtained over the women, that Junius Brutus acquired the surname Callaicus. They were divided into two people, the one inhabiting the country from north to south from the ocean to the Douro, and from east to west from the territory of the *Astures* to the sea. They were divided into the northerly and the southerly; the former had for their capital *Bracara Augusta*, Brague; and the latter *Lucus Augusta*, *Lugo*, on the Minho.

Campania. This rich country of Italy was separated

from Latium by the river now *Garigliano;* it extended along the sea to Lucania southward, and was straitened in the interior by the Samnium; its capital was Capua, on the Volturnus, built 801 years before Christ. The pleasures of that city were more fatal to Hannibal than the battle of Cannæ had previously been to the Romans.

Cantabri. This people, established near the source of the Ebro, was still more unconquerable than their neighbours the Astures. Horace conveys a just idea of their ferocity, when speaking of the *Caubanians,* who drank with delight horses'-blood. Attacked in every direction, the major part of this nation preferred dying by their own swords, by fire, and by poison, rather than yield. Augustus succeeded in driving from the mountains those who had fled there for refuge, and compelled them to submit to the dominion of Rome.

Cannæ, in Apulia, near the Aufidus, is situated north of the city of *Canosa,* founded by Diomedes, near the Offanto. It was famous for the victory obtained by Hannibal over the Romans.

Canopus, a city of Egypt, on the left bank of the Nile, now *Aboukir.*

Capharnaum. This city stood upon the confines of the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali, north-west of the lake Genesareth, and was one of the most beautiful cities of Galilee.

Cappadocia. This name was given to Lesser Armenia, eastward of that province of Asia Minor.

Caria, now *Aidinelli,* a province of Asia Minor, situated north of the Icarian sea, and west of Phrygia Major and Lycia. It received the name of *Caria* from *Car,* a king who invented the auguries of birds.

Carmel. This mountain is situated near the sea on the confines of the tribes of Assur, Zebulun, and Issachar; it was at this spot the prophet Elias defied the priests of Baal, and confounded them. There was another mountain of this name to the south of the tribe of Juda; Saul there raised a monument on account of his victory obtained over the Amalekites.

Carthage, a famous city of Africa, situated near the mouth of the Bagrada, in the gulf of Tunis, opposite Sicily.

Carthagena, (Murcia.) This city was founded by Asdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. The two Scipios being despatched against the latter, after many victories, for which

they were indebted to the Celtiberi, were defeated as soon as the latter had abandoned them, and perished on the field of battle. Two years after, young Publius Scipio avenged the deaths of his father and uncle by the taking of Carthagena.

Carpetans. This place, established westward of the Celtiberi, occupied the centre of Spain, on both banks of the Tagus. Hannibal subjected them previous to his undertaking the siege of Saguntum.

Castulo, now *Cazlona*, on the Guadalquiver, in Andalusia. This was the native country of *Imilca*, the wife of Hannibal. The inhabitants of this city, who had displayed the greatest devotion towards the Romans in the time of their prosperity, abandoned their cause after the overthrow of the two Scipios, and espoused that of the Carthagenians.

Catana, a town of Sicily, was situated on a gulf at the foot of Mount Ætna, and founded by the Naxians 718 years before the Christian æra. Dionysius, the Syracusan tyrant, died there.

Caturiges, a people of Gaul, now *Charges*, were established at the foot of the Alps, occupying an extent of country corresponding with ancient Embrumois; in this territory were the Cottiæ, Alpes, and the Mons Ursulus. Pliny states that the *Ligures* and the *Vageni*, issued from this country east of Vesulus. Perhaps these mountaineers were already accustomed to quit their territories during the winter, and rove about the country, from whence they derived the name of *Vageni*.

Catai. The ancient geographers gave this name to the seven northern provinces of China.

Catti. This people, whom Cæsar denominated *Suevi*, occupied Hesse as far as the Sala and Thuringia, and Veteravia to the Main. The other tribes, says Tacitus, *know how to fight*, and the Catti *know how to carry on war.* Their name is confounded with that of the Francs, with whom they entered into a league; their capital was *Mattium*, which is now conjectured to have been the present *Marpurg*, capital of Lower Hesse.

Cayci or *Chauci.* This people inhabited the country extending from the Ems to the Elbe, towards the sea-coast. (west Friesland, Bremen, and Oldenburgh.)

Celtæ. This name was given to those inhabitants of Gaul who occupied the interior of France, comprising the Narbonese and the two Belgiums; and their excursions occupy a very prominent feature in ancient history. Colonies of the Celtæ are found to have appeared beyond the Rhine, the Alps, and the Pyrenees; they spread into Greece, and even

Asia, where they became renowned for their martial exploits. They also marched into Italy, by the Tyrolese and Trentin gorges, where they took possession of numerous cities and districts.

Celtiberi. This people, formed from the union of the Celtæ and the Iberi, constituted, according to Florus, the main strength of Spain. Their territory extended to a part of Arragon, the two Castiles, and Navarre.

Cæle-Syria. That part of Syria was so denominated which extended north of the Holy Land.

Ceelatha, or *Kehelathah;* the 19th encampment of the Israelites. This spot is famous for the revolt and punishment of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

Cedron, a torrent on the confines of the tribe of Benjamin and Judah; David was compelled to pass it with uncovered feet, when flying from the persecution of his son Absalom.

Cesarea in Palestine, a maritime city of the half-tribe of Manasseh on this side the Jordan. It was first called the tower of *Strato.* Herod the Great, by whom it was considerably augmented, named it *Cesarea.*

Cesarea of Philip, formerly called *Paneada.* Philip the Tetrarch gave it the name of Cesarea in honour of Augustus.

Cesarea in *Cappadocia;* on the river Mela at the foot of Mount Argea, from whence it was said the Mediterranean and the Pontus Euxinus were visible.

Ceos, now *Zea*, one of the Cyclades opposite the promontory Sunium of Attica. The pasturage of this country was highly extolled by the ancients; and if we may credit Pliny, the first manufacture of silks took place in this island.

Cereti, a people who inhabited the foot of the eastern Pyrenees; they gave their name to the small province of Cerdagne, one part of which was in Catalonia, and the other in Roussillon.

Chaonia, a country extending along the shores of the Adriatic in Epirus, enclosing the Acroceraunian mountains.

Chersonesus Taurica, now the *Crimea.* This peninsula formed by the Pontus Euxinus and the Palus Mæotis, was famous for the worship of Diana, to whom her priests sacrificed all such strangers as were cast away upon their coast.

Chersonesus Cimbrica, (*Jutland*,) the northern part of this peninsula was peopled by the Cimbri, and the southern by the Teutoni.

Cherusci, (Hanover.) This people were neighbours of the Cayci and Catti; they occupied from the Weser to the Elbe; but the league of the Francs circumscribed their limits between the Elbe and the Oder.

It appears that the conquests of the Romans in Germany, were to be impeded by two German princes, elevated at the court of Augustus, both of whom acquired the regal dignity through the influence of the Romans: Marobodunus of the Marcomanui, and Arminius of the Cherusci. The latter abounding with courage and fruitful in expedients, adroitly insinuated himself into the confidence of Varus the Roman general; in this manner under the veil of mystery he succeeded in bringing over to a revolt a number of the tribes of Germany. The over credulous Varus imprudently engaged with three legions in the defile of Teut Berg, (Archbishopric of Paderbon), where they were exterminated. Germanicus avenged the Romans and overthrew Arminius on the plains of Hastenbeck, (Hanover).

Cevennes. In the time of Pliny the chain of mountains so denominated extended much farther than at present; commencing with the mountains of the Albigenses, and comprising those of lower Rouergue, lower Gevaudan, and lower Vivarais. At the present day the Cevenues are sometimes made to comprise the Vivarais, Gevaudan and Velay.

Clunia, capital of the Arvaces in Tarraconensis, now Corana.

This city was besieged by Metellus, and surrendered by means of the league of several adjoining towns; it afterwards became a Roman colony, and chief of the jurisdiction from whence sprang the Cantabri, the Antrigons, the Vardales, the Berons, the Marboges, and the Vacceans. In this city Galba, then governor of Tarraconensis, ascertained that after the defeat and death of Vindex, the senate, people, and army, had decreed to him the title of emperor.

Colchis and *Colchos.* This country situated between Pont Euxine and the Caspian sea comprised three territories. Colchis proper, Albania and Iberia now Georgia, Mingrelia, Imireta, Guriel, Kaket and Carduel. Colchis was for a long period the depôt of all the riches of India. The stream Oxus, (Gihon), the source of which is near the Indus, then had its mouth in the Caspian sea. The Indian merchandise having gained the latter ocean by the Oxus, ascended the Cyrus (Kur), the source of which is adjacent to that of the Phasis, whence the latter forwarded it to Pont Euxine. This perhaps gave rise to the fable of the Golden Fleece and the Argonautic expedition.

Compsa (Samnium.) This city built near the source of the Ofanto, was the first that declared itself for Hannibal after the battle of Cannæ.

Corinth was situated at the foot of a lofty mountain, on

the ridge of which was constructed a citadel named *Acro Corinthius*. This city had two ports, that of Lechæum on the Corinthian gulf, and *Cenchreæ* on the Saronic gulf. By means of the former she established her commerce with Italy, Sicily, and the west, and by the latter with the islands of the Ægean sea, the coasts of Asia Minor and Phœnicia. Having become the mart of Europe and Asia, her arts and commerce flourished, and she became the rival of Athens and Lacedæmon. Cicero termed Corinth *the flambeau of all Greece.*

Corsica. According to Herodotus, the Phocæans were the earliest inhabitants of this island. Seneca writing to Helvia, his mother, concerning Corsica, whither he was then exiled, says, this island has already changed its colonies several times, the Greeks who had established themselves at Marseilles, after having left Phocis, first landed there, after which it was successively possessed by the Ligures, the Spaniards, &c.

The Corsicans had been subjected to the tyranny of the Carthagenians before the Romans undertook their subjugation; two colonies were despatched thither; the one by Marius, and the other by Sylla.

Corduba, now *Cordova* in Andalusia. Strabo attributes the foundation of this place to Marcellus, and adds that it was inhabited by particular families chosen among the Romans; it is doubtless on this account that Pliny styled it the *Patrician Colony.* It was the native country of the two Senecas and Lucan.

Condrusi. This people dependants of the Treveri, inhabited according to Cæsar a canton of the forest of Ardennes: their name is still preserved in that of *Condrotz* in the grand duchy of Luxembourg.

Cremona. This city was founded by the Cænoman Gauls, on the north bank of the river Tesin, and became a very flourishing Roman colony; but gave way during the civil wars. Virgil complains of Mantua being too much in its vicinity.

Crete, now *Candia.* This island to the south of the Cyclades, is one of the largest in the Mediterranean. According to Diodorus Siculus its original inhabitants were the *Dactyli Ideens*, originally from Mount Ida in Phrygia. Its principal towns were *Cnossus*, not far from the northern shore; and *Gortyna*, very flourishing at the period when Lycurgus proceeded to Greece. One league from this city was the celebrated labyrinth, which, according to Pliny, had been constructed after the model of that of Egypt by

Dædalus under Minos*. *Hierapytna*, at which spot this island is only 60 stadium wide, was a very strong hold when Metellus, the lieutenant of Pompey, subjected the island; it is at present no more than a mere village named *Gerapetra*.

Crotona. This city built on the gulf of Tarentum, in the kingdom of Naples, is celebrated for having given birth to the great writer Milo; and still more on account of the famous school there founded by Pythagoras.

Cuma, a city of Campania, was according to Strabo the most ancient of all the Greek cities in Italy and Sicily. At a small distance from the Acherusian lake, was found a species of muddy channel formed by the waters of the sea. It was founded by a Sybil who came from Cuma in Æolia. (Asia Minor.)

Cunaxa was built on the Euphrates to the west of the present city of Bagdad.

Cyanæ. This name was given to two rugged rocks, adjoining each other, situated at the entrance of Pont Euxine, in the Bosphorus of Thrace; the traveller who beholds them from afar, conceives that they rock against one another, from whence originated their ancient name *Symplegades* and *Planetæ*; this effect is produced by the undulation of the waves.

Cyclades. According to Strabo, those islands in the Ægean sea had that of Delos for their centre; but the authors who have written on the subject do not agree on this head; and, indeed, Delos cannot be considered as centrical, because the greater number are to the south, and that of the twelve which Strabo comprises under the generic name (their number subsequently increased) three only, *Ceos*, *Andros*, and *Tenedos* are to the north; custom has however prevailed.

Cynocephale; a city of Thessaly, southward of Larissa, and to the east of Pharsalia, is famous for the victory obtained there by Flaminius over Philip.

* The author of *Les voyages du jeune Anacharsis* remarks that Pliny has been led into an error owing to a false tradition; for, says he, if the Cretan Labyrinth had been constructed by Dædalus, under Minos, how does it happen that no mention is made of it either in Homer, who speaks of that prince more than once, nor in Herodotus, who describes the labyrinth of Egypt, nor in the ancient geographers, or those writers who flourished during the halcyon days of Greece.

According to Tournefort, this labyrinth is a cavern opening at the foot of Mount Ida, on the south; the interior of which presents at every step circuitous windings without number.

Cyzicus, on the coast of Mysia. This city stoutly defended herself against Mithridates, who was subsequently forced by Lucullus to raise the siege.

D.

Dacia. This country was bounded on the north by a chain of mountains called *Carpates*, the name of which was known among the Krapais; they were also called the *Bastarnic Alpes*, on account of their being so near the nation of the Bastarni. The Dacii and the Getæ occupied that vast extent of territory stretching to the north, from the Danube to the frontiers of Sarmalia in Europe. Pliny says that the Getæ were called Dacii by the Romans, but Strabo designates them as two distinct people. He places the Dacii in the upper, and the Getæ in the lower territories, towards Pontus Euxinus. The latter had their origin in Scythia, from whence they took the name of *Getæ*.

The Getæ were established in Thrace; Darius, son of Hystaspes, visited their country. In the expedition of Alexander against the Triballi, no mention is made of the Getæ, except as related to their position beyond the Ister; but they made incursions into Mæsia and Illyria, and destroyed the Celtic tribes who had there established themselves. This vast extent of country comprises *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Transylvania*, and that portion of Hungary situated on the right bank of the Tessin.

Danube. Strabo determines the difference of the appellations *Ister* and *Danubius*. The latter preserves its name during the upper part of its current, until it gains a ridge of rock which traverses its bed, in the narrowest part between the mountains near *Taliatis*, now *Gradisca:* it is there the river assumes the name of *Ister*, which it preserves until it empties itself in the Pontus Euxinus.

Delos, now *Sdili.* This island is only famous for the representations made respecting it by the poets, and the fables of mythology. According to Pliny, it is only five miles in circumference: its surface being unequal and steril. Delos was held in so much estimation by the ancients, that it was long made the sacred repository of the riches which the Greeks held in reserve. Even the Persians, after having devastated the surrounding isles and destroyed the temples, spared those of Delos.

Delphi, in Phocis, now *Castri.* This city was not defended by walls, but perpendicular precipices, which rose above two points where terminates the southern part of mount Par-

nassus. It was at the foot of this mountain, not far from Delphos, that the *Fons Castalius*, sacred to the Muses, issued. This city enjoyed the greatest reputation for many centuries, on account of its renowned oracle. The temple, which had been erected by Trophonius, having been consumed by fire about 515 years before Christ, the architect Spintharus, of Corinth, undertook to rebuild it for 300 talents. In front appeared this simple inscription: *Know thou thyself.*

Demetrias, a town of Thessaly, now called *Volo*, was founded by Demetrius Poliorcetes, at the extremity of the Pelasgian gulf, and was one of the most appropriate spots for commanding Greece. It served during a long period as a port for the kings of Macedon, and although greatly fallen off, in the age of Strabo it nevertheless still presided over the cities of Magnesia: it was from thence the loadstone was procured.

Dertose, now *Tortosa*, on the Ebro, situated a little above its mouth. If we may credit Suetonius, Galba had just been proclaimed Emperor while Nero still existed, when a vessel was observed to enter the port of Alexandria, in Egypt, loaded with arms, without either pilot, seamen, or passengers.

Divio, now *Dijon*, a strong fortified castle of the Gauls: which, from the Celtic words *Di*, signifying two, and *Vio*, water, announce its great antiquity. It is situated between a stream and torrent, Ouche being the former, and Suson the latter; which is however nearly dry during part of the year, but considerably augments when the rains begin to fall on the adjoining mountains.

Dium, now *Standia*, in Macedon. Alexander caused bronze statues to be raised at this place in honour of those soldiers who fell at the battle of Granicus. There is an island so called situated northward of that of Crete.

DORIAN CITIES.

Halicarnassus, now *Boudron*, in Caria, on the southern coast of a peninsula which stretches between the gulfs of Ceranii and Dorida.
Cos, now *Zia*. This island faces the Ceramian gulf.
Lindus, on the eastern side of the isle of Rhodes.
Camirus, on the eastern side of Rhodes.

Dothian, in the tribe of Zebulon, situated amidst a vast plain, north of Samaria. It was in the vicinity of this spot that the sons of Jacob cast their brother Joseph into the well.

Drepana and *Drepanum*, now *Trapani*, a town of Sicily, at the foot of mount Erix. The Roman fleet was destroyed near this city by that of the Carthagenians 429 years before

Christ. The Roman soldiers ascribed this overthrow to the impiety of their general Claudius Pulcher, who, in order to force the sacred fowls to drink, because they had refused to eat, caused them to be thrown into the sea, we may suppose out of derision.

Dymæ. Near this small town, situated at the extremity of the gulf of Achaia, the Achaians were defeated 237 years before the Christian æra, by Cleombrotus, the Lacædemonian general.

E.

Ebora, now *Evora*, in Lusitania. This city, supposed to have been founded by the Phocæans, was surnamed by Cæsar the *Julian Freedom;* Sertorius environed it with strong fortifications, and caused a magnificent aqueduct to be built there.

Ebrodunum; Embrun. This capital of the Caturiges became the metropolis of a Roman province, and subsequently a municipal city. During the expeditions of the Romans into Gaul, the road from Embrun to the *Cottiæ* Alpes traversed Chateauroux, Reottier, Largentiere, and Briançon, to gain Mons *Vesulus*, it was necessary to pass Seguret, Balben, Risoul, *Gallitæ* (Guillestre), and the valley of Queyras. If the rock of *Mille Aures*, upon which fort mount Dauphin was erected in 1693, chanced to be upon one of those routes, the Romans no doubt made it a depôt for arms, as it is in the centre of the four valleys of Embrun, Briançon, Queyras, and Vars. At the period in question, the plain which extends from the rock to the plantation of box trees now at that place, was occupied by a lake.

Eburones, in the bishopric of Liege. This people was exterminated by Cæsar, for having, under the command of their king Ambiorix, destroyed a Roman legion.

After the Eburones, the country was peopled by the *Tungri*.

Edïssa or *Ædissa*, in Macedonia, built upon the Erigon, was capital of Macedon until the reign of Philip; but was uniformly the burying place of the kings, although the court established itself at Pella.

Edessa, in Mesopotamia, now *Orfa*, is supposed to have been built by Nimrod: it was also denominated *Callirhoe*, on account of its excellent waters.

Ægira. This town had a port on the Corinthian gulf. Pausanias states, that the natives not being able to oppose a sufficient force to those of *Sycion*, who attacked them, adopted the expedient of assembling a multitude of goats, to

whose horns they affixed lighted torches, which they caused to proceed towards the enemy, who, thinking that they were troops from Ægira, fled with precipitation.

Emerita Augusta, now *Merida*. This town was built on the right bank of the *Anas*, by Augustus, who gave it the name of Emerita, having granted it as a recompense to a colony of veterans which had faithfully served him in his expeditions against the Cantabres, the Astures, and the Lusitanians.

Epirus. This word signifies a continent, or solid earth; and was separated from Thessaly by mount *Pindus*. Its borders commenced on a coast denominated Acrouceraunian, immediately in front of the heel of the boot which forms Italy, corresponding with the base of Albania. Epirus owes its celebrity to its king Pyrrhus; and its most remarkable provinces were *Cahorria*, *Theosprotia*, the country of the *Molossi* and *Etolia*. This territory, situated westward of Acarnania, was intersected through its whole extent by the stream *Evenus*, now *Fidari*. According to Livy, Etolia occupied the centre of Greece, *Calydon* being the metropolis.

Eleusis, now *Lessina*, in Attica. At this place were celebrated the mysteries of Ceres, regarded as the legislator of Athens, and honoured with that title. "Of all the advantages," says Cicero, "which Athens conferred upon mankind, there are none preferable to those august mysteries whereby they were civilized. They not only taught us the means of living agreeably, but that of dying in a manner more pleasing to the mind."

Elis, the capital of Elis in the Peloponnesus, was situated on the right bank of the Peneus, a stream of much less consequence than that of Thessaly.

Epidaurus, of Laconia, was surnamed *Limera*, either on account of the commodiousness of its port, or the fecundity of its meadows. The town which now occupies its site is called *Malvasia*, on the eastern side of the Morea, and is celebrated for the excellence of its wines.

Epidaurus, to the north of Argolis, at the extremity of the gulf Saronicus. This city is now called *Pidavro*, and stands opposite to the island of Engina, which gives its name to this gulf. The temple and sacred wood, whither the diseased repaired from all quarters to be cured, was situated a short league from the town.

Epidaurus, in *Illyrium*, now *Ragusa Vecchio*, or old Ragusa.

Epiphania, a city of Syria, on the Orontes: it was so called in honour of Antiochus *Epiphanes*, or the illustrious.

Eryx. According to Diodorus Siculus; Erix, the son of Venus, built this city on the summit of the highest mountain of Sicily after Etna; and from the account handed down by Pomponius Mela, Æneas there founded a temple; it is now the citadel of *San Guiliano.*

Eubæa, now Negropont. This island of the Archipelago extended from south to north the whole length of Attica, Bœotia, and the territory of the Locrians; it is separated from Bœotia by an arm of the sea sufficiently narrow to admit of a bridge. It was near the town of *Caristus* (now Coristo), that a species of pliable stone was found, from which a thread could be wove, from whence a cloth was fabricated that was not consumable by fire, but on the contrary acquired additional whiteness from its operation: this is now termed *asbestos.*

Estyans. This people, whose name is preserved in that of Estonia (part of Livonia), were so called in consequence of their eastern situation, in regard to the Baltic ocean.

Euripus. This narrow strait which divides the island of Eubæa from Bœotia, presents a phenomenon of which we have ascertained the cause, though Livy has given a very terrific description of it. "This is perhaps," says the writer in question, "the most dangerous shelter possible, for not only do the most strong winds suddenly issue from the summits of the mountains, but the strait itself presents to the view an impetuous torrent, which flows sometimes on one side and then towards another, so that by day or by night vessels are equally in danger of being lost."

It is ascertained that the irregularity of the flux and reflux of this strait depend on the influence of the moon. This is perceptible from the 9th to the 13th of every month, and from the 21st to the 26th: it occurs 12, 13, and 14 times a day, from the 9th to the 12th inclusive.

Emporiæ, now *Ampurias,* in Catalonia, a valley of Ampurdan. This name signifies a spot where the merchants assembled for commercial purposes.

Europe. "The whole extent of the terrestrial globe," says Pliny, "is divided into three parts, Europe, Asia, and Africa. The ordinary description begins at the strait of *Gades,* from whence the Atlantic flows and forms the inland seas. This ocean is at its entrance pent up between Africa to the right, Europe to the left, and Asia between the two. The inland sea is limited on one side by the *Tanais,* and by the Nile on the other, and it is at the opening of such a narrow mouth that the immense expanse of waters presents itself. The depth of this mouth also displays another wonder, as the

pilot, amidst the foaming billows affrighted, ascertains that ridges of rocks exist along its whole extent, from whence it has been called the *Threshold of the inland ocean.* Two rocks, which rise on either side where the mouth is the narrowest, serve as its barriers."

Abyla, in Africa, and *Calpe*, in Europe, constituting the boundaries of the labours of Hercules. Europe, adds the same writer, is without exception the best part of the terrestrial globe; and many authors have very justly ascribed to it the title of half the world, and not the third portion.

F.

Flevus, the right branch of the Rhine, which formed a large lake in its falling into the sea, called *Flavo*, now *Zuider Zee.* It was afterwards called *Heliam*, now *Ulie*, when its breadth became more contracted, and a fort erected there obtained the name of *Flevium Frisiorum.* The *Francs* inhabited the environs, consisting of the United Provinces, Westphalia, and Lower Saxony.

Franci or *Francs.* The people so called were formed from the *Frisii*, now *Frisons*, the *Frisiabons*, the *Tubantes*, the *Cauci*, the *Bructeri*, the *Chamani*, the *Angrivarii*, the *Usupii*, the *Marci*, the *Sicambri*, the *Teucteri*, and the *Chassuairi.*

Frisons or *Frisii.* This people was separated from the Gauls, and the territory of the Batavi, by the arm of the sea which retains their name; they inhabited at the period of Augustus, the northern part of what we now call Holland, between the mouths of the Rhine and the Ems. Their country was intersected by a canal called *Flevo* which was furnished by the Rhine and the Yssel, formed by Drusus, who enlarged this canal so much that it constituted a lake, whose communication with the ocean was fortified by a strong castle.

Forum Diunguntorum, now *Crema*, a kingdom of Venetian Lombardy.

Forum Domitii, this city was in the vicinity of *Cette*, in Languedoc.

Forum Fulvii, Valencia, in the Genoese states.

Forum Gallorum, now *Morillo* in Arragon (Spain.)

Forum Julii, *Frejus* in Provence.

Forum Julii, now *Civita di Friuli*, in Frioul.

Forum Limicorum, now *Ponte de Lima*, in Portugal.

Forum Segusianorum, now *Feurs*, in Le Forez.

Forum Semproni, now *Fossombrone*, in the Duchy of Urbino.

Forum Trajani, now *Fordingiano*, in the island of Sardinia.

Many other places bore the denomination of *Forum*, whereever there was a public market, or rather the prætor held his court of justice (*forum vel conventus*), from whence they were sometimes called *conventus* as well as *fora*, into which provinces were usually divided under the administration of a separate governor.

G.

Gabii, in Latium. This town was nearly equi-distant between Rome and Præneste. Tarquin retired to that place, where he was visited by his son, and received his commands in silence, on beholding him strike off with his cane the heads of the loftiest poppies that grew in his garden.

Gades, now *Cadiz*, in Spain. This city was built by the Tyrians, in an island so called. Its position at the entrance of the ocean into the Mediterranean, and the safety and commodiousness of its spacious port, rendered it famous for commerce. Mago having abandoned the place to repair to Italy and assist Hannibal, Scipio Africanus took possession of the town, and then completed the subjugation of Spain.

Gauls The ancients gave this name equally with that of Celts, to the inhabitants of the vast territories extending from the Pyrenees to the Dravus and the Weser, and from the ocean to the Alps. Gaul, however, properly speaking, only comprised the country situated between the Pyrenees, the Mediterranean, the Alps, the Rhine, and the ocean. The Celtic province, situated in the centre, constituted about one third of the whole extent.

Gallia Cisalpina was surnamed *Togata*, because the natives, like the Romans, wore a long cloak called toga.

Gallia Narbonensis, was surnamed *Braccata*, *the long trowsered*, on account of a species of pantaloons of goats' skin unprepared, with which the inhabitants covered themselves.

The residue of Gaul was known by the appellation of *Comata*, or *Long-haired*, because the natives yielded up to nature the care of their flowing locks, scorning the toga and the trowsers, and merely attiring themselves in their mats or sacks.

The territory of the Gauls was divided into four principal parts: the *Narbonensis*, *Aquitania*, *Celtica*, and *Gallia Belgica*, which Augustus divided into 17 provinces each having its distinct metropolis.

NARBONENSIS.	1. *Narbo Martius*, Narbonne of the Volsci. 2. *Aquæ Sextiæ*, Aix of the Salyes. 3. *Viennæ Allobrogum*, Vienne of the Allobroges. 4. *Darantasia*, Moustiers of the Centrones.
AQUITANIA.	1. *Avaricum*, Bourges of the Bituriges Cubii. 2. *Burdigala*, Bordeaux of the Bituriges, Vibiscii. 3. *Aquæ Tarbellicæ*, Dax of the Tarbelli.
CELTICA	1. *Lugdunum*, Lyons, of the Segusiani. 2. *Rotomagus*, Rouen, of the Velocasses. 3. *Cæsarodanum*, Tours, of the Turones. 4. *Senones*, Sens, of the Senones. 5. *Vesontio*, Besançon of the Sequani.
BELGICA	1. *Augusta Trevirorum*, Treves, of the Treveri. 2. *Durocortorum*, Reims, of the Remi, 3. *Mogontiacum*, Mentz, of the Caractes. 4. *Colonia Agrippina*, Cologne, of the Ubii.

Germania. This vast country, divided from Gaul by the Rhine, extended to the Vistula eastward, which stream separated it from Sarmatia; northward it stretched as far as the Baltic, and southward to the Danube.

"Rome," says Tacitus, "already computed 640 years from the æra of its foundation, when the arrival of the Cimbri was heard of for the first time under the consulate of Cæcilius Metellus and Papirius Carbo. From that epoch to the second consulate of the emperor Trajan had elapsed 210 years, all which period was occupied in vanquishing Germany. No nation, (continues that historian,) has caused us such frequent alarms; neither the Samnites, Carthage, the Spaniards, the Gauls, nor the Parthians. The Germans have captured or defeated five generals, Carbo, Cassius, Aurelius Scarus, Servilius Cepio, and Caius Manlius, who led on as many consular armies. The Germans carried off Varus, and three legions from the divine Augustus; it cost torrents of blood for Marius to vanquish them in Italy, and for Julius Cæsar to expel them from Gaul; nor was it found less difficult for Drusus, Tiberius, and Germanicus, to beat them in their own territories. The dreadful preparations of Caligula excited only their ridicule. After a short repose, they took advantage of our intestine troubles, to deprive our legions of their winter quarters, and undertake the conquest of the Gauls. We have driven them beyond the Rhine; but our latter victories have been less real than the pomp of those who claimed triumphs."

Those ancient geographers best known who have described Germany are, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Tacitus*, and *Ptolemy*.

Strabo, who flourished under Augustus and Tiberius, about 14 years prior to Christ, makes mention of about 30

tribes in Germany, rather as an historian than a geographer. He contents himself with indicating the names of several of them without mentioning the tracts of country they inhabited, and in regard to the limits, he extends them to the Alps, comprising Helvetia, although that territory constituted a part of Gaul.

Pliny, who wrote about the year 70 of the Christian Æra, was better acquainted than Strabo with the eastern part of Germany, because the conquests of the Romans beyond the Elbe had furnished him with fresh information; but he only enumerates 16 tribes, comprising the Peucini, and the Bastarnes.

Tacitus, who came soon after Pliny, describes the limits of Germany in his treatise on the Manners and Customs of that people. He designates the country occupied by each separate tribe, which he makes amount to 52, and describes their particular manners, *&c.*

Ptolemy, who flourished 147 years after Christ, followed the errors of Strabo; but entered into more minute details, not only as regarded the various people, but the divers climates of Germany. This geographer describes the courses of the rivers, indicates the situations of the mountains, and the extents of the forests. These points fully determined, serve him as designations for the countries of the several tribes, which he calculates as amounting to seventy.

Gilboa, a mountain of the tribe of Issachar. Saul having given battle to the Philistines, notwithstanding the supernatural caution he had received, there perished with his son.

Genua, now *Genoa*. Strabo calls it the commercial city of the Ligures, of which it was the capital. In the second Punic war it was destroyed by Mago, when he sailed into Italy with a numerous fleet.

Gessen. This country in Southern Egypt, towards the east of an arm of the Nile, possessed rich pasture land, on which account Pharaoh of Egypt assigned it to the progeny of Jacob, for the nourishment of their flocks.

Gyarus, now *Youra*. This island, one of the Cyclades, was situated between those of Ceos and Tenedos; and contained only one small village, according to Strabo, which was inhabited by fishermen. The Romans exiled to this spot those persons who were interdicted from fire and water.

H.

Hellenes. This name, comprising those of all the territories of the Greeks, was, in its origin, restricted to a small

canton, and then to a certain number of cities which formed a particular league. (Vide article *Pelasges*.)

Hellespont, now the *Dardanelles* or *Gallipolis*, a sea that derived its name from *Helle*. It formed a communication between the Ægean sea and the Propontis. The Dardanelles brings to mind the name of the city of Dardamis, in Troas, and Gallipoli, the passage of the Gauls into Asia.

Heliopolis, a city of Egypt, now *Matarea*.

Heliopolis, a city of Syria, now *Balbeck*.

Helvetii. The country inhabited by this people extended in an oblique line from the Rhone towards Geneva to the lake of Constance. Cæsar represents these tribes as the most belligerent of the Gauls, but they very much degenerated under the Roman emperors.

The Helvetii were divided into four cantons. The Tigurini, who rendered themselves conspicuous on account of their wars with the Romans, and previously with the Cimbri and the Teutones; then owing to the advantages gained over L. Piso, father-in-law of Cæsar, and the Roman legions, part of which were subjected to the yoke, and lastly, on account of their defeat on the banks of the Saone.

Helvii. This people inhabited the right bank of the Rhone, in the territory now forming the Vivarais; some vestiges are still remaining of their ancient city, at a small place called *Alps*, not far distant from Viviers.

Heraclea, in *Bithynia*, now *Bender Erekli*.

Heraclea, in *Romania*, now *Erecli*. This city, forming an amphitheatre in a peninsula, was a most considerable maritime town when besieged by Philip, whom the Athenians forced to retire. It was originally called *Perinthus*.

Heraclea, in *Lucania*. It was at the extremity of this city, founded by the Tarentines, in the gulf so called, that the two Carthagenian admirals, Amilcar and Hanno, advanced with a fleet of 360 sail, to observe the operations of the Romans and prevent them from effecting a descent in Africa. The Roman force, which consisted only of 330 ships, completely defeated the Carthagenian fleet.

Hermanduri. This was a powerful nation, whose territories extended from the left banks of the Danube, (Franconia, Bavaria, and Upper Saxony,) to the country of the Catti, and as far as the Elbe; they were faithful allies of the Romans.

Hydruntum, now *Otranto*, situated at the extremity of Calabria. Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, formed the project of joining Italy to Greece by means of a bridge, extending 13

leagues. Marcus Varro, who commanded Pompey's fleet, during the Piratic war, also conceived the same project.

I.

Islands of Britain. Under this title were comprised two large and several smaller islands. The first comprehended Britain and Caledonia, (Scotland,) and the second Hibernia, (Ireland.)

The opinions of antiquaries are divided in regard to the etymology of the word *England;* it is by some conceived to be derived from a Celtic word, which implies a level country; but there is little doubt of its having originated from the *Angles*, a nation of the Cimbric Chersonesus, or modern Jutland; who possessed themselves of a large portion of Britain. At the time of the Romans the whole island bore the name of *Britannia*. According to Camden, *Brit* signified painted or stained; the ancient nations having been accustomed to paint their bodies, whereas other antiquaries do not coincide with that derivation.

Britain is bounded by Scotland on the north, its shores to the east are washed by the German Ocean, Saint George's Channel runs westward, and the English Channel, separating it from France, is on the south.

When the Romans divided Britain into provinces, they separated the island into *Britannia Prima*, containing the southern territories; *Britannia Secunda*, which comprehended the western districts; *Maxima Cæsariensis*, extending from the river Trent to the wall of Severus, between Newcastle and Carlisle, and sometimes to the Forth and Clyde; and *Flavia Cæsariensis*, which comprised the midland counties.

When Britain was invaded by the Saxons, their principal leaders appropriated to themselves, according to the custom of other northern invaders, those territories which they had each been most instrumental in subduing; the whole forming, in the year 585, an *Heptarchy*, or political confederacy, which comprehended *seven kingdoms*. A chief in time of war was elected from the seven kings by public voice; from whence it appears that the Saxon heptarchy in a great measure resembled the constitution of the Greeks at the period of their heroic annals.

KINGDOMS ERECTED BY THE SAXONS, USUALLY CALLED THE SAXON HEPTARCHY.

KINGDOMS.	COUNTIES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
1. Kent, founded by Hengist, in 457.	Kent	Canterbury.
2. South Saxons, founded by Ella, in 491.	Sussex	Chichester.
	Surry	Southwark.
3. East Angles, founded by Uffa, in 575.	Norfolk	Norwich.
	Suffolk	Bury St. Edmunds.
	Cambridge	Cambridge.
4. West Saxons, founded by Cerdic, in 519.	Cornwall	Launceston.
	Devon	Exeter.
	Dorset	Dorchester.
	Somerset	Bath.
	Wilts	Salisbury.
	Hants	Winchester.
	Berks	Abingdon.
5. Northumberland, founded by Ida, in 547.	Lancaster	Lancaster.
	York	York.
	Durham	Durham.
	Cumberland	Carlisle.
	Westmorland	Appleby.
	Northumberland and Scotland to the Frith of Edinburgh	Newcastle.
6. East Saxons, founded by Erchenwin, in 527.	Essex	Chelmsford.
	Middlesex and part of Hertford	London.
7. Mercia, founded by Crida, in 585.	The other parts of Hertford	Hertford.
	Gloucester	Gloucester.
	Hereford	Hereford.
	Worcester	Worcester.
	Warwick	Warwick.
	Leicester	Leicester.
	Rutland	Oakham.
	Northampton	Northampton.
	Lincoln	Lincoln.
	Huntingdon	Huntingdon.
	Bedford	Bedford.
	Buckingham	Aylesbury.
	Oxford	Oxford.
	Stafford	Stafford.
	Derby	Derby.
	Salop	Shrewsbury.
	Nottingham	Nottingham.
	Chester	Chester.

It is the more necessary to preserve these divisions, as they account for various local customs and many essential points of inheritance which prevail in England to the present hour, having had their origin from Saxon institutions. Since the invasion by the Normans, England has been partitioned into 40 counties, the whole of which, with the exception of *Middlesex* and *Cheshire*, are comprehended in six circuits, or annual progresses of the judges for administering justice to those subjects who reside at a distance from the metropolis.

Illiberis, now *Elue*, in Roussillon. Hannibal, after traversing the Pyrenees, there passed his army in review. In the year 218 after Christ, Constantine caused it to be rebuilt, under the name of *Helena*, in memory of his mother Saint Helena.

Illiturgis, now *Anduxar*, in Andalusia. After the defeat of the Romans, and the fatal loss of the two Scipios, the inhabitants of this place added crime to their treachery by murdering the soldiers who had escaped the disaster and fled thither for refuge. Scipio, on returning from Africa, undertook the siege of this town in person, where every thing was prepared for a vigorous resistance; it was, however, taken by assault. The Roman soldiers then avenged themselves by butchering the women and the aged males, not even sparing infants in their cradles.

Ilorcis, now *Lorca*, in the kingdom of Murcia, north of Carthagena. Pliny states that the river here forms an elbow, and appears to turn from the pile of Cneius Scipio, that is to say, from the wooden tower to which that general had retired. The soldiers of Asdrubal set fire to the edifice wherein Scipio perished with all his suite.

Illyria. This country extended from the stream Arsia, which separated it from Istria, along the Adriatic Sea to the mouth of the Drinus. It comprised the two provinces of Liburnia and Dalmatia.

Ionium Mare. That part of the Mediterranean was so designated which is south of Italy to the Peloponnesus.

Ionian Islands; Chios, now Scio, to the west of the peninsula formed by Mount Mimas on the Lydian coast.

Samos, to the S.E. of Chios, facing the promontory formed by Mount Mycale.

Icaria, to the west of Samos.

IONIAN CITIES.

1. *Smyrna*, at the foot of Mount Pagus, in the stream Melas.
2. *Clazomœne*, westward of the gulf of Smyrna.
3. *Erythræ*, on the western coast of the peninsula, where Clazomæne was situated.
4. *Teos*, on the southern coast of the isthmus which joined the peninsula of Mount Mimas to the continent.
5. *Lebedos*, not far from Teos, to the south.
6. *Colophon*, to the south of Lebedos.
7. *Ephesus*, on the Cayster, a stream of Lydia. It was to the south of this place that the deputies of the confederation used to assemble; it was called *Panionium*, viz., what appertains to the whole of Ionia.
8. *Priene*, south of Ephesus, opposite the isle of Samos.
9. *Myos*, at the mouth of the Meander.
10. *Miletus*, on the coast of Caria.

Italia. Pliny, in his beautiful description of Italy, considers that country as the master-piece of nature, and worthy to become the common country of all the nations on the surface of the globe. This grand peninsula was separated to the north of Gaul and Germany by the chain of the Alpes. It is frequently called by ancient authors *Enotria*, *Saturnia*, and *Ausonia;* the Greeks called it *Hesperia*, owing to its situation with respect to themselves. At length it took the name of *Italus*, king of the Siculi, who transported thither the laws and arts of agriculture.

The chain of the Apennines when separating from the Alpes in Liguria, divide the whole of Italy into two parts.

Augustus partitioned Italy into 11 countries.

The first extended from the Tiber, comprising *Latium*, (the district of Rome,) and *Campania*, (the arable land,) as far as *Silarus*, (Silaro,) which separated it from *Lucania*, (the hithermost principality; and a part of Calabria Citerior.)

The second constituted part of *Samnium*, a portion of the kingdom of Naples, comprising *Hirpini*, the ulterior principality, extending to *Apulia*, and Calabria to the promontory of *Yapigium*, (Leuca, near Otranto.)

The third commenced on the other bank of the Silarus, and comprised *Lucania* and *Brutium*, (Calabria ulterior,) and terminated at *Metapontum*.

The fourth extended into *Samnium* and the *Sabine*, (Ecclesiastical States.)

The fifth comprised *Picenum*, (the Marches of Ancona.)

The sixth was confined to Picenum, and comprised *Umbria*,

(duchy of Spoletto, as well as the Gallique country, in the environs of Rimini in Romagna.)

The seventh comprised *Etruria*, (grand duchy of Tuscany,) to the stream *Macra*. This constituted with Umbria ancient Italy, properly speaking.

The eighth, bounded by the Apennines and the Po, extended to Plaisance inclusive.

The ninth comprised *Liguria*, (States of Genoa from the Macra to the Var.)

The tenth, skirting the Adriatic sea, comprised Venetia.

The eleventh, which was the nearest to Rome, contained ancient and modern Latium, (the champaign country of Rome.)

Italica, *Old Seville*, on the right bank of the Guadalquiver. P. Scipio there sent his disbanded soldiers, whose wounds received during the Punic war rendered them unfit for future service. As the troops so sent bore the Italian name, that city in consequence received the appellation of Italica. This was the native country of Antoninus and Trajan.

Ithome, Peloponnesus. This mount served as a citadel to Messina. The fortress *Ira*, built on its summit, became a retreat for the Messinians, who escaped the carnage caused by the treason of Aristocrates, and there defended themselves for eleven years.

J.

Jericho. This was the first city of Canaan which yielded to the arms of Joshua. Its walls, which were of great height, fell at the sound of trumpets which the Levites blew while seven times performing the circuit of the city. Nothing now remains of this once famous town but the huts of some miserable Arabians, so destitute that they go almost naked. The ruins now bear the name of *Rahab*.

Jerusalem, *Jebus*, or *Salem*. This most renowned city of Canaan, 25 miles west of the Jordan, and 42 east of the Mediterranean Sea, belonged to the tribes of Benjamin and Judah. It bore the name of *Jebus* when the Hebrews entered the promised land; on becoming masters of that territory, the upper city, where the fortress of *Sion* stood, remained in the power of the Jebusites, who were, however, expulsed from thence by David. The magnificence of the great temple, erected under the auspices of Solomon, was known to all nations, and universally regarded as a wonder.

This famous structure was environed by a double range of porticoes; strangers were only permitted to proceed as far as the first; while the Jews themselves did not pass on to the second. It was there the people offered up their prayers, while the sacrifices were solemnized in the interior, separated into two parts. The first was called the Holy, and the second the Holy of Holies; they were partitioned off by a curtain. The weekly sacrificers offered up daily sacrifices in the Holy; but in the Holy of Holies, only the high-priest was permitted to enter on festival or expiatory days; therein was deposited the ark of the covenant.

Jordan. This stream of Palestine had its source near the city of Dan, from whence it derived the name of *Jor-dan*, that is to say, rivulet of Dan. Its banks are so covered with bulrushes, canes, and reeds, that during the summer months it is not easy to perceive the current of the stream, which at its largest part is not more than 100 feet wide, although its course occupies more than 150 miles, when it falls into the Dead Sea.

L.

Laconia, *Laconica*, and *Lacedæmon.* This country, on the southern part of Peloponnesus, was contracted between Messenia to the west, Arcadia to the north, the ocean to the south, and the bay of Argos to the east. Its capital was Sparta or Lacedæmon. The inhabitants were famed for a brevity of expression, from whence arose the word *Laconic*, as applied to every thing that is concise.

Lamia. This city stood near the Sperchius, in Thessaly, and gave its name to the war, which the Greeks maintained against Alexander, called the *Lamian War.* Antipater there commanded when the Athenian general Leosthenes being killed their army was defeated by the former.

Laodicea, in Phrygia, now Ladik, a city of Asia, on the borders of Caria, Phrygia, and Lydia, celebrated for its commerce. It was originally called *Diospolis*, and afterwards *Rhoas*, and was named Laodicea in honour of Laodice, the wife of Antiochus.

Laodicea, in Syria, named by way of distinction Laodicea *Cabiosa* or *ad Libanum.* It was so called by Seleucus Nicanor, in honour of his mother's name, and was a good sea-port.

Larissa, in Thessaly, on the banks of the Peneus, still preserves its name.

Larissa, in Mysia, now *Larusar.*

Larissa, in Syria, on the Orontes, now *Schizar*.

Larissa, of Crete, from whence Jupiter derived the surname of *Larissian*.

Larissa, in Italy, stood on the banks of the Tigris, and is now destroyed.

Latium. This country of Italy only extended from the Tiber to Circeii, now Mount Circello. "It is," says Pliny, "from such weak branches that the most powerful of empires spring." When the Volsci, the Equi, the Hernici, and the Arunci were subjugated, the boundaries of Latium were extended to the stream *Liris*.

Laurentum, now *Paterno*, capital of Latium, near the mouth of the Tiber. This city derived its name from the woods of laurel whereby it was environed. If we may credit the statement of Virgil, the kings *Latinus*, *Picus*, and *Faunus* resided at this spot.

Leucas, or *Leucadia*, now *Saint Maura*. This island terminated with a very elevated point, on the summit of which had been erected a temple dedicated to Apollo, as god of medicine; it served as a light-house to the mariners of the Ionian seas, who were accustomed to salute it from afar.

Lombards, or *Longobardi*. This people inhabited the banks of the Spree, (Brandenburgh.) They were neighbours of the Cherusci, and leagued with them against the Romans. The kingdom which they established in Italy corresponded with Cisalpine Gaul. According to deacon Paul, secretary of Didier, last king of the Lombards, their name signified *Long-beard*.

Lugdunum Batavorum; *Leyden*, or the *Brill*, a kingdom of the Low Countries.

Lugdunum Convenarum, a town at the foot of the Pyrenees, now *Saint Bertrand*, in Gascony.

Lugdunum Segusianorum; Lyon. This city was founded 45 years before Christ, by Minutius Plancus, who conducted thither a colony of Roman citizens whom the Allobroges had driven from Vienne. This colony soon became very flourishing, and under Tiberius, Lyon was the largest city of the Gauls, after Narbonne. The major part of the Roman monuments still remaining are found upon an eminence which commands the right bank of the Saone.

Lusitania. This people, who gave their name to the whole province, occupied the territory north of the Tagus, which, although capable of affording subsistence for them and their flocks, and even furnishing gold and silver, they were nevertheless more fond of earning their subsistence by warfare. Brutus, by whom they were conquered, procured

for them very great advantages by compelling them to follow agricultural pursuits.

Lucanians. This people, inhabiting the country which bordered the gulf of Tarentum, was separated from the Apulii by the stream Bradanus. Lucania and Brutium were comprised in the canton called *Enotria*, from the name of Enotrus, who repaired thither from Arcadia at the head of a numerous colony

Lutetia; Paris, the capital of the *Parisii*, now *Parisians.* This people had obtained some reputation among the Gauls, at the period of Cæsar, who environed their city with walls flanked by turrets, and founded a palace there for the reception of the Roman pro-consuls. Lutetia then occupied only the island now standing in the midst of the river Seine, which part of Paris is at present called the *City.*

Lyme, a small English river in Dorsetshire, where Julius Cæsar landed.

M.

Mandubii, now the *Burgundians.* The capital of this tribe of the Gauls *Alisa*, recalls to mind one of the most celebrated feats of arms performed by Cæsar.

Mamre. It was in this fertile valley of the tribe of Judah, not far from the city of Hebron, that Abraham received the visit of three angels, who announced to him the birth of Isaac.

Mantinea, now *Goritza*, in the Morea, on the river Ophis. It was in the plain enclosed between Mount Menale to the right and the vast forest extending itself to the *Tegea*, now *Moklai*, that the celebrated conflict took place between the Lacedæmonians and the Thebans, which was gained by Epaminondas, the Lacedæmonian general, who lost his life during the battle.

Magnesia. This city stood in Thessaly, at the base of the promontory Sepias, now *Saint George*, near which the immense fleet of Xerxes was dispersed by a tempest.

There was another city of this name on the Meander, in Lydia, and a third upon the river Hyllus in the same province.

Macedonia. This famous kingdom was situated between Thrace, Epirus, and Greece. Its boundaries, however, varied at different periods, as Philip increased it by the conquest of Thessaly and part of Thrace; so that, according to Pliny, it did not contain less than 150 nations. It was watered by the Axias, now Vardari, which communicated by a canal with the Erigonus, and was increased by the As-

træus, now the Vitriza, where it discharged itself in the gulf Thessalonica.

Marcomanni. This people, frequently adverted to by Strabo, Tacitus, and Ptolemy, formed a powerful nation towards the Upper Rhine. It constituted with the Harudes and other German tribes the army of Ariovistus, king of the Suevi, who was vanquished by Cæsar in the country of the Sequani. Subjugated by the Cherusci their allies, under the generals of Augustus, they received laws from their conqueror, who gave them Marobodunus for king. This young prince, as experienced in policy as brave in the field, feeling that he could not command his subjects as an absolute master until he should be separated by the Rhine from the power of the Romans, engaged the Marcomanni, the Sedusii, and the Harudes to abandon their country and establish themselves in *Bohenium*, occupied by the Boii, when the enterprise fully answered his most sanguine expectations.

Massagetæ. This people inhabited a portion of Scythia to the north-east of Korasan. The natives conceived it a sacred duty to immolate their parents at an advanced age, and when borne down by the weight of infirmities.

Mediolanum of the Cisalpines, now *Milan*, capital of Insubria, at the mouth of the Po. This city was founded by Bellovesus.

Mediolanum, a town of Gaul, now *Evreux*, in Normandy.

Mediolanum, in Wales, now Llanwillin, in Montgomeryshire.

Mediolanum, of the *Santons*, now *Saintes*, in Aquitaine.

Mediolanum de Germaniæ, in Moravia, now destroyed.

Media, the *Irac-Adjemi* of Persia. It was divided into the West and East, the former having for its capital Ecbatana, and the latter Ispahan.

Messina. This town of Sicily was called *Zancle*, previous to the Messinians being expulsed from Peloponnesus by the Lacedæmonians, who there established themselves. This was the first town in Sicily possessed by the Romans; it was ceded to them by the *Mamertini*.

Menapii. The country inhabited by this people corresponded with Brabant. According to Cæsar they had possessions beyond the Rhine; but the Suevi, a leading race in Germany, having possessed themselves of a portion of the territories of the Teucteri, the Usipetes, and the Ubii, compelled them to pass to the left bank of that stream and establish themselves on the territory of the Menapii. Ultimately the Sicambri, the Batavii, the Gugerni, and the Toxandri became successively masters of their country. No

vestige now remains of that nation of the Gauls but *Castellum Menapiorum*, now *Cassel* on the Meuse.

Methone de Macedoniæ. Philip besieged this city, upon which occasion he was wounded by an arrow bearing this inscription; *Aster to Philip's right eye;* which the monarch lost; who returned the weapon with this answer; *Aster shall be hanged if Philip subdues the city;* which event took place.

Methone of Messana, now *Modon;* this was one of the seven towns promised by Agamemnon to Achilles. Agrippa, who commanded the fleet of Augustus, at the battle of Actium, having landed the first, killed with his own hand Bochus, king of Mauritania, who had espoused the cause of Antony.

Molossi. This people inhabited the borders of the gulf of Ambracia, (Epirus,) now the gulf of Larta. This country was watered by the Acheron.

Munda, a small town in Hispania Bœtica, in the kingdom of Grenada, celebrated for the sanguinary battle fought 215 years before Christ, between the Carthagenians and the Romans, in which Cneius Scipio had his thigh pierced through by an arrow. This spot was rendered even more famous by the victory which Cæsar gained over the sons of Pompey, which put a termination to the civil war. There is also a river bearing this name in Lusitania.

N.

Naama. Sophar, sovereign of this province of Arabia, went to console Job in the country of Hus, near Idumea.

Narbonensis Gallia. The province of Narbonne, says Pliny, is that portion of Gaul which skirts the Mediterranean, and was formerly called *Gallia Braccata*, (the long trowsered,) from which Italy is separated by the Var and the Alpes, whose elevated acclivities may be regarded as the bulwarks of the Roman empire. The city of Narbonne was under the dominion of the Volsci, before the famous Crassus conducted thither a colony, 118 years before Christ, under the consulate of Q. Marcius Rex. This colony, entirely consisting of Roman citizens, was the first established in Gaul, and the second out of the boundaries of Italy; that of Carthage having preceded it three years.

Nauplia, now *Napoli*, a maritime city of Peloponnesus, the naval station of the Argives. The port was so called because it was uniformly crowded with vessels. The famous lake Lerna, now Molini, was upon the opposite shore.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Italy*,) *Naples*. This place, founded by the Chalcidenses, was called Parthenope, from the name of a siren, whose tomb it contained, and is not far distant from Mount Vesuvius. The body of Virgil was transported thither from Brundusium, as he had directed in his will.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Macedon*,) now *Cavalla*. St. Paul landed at this town.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Lydia*,) now *Scala Nova*.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Samaria*,) now *Nabolos*.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Africa*,) now *Nabel*, belonging to the king of Tunis.

Neapolis, (*the new city of Sardinia*,) now *Napoli*.

Naxos, now *Naxia*. This island, one of the Cyclades, was the largest and most fertile of the whole. It was also called Little Sicily, because it disputed with that island on the subject of fertility.

Naxuana, (now *Nakchivan*,) eastward of Mount Ararat, has always been accounted one of the most ancient cities in the world.

Nemausus, *Nimes*, one of the cities of the Volsci, which derived its name from the forests by which it was surrounded. Its situation was so agreeable to the Romans that many persons of quality repaired to inhabit the place on account of the healthfulness of the atmosphere, rearing country villas in the adjacent villages, which retain the names of their founders, *Aimargues*, *Caissargues*, *Domissargues*, *Fabiargues*, *&c. &c.*, which signify the lands of Amelius, Cassius, Domitius, Fabius, *&c.*

The temple which Adrian caused to be erected at Nimes, in honour of Plotina, through whose means he acquired the throne, consists of a long square ornamented without by 30 fluted pillars, the capitals of which are composed of olive leaves.

The amphitheatre or arena was built in the reign of Antoninus Pius, a native of that city; Rome did not possess a more sumptuous and spacious monument.

Agrippa built magnificent baths near a fountain, which now ornaments Nimes, and 12 miles *N.E.* is the celebrated aqueduct, which conveys the waters of the Gardon under three tiers of magnificent arches.

Nicopolis, of *Epirus*, now *Prevesa*. This city was built by Augustus, near the promontory of Actium, on the spot where he had encamped.

Nicopolis, of *Cappadocia*, now *Divriski*.

Nicopolis, of *Mæsia*, now *Ternobo*, near the river Hemus.

Nicopolis of *Mæsia*, now *Nicopoli*, near the Danube.

Nicopolis of *Judæa*, now *Emmaus*.

Nicopolis of *Armenia*, now *Nicopoli*. This city was erected by Pompey.

Nineveh, capital of Assyria, on the Tigris, opposite Mosul. Some authors state that it was founded by Nimrod, while others attribute it to Assar. According to Diodorus Siculus, this city was 15 miles and a half long, and three and a half wide; its walls were 100 feet high, and so thick, that three chariots might go abreast; it was flanked by 1500 turrets.

Nicea, in Bithynia. This is mentioned by Strabo as the first city in the world.

Nicea, in Liguria, now *Nice*, to the north of the ocean opposite Antipolis.

Nola, in Campania. Herculaneum served it for a fortress, and Pompeii as a maritime arsenal.

Numantia, a city of Spain, near the source of the Durius, above the site of Loria. Inferior in riches to Carthage, Capua, or Corinth, it nevertheless equalled those towns in valour and glory. Florus deems it the ornament of Spain, as during 14 years it opposed the most vigorous resistance to the efforts of the Romans. The same writer attributes this obstinate defence to 4000 Celtiberi, opposed to an army of 40,000 men. At length Scipio Africanus undertook to besiege the citadel, of which he became master, or rather of its ruins, for the inhabitants, after the most horrible carnage, preferred setting fire to their city and perishing under its ashes, rather than submit. The conqueror had no cause to glory in his victory, as there did not remain a single inhabitant to adorn his triumph, which had nothing but the name.

O.

Osca, a town of Spain, now *Huesca*, in Arragon. Sertorius, the great general, a pupil of Marius, had retired to Lusitania to escape the proscriptions of Sylla. He placed himself at the head of the inhabitants and the Celtiberi, when he gave laws to Spain, and in imitation of Rome, established a senate, and public schools at Osca. Pompey was despatched against him, whose efforts in the first instance were unsuccessful; Metellus however subsequently joined him, and Sertorius was conquered near Segontia. The school established in this city produced Columela, Pomponius Mela, the two Senecas, Lucan, Martial, Quintilian, &c.

Orchomenus. There were two cities so called: the one in Arcadia, the other in Bœotia.

Olynthus. This city of Macedon was built at the extremity of the gulf Cassander. Artabazus, general of the Persian army, caused the inhabitants to be massacred, fearful least they should revolt against him.

P.

Palmyra, or *Tadmor*, in Syria. This city was built in the midst of a desert, in a spot very habitable, on account of the springs of water and the woods of palms that existed there. The foundation of this place is attributed to Solomon, who was desirous of establishing a general depôt for commerce. The Romans were long anxious to possess this city, which was famed for having been the seat of Zenobia and Odenatus, in the reign of Aurelian. It is now a heap of ruins, but the splendour and magnificence of its porticoes, temples, and palaces are still frequently examined by the learned and the curious.

Pampeluna, the capital of Spanish Navarre. Some historians attribute the foundation of this place to Pompey, as a monument of his victory obtained over Sertorius.

Paros. This island is situated west of Naxos, and was one of the Cyclades. The purity of its marble was so renowned, that Pliny states no other was employed to decorate the frontispiece of the famous labyrinth of Egypt. To the west is the island of Olearos, now Antiparos.

Palestrina, a city of Latium. Sylla having rendered himself master of Rome and Prenestum, repaired to the latter city to create more terror, when he exposed the head of Marius in the public square, and put to the sword all the Prenestians capable of carrying arms. Not satisfied with these barbarities, and surrendering the town to plunder, he assembled twelve thousand men in one dwelling, among whom were the Samnite prisoners, when he issued the command *to have the whole butchered in his presence.* He however wished to spare one of these wretched victims, who had previously accorded him hospitality: "No," said the Prenestian, "I will not owe my life to the executioner of my country;" upon which he rushed amidst the crowd and became a voluntary sacrifice with the rest.

Pelasgi. This name is regarded by some ancients and many moderns as that of a people of Arcadia, who are supposed to have erred successively into Greece, the island of

the Ægean Sea, and the coasts of Asia Minor, and Italy; whereas it is the generic name whereby the first inhabitants of Greece were designated, before they had established themselves in respective cities. Each country abandoned this title as it became civilized and polished, and it was ultimately exploded when no more savage people inhabited Greece.

Peloponnesus, now the *Morea*. Although the name of this country implies the island of Pelops, it is nevertheless only a peninsula between the Ægean and the Ionian seas; communicating with Greece by the isthmus of Corinth, of which it formed the southern boundary. It comprised six small states, Achaia, Elis, Messenia, Laconia, Argolis, ranged in this order in the circumference commencing to the *N.W.*; while Arcadia occupied the centre.

Pentapolis. By this title was designated the association of five maritime cities of Lybia, viz., Cyrene, Apollonia, Berenice, Ptolemais, and Darius.

The Pentapolis of Palestine equally comprised five cities: Sodom, Gomorrah, Adamah, Zeboim, and Segor.

Perousa. This city of Etruria was not far from the Tiber, and near the lake Thrasymenus. The triumvir Octavius, having become master of that place, caused the principal inhabitants to appear before him loaded with irons, to the number of 300, at the foot of the altar dedicated to Julius Cæsar. They were then slaughtered as so many victims offered up to the manes of the dictator, on the anniversary of the ides of March, the period of his assassination. One inhabitant however named Sestius, in order that he might not survive the ruin of his country, set fire to his house; when the flames spreading with rapidity, the whole city was soon reduced to a heap of ashes. Such was the conclusion of that fatal war known under the name of the *Perusian*.

Philippi, anciently called *Datos*, and now *Filibah*, in Macedonia. This city received its name from Philip, father of Alexander the Great, who finding the situation very advantageous for carrying on the war in Thrace, caused it to be fortified. The Romans here established a colony. Philippi was no less famous for the victory obtained by Augustus and Antony over the republican forces, under Brutus and Cassius.

Phthia. Pliny ranks this town among the most famous of Thessaly; it constituted a portion of the states of Achilles, for which reason Horace has given it the surname of the *Phthian*.

Pisa, in Eturia. According to Livy, this city was built by a Greek colony that arrived from Pisa, a Grecian city in the Peloponnesus.

Propontis. This name was given to that part of the sea which subsequently extended from the Hellespont; its name certifies that it issued from another sea (Pontus Euxinus.) An island which it encloses has also given it the name of *Marmara.*

Pydna, originally called *Citron,* now *Kitro.* This city of Macedonia witnessed the overthrow of the Persians; and the death of Olympias, the daughter, sister, wife, and mother of kings.

R.

Rauraci. This tribe inhabited the borders of the Rhine, not far from the elbow formed by the current of that stream near Basil; *Augst* was the capital, under the title of *Augusta Rauracorum.* This colony was established by *Minutius Plancus,* the same year as that of Lyon.

Ravenna, in Cisalpine Gaul. Augustus caused a port to be dug near this city, in order to become the station of a fleet destined for the upper, as there was already one at Mesena, in the vicinity of Naples, for the lower sea.

Rhene, an island of the Cyclades, is only separated from that of Delos by a strait 500 paces wide. This proximity of situation has made modern travellers in their descriptions when speaking of Delos, always subjoin the name of that of Rhene, which are also comprised under the common name of *Sdili.*

Rhetes, territory of the Grisons. This people; according to Pliny and Justin, were of Tuscan origin, and driven from their country under king Rhœtus, by the Gauls, when they retired to the adjacent mountains. The principal tribe was the *Lepontii,* near the source of the Rhone; the Genauni, towards the Mincio; and the Breunii. Horace speaks of the two last mentioned tribes in his 14th ode of the 6th book.

Rhine. This stream, says Pliny, precipitates itself from the high, rugged, and inaccessible summits of the Rhetian Alpes; when, after a trifling turn westward, it empties itself into the waters of the northern ocean.

Rhone. According to Pliny, this river derived its name from *Rhoda,* an ancient city and colony of the Rhodians, who, in the course of their navigation, having gained the mouth of that vast stream, which was unknown to them, founded there a city, which they named after themselves, as well as the river itself. Some authors pretend that it originally bore the Celtic name *Takon,* or Rapid.

Rhodes. This is one of the largest islands in the Mediterranean; its capital was erected by the architect Hippodamus, during the Peloponnesian war.

Of all the works deserving contemplation, says Pliny, none can outrival the colossus of Rhodes, formed by Chares of Lindus, a disciple of Lysippus. It was 70 cubits high; and every finger of the hand was larger than a statue of ordinary dimensions.

Rugii. This people first occupied the furthermost Pomerania, one of the maritime cities of which territory is still called *Rugen-Wald.* They have also given their name to the island adjoining the nearest part of the same country.

S.

Sabbatica. This river of Syria, according to Josephus, ceased to flow during the sabbath, and then resumed its current for the remaining days of the week: from whence originated the name Sabbatica.

Saguntum. This city, one of the most ancient and populous of Spain, stood about a thousand paces from the sea. According to tradition it was founded by a colony from Zante, an island of the Ionian sea, which was joined by another colony from Ardea, capital of the Rutuli and Latium. This place impeded Hannibal for some time in the course of his conquests, and its fidelity to the Romans has rendered it famous: after a nine months' siege, during which the inhabitants were exposed to all the torments of famine, it uniformly refused to surrender: and the natives faithful to their oaths preferred death to falling into the power of Hannibal. Some remains of Saguntum may still be traced in the town of *Morviedro, Muri Veteres,* six leagues north of Valencia. The remains of a splendid Roman amphitheatre are also well worthy the admiration which they inspire.

Salii or Sallurii. This people inhabited those districts of Gaul which are enclosed between the Rhone, the Durance, the Alps, and the Mediterranean. It was in their territories that the Phoceans built the city of Marseilles.

Salernum now Salerno. This city, at the extremity of a gulf not far from Cuma, was fortified by the Romans, to hold in obedience the Picentini, the Lucani, and the Bruti. (Southern Italy.)

Samnium. This territory of Italy was bounded on the north by Umbria and Picenum, to the south by Daunia, to the east it was pent up by the upper sea, and had Latium to the west. The country comprised nine people, the Sabines, the Equi, the Marsi, the Vestini, the Marrucini, the Peligni, the Frentani, the Samnites, and the country of the Hirpini. The seven first of those territories corresponded

with the country of Abruzzo; the 8th to that of Molissa, and the 9th to a part of the furthermost principality. The small river Allia was in the country of the Hirpini, as well as the *Caudinæ Furculæ* or Caudine Defiles near Beneventum.

Samothracia. This island of the Ægean sea situated near the Chersonesus of Thrace, was the birth-place of Aristarchus.

Scandinavia. Sweden and Norway. Tacitus placesthose two nations in that long Peninsula which equally bore the name of *Baltia.* First, the *Sueoni,* as famous for their courage as their fleets; whose country in the geographical chart of the middle ages, preserved the title of *Suenia,* designating Sweden. Second, the Pitons who peopled Norway.

Segusio in Piedmont. This town, situated in a defile which served as a passage for the Romans, was the residence of *Cottius,* a prince, who, by permission of Augustus, was suffered to reign over a considerable number of cantons on both sides of the Alps.

Segusiani. This people occupied the most southerly part of the confederation of the Ædui, their principal city being *Forum Feurs,* which became a Roman colony.

Seleucia, a city of Chaldea, on the Tigris. Seleucus Nicanor caused it to be built in order to ruin Babylon and engross the trade of that city. The Parthians, in turn, jealous of the prosperity of this new town, built in its vicinity *Ctesiphon,* which opposition proved very fatal to the interests of Seleucia. The ruins of these two cities are now denominated *Al Modain.* There was another Seleucia in Asia Minor, in Cilicia; and a third in Syria on the right bank of the mouth of the Orontes.

Semnones. This tribe extended from the Elbe beyond the Oder; the natives pretended to be the most ancient and noble of the people of Suevia.

Senones: Sens. This people is known by the colonies sent from thence beyond the Alps, under the command of Brennus. The expedition in question is a sufficient proof that this country had already attained a great degree of influence and power.

Sequani. This people inhabited the country between the Saone and Mount Jura, which separated them from the Helvetic city; their dependencies were extended to the banks of the Rhone. Vesontio (Besançon) their capital was one of the most ancient cities of the Gauls.

Sestos now *Zemenic.* This was the first place obtained

by the Turks, in marching from Europe to Asia, under the Sultan Orkan, about the year 1356.

Sicily. This island, the largest in the Mediterranean, was called *Trinacria*, on account of its triangular form terminated by three famous promontories. Having been occupied by Greek colonies, and the Carthaginians becoming powerful, three languages were spoken on the island, the Italian, Greek, and Punic. Sicily is separated from the continent by a strait, remarkable for the rapidity of its current, and the irregularity of its flux and reflux.

Cape *Pelorus*, now *Faro*, is opposite the rocks of Scylla, not far from the gulf of Charybdis. Cape *Pachinus*, now *Passaro*, is fronting Greece, and that of *Lilybæum*, now *Boco*, faces Africa. The city of Marsala was erected on the ruins of Lilybæum, which, according to Cicero, was one of the strongest and most powerful places throughout Sicily.

Scythæ. According to Justinian, that people who inhabited eastward of the Caspian sea, effected the conquest of Asia three times; they compelled Darius, king of Persia, to fly their country in disgrace; and they cut the army of Cyrus in pieces, as well as that of Zopirio one of Alexander's generals.

Sparta. This name differs from that of Lacedemon in as much as the first designated the city, and the latter the territory; so that the Spartans inhabited the capital, and the Lacedemonians the country dependant thereupon. In order to have the right of bearing the name of Spartan it was requisite to be born of a father and mother who had borne it. The Spartans formed a body of warriors on whom depended the fate of Laconia. The government watched with scrupulous care, over the lives of the Spartans, so that they were only exposed to the enemy in small numbers. To rescue 300 from the island of Sphacteriæ where they were held blockaded by the Athenian fleet, Sparta demanded a humiliating peace. Custom has however predominated, and the words *Sparta* and *Lacedemon* are now used promiscuously.

Syracuse. This city was built by Archias of Corinth, one of the Heraclides, 758 years before Christ. Of the numerous rich quarters of which it was composed, only one isolated point is now remaining called *Ortygia*. This was a small island separated from the main land by an arm of the ocean, over which a bridge was thrown: at the extremity of the island was a spring of soft water named *Arethusa*.

After a procrastinated siege, Marcellus surprised Syracuse 212 years before Christ, and issued his orders that Archi-

medes should be spared. That great man, deeply occupied in the solution of a mathematical problem, was totally ignorant of the city being in possession of the enemy. A Roman soldier having rushed into his presence, ordered Archimedes to repair to the general; when the geometrician requested he would wait until he had finished his research. The soldier, totally unconscious of what was required of him, and conceiving that the speaker trifled with him, yielding to indignation, ran him through the body.

This act caused Marcellus the greatest pain, who treated the parents of Archimedes with marked distinction, and ordered a tomb to be raised to his memory, on which was represented a cylinder and a sphere.

T

Tarraco, now *Tarroqua*. This capital of the Cosetaini was built by the Phenicians, and re-erected by the brothers Cneius and Publius Scipio, who made it their principal depôt for arms; when it became the residence of the pro consuls of the Roman Republic who were despatched into Spain. The younger Scipio, who succeeded to his brother and uncle, always resided there when he was not compelled to head the army. Although this city had espoused the cause of Pompey, Cæsar raised it to the rank of a Roman colony. It was so powerful and rich, that Augustus, in partitioning Spain, gave the name of Tarragonese to the largest of the three provinces, and its jurisdiction extended over 43 people.

Tartessus. The river Bætis (Guadalquivir), of which only one mouth is at present known. It formed, at its division into two branches, an island called Tartessus, in which was a town so denominated, situated on the sea shore. It became a very flourishing magazine, which was alike frequented by the Phoceans, the Egyptians, and even the Hebrews. It has been conjectured that it was to this island Solomon sent his ships conjointly with Hiram, king of Tyre.

Tenares to the south of Peloponnesus, on the cape, now Matapan. Here is a temple dedicated to Neptune, surrounded by a sacred wood, which formerly served as an asylum for criminals. The city so called was northward of the cape, having a spacious and secure port.

Terres Decumate. This country, situated near the source of the Danube, was so denominated because it paid one tenth of the value of its proceeds to the Romans; such

being the tribute usually demanded from those countries which had voluntarily ceded to that Republic.

Thebæ in Greece. This city, now called Thiva, was not only the barrier of Bœotia, but may be properly termed its capital. Amphion, one of its monarchs, after having enclosed it with walls, by his eloquence and affability prevailed upon the inhabitants, who had been accustomed to dwell among the rocks, to repair and live in the city; from which circumstance poets have created the fable of Amphion having erected Thebes by the sound of his lyre, and that the stones voluntarily presented themselves to his hand.

Thebæ in Upper Egypt. This city, called of the 100 gates, occupied an immense space on both banks of the Nile. The size and number of the monuments still visible on the site where this city stood, have led some writers to conjecture that Thebes did not always enclose its inhabitants only, but that the immense tract of country had been destined to receive a numerous population forced by the invasion of a powerful enemy to retire, as it were, into an entrenched camp.

Thebæ in Cilicia. This was the country of Andromache, who was on that account called the Theban.

Thebæ in Thessaly; now *Armiro*.

Thebæ in Palestine. It was in this city of the tribe of Manasseh, between Sichem and Scythopolis, that the prophet Elijah was born.

Thermopylæ. The spot so designated, meaning *hot portals*, is a narrow passage leading from Thessaly into Locris and Phocis. This pass is but 45 fathoms wide where it is largest, but at the spot where Leonidas fought, the width is only 8 feet. The Phocians in order to have a barrier between themselves and the Thebans, their implacable enemies, had raised a wall, at this passage and merely left some small apertures or *portals*. To the west, in the interior of the mountains, is still perceptible the pathway indicated to the Persians by the traitor Ephialtes of Trachina, a city of Thessaly.

Thessalia. This country was bounded on the south by the southern parts of Greece, or Græcia Propria; east by the Ægean; north by Macedonia and Mygdonia; and west by Illyricum and Epirus. The name of Thessalia is derived from Thessalus, one of its monarchs. It was famous for the deluge that happened there in the time of Deucalion, nor are its mountains and cities less renowned, such as Olympus, Pelion, Ossa, Larissa, *&c.* Thessaly was governed by

kings till subjected to the Macedonian monarchs; it is now called *Janna*.

Thule. From the account handed down by Pitheas of Marseilles, this was esteemed the remotest island in the German Ocean. Virgil calls it *Ultima Thule*, and Servius, his commentator, denominates it an island. The Isle of Thule, which the fleet of Agricola had in view, when doubling the north of Caledonia, can only refer to one of the Shetland isles, which are at least 20 leagues northward of the Orkneys.

Triboci. This people occupied the country situated between the Nemetes in Alsace and the Rauraci in Switzerland.

Tripoli in Lydia, so called at the present day.

Tripoli in the kingdom of Pontus, now *Terboli*.

Tripoli in Syria, now *Tripoli*.

Tripoli in Africa, now *Tripoli*.

V.

Valentia in Spain. This city stood near the mouth of the river *Turias*, which, under the dominion of the Saracens or Moors, took the name of Guadalquivir. Livy states, that Junius Brutus, when consul in Spain, gave this city and its environs to the army which had served under Uriatus, and that Pompey destroyed it during the war against Sertorius. It was rebuilt by Cæsar, and bore the title of a Roman colony.

Valentia of the Allobroges. It is above this city, near the mouth of the Isere, that Fabius Maximus entirely defeated the Allobroges, 122 years before Christ, which victory acquired him the surname of the *Allobrogian*.

Vascones. This people occupied the country since denominated Navarre; it was the seat of war between Sertorius and Pompey and the son of the latter and Cæsar. In the sixth century of the Christian æra, the Vascones traversed the Pyrenees, and established themselves at Novempulania, to which they gave the name of Gascony.

Varini. This people occupied the major part of the duchy of Mecklenburg, and their name is still preserved in that of the stream Varna, which empties itself into the Baltic, as well as the small town of Waren, situated on a lake in the same duchy. Every thing in the territory adjoining its banks seems to have been comprised under the name of Vandals.

Velocasses. This name from lapse of years has changed to that of *Vexin*, which extended as far as the Oise.

Veneti. This race of the Cisalpine Gauls, which occu-

pied a country corresponding with the bishopric of Vannes, was separated from the Namnetes by the Vilaine. Cæsar states that the Namnetes were distinguished for their power and skill in nautical affairs.

Venetia, Italy. This country owed its name to a colony which established itself there from western Gaul, now Brittany. It occupied the coast that forms the extremity of the gulf of the Adriatic, from the Po to the river Arsia, and northward to Rhætia and the Carnicæ Alps, which divide it from Noricum.

Venusia in Italy. Horace, of whom this was the natal country, was himself ignorant whether the city formed a part of Lucania or Apulia. After the unfortunate affair of Cannæ, it became the asylum of the consul Varro, who retired thither with 70 horse, without seeking to collect the scattered remains of his army, which collected at Canousa.

Veromandui. This race of the Gauls at the period of Cæsar's expedition to that country, was renowned among the Belgæ. Supported by the Nervii and the Atrebates, they attacked the Romans with such courage that they were on the point of being cut to pieces. These three people adjoined each other on the frontiers of Cambresis and Vermandois; there is a spot still called *Feins*, which designated their ancient limits.

Vesulus, the Mons-Viso of the Caturiges. This mountain derived its name from the immense view which it commands; as it is from this spot one of the most elevated of the Alps, that Hannibal was enabled to point out to his followers, the rich plains of Italy stretched before them.

Vesontio, now *Besançon*. Julius Cæsar, in his first war against Ariovistus, made this his principal depôt for arms: it was then the first city of the Sequani, of which it subsequently became the capital.

Uxellodunum, now *Puech d'Issolu*, near Dordogne. This was the last place that resisted the arms of Cæsar; who has designated a portion of the people of this country under the name of the *Eleutheres*, that is to say, free. According to some historians they inhabited the territories of the Albigenses.

CHRONOLOGICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL

ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

PART THE SECOND.

THIS portion of the work comprises six grand epochs, occupying a period of 1824 years.

		Years.
1st,	From the birth of Jesus Christ to the dismemberment of the western empire, in 476 - -	476
2nd,	From the termination of the empire of the west, to the heptarchy of Britain, under the name of England, in 827 - - - - - -	351
3rd,	From the establishment of the English monarchy, under Egbert, to the battle of Hastings, when William, surnamed the Conqueror, mounted the English throne, in 1066 - - - -	239
4th,	From the conquest to the English Reformation, under Henry the Eighth, in 1534 - -	468
5th,	From the Reformation to the Revolution, in 1688	154
6th,	From the Revolution to 1824 - - - -	136
		1824

FIRST EPOCH*.

A.C.

Archelaus, king of Judæa, rendered himself odious to the 2

* This is also called the *Vulgar Æra*, because Denis the monk, who wrote about the year 526, being desirous of adopting this mode of computation, committed an error of four years. He thought that Christ had been born under the consulate of Caius Cæsar and Lucius Æmilius Paulus, while it appears from the most exact researches that he came into the world four years and seven days previous. This mistake of Denis, surnamed the Lesser, was, however, generally adopted, and has been uniformly adhered to ever since.

A.C. people by his flagrant actions; he divorced his wife *Mariamne*, and in defiance of the Mosaic law, married *Glaphyra*, widow of his brother *Alexander;* he deposed the high-pontiff *Eleazar*, and vested that dignity in *Jesus*, the son of *Sias*, and lavished enormous sums in beautifying his palace at Jericho.

The parents of *Jesus Christ* having journeyed from *Egypt*, and finding that *Archelaus* reigned in *Judæa*, were afraid to return, and retired to the obscure city of *Nazareth*, in *Galilee*, where they resided, on which account *Christ* was surnamed of *Nazareth*, or the *Nazarite*.

The famous temple of the mother of the gods at Rome was consumed to ashes.

4 *Cneius Cornelius Cinna*, grandson of Pompey, conspired against Augustus; who pardoned all the conspirators, and even appointed Cinna for consul. Augustus adopted *Tiberius*, son of his wife Livia, and a second time vested in him the authority of tribune. After heading an expedition into *Germany*, Tiberius marched to *Illyria*, where the Dalmatæ had revolted.

The following year *Archelaus*, king of Judæa, was accused by his brother of certain misdemeanors, and repaired to Rome, in order to justify himself. He was exiled by the senate to *Vienne*, a city of the Allobroges, while that part of Judæa over which he had reigned was reduced to a Roman province. At the same period *Gozar*, otherwise *Joazar*, was stripped of the dignity of high-priest, and *Annas*, or *Ananus*, father-in-law of *Caiaphas*, was appointed in his place.

Jesus, having attained his 12th year, was conveyed by his parents to *Jerusalem*, where he was initiated, according to the Hebrew custom, a disciple of the law; and then returned with his father and mother to *Nazareth*.

9 While Tiberius subjected the Dalmatæ, Varus, then commanding on the banks of the Rhine, was deceived by *Arminius*, general of the *Cherusci*, and his army blocked up in the defiles of *Teutberg*, where being incapacitated from retreating or fighting, the Romans in that disastrous affair lost three legions and as many corps of cavalry, upon which Varus in despair threw himself upon his own sword, having received many wounds. After this defeat the Cherusci took possession of two eagles, a black and white standard, which circumstance is said to have given rise to the present German arms.

This melancholy catastrophe spread the greatest consternation throughout Rome, and it is said that Augustus upon

that occasion exclaimed, in accents of despair, *Varus, restore to me my legions.* All the citizens from the ages of 25 to 35 received orders to proceed to Germany, under the command of Tiberius; who re-established discipline, but contented himself with ravaging the borders of the Rhine, fearful of compromising his reputation by risking a general engagement. Two years after, he was replaced by Germanicus, and returned to Rome, where he had three triumphs, *viz.*, 1st, for his successes over the *Dalmatæ;* 2nd, the *Pannonæ;* and 3rd, over the *Germans.* Augustus raised him to be his associate in the empire, the consulate, and the tribune. A.C.

Ovid was condemned to banishment for having been witness of some indecent action committed by the emperor; when he was sent to the cold and inhospitable country of *Tornos*, where he remained till his death, though frequently petitioning for his recall.

Germanicus adopted the measures of his father Drusus, and formed the plan of conquering Germany; to attain which he caused a chart of the country to be drawn out, and constantly held his forces on the alert. 12

Augustus caused a fresh census to be taken of the population of Rome, which was found to comprise 4,137,000 inhabitants.

Valerius Gratus, fourth governor of *Judæa*, succeeded *Ann. Rufus*, and enjoyed the dignity 11 years. 14

Augustus, on his return from Naples, died at *Nola*, in Campania, aged 76, and in the 44th year of his reign, dating its commencement from the battle of Actium. When he experienced the approaches of death, he said to his confidential attendants, *Have I not played my part admirably? The piece is finished; give your plaudits!* His successor was Tiberius, who, for the last three years, had been associated with him in ruling the empire.

Valerius Gratus, sent by Tiberius as governor of Judæa, dispossessed Annas of the dignity of sovereign pontiff, and gave the same to *Ishmael*, the son of Fabius. 16

Germanicus obtained a signal victory over Arminius, on the plains where stands the village of *Hastenbeck.* Tiberius, jealous of that conquest, immediately recalled Germanicus, but did not dare refuse him the honours of a triumph. The following year he despatched him into Asia, against *Artabanus*, king of Media, who had just taken possession of Armenia, which Augustus had ceded to *Ariobarzanes.*

A.C.

Herod Antipater, tetrarch of Galilee*, began to found the city of Tiberia; and Valerius Gratus, governor of Judæa, placed *Eleazar*, son of Annas, in the place of Ishmael, as high-priest.

17 Twelve cities in Asia were destroyed by a dreadful earthquake.

18 *Ovid*, the poet, died at *Tornos*, in *Pontus*, and *Livy*, the celebrated historian, in his native country, *Padua*.

19 Germanicus, having visited the principal cities of Greece, passed into Asia; *Cneius Piso* arrived in Syria, in quality of governor, and acted in contradiction to Germanicus in all his operations. The latter, having regulated the affairs of *Armenia* and *Cappadocia*, returned to Syria, and died at *Antioch:* Piso was suspected of having procured his end by poison.

The following year the body of Germanicus was conveyed to Rome, where it was received with every mark of distinction, and his loss universally lamented. Piso was then openly accused of having caused his death, when, finding himself abandoned by the emperor, he put a period to his existence.

21 *Ishmael* was deposed from the high-priesthood; when *Eleazar*, son of *Ananus*, or *Annas*, recently dispossessed of the dignity, was elevated to that now venal post, of which he was deprived the following year; *Simon*, son of *Camith*, being placed in his stead.

The two hundredth Olympiad.

22 This year was rendered conspicuous, owing to the deaths of several eminent persons, among whom were the famous *Junia*, daughter of *Cato*, and widow of *Cassius; Asinius Salonicus*, grandson to *Agrippa; Asinius Pollio*, half-brother of *Drusus;* and *Aleius Capito*, a very learned civilian, but infamous on account of his servile flattery.

25 *Cremutius Cordus*, the historian, was tried for having extolled *Brutus* in his annals, and starved himself to death that he might avoid the resentment of *Tiberius*, when his literary labours were all publicly burnt.

The two hundredth and first Olympiad, when the Olympiads terminated.

26 *Joseph*, surnamed *Caiaphas*, son-in-law of *Annas*, or *Ananus*, was raised to the high-priesthood by *Val. Gratus*, in lieu of *Simon*, son of *Camith*.

* The title *tetrarch* is composed of two Greek words; the first signifying *four*, and the second *sovereign*. It was conferred upon those whom the Romans appointed to exercise sovereign power over the fourth part of a kingdom or great province.

John the Baptist made his first public appearance in *Judæa*, preaching repentance and the advent of the Messiah, when he baptized the people, who repaired to him in crowds, on the banks of the *Jordan*. A.C.

The theatre, which *Atilius*, son of a freedman, had caused to be built in the city of *Fidenæ*, suddenly fell down, whereby 50,000 souls perished; and a dreadful conflagration destroyed a great part of Rome. *Tiberius*, in order to escape from the melancholy spectacle which in consequence presented itself, retired to the town of *Capreæ*, from which place he appointed *Pilate* governor of Judæa. 27

Pontius Pilate having succeeded *Val. Gratus* in *Judæa*, his government proved one series of oppression, rapine, and cruelty. On entering upon his office he disobliged the Jews by setting up the Roman standards at *Jerusalem*, which the Hebrews regarded as so many idols; and when applied to by the chiefs of the Jews to remove them, he caused the petitioners to be most inhumanly treated; at length he, however, promised to procure an order from *Tiberius* for their removal.

Jesus Christ, the promised Messiah, made his first appearance among vast crowds of Jews, who assembled to witness *John's* baptism, when he was himself baptized, and received a miraculous testimony from heaven of his being the Messiah and Son of God. After that *Jesus* retired into the wilderness for three years, previous to his entering upon his public ministry.

John the Baptist became obnoxious to *Herod*, in having reproved him for his incestuous marriage with his brother *Philip's* wife. 28

Livia, commonly called *Julia Augusta*, owing to her having been adopted by *Augustus*, died, aged 86. She was a woman of very extraordinary talents, wisdom, and ambition, and justly suspected of having cut off several of her kindred that stood in the way of her aspiring views, on which account *Tiberius* never regarded her with affection. 29

Sejanus, minister of Tiberius, formed the project of mounting the throne, although the imperial family was very numerous. The first victim was *Drusus*, the emperor's son; three sons of Germanicus, and their mother Agrippina, next experienced the treachery of this monster. Agrippina and her eldest son being sentenced to exile, and the second consigned to a prison. 33

Jesus Christ for three years invariably demonstrated that he was the Son of God, Redeemer of the human race, and

A.C. the Messiah so long expected: at *Cana*, of Galilee, he had changed the water into wine; at *Capernaum*, he healed the attendant of a centurion; he raised from death the son of a widow at *Nain*, the daughter of *Jaïr*, ruler of the synagogue, and *Lazarus;* which miracles, incessantly repeated, excited the hatred of the Pharisees. After having been spurned, struck, and spit at, the world's Redeemer was committed to the hands of Pilate, who, fearful of displeasing Cæsar, permitted him to be cruelly flogged, crowned with thorns, and given up to his enemies, although fully convinced of his innocence. The Jews then led Christ to Mount Calvary, where he was nailed to a cross, and placed between two thieves condemned to the same death, when he gave up the ghost, after suffering three hours of agonizing torture. (The crucifixion occurred on Friday, the 3d of April, 33 years after the birth of Christ, though some chronologists place it four years anterior.) The Jews, well aware that Christ had stated he should rise upon the third day, caused the sepulchre to be guarded by armed soldiers; but this precaution only tended to authenticate the miracle of his resurrection. After remaining 40 days with his disciples, he ascended up to heaven in their presence, having commanded them to preach the Gospel to all the nations, and promising that he would continue to inspire them until the consummation of their labours. (*See, at the termination of this century, the voyages of St. Paul.*)

The *Apostles* preached of the crucified *Jesus* to the Jews, and by their astonishing eloquence, miracles, and gifts of various tongues, converted multitudes to christianity, notwithstanding the strenuous endeavours of the *Sanhedrim;* by which Stephen, the martyr, was condemned to be stoned to death.

34 During this year a *Phœnix* was solemnly affirmed to have appeared in *Egypt*, which furnished the learned with matter for speculation and controversy respecting the existence of that wonderful bird.

35 *Vitellius* repaired to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover, and there experienced a noble reception, in return for which he deposed *Caiaphas*, and raised *Jonathan*, son of *Annas*, to the high-priesthood, conferring also many other favours on the Jewish nation.

Saint Peter, named first *Pope*.

36 *Vitellius*, the new governor of Syria, commanded Pilate to repair to Rome, and justify himself from the numerous complaints sent in, respecting his mal-administration; when

the senate, having heard his defence, exiled him to Vienne, A.C.
a town of the Allobroges, whither Archelaus had preceded him.

Sejanus, having only one more act to accomplish, in order to ascend the throne, formed the project of assassinating the emperor. Tiberius was made acquainted with the fact; but according to his accustomed maxim; *that he who was incapable of dissimulation, did not know how to reign*, loaded Sejanus with favours; and in order to discard him in an honourable manner, nominated him to the consulship *.

The following year the aged emperor fell ill, and during a transient period of privation of his faculties, was believed to have expired. *Macro*, prefect of the prætorian guard, immediately proceeded to have *Caius* proclaimed emperor by the troops; when Tiberius suddenly regained his faculties, upon which all the attendants were overcome by fear, and to prevent consequences, Macro caused Tiberius to be suffocated beneath the mattresses of his bed. Thus died this emperor, aged 78, having reigned 23 years; to whose debaucheries Capreæ was indebted for its infamous celebrity, which brings to mind every species of moral turpitude, crime, and infamy.

Saint James the *Less* was elected by the College of 38
Apostles first bishop of *Jerusalem*.

Caius, surnamed *Caligula* †, son of Germanicus and Agrippina, was proclaimed emperor by the senate, in opposition to the last wishes of Tiberius, his adopted father, who had named for his successor *Tiberius Gemellus*. No sooner had Caligula ascended the throne than he liberated *Agrippa*, grandson of Herod the Great ‡; causing the highest honours

* According to *Dion*, Tiberius wrote a long letter to the senate, in which he said nothing decisive against this minister. He commenced by speaking on matters totally indifferent to that subject, and then merely uttered a few words complaining of Sejanus; after which he passed on to other matters, and then recurred again to his favourite, and ultimately demanded that justice should take its course against two senators attached to Sejanus, and that the latter should be imprisoned, not daring to demand his death, fearful of a tumult. Sejanus was instantly seized and condemned, his two sons sharing their father's fate; after which Tiberius continued to exert his former cruelties, and indulged in every species of debauchery.

† *Caius* was surnamed *Caligula*, on account of the military sandals which he wore during his infancy in the camp of his father Germanicus, which were, no doubt much lighter than those of the common soldiers, the latter being loaded with nails under the soles.

‡ Mention is made in the new testament of three Herods: the first, surnamed the Great, obtained from the Romans the kingdom of Judæa. The second, son of the preceding, surnamed Antipater, caused the decapitation of St. John the Baptist, through the persuasion of his daughter-in-

A.C. to be paid to him, and vesting in him the tetrarchies of *Philip* and *Lysanias*, with the title of king. It was thus he recompensed Agrippa for the prediction uttered by him while he was his tutor; stating that he would acquire the imperial dignity; a prognostic which came to the ears of Tiberius, who had on that account sent Agrippa to prison. At the commencement of the ensuing year, Caligula, who had gained popularity for his affable conduct before this elevation, made himself even more detested by his dreadful cruelties. He caused Macro to be put to death, through whose means he had acquired the crown, and proscribed many distinguished citizens merely tc possess himself of their riches. His father-in-law *Silanus*, and his grandmother *Antonia*, were also among the number of his victims.

39 During this year *Saint Matthew* wrote the Gospel bearing his name.

40 *Caligula* undertook a military expedition against Great Britain; and as he affected a love for letters, in passing through *Lyons* established in that city an academy, which was to assemble before the altar of Augustus, and distribute prizes for eloquence in Greek and Latin. Having gained the territories of the *Morini*, on the sea-coast, Caligula contented himself with causing his troops to collect shells upon the beach, and then returned in triumph to Rome.

Caligula named *Publius Petronius* governor of Syria, in lieu of Vitellius, commanding him to place his statue in the temple of Jerusalem. The new governor, however, fully aware that the Jews would rather suffer extermination than tolerate such a profanation, did not think fit to obey the orders received, and he was in consequence speedily after assassinated.

It is difficult to form any decided opinion in regard to every thing which is recorded in history, respecting the atrocities of Caligula. Is it, for instance, probable, that in the height of his imperial delirium, he should proceed so far as to raise his horse to the consular dignity, and that he should have cherished the abominable wish that the Roman people had only one head, that he might cut it off? Whether these be facts or not, his conduct excited such universal execration, that he was assassinated by *Chæreas*, a tribune of the prætorian cohort.

law. It was this ruler also who, out of derision, caused Christ to be arrayed in a white robe, because he had refused to answer him. The third, named Agrippa, ordered St. James to be beheaded, and cast St. Peter into prison, from whence he was released by the interposition of an angel. The latter ruler died consumed by worms.

The name of *Christians* was first given to the disciples of Christ at *Antioch*. A.C.

On learning the news of Caligula's death, *Claudius*, his uncle, concealed himself in a corner of the palace to escape assassination; when he was discovered by one of the soldiers, who instantly hailed him by the title of Emperor. This example was followed by the multitude; the senate was compelled to confirm this singular nomination, and Chæreas was put to death. Owing to the diseases he had experienced in his youth, Claudius preserved an air of stupidity, but had been uniformly cherished for his justice and generosity. He caused two registers to be burned, namely, those of the *sword* and the *dagger*, wherein his predecessor had enrolled the names of such persons as he had destined to premature deaths. 41

During the following year, Claudius condemned several illustrious persons to death, through the persuasions of his wife *Messalina*, and her abandoned favourites *Narcissus*, *Pallas*, and other freed-men, to whom she had recourse in order to satisfy her depraved and lustful appetites.

Cornelius, the pious Roman centurion, was converted by *St. Peter* at *Cæsarea*, and became the first-fruit of the Gentiles, according to *Jacob's* prophecy; after which the small remnants of the Jewish sceptre and power were altogether taken from that people.

Notwithstanding his apathy, Claudius formed the project of subjugating Great Britain, whither he had despatched his lieutenant *Plautius*, who had gained some advantages previous to his arrival in person. After remaining in Britain only sixteen days, the Emperor returned to Rome, where he entered with the honours of a triumph. 42

The ensuing year, Agrippa, king of Judæa, died, after a reign of seven years, when *Culpius Fadus* was appointed governor.

Vespasian and *Titus* displayed singular valour and conduct under *Plautius*, in Britain, where they fought 30 successful battles, took 20 towns, and made themselves masters of the *Isle of Wight*, for which *Plautius* was honoured with an ovation at *Rome*. 44

Agrippa, king of *Judæa*, deposed *Matthias* from the high priesthood, and bestowed the same upon *Elioneus*, the son of *Cittheus*.

The dreadful famine predicted by the Christian prophet *Agabus*, raging in *Judæa;* the churches of *Antioch* and other parts of the east, sent the new converts from Judaism

A.C. seasonable relief by the hands of *Paul* and *Barnabas;* the queen of *Adiabene* likewise contributed very liberally to supply their cruel distress.

Agrippa condemned *James the Less*, the worthy prelate of Jerusalem, to lose his head: and finding that such conduct gratified the Jews, he also imprisoned the apostle *Peter* with the same intent, who was however miraculously rescued from his hands, to the great joy of the church, and mortification of the Jews.

Saint Mark wrote the gospel bearing his name.

45 *Herod*, king of *Chalcis*, obtained from *Claudius* the superintendence of the temple of Jerusalem and its sacred treasury, as well as the privilege of nominating whom he thought proper to the high priesthood, which he bestowed on *Joseph*, son of *Cami*, in the room of *Simon*, son of *Cantaras*.

46 *Tiberius Alexander*, an apostate Jewish priest, succeeded *Fadus* in the government of *Judæa*, who, in the following year, caused the crucifixion of *James* and *Simon*, the sons of *Judas*, the *Gaulonite*.

47 *Herod*, king of *Chalcis*, took the high priesthood from *Joseph*, the son of *Cami*, and gave it to *Ananias* the son of *Zebedeus*.

The *Ludi Sæculares* were performed at Rome.

48 During a journey which the emperor performed to *Ostia*, Messalina, who had already rendered herself so notorious by her debaucheries at home, publicly married *Silius*, a Roman knight, whom she had compelled to repudiate his wife. Upon his return Claudius was made acquainted with the fact by those freed-men whom Messalina had imprudently irritated; when the two adulterers were condemned, and expiated their crime in death.

Claudius was chosen censor, and created several new patrician families in the room of those that were extinct; he also supplied the vacancies in the senate, admitted several *Gaulish* noblemen to the senatorial dignity, and caused a new census to be taken of the population of Rome, from whence it appeared that there were no less than 6,900,000 residents in that city.

49 Having driven all the Jews from Rome, the emperor espoused *Agrippina*, daughter of his brother Germanicus, and mother of *Nero*. The empress caused *Seneca* to be recalled from exile, in order to superintend the education of Domitius Nero, whom she married to *Octavia*, daughter of Claudius. Agrippina, who had long entertained a passionate desire to visit *Cologne*, where she was born, pre-

vailed upon the emperor to accompany her thither, and upon his return to Rome, she caused her son Domitius Nero to be proclaimed Prince of the Youth. A.C.

About this period London was fortified by the Romans, and *Caractacus*, chief of the princes of Britain, being defeated and taken prisoner by the Roman general *Ostorius*, was led in triumph to Rome. 50

P. Ostorius Scapula fell suddenly on the *Britons*, who had broken into the new Roman territories, and repulsed them, when he erected forts on the *Avon*, *Severn*, *&c.*, and constituted *Camalodunum*, a *Roman Colony*. He then defeated the *Iceni* with great slaughter, but having afterwards experienced some reverses, died of grief, and was succeeded by *Aul. Didius*. 51

In this year was completed the famous aqueduct begun by *Caligula* 14 years before; as well as the vast canal designed for draining lake *Fucinus*, whereon 30,000 men had been 11 years employed. Upon the latter *Claudius* exhibited a noble engagement with 100 galleys and 19,000 condemned criminals, representing the *Rhodians* and *Sicilians;* in which, after a long and sanguinary conflict, those who escaped death, were pardoned. 52

The celebrated *Council* of the *Apostles* was held at Jerusalem, concerning the circumcising of those converted from Gentilism; when the resolutions agreed upon were despatched by them to *Paul* and *Silas*.

Fearful lest *Claudius* should repent of the injury done to his son *Britannicus*, in giving the preference to Nero; Agrippina is said to have poisoned the emperor, at the age of 63, of which he had reigned 13 years and 8 months*. 54

The death of Claudius was kept a profound secret until the empress Agrippina learned that her son Nero had been proclaimed emperor by the Pretorian cohorts, under the command of *Burrhus*, and that he was acknowledged by the senate. Claudius was raised to the rank of a divinity, and Nero pronounced in his honour a funeral oration written by Seneca, wherein the prudence and wisdom of the defunct were highly extolled.

The new emperor commenced by inspiring the most lively

* During this emperor's reign many great public works were performed. The army of Germany had a canal dug between the Rhine and the Meuse, which extended 23 miles, to prevent the effects caused by the inundations of the sea, in the same manner as Drusus had joined the Rhine to the Yssel. Thrace had been declared a Roman province, and *Ostorius Scapula*, who had succeeded Plautius, in the government of the British islands, had pushed his conquests as faras the *Iceni* and the *Cangi*.

A.C. hopes of a paternal administration: being obliged to sign a death warrant, he exclaimed, with anguish: *that he wished he was incapable of writing!* These flattering appearances however proved but of short duration.

Early in the following year, Nero caused his brother *Britannicus* to be poisoned in his presence, during a feast, at which Agrippina assisted, who had the misfortune to disapprove of that act of perfidy; upon which she was deprived of her guard of honour, and reduced to the station of a simple individual. Nero then abandoned himself to every species of turpitude; he paraded the streets during the night, with young dissolute companions, insulting and plundering such citizens as chanced to come in their way.

55 *Saint Luke* composed the Gospel bearing his name.

58 Nero struck with the charms of *Poppæa*, wife of *Otho*, despatched the latter to Lusitania, with the appointment of governor, when he was desirous of repudiating Octavia, but fearing an opposition on the part of Agrippina, he determined to have her assassinated. Failing in the accomplishment of his diabolical purpose of smothering her in a gulf by means of a vessel which had been purposely constructed, he deputed *Anicetus*, one of his freed-men, to use the dagger for that purpose; who, when on the point of committing the deed, was thus addressed by Agrippina; "*Strike the body which bore the person of Nero.*"

The servile senate approved this parricidal act by the celebration of festivals and offering up sacrifices.

60 During this year the Christian religion is supposed to have been introduced into Britain; and during the ensuing year *Boadicea*, queen of the Iceni, having an army of 230,000 men, attacked the Romans under *Suetonius*, whom she routed with the loss of 70,000 souls.

Ananias was deposed from the high priesthood, and *Ishmael* appointed in his place.

62 The Roman general avenged the loss sustained during the preceding year, by slaughtering 80,000 British upon the same spot, when Queen *Boadicea*, in despair, poisoned herself.

Nero caused *Burrhus*, prefect of the Pretorian bands, to be poisoned, and named *Fenius Rufus* and *Tigellinus* to succeed him who accused Seneca and procured his condemnation. Nero divorced himself from Octavia, sent her into exile, and then caused her assassination, from the depositions of the infamous Anicetus.

The following year *Corbulo* obtained the command of the Syrian army, who speedily declared war againsthe the Par-

thians; *Tiridates* was made prisoner and led to the Roman camp, where he laid down his diadem at the feet of the emperor's statue. A.C.

Agrippa disobliged the Jews by erecting a palace that commanded a view of the holy place, which compelled the priests to raise a high wall that might obscure the vista. This dispute was in consequence referred to Rome, when it was decided in favour of the priesthood through the intercession of *Poppæa*, when Agrippa deposed the high priest *Ishmael* and raised *Joseph Cabis* to that dignity. 63

Festus died in Judæa, and had for successor *Albinus*, prior to whose arrival, *Ananus* a proud *Pharisee*, having succeeded Cumi in the priesthood, caused *Saint James*, bishop of Jerusalem, to be put to death; *Albinus*, upon his arrival, resented this cruel deed; upon which *Agrippa* deposed the guilty pontiff, and placed *Jesus*, son of *Damneus*, in his room.

Many threatening omens now seemed to foretel the total destruction of the *Jews;* one *Jesus*, in particular, having repaired to one of their feasts at Jerusalem, denounced his woes against that city and nation, and continued so to do in spite of threatened punishment, however cruel, nothing being sufficient to make him desist, until the fall of a wall crushed him to death, after having denounced his last woe against his own person.

FIRST PERSECUTION OF THE CHRISTIANS.

Nero proceeded to Naples, with the intention of visiting Greece; but he suddenly returned to Rome and set fire to the city; when from the summit of a tower he contemplated the conflagration which consumed one half of the Roman capital, while repeating a poem on the burning of Troy; the emperor then accused the Christians as having been the authors of this diabolical deed, and immediately the most horrible persecution of that people commenced. The apostles *Peter* and *Paul* were among the number of the victims for their attachment to the new doctrine; the former being crucified with his head downwards, as he had requested, out of respect for his master, Jesus Christ, while Paul suffered decapitation. 64

The ensuing year *Piso* formed a conspiracy against the emperor, in which he was joined by many distinguished persons; among whom the freed-woman *Epicharis* contributed in no trifling degree to animate the courage of the conspirators. Nero was made acquainted with every proceeding, and ordered the death of Piso and his associates,

A.C. among whom was the poet *Lucan* and the philosopher *Seneca*. Epicharis endured the most excruciating tortures with admirable firmness, uniformly refusing to implicate any of her companions. Among the list of those comprised in the massacre, were *Barcas*, *Saranus*, and *Thraseas Pætus* the stoic philosopher of Pitavium, whose crimes consisted in not having offered up sacrifices for the preservation of the *divine voice* of the emperor; for having blamed his appearance on the public stage as a player; in disapproving of the apotheosis of Claudius; and the murders of Agrippina and Poppæa, the latter of whom Nero killed by a kick upon her stomach when in a state of pregnancy.

Agrippa conferred the high priesthood upon *Matthias*, son of *Theophilus*; under whose pontificate the seeds of the ensuing Jewish war were sown by *Gess. Florus*, the most tyrannical and rapacious governor that had ever ruled over Judæa.

66 *Tiridates* proceeded to Rome, where by means of submission, and the most humiliating degradations he obtained permission to remount the Parthian throne. Nero journeyed to Greece, followed by an army of musicians and buffoons; he disputed in person for the prizes at all the games; acquired 1800 crowns and conceived himself to be another Hercules and Apollo; he stripped *Corbulo* of all his dignities, and exiled him, at the same time commanding his assassination, which was however prevented by the former, who fell upon his own sword.

The Jews, after putting to flight *Cestius Gallus* who had besieged Jerusalem, returned to that city, and named for their commander *Flavius Josephus*. Nero, who learned in Achaia the revolt of the Jews, deputed *Vespasian* to bring them back to their duty.

During this year *Linus* was elected to the popedom.

In the following year Vespasian, having beaten the Jewish armies, became master of *Joppa*, *&c.*, and made Josephus his prisoner. The latter conciliated the good graces of the Roman general, by means of flattery and the prognostics he uttered respecting his becoming emperor. At the same period *Titus*, son of Vespasian, subjected the territory of Galilee.

67 Thirty thousand Jews were massacred at *Cæsarea;* 20,000 at *Ptolemais*; and 50,000 at *Alexandria*; while *Florus* put all who came in his way to fire and sword both in and out of Jerusalem, causing many of the noblest families to be whipped and crucified.

Saint Clement was elected pope.

A sedition broke out at Jerusalem, excited by a faction, A.C.
styled the *Zealots* who called the *Idumeans* to their assistance, when they massacred part of the inhabitants and among others *Ananus* the high priest.

Saints *Peter* and *Paul* suffered martyrdom.

The cruelties of Nero having excited the indignation of 68
the whole Roman empire, *C. Julius Vindex*, pro-prætor of Gaul, raised the standard of revolt, when his example was speedily followed by *Galba*, governor of Spain.

Nero was declared by the senate an enemy of the state and condemned to be punished *according to the ancient custom*, (beaten to death with rods;) some resources being, however, still left him, Vindex was defeated, but the emperor only manifested pusillanimous stupidity; he attempted to stab himself, but his courage failing, he summoned his secretary to his assistance, through whose means he pierced his breast. Thus died, at the age of 30, Nero, whose name has become the greatest stigma that can be cast upon the memory of the most *cruel of tyrants;* his reign had lasted 13 years and 8 months*.

While the senate recognised *Otho* for emperor, *Vitellius* 69
equally caused himself to be proclaimed by the legions he commanded in Germany, while part of the Gauls had also recognised him; his generals obtained a victory near Brixellum, between Cremona and Mantua. Otho committed suicide after a reign of three months; he was, according to Tacitus an excellent general, possessing a soul far less effeminate than his body. After the defeat sustained at Brixellum, sufficient forces remained to lead him to hope for ultimate success; but feeling horror at the prospect of a civil war, he preferred death rather than witness the sacrifice of his followers for his support. Otho was so venerated by his soldiers that many of them voluntarily sacrificed themselves upon his body.

Vitellius, who was in Gaul, on hearing that the senate had named him emperor, repaired in all haste to Italy, when he

* Two singular traits will suffice to prove the extent of this monster's folly as regarded music and theatrical performances. In the manifesto issued by Vindex, the latter having mentioned Nero, as a *miserable performer on the guitar*, no other epithet appeared to the emperor as so injurious to his reputation, wherefore he appealed to the Roman people against the justice of such a calumny, and at the very moment he was going to terminate his existence in order to escape falling into the power of his enemies, he cried out in the most piteous accents, "*And must then so great a musician cease to live?*"

A.C. visited the camp at Brixellum, still covered with dead bodies, upon which he told one of his confidants, whom the stench almost suffocated, *That the scent of a dead enemy was odoriferous!*

The armies of the east, jealous at finding that the other forces disposed of every thing, were also anxious to have an emperor, and in consequence proclaimed *Vespasian*, who under Claudius had received the honours of a triumph for his victories obtained in Britain. Vespasian named to precede him *Antonius Primus* with the legions of Mæsia, Pannonia, and Dalmatia. *Primus* obtained a victory near Cremona and then marched his forces upon Rome. Vitellius acceded to the proposition made him by *Flavius Sabinus*, to yield up the imperial dignity on receiving a considerable pension; when he read the proposal aloud to the people, and prepared to resign the insignia of royalty. Pity however took possession of the popular mind, and he was reconducted triumphantly to the palace. The brother of Vespasian sought refuge in the Capitol, where he was besieged by the German legions, who set fire to the portals of that citadel; upon which the flames spread and the temple of Jupiter was destroyed. Sabinus was then dragged to the feet of Vitellius, and hewn in pieces. The army of Primus in turn possessed itself of the city; and during the horrors of the carnage, Vitellius, after experiencing every species of outrage from that very populace which had forced him to re-occupy the throne, was massacred, after a short reign of eight
70 months.

Vespasian, after being decreed emperor by the senate, vested his government in the hands of his son *Titus*, and departed for Rome. The latter then began the siege of Jerusalem, during which no less than 1,100,000 souls perished; Titus having used all the persuasion possible in order to bring the inhabitants to surrender. The city being taken by assault, the general was anxious to preserve the temple, but as that structure was well fortified, and served as a citadel, the soldiers set fire to the magnificent pile, nor was it found possible to prevent the spreading of the conflagration. The temple was, in consequence, burned to the ground on the 5th of August, and upon the 31st of the same month the city was reduced to a heap of ruins.

In the course of the ensuing year, Titus entered Rome in triumph, accompanied by his father Vespasian; *John* and *Simon*, chiefs of the Jews, and 700 of the most distinguished individuals of that nation proceeding at the head of the

procession*. The temple of Janus was closed, and Vespasian began to erect the temple of Peace. The inhabitants of Judæa were then publicly sold by auction, and Cesarea became the metropolis of that country; while Comagena, also a territory north of Syria, ceased to have kings, being reduced to a Roman province. A.C.

The *Grecian States*, which had been made free by *Nero*, were reduced by *Vespasian*, when *Lycia*, *Rhodes*, *Byzantium*, *Samos*, *Thrace*, and *Cilicia* became Roman provinces.

Vespasian celebrated the dedication of the temple of Peace, wherein he placed the rich spoils taken from that of Jerusalem. During the same year he erected upon the Appian road a statue 110 feet high, in honour of the sun. 75

Saint Cletus, was nominated pope. 77

During this year a general revolt of the *Parthians* took place.

Cneius Julius Agricola succeeded *Julius Frontinus* in the government of Britain, and in a few successful campaigns totally reduced it to a Roman province. Agricola was equally successful in civilizing the natives, promoting agriculture, and introducing other useful arts and sciences among the unenlightened Britons. 78

Julius Agricola extended his conquests farther northward of the island of Britain; and by his address and great affability reconciled the Britons to the Roman customs, and penetrated as far as the river *Taus*, or *Tay*.

During this year a dreadful pestilence took place at Rome, during which 10,000 persons were known to die in one day.

During this year *Agricola*, the Roman general, reduced under his subjection nearly the whole territory of *South Britain*. 79

Vespasian died, aged 69, in the tenth year of his reign; and was succeeded by his son *Titus*, who proved an honour to the human race during the short period of his reign; as a proof of which, he conceived that he had lost a day, which was spent without any occasion having presented itself of his doing good. 80

Mount Vesuvius discharged such an immense quantity of lava that the towns of *Pompeii* and *Herculaneum* were

* The gate at Rome through which Titus and Vespasian made their triumphal entry was called *Idumea*, or that of the *Jews*, for the Romans confounded those two neighbouring people together. It has been remarked that the Jews who continue to inhabit Rome, even to the present day, avoid passing under that triumphal arch, rather preferring to take a very circuitous route; so firmly is the impression rooted in the minds of the descendants of that people.

A.C. swallowed up. Upon that occasion, *Pliny* the naturalist, who commanded the fleet of *Misenus*, approaching too near, in order to observe that dreadful eruption, became the victim of his love of the sciences.

The ensuing year a most destructive fire happened at Rome, wherein a great portion of the Pantheon, with the temples of Isis, Neptune, and Serapis were destroyed. Titus caused Thermæ and an amphitheatre to be erected, and appeared in all public places without any other guard than his private friends, who were all men of known probity and honour.

82 After a reign of two years two months and 20 days, Titus was snatched from his adoring subjects, aged 40, supposed to have been poisoned by his brother *Domitian*, who delighted in crimes as much as his deceased relative had gloried in the pursuit of virtue. Domitian felt equal pleasure in publicly shedding the blood of the Romans, as in transpiercing with a golden pin the bodies of flies in his private apartment.

Agricola defeated *Galgacus*, a British prince, under whom the Britons made a last effort to recover their freedom; from which period Britain was deemed a Roman province.

At this period also the discovery was first made of *Britain* being an island.

Agricola who was father-in-law of Tacitus, having subjected *Caledonia*, (Scotland,) his fleet doubled Cape *Orcas*, from whence originated the name of the *Orcades*, now *Orkneys;* when Domitian, feeling jealous of his glory, hastened to recall him from his career of victory. Agricola, who had just cause to apprehend the same fate as menaced all honest men, possessing superior talents, nevertheless, by the simplicity of his manners, the modesty of his deportment, and uniform circumspection, was enabled to appease the ferocity of the emperor Domitian.

Anacletus was raised to the papal dignity.

86 The *Capitoline games* were instituted by Domitian, and celebrated every fourth year.

88 The Romans declared war against the *Daci*, who inhabited beyond the Danube; when Domitian marched against them, and entered into a treaty of peace with the monarch *Decebalus*. He then returned to Rome, where he entered in triumph, after which he sacrificed an immense number of citizens of all classes, and expelled from its walls the philosophers and mathematicians.

Apollonius, of *Tyanea*, defended himself before Domitian, against an accusation of treason.

A.C.

SECOND PERSECUTION OF THE CHRISTIANS.

Domitian uniformly intent on wickedness and the commission of crimes, formed the project of destroying all the vineyards in Italy, and at the same time fomented the most sanguinary persecution against the Christians. *Saint John the Evangelist* was cast into a caldron of boiling oil, near the gate Latinus at Rome, from whence however he came forth unhurt, when he was exiled to the island of *Patmos*. 93

Two years after, Domitian commanded the death of *Favius Clemens*, his colleague in the consulate, on account of his having embraced Christianity; while many other distinguished individuals died in the same cause. Domitian also ordered strict search to be made among the Jews, for the purpose of annihilating every vestige of the house of David.

This year was famous for the death of the noble *C. Julius Agricola*, the conqueror of *Britain*, supposed to have been taken off by poison ordered by the emperor, whose death was greatly lamented by all true Romans.

The exploits of *Julius Agricola*, the most celebrated of all the Roman governors of Britain, are most ably recorded in detail by *Tacitus*. He represents that famous captain as eloquent, brave, and virtuous, adorned with the highest honours of the state, equally loved and admired by the army he commanded, in which he had acquired the first rudiments of war in Britain under the brave *Suetonius*.

Saint John wrote the famous *Apocalypse* and his *Gospel*. 95

The sad catastrophe of *Domitian's* fall was, according to historians, preceded by many singular prodigies, both at Rome and in the provinces, particularly with the most appalling thunders and lightnings, *&c.*, during eight months, with which the Capitol, the Flavian temple, and the imperial apartments were struck. These combined with various prophecies and astrological predictions, added to Domitian's own ominous dreams, worked so powerfully on the emperor's fears, that he set down the names of various illustrious persons whom his jealousy rendered suspicious, among whom was that of his wife *Domitia*, all of whom were to be murdered; fortunately, however, the latter chanced to become possessed of the fatal list, which she communicated to those whom it concerned, when it was unanimously resolved that they would anticipate the views of the emperor by sacrificing him. 96

A.C. 96 The emperor died by the hands of *Stephanus*, who was urged to the deed by *Domitia*, the emperor's wife, which event took place on the 8th of September, at the age of 45, Domitian having reigned nearly 15 years; in whose person expired the last of the twelve *Cæsars*.

The assassins of Domitian instantly proclaimed *Nerva* for emperor, a most virtuous man, for whom the senate felt the highest esteem, and confirmed the election. Nerva instantly proclaimed aloud to the assembly, that he would never undertake any thing without having first consulted it. In order to clear himself from the supposition of his having been at all accessory to the murder which had raised him to the throne, Nerva demanded that punishment should be inflicted on the assassins of Domitian, and he also ordered that the exiles might be recalled.

The ensuing year *Calpurnius Crassus* planned a conspiracy against the emperor; who, in order to fortify his power, named for his successor *Trajan*, then governor of Germany.

Evaristus was nominated pope.

97 *Saint John* wrote the Gospel bearing his name.

98 Nerva died a natural death, at the age of 65 years, 10 months, and 10 days, after a short reign of one year, four months, and eight days.

During this year *Trajan* forbad the assemblies of the Christians.

Trajan, born in Spain, of a consular personage, who had obtained the honours of a triumph, was the handsomest man of his time; he was at Cologne when the news of Nerva's death arrived, and was there proclaimed emperor. Trajan instantly wrote to the senate, stating that he adopted Titus for his model, and the senate, impressed with such a consolatory hope, decreed to him the title of *Father of the Country*.

99 Trajan arrived at Rome like a beneficent father in the midst of his progeny. He was on foot, recognised his old friends, and felt gratified in being claimed for an acquaintance; he graciously saluted the senators, and by the motions of his hands returned the salutations of the admiring citizens. Every one approached his person, and when the crowd hemmed him in too closely, he good naturedly stopped and repaid their importunities with smiles of beneficence.

Every age and sex, says Pliny, flocked to witness his arrival; even the sick dragged their emaciated frames to feast their eyes with a spectacle, which seemed while overpowering them with joy, to restore them to sanity. Some exclaimed that they had lived long enough, having beheld so excellent a prince at the head of the empire; while others conceived

that it was a fresh incitement to make them anxious for life; the women rejoiced in their fecundity, and felicitated their children in having to spend their lives under a government whose only labour would consist in striving to ensure their happiness. A.C.

Having offered up thanks to the gods in the Capitol, Trajan entered the imperial palace as if it had been a private mansion. His wife *Plotina* testified the same modesty; for stopping upon the steps of the grand portico, and turning round to the multitude she said: "*Such as you behold me enter, such do I wish to come forth; fortune can effect no change in my manners!*"

FIRST CENTURY AFTER JESUS CHRIST.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Apollonius, a Greek historian, who also wrote upon the philosophy of Zeno and his disciples.

Annius Pollio, a consul under Augustus, the patron of Virgil and Horace, by whom he is immortalized. He was the first who raised a public library at Rome, which contained statues of all the learned men of every age, *Varro* being the only writer admitted to adorn it during his lifetime. This great man wrote several tragedies, orations, and a history divided into 17 books, all of which are now lost, except a few letters sent to Cicero. He died in his 80th year.

Cornelius Gallus, a Roman knight, as famous for his poetry as military talents.

Hygious, a grammarian and freed-man of Augustus, the intimate of Ovid. He wrote a mythological history, and *Poeticon Astronomicon*, together with other works.

Cornelius Celsus, a famous physician, who flourished under Tiberius, and wrote eight books on medicine, besides treatises on agriculture, rhetoric, and military affairs.

Cornutus, a stoic philosopher of Africa, the preceptor of Persius, the satirist.

Titus Livius, of Padua, a celebrated historian. Of 140 books which he wrote, there only remain 35, and a fragment. 14

Strabo, of Amasia, a learned Grecian geographer. 18

Phædrus, a freed-man of Augustus, and native of Thrace, the famous Latin fabulist. 25

Seneca the elder, of Cordova, a celebrated rhetorician.

Valerius Maximus, a Latin writer. It is thought that 30

A.C. we have nothing more than an abridgment of his *Collection of the Memorable Deeds of the Ancients.*

Velleius Paterculus, a Latin historian, author of an abridgment of the Greek and Roman histories, of which the beginning is lost; he was the friend of Sejanus, to which circumstance he owed his death.

36 *Celsus*, a famous physician, very much esteemed by Cæsar. He was regarded as the Hippocrates of the Romans.

Fenestella, an historian.

40 *Pomponius Mela*, author of an abridged geography.

43 *Columella*, of Cadiz, author of a treatise on agriculture.

55 *Seneca*, son of the rhetorician, a poet and philosopher, the preceptor of Nero.

Labeo, who recommended himself to the favour of Nero by an incorrect translation of Homer into Latin.

Clemens Romanus, one of the fathers of the church, said to have been a contemporary with St. Paul.

57 *Lucanus*, of Cordova, in Spain, nephew of Seneca, and author of the *Pharsalia:* he had only attained his 27th year, when Nero condemned him to death.

60 *Petronius*, of Marseilles, the friend of Nero, who nevertheless condemned him to death; he was author of a satire, part of which is in poetry, and the rest in prose.

62 *Perseus*, of Volaterræ, the famous satirical poet.

63 *Epictetus*, a Greek philosopher, a freedman of Epaphroditus, Nero's chamberlain.

Dioscorides, a celebrated physician.

71 *Josephus*, high priest of the Jews, who wrote the history of his countrymen in Greek, wherein he particularly expatiates on the wars of the Jews against the Romans.

72 *Silius Italicus*, a person of the consular dignity, author of a poem, or rather a history, of the second *Punic War*. It has been said of this writer, that he was the ape of Virgil.

73 *Valerius Flaccus*, of Rome, author of the poem on the *Argonauts*.

74 *Pliny the elder*, of Verona, a very learned naturalist.

Quintus Curtius Rufus, a famous Latin historian, known in particular by his history of Alexander the Great; he is by some stated to have flourished under Trajan.

Porcius Latro, a celebrated orator.

81 *Juvenal*, of Aquinum, the renowned Latin satirist*.

* Juvenal did not begin to cultivate poetry till the period of Domitian; when he wrote some satirical verses against Paris, the stage-player, and favourite of the emperor. The poet was careful, in the first instance, not to

Martial, of Bilbilis, in Spain, the epigrammatist. A.C. 85

Statius, of Naples, author of the poems entitled *Thebais*, in 12 books, and the *Achilleis*, in two books, which remained unfinished on account of his premature death.

Quintilian, of Calahorra, in Spain, the famous rhetorician. 88

Dion Cassius, a native of *Nicæa*, in Bithynia, celebrated as an orator. 96

Tacitus, a Roman knight, universally admired as an historian. 97

Pliny the younger, nephew of the naturalist of that name, of Como, in Italy, a great statesman and friend of literature. 99

Solinus, a grammarian, who wrote a work called *Polyhistor*.

Florus, a much-esteemed Latin historian.

Sulpitia, a poetess, who wrote against Domitian, on account of his having banished the philosophers from Rome.

Frontinus a celebrated geometrician, who wrote a work on aqueducts and stratagems, dedicated to Trajan.

VOYAGES OF SAINT PAUL.

Saint Paul, surnamed the Apostle of the Gentiles, was the son of a Roman citizen of the city of *Tarsus*, in Cilicia. Brought up among the sect of the Pharisees, he was, in the first instance, a most implacable enemy of the Christians; and it is moreover so certain he consented to the death of St. Stephen, that he preserved the clothes of those men who had stoned him. The high priest issued letters, whereby he was delegated with full powers to arrest all Christians whom

give publicity to his effusions; nor was it until long after that he ventured to read his lines to some of his most tried friends. Rome had began to breathe under Nerva; under Trajan she recovered much of her ancient glory, and Adrian had just assumed the reins of government, when the public began to express themselves pretty freely respecting the crimes and excesses of Nero and Domitian. It was then the satires of Juvenal were publicly read, universally applauded, and collected with the greatest avidity. Unfortunately, the traits which he had directed against the player Paris, were construed as designating *Antinoüs*, and the poet was suspected, when speaking of past periods, to have intentionally alluded to existing circumstances, in consequence of which the emperor, at the age of 80, deputed him to command a cohort at Syene, in Upper Egypt. Nero or Domitian would not have been satisfied with merely banishing the poet from Rome, by giving him such a ridiculous command; besides Juvenal, at the close of the first satire, expressly declares that he only means to level his shafts at those whose ashes moulder on the borders of the Flaminian and Latin roads; upon which account most frequently they are addressed to travellers.

A.C. he might find at *Damascus*. He set forward on horseback for that city, intending to conduct back to Jerusalem all the Christians whom he should seize in the above-mentioned place; but during his journey he was struck by a superhuman light, which was so powerful as to precipitate him from his horse, when he heard a voice exclaim: *Saul, Saul, wherefore persecutest thou me?* His followers then raised him up, but having lost the use of his sight, they led him by the hand to Damascus, where he was visited by the disciple Ananias, by whom he was baptized. A species of scales then fell from before his eyes, and he regained his sight. Saul then preached in the synagogues at Damascus that Jesus Christ was the Messiah. When three years subsequent to his conversion, being then at Damascus, the Jews instigated the governor of that town to place sentinels at the gates for the purpose of arresting Saul, but the Christians let him down from the ramparts by means of a crane and a basket, when he repaired to Jerusalem, and joined the Apostles. As plots were set on foot to procure his death, he returned to his parents at Tarsus, and there preached during some years; subsequent to which he united himself to Barnabas, and went to disseminate his doctrines at *Antioch*, in Syria; when he was deputed to convey to Jerusalem the charitable donations of the faithful of the former city. Saul and Barnabas then separated, and repaired to preach at other places; at which epoch it was that Saul found himself transported to the third heaven, when he beheld things, according to his statement in the second epistle to the Corinthians, which it was not permitted mortal man to repeat. He then visited the isle of *Cyprus*, where he converted the pro-consul *Sergius Paulus*, whose name he afterwards assumed. On gaining *Antioch*, in Cilicia, he found the Jewish people too obstinate; when shaking the dust from his feet, he menaced them with the wrath of Omnipotence. Having rejoined Saint Barnabas, he repaired with him to *Lystra*, a town of Lycaonia, where, by means of their prayers, they restored the use of his limbs to a man who had been deprived of them from his birth. The inhabitants of Lystra were so struck by this miracle, that taking the two saints for Jupiter and Mercury, they were desirous of raising altars to them; but the saints rent their garments and prevented them, when a sedition took place, during which Paul was seized upon, stoned, and left for dead. A *Macedonian* having appeared to him during his sleep, soliciting that he would journey to his country and preach the gospel, he took that vision for an express command from God, and proceeded to Macedon, in company

with Silas. During a sedition which there took place, he A.C. was beaten with rods at *Philippi*, loaded with irons, and cast into prison. In the course of the night however such a dreadful earthquake was felt, that the gates of the gaol were thrown open, and the chains of the prisoners broken; and in the morning the magistrates notified to the prison-keeper that he might give liberty to Paul and Silas. Paul then returned for answer, that he would not quit confinement unless the authorities of the place presented themselves in person to give them freedom, and remunerated them for the injuries experienced as Roman citizens: when the magistrates acted according to his wishes. Paul then went to preach at *Thessalonica*, *Beræa*, and afterwards at *Athens*, where taking advantage of an altar raised to the *Unknown God*, he preached before the Areopagitæ, and converted Dionysius, one of those judges. He afterwards proceeded to *Corinth*, and thence to Jerusalem, where he was seized through the machinations of the Pharisees; and on ascertaining that their intention was to deliver him up to the Jews, he appealed to Cæsar, and was shipped off for Italy. A tempest which assailed the ship at sea, drove it on the Isle of Melita (Malta), where Paul was bitten by a viper without experiencing any pain. At length having gained Rome in safety, the Saint was absolved, and there preached with Saint Peter.

SECOND CENTURY.

From 100 to 200.

Trajan being in his third consulship took a solemn oath on 100
the public rostrum to observe the Roman laws.

Decebalus, king of the Daci, abandoned the cause of the 101
Romans; upon which Trajan, accompanied by *Adrian*, marched to encounter him, when the former was defeated, and peace accorded him. On his return to Rome Trajan received the honours of a triumph.

Trajan and the senate enacted a law forbidding pleaders to receive any fee, reward, *&c.*, under a severe penalty.

Pliny the *younger*, pro-consul of Bithynia, gave in an 103
account of all the Christians to the emperor; upon which he remarked that no proceedings against them were required, but that he ought only to punish such as were disturbers of public tranquillity.

The *Britons* raised some commotions, which were, however speedily quelled by the Roman legions quartered in the island.

A.C.

Trajan caused to be constructed the noble harbour of *Centum Cellæ*, now *Civitia Vecchia*, which he called after his own name.

105 The emperor learned that the Daci had entered into a new revolt, when he set forwards to subdue them, and threw a bridge over the Danube, near the spot where that stream forms a cascade, and assumes the name of the *Ister*.

From what remains of that structure, it appears to have consisted of 20 arches; and from an admeasurement taken upon the spot was 520 fathoms, of our measure, (about 200 fathoms less than the description given by Dion.) Those 520 fathoms, however, made the width upwards of three times that of the Thames at London bridge.

The army of Decebalus was cut in pieces, and the monarch, in order to escape falling into the power of the Romans, put an end to his existence, when *Dacia* was made a Roman province: Trajan then returned to Rome, where, in consequence of his victories over the Daci, he was honoured by a second triumph, at which the shows he exhibited continued for 123 days; he also received deputies from several barbarous nations of India, and caused the pillar to be raised which still subsists, on which are recorded the various details of that expedition.

A dreadful earthquake happened during this year, which destroyed the cities of *Elea*, *Myrine*, *Pitame*, and *Cumæ*, in *Asia*, with those of *Opus* and *Oryta*, in *Greece*.

106 *Aul. Corn. Palma*, governor of *Syria*, entirely reduced *Arabia Petræa*, which, until that period, had been uniformly ruled by its proper sovereigns.

107 *Trajan*, at an enormous expense, constructed a road through the *Palus Pontina*, from him denominated *Via Trajana*, the remains of which are still extant.

108 *Saint Ignatius* was devoured by wild beasts at Rome.
Alexander the first was elevated to the papacy.

THIRD PERSECUTION OF THE CHRISTIANS.

114 Trajan conquered Armenia, and compelled the kings of many neighbouring territories, even the *Arabians*, to recognise the Roman empire; in the course of which expedition he excited a new persecution against the Christians.

The famous bridge over the *Tigris*, and the highway from *Beneventum* to *Brundusium*, were commenced by *Trajan*, and the latter finished at the end of four years.

The Jews in Cyrene massacred 200,000 Greeks and Romans. A.C. 115

The emperor attacked the Parthians, took possession of *Ctesiphon*, *Gangamela*, *Arbela*, and many other places; from which expedition he derived the name of the *Parthian*.

After having given the kingdom of the Parthians to *Parthamisiris*, Trajan marched into Arabia, and laid siege to *Petra*, where he was wounded and compelled to retreat.

On receiving news that the Parthians had expulsed their king, Trajan left Adrian in Syria, and penetrated into *Mesopotamia*, where he was taken ill, and conveyed to *Selinuns*, in Cilicia, where he expired in his 63d year, having reigned 19 years six months and 15 days; after which the town was called *Trajanopolis*. The news of the emperor's decease filled Rome with stupor and dismay, and gave rise to the same regrets which the loss of Titus had occasioned in that immense city. 117

Ælius Adrianus, or *Adrian*, seconded by the empress *Plotina*, was proclaimed emperor by the army, when he immediately despatched letters to the senate, couched in the most modest language, wherein he testified his deep regret at having been compelled to yield to the urgent entreaties of his legions, and not awaited its previous decision; he requested an apotheosis for Trajan, and the confirming of his election, all which demands were immediately complied with.

Sixtus the first was created pope.

Adrian, little calculated for the art of war, hastened to ratify peace with the Parthians; to whom he yielded up Armenia, part of Mesopotamia, and the other conquests which Trajan had acquired over them; he also recognised *Cosrhoes*, whom they had elected for their king, and gave some lands to *Parthamisiris*. 118

He caused the city of Alexandria in Egypt to be rebuilt at the expense of the public treasury, that city having been destroyed by the *Cyrenean* Jews during the preceding year.

On his return to Rome, Adrian applied himself strenuously to conciliate the affections of the senate and the people; and ordered all the registers to be destroyed, together with the bonds due to the exchequer for the preceding 16 years, amounting to no less a sum than 7,000,000*l.* sterling.

The following year he repaired to *Mœsia*, to quell the troubles excited by the *Sarmatæ* and the *Roxolani*; after ratifying with them a treaty of peace, he returned to Rome, and excited a new persecution against the Christians, or rather continued that which Trajan had begun.

A.C.
120 Having arranged every thing at Rome, the emperor departed to visit the provinces, commencing with Germany and the Gauls, from whence he passed into Britain, and in order to separate the Roman provinces from the barbarians or *Picts*, northward of the island, he caused an earthen wall to be thrown up from *Carlisle* to the river *Tyne*, in Northumberland, being 80 miles in length. Adrian then returned into Gaul, where he caused to be erected in honour of *Plotina* a monument still existing at *Nismes*, under the title of *The Square House;* he then proceeded to *Spain*, and remained for a length of time at *Tarragona*, at which place he built a temple in honour of Augustus.

123 From Spain the emperor journeyed into Asia, where he had an interview with the Parthian monarch, and the troubles excited by that people were appeased.

Adrian then proceeded into Greece, where he caused himself to be initiated in the *Eleusinian* mysteries.

Having then continued for a time in Sicily, the emperor returned to Rome; where *Quadratus*, a disciple of the apostles, presented him an apology on the part of the persecuted Christians. Having carefully examined that petition, the emperor wrote to *Minucius Fundanus*, the pro-consul of Asia, ordering him not to condemn any Christians to death who should not be convicted of crimes.

124 Adrian repaired to Africa, where he continued but a short space of time, and upon his return to Rome, conferred various privileges upon the provinces.

Telesphorus was elected to the Papal chair.

130 On visiting Asia the second time the Emperor remained for a period at *Athens*, where he caused the citadel to be rebuilt, repaired the ancient monuments, and erected a palace, the remains of which are to the present day greatly admired; he also permitted the Athenians to dedicate a temple to him.

Adrian built the most celebrated temple at Rome, in honour of that city, and changed the name of the annual feast kept for its foundation on the 21st of *April* from *Polilia* to *Romana*.

The ensuing year Adrian caused the city of Jerusalem to be rebuilt, to which he gave the name of *Ælia Capitolina*, and sent a colony thither; from thence he passed to *Pelusium*, in Egypt, when his favourite *Antinous* was drowned in the Nile, in consequence of which he there raised a city to his honour, which was called *Antinopolis*.

133 *Adrian* visited *Thrace* and *Macedon* in his progress to Syria, and then returned to *Athens*, where he learned that

the Jews had revolted, on account of his having built a A.C.
temple to *Jupiter Capitolinus* in *Jerusalem*. *Barcochebas*, an adventurer, notorious for his daring effrontery, succeeded in persuading the Jews that he was the Messiah, and that people acknowledged him for their chief.

This revolt caused a massacre of 800,000 Jews, the residue being publicly sold by auction for slaves, when Judæa was converted almost into a desert.

Such was the effect of the terrible anathema launched against the Hebrews, that during the period of 66 years, upwards of two millions of that wretched nation perished by violent deaths.

Adrian having been formerly elected archon of Athens, 135
assumed the habit of that office, celebrated the festival of *Bacchus*, distributed vast quantities of corn among the populace, and adorned the city with many stately edifices, particularly a library of very wonderful structure, and consecrated in person the temple of *Jupiter Olympius*, which had been commenced 560 years before, as a memorial of which one quarter of the city was called *Adrianopolis;* after which he sailed for Rome towards the close of the year.

Adrian adopted *Cesonius Commodus Verus*, and gave the 137
title of Cæsar to *Ælius Verus*. The latter died in the month of January, 138; when the emperor growing weak through incessant fatigues and indisposition, adopted *Arrius Antoninus*, on condition that the latter would adopt *Annius Verus* and *Marcus Aurelius*.

Adrian retired to *Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, where he erected a magnificent villa, the ruins of which are still to be seen. His illness there becoming a very painful flux, he gave himself up to cruelty, causing several illustrious persons to be arraigned and executed, while others were privately murdered. Among the former were his brother-in-law *Servianus*, aged 90, and *Tuscus*, his grand nephew, 18 years old.

Adrian became so impatient under his lingering and pain- 138
ful disorder, that he was with difficulty restrained from laying violent hands upon himself, and solicited to be despatched by poison. Several eminent persons were also ordered by him to be put to death, whom however *Antoninus* ventured to save.

Adrian having been conveyed to *Baiæ*, in Campania, died in the arms of Antoninus, who during his protracted illness, had never ceased to show him the assiduous cares of a tender and respectful son. He was in his 72nd year, of which he had ruled 22.

Hyginus was made pope.

A.C.

139 Antoninus, descended from a very ancient family of Nismes, and whose piety caused him to be surnamed *Pius*, ascended the throne, and acquired the love and respect of all good and virtuous citizens, by the gentleness of his character, the equality of his temper, and above all by his love of justice; notwithstanding which, although he never published any edict against the Christians, he did not put a period to the persecutions still carried on against them.

Antoninus created *Marcus Aurelius*, *Cæsar*, gave him his daughter in marriage, and named him his colleague in the consulship for the following year.

In the course of the ensuing year he lost his wife *Faustina*, in honour of whom he caused altars to be raised.

142 *Antoninus* instituted the games called *Pia* and *Pialia*, in honour of *Adrian*, which were to be exhibited at *Puteoli*, on the second year of each olympiad.

Pius the first was elected Roman pontiff.

144 The *Brigantes* in Britain revolted, but were speedily reduced by *Lollius Urbicus*, the Roman governor, who stripped them of a portion of their territory, and carried his conquests further northward, where he caused to be built another wall of earth, beyond the former, extending from *Edinburgh* to *Dunbritton* on the *Frith*.

146 The worship of *Serapis*, was introduced at Rome.

150 *Anicetus* was elevated to the papal chair.

162 *Antoninus*, cherished by his subjects, and respected by the neighbouring countries, had written to the governors of the provinces of Asia, commanding them to desist from persecuting the Christians, when he fell ill at *Lorium*, and expired on the 7th of March, at the age of 73 years, five months, and 16 days, having reigned 22 years and six months.

Marcus Aurelius who had espoused *Faustina*, the daughter of Antoninus, reigned in conjunction with *Verus*, his adopted brother, and thus the throne was occupied by two princes of directly opposite characters. *Marcus Aurelius* united all the most noble and virtuous qualifications, while *Verus* was, on the contrary, governed by the most groveling and vile inclinations.

Vologeses the Second, king of the Parthians, declared war against the Romans, when Verus undertook to subdue them, but halted at Antioch, where he gave himself up to every species of sensual gratification, while his generals, who gained victories in his name, penetrated into Armenia, and even advanced to the country of the Medes.

164 Fresh disturbances and revolts occurred in *Britain*, which

were speedily suppressed by *Calpurn: Agricola* sent thither by *M. Aurelius*. A.C.

FOURTH PERSECUTION OF THE CHRISTIANS.

Marcus Aurelius, that wise, prudent, and virtuous prince, who was in the habit of saying that *Incapable as he was of rendering men as perfect as he wished, he was yet bound to support them such as they were, and endeavour to procure from them all the good possible!* Yet even Marcus Aurelius caused the Christians to be persecuted.

The Parthians had purchased peace of the Romans, by yielding up Mesopotamia and other territories, when the two emperors received the honours of a triumph, and the title of fathers of the country. 166

M. Aurelius sent his daughter *Lucilla* to *Antioch*, followed by a grand retinue, in order to espouse his colleague *L. Verus*, who, as we have before stated, was indulging in all the pleasures of that city, and its infamous suburb of *Daphne*.

Polycarp and *Pionices* suffered martyrdom in Asia. 167

Two years after, the *Marcomanni*, the *Hermanni*, and the *Quadi*, leagued against the Romans; when the two emperors marched against those people. Verus died of an apoplexy, and Aurelius returned to Rome, to preside at the funeral of his deceased colleague.

Eleutherius was elected pope. 171

Aurelius married his daughter *Lucilla*, widow of *L. Verus*, to *Claud. Pompeianus*, a knight of Antioch, highly esteemed for his wisdom, courage, and integrity; soon after which *Annius Verus*, the emperor's second son, died at *Palestrina*, in his 7th year. 172

The emperor leaving his remaining son *Commodus* to the care of his great chamberlain, and the famed physician *Galen*, marched against the *Germans*, whom he defeated in several encounters, for which he acquired the surname of *Germanicus*. 173

Aurelius placed himself at the head of the army raised to repel the Quadi; when, during the march, such had been the heat, that the sources of all the fountains were dried up, and the Roman cohorts on the point of abandoning themselves to despair. Upon that occasion, the legion denominated *Melitina*, almost entirely composed of Christians, obtained from heaven, through the medium of its prayers, an abundant fall of rain, which invigorated the Romans, while the opposing army was assailed by thunder, lightning, and hail, in consequence of which the Romans gained a complete 174

A.C. victory, when an imperial decree was issued forbidding that any Christian should be molested on account of his religion.

During the following year, a report was disseminated in Syria that the emperor was dead; when *Avidius Crassus*, seized upon the government of that country, but was put to death three years afterwards.

176 Marcus Aurelius marched into the east, with *Faustina*, his wife, and their son *Commodus;* when the empress died at a village at the foot of Mount Taurus, afterwards called *Faustinopolis*, and Aurelius returned to Rome, and caused his son to be recognised for his successor.

The ensuing year the persecutions of the Christians were carried on with additional vigour, and many illustrious persons were put to death. The emperor also renewed the war against the Marcomanni, the Quadi, the Hermanni, and the Sarmatæ.

179 *Aurelius* married his son *Commodus* to *Crispina*, the daughter of *Bruttius Præsens*, and then set out with him on the 5th of August to suppress the *Marcomanni*, who had recommenced hostilities with the greatest fury.

180 The emperor gained several victories over the *Marcomanni* and their allies, for which himself and his son assumed the title of *Imperator;* at the same period *Paternus*, the Roman general in Germany, engaged several nations of that country and totally defeated them.

Marcus Aurelius died at *Sirmium*, now *Sirmich*, in Pannonia, universally lamented, after reigning 19 years and 10 days, during which he had for nine years shared the throne with L. Verus. He had strongly recommended to his son *Commodus* to continue the war against the barbarians, but scarcely had the youthful prince obtained the imperial title than he hastened to return to Rome.

181 *Commodus* was the first emperor born during his father's reign, and the second who succeeded him in it; he proved, however, of a character diametrically opposed to that of his good old father, though carefully brought up under his guidance, being of a cruel, avaricious temper, and addicted to every species of debauchery.

185 *Lucilla*, the emperor's sister, and wife of *Pompeianus*, entered into a conspiracy against her brother; but the plot failed, owing to the precipitancy of *Quintius*, a young senator, who was desirous of striking the first blow, upon which occasion he cried out; *This is what the senate sends thee. Perennis*, the prætorian prefect, who was deputed to superintend the process, condemned all the conspirators to death.

Victor the First, was elected to the popedom.

The *Caledonians* having made several inroads into the Roman provinces in Britain, committed dreadful ravages, and cut off a whole Roman army: *Ulpius Marcellus* was sent by *Commodus*, who soon defeated and expulsed them, reinstating every thing in its former peaceable position. A.C.

The Roman army in Britain having mutinied, on account of *Perennis's* tyranny and cruelty, sent a deputation to Rome, to lay its complaints before the emperor and the senate. 186

Perennis having conspired against Commodus, the latter commanded his death; from which period two prætorian prefects were nominated until the reign of Constantine, who increased their number to four.

Perennis was succeeded in Britain by *Cleander*, who proved so vile and rapacious in all his proceedings, that to save himself, he accused *Antistius Burrhus*, the emperor's brother-in-law, and others of treason, who were accordingly put to death. Cleander also fed the emperor's jealousy in so artful a manner against the captain of his guards, that he obtained the important post for himself. 188

A great conflagration took place at Rome, which consumed the imperial palace, the temple of Vesta, and a considerable portion of the city. The emperor, far from imitating the virtues of his father, appeared to possess the inclinations of Nero; he only loved his flatterers, and from an abyss of the most revolting debaucheries of every description, delighted in shedding human blood, not even sparing the inmates of his own palace. 191

The *Saracens* defeated the Romans; this being the first time that people is mentioned in history. 193

Commodus permitted *Cl. Albinus*, governor of Britain, to assume the title of *Cæsar*, with all its insignia, *&c.*, in case any commotion should arise there, which Albinus however prudently thought fit to refuse.

A list of proscribed persons fell by chance into the hands of *Marcia*, the emperor's mistress, who therein discovered her own name; she, to escape the fate that awaited her, administered poison to *Commodus*, who not dying immediately, was strangled by his favourite *Narcissus*, and thus concluded his iniquitous reign of 13 years, 9 months, and a few days, on the 31st of December, aged 32, when he was declared by the senate a public enemy, his statues thrown down, and his corpse dragged through the streets, and then cast into the Tiber.

Scarcely was the emperor's death made public, when *Lætus*, the prætorian prefect, presented *Pertinax* to the

A.C. prætorian bands, who proclaimed him emperor, when the senate sanctioned their choice. Pertinax, native of the small town of Alba on the Tanaro, had served under Antoninus and Verus in Syria, where he acquired great reputation in the war against the Parthians; and Marcus Aurelius, after making him a senator and naming him prætor, had given him the command of a legion.

Pertinax, on assuming the imperial purple, conducted himself with great gentleness and affability. He sought to repress the licentiousness of the prætorians; upon which he was murdered by Lætus, their commander, on the 28th of March following, after a short reign of three months. The prætorians then offered the empire, as it were for sale, when two candidates presented themselves; *Sulpitius*, brother-in-law of Pertinax, and *Didius Julianus*. The offers of the latter were accepted, and force compelled the senate to ratify the infamous bargain. This new occupant of the throne reigned only two months and five days, at the expiration of which he was abandoned by the senate to the people who had revolted.

*Septimus Severus**, then commanding in Pannonia, *Pescennius Niger*, in Syria, and *Clodius Albinus*, in Britain, usurped at the same time the sovereign power.

194 *Septimus Severus* cashiered all the troops who had participated in the assassination of Pertinax, and acquired the friendship of Albinus by conferring upon him the title of *Cæsar*.

He then marched to encounter Niger, who had retired to Antioch, when he became master of that city, and the latter was put to death near the banks of the Euphrates. Severus then proceeded with all expedition to Rome, at the head of an army of 60,000 men; but the senate having despatched a deputation to welcome his arrival, he entered the city, and being recognised for emperor, solemnly promised the senators and the people a paternal government.

197 Two years after the city of *Byzantium* was compelled to surrender on capitulation, after having sustained a three years' siege. Severus then caused all the public edifices to be destroyed, and made that city dependant upon *Perinthus*, now Erekli. On returning to Rome, he formed the project of freeing himself of *Albinus*, who had been proclaimed emperor in Britain, and passed over into Gaul, for which purpose he first adopted secret measures, but soon after declared

* Severus was a native of Leptis, in Africa; his father, Septimus Geta, was a Roman knight, and his two paternal uncles had been consuls.

himself openly, and gave battle to *Albinus*, between Tre- A.C.
vona and Lyons, where the latter was beaten, and put a pe- ~~
riod to his life, upon which his head was forwarded to the senate.

Zephyrinus ascended the papal chair.

Severus then repaired to Britain, reduced all the revolted cities, and divided the Roman territories there into two provinces, when he returned to Rome, and caused 42 senators of the highest rank and a vast number of persons of the lower classes to be butchered, under pretence that they had favoured the cause of *Albinus*.

Severus marched with all expedition into *Parthia*, to be 198
revenged on *Vologeses*, who had espoused the part of *Niger*, when he took *Seleucia* and *Babylon* in his march, and then besieged him in his capital *Ctesiphon*, which he captured by assault, seized on his treasures, wife and children, and put all the rest to fire and sword, except 100,000 women and children, who were sold for slaves. *Vologeses* had the good fortune to escape; and upon the emperor's retiring, marched at the head of a fresh army, and recovered all that had been taken from him except *Mesopotamia*.

The Roman army, elated by the capture of *Ctesiphon*, proclaimed *Caracalla*, Severus's eldest son, his colleague, and *Geta*, his second, *Cæsar;* both those nominations were confirmed by the senate, on which occasion a most magnificent festival took place, during which the emperor dispensed liberal benefactions to his soldiers, to whom he also awarded crowns.

During the Parthian expedition the *Caledonians* renewed their ravaging incursions in the Roman provinces of Britain, when *Lupus*, the governor, not being able to suppress them, was compelled to purchase a peace for a large sum, which the barbarians observed till the 15th year of Severus's reign.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Plutarch, of Cheronea, in Bœotia, the famous historian 101
and philosopher.

Florus. It is believed that he was a Spaniard, and of the 102
same family as Seneca and Lucan; he has left an abridgment of the Roman history.

Celsus, a famous Roman juris-consult; very frequently 103
quoted in the Digest.

Suetonius, of Rome, a grammarian and rhetorician, author 104
of the lives of the last twelve Cæsars.

A.C.

Artemidorus, of Ephesus, who wrote a history and description of the earth.

Terentianus Maurus, author of a Latin poem on the rules of poetry and versification.

108 *Apollodorus*, of Damascus, a celebrated architect, who erected the famous bridge over the Danube; he also built at Rome, on the square of Trajan, the historical pillar still so greatly admired, and which has frequently served for a model.

110 *Arrian*, of Nicomedia, a philosopher, historian, and geographer.

116 *Salvius Julianus*, of Milan; he was deputed by Adrian to correct the *Perpetual Edict*.

121 *Detrianus*, a famous architect, who was commanded by Adrian to re-establish the *Pantheon*, the *Julian Parks*, the *Baths of Agrippa*, the *Square of Augustus*, with many other temples and magnificent monuments.

125 *Philo*, of Biblos, in Phœnicia. It is believed that he fabricated the work attributed to Sanchoniatho, of which he only pretended to be the editor.

Phlegon, of Tralles, in Lydia, author of a history of Sicily and other works.

Aristides, a philosopher of Mysia, and the intimate of M. Antoninus.

Appian, a Greek historian of Alexandria, who wrote an excellent history of all the nations conquered by the Romans.

Artemidorus, a famous physician, in the reign of Adrian.

Justinus, M. J. a Latin historian, who epitomized the history of Trojus Pompeius.

Epictetus, the stoician of Nicropolis in Phrygia, whose *Enchiridion* is a faithful picture of stoic philosophy.

140 *Hermogenes*, of Tarsus. This individual was in many respects a complete prodigy; at the age of 17 he gave to the world his system of rhetoric, and at 20 his work concerning Ideas; but having arrived at 25, he entirely forgot every thing he had previously learned.

Æl. Adrianus, a rhetorician, of Tyre, who wrote seven books of *Metamorphoses*.

Ælian, of Præneste, a Roman sophist, who wrote treatises on animals and various other works.

Marcus Antoninus, the Roman emperor, surnamed the philosopher, who wrote a work in Greek concerning himself.

141 *Aulus Gellius*, of Rome, a grammarian, who, in his work entitled *Noctes Atticæ*, has handed down numerous fragments of the ancient writers.

Ptolemy, of Alexandria, or Pelusium, in Egypt, a famous astronomer and geographer. A.C. 147

Fronto, a great Roman orator, who instructed Marcus Aurelius and L. Verus in the art of rhetoric. 150

Apuleius, of Madaura, in Africa, a man of universal learning. 162

Galen, of Pergamus, in Asia, a famous physician, who wrote in the Greek language. 164

Lucianus, of Samosata, in Syria, a great literary character. 166

Phavorinus, author of a Greek lexicon.

Polycarpus, of Smyrna, a famous Greek writer, the supposed disciple of St. John; his epistle to the Philippians is simple and modest, yet replete with useful precepts, and rules for the governance of a man's life.

Maximus Tyrias, a Platonic philosopher, under whom M. Aurelius studied.

Numenius, of Apamæa, who proved that Plato derived from Moses all that he has promulgated concerning the eternal God. 172

Pausanias, of Cæsarea, in Cappadocia, author of a description of Greece in form of a voyage. 174

Celsus, an Epicurean philosopher, who wrote against the Christians, and was refuted by Origen, of Alexandria. 177

Lucianus, of Samosata, a famous writer, whose works, penned in the Attic dialect, partly consist of dialogues, composed with much dramatic propriety.

Athenagoras, a Christian philosopher, who wrote a treatise upon the resurrection, and an apology for the Christians, still extant.

Tatian, one of the Greek fathers of the church.

Agathareides, a philosopher. 180

Diogenes Laertius, of Cilicia, author of the lives of the philosophers, a work composed for *Arria*, a very learned Roman lady. 183

Sextus Empiricus, a philosopher and physician, thought to be the same as Sextus, of Cheronea, the grandson of Plutarch. 184

J. Pollux, a Greek writer, who flourished under Commodus.

Theodotion, a famous interpreter in the reign of Commodus.

Solinus, of Rome, a famous grammarian. 194

Athenæus, a grammarian of Naucratis, who wrote an elegant miscellaneous work entitled *Deipnosophistæ*.

Papinianus, a very celebrated Roman juris-consult. 198

A.C. 200 *Irenæus, St.* a native of Greece, disciple of Polycarp, and bishop of Lyons, in France, whose opinions concerning the soul are very singular.

Tertullian, of Carthage, a famous Christian writer, whose *Apology for the Christians* and his *Prescriptions*, are handed down to us.

THIRD CENTURY,

From 200 to 300.

201 *Severus* again marched into Asia, in order to subdue the Parthians, who had entered into a fresh revolt, when he subjugated Arabia, put the Parthians to flight, and became master of *Ctesiphon*, their capital.

202 *Antoninus*, the emperor's son, married *Plautilla*, daughter of Plautianus, the relation, minister, and favourite of Severus. It is stated that the dowry of that princess was so considerable, that it would have sufficed as marriage portions for fifty queens of the present day.

FIFTH PERSECUTION.

During the same year, *Severus* published an edict, which gave rise to the fifth persecution of the Christians, for whom *Tertullian* had the courage to write an apology, in a memorial addressed to the emperor: "*We fill*," observes that writer, "*your cities and towns, your senate and your armies; we only abandon your temples and your theatres.*" In Egypt, over which country Lætus was prefect, *Leonidus*, father of *Origen*, suffered martyrdom.

203 The *Scots* were converted to Christianity by the preaching of *Marcus* and *Dionysius*.

Saint *Ireneus*, bishop of Lyons, suffered martyrdom in that city; he was a Greek by birth, and the disciple of *Papias*, chief of the sect called *Millenarians*.

208 The emperor passed into Britain with his two sons, and terminated the war against the *Picts* of the north of Scotland, and to secure the safety of the Roman territories in that part of the island, being less timid than Adrian, he caused a stone wall to be raised where that of earth, erected by the latter prince, had stood, running from east to west, being 32 miles in length from the mouth of the *Clyde* to the

gulf of the *Forth*, at the extremity of which Edinburgh is seated. This wall divided the Roman possessions of Britain southward from those of the barbarians to the north. A.C.

One of the sons of the emperor Antoninus, surnamed *Caracalla*, (derived from a Gaulish costume,) formed the diabolical project of assassinating his father; when Severus, being made acquainted with the fact, died of grief, at *York*, having reigned 17 years and 8 months, after which his remains were conveyed to Rome for interment.

Minucius Felix, the famous Roman advocate, wrote his dialogue entitled *Octavius*, in defence of Christianity.

For 70 years after *Severus's* death, peace prevailed in *Britain*, and little is said by historians concerning it; all we can ascertain is, that the *Romans* during their abode in the country, introduced the luxuries of Italy, and subjected the *Southern Britons* to the greatest state of vassalage. The genius of liberty and independence then retreated northward, where the inhabitants uniformly offered the most determined resistance to the Romans, who, assisted by the other Britons, were frequently compelled to oppose the attacks of the *Caledonians*, or rather the two tribes of *Scots* and *Picts*, which then began to be so denominated amongst them, and had probably been imposed upon them by their neighbours, in revenge for the injuries they had endured from their depredations. This conjecture is in a great measure supported by the significations of those names in the vulgar language of Britain at that period, as they were then no other than terms of reproach, expressive of the fierce and voracious character of the *Caledonians*. *Scuite*, in the British tongue, (which Latinized makes *Scoti*,) signifies the *Wandering Nation*, that being characteristic of the natives of the western coasts of *North Britain* at that period; and *Pictish*, (Latinized *Picti*,) signifies *Thief*, or *Plunderer*, which was equally descriptive of the Caledonians on the eastern coasts.

The Roman territories in Britain, which, for upwards of 150 years, made only one province, had been divided into two provinces by *Severus;* and when the Roman authority extended over all that portion of the island south of the wall between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde*, the whole territory was portioned into five provinces, *viz.*, *Flavia Cæsariensis*, bounded on the south by the English channel, north by that of Bristol, the Severn, and the Thames; *Britannia Prima*, bounded south by the Thames, east by the ocean, north by the Humber, and west by the Severn; *Britannia Secunda*, bounded south by the Bristol channel and Severn, west by St. George's channel, north by the Irish sea, and east by

A.C. Britannia Prima; *Maxima Cæsariensis*, bounded south by the Humber, east by the German ocean, west by the Irish sea, and north by the wall of Severus; *Valentia*, was the fifth, and most northerly province of the Romans in Britain, and contained all that extensive tract of country between the walls of *Severus* and *Antoninus Pius*.

212 *Caracalla* and *Geta*, his brother, had been declared emperors, and were to have reigned conjointly; the former, however, after causing the death of his father's physician, and many other distinguished persons, who had refused to assist in his parricidal plans, caused his brother Geta also to be assassinated in the arms of his mother; after which upwards of 20 persons attached to Geta's cause were also murdered. The learned juris-consult *Papinian*, experienced a similar fate, for having refused to write an apology for the fratricidal deed. "*It is not possible*," observed Papinian, "*to justify a crime with the same facility as it is committed, and to defame an innocent man, after depriving him of life, is to commit a second murder.*"

214 A multitude of adventurers from Germany and Gaul established themselves between the Rhine, the Main, and the Danube, under the title of the *Alamanni*, (all descriptions of men,) who penetrated into the empire; when Caracalla marched to oppose them, but purchased a peace of the barbarians, and took the name of *Alemannicus*.

215 The emperor became master of Syria, and then of Egypt, after causing a massacre of part of the garrison of Alexandria, for having uttered some ludicrous remarks respecting him, when he returned to Antioch.

217 After having surprised *Artabanus*, king of Persia, and ravaged his territories, *Caracalla* proceeded to Mesopotamia, when he was assassinated at Edessa, through the machinations of *Macrinus*, prefect of the prætorian bands; he was 29 years of age, and had reigned five.

Macrinus was proclaimed emperor, and succeeded to the throne; he was a native of Cæsarea, in Mauritania, of an obscure family, but had distinguished himself at Rome, as a pleader at the bar, particularly when he undertook the defence of his friend *Plautianus*, who named him his intendant.

Calixtus the *First* mounted the papal throne.

The following year *Macrinus* marched against the Parthians; but instead of attacking them, paid a large sum to procure their evacuation of the imperial territories, and returned to Antioch, to indulge in the most effeminate pleasures. A plan of reform raised murmurs against the troops;

when *Mæsa*, sister of the husband of *Septimius Severus*, pre- A.C.
sented them her young son *Heliogabalus*, who was a priest of the sun. She at length succeeded in bringing over to her interest a legion that was cantoned at *Emessa*, the place of his birth, when those troops proclaimed Heliogabalus emperor, and the forces despatched by Macrinus against the rebels joined their party. The emperor, who then took to flight, traversed part of Asia Minor, where he was put to death, with his son Diadumenianus, after having held the reins of government for one year and two months.

Scarcely had the senate ratified the nomination of the new emperor, when *Heliogabalus*, then only 14 years of age, caused all the relatives and friends of Macrinus to be assassinated, as well as many other persons of distinction.

The young emperor arrived at Rome, where he established 219
a *female senate*, to enact laws respecting the fashions, and displayed the most effeminate luxury, being the first emperor who had worn robes of silk; he also gave himself up to every species of depraved debauchery.

Heliogabalus was persuaded to nominate for successor his 221
cousin *Alexander Marcus Aurelius*, son of *Julia Mammæa*, daughter of the wife of *Septimius Severus*, and give him the name of Cæsar. Soon after he exerted his utmost endeavours to procure his death, because he refused to associate with him in his licentious pursuits. The Prætorians revolted, and *Heliogabalus* was murdered, with his mother *Julia*, and his body consigned to the Tiber. He was 18 years of age, of which he had ruled 3 years and 9 months.

Alexander was recognised for emperor by the senate, under 222
the title of *Alexander Severus*, and, on account of his youth, his grandmother *Mæsa*, and his mother *Mammæa*, chose a council, composed of 16 of the most illustrious senators; without whose consent no order could be issued, nor any affair regulated.

During this year the *Goths* exacted an annual stipend not to invade or molest the Roman empire.

The emperor permitted the Christians a free exercise of their religion, and sanctioned the erection of a temple to Jesus Christ, whom he raised to the rank of a divinity.

Urban the *First* was named to the papacy.

No predecessor acquired more popularity than this youthful prince; he personally visited his sick friends, although possessing but mediocre rank and fortune, and frequently repaired to them without any attendants and on foot.

Being a friend to rigid morality, *Severus* expelled from the palace all those who had favoured the vile excesses of

A.C. his predecessor, and confided places of trust to such only as enjoyed the most exemplary characters. He was generous and humane; augmented the number of public granaries, and erected baths in every quarter of the city which was unprovided with those necessary resorts for health and cleanliness.

226 *Artabanus*, king of the Parthians, disputed with his brother respecting the sovereign authority, when *Artaxerxes*, a Persian by birth, took advantage of this misunderstanding to free his country from the state of subjection to which it had been reduced; he placed himself at the head of his fellow citizens, marched against *Artabanus* and overthrew him in three battles, during the last of which the latter fell, in whose person terminated the *Parthian empire*, which had subsisted for 476 years. Previous to *Arsaces* the Parthians were not known; and after *Artabanus*, last of the race of *Arsacians*, no further mention is made of them in history.

230 *Pontianus* was elected pope.

232 *Artaxerxes*, being recognised king of Persia, formed the project of depriving the Romans of the provinces of the empire of Cyrus, of which they had possessed themselves, namely, Mesopotamia, Syria, and Asia Minor; for which purpose he commenced his march at the head of a formidable army, and traversed the Tigris. Alexander Severus despatched ambassadors to him for the purpose of procuring peace; but his proposals were rejected with disdain; upon which the emperor set forward in person to subdue and punish such haughty presumption.

234 *Alexander Severus* obtained a signal victory over *Artaxerxes*; when having learned that the Germans during his absence had committed dreadful ravages in Gaul, he hastened back to Rome, and presented himself before the senate previous to entering his palace; upon which occasion, according to Lampridius, he thus expressed himself, "Senators, we have conquered the Persians; they had 700 elephants, 200 of which were slain, and of the 300 which we captured we have transported hither 18. Of 1000 chariots armed with glaives, we possessed ourselves of 200, which I have not conducted to Rome, because it would have been but an equivocal proof of our victory, since it is so easy to construct similar engines. We have put to flight an army of 120,000 horse, and killed 10,000 cuirassiers; whose accoutrements have served to equip our own soldiers. We made an immense number of prisoners who have been sold for slaves; we have recovered Mesopotamia, which our unworthy predecessor

had neglected to defend; and we have put *Artaxerxes* to flight, who is denominated *The Great Monarch.* Those territories which formerly witnessed the triumphs of the Roman eagles, saw that haughty king put to flight, who left his standards in our possession." A.C.

Alexander Severus having obtained a complete victory over the Germans, marched into Gaul for the purpose of organizing the Roman legions in that territory. He was assassinated together with his mother near Mentz, by the agents of *Maximinus*, a native of Thrace, born of very obscure parents. *Alexander Severus* was in his 29th year and in the 13th of his reign; his death caused universal mourning, above all among the followers of Christianity. 235

Maximinus caused himself to be proclaimed emperor by the troops, and the senate through fear was obliged to sanction the nomination.

Anterus mounted the papal throne.

Fabianus was elected to the see of Rome. 236

SIXTH PERSECUTION.

After having ordered the death of the family and friends of Alexander Severus, *Maximinus* commanded that all persons professing Christianity should alike be murdered, under pretext of a conspiracy planned against his life; and the consequence was the slaughter of 4000 persons; so that his cruelty spread terror and desolation throughout the Roman provinces. 237

Africa revolted when *Gordianus*, both father and son were proclaimed emperors at Carthage, which the senate hastened to ratify. After having governed a few months the two *Gordians* were put to death at the above city, by *Capelianus*, the general of Maximinus; upon which the senate nominated in their places *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, who instantly marched against *Maximinus* then engaged in besieging Aquilæa, where he was put to death together with his son by the Prætorians.

The emperors *Balibnus* and *Pupienus*, although agreeable to the Roman people, who enjoyed tranquillity under their sway, were soon massacred by the prætorians; who could not endure the thought of submitting to emperors not named by themselves; added to which they were apprehensive of being punished. 238

The son of *Gordianus* the younger, although at the commencement of his 13th year only, assumed the reins of go-

A.C. vernment with the consent of the soldiery and Roman people, under the title of *Gordian the Third.*

240 *Sabinianus* experienced a defeat in *Africa.*

241 Previous to marching against *Sapor*, king of Persia, who had possessed himself of Mesopotamia, and threatened Antioch, the emperor espoused *Furia Sabina Tranquillina*, daughter of *Misitheus*, who was named by the senate prefect of the Prætorian bands. *Gordian* had sought this alliance in consequence of the wisdom and learning of *Misitheus*, from whom he received excellent advice, of which he knew how to profit.

At this period the league of the *Franci* was first spoken of; when they were defeated by *Aurelian*, who was military tribune, whereby their ravages in the northern territories of the Gauls were stopped.

242 *Gordian* arrived at Antioch, and soon made himself master of *Nisibis*, and many other cities under the dominion of the Persians.

244 *Philip*, after causing the assassination of *Misitheus*, was named prefect of the Prætorians; he then procured the death of *Gordian*, when he was proclaimed emperor by the legions, and his election sanctioned by the senate.

245 The emperor ratified peace with the king of Persia, then repaired to Rome, when he confided the care of the Syrian armies to *Priscus*, and the governments of Mœsia and Macedonia to *Servianus*, his son-in-law.

Philip neglected nothing to acquire the friendship of the leading characters at Rome, by his affability of manners; but he took care to place his relatives and friends in all the posts of importance.

The theatre of *Pompey* and the *Centum Columnæ*, two stately Roman structures, were destroyed by fire.

The Secular games were celebrated at Rome.

247 This being the 1000th year of *Rome*, and the fifth of *Philip's* reign, it was celebrated with the utmost solemnity and great rejoicings, festivals, and games, *&c.*, from the 21st of April to the conclusion of the month. During that year was also issued an edict forbidding unnatural lusts, which had until that period been very frequent.

248 Saint *Cyprian* was elected bishop of Carthage.

The emperor marched to the banks of the Danube to repress the inroads of the barbarians, and gained a complete victory over them, but was assassinated, together with his son, through the intrigues of *Decius*, a native of Sirmium, in Pannonia. *Decius* was, in consequence, proclaimed by the troops, and the senate ratified the shameful usurpation.

A.C.

SEVENTH PERSECUTION.

No sooner had *Decius* possessed himself of the purple, than he commanded a slaughter of the Christians. In order to evade the torture, Saint Paul retired to the deserts of Thebais, and there laid the foundation of a monastic life, having been the first hermit upon record. 249

Saint *Cornelius* mounted the papal chair.

The Goths had spread themselves over Thrace, Macedon, and Illyria; when the emperor repaired to his son *Hostilian*, in the latter province, to whom he gave the name of Cæsar, and commissioned *Gallus* to repulse the Goths; whereas the latter formed a junction with the barbarians, and caused the emperor and his son to be murdered. 251

Gallus was proclaimed emperor, who associated his son *Volusianus* with himself in governing the empire; at which period the persecutions against the Christians were carried on with the greatest fury.

Lucius the first was nominated to the papacy. 252

A dreadful pestilence raged throughout the whole Roman empire.

Gallus and *Volusianus* marched into *Mæsia*, to reduce *Æmilianus* to subjection, who had caused himself to be acknowledged emperor; when they were both put to death by their own soldiers, after reigning three years and some months. 253

The senate did not dare refuse *Æmilianus* the title of emperor; but scarcely had he been recognised, when he was put to death by his army, which then proclaimed *Valerianus*. He was recognised by the senate equally with his son *Gallienus*, whom he associated with himself in the imperial dignity.

Stephen the First, was elected pope. 254

EIGHTH PERSECUTION.

The emperor *Valerian* fomented a new persecution against the advocates for Christianity, during which pope *Saint Stephen* suffered martyrdom. 257

Sixtus the Second, was raised to the papacy.

The following year *Valerian* repaired to Byzantium, and thence to Antioch, which had been for some time in possession of the Persians, and was not abandoned by that people

A.C. until after being subjected to a sackage: it was subsequenly rebuilt at the expense of the public treasury.

Dionysius ascended the papal throne.

260 The Scythians made several incursions upon the Roman territories, took possession of *Trebisond*, *Chalcedonia*, and delivered up *Nicea* to the flames.

Valerian marched into Mesopotamia; where, during an interview he had with *Sapor*, his person was seized and put into irons; after which he was flayed alive. His son *Gallienus* then occupied the throne singly, having previously reigned with his father, who had governed for seven years.

The temple of *Diana*, at *Ephesus*, was destroyed by fire.

261 No sooner had *Gallienus* mounted the throne, than a horrible pestilence devastated several provinces of the empire, during which the Christians performed many beneficent acts towards the wretched victims of that tremendous scourge.

The following year *Regillianus*, who had procured his nomination as emperor by the troops of Pannonia, and *Saturninus*, by those of Egypt, were both put to death.

263 *Odenatus*, king of Palmyra, declared war against the Persians, and took Mesopotamia; he then laid siege to Ctesiphon; but renounced that undertaking for the purpose of ravaging the surrounding provinces; he took several satraps prisoners, whom he sent to Rome.

Gallienus, who had associated Odenatus with himself in the empire, on account of his victories over the Persians, obtained also the honours of a triumph upon that account.

267 After the death of *Odenatus*, his widow *Zenobia* took possession of the government, and assumed the title of *Queen of the East*.

The tyrant *Posthumus* died, after governing the Gauls for seven years; and *Victorinus*, whom he had associated with himself, also expired in the course of the same year, from the effect of his debaucheries.

Gallienus commissioned his general *Heraclius*, to repulse the Persians; but the latter was beaten by the forces of *Zenobia*.

While the generals of *Gallienus* worsted the Scythians, who had traversed the Danube, the Goths ravaged Asia Minor and Achaia, when, after sustaining an overthrow by *Atheneus*, they penetrated into Epirus, Acarnania, and Bœotia.

268 *Gallienus* was assassinated near Milan, after reigning 14 years, seven of which he had ruled conjointly with his father.

Claudius the Second, strongly suspected of having been A.C.
privy to the emperor's murder, succeeded him.

The ensuing year *Claudius* gained a complete victory over the Goths, near Nissa, (*Servia.*) In a letter despatched to the governor of Illyria, the emperor detailed in the following terms the events of that day: "We have killed 320,000 Goths, and foundered 2000 of their vessels. The stream is covered with shields, the banks with large swords and small lances; the plains are obscured by mounds of bleaching bones; nor is there a road but is crimsoned with their blood."

This brilliant expedition procured *Claudius* the appellation of the *Goth*; he died shortly after of the plague at *Sirmium*, having reigned one year and ten months. His brother *Quintillus* was proclaimed successor to the purple, by the prætorians and the senate; but despairing of being able to maintain the dignity against *Aurelian*, who was proclaimed by the armies of Illyria, he caused his veins to be opened and expired.

Felix the *First*, was raised to the papacy.

NINTH PERSECUTION.

Aurelian being named emperor at Rome, marched into 271
Pannonia, when the Goths solicited peace. He then retraced his steps into Italy, which was desolated by the Germans and Marcomanni, over whom he gained three victories, when they retired, after which the emperor occupied himself in fortifying Rome.

The following year, *Aurelian* commenced a fresh persecution of the Christians, and then set forward to humble the ambitious views of *Zenobia*, who, after aggrandizing her territories with those of Egypt, Cappadocia, and Bithynia, equally menaced several other Roman provinces.

After traversing the Bosphorus of Thrace, Aurelian made himself master of Ancyra, capital of Galatia, and the whole of Bithynia; he then took Antioch, which was the depôt of arms of *Zenobia*, and gained a victory over her forces. She sought refuge at Emessa, whither Aurelian pursued her, and possessed himself of that place, although it was supported by an army of 70,000 men. *Zenobia* then fled to *Palmyra*, the victor still continuing his pursuit, upon which she found herself under the necessity of seeking refuge be-

A.C. yond the boundaries of her territory, and when on the point of proceeding for safety, by passing the Euphrates, into Persia, she was suddenly seized by some Roman knights.

Aurelian behaved with great humanity to the people of Palmyra; but he put the ministers and counsellors of the queen to death, without sparing the famous *Longinus*, whom he regarded as the author of a very insolent letter which had been forwarded to him by *Zenobia*.

274 After this victory over the queen of Palmyra, Aurelian, instead of proceeding immediately to Rome, passed into Gaul, for the purpose of subjugating *Tetricus*. The two armies encountered at *Chalons* on the *Marne*; when, at the commencement of the action, *Tetricus* and his son submitted to the emperor, whom he caused, as well as *Zenobia*, to attend as ornaments of his triumph on entering Rome; after which they were treated with the greatest generosity. *Aurelian* abandoned that portion of Dacia situated beyond the Danube, and intrusted the command of Gaul to *Probus*.

Eutychianus was nominated pope.

During this year silk was first brought from India, but the manufacture of that article was not introduced until the year 551.

275 *Aurelian* having performed a second journey into Gaul, rebuilt the ancient city of *Genabum*, which took the name of *Orleans*, after the emperor; he also founded Dijon, where nothing but a castle had previously stood, and then prepared to march against the Persians.

Mnestheus, one of *Aurelian's* freedmen and secretaries, having been threatened by the emperor, in consequence of his extortions, counterfeited his hand-writing, and privately distributed a pretended list of the names of chiefs of the army whom Aurelian had doomed to death; which artifice being too hastily credited, they murdered the emperor, on the 25th of January, at *Cœnophrurium*, between *Byzantium* and *Heraclea*, in the 63d year of his age, after a reign of five years.

Mnestheus's perfidy being soon after brought to light, he was thrown to wild beasts and devoured; a stately temple was then erected, and a tomb built upon the spot where the emperor had been murdered; his funeral obsequies were performed with the greatest solemnity; the senate ranking Aurelian among the gods, and the people bewailing his death with the sincerest grief.

The demise of *Aurelian* was followed by an interregnum of eight months, owing to the disputes which arose between

the senate and the prætorian troops, respecting the right of naming a successor to the throne. A.C.

At length on the 7th of the calends of the month of October, the senate proclaimed *Tacitus*, one of its members, who immediately ordered ten copies of the great *Tacitus*, his kinsman and namesake's History, to be transcribed yearly and deposited in the public libraries, and when the rejoicings for his accession to the purple were concluded, he proceeded to Thrace, in order to make himself known to the army. At the end of six months, however, he was assassinated by the partisans of Aurelian, upon which *Florianus*, the brother of *Tacitus*, caused himself to be named by the legions in Cilicia, but was equally murdered at *Tarsus*, by the troops, after the short lapse of three months.

M. Aurelius Probus, a native of Pannonia, was elected emperor; when the first use he made of his prerogative was to punish all those concerned in the assassination of *Aurelian*. 276

The emperor marched into Gaul, from whence he drove out the barbarians who infested the country, after having placed nine of their princes prostrate at his feet, cut off 400,000 men, incorporated 16,000, reduced 60 of their principal towns, and gained an immense spoil. He then gave the natives permission to cultivate the vine, which had been prohibited by *Domitian*, who had even caused those to be torn up which had been planted. 277

Varanes, king of *Persia*, died, and was succeeded by *Varanes* the Second, who sent an embassy to *Probus*, then in the East, which met with a very haughty reception on the part of the emperor, who nevertheless granted a peace, though he refused to accept his presents.

Probus having brought the *Getæ* to submission, marched into the East, repulsed the Persians, then penetrated into Egypt, and became master of the cities of *Coptos* and *Ptolemaïs*. 280

Bonosus, a *Briton*, the son of a schoolmaster, having, through negligence, suffered the *Germans* to burn the *Roman* fleet on the *Rhine*, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor to avoid condign punishment, and engaged Probus in several battles; but being ultimately reduced to great difficulties, he laid violent hands upon himself, to escape falling into the power of the emperor.

The following year, the emperor proceeded to Thrace, which he speedily subdued, and then conducted his forces to Pannonia, where he occupied his followers in draining a swamp; upon which the soldiers, little accustomed to such

A.C. labour, mutinied, and put *Probus* to death, near *Sirmium*, the place of his birth, after a reign of six years and four months. The legions then proclaimed as emperor the senator *Carus*, an ancient prefect of the Prætorians, and a native of Narbonne.

282 This appointment was ratified by the senate, when *Carus* nominated his two sons, *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, to the title of Augustus; he gave the post of prefect of the Prætorians to Aper, whose daughter had been espoused by *Numerianus*; he also despatched *Carinus* into Gaul, and proceeded in person, accompanied by his other son, to Persia.

The following year *Carus* possessed himself of Mesopotamia, and advanced to Ctesiphon; when he was killed, as was supposed, by a thunder-bolt, after reigning one year.

Caius, ascended the papal chair.

† *Fingal*, king of *Morven*, died.

284 *Carinus* and *Numerianus* were recognised for emperors; soon after which the latter perished, through the perfidy of his father-in-law Aper, who was strongly suspected of having been instigatory to the death of *Carus*.

Diocletian, a native of Dalmatia, of an obscure family, was proclaimed emperor by the army of Chalcedonia: to avenge the death of his predecessor, he with his own hand despatched Aper, in presence of the army; the ensuing year he marched against *Carinus*, and gave him battle, but was defeated by the latter; who being, however, universally hated for his vices and cruelties, was murdered by one of the military tribunes. *Diocletian*, thus rendered sole possessor of the empire, repaired to Rome, in order to be acknowledged by the senate, and then returned to pass the winter in Nicomedia. He named Cæsar, *Maximinus Hercules*.

286 *Carausius*, a man of the very lowest extraction, had attained the highest dignities; he had been governor of Boulogne, and appointed to protect the coasts of Gaul and the Britannic islands against the piracies of the Franks and Saxons: he was accused before *Maximinus* of the crime of peculation, and condemned to death; to avoid which he assumed the imperial purple, and became master of the British isles.

Narses, king of Persia, declared war against the Roman empire, while Gaul showed symptoms of revolt, and Africa was ravaged by hordes of barbarians; their combined movements, urged *Diocletian* to proclaim *Maximinus*, *Augustus*; who until then had only been named Cæsar. *Maximinus* then proceeded to Gaul, and gained numerous victories

over the Germans, whom he expelled from those territories. A.C. It was during this expedition that *Mauricus*, chief of the Theban legion, having received the command of *Maximinus* to march against *Geneva*, a Christian colony, the soldiers petitioned the emperor that they might not be compelled to combat against their Christian brethren. The legion was twice punished; when it retired into the mountains of *Valais;* where being invested by the other corps of the Roman army, the whole legion devoted itself to death, in support of the Christian faith, and was with its commander exterminated, near the spot where the town of *Saint Maurice* now stands.

The following year, the *Salii Franks* established themselves in *Toxandria*, (Brabant.) According to many authors, we should attribute to the commencement of this year (287), the establishment of the Franks in Gaul, which would curtail 200 years from the duration of the French monarchy, as in that case it would commence only with the reign of Clovis.

The Christians of Britain, equally with the other pro- 290
vinces of the empire, were subjected to a sharp persecution; during which *St. Alban* is said to have been the earliest British martyr, having been decapitated at *Holmehurst*, now *St. Albans*.

The *Gregorian* and *Hermogenian* codes were published.

Constantius Chlorus and *Maximianus Galerius* were pro- 292
claimed *Cæsars;* the latter espoused *Valeria*, daughter of *Diocletian*, and *Constantius* repudiated *Helena*, in order to marry *Theodora*, daughter-in-law of *Maximianus Hercules*.

The two Cæsars divided the empire into four parts; *Diocletian* chose the countries beyond the *Ægean* sea; *Thrace* and *Illyricum* were allotted to *Galerius; Italy*, *Africa*, and the adjacent islands, to *Maximian;* and *Gaul*, *Spain*, and *Britain*, with the two *Mauritanias*, to *Constantius;* which fatal division proved a source of many evils to the empire.

Some time after, *Maximianus Galerius* repaired to Asia, and *Maximianus Hercules* to Egypt, where *Achilleus*, had caused himself to be named emperor; while *Constantius Chlorus* sailed over to Britain and repulsed the Scots.

The following year, *Carausius*, who had continued ruler of the Britannic isles for seven years, was put to death by *Allectus*, his associate in the government. The *Salii Franks* were driven from Batavia by *Constantius Chlorus*, who put many thousands to the sword, and marched a still greater number into Gaul, to *Beauvais*, *Amiens*, and *Langres*.

A.C.
Marcellinus, was nominated to the papal chair.
295 *Diocletian* took the city of Alexandria from the rebel
296 *Achilleus*, after a siege of eight months, and completely destroyed *Busiris* and *Coptos*.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

201 *Oppianus*, of Cilicia, a Greek poet and naturalist.
Philostratus, of Lemnos, a distinguished literary character.
206 *Clemens*, of *Alexandria*, a very copious and erudite writer.
Dionysius Cato, a poet.
207 *Minutius Felix*, an African lawyer, and very elegant writer.
212 *Papinianus*, a learned writer, from whose school the Romans had many able lawyers, called Papinianists.
214 *Saint Clement*, of Alexandria, a very learned man, in whose writings are preserved many fragments of the ancient profane writers.
218 *Ælian*, of Præneste, a very learned Greek.
221 *Julius Africanus*, a christian writer, author of a Greek chronicle from the commencement of the world to the year 221. Some fragments are preserved in Eusebius and Syncellus.
222 *Diogenes Laertius*, an epicurean philosopher of Cilicia, who wrote the lives of the philosophers in 10 books, still extant.
Ulpianus Domitius, a lawyer, of whose compositions on the civil law, some fragments are extant.
228 *Dion Cassius*, of Nicea, in Bithynia, a famous Greek author, who wrote the Roman history.
229 *Herodianus*, a Greek historian, who wrote the lives of some of the emperors.
232 *Ammonius*, a Christian philosopher, who opened a school of Platonic philosophy at Alexandria.
Censorinus, a grammarian, whose book *De Die Natali*, is still extant.
Saint Cyprianus, of Carthage. He wrote 81 epistles, besides several treatises.
240 *Ælius Spartianus*, who wrote the lives of the emperors Adrian, Antoninus Pius, and M. Aurelius.
250 *Justinus*, author of an abridgment of the universal history of Trogus Pompeius.
254 *Origen*, a Greek writer, celebrated as much for humility

and modesty, as his learning and the sublimity of his genius. A.C.
He was surnamed *Adamantus*, for his assiduity, and became a rigid christian, voluntarily submitting to be made a eunuch, by following a literal sense in the Greek testament, which mentions the *voluntary eunuchs* of Christ: he suffered martyrdom in his 69th year.

Gregory Thaumaturgus, a disciple of Origen and bishop 266
of Neocæsarea: he was a Greek writer.

Paulus Samosatenus, an author in the reign of Gallienus.

Nemesianus, of Carthage, a Latin poet.

Julius Capitolinus, who wrote the lives of Verus, An. Pius, the Gordians, *&c.*, most of which are now lost.

Longinus, of Athens, a famous Greek writer, author of a 270
treatise on the sublime.

Porphyrius, of Tyre, a rooted enemy of the Christians. 278

Nemesius, of Carthage, author of Latin poems on the chase. 282

Stobæus, a Greek writer, to whom we are indebted for a 283
precious collection of ancient literature, which he preserved.

Arnobius, of Africa, a grammarian and rhetorician: he 290
was the instructor of Lactantius.

Vul. Gallicanus, an historian. 295

Trebellius Pollio, the historian.

FOURTH CENTURY.

From 300 to 400.

TENTH PERSECUTION.

A most dreadful persecution was fomented against the 303
Christians, during which the emperors *Diocletian* and *Maximianus Hercules* demolished their temples, burned their sacred writings, and stripped the followers of christianity of all the posts and employments which they had filled in the empire.

Marcellus was elected pope, after the chair had been va- 304
cated for three years.

The council of *Elvira*, in Spain, took place, being the 305
most ancient of which any of the canons are handed down to us. They consist of 81, the 8th of which is remarkable for enacting that women, who without *just cause* should have left their husbands to espouse others, should not receive communion even at the point of death. From this we may reasonably infer, that when circumstances of a grave nature existed marriages might be annulled, and that con-

A.C. sequently that ceremony was not then regarded by the Catholics in the same indissoluble light as at present.

The emperors voluntarily resigned their authority to enjoy a private life, when *Diocletian* repaired to *Salona*, his native country, and occupied himself with the cultivation of his garden; while *Maximianus* took up his abode in *Lucania*,

Constantius Chlorus, and *Maximian Galerius* were hailed emperors, while *Severus* and *Maximin* received the titles of Cæsar.

306 *Diocletian* had returned as an hostage in Nicomedia, *Constantine*, son of Constantinus Chlorus and Helena, who found means to effect his escape when he sailed over to Britain, whither he had been summoned by his father.

Constantine was commanded by his father to expulse from Gaul the Franks, who continued to devastate the country, against whom he marched; when having exterminated all who presented themselves to oppose his arms, and captured the kings *Ascaricus* and *Regaisus*, he exposed them to be torn to pieces by wild beasts, during the festival that took place in honour of his victory.

307 *Constantinus Chlorus* died at York, on the 25th of July, in the 2nd year of his reign, after naming for his successor to the empire his son *Constantine*, when the latter was proclaimed by the unanimous plaudits of the soldiers, notwithstanding which he expressed himself satisfied with the title of Cæsar. *Maxentius*, son of *Maximianus Hercules*, was also proclaimed emperor at Rome by the Prætorian bands.

308 At this time there were four emperors, namely, *Constantine*, *Licinius*, *Maximianus*, and *Maxentius*.

Constantine, surnamed the Great, commenced his auspicious reign at York, and continued some time in Britain, to terminate the war with the Scots and Picts, and to settle peace with those barbarous tribes on a solid basis, which, having accomplished, he set sail for the Continent.

In the preceding year (304) the major part of the Roman forces having been recalled into Gaul, the Franks and Saxon pirates plundered the southern coasts of Britain, while the Scots and Picts invaded the Roman provinces in the north, and pushed their depredations much further than they had previously done.

310 *Eusebius* mounted the pontifical chair.

311 *Melchiades* was raised to the popedom on the 2nd of July.

312 *Galerius* being informed that *Maxentius* was raised to the Imperial purple, despatched against him *Cæsar Severus*, at the head of a powerful army; when the latter, abandoned

by his followers, was compelled to seek refuge at Ravenna. A.C.
Galerius then hastened to Rome with a great power, by which he was however abandoned, when he retired to Illyricum, after investing *Licinius* with the title of Cæsar.

Maximianus Hercules quitted Lucania and returned to Rome, in order to repossess himself of the imperial dignity: and engaged his colleague *Diocletian* to follow his example, but the latter refused.

Severus, relying on the good faith of *Maximianus*, quitted Ravenna, and repaired to Rome, where he was soon after murdered. *Maximianus* then conspired against his own son *Maxentius*, but the plot being discovered, he was forced to fly from Rome, and repaired to *Constantine*, who then resided at Arles. Having afterwards also conspired against the life of the latter, who had afforded him an asylum, he fled to Marseilles, at which place he was hanged.

Galerius having died at Sardica, it is reported that *Constantine* witnessed a famous vision. He was on his march to encounter *Maxentius*, when he beheld in the heavens a flaming cross, which appeared over the sun, accompanied by this inscription: *In hoc signo vinces.* It is further stated that Christ appeared to him during the following night, commanding him to adopt the image of a cross for his standard, and to bear it in battle, which was called *Labarum.* This circumstance is said to have prompted the emperor to embrace Christianity; after which he traversed the Alps, became master of Susa and Turin, and obtained a signal victory over *Maxentius*, in the vicinity of *Verona. Maxentius*, after his defeat, was vigorously pursued to Rome, and in the hurry of his flight fell into the Tyber, where he was drowned; after which the body being recovered, his head was publicly exposed.

Constantine put a period to the persecutions which had been carried on against the Christians; and when proclaiming a freedom as to religious opinions, he in particular noticed the followers of the doctrines of Christ, honouring them by his confidence, and raising them to very high dignities in the state. The emperor then caused himself to be baptized by *Pope Sylvester*, when his example was followed by all the great of his court; he also gave to the pope and his descendants the palace of *Lateran*; he endowed several churches, exempted the clerical order from municipal functions, and the ecclesiastical possessions from every impost.

The following year *Constantine* repaired to Germany, after having given his sister *Constantia* in marriage to *Licinius Maximinus*, who then ruled in Asia, took possession

A.C. of Byzantium, when Licinius marched against him, and obtained a complete victory, although his army was far inferior in numbers to that of his opponent. Maximinus being then followed in his flight to Tarsus, there swallowed poison, to avoid falling into the power of his conqueror.

314 Three bishops or fathers of the church were sent from Britain, to assist at the Council of Arles.

Silvester was raised to the popedom.

316 *Licinius*, from motives of jealousy towards *Constantine*, drove the Christians from his palace, aud passed several very severe edicts against them, commanding they should not meet in council; while the emperor, on the other hand, passed several laws in their favour. This misunderstanding between the two individuals, who were depositaries of the supreme authority, could of course only terminate in the overthrow of one of them.

320 *Constantine* abolished the *Papian* and all other laws against celibacy; he forbad all married men keeping concubines; commanded the judges to despatch the trials of criminals, and the jailers to use their prisoners with humanity, under the severest penalties.

321 *Constantine* issued an edict, forbidding all work to be done on the sabbath, and commanding that Friday should be kept as a holiday.

323 Four years after the two emperors met in battle at Adrianople, near the Hebrus, when the army of Licinius, comprising 150,000 foot and 15,000 horse, was defeated, leaving 34,000 men on the field of battle; Licinius then fled to Chalcedonia, whither he caused his treasures to be transported. Constantine having thus become master of Byzantium, marched into Asia, and delivered battle a second time to Licinius, wherein the latter lost upwards of 100,000 men. *Constantia*, the wife of Licinius, obtained from her brother Constantine the life of her husband, who contented himself with banishing his adversary to Thessalonica.

FIRST ŒCUMENICAL OR GENERAL COUNCIL.

325 The dogmas of *Arius*, an Alexandrian priest, continued to gain ground; who maintained that Jesus Christ was not God, but only a man. *Constantine* convened a council at Nice, now called Isnick, a town of Asiatic Turkey; when 318 bishops assembled on the 13th of July, and a symbol of the faith was drawn out, establishing the godhead of the Father and the Son; the festival of Easter was also ordered to be

celebrated by all Christians the first Sunday after the full moon of March; those bishops also who abjured the heresy of Arius, were admitted to the communion of the church, the same offers being tendered to Arius, on condition that he would abstain from revisiting Alexandria. A.C.

Saint Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, introduced monachism in the Roman empire. 326

Licinius endeavoured to excite fresh troubles in Thessalonica, when he was put to death by the emperor's order. During the same year, by an imperial edict, the combats of gladiators were abolished.

In order to convey some idea of the avidity with which those exercises were followed up by the Romans, it is sufficient to consult Tacitus, who, when speaking of the defeat of the Bructeri says: "More than 60,000 men have perished, not by the lance and arms of the Romans, *but what is more magnificent still*, to serve us by way of spectacles and for our amusement."

At this period *Helena*, the mother of Constantine, founded two churches, one at Bethlehem, the other on the Mount of Olives, and it was upon digging the foundation for the latter structure, that the real cross of Christ was said to be discovered, as well as the sepulchre, where the emperor commanded a magnificent church to be erected, which he called the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*.

In the following year *Constantine* ordered the death of his son *Crispus*, at Pola, a town of Istria, in consequence of its having been represented that he had attempted to corrupt the virtue of *Fausta*, his mother-in-law. He prohibited heretics from convoking assemblies; threw down their places of worship, and built a magnificent church at Jerusalem. Having at length ascertained that his wife *Fausta* had accused Crispus falsely, who, on the contrary, carried on a shameful intrigue with a slave, he ordered her to be put to death.

Insulting placards being disseminated at Rome, wherein the emperor was designated as a second Nero by the multitude, who felt indignant at the assassinations of Crispus and Fausta, *Constantine* determined on leaving a city alike inimical to his proceedings and his religion. In consequence of which resolution he made choice of Byzantium, which he caused to be enlarged, and embellished with numerous churches and stately public edifices. Two years after, on the 11th of May, 330, he publicly dedicated the city to the God of Martyrs, and gave it the name of *Constantinople*. This ceremony continued for 40 days, after which *Constantine* never more entered or set eyes upon Rome. 328

A.C.
334 *Constantine* commanded the bishops to assemble at Cesarea in Palestine, in order to examine the accusations preferred against *Saint Athanasius*, and to consecrate the church erected at Jerusalem.

The following year he named his nephew *Dalmetius Cæsar*, and gave him his daughter *Constantia* in marriage.

336 *Marcus* was elected pope.

Constantine celebrated the 25th year of his reign at Constantinople, on the 25th of July, with great magnificence.

337 The emperor celebrated the last Easter of his life with great solemnity, but being soon after taken ill, he was clothed in white, and baptized by *Eusebius*, bishop of Nicomedia. After spending the short remainder of his days in pious acts, he expired on the 22nd of May, at the castle of Achyrona, near Helenopolis, in Bithynia, aged 63. His body, diadem, and other regalia were deposited in a stately coffin, and sent to Constantinople, where he was interred with the utmost magnificence.

A.H.B

Constantinus, surnamed the younger, *Constans* and *Constantius*, sons of the emperor, then enjoyed the imperial dignity.

Constantinus had Gaul and all the territory beyond the Alps; *Constans* became master of Italy, Sicily, Africa, Illyria, Macedonia, and Greece; and *Constantius* obtained Thrace, Asia, the East, and Egypt.

Julius the 1st was chosen to the papacy, which had been vacant for four months.

339 A law was published prohibiting marriages between uncles and nieces, under pain of death; which had been authorized by the senate in favour of *Claudius* and *Agrippina*.

340 *Constantinus* declared war against his brother *Constantius*; when a battle took place near the city of Aquilea, where the former lost his life.

341 The emperor *Constantius* had several desperate encounters with the Franks, who had spread themselves throughout Gaul, during which his reverses were equalled by his successes, so that he was incapable of forcing them to re-cross the Rhine.

ELEVENTH PERSECUTION.

343 The Arians fomented a persecution against the followers of Christianity in Persia; during which Saint *Simon*, bishop of Seleucia, and Ctesiphon, suffered martyrdom.

346 The emperors *Constantius* and *Constans* convoked a coun-

cil at Cologne, in which *Euphrates*, bishop of that city, was condemned for denying the divinity of Jesus Christ. A.C.

Another council was held at Sardica in Illyria, where 370 bishops assembled; when the Arians were condemned, and St. Athanasius absolved. 347

The emperor *Constans* was put to death through the machinations of the perfidious *Maquentius*, captain of his guards, who caused himself to be proclaimed emperor. 350

Constantius remaining sole emperor, marched against the usurper, whom he encountered near Mursa, now Essek on the Drave, in Hungary, when the battle proved very sanguinary and victory uncertain. A second conflict afterwards took place, less destructive, but more decisive; as *Maquentius* was forced to seek refuge in Gaul, the government of which country he had consigned to his brother, *Decentius*.

Liberius was nominated pope. 352

Maquentius being completely overthrown at *Mons Seleucus*, near Gap, retreated to Lyons, where he was again worsted. Being then informed that his soldiers had determined to give him up, he abandoned himself to despair; and in the height of his paroxysm, cut the throats of his relatives and his friends, after which he fell upon his own sword. On receiving this intelligence *Decentius* strangled himself in the city of Sens. 353

The emperor spent the winter in the city of Arles, where he caused the games of the circus to be celebrated with great magnificence.

The Franks having pillaged and destroyed upwards of 40 towns on the Rhine, made themselves masters of Cologne, which they rendered a heap of ruins. The emperor honoured his own son *Julian* with the title of *Cæsar*, and confided to him the government of Transalpine Gaul. 355

The following year *Julian*, after having thrice repulsed the Franks beyond the Rhine, repaired to winter at Provins. He then commenced a new campaign against the Germans, who had made inroads as far as Lyons; on which occasion he made *Chonodamarus*, one of their kings, prisoner, whom he despatched to Rome, and repaired to pass the winter at Lutetia, (Paris). At the same period the emperor journeyed from Sirenium to Rome, where he caused a sumptuous obelisk to be erected.

Felix the First was elected pope.

A dreadful earthquake was experienced throughout Asia Minor, in which more than 150 cities and towns were levelled with the earth, and among others that of Nicomedia, the inhabitants of which were swallowed up in its ruins. 358

A.C. *Julian* marched against the Salii Franks established in Toxandria, (Brabant), and received them as tributaries. He then traversed the Meuse and Rhine, and attacked the Chamani, to whom he dictated terms of peace: in another encounter he captured more than 10,000 Salii Franks, whom he despatched to the emperor *Constantius*, when they were enrolled by the latter in his own body-guard, who regarded them, according to the assertion of *Libanius*, "*as towers which he stationed among his soldiers.*"

The signal victories obtained by *Julian* over the Quadi and the Sarmatæ, acquired him the title of *Sarmatian*.

Felix the Second mounted the papal chair.

357 The famous battle of *Strasburgh* was fought, in which Julian with 13,000 men, engaged 37,000 Germans, headed by 7 kings, 10 princes, and a numerous train of lords. Upon that occasion he killed 8000 of the enemy, with the loss only of 247 of his own men.

359 The famous council of *Rimini* was held, for arranging ecclesiastical affairs, when 400 bishops were present, who subscribed their names to a formula of the *Arian* creed.

360 The emperor growing jealous of the glory acquired by *Julian*, which was daily augmenting, commanded him to send the chosen of his forces to Constantinople, in order that he might march them against *Sapor the Second*, king of Persia, who had taken possession of a large portion of Mesopotamia. *Julian* in consequence made known the emperor's commands to his soldiers; when the Gauls rose in mass, investing him with the title of *Augustus*, which they obliged him to accept.

Julian immediately despatched an account of the revolt of the troops to the emperor, adding that he saw no other means of bringing them back to their duty than that of confirming to him the title wherewith they had thought fit to invest him. The emperor in return sent severe and menacing commands; upon which *Julian* determined on declaring war against *Constantius*; and in order to attach the army still more forcibly to his interests, he pretended to embrace Christianity, which he had for some time abjured. He assisted at the festival of the Epiphany at Vienna, in Austria, and then commenced his march towards Constantinople, at the head of his chosen forces.

Constantius, who was then in Mesopotamia, hastened to ratify peace with *Sapor*, and marched to encounter *Julian*, but died at Tarsus, in Cilicia, after having reigned 24 years.

361 *Julian* being thus master of the empire, repaired to Con-

stantinople; where he convened in his palace the leaders of the various sectarians, and conjured them to live in peace with each other, but at the same time he solemnly made abjuration of the Christian faith, and caused himself to be proclaimed sovereign pontiff of the Pagans, under the title of *Pontifex Maximus*. A.C.

TWELFTH PERSECUTION.

The emperor set forwards to carry on war against the king of Persia, and spent the winter at Antioch, in Syria. The temple of Apollo, which Antiochus Epiphanes had built near that city, at Daphne, a grove remarkable for the freshness of its waters and the shade of its laurels, was consumed by fire, of which act *Julian* accused the Christians, a circumstance which gave rise to the new persecution that raged against them. 362

Julian permitted the Jews to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem; when *Alypius*, an architect of Antioch, was deputed to superintend the labour; but unforeseen and even miraculous accidents, testified by the Pagans themselves, forced him to abandon the enterprise. 363

After taking several cities from the Persians, *Julian* laid siege to Ctesiphon, but was compelled to relinquish that undertaking, owing to the intemperance of the climate, and a scarcity of provisions. He then pursued the Persians, and attacked them; but being without a breast-plate, was pierced by an arrow, which penetrated to his liver, of which wound he expired, aged 32, after a reign of 18 months. The personal merit and talents of *Julian* were universally acknowledged, but his apostacy obscured the lustre of his character. Julian died without an heir, or leaving a master for the empire, which was divided into the eastern and western, each having its respective emperor, Constantinople being capital of the former, and Rome of the latter.

There being no more descendants of *Constantius Chlorus*, and the state requiring a chief, named *Sallustius*, prefect of the east, to succeed Julian, who refused the dignity; upon which the army proclaimed *Jovian*, captain of the guards, for emperor.

A.C.

PERSECUTIONS AGAINST THE CHRISTIANS.

Under Nero	I.	64.
—— Domitian	II.	93.
—— Trajan	III.	114.
—— Marcus Aurelius	IV.	162.
—— Antoninus Pius	V.	202.
—— Maximinus	VI.	237.
—— Decius	VII.	249.
—— Valerian	VIII.	257.
—— Aurelian	IX.	271.
—— Diocletian	X.	303.
—— Constans, by the Arians	XI.	343.
—— Julian	XII.	362.

365 Jovian was no sooner proclaimed emperor, than he hastened to announce himself a christian; and being such, that he could not command men who adored false gods; upon which all the troops declared themselves Christians. He then hastened to ratify peace with *Sapor*, to whom he surrendered up the city of Nisibis, with nearly the whole of Mesopotamia, and then returned to the territories of the Roman empire.

Jovian caused the Pagan temples to be shut up, abolished the sacrifices to false divinities, and declared himself the protector of *St. Athanasius*, who gave him all the instructions concerning the Christian faith of which he stood in need. Jovian also published numerous edicts in favour of the followers of Christianity.

366 *Damasus* was elected pope on the demise of *Liberius*, who had been exiled during the Pontificates of the two *Felixes*, for not subscribing to the condemnation of Athanasius and the Formula of Sirmium. At the same time that Damasus mounted the papal throne, *Urcisinus* equally caused himself to be proclaimed pope, this being the first schism that created any particular commotion. Upon that occasion the latter was condemned to exile; but being freed from the officers by the populace, the party of *Damasus* flew to arms, and besieged the church, wherein *Urcisinus* had taken refuge, when the building was reduced to ashes, and many persons killed.

367 The *Picts*, *Scots*, *Saxons*, *Attacots*, &c., broke into and ravaged the Roman territories in Britain, when they killed *Nectarinus*, and *Fullofandes*, but were ultimately driven out by *Theodosius*, who entered London in triumph.

On arriving upon the confines of Galacia and Bithynia, Jovian died, on the 19th of February, at the age of 33, after a short reign of 7 months and 20 days.

A.C

LIST OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS UNTIL THE PERIOD OF THE DIVISION OF THE EMPIRE.

AFTER CHRIST.		Yrs.	Mnts.
1	Augustus	44*	0
14	Tiberius	22	6
37	Caligula	4	0
41	Claudius	14	0
54	Nero	14	0
68	Galba	0	7
69	Otho	0	3
69	Vitellius	0	8
70	Vespasian	10	0
80	Titus	2	0
82	Domitian	15	0
96	Nerva	2	0
98	Trajan	19	0
117	Adrian	21	0
138	Antoninus Pius	23	0
161	Marcus Aurelius & Lucius Verus	19	0
180	Commodus	13	0
193	Pertinax	0	3
193	Dedius Julianus	0	2
193	Niger	1	0
194	Septimus Severus	18	0
212	Caracalla	5	0
217	Macrinus	1	0
218	Heliogabalus	4	0
222	Alexander Severus	13	0
235	Maximinus	4	0
238	Pupienus and Balbinus	1	0
239	Gordian III.	5	0
244	Philip	4	0
249	Decius	2	0
251	Gallus & Volusianus	3	0
254	Gallienus & Valerian	7	0
261	Gallienus alone	7	0
268	Claudius the 2nd	2	0
271	Aurelian	5	0
275	Tacitus	0	3
275	Florian	0	6
276	Aurelius Probus	6	0
282	Carus and his son	2	0
284	Diocletian & Maximianus Hercules	21	0
305	Constantius Chlorus Maxentius	7	0
312	Constantine	25	0
337	Constantius the younger, Constans, and Constantius	24	0
361	Julian	2	0
363	Jovian	1	0

Seven days after the death of Jovian, the army conferred 364
the imperial title on *Valentinian*, a native of Pannonia, who from the rank of a simple soldier had risen to the highest posts in the army. On the 28th of the ensuing March, he associated his brother *Valens* with himself in the government, and then repaired in person to the West, where he defeated the Germans at Sultz, on the Necker.

The emperor fell ill, and conferred upon his son *Gratian* 367
the title of Augustus.

The ensuing year, Valens re-commenced hostilities against the Goths, over whom he gained several advantages, while Valentinian defeated the Germans.

Valentinian, having appointed *Theodosius*, one of the 368
wisest men and greatest generals of that age, to command in Britain, and repel the continued and daring invasions of the Picts, Scots, and Saxons, the latter repaired thither, and found the enemy had already penetrated as far as London,

* From the period of the battle of Actium.

A.C. then called Augusta, where they had collected immense booty, as well as multitudes of men, women, and children, as prisoners. Theodosius then fell upon the barbarians, whom he compelled to fly, and abandon all their plunder and captives. He then set all the prisoners at liberty, bestowed that portion of the spoils whose owners could not be found upon his soldiers, and restored the residue to their legal claimants.

Theodosius, having re-established order and tranquillity in the South, took the field in the spring, and marched northward, when he recovered the whole territory southward of Severus's wall, and shortly after drove the enemy beyond the wall of Antoninus Pius, which he repaired, and once more established as the boundary of the Roman possessions in Britain; while he brought the whole country to a state of perfect order, happiness, and security. These signal benefits conferred on the native Britons, produced such an effect, that when *Theodosius* was subsequently recalled to fill one of the highest dignities of the empire, he was escorted to the sea-shore by countless multitudes, who loaded him with blessings and fervent wishes for his unfading prosperity.

373 *Firmus*, the tyrant of Africa, was defeated.

375 The emperor *Valens* persecuted the Catholics, and ordered the monks to join the army. *Valentinian* made preparations to attack the Sarmatæ, but he died of apoplexy. Some authors state that he expired of an indigestion; while others attribute his end to suffocation, from the fumes of burning charcoal, that had been kindled in his bed-room; while others ascribe his sudden decease to the effects of poison. *Valentinian* died at the age of 51, having reigned 11 years, when he was succeeded by *Gratian*, conjointly with his brother *Valentinian* the younger, who was proclaimed emperor by the army.

The ensuing year the emperor *Valens* commanded the subjects of the Roman empire to receive the Goths who had been expulsed the territories which they had occupied beyond the Danube, by the Huns*. Thrace was, in consequence, assigned them; and three years after, those very Goths, indignant at the treatment experienced by their wives and daughters, as well as the trap laid to ensnare their king, whom it was intended to have poisoned during a feast,

* The great empire of the ancient *Huns*, who occupied nearly the whole of Tartary, was destroyed by the Chinese, in the year 93; part of the Huns, in consequence, sought refuge on the banks of the Wolga, from whence they afterwards penetrated into Europe.

together with his leading chiefs, rose in a general revolt against A.C.
the Romans. *Valens*, instead of waiting for the supplies ~~
which *Gratian* had announced as marching to his assistance, gave battle to the Goths, when his army was completely destroyed, and he lost his life, at the age of 50, having reigned 14 years.

Gratian caused the noble and valiant *Theodosius* to be put to death, at Carthage, notwithstanding all his grand exploits in Britain and Africa; upon which his son *Theodosius* retired into Spain, where he confined himself to a private life until summoned to rule the empire.

The *Lombards*, who subsequently conquered Italy, made their first appearance from Scandinavia, and defeated the Vandals.

The following year, *Gratian* recognised *Theodosius* for emperor, to whom he apportioned the empire of the East, keeping that of the West for himself. *Theodosius* soon after obtained a complete victory over the Goths.

This division of the empire gradually decreased the strength of the Romans, who became more and more unable to resist the inroads of the countless barbarians with whom they had to contend, and the decline of their glory might be dated from that period, had it not been for the energy and superior genius of *Theodosius*, surnamed the *Great*. Instead of encountering the hostile tribes in any decisive battle, he cut off and defeated them in separate detachments; he strengthened the fortifications of the towns; revived discipline in his army, and thus insensibly restored confidence to the Roman legions.

Theodosius fell dangerously ill at Thessalonica, where he 380
was baptized, and passed several edicts in favour of the Christians. Having recovered from his malady, he made his public entrance into Constantinople.

Artaxerxes, supposed to have been fourth son of *Sapor the Second*, succeeded him in Persia, and maintained the peace formerly ratified with the Romans, during the four years of his reign.

The ensuing year, *Athanaric*, king of the Goths, (they had then made peace with Gratian,) was driven out by his subjects, upon which he fled for protection to *Theodosius*, at Constantinople, where he died shortly after.

A.C.

SECOND ŒCUMENICAL OR GENERAL COUNCIL.

During the same year, (381,) *the Second Œcumenical Council* was convened at Constantinople, being composed of 150 bishops; who condemned the errors of *Macedonius*, who had attacked the divinity of the Holy Ghost. During the sittings of this assembly, the symbols of that of Nice were renewed with some additions, and on the bishop of Constantinople was conferred the highest ecclesiastical rank, after that of the bishop of Rome, *&c.*

Theodosius ordered that all the churches possessed by the Arians should be surrendered up to the Catholic bishops.

383 *Mag. Clem. Maximus*, a Briton by birth, and the general who commanded for the Romans in *Britain*, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, associating his son *Victor* with himself in the empire, when he carried over all the youth of Britain to Gaul, as well as the Roman forces, whereby Britain was exposed to the incursions of the Scots and Picts. On arriving in Gaul, *Maximus* met the army commanded by *Gratian*, near Paris, when the troops of the latter, dissatisfied, owing to the preference which he gave to the Franks, abandoned him, and joined the standard of the usurper, after which, *Gratian*, although disguised, was murdered while endeavouring to escape.

Arcadius was honoured with the title of Augustus, at Constantinople.

The usurper *Maximus* made an irruption into Italy, upon which *Valentinian* had recourse to *Theodosius*, when the latter marched with all expedition to Italy, to oppose the tyrant, who had re-established the pagan worship, and raised an altar in honour of victory.

The following year *Maximus* was beaten and put to death, near *Aquilea;* after which his son *Victor* was killed by the Gauls. *Theodosius* then attributed to *Valentinian* all the conquests which he had achieved over *Maximus*.

Marcomir, *Sanno*, and *Genebaude*, kings, or generals, of the Franks, traversed the Rhine, ravaged Gaul, and then returned to their territories laden with rich spoils. *Quintus*, governor of the Roman militia, attacked them, but was completely beaten.

Symmachus pleaded the cause of Paganism against *Saint Ambrose*, in the Roman senate.

385 *Sapor the Third* succeeded Artaxerxes to the throne of Persia.

The ensuing year, *Theodosius* made his public entry into Rome, accompanied by his son *Honorius*. A.C.

Syricius was nominated to the papal chair.

The inhabitants of Thessalonica put to death *Botericus*, prefect of Illyria; when *Theodosius*, exasperated at the crime, caused the whole population of that place to be butchered. *Saint Ambrose*, bishop of Milan, in consequence of that deed, prohibited the emperor from entering the church, and subjected him to do penance. 390

Sapor the Third, king of Persia, died, and was succeeded by *Varenes*, who reigned 13 years.

Two years after, the younger *Valentinian*, who had been mortally wounded by *Argobastus*, died at Vienne, in Dauphiny, at the age of 26, of which he had governed 16 years and some months.

Theodosius, who had just honoured his son *Honorius* with the title of Augustus, marched with him against *Arbogastus* and *Eugenius*, who had caused himself to be declared Emperor of the West. After having experienced a slight check they obtained a most signal victory, when the usurper, *Eugenius*, was captured and put to death, while *Arbogastus* terminated his own existence. 393

The emperor *Theodosius* died, at the age of 60, having reigned 16 years; when he was succeeded by his sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, the former in the East, and the latter in the West, from which period the two empires were uniformly separated. Previously, although several emperors had ruled at the same time, they had acted as colleagues, and associated in the government. 395

The administration of *Theodosius* was rendered as respectable to his enemies as it had been beneficial to the Roman people. He subdued the Arian heresy, and abolished idols; but the massacre he commanded at Antioch was a stain to his glory. Towards the termination of this emperor's reign, the progressive effeminacy of the troops led them to cast aside the defensive body armour which the Romans had uniformly worn from the first foundation of their city, and by thus exposing their persons to the weapons of the barbarians, they ensured their own defeat, and thus precipitated the fate of the Roman empire, the prosperity of which expired with the life of *Theodosius*.

Arcadius espoused *Eudoxia*, daughter of Count *Bauto*, a Salii Frank.

Stiticho, of Vandal origin, and allied to the imperial family, had made peace with the Sicambri and the Franks.

A.C. Two years after, *Eutropus*, who was in great favour with *Arcadius*, caused him to be proclaimed an enemy of the state, and conciliated the friendship of *Gildo*, to whom *Theodosius* had confided the government of Africa; the inhabitants of that territory, in consequence, abandoned the interest of *Honorius*, and espoused that of *Arcadius*.

The Romans obtained a victory over the Franks, and made *Marcomir*, their monarch, prisoner, who was banished to Etruria, and *Sunno*, his brother, put to death.

397 *Saint Chrysostom* was chosen patriarch of Constantinople.

398 *Stilicho* assisted the *Britons* against the *Danes*, *Picts*, and *Saxons*, and settled a legion in Britain for their defence.

Gildo, son of a Moorish king, prevented corn being sent from Africa to Rome, upon which the Romans declared war against him. *Massezel*, his brother, fled to Italy, where *Gildo* caused his children, whom he had left in Africa, to be slaughtered. *Stilicho* then despatched *Massazel* against him with a small army, which obtained the victory. *Gildo* then put an end to himself, and *Massezel* returned to Italy, when *Stilicho* ordered him to be cast into the river at Milan, where he was drowned.

399 *Anastasius* was elected pope.

Varanes, king of Persia, was murdered by his subjects, and succeeded by his brother *Isdegerdes*, who reigned 21 years, in perfect amity with the Romans.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

304 *Lactantius*, of Fermo, in Italy, author of a defence of the Christian religion.

Arnobius, a philosopher, who was converted to Christianity, and wrote a famous treatise exposing the absurdity of irreligion, and ridiculed the heathen divinities.

Ælius Spartianus, a Latin historian, who wrote the lives of all the Roman emperors from J. Cæsar to Dioclesian, of which a portion only are now extant.

Pollio, an historian, who flourished under Constantine.

Hierocles, a persecutor of the Christians, who pretended to discover inconsistencies in the Scriptures; his writings were refuted by Lactantius and Eusebius.

Vopiscus, of Syracuse, who wrote the lives of several of the emperors in a very elegant style.

Byzantinus; a number of Greek writers usurped the title of *Byzantine historians*, who flourished at Byzantium. These works particularly relate to the events and revolutions

of the lower empire, and were published in 36 vols. fol. at Paris, in 1648. A.C.

Alciphron, a rhetorician, who flourished under Constantine the Second.

About this period *Ossian*, the justly-esteemed bard, is reputed to have flourished. 312

Stobæus, who wrote a very precious work on ancient literature.

Hesychius, author of a famous Greek lexicon.

Themistius, of Paphlagonia, a famous philosopher, surnamed *Euphrades*, the fine speaker, owing to his eloquence. He became a Roman senator, and wrote commentaries on Aristotle, and orations.

Lampridius, an historical writer, who wrote the lives of the emperors, of which some are still extant in *Historiæ Augustæ Scriptores.* 325

Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, in Palestine; author of an ecclesiastical history, and an universal chronicle, translated into Latin by St. Jerome. 330

Arius, the celebrated writer, who gave rise to the Arian controversy, which denied the eternal divinity and consubstantiality of the Word. 336

Servius, a celebrated Latin grammarian; who is supposed to have been the master of St. Jerome. 342

Eutropius, author of an abridgment of the Roman history. 350

Donatus, a famous grammarian of Rome, of whom St. Jerome was a disciple. 354

Libanius, of Antioch, a famous rhetorician; Saints Basil and Chrysostom were his disciples. 359

Capitolinus, who wrote an account of the lives of Verus, Antoninus Pius, the Gordians, *&c.*, most of which are now lost.

Julian, the emperor, surnamed the *Apostate*, who wrote some philosophical works. 361

Ammianus Marcellinus, an esteemed historian. 370

Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, celebrated for his opposition to the tenets of Arius. He wrote in defence of the mystery of the Trinity, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; the creed bearing his name has been conjectured by many as not to have emanated from Athanasius.

Hilarius, bishop of Poictiers, in France, who produced several treatises; that on the Trinity, in twelve books, being the most renowned. 371

Jamblicus, a Greek author, who wrote the life of Pytha-

A.C. goras, and the history of his followers; he was particularly favoured by the emperor Julian.

Eunapius, of Sardis, a physician, sophist, and historian; whose lives of the philosophers are still extant.

Augustin, Saint, a father of the church, and native of Tagasta, in Africa. His writings are held in great veneration by the Catholics, and from them was derived the system called Scholastic Divinity.

St. Jerome, of Pannonia, a father of the church, who was distinguished for his zeal against heretics. He wrote commentaries on the prophets, St. Matthew's Gospel, a Latin version, known by the name of *Vulgate*, *&c.* His productions are sublime, animated, and replete with erudition.

375 *Vegetius*, author of a treatise on the military art.

376 *Saint Gregory*, of Nazianzen, surnamed the *Divine*; the most renowned among the Greek fathers of the church.

378 *Aurelius Victor*, an author, who wrote on the antiquities of Rome, on illustrious men, and the emperors.

Pappus, a philosopher and mathematician.

380 *Ausonius*, of Bordeaux, a grammarian, rhetorician, and poet.

392 *Prudentius*, a Latin poet, whose verses are all theological, and devoid of that taste, purity, and elegance, which characterized the productions of the Augustan age; notwithstanding which they are highly valued.

Ambrosius, bishop of Milan, distinguished for his writings against the Arians, and having compelled the emperor Theodosius to perform penance for his massacre of the people of Thessalonica.

Claudianus, of Alexandria, in Egypt, a celebrated poet, possessing all the majesty of Virgil, without being corrupted by the degenerate style prevalent in his age.

396 *Macrobius*, a philosopher and Latin writer.

398 *Saint John Chrysostom*, the most eloquent among the Greek fathers.

FIFTH CENURY,

From 400 to 500.

401 *Innocent* the First was raised to the papal throne.

403 *Arcadius* honoured his son *Theodosius* with the title of Augustus; and the following year *Alaric*, king of the Goths, advanced as far as the walls of Rome, at the head of a for-

midable army, when he was completely beaten by *Stilicho*, A.C.
near *Pollentia*.

In this year *Fergus* the First, of *Scotland*, is supposed to 404
have commenced his reign.

Rajaisus, or *Radaigasus*, penetrated into Italy with 406
200,000 Scythians, but was defeated and put to death by *Hulcin* and *Sarus*, kings of the Huns and the Goths; after which the latter sold the numerous prisoners they had captured.

The following year the *Burgundians*, having established themselves in the territories situated between the Upper Rhine, the Roane, and the Saone, took possession of the country of the *Edui* and the *Sequani*, to whom they gave their own name.

The *Alani*, the *Suevi*, and the *Vandals*, passed the Rhine near *Mentz*, where *Goas*, king of the Alani, took up his residence, and formed a state of which that city became the capital. *Respendial*, another monarch of the Alani, traversed Gaul with the Suevi and the Vandals, leaving a portion of his followers at Valence, in Dauphiny, in order to ensure a retreat, when he directed his course towards the Pyrenees, which he traversed, and penetrated into Spain.

The Romans in Britain, fearing an invasion from the bar- 407
barians of the north, chose one *Mark* for emperor, and murdered him almost immediately after, when they named *Gratian*, who shared a similar fate four months after; at length they elected *Constantine*, a common soldier, to the empire, who drove the *Picts* and *Scots* from the *Roman* possessions in *Britain*, and then formed the design of making himself master of the whole empire.

The death of *Saint Chrysostom* took place on the 14th of September of this year.

Constantine passed into *Gaul*, with the flower of the Roman and British forces, leaving the island exposed to the *Picts* and *Scots*, who committed cruel ravages. *Constantine* having made himself master of the greater part of *Gaul*, sent for his son *Constans*, then a monk, whom he declared Cæsar, and despatched him to Spain, where, under the direction of *Gerontius*, he cut most of *Honorius's* forces to pieces, and captured the Roman generals *Didymius* and *Verinianus*, with their wives and families; soon after which the country submitted to his arms.

Constans, leaving *Gerontius* in Spain, rejoined his father 408
in Gaul, to whom he presented his prisoners, whom *Constan-*

A.C. *tine* commanded to be privately despatched. He then declared his son Augustus; presented him with the imperial diadem, and sent an embassy to *Honorius*, demanding to be associated with him in the empire, who was compelled to remit him the imperial purple, with the title of Augustus, and agreeing to acknowledge him as such on condition of his assisting him against *Alaric*, who then instigated by *Stilicho*, threatened Italy with a fresh invasion.

The emperor *Arcadius* died, aged 31, in the 13th year of his reign; previous to his dissolution he committed the care of his son, then an infant, (Theodosius the Second, aged 8 years,) to *Isdegerdes*, king of Persia.

Stilicho, whose two daughters the emperor *Honorius* had espoused in succession, (*Maria* and *Thermantia*) had, by his presents, persuaded the *Alani*, the *Suevi*, and the *Vandals*, to seize upon the possessions of Honorius; his treason was, however, discovered, when he was put to death at Ravenna.

409 After the demise of Stilicho, *Alaric*, king of the Goths, proposed conditions of peace to the emperor *Honorius*, which were refused; when the former, supported by new forces marched to support him, by his brother-in-law *Ataulphus*, laid siege to Rome. The inhabitants, assailed alike by plague and famine, were obliged to capitulate, when they surrendered up their gold, silver ornaments, and the consecrated vessels of their temples. The people, the senate, and Alaric, then despatched deputies to *Honorius*, who refused to ratify the peace; upon which another siege was commenced with redoubled fury, and Rome found herself obliged to surrender on the 24th of August, when it was given up to pillage, fire, and the sword.

A few days after the surrender of the city, Alaric terminated his earthly career, and was succeeded by *Ataulphus*, his brother-in-law, who married *Placidia*, the sister of *Honorius*, she having been made prisoner on the taking of Rome.

The Vandals, the Alani, and the Suevi, became masters of Spain. The Vandals first established themselves in *Galicia*, and afterwards in *Bœtica*, which from that people was called *Vandalousia*.

The Alani took possession of *Lusitania*, and the Suevi fixed their abode in *Navarre*, *Galicia*, and the *Asturias**.

* The Romans when pushing their conquests towards the N. and E. of Europe had compelled numerous tribes to fly for refuge beyond the Rhine and the Danube, and to seek an asylum in the immense forests of

During this period the Empire of the East enjoyed the most profound tranquillity under young *Theodosius*, and his guardian *Anthemius*, a complete statesman, experienced commander, faithful subject, and a zealous and sincere Christian. A.C.

Gerontius, governor of Spain, set up one *Maximus*, for emperor there, in the place of *Constantine*, upon which the Vandals, the Alani, and Suevi, settled in that country by the latter, flew to arms, and seized upon several large cities.

The Britons, having in vain implored the assistance of *Honorius*, shook off the Roman yoke, but being unable to make head against their perpetual invaders, the *Picts* and *Scots*, at length obtained from him a Roman legion, which falling suddenly upon the invaders, cut most of them in pieces. The Roman general then advised the *Britons* to rebuild their great wall, and returned again to the emperor. The Britons, in consequence, erected the wall, which being, however, only formed of turf, was quickly broken down, and their country again ravaged in a more dreadful manner than ever. 410

Constantine quitted Gaul, where he reigned sovereign, and prepared to invade Italy, under pretence of assisting *Honorius*, but was compelled to return and support *Gerontius*, who had driven his son *Constans* from Spain.

Constantine sent to implore the assistance of the *Franks* and *Germans;* while *Gerontius* besieged *Constans* in *Vienne*, in Dauphiny, when, having captured that place, he put him to death, and then proceeded to lay siege to his father, who was at *Arles*, in Provence.

Honorius despatched *Constantius*, an experienced general, into *Gaul*, against *Constantine*, for presuming to invade *Italy;* when, being joined by many of Gerontius's forces, Constantine quitted Arles, and retired to Spain, where his 411

Germany. In those fastnesses they had multiplied for three or four centuries, when the colossal hordes from the seven mountains began to disgorge themselves; and, assuming courage, attacked the forts, as well as the armed bodies which defended the streams, and penetrated into the Roman empire. These tribes were, however, soon displaced by the bands who flocked thither from the extremities of the N. and E., driving them precipitately one upon another, when the Roman empire resembled an immense valley, ravaged in all directions by an overflowing and furious current, swallowing up every thing in its impetuous and unrestrained torrent.

It was reserved for the beneficent religion of Jesus Christ to allay the fury of those barbarous conquerors, to repair the horrid ravages they had created, and to restore its pristine youth to Europe, depopulated and rendered almost a dreary desert.

A.C. troops mutinied, upon which he murdered his wife, his friend, and then himself.

414 The city of *Constantinople* was surrounded with high walls, 20 miles in circumference, which were completed in the space of two months.

415 *Astaulphus*, king of the Goths, was massacred, with his children, at Barcelona, when *Wallia* took possession of his dominions.

416 The *Secular games* were celebrated at Rome.

The *Pelagian heresy* was condemned by the bishops of Africa.

417 *Zozimus* ascended the papal chair.

418 *Boniface* the First was nominated pope.

Theodosius published an edict excluding pagans from all offices civil and military, and deposed *Gamaliel*, patriarch of the *Jews*, for abuse of authority. From that period, the dignity, which had continued hereditary, was abolished, and the *Jews* subsequently ruled by primates, selected by their own councils.

The following year *Placidia*, daughter of the elder Theodosius, who had, as previously stated, been captured by the Goths when they entered Rome, prevailed upon Honorius to grant a peace to *Wallia*. She then espoused *Constantius*, who, by treachery, became master of the person of *Fredibal*, king of the Vandals, whom he despatched to *Honorius*.

Wallia exterminated all the Vandals who were in Bœtica; when the Alani, who had been subject to that people, were so completely routed by the Goths, that after the death of *Atacius*, their king, they submitted to the Vandals, who were established in Galicia.

Honorius abandoned Aquitaine to *Wallia*, king of the Visigoths; when the latter took up his residence at *Toulouse*, after having cut the Alani in pieces.

420 *Pharamond*, son of *Marcomir*, chief of the Salii Franks, penetrated into Gaul. *Aætius*, the Roman general, for a time defended the provinces over which he held command; he, however, could not prevent his adversary from establishing himself between Maestrich and the mouth of the *Vahalis*, now *Waal*. Historians generally commence the history of France with the reign of *Pharamond*, although the name of that monarch is not mentioned in the writings of *Gregory of Tours*, nor is there the least appearance of his having reigned in Gaul.

421 *Varanes the Fifth* having succeeded his father, *Isdigestes*, in *Persia*, raised a horrible persecution against the Christians, being instigated by his magi, or provoked to that measure

through the indiscreet zeal of *Abdas*, the Persian patriarch, who had caused a pagan temple to be destroyed, on which account *Varanes* demolished all the Christian edifices. A.C.

The *Britons*, being dreadfully harassed by their invaders, the *Scots* and *Picts*, obtained a fresh legion from the emperor, by whose help they once more freed themselves from their cruel incursions. 422

Celestinus the First was elevated to the popedom.

The emperor *Honorius* expired at Rome, on the 15th of August: when a lawyer named *John* possessed himself of the imperial dignity. 423

Theodosius gave his daughter *Eudocia* in marriage to *Valentinian*, whom he honoured with the title of Cæsar, and despatched him to dispute the possession of the empire against *John*. *Valentinian*, aided by the advice of his mother *Placidia*, conducted himself with so much prudence, that he succeeded to the empire, under the title of *Valentinian* the Third, after having expulsed *John*, who was murdered at Ravenna.

Theodosius established public schools at Constantinople, and attempted to restore learning. 425

The Romans recovered Pannonia, which had continued in possession of the *Huns* during 50 years. *Count Boniface*, who commanded for the Romans in Spain, forced the Vandals and the Alani into Africa, where he granted them several provinces. *Genseric*, who had succeeded *Gunderic*, king of the Vandals, marched into *Mauritania*, after having devastated *Lusitania*. *Hermigarus*, king of the Suevi, followed him up so vigorously, that in his flight he threw himself into a stream and perished. The ensuing year *Aetius*, the Roman commander, possessed himself of that portion of Gaul which had been occupied by the Franks on the banks of the Rhine, and defeated them near *Vieux-Hesdin*. *Pharamond*, king of the Franks, died in the 9th year of his reign, and was succeeded by *Clodion*, surnamed the *Long-haired*, who established his residence at *Duisbourg*, near *Tongres*. 427

THIRD ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

Saint Augustin died at the age of 76, while the Vandals were engaged in besieging *Hippona*, of which town he was bishop; when the Third Œcumenical Council was convened at Ephesus. During its sittings, *Nestorius* was condemned 431

A.C. for having pretended that there were two persons in Christ, and maintaining, with the *Semi-Pelagians*, *that man may of himself begin the work of his own salvation, and that he only stands in need of grace in order to persevere.*

The Pelagians denied original sin, and the necessity of grace. *Nestorius* having been thrice summoned to appear, and refusing, was deposed, driven from his see of Constantinople, and banished to an Oasis.

Hermeneric, or *Emeric*, king of the Suevi, made peace with the Spaniards of Galicia, who were still dependant on the Romans.

Sixtus the Third was elected pope.

The ensuing year *Honoria*, sister of *Valentinian the Third*, whom the emperor had exiled from court in consequence of her debaucheries, engaged *Attila* to ravage the Empire of the West.

435 The *Romans* assisted the *Britons* to erect a wall, 8 feet thick and 12 high, on the isthmus between the two friths of *Glota* and *Bodotra*, after which they took their final leave of the island, of which they had remained masters for 400 years.

437 The *Saxons* at this period began for the first time to appear on and infest the coasts of *Armoricum*.

438 *Justinian* published his famous code or body of *Roman* laws.

Clodio marched through the forest of *Charboniere*, which constituted a part of the Ardennes, when he became master of Tournay and Cambray.

439 *Genseric*, king of the *African Vandals*, surprised and took Carthage on the 23d of October, after it had continued in possession of the *Romans* for 585 years.

440 *Leo*, surnamed the *Great*, was raised to the papal chair.

442 *Valentinian* made peace with *Genseric*, who had taken Carthage, and many other strong places in Africa.

Attila, and his brother *Bleda*, kings of the Huns, ravaged Thrace and Illyria; when *Theodosius*, not having sufficient forces to repulse them, was obliged to ratify a disgraceful peace, and pay them 6000 pounds weight in gold, and agreed to pay them a further amount of 2000 pounds weight annually.

Theodosius returned to Constantinople on the 27th of August; and *Attila*, elated with his vast successes, became more fierce and untractable, especially on the pretended discovery of the sword of *Mars*, which was presented to him. Some historians relate that he sent two ambassadors,

one to each of the emperors, bearing this message: *My master, and yours, commands you to prepare a place ready for his reception!* A.C.

Varanes, king of Persia, died, having reigned in perfect amity with the Romans, and was succeeded by his son *Peroses*, who proved of a more turbulent and martial disposition than his predecessor.

The *Picts* and the *Scots* ravaged Britain, when the inhabitants had recourse to the Romans, who were, however, incapacitated from affording them any assistance. 447

It was upon that occasion the *Britons* sent ambassadors to *Aœtius*, the prefect of Gaul, with letters couched in the following supplicatory and mournful strain: "To *Aœtius*, thrice consul, the groans of the Britons:—The barbarians drive us into the sea; the sea throws us back on the swords of the barbarians; so that no resource remains for us but the miserable choice of being drowned or butchered." All entreaties were, however, vain; so that perceiving they had nothing further to expect from the Romans, they began to consider what other nation they might call to their aid. In the interim *Honorius* confirmed the independence of *Britain*, who, in his letters, committed to the *Britons* the care of their own safety. Thus terminated the dominion of the Romans in *Britain*, where, according to Gibbon, they had usurped the entire dominion of England, Wales, and the low lands of Scotland, as far as the friths of Dunbarton and Edinburgh.

Attila, who two years before had caused the death of his brother Bleda, carried devastation to the centre of Europe, extending his conquests from the *Euxine* to the straits of Thermopylæ.

The following year one of the sons of Clodio was killed, when besieging *Soissons*, upon which his father died of grief; when he was succeeded by *Mæroveus*, from whence the first race of the French kings were denominated *Merovingians*, because the filiation was no further interrupted, whereas it was not identified that he was the son of Clodio.

The *Saxons* and the *Angli* sailed from the shores of the Baltic to Great Britain as auxiliaries; where they, however, soon after established themselves, upon which the Britons fled, some seeking refuge in *Gallia*, (Wales,) and others in *Gaul Armorica*, from whence that province derived the name of *Britanny*. 449

Theodosius died in consequence of a fall from his horse, aged 49, of which he had reigned 42 years and three months. 450

A.C. *Marcian* married *Pulcheria*, sister of Theodosius, on the 24th of August, and became Emperor of the East.

Attila marched from the West to the East, and ravaged Germany, when *Aœtius* gained a victory over him near the Danube.

The ensuing year *Attila*, who gloried in the title of *The Scourge of God*, overran and desolated *Gaul;* when the city of *Paris* was said to have escaped his cruelty through the prayers of *Saint Genevieva*. *Aœtius*, seconded by *Theodoric*, king of the Goths, and by *Meroveus*, monarch of the Franks, compelled Attila to raise the siege of Orleans, and gave him battle, near Chalons-on-the-Marne, (Mery-on-the-Seine,) where he lost 200,000 men. Notwithstanding these checks, however, *Attila* was not disheartened, causing games to be celebrated at *Thuringia*.

Attila sent to demand his stipulated pension of 2000 pounds weight of gold from the new emperor *Marcian*, who remitted back this short reply: That *Theodosius*, being dead, he had gold for his friends only, but steel for his enemies; which so exasperated the chief of the *Huns*, that he resolved to raise all his forces and invade Italy.

FOURTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

451 This fourth council was held at *Chalcedonia*, and consisted of 630 bishops. *Eutycheus* and *Dioscorus* were condemned by that assembly; the first pretending that there existed only one nature in Jesus Christ, while the latter was his protector.

452 *Attila* became master of *Milan;* when the disorderly conduct of his troops spread such terror in the environs, that the inhabitants fled for refuge to the canals that were at the extremity of the Adriatic gulf; which was the origin of the city of *Venice*. *Pope Saint Leo* dissuaded him from his project of advancing to Rome, and *Aœtius* compelled him to evacuate Italy and pass into Gaul; but *Thorismond*, king of the Goths, gained a victory over him as signal as that obtained by *Aœtius* near Chalons-on-the-Marne.

The *Saxons* landed on the Isle of *Thanet*, with 1600 men, under the command of *Hengist* and *Horsa*, by whose assistance *Vortigern* defeated the *Picts* and *Scots*, near *Stamford*, and rewarded their services and bravery by a donation of lands in *Lincolnshire*.

Fresh supplies of *Saxons* arrived and settled in *Britain*,

who combining with the former, soon reduced the island to a miserable state of servitude. A.C.

The following year *Attila*, having espoused a beautiful young woman, and drinking to excess on his bridal night, was seized with an internal bleeding, which terminated his existence.

Ellac, the son and successor of *Attila*, who was a belligerent prince, quarrelled with the rest of his brothers, when they engaged other northern tribes to unite against him. *Ellac* was, in consequence, slain, and the *Huns* routed with horrid slaughter on the banks of the *Netad*, in *Pannonia*, which put a period to the dreaded empire of the *Huns*.

The emperor *Valentinian* was assassinated on the 17th of March, in the 36th year of his age, and the 31st of his reign, by two guards of *Aœtius*, at the instigation of *Maximus*, whose wife the emperor had dishonoured. 453

Maximus took possession of the Western Empire, and married *Eudocia*, the emperor's widow, avowing that it was through his instigation the emperor had been murdered. *Eudocia*, to avenge the death of her late husband, engaged *Genseric* to fit out a fleet and sail from Africa to Italy. The latter, in consequence, arrived at Rome on the 21st of July, when the Romans stoned *Maximus* to death, and cut his body in pieces. The Vandals then demolished the major part of the stately edifices of the city, possessing themselves of all its wealth, which they transported to Africa, carrying with them *Eudocia* and her daughter *Placidia*.

Vortigern was deposed in *Britain*, and succeeded by his son *Vortimer*, who gave the *Saxons* several overthrows, one in particular near *Aylesford*, in Kent.

Avitus was proclaimed Emperor of the West.

Theodoric the Second, king of the Goths, marched into Spain, being urged thereto by *Avitus;* where he obtained a complete victory over *Recharius*, king of the Suevi, whom he forced to evacuate that country and retire to Lusitania, whither he followed him, and obtained a second victory, when he was made prisoner and condemned to death. 457

Hengist, having founded the kingdom of *Kent*, invited over his brother *Octa*, and his nephew *Ebessa*, whom he established in *Northumberland*.

The following year *Marcian* died, having governed the Eastern Empire for six years and six months; when the senate of Constantinople named for his successor *Leo*, afterwards surnamed the *Great*, who was a Thracian by birth. The latter then caused *Majorianus* to be named Emperor of the West, in the city of Ravenna. *Avitus*, deprived of

A.C. the assistance of the Goths, abdicated the empire, and died at his retreat in Auvergne, his native country.

Hengist, the *Saxon*, overcame *Vortigern*, in *Britain*, who had been restored to the crown on the death of his son *Vortimer*. During the same year, or according to other authorities, *Hengist* defeated *Vortigern* in a battle fought in *Kent*, seized on the country, and made himself king.

Vortigern fled to *Radnorshire*, and was succeeded in Britain by *Aurelius Ambrosius;* after which the former was killed by lightning, which also fired the city of *Caer Ghorortigern*, which he had erected, and consumed the same.

Meroveus, king of the Franks, expired, after reigning 10 years, and was succeeded by his son *Childeric*.

461 *Majorianus* having prepared for war against the Vandals, traversed the Pyrenees by means of a disguise, and gained the court of *Genseric*, with whom he concluded peace; but was assassinated by order of *Ricimer: Majorianus* had reigned 4 years and 4 months.

Hilarius was elected pope.

463 The *Paschal Cycle* of 532 years was invented by *Victorius* of Acquitain.

465 *Severus* the 2d was then proclaimed by means of *Ricimer*.

Three years had now elapsed since *Childeric* was driven from his throne by the nobles of his kingdom, who had chosen for their monarch *Œgidius*, the Roman general. Having ascertained by means of a broken ring, which he had divided with *Guiemar*, one of his faithful partisans, that the Franks, disgusted with the nomination of a stranger, felt regret at the loss of a prince, who had been selected from among them; *Childeric* quitted *Thuringia*, re-ascended the throne, and espoused *Basina*, daughter of the king of Thuringia; soon after which he possessed himself of Metz, Beauvais, and Paris. *Œgidius*, however, continued to hold possession of Soissons.

The emperor *Severus* died by poison which was administered to him by *Ricimer*.

Simplicius was elected to the papal chair.

The following year Theodoric, king of the Goths, died, after a reign of 13 years; when he was succeeded by *Evaric*, his brother, who ravaged Spain, and then marched into Gaul. He advanced as far as Clermont, in Auvergne, of which place he began the siege, when his troops were routed by *Ecdicius*, the son of Avitus. After an interregnum of more than a year, *Anthemius* was raised to the Western empire, by the senate and the army, he having previously been sent to Rome by *Leo*, emperor of the East.

The emperor *Leo* despatched a fleet of 1000 vessels against *Genseric*, the command of which he confided to *Basilicus*, a person of the consular dignity. That admiral defeated *Genseric*, but suffered himself to be corrupted by valuable presents, after which *Genseric* in his turn was victorious. In that action the *Romans* lost 50,000 men, and the expenditure incurred by the expedition was computed at 130,000 pounds weight of gold. *Basilicus* returned to Constantinople, where being convicted of treason, he was condemned to death; but *Verina*, his sister, procured a remission of that sentence, when her brother was exiled. A.C. 470

Ella, the *Saxon*, and his three sons, landed in *Britain* with fresh forces, and having defeated the natives, who opposed them with great courage, took possession of the coast of *Sussex*, and continued to extend his territories, when he ultimately assumed the royal title, having founded the kingdom of *Sussex*, including *Surrey*, *Sussex*, and the *New Forest*, extending to the frontiers of Kent.

All the *British* princes combined their forces to oppose *Ella*, but were defeated by him. 471

Anthemius was put to death by order of his son-in-law, *Ricimer*; when *Olibrius*, sent to his assistance by the emperor *Leo*, was named for his successor. 472

Mount Vesuvius threw up such immense quantities of cinders, lava, &c., that day was turned into night, the effect of this eruption being visible at *Constantinople*, where the streets and houses were covered, three inches thick, with the discharged matter. This eruption continued at intervals for 40 days.

Olibrius died after reigning 7 months, and *Clycerius* assumed the title of Emperor of the West, at Ravenna. The Ostrogoths then divided themselves, when a part of that people submitted to *Clycerius*. 473

The following year *Leo*, surnamed the Elder, died, after having governed the empire of the East for 17 years and 6 months.

He had named for successor his grandson *Leo the Second*; but that prince having only attained his 5th year, his father, *Zeno*, was appointed Regent, when the young monarch died, at the end of 10 months. *Zeno*, his father, succeeded, but was deposed by the soldiers, on account of his infamous debaucheries.

In the West, *Julius Nepos* proceeded to Rome, with a powerful army, compelled *Clycerius* to renounce the Imperial dignity, and caused himself to be proclaimed emperor in his place.

A.C. *Basilicus* was appointed in the place of *Zeno*, and *Nepos*
475 was driven forth to Ravenna by *Orestes*, one of the generals, who ultimately forced him to retire to Solona.

Orestes being master of the Western empire, caused his son *Romulus Augustus* to be proclaimed emperor by the army.

476 *Odoacer*, king of the Heruli, marched into Italy, and made himself master of Rome and Ravenna, where *Augustus* was forced to abdicate; and thus terminated the Roman empire in the West, after having flourished 307 years, from the period of the battle of Actium, when the monarchy was established, and 1224 years from the foundation of Rome.

The decline and fall of that once magnificent empire may be reduced to one ultimate cause; its ruin having been the inevitable consequence of its greatness. The extension of dominion relaxed the vigour of its frame; the vices of the conquered infected its victorious legions, while foreign luxuries enervated its leaders, and supplanted patriotic affection; added to which, the martial spirit of the Romans was purposely debased by their emperors, who had every thing to apprehend from its energies. Thus gradually weakened, and enervated, the colossal fabric became an easy prey to the torrents of barbarians inured to danger, the rigours of climates, and spurred on by the insatiable thirst of cupidity, who incessantly poured down upon, and finally accomplished its complete overthrow.

SECOND EPOCH.

477 A dreadful conflagration took place at *Constantinople*, which consumed the major part of the city, with its sumptuous library, containing 120,000 volumes, among which was the poem of *Homer*, written in letters of gold, on the great gut of a serpent 120 feet in length.

Odoacer refused the purple and title of emperor, contenting himself with that of king of Italy, and established his court at *Ravenna*.

Genseric, king of the Vandals, died in Africa, after reign-
481 ing 37 years from the taking of the city of Carthage.

Childeric the 1st, king of France, died at Tournay, the place of his residence, after reigning 23 years, and was succeeded by his son *Clovis*, aged 15 years. Scarcely had he

attained the age of 20, when he marched to Soissons, attacked *Siagrius*, (son of Œgidius, who had dethroned his father,) whom he defeated, and obliged to seek refuge with Alaric, king of the Visigoths: *Clovis* then threatened the latter with a declaration of war in case he refused to give up the conquered *Siagrius*, when the latter was surrendered to the vengeance of *Clovis*, who commanded his decapitation; after which he became master of all the places possessed by the Romans in Gaul. A.C. 482

Peroses, king of Persia, was defeated and killed by the *Euthalites*, or *White Huns*, and his forces cut to pieces, when the Persians chose his brother *Obodas*, called also *Valens*, for his successor; *Cavades*, the late king's son, being deemed too young to assume the reigns of government. 483

Felix the Third was nominated pope. 484

Euric, king of the *Visigoths*, died at *Arles*, in Provence, after subduing the major part of *Gaul* and *Spain*, and given his subjects the first regular code of laws, compiled by his minister *Leo*, one of the wisest men of that age. *Euric* was succeeded by his son *Alaric*. 485

The *Bulgarians* broke out for the first time mentioned in history, and ravaged *Thrace*, but were forced back over the *Danube* by *Theodoric*, king of the *Ostrogoths*, and subsequently king of *Italy*. 486

Obodas, or *Valens*, king of *Persia*, died, and was succeeded by his nephew *Cavades*, a warlike prince, who speedily after reduced the *Euthalites*, or *White Huns*. 487

Hengist in Britain, having united with the *Picts* and *Scots*, was completely defeated by *Ambrosius*. 488

Hengist, king of the *Saxons*, died in *Kent*, and was succeeded by his son *Esk*, or *Œsk*, who reigned 24 years in perfect tranquillity. 490

Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, who had two years previously marched into Italy, defeated *Odoacer*, king of the Heruli, a third time.

Ireland was denominated the *Isle of Saints*, and became conspicuous for its public seminaries.

Clovis subjugated part of the Thuringians, and possessed himself of Tongres (the territory of Liege). 491

Ella having received fresh supplies from *Saxony*, laid siege to *Audredchester*, and after many repulses took that place and rased it with the ground, slaughtering the inhabitants without any regard to age or sex; after which he formed the kingdom of the *South Saxons* in *Britain*.

Gelasius the First was raised to the popedom. 492

The ensuing year the emperor *Zeno* died, after governing

A.C. the Eastern empire for 15 years and 7 months; some authors state that, being inebriated, he was in that state buried alive, by order of his wife *Ariadne*, who had fallen in love with *Anastasius*.

Anastasius, surnamed the *Silentiary*, was proclaimed emperor by the senate of Constantinople, and crowned on the 11th of April by *Euphemius*, patriarch of that city; who obliged him to swear that he would protect the Catholic church, and maintain the doctrines of the councils of *Nice* and *Chalcedon*. Soon after *Anastasius* espoused *Ariadne*, and obtained the friendship of the people by diminishing the taxes, and suppressing the venality of those holding high offices. *Longinus* being desirous of avenging the death of his brother *Zeno*, took up arms, but was defeated, and put to death by order of *Anastasius*.

Clovis espoused *Clotilda*, daughter of *Chilperic*, king of the Burgundians, who had been assassinated by his brother *Gondebaud* in 478. This princess was of the Christian persuasion.

The following year, *Odoacer*, having maintained the siege of Ravenna against *Theodoric* for 3 years, was compelled to surrender the city, on condition that they should both share equal authority, not only in Ravenna, but throughout Italy. *Theodoric* invited *Odoacer* to a feast, during which he caused his assassination, under false pretexts; *Odoacer* having reigned 17 years. *Theodoric* then concluded a peace with the emperor *Anastasius*, and married *Audefleda*, the sister of Clovis. He was the first king of the *Ostrogoths* who was established in Italy, Rhetia, and Dalmatia.

495 Another tribe of *Saxons*, under *Cerdic* and his son *Kenric*, landed in the West of Britain, from whence they were called *West Saxons*, and established the kingdom of *Wessex*, including Hants, Dorset, Wilts, Berks, and the Isle of Wight. It was against those invaders that *Prince Arthur*, chief of the *Silures*, acquired such renown, whose deeds have rendered him so famous in the annals of romance.

496 The Germans having entered the territory of Cologne, which was then governed by *Sigebert*, the ally of *Clovis*, in a hostile manner, the latter united with that prince, when they gave the enemy battle, near *Tolbiac*, now Zulpich, 4 leagues from Juliers and Bonn. Upon that occasion it is affirmed by French historians, that when the Franks had begun to give way, *Clovis* pronounced aloud a vow to adore the God of his wife *Clotilda* in case he gained the victory; and scarcely had he concluded his prayer when the German legions were broken and put to the route; upon

which he marched into their territories, and made them tributaries. *Clovis* then initiated himself into the mysteries of Christianity, through the means of *Saint Remi*, when he was baptized at Rheims on Christmas Eve, with his sister *Albofleda* and more than 3000 of his subjects; which example was speedily followed by the major part of his army. A.C.

This year was no less memorable among the Franks on account of the adoption of the *Salique* law; a term which, according to *Montesquieu*, is derived from *Sala*, signifying House. Consequently the *Salique* land was that appertaining to the House, being the only property a German then possessed. The Franks continued to denominate as *Saliques* all territories acquired by conquest. By this code the penalties for certain crimes were awarded, as well as many points established relating to social order and the police; it equally regulated the point of succession to lands called *Saliques*, from which females were excluded, because the possessors were bound to appear armed at the assemblies held in the *Field of May*.

Anastatius the Second was named pope.

Trasamond, king of the Vandals, in Africa, succeeded his brother Gunthabond; who excited by the zeal of the *Arians*, fomented a cruel persecution against the Catholics.

Cavades, king of *Persia*, becoming odious to his subjects on account of his pride and tyranny, was deposed for issuing an edict, that all women should be common throughout his dominions; when *Zambades*, the son, or as others attest, the brother of the late *Peroses*, was elected king in his stead. 497

The *Armorici*, seated between the *Loire* and the *Seine*, having previously formed themselves into a republic, submitted to *Clovis*, and became one people with the *Franks*; upon which the *Romans* yielded up all they held, and entered into the service of that monarch, which terminated the *Roman Government* in *Gaul*, after it had subsisted 500 years. 498

Symmachus was elevated to the papal chair.

The emperor *Anastasius* conferred the Roman dignities of patriciate and consul upon *Clovis*, and sent him a golden crown in token of friendship. *Clovis* afterwards gave that crown to pope *Symmachus*, which is the first of the three composing the *Tiara* of the Roman pontiff. The second was added by Boniface the Eighth, and the third by John the Twenty-second.

The *Sclavonians* took possession of Poland and Bohemia.

The *Sarrasins* overrun Phœnecia and Syria.

Theodoric visited Rome, and contributed large sums for the re-establishing of its walls.

A.C. During the fifth century *Rome* was four times subjugated; 1st, by *Alaric*—2d, by *Genseric*—3d, by *Odoacea*—and 4th by *Theodoric*.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Saint Patrick, the apostle of Ireland, supposed to have been a native of Cornwall.

Apollinarius, of Alexandria, who wrote a history of the Jews in Greek heroic verse.

Victorius, a Latin historian of Africa.

Longus, a Greek writer, who produced a novel called the amours of Daphnis and Chloe.

Saint Chrysostom, of Constantinople, a great disciplinarian, who severely lashed the vices of his age in his writings.

Pelagius, a British monk, whose real name was *Morgan*, said to have been abbot of *Bangor;* he opposed the doctrine of St. Augustine.

402 *Claudian*, a poet of Alexandria.

408 *Saint Jerome*, one of the four great fathers of the Latin church. The *vulgate*, or translation of all the holy writings into the Latin, by Jerome, is that followed at the present day.

415 *Macrobius*, who has rendered his name famous by his composition called *Saturnalia*.

Hypatia, of Alexandria, famed for her beauty, virtues, and great erudition.

417 *Saint Augustine*, of Togasta, in Africa, one of the fathers of the church, who wrote with the greatest elevation of thought.

Hon. M. Servius, a learned grammarian.

420 *Orosius*, of Tarragona, the friend of Augustine, and author of a Universal History.

Sulpitus Severus, author of *Historia Sacra*.

Olympiodorus, of Thebes, in Egypt, who wrote 22 books of history in Greek.

Theodoretus, one of the Greek fathers, whose writings are very copious.

440 *Sedulius*, author of a Latin poem on the life of Jesus Christ.

Nestorius, bishop of Constantinople, condemned and degraded for his heretical writings.

Saint Cyril, bishop of Alexandria, whose writings in Greek are for the most part controversial.

Eutyches, abbot of a convent at Constantinople, who opposed the Nestorians in his writings.

Sozomen Hermias, an ecclesiastical historian. A.C.

Agathias, a Greek historian, who wrote a history of the reign of Justinian.

Capella, of Madaura, in Africa, a writer much esteemed. 452

Hierocles, a platonic philosopher, who delivered lectures at Alexandria.

Sidonius, bishop of Clermont, in Auvergne, a Latin poet. 460

Saint Prosper, secretary of Saint Leo, who wrote against the Eutychian heresy.

Quintus Calaber, or *Quintus Smyrneus*, a Greek poet, who wrote a supplement to the Iliad.

Synesius, bishop of Cyrene, he wrote epistles and treatises in Greek, in a style pure and elegant.

Idacius, of Lamego, in Galicia, author of a chronicle 469
which serves as a continuation to that of St. Jerome and Eusebius.

Priscus, of Thrace, author of the histories of Attila and 475
Genseric, some fragments of which are extant.

Gennadius, of Marseilles, an ecclesiastical writer. 492

Simplicius, a Greek commentator on Aristotle. 499

The overthrow of the Empire of the West, and the establishment of various northern tribes, throughout Western Europe, almost entirely annihilated learning and the liberal arts and sciences, so that all that escaped the general wreck was preserved by the priests and monks.

SIXTH CENTURY,

From 500 to 600.

Clovis entered the dominions of *Gundebald*, whom he 500
defeated, and pursued to Avignon, in which city he besieged him, but retired at length to his own dominions, in consideration of a yearly tribute to be paid him.

During *Gundebald's* flight, his brother *Godegisus* seized on the Burgundian kingdom, and caused himself to be proclaimed at Vienne, in Dauphiny, but was soon after defeated and killed by the former; when *Gundebald* having rendered himself sole monarch of *Burgundy*, caused a new code to be published in favour of his *Roman* subjects.

About this period *Nazaleod*, a famous *British* prince,

A.C. convened the whole force of the island to oppose the rapid progress of *Cerdic*, the Saxon, but was unfortunately defeated and slain by him.

503 Two years had elapsed since *Anastasius* made peace with the *Saracens*, when he raised a powerful army, and in the first instance obtained some successes; but after having been completely overthrown, he was compelled to ratify a peace on terms that were not very honourable to him.

The *Romans*, under *Celer*, entered and ravaged the Persian province of *Arzamene*, while *Cavades* was diverted from opposing them by an irruption of the *Huns*, who recovered the city of *Amida*, which was delivered up to them on payment of 50 talents to the Persian monarch.

The following year, by means of money, the emperor prevailed on the *Bulgarians* to retire to Thrace, and thence to *Pannonia*. *Theodoric* then declared war against them and was victorious, taking the city of *Sirmium*.

505 *Mondo*, a Goth, seized on the fortress of *Herta*, from whence he ravaged the Roman territories; and, being assisted by *Theodoric*, king of Italy, defeated *Sabinianus*, whom the emperor had sent against him, which occasioned a great misunderstanding between those sovereigns.

506 *Anastasius* had ratified peace with *Cavades*, king of Persia, by yielding up Amida and various other places; he then caused all the statues which decorated the squares of Constantinople to be broken, and commanded that his own should be placed in that called The Bull.

507 The emperor erected the famous wall called the *Long Wall*, 250 furlongs from Constantinople, and extending from sea to sea; being 20 feet in breadth, 420 furlongs round, and designed to shelter that capital from foreign irruptions.

Alaric the Second, king of the Visigoths, raised a formidable army in Spain, traversed the Pyrenees, and increased his forces in his march through Languedoc and Guienne. He was the more elated with the certainty of conquest, hoping that the king of the Ostrogoths (Italy) would join him, and attack *Clovis*. He traversed the Garonne, near Bourdeaux, while Clovis passed that stream at Vienne, in Dauphiny, guided by a stag, which made known to him a passage, since called *Passage of the Stag*. The two armies encountered on the plain of *Vouillé*, near Poictiers, where, during the conflict, *Clovis* killed *Alaric* with his own hand, and destroyed his army; after which he subjugated all the country extending from the Loire to the Pyrenees. *Alaric* had reigned 22 years, and was succeeded by his son *Amalaric*,

through the means of *Theodoric*, called the *Great*, king of the Ostrogoths. A.C.

It was in consequence of the brilliant victories of *Clovis** that *Anastasius* forwarded to him the imperial diploma previously mentioned, by which he enjoyed the consular dignity. Clovis took possession of the title in the church of St. Martin, at Tours, where he assumed the purple robe and the scarlet mantle. From that period he was uniformly addressed as consul and emperor, a circumstance that materially contributed to the establishing of the French monarchy.

On quitting Tours *Clovis* proceeded to Paris, which he adopted as his residence. The following year, *Theodoric*, king of the Ostrogoths, jealous of the successes obtained by *Clovis*, marched a powerful army to attack him, commanded by *Hibba;* when *Thierry*, the king's son, was beaten under the walls of *Arles*, which he besieged, with the slaughter of 30,000 men; after which he lost every thing previously acquired in Provence and Languedoc. *Clovis*, at the same period, fell dangerously ill at Paris; upon which his cure is said to have been effected through the prayers of *St. Severin;* when he undertook a second war against *Gondebaud*, king of Burgundy, whom he defeated, and forced to fly for refuge into Italy.

Clovis expired at Paris, on the 29th of November, aged 45, having reigned 30 years, and was interred in the church which he had built in honour of Saints Peter and Paul, now *Saint Genevieve*, in which she was interred the year following. The kingdom was then divided between the four sons of *Clovis*. 511

Thierry, the elder, had the title of king of Metz, or *Austrasia*.

Clotaire, Soissons, or *Neustria*.

Clodamir, Orleans.

Childebert, Paris†.

* At the period of the memorable battle of *Vouillé*, Gaul was divided into two monarchies; that of the Franks, to the N. of which Paris was the capital, and the Visigoths to the S. The battle in question was decisive as regarded the Franks and the Visigoths; between *Paris* and *Toulouse* the latter were driven beyond the Pyrenees, and *Clovis* remained master of Gaul. The name of *France* was, in the first instance, given to the territory surrounding Paris, under the denomination of the *Isle of France*, and, subsequently, to the whole kingdom.

† *Childebert* was only third son of Clovis, but as the kingdom of Paris fell to his lot, and that city becoming capital of the French empire, custom so far prevailed, that those princes only were ranked among the number of French kings who had reigned in that city.

C *Cerdic*, the Saxon, after having resided 20 years in *Britain*, and acquired large territories, founded the third *Saxon kingdom*, called the *West Saxon*, which lasted 547 years, that is to say, to the coming of *William* the Conqueror.

During this year, or, according to other writers, in the course of the preceding, the famous *Arthur*, whom *Usher* conjectures to have been the son of *Nazaleod*, succeeded him as *Pendragon*, or sovereign of the *Cambrian* British kingdom, who proved a most valiant and successful monarch.

Hormisdas was elevated to the popedom.

514 During this year Constantinople was besieged by *Vitalianus*, whose fleet was burned by *Proclus*, through the means of a brazen speculum.

517 The *Getæ*, a northern barbarous nation, broke into and ravaged *Illyricum*, *Macedonia*, and *Epirus*, defeated *Pompeianus*, the emperor's nephew, near *Adrianople*, and having penetrated as far as *Thessaly*, recrossed the Danube, laden with immense spoils and an incalculable train of captives.

518 *Anastasius*, who had made himself odious, found it impossible to suppress a sedition which had broken out, and was compelled to abdicate the empire, and supplicate for the nomination of a successor. This humiliating step softened the hearts of the people, who, in consequence, solicited him to continue his dignity. Some months after he was killed by thunder, at the age of 88, after reigning 27 years.

Justinus, prefect of the prætorian band, a Thracian by birth, and of very mean extraction, was then elected and crowned emperor on the 9th of July.

519 *Justinus* restored the orthodox bishops, and condemned the Eutychians.

The following year *Hermenfredus*, king of Thuringia, caused the assassination of his brother *Bertier*, and then declared war against his other brother *Baudri*.

The *Saxons* were totally defeated by *King Arthur*, at the battle of *Badon Hill*.

521 An earthquake overthrew the city of *Anazarba*, in Cilicia, which the emperor caused to be rebuilt under the name of *Justinopolis;* he also re-erected the walls of Edessa, which were thrown down by an inundation.

Clodomir, king of Orleans, lost his life when combating against *Sigismund*, king of Burgundy; upon which his brothers assassinated all his children, with the exception of one, being the youngest, named *Clodoald*, who becoming a priest, subsequently built the town of *Saint Cloud*.

John the First ascended the papal chair.

The ensuing year *Theodoric*, king of Italy, persuaded

Pope *John the First* to repair upon his part to the emperor *Justinus*, in order to solicit that he would put an end to the cruel treatment exerted towards the Arians, threatening him at the same time that in case he continued to tolerate similar proceedings, he (*Theodoric*) would adopt measures equally hostile towards the catholics of Italy. *Justinus* received the deputation with every mark of amity, but did not accede to the wishes of *Theodoric*, so that when the ambassadors returned they were consigned to prison, where pope *John the Second* died, on the 27th of May, 526. A.C.

Theodoric ordered the death of his brother-in-law *Symmachus* and *Boëthius*, and a few days after died himself of a burning fever; when *Athalaric*, his grandson, under eight years of age, succeeded him, and mounted the throne of Italy, or the Ostrogoths, under the direction of his mother *Amalasunta*. 526

Felix the Fourth was raised to the papacy.

Denis the Lesser, monk of Scythia, who had retired to Rome, composed his famous *Cycle*, being the first that began to calculate the date of years from the birth of our Saviour; which was not, however, in general use until the 9th century, and then only in the West.

Styrax and *Glones*, two kings of the *Huns*, being instigated by the Persians, entered the empire with two powerful armies; when *Boarex*, widow of *Balach*, king of the *Sabirite Huns*, a martial heroine, led an army of 100,000 men, and totally defeated them, taking *Styrax* prisoner, whom she sent to Constantinople loaded with chains.

The ensuing year *Justinus*, having ruled the empire for nearly nine years, associated with himself *Justinian*, his sister's son, aged 45 years. A few days after placing the crown upon his head, *Justinus* died, from an injury received while at the chase, aged 77 years.

Erchenwin founded the fourth *Saxon kingdom* in *Britain*, called the *West Saxon*, including *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hertfordshire*. It ended in 746, after continuing 220 years.

Justinian refused to pay the accustomed tribute to *Cavades*, king of Persia, who, in consequence, declared war, when *Belisarius* was charged to oppose the efforts of the Persians. 528

Gorda, a prince of the Huns, who inhabited the coasts of the Bosphorus, embraced Christianity, and entered into an alliance with *Justinian*.

Getta, king of the *Heruli*, repaired to Constantinople, where he was baptized.

A.C. The ensuing year *Justinian* published the famous code of the civil law which bears his name.

530 *Belisarius*, Justinian's general, overthrew the Persians in various encounters. *Hilderic*, king of the Vandals, after a reign of seven years, was deprived of his possessions by his brother *Gellimer*, who consigned him to a dungeon; upon which *Justinian* forwarded a deputation to the latter for the purpose of persuading him to replace *Hilderic* on the throne; whereas, far from obeying, he caused himself to be proclaimed king, when *Justinian* declared war against him.

Boniface the Second acquired the papal dignity.

The following year *Alamundar*, king of the Saracens, prompted *Cavades*, the Persian monarch, to renew hostilities against the Romans. *Belisarius* finding himself placed in a disadvantageous position, was desirous of postponing a battle, but the impetuous ardour of his troops obliged him to engage, when victory crowned the Persian standard.

Thierry, king of Metz, dispossessed *Hermanfroy* of the territory of Thuringia.

Almaric, king of the Visigoths, after a reign of five years, was killed in battle when fighting against *Childebert*. *Theudes* succeeded *Almaric*, who changed the regal residence of the princes of the Visigoths to Narbonne, in Spain.

533 *Cavades*, king of Persia, died, and named for his successor *Cosrhoes*, his son; when *Justinian* concluded the war against Persia, by accepting the terms of peace proposed by the new monarch.

John the Second was raised to the pontificate.

Belisarius proceeded to Africa, in order to carry on war against the Vandals, and the day after his arrival obtained a signal victory over *Ammatus*, the brother of *Gilimer*. The latter terrified, in consequence of that overthrow, abandoned Carthage and fled; he, however, soon after returned, accompanied by his brother *Zanzo*, at the head of an army raised in Spain, to besiege *Belisarius*, in Carthage. The latter marched to encounter his enemies, and gave them battle, when *Zanzo* was killed, and *Gilimer* again took to flight, seeking refuge on Mount *Pappua*, between Numidia and the country of the Gætuli. After defending himself in that
534 position for three months, he proposed a capitulation, stipulating for three things; bread, a sponge, and an harp. Bread to allay his hunger, a sponge to dry up his tears, and an harp to soothe his anguish. *Belisarius*, having loaded him with chains, conducted him to Constantinople, and thus terminated the kingdom of the Vandals, which had flourished for 105 years.

Justinian commanded that the holy vessels which Titus had carried off from Jerusalem when he became master of that city, and which *Genseric* had conveyed with him from Rome to Africa, should be restored to the Temple. A.C.

Athalaric, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, died of debauchery in the prime of his life, and was succeeded by *Theodatus*, son of *Amalafreda*, sister of *Theodoric*, through the means of *Amalasonta*, mother of the latter prince, whom he had espoused; shortly after which he caused the death of that princess by means of poison.

Thierry, king of Austrasia, died at Metz, and was succeeded by his son *Theodebert*. The kings of *France* leagued against *Gondémar*, king of Burgundy, whom they completely defeated at the battle of *Voiron*, in Dauphiny, and put an end to that kingdom, which they divided among themselves.

The following year, in order to avenge the death of *Amalasonta*, *Justinian* declared war against *Theodatus*, king of the Ostrogoths, when he made himself master of Salona, and obliged him to abandon Dalmatia. *Belisarius* then made a descent into Sicily, and became master of Catana, Palermo, and Syracuse.

Agapetus ascended the papal chair. 535

The African troops revolted, and chose for their king an obscure individual named *Sioza*, and laid siege to Carthage. *Belisarius* then marched into Africa to subdue them, but on the news of his arrival the revolters raised the siege of that city. 536

At this period, two monks arriving at Constantinople from India, presented eggs of silk worms to the emperor *Justinian*.

Sylvester was nominated pope.

Belisarius returned to Italy, taking possession of several places in Lucania and Campania, and besieged Naples both by land and sea. After attacking that place for 20 days, he caused the bravest soldiers in his army to enter the city by means of aqueducts, and thus became master of Naples. *Theodatus* then despatched *Vitiges* to oppose him at the head of a numerous army; when the Goths, out of revenge for the cruelty of *Theodatus*, in having poisoned his wife and benefactress, and indignant at his cowardice, proclaimed *Vitiges* monarch in his place. *Theodatus* then endeavoured to seek refuge from Rome at Ravenna, but was put to death. *Vitiges*, in order to satisfy his followers, yielded up to the French the possessions of the Goths in France, namely, southern Provence.

Belisarius soon gained the portals of Rome at the head 537

A.C. of a victorious army; upon which the whole population of that immense city prepared to repulse him; when *Pope Silvester* exhorted the Romans to desist from an useless opposition, upon which Rome opened her gates, and voluntarily submitted to the will of the emperor, on the 9th or 10th of December, 36 years after its having been captured by *Odoacer*, and 34 years subsequent to its submission to *Theodoric*.

The ensuing year *Vitiges*, at the head of 150,000 men, repaired to besiege Rome; when *Pope Silvester*, who was suspected of a secret understanding with the Goths, was exiled to Patara, a city of Lycia; but the emperor, having ascertained his innocence, restored him to the see of Rome. *Vigilius*, who during his absence had been elected pope in his room, urged *Belisarius* to exile *Silvester* to the island of Palmeria, where the latter died in great misery.

Vigilius was raised to the popedom.

The following year a plague and famine ravaged Italy. *Vitiges* raised the siege of Rome, which had lasted more than a year; upon which he used his utmost endeavours to excite *Cosrhoes*, king of Persia, to declare war against the Romans.

The *Bulgarians*, under their two kings, *Vulger* and *Droggo*, passed the Danube, and ravaged *Mæsia*, but were defeated, and their kings slain by *Acum*, a Hun, who commanded under *Justinian*.

Acum and *Constantine*, returning through Thrace to Constantinople, were surprised and captured by the *Bulgarians*, but ransomed by the emperor.

540 The *Bulgarians* invaded Thrace afresh, and laid the whole country waste, but were in the end defeated by *Mundus*, governor of *Illyricum*; upon which the major part were cut to pieces, and the residue forwarded to Constantinople, when the emperor incorporated part of them with his own troops, and despatched the rest to Armenia.

542 *Arthur*, king of *Britain*, was killed at the battle of *Camlan*.

The Roman consulship was suppressed by *Justinian*.

Belisarius besieged *Vitiges* in Ravenna, and became master of that place, making the latter prisoner, whom he sent to Constantinople. The emperor named *Belisarius* a patrician, and appointed him to the command of the forces on the frontiers of Persia.

The Goths of Italy elected for their king *Theodebaldus*, nephew of *Theudis*, king of the Visigoths of Spain.

Cosrhoes, king of Persia, penetrated into Syria, and took

the cities of Bærea and Hieropolis, and destroyed that of Antioch; when *Justinian* could not obtain peace until he had acquiesced in paying the annual stipend agreed upon. A.C.

Totila, who had succeeded his uncle *Theodebaldus*, to the throne of Italy, passed the Tiber, after ravaging Tuscany; took possession of Campania and La Pouille; he also besieged and took Naples, when he prepared to attack the city of Rome. 544

Belisarius compelled *Cosrhoes* to recross the Euphrates; and *Justinian* ordered the city of Antioch to be rebuilt. 545

Childebert, king of France, and *Clotaire*, his brother, ravaged Spain, and became masters of many places.

The following year *Clotilda*, widow of *Clovis*, died, at Tours, to which place she had retired, when her body was transported to Paris, and interred in the church of Saint Genevieve with great pomp.

The preceding year, *Totila* had become master of the city of Tivoli, having put all the inhabitants to the sword; when he also possessed himself of Spoletto, Perousa, and many other places, and then laid siege to Rome. 546

The ensuing year, some Greeks of *Isauria*, forming part of the garrison of Rome, gave *Totila* battle, of whom he slaughtered upwards of 80,000 souls.

The Romans encountered the forces of *Totila*, in Lucania, and were worsted in several battles. *Belisarius*, having received reinforcements, took Tarentum and Spoletto, and re-possessed himself of Rome. He then caused that part of the wall to be restored which *Totila* had destroyed, victualled the city to withstand a long siege, and invited the inhabitants who had fled to return to their dwellings. Scarcely had *Totila* gained these tidings, ere he marched to encounter *Belisarius*, whom he besieged in Rome, but was repulsed in many assaults, and obliged to abandon the enterprise.

Ida landed at *Flamborough*, and subdued the country from the Humber to the Forth, and founded the fifth *Saxon kingdom* in *Britain*, under the title of the kingdom of *Northumberland*. It terminated in 792, after continuing 245 years. 547

Belisarius had been recalled to Constantinople in order to oppose the *Sclavonians*, who had passed the Danube, and taken possession of Illyria. *Totila* took advantage of his absence to become possessed of Rome a second time, which he had fortified and embellished. 549

At this period commenced the kingdom of Poland, under the dominion of *Lechus*. 550

A.C.
551 The emperor sent an army against the Goths of Italy, under the command of *Germain*, upon whose death the Goths became masters of Italy.

Justinian endeavoured to engage *Theodebaldus*, king of Austrasia, to abandon the interest of the Ostrogoths, and ally himself to the empire; but neither of these propositions were accepted.

552 *Narses*, whom the emperor had despatched against the Goths, drove them from Sicily, when his fleet anchored on the Italian coast; he then penetrated into Tuscany, killed *Totila*, and completely dispersed his army.

The *Arabians* lost their empire in Asiatic Tartary, and the Huns, who had continued there from the period of their overthrow in 93, founded a new empire under the name of the Turks: thirty years after they were divided into *Eastern Turkey*, adjoining the Chinese and *Western Turkey*, bordering on the Persians and the Romans.

FIFTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The following year *Teia*, whom the Goths had elected for king, was beaten and lost his life, and the dominion of the Goths in Italy terminated in his person.

The fifth Œcumenical council was held at Constantinople under the pontificate of *Vigil* and the emperor *Justinian*, during which the errors of Origen and the three Chapters were condemned.

555 *Theodebaldus*, king of Austrasia, died; when *Childebert* and *Clotaire* divided his dominions between them.

Pelagius the First was raised to the papacy.

The ensuing year *Chramne*, natural son of *Clotaire*, revolted against his father.

Justin, the Roman general, defeated the Persians in Colchis.

The Jews revolted at Cæsarea, in Palestine, slaughtering many Christians, and burning and pillaging their churches. *Adamantius* repaired thither on the part of the emperor, and succeeded in appeasing the sedition; *Justinian* also re-established the church of Saint Sophia, at Constantinople, which still exists.

558 The frost was so excessive during this year, that the Danube was completely frozen over; when the Huns, taking advantage of that circumstance, spread themselves throughout Mæsia, Greece, and Thrace, and menaced Con-

stantinople; however, by means of bribery, and the promise of an annual tribute, *Belisarius* prevailed upon them to retire. A.C.

Childebert died at Paris, after reigning 47 years, and was buried in the Church of St. Vincent, now St. Germain des Prés. During the expedition which that monarch undertook against the Visigoths of Spain, conjointly with his brother *Clotaire*, he had laid siege to Saragossa, the inhabitants of which place presented him with the Stole of St. Vincent, for which they procured the raising of the siege. *Childebert* placed that relic in a church which he caused to be erected without the walls of Paris in the midst of a meadow; thence *St. Germain des Prés*, or *of the Meadows*. He was succeeded by his brother *Clotaire*, who remained sole monarch of the French. Upon that occasion the stipulations of the *Salique law*, concerning the succession to the throne, were first resorted to, as the daughters of *Childebert* were not appointed to act in the government.

The emperor *Justinian* fell dangerously ill, when the pretorian troops conceiving he was dead, proceeded to pillage Constantinople. 560

John the Third was elected pope.

Chramne, son of *Clotaire*, became reconciled to his father; but shortly after fled to *Conobrus*, count of Brittany, who declared himself against *Clotaire*. The latter, in consequence, took the field and gave them battle, when *Conobrus* was killed, and having captured his son *Chramne*, he shut him up in a barn with his wife and children, to which he ordered fire to be set, and they were burned to death.

The following year *Ablavius*, *Marcellus*, and *Sergius*, conspired against *Justinian*, when they were condemned to death; and *Belisarius*, who had been designated as an accomplice, was stripped of his dignities and wealth, and consigned to prison.

Clotaire, king of France, died at Compiegne, aged 61, having reigned three years, and was buried in the church of Saint Medard, at Soissons, which he had founded. It is remarkable that Clotaire expired the same day of the month and hour in which he had consigned his son and family to the flames. 561

The territories of *Clotaire* were then divided among his four sons.

Caribert had the kingdom of Paris.

Sigebert, that of Metz, or Austrasia, the seat of which he transferred to Reims.

A.C.

Chilperic had Soissons and Neustria; and *Gontran*, Burgundy.

561 *Ethelbert*, king of *Kent*, fomented a civil war among the *Saxon* kings in *Britain*.

The *Emperor Justinian*, fully satisfied respecting the innocence and great merit of the valiant *Belisarius*, restored him to all his former honours and commands. The story of that general being reduced to supplicate charity is a mere fable.

565 The *Emperor Justinian* died on the 13th of November, having ruled over the empire 38 years and 7 months, when *Justin* the Second, his sister's son, was named his successor.

The *Picts* were converted to Christianity, by *Saint Columba*.

567 Two years after *Caribert*, king of France, died, when his possessions were shared among his brothers, *Chilperic* becoming king of France, but they possessed conjointly the city of Paris.

Narses, governor of Italy, was summoned to Constantinople, in consequence of false accusations, when he died of grief at Rome, aged 95 years.

568 The *Lombards* quitted *Pannonia*, and established themselves in Italy, under their king *Alboinus*, thus founding the *Longobardic* kingdom, which existed for 200 years.

The emperor *Justin* the Second, named *Longinus*, *Exarch* of Ravenna, or viceroy of Italy, which form continued for 571 years, under the title of an *Exarchate*.

The following year *Alboinus*, king of the Lombards, took possession of Liguria and other provinces, over which he established dukes as governors, and made *Pavia* the capital of his new kingdom.

The Turks of the East despatched, from the farthermost part of Scythia or Tartary, ambassadors to Constantinople, to propose a commercial treaty with the emperor in regard to silks.

572 *Cunimund*, king of the *Gepidæ*, entered and ravaged the new Lombardic kingdom, but was entirely cut off, with his numerous forces, by king *Alboinus*, who slew him with his own hand, and made a drinking cup of his skull. The *Lombards* then seized upon *Dacia*, obliging the inhabitants to submit, which put an end to the kingdom of the *Gepidæ*.

573 *Alboinus*, king of the Italian Lombards, was murdered by his shield-bearer, through the machinations of his wife *Rosomond*, and succeeded by *Clephis*. She was urged to plot the death of her husband, because during a feast he had com-

pelled her to swallow wine from the cup made out of the skull of her father *Cunimund*, king of the *Gepidæ*. A.C.

Leuvigildus, king of the Visigoths in Spain, obtained a complete victory over *Andica*, king of the Suevi, and put an end to that monarchy.

The ensuing year *Clephis*, king of the Lombards, was murdered at Imola, by one of his domestics; when his death was followed by an interregnum of 10 years. His territories were divided among his generals.

Benedict the First was elected pope.

Chilperic, king of France, repudiated his wife *Adouera*, 575
by whom he had two sons, (*Clovis* and *Meroveus*,) to espouse *Galsuinda*, daughter of *Atanagildus*, king of the Visigoths in Spain, and sister of *Brunehault*, wife of *Sigebert*, king of Austrasia. His brother then armed against him, when he confided the command of his forces to his son *Theodebert*, whom he had had by *Fredegond*, a country girl of Picardy. His army was overthrown in Poitou, where *Theodebert* lost his life; upon which *Chilperic* left Rouen, whit her he had retired, and with his wife and children shut himself up in *Tournay*, where he was equally joined by *Fredegond*.

Chilperic, feeling indignant that his father-in-law should have refused to assist him, and that *Brunehault* excited the ambition of *Sigebert*, king of Austrasia, caused *Galsuinda* to be strangled, and then married *Fredegond* a second time.

Chilperic and *Gontran* attacked their brother *Sigebert*, but were vanquished; notwithstanding which, they procured his assassination at the age of 44, having reigned 14 years. He was succeeded by his son *Childebert*, only 5 years of age, under the auspices of his uncle *Gontran*.

The truce being expired with *Justin*, *Cosrhoes* broke into *Persarmenia*, then marched to *Cæsarea*, the capital of *Cappadocia*, where he was defeated by *Justinian*, the Roman general.

At this period it is conjectured that *Uffa* founded the sixth *Saxon kingdom* in *Britain*, called the kingdom of the *East Angles*, and from him his successors were named *Uffingæ*. It terminated in 793, after continuing 218 years.

The emperor *Justin the Second* died, after reigning 12 578
years and 11 months; when *Tiberius* the Second, to whom *Justin* had given his daughter in marriage, and whom he had associated with himself in the government, was recognised emperor.

This year the famous prophet *Mohammed*, vulgarly called *Mahomet*, was born; and the *Abassines* were overthrown in their expedition to *Mecca*.

A.C.

Pelagius the Second was raised to the papal chair.

The ensuing year *Cosrhoes*, king of Persia, died, aged 80, after a reign of 48 years. He was succeeded by his son *Hormisdas* the Third, who continued to make war against the Romans.

580 About this time the Latin language ceased to be spoken in Italy.

582 The emperor *Tiberius* the Second died at Constantinople, after a reign of 4 years, when *Mauritius*, of Cappadocia, whom he had named for successor, was raised to the purple.

584 Two years after, *Chilperic*, king of France, was killed at the chase, after reigning 17 years, when his son, *Clotaire* the Second, succeeded him.

Longinus, the exarch, was recalled to Constantinople, and *Zamaragdus* appointed in his place.

585 *Crida*, or *Credda*, founded the seventh and last *Saxon kingdom* in *Britain*, called *Mercia*, which comprehended no less than 17 counties. It terminated in 874, after continuing for 292 years.

589 *Philippicus*, whom the emperor had appointed to command his troops against the Persians, obtained over them a brilliant victory.

The following year, *Fredegond* caused the assassination of *Pretextat*, archbishop of Rouen, during the festival of Easter.

A dreadful earthquake took place, which nearly destroyed the city of *Antioch*, and buried 30,000 persons in its ruins.

Gregory, surnamed the *Great*, was elected pope.

Antharis, king of the Lombards, died of poison. The French entered Italy, and possessed themselves of rich plunder.

The Romans attacked the Abares, who ravaged Thrace, and defeated them, after which they were again beaten by the Persians.

Hormisdas the Third, king of Persia, became odious to his subjects on account of his tyranny, and was assassinated; his son *Cosrhoes* the Second succeeded him, but was speedily compelled to fly for protection to the *Emperor Mauritius*, who replaced him on his throne in the following year.

593 *Gontran* had named *Childebert* as the inheritor of his territories, who thus became master of two-thirds of the kingdom of France. *Childebert*, burning with vengeance, on account of the death of his father *Sigebert*, collected a powerful army, and marched against *Fredegond*, who passed her troops in review, bearing her infant son in her arms. The battle was fought at *Droisi*, a village 15 miles from

Saxons, when victory declared itself in favour of the regent- A.C.
mother.

Pitzas, general of *Maurites*, drove the Abares from Thrace, and forced them to recross the Danube.

Gontran, king of Orleans and Burgundy, was poisoned at Chalons-on-the-Saone, by order of *Fredegond*, who, dying without offspring, left his kingdom to his nephew *Childebert*.

The Vascones, a people of Spain, passed the Pyrenees, and established themselves in that part of France which bears their name.

Clotyn, king of the *Avari*, in conjunction with the rem- 595
nants of the *Gepidæ*, *Sclavi*, &c., broke into the empire, and vowed its total destruction, and the extirpation of the Roman name. With this determination, he advanced as far as Constantinople, when a sudden plague breaking out among his troops, vast multitudes were swept away, and among the rest *Clotyn's* son, upon which the invaders retired.

Clotyn offered to release 12,000 Roman captives for a 598
small ransom: when, upon *Maurice* refusing to comply, they were all butchered, which occasioned a mutiny in the Roman army, and a tumult in Constantinople.

Augustine the monk, with 40 of his brethren, repaired to Britain, and converted the Saxons to Christianity.

Childebert, king of the Franks in Austrasia, died, and was succeeded by his sons *Theodebert* and *Thierry*; the first governing in Austrasia, and the second in Burgundy, under the guardianship of *Brunehaut*, their grandmother.

Fredegond, on hearing the death of *Childebert*, who had nominated *Brunehaut* regent of the kingdom, hastened to profit by that event, and immediately laid siege to Paris, which opened its gates.

That princess expired in her bed in 597, and was buried in the church of St. Germain des Près.

The *Avari* broke afresh into and ravaged several provinces 597
of the empire, but were ultimately defeated by *Priscus*, in five successive battles, in which 30,000 men were cut off, and the residue expelled from the imperial territories.

Ethelbert, king of Kent, received the Christian faith.

Augustin, or *Austin*, the monk, was consecrated arch- 598
bishop of Canterbury, by *Etherius*, archbishop of *Arles*, in France.

A.C.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

504 *Fulgentius, Saint*, an African bishop.

505 *Stephen* of *Byzantium*, a famous grammarian and geographer.

511 *Gildas*, surnamed *The-Wise*, a native of Wales, supposed to have written *Epistola de Exidio Britanniæ et Castigatio ordinis Ecclesiastici.*

513 *Cassiodorus*, a Roman senator and a Christian; a very esteemed writer.

520 *Boëthius*, a peripatetic philosopher.

521 *Alcinus Avitus*, a Christian poet, who wrote six books on original sin.

525 *Priscianus*, of Cæsarea, a renowned grammarian of Constantinople.

Sex. Festus Pompeius, a Latin grammarian, whose treatise, *De Verborum Significatione*, is still extant.

Nonnius Marcellus, a grammarian; author of *De Varia Significatione Verborum.*

526 *Dionysius the Lesser*, a monk of Scythia, who began to calculate from the period of the birth of Jesus Christ.

529 *Tribonianus*, of Sida, in Pamphylia; he was commanded by the emperor Justinian to correct and arrange the Roman code which was promulgated under the name of that emperor.

Fulgentius Planciades, bishop of Carthage; author of a work on Mythology.

Achilles Tatius, a Greek writer of Alexandria, who produced a Commentary on Aratus, and the Loves of Clitophon and Leucippe.

Marcellinus Ammianus, a celebrated historian.

Simplicius, a Greek commentator on Aristotle.

552 *Jornandes*, of a Gothic tribe, secretary of many of their kings, afterwards bishop of Ravenna, and author of a general history of the Goths.

555 *Procopius*, of Cæsarea, in Palestine, a Greek rhetorician and historian.

570 *Gregory of Tours*, author of the first history of France now extant.

571 *Malala Jo*, an historian.

590 *Evagrias*, an historical writer.

596 *Venant. Fortunatus*, an historian.

597 *Augustin*, or *Austin, Saint*, first archbishop of Canterbury, where he died in 604.

600 *Hesychius*, a very celebrated Greek grammarian.

A.C.

SEVENTH CENTURY,

FROM 600 TO 700.

About this period was established the *Saxon heptarchy* in England. 600

The emperor *Mauritius* delegated his brother *Phocas* to carry on the war in Pannonia, and ordered him to winter his troops on the other side of the Danube. The soldiers, in consequence, mutinied, and proclaimed *Phocas*, a centurion, emperor, who repaired to Constantinople, and caused himself to be recognised. He then ordered *Mauritius* to be put to death, with his children, and that unfortunate monarch was sacrificed, after ruling the empire for 20 years. 602

Phocas, emperor of the East, acknowledged the supremacy of the pope.

Saint Austin endeavoured to persuade the British bishops to submit to his rule in observing the festival of Easter, and to receive him as their archbishop, which they, however, at first refused.

The following year, *Cosrhoes*, to avenge the murder of *Mauritius*, declared war against *Phocas*, which lasted for 18 years.

Sabinianus was nominated pope. 604

Saint Paul's cathedral in London was founded by *Ethelbert*, and London constituted a bishop's see; at the same period, *Rochester* was equally named an episcopal town.

Saint *Austin* or *Augustin* died at Canterbury. 605

The power of the *popes* began to be more firmly established, in consequence of the concessions of *Phocas*. 606

Boniface the Third mounted the papal chair. 607

The pantheon at Rome was dedicated to God, the Virgin, and all the saints.

Boniface the Fourth was invested with the papal dignity. 608

After experiencing numerous defeats, *Phocas* caused a fresh army to march against the Persians, which was also overthrown, when the conqueror advanced into Chalcedonia. In this extremity, *Photius*, whose wife *Phocas* had dishonoured, wrote to *Heraclius*, prefect of Africa, inviting him to march to the assistance of Constantinople, and receive the crown. 609

The Jews of Antioch massacred all the Christians.

The ensuing year, *Heraclius* caused a fleet to be fitted out, the command of which he intrusted to his son. It soon arrived in the Bosphorus of Thrace, and Constantinople

A.C. was reduced to a state of famine. *Photius* then succeeded in forcing the port, owing to a correspondence he kept up in the city; by which means he seized on the person of the usurper, whom he caused to be led to *Heraclius*, who was immediately hailed emperor. *Phocas*, having imprudently insulted *Heraclius*, was put to death by the people, after being stripped of the imperial vestments, and suffered the amputation of his hands and feet. *Heraclius* was then crowned emperor by the patriarch *Sergius*.

611 *Cinigesil* and *Quincelm*, two brothers, succeeded their nephew *Ceolwolf*, in Wessex, and jointly assumed the sovereignty of that kingdom. They defeated the Britons in 614, when *Quincelm*, bearing impatiently the superiority which *Edwin*, king of Northumberland, had assumed over the other Saxon princes, sent him, under the title of an ambassador, a man who had undertaken to murder him with a poisoned dagger. The assassin having, however, missed his aim, Edwin, justly incensed at the base attempt, marched his forces into Wessex, and took a severe revenge. *Cinigesil*, having lost his brother *Quincelm*, soon after died, in the 32d year of his reign.

Saint Peter's church and the abbey of Westminster were founded by *Sebert*, king of the East Saxons.

612 *Clotaire* the Second, king of France, having fomented a division between *Thierry*, king of Burgundy, and *Theodebert*, king of Austrasia, both sons of Childebert, war broke out between them, when *Theodebert* was vanquished and put to death.

The *Huns*, under their monarch *Cacanus*, broke into the dukedom of *Friuli*, when the capital was betrayed to him by *Romilda*, widow of the late duke; whom *Cacanus*, instead of espousing, according to his promise, caused to be put to a shameful death. He then returned with his troops to Pannonia, laden with riches and an immense number of captives, but the four sons of the deceased duke found means to escape.

The following year war again broke out, in consequence of the death of *Thierry*, king of Austrasia and Burgundy.

Clotaire attacked *Sigebert*, who was the rightful successor of his father *Thierry*, and pursued him to the Saone, cut his army in pieces, made him prisoner, condemned him to death, and then seized on the person of queen *Brunechilda*, who was then 80 years of age. This rival of *Fredegond*, after appearing before a tribunal over which her nephew *Clotaire* presided in person, was, by the unanimous voice of the assembly, condemned to death; she was, in consequence, sub-

jected during three days to experience the insults of the army, and then dragged round the camp over the stones and brambles, tied to the tail of a fiery charger. It was in this horrid manner, and amidst excruciating torments, that *Brunechilda* expiated the deaths of ten kings or sons of monarchs, whose assassinations had been compassed through her means as well by the dagger as poison. A.C.

During the same year, *Perses* ravaged Palestine, and took Jerusalem, where he slaughtered 90,000 souls, and bore away the cross of our Saviour.

The Persians possessed themselves of the city of Damascus, when *Heraclius* despatched ambassadors to their king *Cosrhoes*, to solicit peace, to which he received no answer. 614

The Persians continued to ravage the provinces of the empire, penetrating into Egypt, when they became masters of Alexandria, and advanced to the farthermost Lybia, and then laid siege to Carthage.

Agiluf, king of the Lombards, died, in the 25th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Adalwald*, under the tuition of his mother *Theudelinda*. 615

The emperor *Heraclius* espoused *Martina*, his brother's daughter, when she was crowned with the usual solemnity by *Sergius*, patriarch of Constantinople. 616

Eadbald succeeded his father *Ethelbert*, in Kent, but did not inherit his abilities. Under that monarch and his successors great part of the kingdom of Kent was invaded by the Mercian princes, and became tributary to the monarchs of Mercia and Wessex, in the year 685, or thereabouts, as those of Essex, Sussex, and East Anglia, had done in 676.

Prince *Edwin*, assisted by the king of the East Angles, having obtained a complete victory over *Ethelfrid*, king of Northumberland, who was slain in that conflict, left the victor in peaceable possession of the whole kingdom of Northumberland. In 633, the territory was invaded by *Penda*, king of Mercia, and after a furious battle *Edwin* was killed, upon which the territory was divided between a cousin of *Edwin* and the eldest son of *Ethelfrid*; next year, however, the two princes were slain by *Cadwallon*, prince of Wales, who usurped the whole kingdom. 617

Deodatus was elevated to the papacy.

Eleutherius, the exarch, revolted against the emperor *Heraclius*, and proceeded towards Rome, for the purpose of being crowned; however, in the course of his voyage, he was put to death by his soldiers, when he was re-instated in the exarchy by *Isaaccius*. 619

A.C. The Persians ravaged Asia Minor, and advanced to Calcedonia, of which they made themselves masters.

The following year, the emperor made peace with the *Avari*, who carried on their ravaging system to the very environs of Constantinople. He borrowed from churches and monasteries the sums requisite for the maintenance of his forces, and then proceeded against *Cosrhoes*, augmenting his army during the march by numerous hordes of *Huns*, when he arrived on the frontiers of Armenia, and obtained a victory over a corps of Persian cavalry, after which he entered their territories and pursued *Cosrhoes* as far as Media.

Saes, the Persian general, invited *Heraclius* to an interview, who sent 70 persons of distinction to stipulate concerning peace; but the treacherous Persian, instead of treating, sent the embassy in chains to his master, who used the ambassadors in the most cruel manner, and subsequently caused *Saes* to be flayed alive, because he had not also forwarded the emperor to him.

622 *Mahomet*, son of Abdallah, born in 571, had, in 597, married *Cadiga*, the widow of a rich Arabian merchant, whom he had served. This woman, already aged, and mother of several children, on ascertaining that he was subject to epileptic fits, reproached him with having deceived her; when *Mahomet*, in order to excuse himself, asserted that those convulsions were the consequence of revelations that were made to him by the angel Gabriel. He at length succeeded in persuading her, when *Cadiga* made public her husband's pretended revelations, according to which, "God had sent Mahomet to re-establish the religion of Abraham and Ishmael; that the former was neither Jew nor Christian, but a true believer, and not of the number of those who associated the real divinity with the worship of false gods; that there is no god but God; and that Mahomet is his prophet."

During this year (623), the magistrates of Mecca, where Mahomet disseminated his doctrines with too much vehemence, conceived that he ought to be punished with death, as a disturber of the public tranquillity. Mahomet, however, evaded the fate that was awarded him, by escaping to Medina, which he effected on the 16th of July; from which period the Arabians date their *Hegira*, a word signifying persecution or flight.

623 *Boniface* the Fifth ascended the papal chair.

624 *Adalwald*, king of the Lombards, and his mother, *Theudelinda*, were deposed through the treachery of *Eusebius*,

whom *Heraclius* had sent as ambassador, when *Ariovald* was A.C.
chosen king in his place.

Cosrhoes, enraged at the success of *Heraclius*, raised a sanguinary persecution against the Christians, sparing only the *Nestorians*.

Cosrhoes, king of Persia, solicited the Arabians and the 625
Sclavonians to penetrate into Thrace, and make themselves masters of Constantinople. *Heraclius* then divided his forces into three bodies: one for the protection of the city; a second, of which he confided the command to his brother *Theodorus*, for the defence of Thrace; while, with the third, he continued to pursue the Persians.

Honorius the First mounted the papal chair.

The ensuing year, *Heraclius* encamped under the walls of Ninevah, on the 1st of December; twelve days after he gave the Persians battle, put them to flight, and took the palace and treasures of *Cosrhoes*.

The *Northumbrians*, with *Edwin*, their king, were converted to the Christian faith.

Samabazas, the Persian general, having been repulsed in his attack upon Calcedon, *Cosrhoes* ordered him to be put to death; of which, however, the former acquiring timely notice, went over to the Romans with his whole army.

Penda, the grandson and successor of *Crida*, in Mercia, was one of the most sanguinary tyrants that disgraced Britain. He slew in battle three kings of the East Angles, and after combatting against the king of Wessex without any decided success, allied himself with *Cadwallon*, prince of Wales, and with him invaded Northumberland, at the head of a powerful army, on the 12th of October, 633, when he defeated and killed *Edwin*. A few years after, *Penda* declared war against *Oswald*, the successor of Edwin, and on the 5th of August, 642, a decisive battle was fought between them, in which *Oswald* was overthrown and slain. Three years after, *Penda* invaded Wessex, and defeated the king in several encounters, compelling him to abandon his country. In 654, he invaded Essex, and killed king *Amias*, whose army he cut in pieces. During the following year, he entered Northumberland, at the head of a powerful army, but the Northumbrians, commanded by their monarch *Oswi*, obtained a complete victory, and killed *Penda*; *Oswi* then obtained possession of the whole kingdom of Mercia, and voluntarily bestowed the southern part of it upon *Peada*, the eldest son of *Penda*, and his own son-in-law. The young prince, however, being shortly after treacherously slain, *Oswi* governed the kingdom of Mercia, during three years by

A.C. his lieutenants, who at that period were expelled by the nobles.

The same year, *Clotaire* the Second, king of France, associated his son *Dagobert* with himself in the government.

627 *Cosrhoes*, being vigorously followed up by the emperor, took refuge in Seleucia, beyond the Tigris, where he fell dangerously ill, and was desirous of placing the crown upon the head of his youngest son *Merdasas*. *Syroes*, his eldest child, being made acquainted with that circumstance, and supported by the nobility of the kingdom, collected an army, and having seized upon the person of his father, loaded him with chains, and consigned him to a subterraneous cavern, which *Cosrhoes* had constructed for the reception of his treasures. Having there experienced every species of degradation, by order of his son *Syroes*, after witnessing the assassination of his favourite child *Merdasas*, together with the rest of his progeny before his eyes, he was himself shot to death with arrows.

The following year *Syroes* made peace with *Heraclius*, and surrendered up the cross of Christ, which *Cosrhoes* had carried off from Jerusalem. The emperor then transported it to Constantinople, where he made a triumphal entry; and during the ensuing year, restored it to Jerusalem, and established on the 14th of December the festival of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross; added to which, he banished all the Jews from the Holy city, and forbad them to approach its walls within three miles.

Syroes died, or, according to others, was assassinated, after a year's reign, and had for successor his son *Ardezer*, or *Ardchyr*, 7 years old, who was also murdered in the seventh or eighth month after by *Sarbas*, chief general of the Persians, who, depending on the love of the soldiers, seized on the throne.

Adalwald, deposed king of the Lombards, died of poison, according to some historians; soon after which *Theudelinda* broke her heart through grief, when *Ariovald* reigned uncontrolled.

628 *Clotaire* the Second, king of France, died, after a reign of 44 years, and was succeeded by his son *Dagobert*. *Pepin*, surnamed the *Old*, was nominated mayor of the palace and duke of Neustria. *Mahomet* possessed himself of Mecca, and subsequently of the whole of Arabia.

Sarbas, or *Sarbazares*, who had procured the assassination of the youthful *Ardchyr*, and acquired possession of the Persian throne, experienced a very resolute resistance from the nobility, who, after much blood had been spilt, deposed him,

after two years' reign, and set *Hormisdas*, or *Isdigertes*, nephew of the late *Syroes*, on the throne. A.C.

Caribert, to whom his brother *Dagobert* had given up as an appurtenance to his dignity some southern provinces, of which Toulouse was the capital, died, and had for successor his son *Childeric*, whom *Dagobert* caused to be poisoned. 631

The following year *Mahomet* died at Medina, aged 63; when *Abubeker* was recognised as chief of the Arabians or Saracens, under the title of *Caliph*, signifying vicar or successor. It was *Abubeker* who collected together the different parts of the Koran; after which he marched an army against the Persians, and another against the emperor of Constantinople.

Eububezer entered Persia, and defeated *Isdigertes*, last Persian monarch of the line of Artaxerxes, and thus put a period to the Persian empire, after it had continued in that line upwards of 400 years; when he established himself and his Saracens in that kingdom.

Theodorus, brother of *Heraclius*, was beaten by the Arabians, when the emperor abandoned Syria, and retired to Constantinople, whither he transported the Holy Cross. 633

The following year *Heraclius* despatched his general *Boanes* to join *Theodorus*, who was in the city of Edessa, with 40,000 men. *Omar*, who was then caliph, in consequence of the demise of Abubeker, gave them battle, and put them to flight; when the victor besieged and captured Damascus, and then took possession of Phenecia.

York being raised to an archipiscopal see, Pope *Honorius* despatched a pall to *Paulinus*, the archbishop, and another to *Honorius*, archbishop of Canterbury, accompanied also by decretal letters, directing that if either the archbishop of Canterbury or York should die, his survivor might ordain and consecrate another without applying to the Roman pontiff. 635

The Saracens penetrated into Egypt, and made preparations to attack Jerusalem, when the inhabitants of the city engaged *Cyrus*, patriarch of Alexandria, to treat with *Omar*. In consequence of this the Saracen chief, on payment of a considerable sum, and a further engagement to remit him 200,000 denarii annually, retired from Jerusalem. Heraclius subsequently refused to ratify that convention.

Oswald, second son of Ethelfrid, at the head of a small army of resolute men, assaulted, defeated, and slew *Cadwallon*, who had usurped the sovereignty of Northumberland and took possession of the whole kingdom, which was soon restored to its former prosperity. *Penda*, jealous of

A.C. *Oswald's* power, declared war, when on the 5th of August, 642, *Oswald* was defeated and slain; when *Oswi*, his brother, succeeded him in Bernicia, and *Oswin*, his cousin, in Deira.

Ariovald, king of the Lombards, died, when his virtuous widow *Gundeberga* was permitted to choose a successor and espouse him. She, in consequence, selected *Rotharis*, duke of Brescia, a wise and valiant prince, who soon after gave the Lombards an excellent code of laws.

The ensuing year the Saracens claimed the annual stipend promised them by *Cyrus*; when, being refused the same by *Manuel*, governor of Egypt, *Omar* laid siege to Jerusalem, when that city capitulated.

Rotharis broke the alliance which his predecessors had entered into with the exarch of Ravenna, seized on the *Alpes Cottiæ*, and the city of *Opitergium*, now *Oderzo*, with all the towns of the province of Venice belonging to the Romans.

The following year the Saracens took Antioch, and nearly the whole of Persia, the king of which sought refuge in Tartary, and sent ambassadors to the emperor of China demanding succours at his hands.

637 *Cynigilis*, king of the West Saxons, with his subjects, and the rest of the Saxon monarchs, were converted to Christianity. It is observed that during the *heptarchy* no less than 30 *Anglo-Saxon* kings and queens resigned their authority to enjoy monastic seclusion.

638 *Dagobert*, king of the French, died of a dysentery, and was interred in the church of St. Denis, which he had founded. He was succeeded by his two sons, when *Sigebert* the Second became king of Austrasia, and *Clovis* the Second of Paris, Neustria, and Burgundy. At that period the mayors of the palace began to assume to themselves the regal authority.

Rotharis, king of the Lombards, besieged and took Perusia, engaged and totally defeated *Isaaccius*, exarch of Ravenna, killing 8000 of his men and putting the residue to flight.

Honorius the First mounted the papal chair.

Mauritius, governor of Rome, taking advantage of the distractions of the empire, assumed the imperial dignity, but was speedily deprived of the same, with his life, through the means of *Isaaccius*.

The exarch *Isaaccius* died, and was succeeded in his dignity by *Plato*.

The following year the Arabians, commanded by *Omar*, possessed themselves of the whole of Egypt, after it had con-

tinued subject to the empire since the reign of *Augustus Cæsar*. A.C.

Severinus was nominated pope.

John the Fourth was vested with the papal dignity.

The Alexandrian library, founded by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, was burned by the Saracens, and the immense collection of books destined to heat the water of the public baths, which, although amounting to 4000 in number, occupied six months in consuming that invaluable store.

Ercombert, king of Kent, commanded all the heathen images to be destroyed, and enforced the strict observance of Lent by civil sanctions. 640

The emperor *Heraclius* died on the 11th of February, after governing the empire for 30 years, and was succeeded by his son *Constantine* the Third, who, at the expiration of four months, was poisoned by the empress *Martina*, his mother-in-law, who, in his stead, raised *Heracleonas* to the throne. The latter, however, was soon after deposed by the senate; when his nose was cut off, and he was exiled, with his mother *Martina*, after she had been subjected to lose her tongue. 641

Constans the Second, son of *Constantine* the Third, was then proclaimed emperor, although scarcely 12 years of age. The first act of this prince's administration was to return thanks to the senators for the service rendered him, and to solicit that they would guide his conduct by their wisdom and timely counsels.

Theodorus was raised to the papal chair.

Omar caused the temple of Jerusalem to be re-built with the greatest splendour, in order to serve as a mosque; he was there assassinated by a Persian slave, when he was succeeded by *Otman*, who entirely subdued the Persians. 643

Rotharis, king of the Lombards, assembled a diet at Pavia, where he caused his excellent code of laws to be received, containing 386 edicts, which were published the ensuing year throughout his dominions.

Cenwal, was the son and successor of *Cinigesil*, in Wessex, who, soon after his accession, divorced his queen, sister of *Penda*, king of Mercia, who instantly invaded his dominions, defeated him in various encounters, and ultimately compelled him to fly for shelter to the court of the king of East Anglia. Three years after, *Cenwal* recovered his territory; after which he defended it with great valour and success, during a long reign of 31 years.

The *University* of *Cambridge* is said to have been founded during this year by *Sigebert*, king of the East Angles.

A.C. Two years after the Saracens overran part of Africa, and rendered the country tributary to them.

Saint Eloy, after having been goldsmith to king *Dagobert*, became his treasurer, and was afterwards nominated bishop of Noyon.

649 *Martin* the First was named pope.

651 *Zezdigerda*, last king of Persia, was assassinated, when his son *Phiroux* sought refuge at the court of the emperor of China, who promised to reinstate him on the throne of his ancestors. The latter monarch, however, died before he could ratify his promise.

652 *Rotharis*, the wise king and lawgiver of the Lombards, died, greatly lamented, after a reign of 16 years, characterized by equity and moderation, when he was succeeded by his son *Reodald*.

Two years after, the Danes made a descent into Britain, which they ravaged in a dreadful manner.

Reodald, eighth king of the Lombards, was assassinated by one of his own nation, whose wife he had debauched, and leaving no children, had for successor *Aripert*, the brother of *Theudelinda*.

The Saracens, who had already established themselves in the isle of Cyprus, became equally masters of Rhodes, under the conduct of *Mahwias**.

654 *Eugenius* the First was elected pope.

655 The Saracen commander *Mahwias* equipped a formidable fleet at Tripoli, in Syria, and laid siege to Constantinople; when two Christian soldiers set fire to and destroyed his vessels. The Saracens then returned with a more numerous fleet, upon which the emperor *Constans* took the command of his own naval force, and sailed to meet his adversaries; when, after a very long and sanguinary conflict, victory declared itself for the Saracens, and the emperor fled to Constantinople.

Penda having entered Northumberland at the head of a powerful force, *Oswi* collected his troops, though very inferior in number; and after a most desperate and sanguinary conflict, *Penda* was slain, and a complete victory gained by *Oswi*, who not only preserved his kingdom of Northumber-

* The famous colossal statue of bronze, regarded as one of the seven wonders of the world, was a figure of Apollo, 500 feet high; it had been raised 941 years previous, but was thrown down by an earthquake 65 years after, from which period the whole continued a mass of metal upon the ground. *Mahwias* at that period caused it to be broken up, and sold the whole to a Jew of Emessa, who conveyed his purchase on 900 camels to Alexandria.

land, but also took possession of Mercia, which he kept till A.C.
the year 659, when *Wulphere*, second son of *Penda*, was placed on the throne by the Mercian nobles.

The following year *Sigebert* the Second, king of Austrasia, died, leaving a son, whom *Grimoald*, mayor of the palace, secretly sent off to Scotland, and then placed *Childebert*, his own son, upon the throne, who was expulsed seven months after, and reinstated by *Childeric*, second son of *Clovis* the Second.

Clovis the Second, king of France, caused the silver covering of the church of St. Denis, which his father *Dagobert* had placed there, to be converted into money, which he distributed among the poor.

Othman, caliph of the Saracens, was assassinated; when his death caused great dissensions among the Arabians. *Ali*, the son-in-law of Mahomet, was at length recognised caliph in Arabia, and *Moavia*, in Syria.

Clovis the Second, king of France, died, and had for successor his eldest son, *Clotaire* the Third, under the regency of his mother *Bathilda*.

The French of the kingdom of Austrasia, drove out *Grimo-* 657
ald and his son, and chose *Childeric* the Second, son of *Clovis* the Second, for their king.

Vitalianus was raised to the papal chair. 658

The emperor *Constans* defeated the *Sclavi* in various encounters, but being unable to expulse them from the country which they had seized, returned to Constantinople; after which the territories they inhabited were called *Sclavonia*, which name the country still retains.

The same revolution which had previously expelled the 659
lieutenants of king *Oswi* from Mercia, raised *Wulphere* second son of *Penda*, to the throne of Mercia. That prince lived in perfect peace with *Oswi* to the end of his reign, which lasted 16 years.

About this period an infinite number of monasteries were established, to which entire families repaired. As long as the children continued young they were there educated by their fathers and mothers, as if still under the paternal roof, but as soon as they attained the age of reason, they became monks of right, whether they were willing or not to embrace the religious order. Their wealth was thus acquired by the religious institutions; while, in other instances, the fathers, without becoming monks themselves, presented their infants as soon as born to the religious houses, after which they continued to remain monks.

Ali, one of the Saracen caliphs, was killed, and succeeded 661

A.C. by his son *Hassan* in Arabia; but at the expiration of six months he surrendered up his dignity to *Moavia*, the competitor of his father.

Aripert, king of the Lombards, died, when his sons, *Partharic* and *Gundebert*, divided the kingdom according to the will of their father; shortly after, however, they armed against each other, when *Gundebert* implored the assistance of *Grimoald*, duke of Beneventum. The latter, while feigning to assist *Gundebert*, entered Lombardy at the head of a powerful army, and proclaimed himself king, after putting *Gundebert* to death; upon which *Partharic*, the other monarch, sought refuge in Pannonia, at the court of *Khan*, chief of the Arabians.

663 *Constans* the Second proceeded to Rome, which he stripped of all its valuable rarities, sending them to Constantinople; from thence he repaired to Naples and Syracuse, where he resided five years, being the period of his death, oppressing the people, plundering the churches of their richest vessels, *&c.*

664 *Romuald*, son of *Grimoald*, totally defeated the Romans, who had been sent to drive the Lombards from Italy, and possessed himself of many cities.

During this year, the use of *Glass* was introduced in England.

668 The emperor *Constans* was assassinated at Syracuse, after reigning 27 years, when the army proclaimed for emperor *Mezizus*, an Armenian, who had no right whatsoever to the succession.

Constantine the Fourth, son of Constans, sailed to attack the usurper, with a numerous fleet, and obtained a victory over *Mezizus*, whom he captured and put to death. He then returned to Constantinople, and as, during his absence, he had suffered his beard to grow, the inhabitants of the city surnamed him *The Bearded*. He associated with himself in the empire his two brothers, *Tiberius* and *Heraclius*, reserving to himself the title of emperor; the people, however, conferred it upon his two relatives, on which account he became jealous, and ordered their noses to be cut off.

670 *Clotaire* the Third, king of France, died, and was interred in the monastery of Chelles, which had been built by his mother Bathilda, and to which sanctuary she had retired. His brother *Thierri* was then appointed to rule in his place by *Ebroin*, mayor of the palace; but shortly after he was exiled to a monastery, and *Childeric* the Second, his brother, already king of Austrasia, became monarch of all France.

672 The Saracens broke into Thrace, laid siege to Constan-

tinople; and in September following, returned to Cyzicus, A.C.
and so continued to act during seven years, besieging that capital of the empire in the summer, and retiring on the return of winter.

Adeodatus was nominated pope.

Cenwal, king of Wessex, having died without children, was succeeded by *Kentwin*, his brother, who overran Somersetshire and Cornwall, and died without issue, after a reign of 13 years.

The Saracens again besieged Constantinople, but were de- 673
feated by the imperial generals. *Callinicus*, an experienced mathematician, destroyed the whole fleet by means of an artificial fire, which burned under water, and was subsequently named the *Greek* or *Gregorian Fire*.

Childeric, king of France, being at the chase, was assassinated by a lord of his court, named *Bodillon*, whom he had offended; when *Thierri*, his brother, quitted the abbey of Saint Denis, and ascended the throne. He was the first of the French kings surnamed *Faineans*, (Slothful,) because he abandoned the whole administration of the affairs of his kingdom to the mayor of the palace.

Ethelred, youngest son of Penda, succeeded his brother 675
Wulphere to the throne of Mercia, when he directed his arms against *Egfred*, king of Northumberland, and after a bloody battle concluded a peace with him. From that period *Ethelred* lived in peace to the end of his reign, which terminated by his voluntary abdication of the crown in 704, in order to embrace a monastic life.

The Saracens attempted to land in Spain, but were repulsed by *Wamba*, king of the Visigoths.

Donus was elected pope. 676

The territories which composed the kingdom of Essex were chiefly dismembered from that of Kent. *Erkenwin* was in 527 the first king of Essex, but the time when he began to reign, the actions he performed, and the names of his successors, are alike unknown. In the present year, 676, that small kingdom was subjected to the kings of Mercia.

The *Maronites* seized on Mount Libanus, and there for- 677
tified themselves, shortly after reducing the whole tract of country from Mount Taurus to Jerusalem.

The *Bulgarians* entered the empire afresh, to the number 678
of 100,000 men, to whom *Constantine* engaged to pay an annual pension of 100,000 crowns in order to get rid of them.

A nnmerous corps of Bulgarians was permitted to settle 679

A.C. at Benevento, where they ever after continued, retaining their ancient language.

Agatho was raised to the papal chair.

Egfrid, son of *Oswi*, succeeded his father in the kingdom of Northumberland, who, having sustained a bloody war against *Ethelred*, king of Mercia, turned his arms against the Scots and Picts. In 684 he gained some advantages over the former, but having ventured too far into the country, was defeated and slain by *Bredei*, the Pictish king, and his whole army nearly destroyed by the Picts.

680 The *canons* of five general councils, namely, of *Nice*, *Constantinople*, *Ephesus*, *Calcedon*, and a second of *Constantinople*, were received in *England*.

SIXTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

A grand general council was held at Constantinople for the third time, composed of 289 bishops and two patriarchs. During their sittings they condemned the *Monothelites*, and declared that there existed two wills in Christ, the one *divine* and the other *human*.

Moavia, caliph of the Saracens, died, after reigning 21 years, and was succeeded by his son *Yesid*.

Dagobert, king of Austrasia, died, when the two mayors of the palace, *Martin* and *Pepin d'Heristal*, governed the kingdom without any monarch being named.

682 *Leo* the Second was raised to the pontificate.

684 *Benedict* the Second was nominated pope.

685 The emperor Pagonatus, (*Constantine the Fourth*,) died, after reigning 16 years and some months, when he was succeeded by his son *Justinian* the Second, who had scarcely attained his 16th year. The young emperor immediately despatched a powerful army to Armenia, from whence the Saracens were driven, and Iberia, Albania, Hircania, and Media were put under contribution.

John the Fifth ascended the papal chair.

Ceodwalla succeeded *Kentwin* in Wessex, who greatly enlarged his dominions, by reducing Sussex and making several inroads into Kent. In 688, being seized with remorse for the cruelty he had committed during his wars, he undertook a journey to Rome, where he died, and was succeeded by his cousin *Ina*, a prince of great merit.

Aldfrid, natural brother of *Egfrid*, succeeded him in the

kingdom of Northumberland, and being more addicted to learning than to arms, ruled his subjects with wisdom, justice, and moderation, and lived in peace with his neighbours to the end of his days, which occurred in December, 704. A.C.

The Britons, being totally subdued by the Saxons, retreated into Wales and Cornwall.

The following year the Saracens became masters of Carthage, when the Greeks who were in that part of Africa sought an asylum in Sicily and Spain.

Conon was raised to the papacy. 686

Sergius was nominated pope. 687

Ina having succeeded *Ceodwalla*, in Wessex, obtained a great victory over the king of Wales, and in 694, effected the conquests of Cornwall and Somersetshire, which he annexed to his territories. He spent the last years of his reign in beneficial works of peace; and at length retired with his queen to Rome, where he died in a monastery, after bequeathing his crown to *Ethelard*, the brother of his queen. 689

Justinian besieged the Saracens in their camp, near Sebastopolis; when their general *Mohammed* caused the articles of the peace to be carried on the point of a spear, and having gained over the leader of the Sclavonians, with 20,000 men, the Romans were so terrified that they fled. In revenge for this conduct, the emperor caused the remaining 10,000 Sclavonians in his army to be butchered, with their wives and children, consigning their bodies to the ocean.

The emperor *Justinian* the Second declared war against the Saracens, because they were incapable of paying their impost in money stamped with his effigy. Neither would he receive it in ingots. The emperor, after having experienced an overthrow, was compelled to yield up the territory of Armenia. 690

Partharic, king of the Lombards, died, and was succeeded by his son *Cunipert;* against whom *Alachis*, duke of Trent, revolted, and seized on his throne, but was in turn defeated and killed by *Cunipert*, who then governed without opposition.

The following year *Thierri*, king of France, died, and was succeeded by his grandson, *Clovis* the Third, when *Pepin*, mayor of the palace, continued to rule the kingdom.

Justinian the Second caused several magnificent buildings to be erected; when the inspector of the works, who was a man of very ferocious character, caused many of the

A.C. workmen, and several distinguished personages, to be murdered.

The following year, the emperor being discontented with the citizens of Constantinople, formed the diabolical project of causing a general massacre; he was, however, deposed, and the crime prevented. The patrician *Leontius* was then raised to the purple, who caused the nose of *Justinian* the Second to be cut off, after which he exiled him to the Chersonesus of Thrace, and then caused the ministers of his cruelty to be put to death.

695 *Childebert* the Second succeeded his brother, *Clovis* the Third, to the crown of France, under the absolute control of *Pepin d'Heristal*, son of Grimoald, and grandson of *Pepin* the elder.

The army delegated for the defence of Africa, yielded to the Saracens, who became masters of that territory; when fearing lest *Leontius* should make it feel the weight of his indignation, proclaimed *Apsimar*, a general of cavalry, for emperor. The latter immediately repaired to Constantinople, and after deposing *Leontius*, ordered his nose to be cut off, and then exiled him to a monastery in Dalmatia. *Apsimar* was then recognised for emperor, under the title of *Tiberius* the Second.

The following year *Tiberius* recovered Syria, after having gained many victories over the Saracens, during which they lost upwards of 200,000 men. *Heraclius*, brother of *Apsimar Tiberius*, then commanded the forces of the empire.

699 The Saracens, who had invaded and ravaged all Africa, were ultimately defeated and driven out by *John*, the patrician; soon after which they re-entered with a new fleet, and compelled *John* to relinquish the country and fall back upon Constantinople.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

610 *Isidorus*, of Seville, in Spain, bishop of that city, author of a grand etymological work, wherein he treats of nearly all the sciences and arts.

614 *Secundus*, an historian.

625 *Mahommed*, or *Mahomet*, the celebrated impostor.

640 *Eugenius*, of Toledo, an esteemed poet.

Paul Eginettus, of the island of Egina, a famous Greek physician.

St. Ildefonsus, a Spanish bishop, who wrote an account of the ecclesiastical writers, and other historical works. A.C. 667

Marcule, of Paris, author of a collection of formulas, displaying the state in which sciences and letters were at that period in France. 672

Callinicus, a famous mathematician, and inventor of the Greek or Gregorian fire.

Beda, or *Bede*, called the *Venerable*, an English writer, of Wearmouth, in the bishopric of Durham. His fame for learning was so great, that pope Sergius wrote to the abbot of Jarrow to send him to Rome, but he declined that honour.

Adamnanus Scotus, an historian. 680

Theophylactus, an ecclesiastical writer of Constantinople. 699

EIGHTH CENTURY,

From 700 to 800.

John the Sixth mounted the papal throne. 701

Heraclius having for a length of time defended himself against the Saracens, was at length compelled to fall back and retire to Natolia, whither the Arabians followed him. On receiving that intelligence, *Justinian* the Second quitted the Chersonesus, and retired to *Tribellius*, king of the Bulgarians, who furnished him with an army, and gave him his daughter in marriage. While the troops of *Apsimar Tiberius* were on the point of engaging the Saracens, Justinian returned to Constantinople, and commanded the death of *Apsimar*; he also ordered that *Heraclius* should be beheaded in the midst of his forces. *Justinian* exercised his vengeance against all the partisans of the usurper, and even caused the eyes to be put out of *Callinicus*, patriarch of Constantinople. 702

Cenred, succeeded *Ethelred*, in the kingdom of Mercia, but was seized with a fit of devotion very common in those days, and five years after repaired to Rome, in order to embrace the monastic life. 704

Osred, son and successor of *Aldfrid*, in Northumberland, was only eight years old at his father's death; and, in consequence, *Berectfrid* became regent of the kingdom during his minority; the young king, however, had scarcely attained his majority when he was slain.

A.C.
705 *Walid* was recognised for caliph of the Saracens; who, like many of his predecessors, fixed his residence at *Damascus*, in Syria: his troops soon marched into Mauritania, and effected conquests in Tartary and the Indies. *Justinian*, unmindful of the services rendered him by the Bulgarians, in restoring him to the throne, declared war against them; when he was completely beaten, and fled to Constantinople.

Several Lombard nobles declared in favour of the young prince *Cunipert*, but were overthrown by *Aripert*, near Pavia; when *Cunipert*, being made prisoner, was ordered to be smothered in a bath; while *Ansprand* escaped to *Theudebert*, king of the *Boiarii*, with whom he continued for nine years.

706 *Aripert*, having vainly endeavoured to get *Ansprand* into his power, vented his rage on his son, wife, and daughter, the former of whom he deprived of his sight, and the two latter of their noses and ears.

708 *Sisinnius* was elected to the popedom.

Constantine mounted the papal chair.

709 *Ceolred*, son of *Ethelred*, succeeded *Cenred* in Mercia, and reigned seven years.

711 *Childebert* the Second, king of France, died, aged 28 years, after reigning 16, and was buried at the church of St. Stephen de Coucy; he was succeeded by his son *Dagobert* the Second, under the regency of *Pepin*.

Roderic, the third king of the Goths in Spain, having fallen desperately in love with *Bella Cava*, daughter of *Count Julian*, one of the grandees of his court, despatched him to Africa, under pretext of a mission of state, when he took advantage of his absence to gratify his inordinate passion. The unfortunate lady made her father acquainted with the violence that had been offered her; when *Count Julian*, in the height of his rage, placed himself at the head of the Saracens, and passed the straits of Gibraltar.

The battle of *Xeres* deprived *Roderic* of his kingdom and life; when the Saracens, under *Muca*, general of the caliph *Walid*, established themselves in Spain, and put an end to the kingdom of the Visigoths, which had subsisted there for 300 years.

Phillipicus, surnamed *Bardanes*, by means of his munificence, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor; when he besieged Constantinople, of which he rendered himself master. Two years after, *Artemius*, his first secretary, surprised him

while he slept, and caused his eyes to be put out; upon which he was proclaimed emperor, under the title of *Anastasius the Second*. A.C.

Pepin, Hirestal, mayor of the palace of the French kings, died, and was succeeded by his son, *Charles Martel*. The mayors of the palace, who were originally nothing more than governors of the royal household, in lapse of time became possessed of all the regal authority: this change proved hereditary in the family of *Pepin*. 714

During the same year, *Walid*, caliph of the Saracens, died, and was succeeded by his son *Soliman*.

The army sent by *Anastasius* into Phenicia, to oppose the Saracens, revolted, and proclaimed a Syrian, named *Theodosius*, for emperor. The latter repaired to Constantinople, when he defeated the naval force of *Anastasius*, whom he consigned to a monastery.

Ansprand having remained, as before stated, nine years with the king of the *Boiarii*, returned to Italy, where he engaged *Aripert*, and after a sanguinary and obstinate battle defeated and put the latter to flight, who, in effecting his escape, was drowned; upon which *Luitprand*, son of *Ansprand*, was crowned.

Gregory the Second succeeded to the pontificate.

The ensuing year, *Dagobert* the Second, king of France, died; his son *Thierry*, who had been surnamed *Chelles*, having been there brought up, being still an infant, the nobles of the kingdom elected for their sovereign *Daniel*, who had retired to a monastery. He was the son of Chilperic, and assumed the name of *Chilperic* the Second. *Charles Martel*, son of Pepin, already duke of Austrasia, governed the rest of France.

The Armenians and Saracens compelled *Leo*, of Isauria, to assume the title of emperor, under the name of *Leo the Third*, being the first of the Isaurian dynasty who marched against *Theodosius*, when the latter voluntarily abdicated, and retired with his son to Ephesus, where they embraced a religious life. 716

The Saracens traversed the Pyrenees, penetrated into France, and advanced as far as *Sens*, in Burgundy, pillaging and devastating every thing in their march.

On the death of *Osred*, king of Northumberland, he was succeeded by *Cenred*, a prince of the blood royal, who only kept possession of the throne for two years.

Osric, second son of *Aldfrid*, succeeded *Cenred*, to the Northumbrian throne, who died in 726, without having performed any action worthy of being recorded.

A.C. The following year, the Saracens besieged Constantinople, but were repulsed, when *Leo* destroyed their fleet by means of the *Gregorian Fire*.

Ethelbald, being next heir to the crown, succeeded *Ceolred*, in the Mercian kingdom; and, after a reign of 40 years, was slain in battle.

719 *Charles Martel*, duke of Austrasia, obtained a victory over *Chilperic*, king of France, in the Ardennes, when the latter was forced to fly, having lost his baggage and treasures. *Charles* thus avenged a defeat he had experienced the foregoing year by *Chilperic*, who had been aided by the duke of *Friseland*. This victory was followed by one of greater consequence, obtained at *Vinciac*, in the forest of Charboniere, and by a third, gained near Soissons.

He then caused *Clotaire* the Fourth to be proclaimed king, who was supposed to be the son of Clotaire the Third.

720 The emperor *Leo*, of Isauria, became father of a prince, whom he caused to be baptized on Christmas-day, by *Germain*, patriarch of Constantinople, under the name of *Constantine*, nick-named *Cepronymus*, because he defiled the baptismal font at his christening.

Haumar, or *Omar* the Second, the haughty ruler of the Saracens, having suffered a defeat at sea, vented his wrath against the Christians, many of whom he compelled to apostatize, while numbers suffered cruel deaths. He also besieged Constantinople, but without success.

The same year, *Clotaire* the Fourth died, when *Charles Martel* left *Chilperic* in possession of the throne. The latter prince died the following year, at Noyon, when *Thierry the Second*, surnamed *Chelles*, was declared monarch of France; all power remaining in the hands of *Charles Martel*.

721 The Saracens, who had ravaged Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, under their prince *Ized*, successor of *Haumar*, were compelled to turn their arms against *Ized Mualabis*, who had set himself up king of Persia.

723 *Luitprand*, king of the Lombards, by his unbounded ambition, raised the jealousy of the popes to such a degree, that they had recourse to foreign powers, through whose assistance they raised a new kingdom upon the ruin of that of the Lombards.

725 The emperor *Leo* interdicted the use and worship of images, as a remnant of idolatry.

Ina, king of the *West Saxons*, went to Rome, where he made the pope a present of the tax after called *Peter Pence*, or *Rome Scot*, to support a college in that city.

The ensuing year, Pope *Gregory the Second* declared him-

self against the emperor, and condemned the edict prohibiting the worship of images. The pontiff, therefore, leagued with the kings of Lombardy, and invited *Charles Martel* to march into Italy to oppose the execution of the emperor's projects. A.C.

The Lombards possessed themselves of many places in the vicinity of Ravenna which belonged to the empire.

Ceolwolf, brother of *Cenred*, succeeded *Osric* to the throne of Northumberland, who retired to a monastery, after reigning 11 years.

Leo threw down all the images at Constantinople, which excited a sedition, during which several of his officers were killed in the palace; he was, in consequence, denominated *Innocastus*, or *The Destroyer* of Images.

Ethelard, king of the *West Saxons*, having defeated *Oswald*, another prince of the blood royal, and a pretender to the crown, reigned in peace till the period of his death. 729

Germain, patriarch of Constantinople, resisted the imperial edict concerning the worship of images; upon which he was deposed, driven from the city, and re-instated by *Atanavus*, a rooted enemy to the worship of images. *Leo* was, in consequence, excommunicated by *Pope Gregory*. 730

Saint John Damascenus greatly distinguished himself among those who defended the worship of images.

Gregory the Third was appointed pope.

Abdalrahman the Second, the Saracen general who ravaged France, after having received a check before Sens, fell back upon Gascony. *Eudes*, duke of Aquitaine, son of *Boggis*, then assembled all his forces to oppose his dreadful rival; but his army was completely overthrown and cut in pieces, near Toulouse. Another column of the Saracen forces ravaged Touraine, Anjou, and the Orleanois; when *Eudes* implored the assistance of *Charles Martel*. The latter, in consequence, assembled all the forces of his kingdom; while, on the other hand, *Abdalrahman* collected his columns; when the two armies met between Tours and Poitiers, upon which occasion the Saracens were exterminated. Historians state that they left upon the field 375,000 slain, among whom was their general *Abdalrahman*. This signal victory acquired *Charles* the surname of *Martel*, or *Hammer*, meaning that his courage and strength had beaten down the enemy's forces as a hammer flattens the iron. 732

Charles was justly regarded as the Saviour of France, for had he not stopped the progress of those fanatical tribes, who had already changed the face of Asia and Africa, France would, in all probability, have yielded with the same facility

A.C. as Spain had recently done. *Charles* again defeated the Saracens in the neighbourhood of Narbonne.

735 *Eudes*, duke of Aquitaine, declared war against *Charles Martel*, but died before he was ready to take the field. He had divided his possessions between his two sons, *Habson* and *Hunaux;* to the former he gave the comté of Poitiers, and to the latter the two Aquitaines. *Charles Martel* attacked *Hunaux*, and compelled him to offer homage for the duchy of Aquitaine.

Two years after, *Thierry* the Second, king of France, died, aged 23, after having enjoyed the kingly title for 17 years. *Charles Martel* did not cause himself to be named his successor, being satisfied with the title of *Duke of the French*. He then completely drove the Saracens from Provence, and subjugated the Saxons.

Cadbert, cousin of *Ceolwolf*, succeeded that prince to the throne of Northumberland, being the last of those monarchs who made a figure, by the spirit and success with which he defended his southern frontiers against *Ethelbald*, king of Mercia. *Cadbert*, however, being at length seized by the epidemic madness of those days, resigned his dominions to his son *Osulf*, and retired to a monastery, where he lived long enough to witness the total ruin which that unwarrantable step had brought upon his family and his country.

739 *Flavila*, a prince of the Goths, who had succeeded his father *Pelagius*, named king of Asturias, in 718, by the Spaniards who had fled for refuge to the mountains of that country to escape the persecutions of the Saracens, died in the second year of his reign; when *Alphonsus*, son-in-law of *Pelagius*, succeeded him.

Luitprand, king of the Lombards, besieged Rome, and took the duchy of Spoletto; upon which the pope supplicated the interference of *Charles Martel*.

741 The emperor *Leo* died, after ruling over the empire for 24 years and 3 months.

Zachary was raised to the papal chair.

Cuthred, king of the *West Saxons*, successor of *Ethelard*, obtained a great victory in 752, against *Ethelbald*, king of Mercia, and another over the Britons; his reign lasted 13 years.

Constantine the Fifth, surnamed *Copronymus*, son of Leo, was crowned on the 17th of June, nine days subsequent to his father's death. He was also called *Caballin*, because he was fond of the smell of horse's dung.

Charles Martel died at *Quercy* on the *Oise*, aged 50, when his remains were conveyed for interment to the abbey of

Saint Denis. *Carloman*, his eldest son, succeeded him in Austrasia and the German provinces, and *Pepin* in Neustria, Burgundy, and Provence. The latter was surnamed *Bref*, or *Short*, on account of his diminutive stature. A.C.

The following year, Pepin caused *Childeric* the Third, son of *Thierry*, of *Chelles*, to be acknowledged king, and gave him the title of king of Austrasia. The latter territory, during the preceding 60 years, had only been governed by the mayors of the palace, under the title of *Dukes*.

Luitprand, king of the Lombards, died in the 32d year of his reign, and was magnificently interred at Pavia; he was succeeded by his son *Hildeprant*, or *Hildebrand*, who was speedily deposed by *Rachis*, duke of Friuli, who was chosen in his place. 743

A dreadful pestilence broke out, which devastated Europe and Asia for three years. 746

Carloman relinquished his possessions to his brother *Pepin*, and retired to Italy, where he founded a monastery on what is now called Mount Silvester, a few leagues from Rome. He then embraced the monastic life, and spent the last years of his existence in the monastery of Mount Cassine; a famous religious establishment in the kingdom of Naples, founded by Saint Benedict. 747

The computation of years from the birth of Christ was first used in historical writings. 748

Pepin signalized himself by completely defeating the Saxons and Westphalians, who had revolted, when he imposed upon them an annual tribute of 300 horses. Brittany also revolted, but upon the appearance of *Pepin*, the malcontents peaceably submitted. 749

Astolphus mounted the Lombard throne, in place of his brother *Rachis*, who had retired to Mount Cassine, after relinquishing his crown.

Learning was greatly encouraged by the race of *Abbas*, caliph of the Saracens.

The ensuing year, the family of the *Omniadæ*, among the Saracens, after the loss of several battles, was deprived of the government which it had enjoyed during 80 years. The *Abassidæ*, who were relatives of Mahomet, then mounted the Arabian throne, when they put to death every branch of the *Omniadæ*, with the exception of a single individual, who sought refuge in Spain, where he was recognised as caliph of Andalusia. *Aboulabbas* was raised to the dignity of caliph, throughout all the rest of the Arabian and Saracen empire.

Pepin sent to consult Pope *Zacharias*, in order to know whether he might be recognised king of France, in preference 751

A.C. to *Childeric* the Third, who was incapable of governing. The decision of the pope was; "*That the mayor of the palace might assume the title of king, since he filled all the regal functions.*"

The following year, *Pepin* the *Bref* was declared king by the States-General assembled at Soissons, and was consecrated by *Saint Boniface*, archbishop of Mayence, with all the ceremonies of the church. *Childeric*, aged 50, was placed in the monastery of Sithieu, afterwards Saint Bertin, in the town of Saint Omer; although the legitimate monarch, this deposition was approved by the pope as above stated. He was the last monarch of the *Merovingian race*, which had occupied the throne from the period of *Meroveus*, a lapse of 305 years. *Thierry*, his son, was conducted to the abbey of Fontenelle, or Saint Vaudrille, in Normandy.

Stephen the Third succeeded to the papacy.

753 *Astolphus*, king of the Lombards, had taken possession of the exarchate of Ravenna, which had subsisted 189 years, under 22 exarchs. He declared war against the pope, and summoned him to surrender up the city of Rome; and upon being refused, laid siege to that capital, when Pope *Stephen* retired to France; upon which occasion *Pepin* despatched his son *Charles* sixty leagues, in order to encounter and escort his holiness. The pope, as well in his own name, as in behalf of the clergy, senate, and nobility of the Roman people, declared *Pepin*, and his sons, *Carloman* and *Charles*, patricians, that is to say, lords and sovereigns of Rome and of his duchy. At the same time he engaged *Pepin* to make him a donation in favour of the Romish church, of the exarchate of Ravenna and Pentapolis, when he should have retaken them from the king of the Lombards.

The following year, *Pepin* passed the Alpes, poured down upon Lombardy, and compelled *Astolphus*, who was unprepared for this unexpected attack, to restore Ravenna to the emperor, and all the cities which he had captured in Romagna to the pope.

754 *Segebert*, a cousin of *Cuthred*, succeeded him in the kingdom of the *West Saxons*, but was expulsed from the throne by his subjects, and murdered.

755 *Cynewlf*, a prince of the royal family, who had headed the insurrection against *Sigebert*, succeeded him. He was defeated by *Offa*, king of Mercia, in 775, and slain in 784 by *Cyneheard*, who pretended to his crown as being brother to *Sigebert*; he was, however, himself murdered and cut to pieces, with all his adherents, by the nobility and people of the territory.

Beornred, usurped the crown of Mercia, but was dethroned before the end of the year by a general insurrection, headed by *Offa*, a brave young prince, who was raised to the throne by universal consent. He reduced the kingdom of Kent under his subjection in 774; defeated the king of Wessex in 775, and enlarged his dominions still further by an act of barbarous treachery. His daughter being demanded in marriage by the king of the *East Angles*, he accepted the proposals, and invited him to the court of Mercia; when, upon his arrival, he was basely murdered, and *Offa* annexed his dominions to his own. *Offa* died, after reigning 39 years. A.C.

Aboulabbas, caliph of the Saracens, died, and was succeeded by his brother *Abouziasar-Almansor*, who caused Bagdad to be built, which he established as the capital of his empire. He also proved a great patron of learned men.

After the departure of the French, *Astolphus* again laid siege to Rome; when *Pepin* re-crossed the Alps, rescued that city, and dictated terms of peace to the Lombard king. The pope was then put in possession of the exarchate of Pentapolis, under the sovereignty of *Pepin*, in quality of a patrician.

The following year, *Astolphus*, king of the Lombards, died of a fall from his horse, having neither son nor relative; when his veteran constable *Desiderius*, or *Didier*, duke of Tuscany, caused himself to be proclaimed king. *Rachis*, who had abdicated the crown, strove to regain the throne; but the pope, at the instigation of *Pepin*, king of France, forced him to re-enter his monastery, and *Didier* remained king.

Abdalrahman the First, descended from the Omniadæ, caused himself to be recognised caliph in Spain, and established his court at Cordova, where his Moorish descendants, who bore the title of kings of Cordova, continued until the year 1038.

The pope at this period became a temporal prince, withdrawing his allegiance from the emperor, when he committed the exarchate of Ravenna to the archbishop of that territory, as to a temporal officer commanding under him. 756

The Saxons revolted anew, but were defeated by *Pepin*, who imposed on them a tribute. The duke of Aquitaine was followed to the Pyrenees, and killed by a soldier; when that province was united to the crown of France. 757

Paul the First was nominated pope.

A.C. The following year, the emperor *Constantine* declared war against the Sclavonians, and drove them from Macedon. Feeling regret for the loss of the beautiful territory of Italy, the richest of all Europe, he sought to re-conquer it, with the assistance of the king of France, and sent him ambassadors for that purpose. Among the various presents forwarded upon that occasion to *Pepin*, were organs that played several airs, being the first instruments of that description seen in France. The ambassadors, however, obtained nothing of the French king, and the pope continued possessor of the exarchate and the Pentapolis.

759 *Osulf*, king of Northumberland, was murdered by his own domestics before the termination of this year (759).

760 *Ethelwold*, though not related to the royal line, was advanced to the Northumbrian throne, by popular favour; but in 765 was compelled to resign his dignity to *Alchred*, son of *Osulf*.

765 *Alchred*, after reigning nine years in Northumberland, was expelled in his turn by *Ethelred*, son of *Ethelwold*.

766 The emperor *Constantine* continued his persecutions of those Christians who honoured images, and exacted from his subjects an oath that they would abstain from such worship. Having been beaten by the Bulgarians, he required assistance of *Pepin*, whom he strove to bring over to his opinion in regard to the veneration shown for images.

Pepin summoned a provincial council at Gentilly, near Paris, when it was decreed as *expedient to implore the interposition of saints, and to honour their images.*

768 The populace and clergy of Rome revolted against the anti-pope *Constantine*, who although only belonging to the laity, had been raised to the pontifical chair by *Didier*, king of the Lombards. He was at length compelled to resign and retire to a monastery, when shortly after his eyes were put out, and he died of poison.

Pepin, after concluding the war of Aquitaine, fell ill at Saintes, when he was transported to Tours, and thence to St. Denis, where he expired, aged 54, after reigning 16 years. His two sons, *Charles* and *Carloman*, then divided the kingdom, when the first, aged 30, was crowned at Noyon, king of Neustria, Burgundy, and Aquitaine, and the second, aged 22, as monarch of Soissons, in quality of king of Austrasia and the whole of Germanic France.

Stephen the Fourth succeeded to the popedom.

The ensuing year, *Charles* espoused *Desiderata*, the daughter of *Didier*, king of Lombardy. *Leo*, son of the emperor

Constantine, married *Irene*, when he was proclaimed em- A.C.
peror, and his two brothers, *Christhophoer* and *Nicephorus*, ~~
were nominated to the title of Cæsar.

During that year, (770,) *Constantine* dissolved the monasteries throughout the East, and commanded the monks to marry, when his orders were obeyed by the major part.

Carloman died at the palace of Salmoucy, near Langres; 771
when his widow fled, with her children, to the king of Lombardy. The *Austrasians* then recognised *Charles* for their sovereign; who repudiated his wife in order to espouse *Hildegarde*, of a distinguished family in Suabia.

The following year, *Didier*, being incensed at the outrage offered his daughter, determined to avenge himself; when he sought to bring pope *Adrian* over to his views, but not being successful, he ravaged the ecclesiastical territories.

Charles made war against the Saxons, and defeated them near Osnaburgh; demolished the temple of their false god, and broke his image, which was supposed to be that of the famous *Arminius*.

Adrian the First was raised to the papacy.

After having used every endeavour to persuade *Didier* to 773
restore to the pope those places which he had taken from the Roman see, *Charles* traversed the Alps in the month of October, defeated *Didier*, made himself master of Verona, and laid siege to Pavia.

The following year, finding that the siege of the above city was procrastinated, *Charles* repaired to celebrate the festival of Easter at Rome. At his approach, all the city went forth to encounter him, the laity bearing olive-branches, and the ecclesiastics their crucifixes and banners. The monarch alighted before the church of St. Peter, where the pope awaited his arrival in his pontificalibus, when Charles entered the church amidst the acclamations of the people, crying out; *Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord.*

Charles soon after returned to *Pavia*, which was obliged to capitulate; when *Desiderius*, or *Didier*, and his family, were made captives, and sent to France: thus terminated the Lombard kingdom, after having subsisted 206 years.

Ethelred, who had usurped the throne of the Northumbrians, was expelled in the fifth year of his reign by *Elfwold*, the brother of *Alchred*.

The emperor *Constantine Copronymus* died at *Strongylum*, 775
after a reign of 34 years and 2 months, and was succeeded by his son *Leo* the Fourth.

A.C. The same year, *Almanzor*, caliph of the Saracens, died, after governing 22 years, and had for successor his son *Al Mohadi*.

The following year, *Leo* the Fourth caused his son *Constantine Porphyrogenitus* to be crowned and declared emperor. Constantine was so denominated from having been born in a palace covered with porphyry.

777 *Teleric*, king of the Bulgarians, visited Constantinople, in order to be made acquainted with the tenets of Christianity, when he received baptism; the emperor *Leo* the Fourth then named him a patrician, and bestowed upon him in marriage the cousin-german of the empress *Irene*.

Offa, king of the Mercians, divided Wales from England by means of a ditch, since called *Offa's Dyke;* he also repaired to Rome, and confirmed the grant of *Peter Pence*, made by king *Ina* to the pope in 725.

The following year, *Charlemaine* undertook an expedition into Spain, when he became master of Navarre, and destroyed Pampeluna. The rear-guard of his army, commanded by *Rolando*, his nephew, was surprised in the valley of *Roncevalles*, by the united forces of the Gascons and Saracens, under *Loup*, duke of Gascony, when *Rolando*, after displaying prodigies of valour, was slain. It is to that individual ancient romances and the poem of Ariosto have given so much celebrity.

779 *Charlemaine* subdued the whole of Saxony; when their chief, *Witikin*, retired to the court of France, where he was loaded with presents and honours.

Elfwold, who had succeeded Ethelred to the throne of Northumberland, though endowed with virtuous qualifications, could not escape the fate of his predecessors, being barbarously assassinated in 788, by one of his own generals, when he was succeeded by his nephew *Osred*, the son of *Alchred*.

The ensuing year, *Leo* the emperor died, on his return from a victorious expedition against *Al Mohadi*, caliph of the Saracens; when he was succeeded by his son *Constantine* the Sixth, under the regency of his mother *Irene*, who revived the worshipping of images.

The Saracens pillaged and destroyed all the Christian churches in Asia.

Charlemaine established several bishoprics in Germany, and among others those of *Osnaburgh* and *Minden*.

781 *Charlemaine* repaired to spend his Easter at Rome, where his second son *Pepin* was baptized by the pope, who offici-

ated as his godfather; he was also crowned king of Italy, A.C.
and his brother king of Aquitaine.

The empress *Irene* solicited and obtained in marriage for the emperor *Constantine* her son, *Rotruda*, the daughter of Charlemaine; the marriage was, however, retarded, in consequence of the youthful ages of the betrothed. The empress had despatched to France an eunuch named *Stephen*, for the purpose of instructing the young princess in the Greek language and customs; however, at the end of four years, fearful least the alliance should curtail her authority, she withdrew her promise.

Charlemaine lost his queen *Hildegarde* in the month of April, and his mother *Bertha* in June following; he then espoused *Fastrade*, daughter of *Rodolphus*, count of Franconia.

Three years after, *Haroun Alraschid*, or the *Just*, succeeded his brother *Mousa*, in the caliphate of the Saracens, the latter having only occupied his post during three months.

Brithric, a prince of the royal line, succeeded *Cynewlf*, to the throne of the *West Saxons*, though *Egbert*, descended from *Ingeld*, brother to king *Ina*, had a preferable title. *Brithric*, conscious of that truth, endeavoured to get *Egbert* into his power, which obliged the latter to seek shelter at the court of *Charlemaine;* from whence, in 800, he was recalled by his nobility, after *Brithric's* death; who, having tasted of a liquor prepared by his queen to poison one of his favourites, died with him by the same means, when he was succeeded by *Egbert*, who became the first monarch of the British nation, as will subsequently appear.

SEVENTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The empress *Irene* convoked a general council at Nicea, to determine respecting the worship of images; when the meeting was composed of 350 bishops, and two legates from *Pope Adrian*. It was decided during those sittings, *that the adoration of saints was requisite.*

Charlemaine performed a journey to Rome, from which city he conducted singers and organists to France, where he caused the adoption of the *Gregorian* chaunt, in lieu of the *Ambrosian*, which had been previously used; he also invited

A.C. from England the famous *Alcuin*, to whom he confided the direction of a public seminary established in his palace.

The ensuing year, *Charlemaine* declared war against *Tasillon*, duke of Bavaria, cousin and son-in-law of *Didier*, the Lombard king. *Tasillon* was, in consequence, shut up in a monastery, and his duchy portioned off in several *comtés*, which were not made hereditary, a step that was deemed requisite, in order that the occupants of such dignities might not ultimately become dangerous.

787 The *Danes*, under *Vikingr* and their pirate chiefs, for the first time landed in England, and commenced their plundering ravages.

788 *Osred*, king of Northumberland, having scarcely ruled one year, was dethroned and consigned to a monastery by the nobility; who then recalled *Ethelred*, after his expulsion, which had taken place ten years before.

789 *Ethelred*, to guard against a second expulsion, got into his power the two sons of the late king of Northumberland, and murdered them; and *Osred*, his predecessor, being captured in an attempt which he made to regain the crown, shared a similar fate. *Ethelred* then, to secure himself still more firmly against his foes, married a daughter of *Offa*, the powerful monarch of Mercia; yet in spite of all these precautions, he was murdered by his subjects, in 794. This succession of revolutions and murders in the royal family of Northumberland, occasioned a total dissolution of the government, as the most ambitious princes were thereby deterred from aspiring to such a dangerous throne.

The emperor *Constantine* the Fourth, having accomplished his 20th year, became desirous of throwing off the imperious dominion exerted by his mother *Irene;* but his designs being discovered, the empress exiled all those who were suspected of advising her son. At that period an earthquake was felt, which compelled the emperor and his mother to quit the city of Constantinople.

790 The imperial army, cantoned in Armenia, revolted against *Irene*, demanding to be governed only by the emperor; which example being followed by the forces in the other provinces, *Irene* found herself compelled to surrender up the reins of government to her son, and abstain from taking any part in the administration of public affairs.

791 The emperor *Constantine* re-called *Irene*, his mother, to his councils; when the first use that princess made of her authority, was to urge her son to cause the eyes to be put out of his uncles, and many other illustrious characters.

Bermudus, king of the Asturias, died, and was succeeded A.C.
by his son *Alphonsus* the Second, who refused the Saracens the tribute of 100 young virgins, which had formerly been delivered, after which he obtained a victory over them, slaughtering 70,000 men.

The following year, a priest of Lombardy discovered to *Charlemaine* a conspiracy planned against him, when that prince decapitated some of the leaders, and deprived others of their rights.

Nicephorus was at this juncture emperor of the East, at which period commenced the *Lower* or *Greek Empire*.

Charlemaine had gained several victories over the Saracens 794
of Africa, whose fleets committed depredations on the southern coasts of France; he had also endeavoured to accomplish a junction between the Danube and the Rhine by means of a canal; he also convoked a council at Frankfort, where more than 500 bishops assembled, during the sittings of which *Bishop Urgel* was condemned. That ecclesiastic pretended *that Christ was merely the adopted son of God:* the worship of images was also condemned.

Egfrid succeeded his father *Offa*, in the kingdom of Mercia, but died in less than five months, leaving his throne to *Cenewlf*, a prince of the royal line, who was the last monarch of Mercia; since after his death, which occurred in 819, the kingdom became one scene of annual revolutions, which soon brought on its ruin.

The following year, the emperor *Constantine* divorced himself from *Mary*, under pretext that she had sought to poison him; he then married *Theodecta*, one of *Irene's* maids of honour, and caused her to be crowned Augustus.

Leo the Third was raised to the pontificate.

While *Charlemaine* was occupied in causing to be erected 796
in the territory of Juliers a sumptuous palace and magnificent chapel, near the waters at Aix-la-Chapelle, he received legates from Pope *Leo* the Third, who presented themselves to request that he would sanction his election. Upon that occasion, they presented to *Charlemaine* the keys of the basilick of St. Peter and the holy banner of the city, upon which the monarch despatched *Englebert* to Rome.

The ensuing year, *Irene* conspired against her son *Constantine*, who being made acquainted with her machinations fled for safety. The empress pursued him, and having captured the monarch, caused him to be conducted to the very apartment in which he had been brought into the world, where she ordered his eyes to be put out; three days after which

A.C. *Constantine* expired, in whose person the race of *Leo*, the *Isaurian*, became extinct.

Nicephorus associated his son *Stauracius* with him in the empire.

798 *Irene* offered the Saracens considerable sums to obtain peace, which were refused; when they overran Thrace, and followed up their incursions to the very portals of Constantinople.

Alphonsus, king of Asturias, obtained a complete victory over the Saracens, owing to the succours sent by *Charlemaine*; when, to show his gratitude, the former sent him very splendid presents, and among the rest a clock of extraordinary beauty, and very intricate in its movements.

The following year, two nephews of Pope *Adrian*, being jealous of the nomination of *Leo* the Third, formed the project of assassinating that pontiff; for which purpose they attacked him during a procession, seized on his person, and consigned him to a monastery, being nearly dead. *Leo*, however, found means to escape, when he fled to *Charlemaine*, at Paderbon, and then returned to Rome, escorted by a numerous retinue.

The troops of *Charlemaine* destroyed a complete corps of the Abari, in Pannonia and Hungary, where they took possession of their treasures, which they conveyed to France.

800 *Charlemaine* repaired to Rome, where he convoked the nobles and bishops, in order to examine the charges laid against Pope *Leo*; the accusers were, in consequence, pronounced *calumniators and wicked*; and, in consequence, condemned to death; when the pope thus fully justified, craved their pardon, and obtained it.

On Christmas-day, *Charlemaine* repaired to the church of Saint Peter, at Rome, arrayed in the patrician robes; when during the solemn ceremony, as he inclined his person before the altar, the pope advanced and placed the diadem on his head, upon which the assembled multitude exclaimed, "*Life and victory to Charles Augustus, crowned by the hand of God, great and pacific emperor of the Romans;*" upon which the pope prostrated himself, and offered homage to the monarch.

From the above period, all the acts which emanated from Rome were dated from the first year of the empire and consulate of *Charlemaine*. According to the ancient custom adopted during the reigns of the first Cæsars, all the coinage was struck with the effigies of the new Emperor of the West on one side, and on the reverse, those of Saint Peter.

At the period in question the first day of the year was dated from the 25th of December. A.C.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Achab, a Saracen writer. 700

Paulus Ægineta, now called *Engia*, author of an Abridgment of the works of Galen, *&c.* 709

Muca, a Saracen writer.

Syncellus, author of a Greek Chronicle. 730

Fredegaire, who wrote a Chronicle History of France, forming a continuation to that of Gregory of Tours. 760

St. John Damascenus, a saint of the Greek church, counsellor of state to the caliph, an esteemed writer.

Alcuinus Flaccus, a very learned Englishman, born in Yorkshire, who accompanied an embassy from king Offa to Charlemaine, who was so delighted with him as to become his pupil; in consequence of which the courtiers called him the *Emperor's Delight*. He was made president of an academy founded by Charlemaine, and ultimately retired to the abbey of St. Martin, at Tours, where he died in 804. 780

Theophanes, of Constantinople, author of a Chronicle, which forms a continuation to that of *Syncellus*. 795

Abou Hanifah, a Mussulman doctor, who founded a sect named after him. He flourished at the court of Haroun Alraschid, the great patron of arts and sciences in the East. *Abou* died in the prison of Bagdad, where he had been confined for denying the doctrines of predestination. 800

NINTH CENTURY,

From 800 to 900.

Charlemaine forwarded ambassadors to Constantinople to negotiate a treaty of peace with the empress *Irene*, who was given to understand that the monarch in question was desirous of espousing her. The patrician *Nicephorus*, in consequence, announced to the army and the nobles of the empire that they were on the point of being subjected to the dominion of a foreign prince; upon which, *Nicephorus* was entreated to assume the reins of government, and proclaimed accordingly. On the ensuing day, *Irene* was banished to a monastery, and soon after exiled to the isle of Lesbos. 802

The ensuing year, *Irene* died in her exile, and the emperor

A.C. associated his son *Stauracius* with himself in the empire. He then despatched ambassadors to *Charlemaine* to tender excuses for the insult offered to those whom that monarch had sent, in causing their persons to be arrested, and for the purpose of concluding a treaty.

805 *Charles*, son of Charlemaine, defeated the Sclavonians of Bohemia, and killed with his own hand their general, *Lecho*. During this year, the emperor caused his ecclesiastical and civil code of laws to be arranged at Aix-la-Chapelle, to which he gave the name of *Capitularies*, in consequence of their being composed in chapters, so that every citizen, be his rank what it might, was enabled to ascertain the duties imposed on him to fulfil.

The following year, *Charlemaine*, having attained his 64th year, convoked an assembly of the leading personages of his kingdom at Thionville, where he laid before them his will; whereby he had directed that his territories should be divided between his three sons, whom he had had by *Hildegarde*, his third wife. The stipulations contained in that testamentary document were approved and duly signed by the nobles assembled.

808 The *Danes*, better known under the name of the *Normans*, (men of the North,) carried on piratical depredations on the coast of Neustria, when they were repulsed, and forced to retire.

The ensuing year, *Haroun Alraschid*, caliph of the Arabians, died, and was succeeded by his son *Amin*. One year after, *Charlemaine* lost his son *Pepin*, named king of Italy, when he was succeeded by *Bernard*, the king's natural son.

811 The emperor *Nicephorus* was killed in battle, when the Bulgarians obtained a complete victory over his forces. He was succeeded by his son *Stauracius*, who was proclaimed emperor; he was, however, speedily compelled to abandon the throne, and retire to a monastery. *Michael*, surnamed *Curopalates*, son-in-law of *Nicephorus*, mounted the imperial throne of the East.

Charlemaine experienced a dreadful loss, owing to the death of his son *Charles*, the eldest of his progeny, who was to have replaced him on the imperial throne, and from whose exemplary conduct the most auspicious reign had been expected.

The following year, the emperor of the East, after having made peace with the Bulgarians, sent ambassadors to Charlemaine to confirm the peace previously entered into by Nicephorus, and to solicit his daughter in marriage for his son *Theophilactus*, whom he caused to be crowned.

The emperor *Michael* declared war against the Bulgarians, and proceeded in person to command his forces; when his imprudence was the cause of his army being destroyed by its enemies. The provinces then revolted, and proclaimed *Leo* of Armenia for their emperor; when *Michael* was compelled, together with his son, to retire to a monastery. A.C. 813

Charlemaine associated his son *Louis*, king of Aquitaine, with himself in the empire, and caused him to be crowned, commanding him to take the diadem from the altar, in order that it might be understood he held it from God alone.

Armin, caliph of the Saracens, was deposed and killed; when his brother *Almamon* assumed his authority. He proved a great patron of sciences and letters, causing the best Greek works to be translated into Persian, and made himself observations on the sun. It was from this period, that the Arabians, or Saracens, applied themselves to the study of philosophy, astronomy, mathematics, medicine, chemistry, *&c.*

Charlemaine died of a pleurisy at Aix-la-Chapelle, on the 28th of January, aged 72, after reigning 46 years, 14 of which he governed as emperor and king. He was interred at Aix-la-Chapelle, in the church which he had founded*. His son *Louis*, surnamed the *Pious*, or *Debonnaire*, succeeded him as Emperor of the West and King of France. 814

Pope *Stephen* the Fourth visited France, and on the 29th of August crowned the emperor *Louis* and his wife *Hermingarde* at Rheims. 816

The eastern empire was dreadfully ravaged by earthquakes famine, conflagrations, *&c.*

* *Charlemaine* was not only the wisest prince, but the most learned man of his time, and yet very little was due to the education he had received, having learned every thing when arrived at maturity, surrounded with the embarrassments attendant on war and government. In forming the academy instituted in his own palace, and of which he was a member, he was particularly indebted to the Briton *Alcuin*, who inspired the courtiers with a love for study and letters. Charlemaine compelled the bishops to form skilful ecclesiastics, and the monks to pursue regular courses of study. In short, that prince is very justly regarded by French historians as the real founder of the celebrated University of Paris. The limits of the empire of *Charlemaine* were the Atlantic Ocean and the Ebro to the West, the Mediterranean to the south, the Germanic Ocean and the Eyder to the north, and the Raab and Bohemian mountains to the east. It included,—1st, all Gaul; 2d, the territory of Barcelona, in Spain; 3d, the Italian continent, as far as Beneventum; and 4th, the Low Countries, the whole of Germany, and part of Hungary.

A.C. *Stephen* the Fifth was raised to the popedom.

The following year, *Louis*, and many of his nobles, having been wounded, convoked the states at Aix-la-Chapelle, when he named his eldest son *Lothaire*, king of France, and associated him in the empire, giving Aquitaine to his second son *Pepin*, and Bavaria to *Louis*.

Pascal the First mounted the papal chair.

Bernard, king of Italy, conspired against his uncle *Louis* the Debonnaire, and raising troops, marched against the forces of his relative, but he was abandoned by his army, and arrested, with the instigators of the revolt; upon which *Louis* commanded his eyes to be put out, when *Bernard* expired three days after.

820 *Michael* (*Balbus*, or the *Stammerer*) conspired against *Leo*, emperor of the East; but his machinations were discovered, when he was arrested, and condemned forthwith to be burned alive. As it was Christmas-eve, the empress procured a suspension of the sentence until after that festival; upon which *Michael* was loaded with irons secured by padlocks, the keys of which were delivered to the emperor. The conspirators being aware of the situation to which *Michael* was reduced, armed themselves with poignards, which they concealed beneath their robes, and stealing into the church on the night of the festival, *Leo* fell a victim to their treachery; the conspirators then proceeded to release *Michael* from prison, who was, in consequence, hailed emperor the same day, and crowned by *Theodore*, patriarch of Constantinople.

822 After the death of his wife *Hermingarde*, Louis had espoused in second wedlock *Judith* of Bavaria, daughter of Guelph, duke of Ravensperg. The natives of Britanny and Navarre had thrown off the yoke; the Normans ravaged with impunity the coasts of France; when *Louis*, a prey to remorse, beheld in these acumulated evils the just punishment of heaven. In order, therefore, to expiate the death of his nephew *Bernard*, he performed a public penance at Attigni on the Airne, and prostrated himself at the feet of the bishops, to procure their pious supplications with the divinity.

Lothairus, eldest sōn of *Louis*, repaired to Rome, where he was crowned emperor by Pope *Pascal*. The Saracens possessed themselves of the island of Crete, where they built the city of Candia, by which name that island is at present known.

824 *Eugenius* the Second was nominated pope.

Harold, king of Denmark, was dethroned by his subjects, on account of his having embraced Christianity. A.C. 826

The Saracens took from the dominions of the emperor of the East, Sicily, and Calabria. 827

THIRD ÆRA.

Egbert, king of Wessex, united all the other provinces of Great Britain, under the title of *King of England*, and thus put an end to the *Heptarchy*, or seven kingdoms, established by the Anglo-Saxons. In consequence of there being no fixed rule of succession, as we have previously observed when speaking of the Saxon kings, it had been the policy of those princes to slaughter all the rivals of their intended successors. On this account, and owing to the passion for celibacy which was then in vogue, all the royal families had become nearly extinct in the kingdoms of the Heptarchy; and, in consequence, *Egbert* remained sole surviving descendant of the Saxon conquerors of Britain. This circumstance, which so much tended to favour his ambitious views, prompted him to attempt the subjugation of the Heptarchy; in which enterprise he completely succeeded, and by his victorious arms and virtuous policy, the whole of the separate states were thus united in his person, A.D. 827, about 387 years after the first arrival of the Saxons in Britain.

The *Almagest* of Ptolemy was translated into Arabic, by order of the *Caliph Almamon*.

Valentine was elected pope.

Gregory the Fourth was raised to the papacy. 828

Baudric, duke of Dalmatia, in an assembly convened by *Louis* at Aix-la-Chapelle, was deposed, for having badly defended his territories.

Louis, the Debonnaire, gave Rhetia and a portion of Burgundy to his son *Charles*, surnamed the *Bold*, whom he had by his wife *Judith*. His remaining sons, indignant at this predilection, retired from court; when several discontented nobles joining their standard, they publicly declared their hostile intentions with respect to the emperor *Louis*.

Michael, the Stammerer, emperor of the East, died, after reigning 8 years, and was succeeded by his son *Theophilus*; who prohibited his subjects from adoring images of saints,

A.C. cruelly persecuting all those who refused to obey the decree. Two years after he caused all painters to be expelled from his dominions.

832 The Rules of Proof, or the Ordeal of Fire, Water, *&c.* was abolished in France, by order of *Louis* the *Debonnaire*.

833 The sons of *Louis* the *Debonnaire*, emperor of the West, again conspired against their father, who was seized and confined in the abbey of St. Medard, at Soissons; after which he was degraded, and condemned to perform penance by *Ebbon*, archbishop of Rheims. The empress *Judith* was exiled to Tortona, and their son *Charles* consigned to the monastery of Prum, in the forest of Ardennes. Shortly after, *Pepin* and *Louis*, agonized with remorse, and jealous of the authority which their brother *Lothaire* had acquired over them, became reconciled to their father at St. Denis, to which place he had been removed, and re-instated him on the imperial throne, after having obtained a promise, that they should be consulted in regard to the establishment of their younger brother *Charles the Bold*.

Pope *Gregory* the Fourth repaired to France, in order to excommunicate the emperor *Louis*, upon which the ecclesiastics of the kingdom informed his Holiness, that if it was his intention to excommunicate their monarch, he should himself return to Italy, loaded with their anathemas and excommunication.

Almamon, caliph of the Saracens, died, and was succeeded by his brother *Motasem*.

837 *Louis* the Debonnaire divided his kingdom between his sons *Lothaire* and *Charles*, leaving *Louis* nothing but Bavaria; (Pepin, king of Aquitaine, was dead,) when *Louis*, indignant at this arrangement, flew to arms, and marched against his brother.

838 Five years after the accession of *Egbert* to the English crown, (832,) the Danes landed in the Isle of Sheppey, and having pillaged the same, escaped with impunity. The following year, they again landed, and were encountered by *Egbert*, near Charmouth, in Dorsetshire, when, after a sanguinary battle, they maintained their ground, and afterwards made good a retreat to their vessels. Having thus found that they had a vigorous resistance to encounter from that warlike prince, they entered into an alliance with the Cornish Britons, and landing two years after in that county, made an inroad with their confederates into Devonshire, where they were encountered and totally beaten by *Egbert*, at Henges Down, near Hellington. By that conquest, *Egbert* would

have secured the kingdom from invasion for some time, but his death, which soon after took place, seemed to put a termination to the prosperity of the arms of England, and invited the enemy to renew his devastations. *Egbert* was succeeded by his son *Ethelwolf*, second king from the Heptarchy. He had neither the energies nor the abilities of his father, for having been reared in a cloister, he was better calculated to rule over a convent than a kingdom. *Ethelwolf* began his reign by surrendering up to his eldest son *Athelston* the provinces of Essex, Kent, and Sussex, to govern them with the title of king. A.C.

Louis the Debonnaire, overcome by grief on finding himself compelled to wage war against his own son, fell ill at Worms, from which place he ordered himself to be conveyed to Ingelheim, near Mentz; where he expired in the 62d year of his reign, and in the 27th of his imperial dignity: previous to expiring he uttered the following words; "*I pardon my son; but let him know that from his hands I receive my death!*" He was buried at Metz, in the church of Saint Arnoul, near the grave of his mother Hildegarde. 840

The ensuing year, *Lotharius*, king of Italy, unmindful of the vows he had made to protect his younger brother *Charles*, determined to strip him of his possessions, and re-establish his nephew *Pepin* in Aquitaine. *Louis* espoused the cause of *Charles*, and marched against his brother *Lotharius;* when the two armies encountered at *Fontenay*, four leagues from Saint Auxerre, on which occasion the conflict was obstinate and sanguinary, 100,000 men remaining on the field of battle. *Charles* and *Louis* were victorious; when *Lotharius* and *Pepin*, his nephew, fled without being pursued by the conquerors.

Louis the Debonnaire permitted the popes to take possession of the Holy See, without waiting for his confirmation.

Kenneth M'Alpin, king of the Scots, subdued the Pictish kingdom, and united it to that of Scotland. 843

Sergius the Third was raised to the popedom. 844

Ethelwolf, king of England, in the month of November, convened an assembly at Winchester of all the great men of his hereditary kingdom of Wessex, consisting of clergy and laity, and with their concurrence made a solemn grant to the church of the tenth part of all the crown lands, free from taxes, impositions, and obligations of every description. In 855, after his return from Rome, he extended that grant to the other kingdoms composing the English monarchy. From that period the incursions of the Danes became almost annual.

A.C.
845 The *Normans* plundered Hamburgh, and penetrated into the German empire.

847 *Leo* the Fourth was elected pope.

848 The Venetian fleet was completely destroyed by the Saracens.

Theophilus, emperor of the East, died, and his son *Michael Porphyrogenetus*, succeeded him, under the regency of his mother *Theodora*, who re-established the worship of images.

Theodora fell upon the *Manichees*, of whom she is said to have slaughtered 100,000 souls; upon which 4000 of that sect, with one *Corbeas* at their head, flew to the Saracens, and opened for them a passage into the imperial dominions.

Rotheric the Great became sole monarch of Cambria, or Wales, which had previously been divided into six petty kingdoms.

The three sons of *Louis* the Debonnaire became reconciled at Verdun, upon which *Lotharius* obtained the empire, the kingdom of Italy, Provence, Dauphiny, and the comtes of Burgundy and Lorraine; *Louis* had Germany, on which account he acquired the surname of *the German;* and *Charles* was awarded Western France, commencing from the Meuse. *Charles* being recognised king of France, married at his palace of Quierzy, on the Airne, *Hermantrude*, daughter of *Vodon*, count of Orleans.

Vatheck-Killah, on the demise of his father *Motasem*, became caliph of the Saracens.

849 The Danes ravaged the western coasts of France, and then ascended the Seine, advancing to the gates of Paris, the environs of which city they pillaged. King *Charles* was not enabled to stop their depredations but by the payment of very large sums of money. In their retreat they ravaged Picardy, Flanders, and Frieseland, and laid siege to Hamburgh, which they were, however, ultimately compelled to abandon.

The Saracens, who had marched from Africa, undertook to besiege Rome, which Pope *Leo* the Fourth caused to be fortified. The Saracen army was routed, and their fleet dispersed by the allies of the pope.

851 The Saracens ravaged Sardinia and the island of Corsica; upon which many of the natives of those isles repaired to establish themselves at Rome.

854 *Michael*, emperor of the East, having completed his 20th year, threw off the regency of his mother *Theodora*, and assumed the reins of government; when, instigated by his

uncle *Bardas*, he began his reign with the murder of *Theoclistus*, one of his guardians. A.C.

Pope *Leo* the Fourth caused the city of *Ceutumcellæ*, now *Civita Vechia*, which had been destroyed by the Saracens, to be rebuilt. 854

At this period, Pope *Joan* is supposed to have occupied the papal chair for two years.

Notwithstanding the incessant ravages of the Danes, *Ethelwolf*, king of England, proceeded on a pilgrimage to Rome, with his favourite son *Alfred*, then only six years of age; and having spent a year in devotion, he returned to England, and espoused *Judith*, daughter of the emperor *Charles* the *Bold*. On landing, he found that his eldest son *Athelston* was dead, and that *Ethelbald*, his second son, had assumed the government, who, with many of the nobles, had formed the project of excluding him from the throne. *Ethelwolf*, to prevent a civil war, yielded to the major part of his son's pretensions, partitioning off the kingdom, the western part of which he resigned to *Ethelbald*. Having thus arranged the civil affairs of the state, he summoned a council to take into consideration the ecclesiastical claims, when such cessions were made to the church, that the tithes, which until that period could never be collected, were granted without opposition to the clergy.

The following year, the emperor *Lotharius* divided his kingdom between his three sons; to *Louis*, the eldest, he assigned the empire and the kingdom of Italy; to *Lotharius*, he gave Lorraine; and to *Charles*, Burgundy, Provence, and Dauphiny. After making such dispositions, being disgusted with the grandeur of this world, he retired to the monastery of *Prum*, in the environs, where he died on the 28th of September.

Louis the Second succeeded his father Lotharius in the empire of the West, or Germany. *Michael*, emperor of the East, confined his mother *Theodora*, and his three sisters, in a monastery; where it is said she afterwards died by poison, administered by the command of her son.

Ethelwolf, king of England, died on the 13th of January, and left his kingdom to his two elder sons, *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, the western territories being assigned to the former, and those of the east to the latter. 857

Nicholas the First was elevated to the papacy. 858

Ethelbald, a profligate prince, created great scandal, and gave offence to the English people, by espousing *Judith*, his mother-in-law; whom he was ultimately prevailed upon to divorce, through the remonstrances of *Swithin*, bishop of 860

A.C. Winchester; soon after which he died, leaving his brother *Ethelbert* sole occupant of the throne.

861 The caliph *Motawakkel*, who had succeeded his brother *Vatheck Billah*, was assassinated by his own son *Monstanser*, whose reign lasted only six months; when his cousin *Mostain* succeeded him as caliph of the Saracens.

Rurik, a Gothic adventurer, erected a grand duchy at *Novogorod*, and was recognised prince of Russia, from whom were descended all the grand dukes and czars until the year 1598.

Bruno, and *Trancmor*, his brother, laid the first foundation of the city of Brunswick.

The following year, *Louis*, king of Germany, despatched a priest to the Sclavonians for the purpose of converting them to Christianity; when his mission was crowned with the greatest possible success. The whole nation demanded of the pope the liberty of celebrating the church service in the language of their country, which was accorded them.

Lothaire espoused *Waldrade*, niece of Gontier, archbishop of Cologne.

863 The council of Metz, convened in the month of June, sanctioned the marriage of *Waldrade;* while the pope held another at Rome, which condemned the decisions of that of Metz, and excommunicated *Gontier*, archbishop of Cologne, *Thietbrand*, archbishop of Treves, as well as *Waldrade*.

The following year, *Robert* the *Strong*, great-grandfather of Hugues Capet, obtained the government of the duchy of France.

866 King *Ethelbert*, having reigned over England for five years after the demise of his brother, in a manner worthy of his birth and station, (during which period, however, the island was as usual infested by the Danes,) died, and was succeededby his brother *Ethelred*.

867 *Michael*, emperor of the East, ordered his uncle *Bardas* to be assassinated; giving the title of Cæsar to the Macedonian *Basilius*, whom he associated with himself in the empire.

Adrian the Second mounted the papal chair.

In the ensuing year, *Basilius* learned that it was the emperor's intention to put him to death, upon which he caused his assassination, and seized upon the throne, after *Michael* had reigned 14 years with his mother, and 5 years and 3 months by himself.

868 *Lotharius* repaired to Rome, and became reconciled to the pope, who annulled the excommunication thundered against him in consequence of his divorce from *Thietberge*. When

returning to his territories, *Lotharius* died at Plaisance, upon which his body was interred in the church of Saint Antonin. A.C.

The same year, *Charles*, king of Provence, died without issue; when *Charles* the *Bald* took possession of the realm, which he divided with *Louis*, king of Bavaria.

Charles the *Bald* possessed himself of Lorraine, and was crowned king at Metz, by *Hincmar*, archbishop of Reims.

Basilius, emperor of the East, invested his three sons, *Constantine*, *Alexander*, and *Leo*, with the title of Cæsar, and associated the latter with himself in the empire. While enjoying the pleasures of the chase, *Basilius* was attacked by a stag, which dragged him by his belt; when one of the guards cutting the same with his weapon, in order to extricate his prince, was punished with death for having raised his sword at the person of the emperor.

The emperor *Basilius* made war against the Saracens; 869
passed the Euphrates, and rendered himself master of Samosata and many other places in Mesopotamia. On returning to Constantinople, he despatched succours to king *Louis*, who then waged war against the Saracens in Italy.

The Danes in the course of this year ravaged the English coast, and during one of their incursions, murdered *Edmund*, titular king of the East Angles; whose burial-place was afterwards called *St. Edmund's Bury*.

EIGHTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The eighth general council was convened at Constan- 870
tinople, under pope *Adrian* the Second and the emperor *Basilius;* when *Photius*, the schismatic, was deposed, and Saint *Ignatius* re-established on the patriarchal seat of Constantinople *.

Pope *Adrian* the Second threatened *Charles* the *Bald* and *Louis* of France with excommunication, for having possessed themselves of the dominions of *Lotharius*. *Hincmar*, archbishop of Reims, in consequence, forwarded letters to the pope, representing to him that he had not the right to dispose of kingdoms.

* *Photius* was author of the schism which still exists between the Latin and Greek churches. That patriarch, not satisfied with refusing obedience to the Holy See, accused the whole Romish church of error and superstition respecting the procession of the Holy Ghost; the fasting on Saturdays; the celibacy of priests, *&c.*, *&c.*

A.C. The Danes ravaged England, pillaged the churches and monasteries; when one community of nuns, to escape any attempts upon their chastitity, mutilated their faces and cut off their noses; upon which the Danes in revenge set fire to the building and consumed the sisterhood in the flames.

The following year, *Ethelred*, king of England, gained several victories over the Danes, but was ultimately slain in battle. He was succeeded by *Alfred*, his brother, who subsequently reconquered the whole realm. After the uniting of the seven kingdoms of Britain by *Egbert*, in 827, England was far from having enjoyed a state of uninterrupted repose. The piratical Normans or Danes for 50 years desolated her coasts, and continued for some centuries after that period to be a perpetual scourge to the country. Under *Alfred*, justly surnamed the *Great*, grandson of Egbert, the kingdom was on that account reduced to great wretchedness, when Alfred, in the short space of one year, engaged and overthrew the Danes in eight pitched battles; after which a fresh incursion of their countrymen compelled him to solicit a peace, which those pirates incessantly interrupted by new hostilities. Under those harassing circumstances, that great monarch found himself compelled to seek safety for many months in an obscure quarter of his dominions, till the disorders of the Danish army offered him a fair opportunity, of which he took such signal advantage as to accomplish the entire overthrow of his implacable enemies. Upon that occasion, he might have cut them in pieces to a man, but from motives of humanity, which always actuate the truly magnanimous and great, he rather chose to spare and incorporate them with his English subjects. This clemency did not restrain the barbarians from attempting a fresh invasion, when they were again defeated with horrid slaughter; so that the extreme severity then resorted to from dire necessity had the effect of suspending for several years all further depredations on the part of the Danes.

Whether *Alfred* be considered in his public or private character, he equally deserves to be ranked among the best and greatest of monarchs. He united the most enterprising and heroic spirit with consummate prudence and moderation; the utmost rigour of authority with engaging gentleness of manners; the most exemplary justice with the greatest lenity; and the talents of the statesman, and the man of letters, with the intrepid resolution and conduct of a most experienced general. He found his kingdom in the most abject state to which anarchy, domestic barbarism, and foreign hostility could reduce it; and he brought it to a pitch

of eminence, surpassing in many respects, the situation of its contemporary nations. In fine, to sum up the character of that magnanimous prince, *Alfred* the *Great* may be regarded as one of the best and wisest men that ever occupied the royal seat, and is truly deserving of the love and veneration in which his memory is held by every Englishman. A.C.

John the Eighth succeeded to the papacy.

During this year clocks were first introduced at Constantinople from Venice. 872

Charles the *Bald* caused his son *Carloman* to be seized for having conspired against him; upon which he ordered him to be tried, when the judges condemned him to death; *Charles*, however, ordered his eyes to be put out, and doomed him to be incarcerated in a narrow dungeon. 873

The emperor *Louis* the Second, having governed the empire of the West for 20 years, died at Milan, on the 6th of August, and was interred in the church of St. Ambrose. As he left no male children, *Charles* the *Bald* proceeded to Italy, when the pope crowned him emperor of Germany, in St. Peter's church, on the 25th of December. 875

Harold Harfager united the Norwegian provinces, conquered Orkney, Shetland, and the Hebrides, and appointed earls to govern them.

The following year, the emperor *Charles*, in his progress through Italy, when returning to France, stopped at Pavia, where he received the iron crown of the kingdom of Lombardy from the hands of the archbishop *Anspert*.

Louis, surnamed the *German*, died, and bequeathed his kingdom to his three sons, *Carloman*, *Louis*, and *Charles*, surnamed the *Fat*. The first obtained Bavaria; the second, Saxony and part of Lorraine; and the third, Alsace, Swabia, and Switzerland. 877

The emperor *Charles* the *Bald* set forwards for Italy, with the intention of assisting the pope against the Saracens, when he was poisoned by his Jew physician *Zedekiah*, and expired in the hut of a peasant on this side Mount Cenis, at the age of 54. He was interred at Mantua, and 7 years after transferred to the abbey of Saint Denis, after a reign of 37 years, two of which he had ruled as emperor.

Louis the *Stammerer* succeeded his father *Charles* the *Bald* in France, and was crowned at Compiegne, by *Hincmar*, archbishop of Rheims, on the 8th of December.

The following year, *Lambert*, duke of Spoletto, and *Adalbert*, marquis of Tuscany, took possession of Rome, at which period Pope *John* was compelled to seek refuge in France;

A.C. when *Louis* the *Stammerer* expressed a wish to be crowned by his hand, which his Holiness performed, not as emperor, according to the generally-received opinion, but only as king.

879 *Louis le Begue*, or *Stammerer*, died at Compiegne, on the 10th of April, after reigning two years, and was buried in the abbey of Saint Corneille. *Louis* the Third and *Carloman* his son took possession of Western Flanders, and defeated *Boson*, count of Provence, brother of *Richard* the *Justicier*, duke of Burgundy, who had assumed the regal authority at Arles, by the hands of the archbishop of Lyon, when that kingdom commenced. They were not, however, able to bring him to subjection.

Two years after, *Charles* the *Fat* repaired to Rome, where he was crowned emperor of the West on Christmas-day.

The Normans, who had ravaged Picardy and Neustria, advanced as far as Tours; *Louis* the Third and his brother *Carloman*, supported by the emperor *Charles* the *Fat*, completely defeated them at *Sancourt*, in Ponthieu.

880 *Alfred* having completely conquered the Danes, under prince *Guthrum*, whose life he spared, the latter with 30 of his nobles became a convert to Christianity, upon which occasion *Alfred* answered for him at the baptismal font, and received him as his adopted son, giving him the name of *Athelstan*. Alfred then established a regular militia throughout England, as well as a naval force, thus enabling his subjects to repel foreign invasions. This measure soon after proved efficacious, as the Danes, under their chieftain *Hastings*, who assailed the coast with 330 vessels of various descriptions, were compelled to put again to sea.

882 *Louis* the Third expired at St. Denis, in the month of August, and left his brother *Carloman* in possession of the kingdom of France. Two years after the latter was wounded by a wild boar, that pursued him when at the chase, of which he died. According to the law of the realm, *Charles*, his brother, a posthumous son of *Louis* the *Stammerer*, should have succeeded, but he was then in England with his mother *Alix*, and no one espoused his right. *Charles* the *Fat*, therefore, grandson of *Louis* the *Debonnaire*, took possession of all the territories of *Carloman*.

Martinus the Second mounted the papal chair.

883 *Adrian* the Third was nominated pope.

884 *Stephen* the Fifth succeeded to the papacy.

886 *Basilius*, emperor of the East, died on the first of March, after reigning 17 years, and was succeeded by *Leo* the Fifth, surnamed the *Philosopher*.

At this period, scarcely a layman throughout Britain could read English, nor was there a priest who understood Latin. A.C.

During the following year, the Normans laid siege to Paris; when *Eudes*, who was their count, and *Gosselin*, bishop of that city, animated the besieged both by their example and harangues. *Charles* the *Fat*, who was at that period commanding a powerful army, purchased peace of the Normans, and assigned them Burgundy, which territory they were to possess until the sum stipulated by the treaty should be liquidated.

The emperor *Charles*, attacked by a kind of ulcer in the head, was compelled to submit to various incisions being made, in consequence of which he ultimately became deranged. His German subjects, in consequence, abandoned him, and appointed in his place *Arnoul*, or *Arnold*, natural son of his brother *Carloman*. *Charles* assembled some forces to oppose the pretensions of *Arnoul;* but he was not only abandoned by his army but by his principal partisans, and would have been reduced to want even the common necessaries of life, had it not been for the assistance afforded him by *Luitprand*, archbishop of Mayence.

Alfred founded the university of Oxford, whose care for the encouragement of learning did not a little contribute to improve the morals and restrain the barbarous habits of his people. He established schools and seminaries for instruction throughout his dominions, and particularly encouraged learning by that example of constant assiduity with which he employed himself in the pursuit of knowledge. During a life of no very extraordinary length, this incomparable hero of England, who had fought 65 battles in person, was enabled by a rigid distribution of his time, to acquire more knowledge, and even compose more books than the generality of studious men blessed with the greatest leisure. Many of his works are extant to the present day. Fully aware that his illiterate subjects were not very susceptible of speculative instruction, he conveyed his precepts by parables, couched in poesy, as he was the best Saxon poet living; having translated *Orosius* and *Bede's* Histories and *Æsop's* Fables from the Greek. *Alfred* invited industrious foreigners from all quarters to repeople his territories; he introduced and encouraged manufactures, nor did any inventor or improver of an art go unrewarded. Added to this, he prompted men of activity to study navigation and extend commercial intercourse to the most remote territories.

The emperor *Charles* the *Fat* died on the 13th of January, 888

A.C. after governing for 7 years an empire almost as extensive as that of *Charlemaine;* he was buried in the monastery of *Recheneau*, near the village of Constance, when his possessions were divided into five kingdoms.

1st—Germany was given to *Arnoul*, natural son of *Carloman;* in consequence of which he became emperor of the West, to the prejudice of *Charles* the *Simple*, who was totally excluded from governing on account of his tender years.

2d—Western France and Aquitaine were awarded to *Eudes*, son of *Robert* the *Strong*, who was killed in defending Paris against the Normans.

3d—The kingdom of Arles and Provence fell to *Louis*, son of *Boson*.

4th—That part of Burgundy beyond *Mount Jura*, with Switzerland and Savoy, became the portion of *Rodolphus*, son of young *Conrad*, duke of Franconia.

5th—Italy became the subject of a war between *Guy* the Thirteenth, duke of Spoletto, and *Berenger*, duke of Frioul.

889 *Eudes*, who had declared before the assembly of the bishops and nobles held at Compiegne, that he would only accept the crown as tutor of *Charles* the *Simple*, signalized himself by obtaining many victories over the Normans, and in particular by that obtained at Montfaucon, where he left upwards of 20,000 men dead upon the field, on the 25th of June.

890 *Alfred the Great* composed his famous code of laws, and divided England into counties, hundreds, and tythings, and so exact was his police, that historians affirm he hung up, by way of a bravado, golden bracelets near the highways, which no man dared to touch. A memorable sentiment also preserved in the will of that great monarch was, "*that it is just the English should for ever remain as free as their own thoughts!*"

Guy having acquired the ascendancy in Italy, was crowned at Rome on the 21st of February, by Pope *Stephen* the Fifth, having associated his son *Lambert* with himself in the government, who was also crowned the ensuing year.

891 *Formosus* was elected pope.

Leo the Fifth, emperor of the East, while proceeding to the church on the festival of Whitsunday, received on the head a blow from a bludgeon, levelled with such force, that he was struck to the earth. The assassin was seized and punished with death, without naming any one as an accomplice, after which the emperor was restored to health.

The Normans landed an army of 90,000 men between the

Meuse and the Rhine, and ravaged the Low Countries; upon which the emperor *Arnoul* marched against and defeated them. A.C.

Notwithstanding the promises made by *Eudes*, that he would yield up his authority to *Charles* the *Simple*, he could not make up his mind to dispossess himself of the power he had been accustomed to exert. The nobles of Neustria, however, devoted to their legitimate king, repaired to fetch over their monarch *Charles* the *Simple* from England, whom they caused to be crowned at Rheims, by the hands of *Foulques*, archbishop of that city. 893

The ensuing year, *Eudes* marched against the young king, and obliged him to retire to Worms, to the court of *Arnoul*; when, after combating and negotiating, an arrangement was ultimately agreed upon, whereby *Eudes* was recognised for monarch of all the territory situated between the Seine and the Pyrenees, and *Charles*, king of the country extending from the Seine to the Meuse.

The following year, *Guy* of Italy, calling himself emperor, died, and was succeeded by his son *Lambert*.

The emperor *Arnoul* laid siege to Rome, when he was vigorously opposed by the Romans; it is affirmed that a hare having entered the camp of *Arnoul*, and wishing to escape, directed its course towards the city, when the soldiers following with loud shouts, the alarm was raised throughout Rome, upon which the troops who defended the ramparts retired and disbanded; of which *Arnoul* being informed, commanded his army to advance, which appeared as if desirous of commencing the assault, when the city opened her gates. 896

Boniface the Sixth was raised to the papacy.

Arnoul so closely pursued *Lambert*, that he could not have secured his escape, if *Algetrude*, mother of the fugitive, who had bought over the valet of *Arnoul*, had not administered a potion which caused him to sleep during three days, at the expiration of which he found himself attacked by a kind of paralysis which incapacitated him from acting.

Stephen the Sixth was raised to the popedom.

John the Ninth was elected to the papacy. 897

Eudes died at the age of 40, having reigned 10 years, and was buried at St. Denis, when *Charles* the Third, or the *Simple*, became monarch of all France. 898

Lambert, king of Italy, also died, when *Berenger* remained sovereign of southern Italy.

The emperors of the East were the powerful lords of southern Italy, which was governed by the dukes of Beneventum, Naples, *&c.*

A.C. The following year, the emperor *Arnoul* died, at *Ottingen*, after a reign of 11 years; when his son *Louis* the Fourth was proclaimed emperor and king of Germany.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

801 *Charlemaine*, author of an excellent code of laws, known under the title of Capitularies.

806 *Nicephorus*, patriarch of Constantinople, author of an abridged universal history.

825 *Almamon*, son of Haroun, caliph of the Saracens, author of astronomical tables.

Mesue, the Arabian physician.

828 *Alfraganus*, the famous Arabian astronomer, who was one of the principal sages employed by Almamon.

835 *Rumalde*, architect of Louis the Debonnaire, who superintended the works at the building of the cathedral church of Rheims.

Johannes Scotus, a writer.

840 *Albumasar*, a celebrated Arabian mathematician and astronomer.

843 *Achmet*, a writer on astronomy.

858 *Nennius*, a British historian, whose *Historia Britonum* is inserted in Gale's His. Brit. Scrip. 1691.

865 *Anastasius Bibliothecarius*, a Greek, who had the care of the Vatican library; his chief work was Liber Pontificalis.

Cernuus Abbo, a Gallic monk, author of an historical Latin poem on the siege of Paris by the Normans.

Rabanus Maurus, archbishop of Mentz, who studied under Alcuinus of Tours.

Godescalchus, a writer.

Photius, patriarch of Constantinople, who wrote a work called Bibliotheca, which contains the substance of 300 ancient writers, together with other valuable productions.

870 *Alfred* the *Great*, king of England, who wrote in the Saxon language a paraphrase on the History of Britain, by Bede, &c.

877 *Eginhard*, author of the life of Charlemaine.

Hubba, the Dane, a writer.

878 *Ado*, archbishop of Vienne, in Dauphiny, author of a chronicle from the creation of the world to the year 875 after Christ.

880 *Albategni*, an Arabian chief, who wrote a work entitled Science of the Stars.

Hincmarus, archbishop of Rheims, a great persecutor of Godescalchus. A.C. 882

Scotus Erigena. 883

Asserius Menevensis, a learned monk of St. David's, who wrote the life of Alfred the Great and other works.

Reginon, abbot of Prum or Pruym, author of a chronicle history from the creation of the world to the year 907 after Christ. 892

Methodius, of Thessalonica, who translated the bible for the Bulgarians in the Sclavonian tongue. It is still used by the Russians. 898

Malela, *John*, of Antioch, author of a chronicle from the creation to the year 566. 900

Odo, abbot of Clugny, whose writings abound in superstition and legendary tales.

TENTH CENTURY,

From 900 to 1000.

Benedict the Fourth was raised to the papacy.

Louis, son of *Boson*, king of Provence, profiting by the ravages which the Huns or Hungarians committed in Italy, as well as of the youth of the emperor, (Louis the Fourth, son of Arnoul,) caused himself to be crowned emperor at Rome, by Pope *Benedict* the Fourth, on the 21st of February. 901

Leo the Sixth, emperor of the East, on the demise of his third wife, married a fourth, when *Nicholas*, patriarch of Constantinople, disapproved of the alliance, upon which he was deposed by the emperor, and *Euthymius* nominated in his place.

King *Alfred* took a survey of all England, the *Rolls* of which were deposited at *Winchester*; from which model *Doomsday Book* was afterwards compiled, by order of *William* the *Conqueror*, but with more precision.

Alfred the Great, king of England, died, after a reign of 29 years, aged 61, in the full enjoyment of all his faculties, and was buried at Winchester. He had by his wife *Ethelswitha*, daughter of a Mercian earl, three sons and three daughters. His eldest son *Edmund* died without issue, during his father's life. His third son *Ethelward* inherited his father's passion for learning, and lived a private life. The

A.C. second son *Edward* succeeded to the throne, and is known by the appellation of *Edward* the *Elder*, being the first English monarch of that name, and seventh from the Saxon heptarchy.

904 *Berenger* made himself master of the person of *Louis*, son of *Boson*, when he caused his eyes to be put out, and was crowned emperor by the pope.

Leo the Fifth was elected pope.

905 *Sergius* the Third was nominated to the papal chair.

The ensuing year, the Normans having established themselves at Rouen, became masters of Cotentin and Maine, and ravaged Britanny, Picardy, and Champagne.

909 The Hungarians made inroads upon Thuringia, when they were attacked by *Burchard*, the *Landgrave*, who was defeated and put to death; leaving no children, the *Emperor Louis* gave his territories to *Otho*, duke of Saxony.

Two years after, *Leo* the Fifth, emperor of the East, died, on the 11th of June, and was succeeded by his son *Constantine* the Seventh, aged six years, under the guardianship of his uncle *Alexander*.

Rodolphus, king of Burgundy beyond Jura, died, and was succeeded by his son *Rodolphus* the Second.

912 The Normans once more established themselves in Neustria, when *Rollo*, or the *Walker*, (so named because he was so large and bulky that no horse could carry him,) their general, made Rouen his depôt for arms, which place he strongly fortified. *Charles* the *Simple*, feeling aware that it would be useless to endeavour to expulse an enemy whose forces augmented daily, resolved to enter into a treaty with *Rollo*. It was, in consequence, agreed between them at *Clair-sur-Epte*, a hamlet of French Vexin, nine miles from Gisors, that the French king should surrender up to the Normans all the territory from the mouth of the Epte, in the Seine, near Vernon, extending to the ocean, with a right of homage in Brittany; he also gave his daughter *Grisella* in marriage to *Rollo*, on condition that he should embrace the Christian persuasion. *Rollo* was faithful to his engagements, and on being baptized, assumed the name of *Robert*, being that of his godfather, a French duke.

Anastasius mounted the papal throne.

Louis of Germany, emperor of the West, died on the 21st of January, being the last of the race of Charlemaine who bore that title; which was thenceforwards transferred to the Germans.

Conrad, count of Franconia, was elected emperor in the place of Louis of Germany, but his authority was not recog-

nised in Italy, then occupied by several usurpers, namely, A.C.
Guy, Berenger, Lambert, *&c.*

From the period of *Charlemaine*, they had adopted the custom in Germany of giving the titles of *emperors* to the monarchs of that kingdom.

The empire of the West, which had continued hereditary to that period, became elective by the choice of the princes and nobility, as well secular as ecclesiastic, and the deputies from great cities.

Alexander, preceptor of the youthful emperor of the East, died, when he was replaced by the patriarch *Nicholas* in that charge.

Landon was elected pope. 914

John the Tenth was raised to the papacy. 915

From the year 901, when *Edward* the *Elder*, upon the death of his father Alfred, had ascended the English throne, there were but few intervals free from the attempts and insurrections of the Northumbrian rebels; in consequence of which various battles were fought and won. The first was against his cousin-german *Ethelwald*, who disputed his right to the succession, and was supported by the Northumbrians. He took many castles, and fortified several cities, subdued the *East Angles*, and ultimately acquired dominion over the Northumbrians themselves. The present year, however, was rendered conspicuous for that monarch's having founded the *University of Cambridge*.

The emperor *Conrad* made himself master of Ratisbon, 916
which he presented to his brother *Everard*, with the duchy of Bavaria.

Ordogno, king of the Asturias, took several places from the Saracens, of whom he killed 70,000 in one battle.

The following year, *Rollo*, first duke of Normandy, died; it is by some writers pretended that he founded the cathedral of Rouen. He was buried in the church of St. Romain in that city.

The emperor *Conrad* died, after reigning seven years and 918
a half; when *Henry*, son of *Otho*, duke of Saxony, was chosen to replace him. He was surnamed *Oiseleur*, or the *Fowler*, because the emissaries who were sent to acquaint him with his election to the imperial dignity, found him occupied in catching birds, which was his favourite amusement.

The ensuing year, *Constantine*, emperor of the East, espoused *Helena*, daughter of *Romanus*, the general of his armies, whom he caused to be crowned empress. *Phaucas*, one of his principal officers, conspired against him, in order to seize upon the empire; but *Romanus* having acquired a

A.C. knowledge of his proceedings, caused his eyes to be put out, in recompense for which service *Constantine* gave him the title of Augustus.

922 *Rodolphus* the Second, king of Burgundy beyond Jura, passed into Italy, where he was recognised for king by a great portion of the Italian princes and nobles, who were disgusted with the conduct of *Berenger*.

The treaty which *Charles* the *Simple* had ratified with *Rollo*, had displeased the nobility, who beheld with jealousy one of the richest provinces of France in the possession of strangers. *Robert*, brother of the deceased king *Eudes*, placed himself at the head of the dissatisfied party, and succeeded in causing himself to be proclaimed king in the cathedral at Rheims, by archbishop *Hervé*. On the 15th of June, *Charles* gave him battle under the walls of Soissons, when *Robert* was killed by a blow from a lance. His son *Hugues* the *Great*, and *Herbert*, his son-in-law, count of Vermandois, rallied the remnants of his army, and caused *Raoul*, duke of Burgundy, to be proclaimed king, who was crowned in the church at Soissons.

They then attacked the forces of *Charles* the *Simple* with such fury that he was compelled to fly, when he was soon after seized by *Herbert*, in the castle of Peronne, and conducted prisoner to Castle Thierry. Queen *Ogina*, daughter of *Edward* the *Elder*, king of England, beholding her husband thus a captive, sought refuge with her son at the court of her father.

Ordagno, king of Leon, died, and was succeeded by his brother *Froila*.

923 During this year, *Fiefs* were established throughout the realm of France.

925 The preceding year, *Edward* the *Elder* of England, having reduced the whole kingdom to his subjection, was prevented by death from executing the plans he had formed to ensure the felicity of his subjects. Upon the demise of *Edward*, the throne devolved to *Athelstan*, his natural son, who being of an age and capacity fitted for governing, was preferred to *Edward's* younger children, who, though legitimate, were of too tender an age to be intrusted with the reins of government in such critical circumstances. It should also be remembered, that this blot in the birth of *Athelstan* was not in those times deemed of such consequence as to preclude children from the throne, and in a few centuries after it was even esteemed an honour to subscribe the word *Bastard* after signing the name, when the father had been a man of title or note. *Athelstan* was eighth king from the Saxon heptarchy.

The pope and princes of Italy, disgusted with the government of *Rodolphus* the Second, engaged *Hugues*, or *Hugh*, count of Provence, to accept the throne of Italy; he was crowned king at Milan, in the place of *Rodolphus* the Second, who had been recognised king of all Lombardy in 924, after *Berenger*, who had assumed the title of emperor, had been killed at Verona. A.C. 926

Alfred, a nobleman of great power, conspired against *Athelstan*, king of England, in favour of the legitimate progeny of *Edward* the *Elder;* but when arrested, denied the charge, offering to clear himself by oath before the pope. The proposal was accepted; he went to Rome, where it is affirmed he expired in convulsions while repeating his oath. Athelstan subdued the Northumbrians, over whom he placed *Sithric*, a Danish nobleman, for king, to whom he gave his daughter *Editha* in marriage. *Aulaf* and *Godfrid*, Athelstan's two sons by a former wife, assumed the sovereignty with their father's consent, who were, however, soon expelled by him, when the former sought refuge in Ireland, and the latter in Scotland, where *Constantine* afforded him protection. *Athelstan* resenting such conduct, entered Scotland, and reduced the king to such straits, that he was compelled to make all submission to the English monarch, in order to preserve his crown. On the demise of *Godfrid*, *Constantine* leagued with *Aulaf*, his brother, and with a body of Danish pirates and some Welch princes, made an irruption into England. *Athelstan* met his adversaries near Brunsbury, in Northumberland, and totally defeated them, that victory being attributed in a great measure to *Turketul*, the Chancellor. After that signal success, *Athelstan* enjoyed a peaceful reign, and is considered as having been one of the ablest and active of the Saxon kings.

Leo the Sixth was nominated pope. 928

The following year, *Herbert*, duke of Vermandois, liberated *Charles* the *Simple* from prison, and succeeded in re-establishing him upon the throne. Shortly afterwards he surrendered him up to *Raoul*, who confined him in the castle of Peronne; as a recompense for which *Herbert* received the comté of Laon.

Charles the *Simple* ended his days in prison at Peronne, on the 7th of October, aged 50, after reigning 31 years. *Raoul* continued occupant of the throne, but without being recognised by the southern provinces of France. 929

Romanus, surnamed *Lecapenus*, one of the emperors of the East, caused his three sons, *Christopher*, *Stephen*, and

A.C. *Constantine* the Seventh, to be recognised for emperors; so that there were no less than five emperors then at Constantinople.

Stephen the Eighth mounted the papal chair.

931 *John* the Eleventh succeeded to the papacy.

During this year may be dated the rise of the Republic of Pisa. The city of Geneva was also overrun by the Saracens.

932 *Arnoul*, duke of Bavaria, proceeded to Verona, to take possession of the kingdom of Italy; when *Hugues* took the command of his troops, and gave battle, obliging the former to return to his dominions. *Hugues* then associated *Lotharius* with himself in the government, and caused him to be crowned at Milan. Some months after *Lotharius* married *Adelaid*, daughter of *Rodolphus* the Second, king of Burgundy beyond Jura. *Hugues* then marched his army towards Rome, of which city he plundered the suburbs.

936 *Raoul*, king of France, died at Auxerre, and was buried in the church of Saint Columba; as he left no children, *Hugues* the *Great*, his father-in-law, might have ascended the throne, but he preferred inviting from England the legitimate heir, *Louis* the Fourth.

Leo the Seventh was raised to the popedom.

The Saracen empire, in consequence of usurpations, was divided into seven kingdoms.

Louis the Fourth, surnamed *Outremer*, or *Beyond Sea*, as arriving from England, was consecrated in the city of Laon, by *Atoldus*, archbishop of Rheims, at the age of 16.

Henry the *Fowler*, emperor of the West, died in the monastery of Manslebe, after reigning 18 years, when his son *Otho* was elected his successor, and crowned by the archbishop of Mayence.

Two years after *Louis Outremer*, king of France, espoused *Gelberga*, sister of the emperor *Otho*.

In the reign of *Athelstan*, murder was punished by pecuniary mulcts. *Guy*, *Earl of Warwick*, is also said to have encountered and slain in single combat *Colebrand*, the Danish giant.

Ramirus the Second, king of Spain, supported by *Ferdinando Gonzales*, count of Castille, gave battle to the Saracens, near *Simancas*, not far from Valladolid, when night only put a period to the carnage which the Spaniards made of the Saracens. *Ramirus* made *Abenayrus*, one of their kings, prisoner, and on the ensuing day the bodies of the slain were numbered, when 80,000 dead and dying were

found on the field of slaughter, with only a few hundred Spaniards. In gratitude for that victory, the king enriched the church of Saint James of Compostella. A.C.

Stephen the Ninth succeeded to the popedom. 940

At this period flourished *Howel Dha*, king of Wales, who was a very eminent lawgiver, and a just prince to his subjects.

Athelstan, king of England, having re-established for the benefit of commerce a very ancient law, purporting that a merchant who had performed three long sea-voyages should be admitted to the rank of a thane or nobleman, at length died at Gloucester, after a prosperous reign of 16 years, in 941, and was interred at Malmsbury, when he was succeeded by his brother *Edmund*, ninth monarch from the heptarchy. 941

Marinus the Thirteenth was raised to the papacy. 943

Stephen, son of *Romanus*, emperor of the East, caused his father to be exiled to the Isle of Prota, now Prodeno, dependant on Messina; where he was compelled to assume the monastic habit. 945

Stephen and *Constantine*, the two sons of *Romanus*, convicted of conspiring against *Constantine Porphyrogenetus*, were arrested and sent into exile; the former to the Isle of Lesbos, and the latter to Samothracia, upon which *Constantine* reigned alone, or rather the empress *Helena* governed in his stead, because that prince solely applied himself to study.

Upon the succession of *Edmund* to the English throne, in 941, he experienced disturbances from the restless Northumbrians, whom he defeated. This prince, conceiving that pecuniary fines were not adequate for the prevention of crime, enacted by law, that when gangs of robbers were taken, the eldest should be hanged, and the rest banished. At a festival in Gloucestershire, happening to see *Leolf*, a notorious thief, whom he had sentenced to banishment, enter the hall where he was dining, and take his seat with the attendants at a side table, indignant at such insolence, he commanded him to retire; on refusing to obey, *Edmund*, naturally choleric, seized *Leolf* by the hair, when the ruffian stabbed the king, who expired immediately, and thus terminated that monarch's reign; who having no issue but infant children, incapable of ruling the kingdom, his brother *Edred* was called to the throne, being the tenth monarch from the Saxon heptarchy. 946

Hugues, king of Italy, retired to Provence, when *Lotharius*, his son, was reeognised by the Italian princes; but, owing to his youth, *Berenger* the Second, son of the Marquis of *Ivrée*, was deputed to govern.

A.C.

Agapet mounted the papal chair.

950 *Berenger* the Second was recognised king of Italy, in the place of *Lotharius*, who died, when he associated his son *Adalbert* with himself in the government.

The ensuing year, at the solicitation of *Adelaid*, widow of *Clothaire*, *Otho* repaired to Italy, from whence he expulsed *Berenger* and his son *Adalbert*. The ensuing year, *Otho* espoused that princess.

954 *Louis Outremer*, king of France, died at Rheims, of a fall from his horse, in the 39th year of his age, and the 18th of his reign, when he was succeeded by his son *Lotharius*.

The following year, the emperor *Otho* completely overthrew an immense multitude of Hungarians, who overran Italy.

955 *Edred*, king of England, who was the first monarch stiled king of *Great Britain*, had, like his predecessor, to quell the Northumbrians, and oblige *Malcolm* of Scotland to renew his homage, for lands held in England. During this reign the monks, taking advantage of the superstitious character of *Edred*, began to assume the direction in civil affairs, when *Dunstan*, abbot of Glastonbury, acquired so much ascendency over the monarch, that he not only made him the director of his conscience, but counsellor in the momentous affairs of the state, and placed him at the head of the treasury. Thus, possessed of power at court, and credit with the people for his reputed sanctity, he gave scope to his unbounded ambition, which was only checked by the demise of the king, who expired of a quinsey, in the 10th year of his reign; at which period, his sons being unfit to govern, *Edwy*, his nephew, succeeded, being the eleventh king of England after the heptarchy.

956 *Hugues* the *Great*, who without possessing the title of king, had governed France for upwards of 30 years, died, and was succeeded in all his titles and authorities by his son *Hugues Capet*.

957 *Edwy*, king of England, on his accession to the throne, was not seventeen years of age, and possessed a most engaging exterior, while his mind was endowed with many virtues. He would have proved a great favourite with the people had he not at the commencement of his reign been involved in quarrels with the monks, whose rancour, neither his accomplishments nor virtues could appease. *Edwy* had espoused *Elgiva*, a beautiful princess of the royal line, in opposition to his advisers, she being reputed within the degrees of affinity prohibited by the canon law. *Dunstan*, with *Odo*, archbishop of Canterbury, interfered, upbraiding

the monarch, and bestowing the most opprobrious epithets on his queen; to punish which, the king demanded of *Dunstan* an account of the treasures confided to his care during the preceding reign, and on his refusing to account for the same, *Edwy* accused that haughty overbearing monk of malversation, and banished him from the kingdom. This exile, however, only tended to increase the reputation of *Dunstan* for sanctity among the people, and *Odo* was so enraged, that he pronounced a divorce between *Edwy* and *Elgiva*, when the wretched prince, finding it vain to oppose the anathemas of the church, consented to the separation from his adored wife. In consequence of these proceedings, *Odo* sent a band of soldiers, who seizing the queen, branded her on the face with a hot iron, and then forced her to Ireland, commanding her to remain there in continual exile. The princess, being cured of her wounds and the scars with which *Odo* had hoped to deface her beauty, returned to England, and was proceeding to rejoin her beloved lord, when she unfortunately fell into the power of the archbishop's emissaries, who inhumanly caused her to be hamstrung, when she expired a few days after in the most excruciating agonies. A.C.

During these occurrences, a revolt against *Edwy*, fomented by the monks, became general, the multitude being headed by *Edgar*, the king's brother, 13 years old, who was soon placed at the head of the northern parts of the kingdom. *Dunstan* then returned to England, and assumed the government for *Edgar;* when *Edwy* was excommunicated, and forced to consent to the division of the kingdom, but dying soon after, *Edgar* became sole reigning monarch in 958, being the twelfth king from the Saxon heptarchy. *Edwy* was buried in what was then termed the *New Monastery*, at *Winchester*.

Two years after, *Hugues Capet* was declared duke of France, by *Lotharius*, who further conferred upon him the territory of Poitou. The king of France had then scarcely any other possession than the city of Laon, and took no part in the wars which his vassals and the possessors of grand fiefs waged against each other.

Constantine, emperor of the East, died, on his journey to Mount Olympus, at the age of 54, and was succeeded by his son *Romanus* the Second, who had caused him to be poisoned. The new emperor was surnamed the *Boy*, and reputed one of the most debauched and wicked monarchs that ever lived.

Nicophorus Phocas, general of the emperor of the East, took the island of Candia from the Saracens. 961

A.C. Pope *John* the Twelfth*, who acquired the see of Rome at 18 years of age, solicited succours from *Otho* against *Berenger* the Second. The emperor, after causing his son *Otho* to be crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle, proceeded to Italy for the third time; when he visited Verona and Pavia, and received at Milan the Lombard crown; he then gave battle to *Berenger*, whom he defeated and made prisoner.

The following year, *Otho* proceeded to Rome, and was there crowned by the hands of the pope.

963 *Romanus* the Second, emperor of the East, died at the age of 24, after a reign of three years and four months, when the army proclaimed *Nicephorus Phocas* emperor.

Pope *John* the Twelfth abandoned the cause of *Otho* to espouse that of *Adalbert*; when *Otho* re-crossed the Alps, and made every thing fly before him; he then marched to Rome, which opened its gates, and the Romans took anew the oath of fidelity, after which the victor assembled a council at Rome, where he presided in person. In that assembly the pope was accused of various terrible crimes, and was, in consequence, twice written to, inviting him to appear and justify himself; when, on refusing to obey the mandate, he was deposed, and *Leo* the Eighth, deacon of the church of Lateran, named in his place.

The following year, scarcely was the emperor *Otho* gone, when the Romans revolted against him, and invited back to their city *John* the Twelfth, forcing *Leo* to retire.

Otho retraced his steps immediately, took possession of Rome, and severely punished the mutineers; he exiled the consuls, hung the tribunes, and had the prefect scourged through the principal streets of Rome.

965 *John* the Thirteenth was elected pope.

967 *Nicephorus* despatched ambassadors to the emperor *Otho*, when the latter sent *Luitprand*, bishop of Cremona, to *Nicephorus*, to demand *Theophania* in marriage for his son *Otho*, whom he caused to be crowned emperor at Rome.

The following year, *Nicephorus* consigned *Luitprand* to prison, while he forwarded ambassadors to *Otho* to acquaint him that his daughter was on the point of setting forwards. *Otho*, in consequence, ordered his principal courtiers to proceed for the purpose of escorting the princess, when *Nicephorus* arrested their persons, and conducted many of them in triumph to Constantinople.

* The real name of this pontiff was *Octavius*, but he assumed the title of *John*, being the first pope who changed his name; a custom which was subsequently adopted by most of his successors to the papal chair.

The first archbishop of Magdeburg was St. Albert; he had been ordained bishop of Russia, and journeyed during this year to receive the pall, and at the same time procure from the pope various privileges. His holiness, in consequence, declared him first of the German archbishops, placing him upon an equality with those of the Gauls; namely, of Cologne, Mentz, and Treves; he also invested him with a rank equal to the bishops-cardinals of Rome, and lastly established him metropolitan of the whole Sclavonian nation from the Elbe to the Saal. A.C.

The emperor of the West collected a very powerful army, of which he confided the command to his son *Otho*. The young prince marched against the Greeks, drove the Saracens from Italy, and completely routed the army of *Nicephorus*. He then caused the noses of all his prisoners to be cut off, and in that mutilated state sent them to Constantinople. On beholding that dreadful spectacle, the nobility, the people, and the army uttered maledictions against *Nicephorus*, whose perfidy had caused the misfortune; upon which, the empress, aided by *Zimisces*, one of the principal generals of the empire, assassinated *Nicephorus*, after having occupied the throne for 6 years. 969

Zimisces was then crowned emperor, who caused the princes *Basilius* and *Constantine*, sons of the empress *Theophania* and of *Romanus* the Second, to ascend the throne with him.

The first step taken by *Zimisces* was to forward excuses to the emperor *Otho*, and to despatch the princess *Theopania*, who married young *Otho* on the 18th of April, when she was crowned empress.

The Sclavonians, Russians, Bulgarians, Scythians, and the Turks ravaged Thrace with an army of 300,000 men; when *Bardas*, general of the emperor *Zimisces*, completely overthrew them with a very inferior force. 971

Benedict the Sixth was raised to the papacy. 972

The ensuing year, the emperor *Otho*, surnamed the *Great*, died, two months after his mother *Matilda*, having reigned 37 years; he was succeeded by his son *Otho*, then only 18 years of age.

Boniface the Seventh was raised to the papal throne. 974

Edgar, king of England, who had mounted the throne through the influence of the monks, was guided completely by their counsels, and is, therefore, represented as having been the greatest king that ever ascended the British throne, and indeed few monarchs reigned with more good fortune or real splendour. Domestic insurrections were appeased, foreign 975

A.C. invasions repressed, and his power was so superior to that of his predecessors, that being once at Chester, and purposing to proceed by water to the abbey of St. John the Baptist, he obliged eight of his tributary princes to row him in a barge upon the Dee. As *Edgar*, however, had not then attained his 15th year, it was no doubt owing to the capacity and energies of *Dunstan*, who ruled at the helm of state, that the power of royalty had become so arrogant and despotic. However, if we proceed to consult history for the real character of this monarch, it is proved from authentic records that nearly the whole of his life was disgraced by the most flagrant and libidinous excesses. He broke into a convent, and ravished the person of *Editha*, a nun; his mistress *Elfrida* was procured under the most obscene pretence, and his wife *Elfrida* he espoused by the murder of her husband *Athelwold*, who had certainly deceived his master by a false report as to her beauty, he having fallen in love with her himself. During this reign the wolves were extirpated from England and Wales; while the laws enacted against calumny were rigorous in the extreme, as it was decreed, among other things, that a man convicted of gross and dangerous defamation, should have his tongue cut out, unless he redeemed it by paying the full price of his life, which law was afterwards confirmed by *Canute* the *Great*. *Edgar* died, having reigned nearly 17 years, in the 33d of his reign, and was buried at Glastonbury, when he was succeeded by *Edward*, named the *First*, or the *Martyr*, being the thirteenth king from the heptarchy.

975 The emperor *Zimisces* was poisoned by his chamberlain, whose excesses he had endeavoured to repress, having reigned 6 years and a half.

Basilius and *Constantine*, sons of *Romanus* the Second, remained sole masters of the empire of the East.

976 A national synod assembled in England, declared in favour of the regular clergy, who were restored to their possessions by means of some pious frauds, which were in those days called *Miracles*.

Kenneth the Third, of Scotland, annexed the Britons of Strathcluyd to the Scottish dominions.

Benedict the Seventh was nominated pope.

978 *Lotharius*, king of France, seized upon Lorraine, which *Otho* the Second, after obtaining a brilliant victory, compelled him to evacuate; he then made an irruption into France, at the head of an army of 60,000 men, and carried fire and sword to the very gates of Paris, but the season being too far advanced, he could not keep the field; in his retreat

he was pursued by *Lotharius* and *Hugues Capet*, as far as Soissons, when he lost his after-guard on traversing the *Aisne*. A.C.

On the accession of *Edward* the *Martyr* to the throne, in 975, the *Coronation Oath* is said to have been first used in England. This prince, like his predecessor, was protected by the monks, being only 13 years old at his inauguration; after which he governed only 4 years, his tragical death being the most memorable event of his reign. *Edward* had showed great marks of attachment for his step-mother *Elfrida*, and expressed on all occasions a tender care for his brother *Ethelred*, though she had opposed his succession, and raised a party in favour of that very *Ethelred*, her own son. The king being one day engaged in a hunting party, near Corfe Castle, the residence of *Elfrida*, repaired to pay her a visit unattended by his retinue. Previous to his departure, he desired that liquor might be brought him, of which, while partaking, he was stabbed in the back by a servant of *Elfrida*, of which wound he expired, and was interred at *Wareham*. On this account he was surnamed the *Martyr*, though his assassination had no reference whatever to any religious principle or opinion. *Edward* was succeeded by his half-brother *Ethelred*, fourteenth monarch from the Saxon heptarchy.

Abdemalic, king of Cordova, and son of *Almanzor*, who had effected many conquests over the Christians in Spain, was defeated by *Bermuda*, king of Leon.

The emperor *Otho* the Second invited a number of nobles to a splendid banquet, and while the guests were at table, some soldiers precipitated themselves into the hall sword in hand, when an officer read aloud a list of the names of those who had given umbrage to the Emperor, who were forthwith conducted to an adjoining chamber and there butchered. 981

Two years after *Otho* marched against the Saracens who were in Italy, and gave them battle, when he was wounded by a poisoned arrow, from the effects of which he died at Ravenna. He was succeeded by his son *Otho* the Third, when the grandfather and the mother of the youthful prince disputed the regency, upon which a civil war broke out that ravaged all Germany.

John the Fourteenth was elected pope. 984

Lotharius had just married *Blanche*, princess of Aquitaine, cousin-german of *Hugues Capet*, and with his son *Louis* the Fifth, whom he had associated with himself in the government, was occupied in making preparations to repossess himself of Lorraine, when he expired at Compiegne, at the age 986

A.C. of 45, in consequence of poison, administered, as it was said, by his wife *Emma*, daughter of *Lotharius*, king of Italy; he had occupied the throne for 32 years, and was succeeded by *Louis* the Fifth, surnamed the *Fainéant*.

John the Fifteenth ascended the papal throne.

987 *Louis* the Fifth, king of France, died, after reigning one year, and was buried at the church of St. Corneille, at Rheims; in whose person terminated the *Carlovingian* race in France, after having flourished 236 years; his uncle *Charles* being excluded from the crown because he had made himself a vassal of the emperor *Otho*, in receiving at his hands the duchy of Lower Lorraine.

Hugues Capet, son of *Hugues* the *Great*, founder of the third race of the French monarchs, was elected king, and consecrated at Rheims on the 3d of July, who, like *Clovis*, took up his residence at Paris, which city, from the end of the first race, had ceased to be inhabited by the French kings.

Waldimir, grand duke of Russia, who held his court at Kiof, embraced the Christian religion, and espoused *Anne*, sister of the two emperors of the East, *Basilius* and *Constantine*.

The ensuing year, *Hugues Capet* caused his son *Robert* to be anointed king at Orleans, on the 1st of January; upon which *Charles*, duke of Lower Lorraine, declared war against them in order to ascend the throne of France.

991 In the course of this year, the *Arabic* numerical ciphers were first introduced into Europe by the Saracens.

992 *Charles*, at the head of an army of Germans, took possession of Laon and then of Rheims, through the treachery of *Arnoul*, his uncle; but he was himself also betrayed by *Ancolin*, bishop of Laon, who surrendered him up to king *Hugues*. *Charles* was in the first instance conducted to Senlis, and then to Orleans, when he was cast in a dungeon, where he expired some months after.

996 After having triumphed over the duke of Lorraine, and subjected other enemies, and among others *William*, duke of Aquitaine, who refused to recognise him, and *Adalbert*, count of *Marche* and *Perigord*, *Hugues Capet* died at Paris, on the 24th of October, aged 55, having reigned 9 years, when he was buried at St. Denis, after which his son *Robert* remained sole king of France.

Gregory the Fifth was raised to the papal chair.

Otho the Third, having no children, and finding that there were many pretenders to the empire, is said to have ordered that in future the emperors should be elected only by the princes of Germany, as well ecclesiastical as secular. (The

authenticity of the existing constitution is very much doubted.) A.C.

Gerbert d'Aurillac, (Auvergne,) who had been preceptor to king *Robert* and the emperor *Otho*, afterwards archbishop of Rheims, and subsequently of Ravenna, was raised to the popedom, under the title of Silvester the Second. 999

The universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were completely destroyed by the *Danes*, after which all studious pursuits were abandoned in England for upwards of a century.

The emperor *Otho*, urged by devotion, performed a journey to Italy, when he raised Morienna to a comté, in favour of *Berold*.

Sylvester the Second was elected pope.

The following year, *Otho* performed a pilgrimage to the tomb of Saint Adelbert, at Gnesne, in Poland; when he raised *Poland* to a kingdom in favour of *Boleslas*, duke of that country, while pope *Gregory* the Fifth equally elevated *Hungary* to a kingdom, in favour of *Stephen*, duke of that territory.

Previous to the reign of *Ethelred* over England, the Danes had ceased to disturb the country, owing to the vigorous measures resorted to by *Alfred* the *Great*, and which were for some time after adhered to. Those barbarians, however, having ascertained that the English then wholly relied on their monks and preternatural assistance, conceived a favourable opportunity arrived for re-commencing hostilities, and they accordingly landed at different times, finding a feeble resistance, and departed with a bribe of 10,000 pounds. The invaders being thus acquainted with the defenceless state of the island, made a powerful invasion under *Swein*, king of Denmark, and *Olave*, prince of Norway, spreading their destructive ravages in all directions, when *Ethelred*, instead of repelling them by force, again bought off the invasion with 16,000 pounds; after which the Danes re-appeared, demanding 25,000, which the monarch had the meanness and imprudence to pay. 1000

About the year 1000, *Sanche* the Third, issue of *Inigo*, count of Bigorre, of the blood of Clovis, succeeded in uniting the Christian kingdoms, and assumed the title of Emperor of the Spaniards. Like Clovis and Charlemaine, he weakened the monarchy, by dividing his territories among his children, and at his demise the house of Bigorre was partitioned into three branches; one reigned over Navarre;

A.C. another ruled in Castille, and the third over Avignon. In the course of the twelfth century, the male line of the three branches became extinct, and three heiresses, each springing from the three kingdoms, married three French princes.

The heiress of *Navarre*, espoused the count of *Champagne*.

The heiress of *Castille*, married *Raymond*, issue of the *Counts of Burgundy;* and

The heiress of *Arragon*, was united to the count of *Barcelona*, descended from French parents.

It is requisite to remark that during the present century not a single new heresy crept into the church; in lieu of which, however, it proved the most corrupt æra that had characterized the Romish church. In the monasteries there were lay abbots, with their wives, children, soldiers, and hounds; such being the account as handed down from the fathers of the council of *Troslé*, convened in 909. In this century monks still inherited from their parents; but it was otherwise with the laity, as they could not inherit from their parents who were monks, on which account all the wealth of families necessarily devolved to the religious institutions, and this accounts for the enormous revenues they subsequently enjoyed.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

910 *Rhazes*, a famous Arabian physician, astronomer, and chemist.

936 *Azophi*, an Arabian astronomer.

940 *Eutychius*, patriarch of Alexandria. He produced, in the Arabic tongue, annals from the creation to the year 940, the period of his death.

941 *Cameniatus, John*, of Thessalonica. He wrote a history of the taking of that city by the Saracens, in 904.

942 *Genesius*, of Constantinople; who wrote a history of Greece, from 813 to 886.

Eudes, of Cluny, a French writer.

948 *Luitprand*, bishop of Cremona; author of a history of his own time.

950 *Alfragan*, a native of Fargana, in Persia; who wrote upon astronomy.

Alfarabi, a celebrated Arabian; who wrote on the Aristotelian philosophy.

960 *Geber*, the Arabian, a celebrated physician and chemist;

of whose labours Boërhaave asserts that many things are found in his writings concerning chemical experiments, which have since been produced to the world as new. A.C.

Leoncius, of Byzantium; author of a chronography. 966

Suidas, a Greek writer; author of an historical dictionary. 979

Dudo, dean of St. Quentin, in Vermandois; who penned a history of the first dukes of Normandy. 993

ELEVENTH CENTURY,

From 1000 to 1100.

Paper, made of cotton rags, was at this period in use; that formed from linen rags was introduced in 1170; and the manufacture established in England, at Dartford, in 1588. 1000

Ethelred, king of England, observing the close connexion that subsisted among the *Danes*, considered an alliance with that formidable people the best means of ensuring tranquillity to his realm. He consequently solicited in marriage *Emma*, sister to *Richard*, second duke of Normandy, who accepted his proposals, and repairing to England, was married to *Ethelred*. After this politic step, the king, desirous of securing himself against any treachery on the part of those Danes who were settled in Northumberland and East Anglia, determined to have recourse to the basest treachery. A plot was, in consequence, laid, and so secretly carried on that it was every where executed on the 13th of November, 1002, on which occasion even *Gunilda*, sister of the Danish king, and wife of *Earl Paling*, who had embraced Christianity, was condemned to be slaughtered by *Ethelred*, after seeing her husband and progeny butchered before her eyes. 1001

The emperor *Otho* the Third died at the fortress of Paterno, near Verona, after governing the Western Empire for 18 years. *Henry*, duke of *Bavaria*, surnamed the *Saint*, was elected in his place by the German princes, and crowned at Mayence, by the archbishop of that city, on the 17th of June, and a few days after at Aix-la-Chapelle, by *Heribert*, archbishop of Cologne; his wife *Cunigund* being also anointed at Paderborn. 1002

Several German nobles were desirous of annulling the election, but *Henry* rendered their efforts abortive. *Ardouin*, marquis of Ivree, assumed the title of king of Italy, but two

A.C. years after the emperor *Henry* proceeded to that country at the head of a powerful army, when he subjected all the partisans of *Ardouin*.

1003 *Robert*, king of France, married *Bertha*, widow of *Eudes*, count of Chartres, and daughter of the king of Burgundy: as she was related to *Robert*, in the fourth degree, pope *Silvester* menaced him with excommunication, in case he did not immediately separate from her. King *Robert*, however, determined to resist, when the pope placed the kingdom of France under an interdict, and pronounced his anathema against the monarch*.

John the Sixteenth was elected pope.

John the Seventeenth mounted the papal chair.

1004 *John* the Eighteenth was raised to the papacy.

1005 At this period cathedrals and churches were first erected in the Gothic style of architecture.

1007 *Swein*, the Danish king, being informed of the massacre of his countrymen in England, by order of *Ethelbert*, landed on the western coast, meditating slaughter and the bitterest vengeance. A dreadful famine at that period raged throughout the island, so that the English dispirited, heard nothing but accounts of sacking and burning their towns, *&c.*, which took place in every quarter, without experiencing the least resistance. Thus, overwhelmed with calamities, the English submitted until the present year, (1007,) when by the payment of 30,000 pounds, levied by way of a tax, called *Danegelt*, and which was the first land-tax raised in England, they obtained a precarious peace.

1009 *Sergius* the Fourth succeeded to the papal dignity.

1012 *Benedict* the Eighth was advanced to the papacy.

1013 *Boleslas*, king of Poland, made an irruption into Pomeranian Saxony, when the emperor *Henry*, having ratified a truce with that monarch, marched to Italy, defeated *Ardouin*, who had re-assumed the title of king of Lombardy, and penetrated into Calabria.

Ethelred, king of England, after purchasing peace of *Swein*, the Dane, in 1007, had collected a fleet to oppose

* This excommunication, being the first thundered against France, struck terror into the French people. The nobles absented themselves from their sovereign as from one assailed by the plague; even his attendants fled his person; so that he was abandoned by all but two domestics, who did not dare touch any vessel that had passed through his hands; every article left at his table being, therefore, consigned to the flames. Having resisted the papal ordinance during three years, *Robert* ultimately repudiated *Bertha*, and espoused *Constance*, daughter of *William Taillefer*, count of Toulouse.

any fresh attempts at invasion; when the *Danes*, considering such armament sufficient motive for a fresh incursion, again landed, when a new peace was purchased by the English for the sum of 48,000 pounds. This did not, however, tend to bind the Danes, who, disregarding all engagements, renewed their depredations, and murdered the archbishop of Canterbury, who had refused to tolerate the levy of 8000 pounds more. Harassed and driven to despair, the English nobility at length found that there remained no other resource but submitting to the *Danish* monarch, to whom they in consequence swore allegiance, giving him hostages for their fidelity. *Ethelred* equally intimidated, fled to Normandy, whither he had previously sent his queen and two sons, *Alfred* and *Edward*; when *Richard*, duke of Normandy, welcomed them with a generosity that confers honour to his memory. A.C.

Basilius, emperor of the East, marched into Bulgaria, attacked the barbarians, whom he completely overthrew, and then caused the eyes to be put out of 15,000 prisoners, leaving only a man in every hundred the use of one eye, for the purpose of serving his unfortunate brethren as captain and conductor.

During this year a law was enacted in England forbidding the sale of children by their parents, which had been previously tolerated. 1015

The *Normans* began to make incursions in Italy, where they formed establishments which ultimately gave rise to the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*. 1016

On the demise of *Swein*, the Danish prince, king *Ethelred* seized that favourable opportunity, and repaired from Normandy to England, for the purpose of re-mounting his throne; but his misconduct, indolence, credulity, and cowardice obstructed all success. Thus, after beholding the major part of his kingdom invaded, and having refused to head his troops against the enemy, he retired to London, where he died, after an inglorious reign of 35 years; when his eldest son *Edmund*, alike succeeded to his throne and his misfortunes; being surnamed *Ironside*, fifteenth monarch from the heptarchy.

Edmund Ironside, so called from his bold opposition to the enemies of his country, had to contend with one of the most vigilant and powerful monarchs of Europe, as *Canute*, subsequently surnamed the *Great*, had succeeded *Swein*, as king of Denmark and generalissimo of the Danish forces in England. In the first conflict, *Edmund* obtained some indecisive advantages; in the second, the Danes were victors; yet the persevering *Edmund* had still resources; and assem-

A.C. bling a fresh army at Gloucester, was again able to dispute the field, when the Danish and English nobility, equally harassed with intestine convulsions, compelled their respective monarchs to divide the kingdom between them. It was, in consequence, agreed at Gloucester, that *Canute* should possess the northern division, comprising Mercia, East Anglia, and Northumberland; the southern districts being left to *Edmund*, who being murdered a month after by his two chamberlains, at Oxford, *Canute* became peaceable possessor of the whole realm, being sixteenth monarch from the heptarchy.

The following year, *Olaus*, king of Norway, took advantage of the absence of *Canute*, king of Denmark, to ravage his territory; upon which the latter returned from England to avenge the outrage, when he penetrated into Norway, drove out *Olaus*, and took possession of his dominions, by which means *Canute* became the monarch over three kingdoms.

Canute, anxious to cover his usurpation of the throne of England, bought over many of the nobles, and bestowed titles upon others; but as their power increased, he resumed such grants, banished the nobles who had accepted them, and condemned others to death, fully sensible that those who had betrayed their legitimate monarch, would never be true to him. *Edmund's* two eldest sons being removed to Hungary, *Canute* considered that as a security to his government, and his only anxiety, therefore, was respecting *Alfred* and *Edward*, who were protected and supported by their uncle *Richard*, duke of Normandy. *Canute*, fully conscious of what was to be apprehended from such a competitor, offered to espouse the duke's sister, *Queen Emma*, widow of *Ethelred*, binding himself to leave the English crown to the children he should have by such marriage; when *Richard* complied, and *Emma* became the wife of *Canute* the Dane.

While the court of France remained at Orleans, it was discovered that many persons of both sexes had become the followers of *Manes*, and embraced the heresy from him denominated *Manicheeism*; the queen's confessor being at their head. King *Robert*, in consequence, assembled a council, by which all favourers of that doctrine were condemned to the flames.

1022 *Henry*, emperor of the West, and *Robert*, king of France, had an interview at Yvoy, (Ardennes, also called Carignan,) respecting their several pretensions to Burgundy and Lower Lorraine; when they terminated their differences, and fixed certain limits to their respective possessions.

The ensuing year, *Rodolphus* the Third, king of Provence, A.C.
was driven from his territories by his own subjects; upon which he had recourse to the emperor *Henry*, who reinstated him on the throne.

Henry, emperor of the West, died, at the castle of Grun, in Saxony, aged 52; when his son, *Conrad* the Second, or the *Salic*, was elected emperor. During the same year, that prince also became possessed of the kingdoms of Provence and Burgundy beyond Jura, by the demise of Rodolphus the Third.

John the Nineteenth succeeded to the papal chair. 1024

The following year, *Basilius*, emperor of the East, died, at the age of 70, in the 50th year of his reign, when his brother *Constantine* governed alone.

Constantine, emperor of the East, died on the 12th of 1028
November, and named for his successor *Romanus Argyrus* the Third, a senator, aged 60. Three years after, (1031,) *Robert*, king of France, died, aged 61, after reigning 34 years. His eldest son, *Henry* the First, who had been crowned during the life-time of his father, succeeded, notwithstanding the intrigues of *Constantia*, his mother, who was desirous of placing her other son *Robert* on the throne. *Henry* gave him the duchy of Burgundy, which had become vacant by the death of *Rodolphus*, surnamed the *Faineant*: (*Robert* was a descendant from the stock of the first house of Burgundy.)

Benedict the Ninth mounted the papal throne. 1033

Zoe, daughter of *Constantine*, and wife of *Romanus* the 1034
Third, emperor of the East, administered poison to her husband, but being impatient, in consequence of the slow effect of the dose, she caused him to be stifled when in the bath. She then espoused *Michael*, surnamed the *Paphlagonian*, a common money-lender, with whom she had intrigued, and thus, from the rank of a mere plebeian he became emperor.

The following year, *Sanche* the *Great*, died, after dividing his territories between his four sons: *Garcias*, took possession of Navarre; *Ferdinand*, was the first king of Castille; *Gonzalvo*, inherited the territories of Sobrave and Ribagorce; and *Ramirus*, was the first king of Arragon.

Towards the close of the life of king *Canute*, he erected churches and monasteries, and gave revenues for the support of charities, and even undertook a pilgrimage to Rome, where he remained for a considerable period. Besides obtaining from the pope privileges for the English school erected there, he engaged all those princes through whose

A.C. realms he passed to desist from levying the heavy impositions they had been accustomed to require from English pilgrims. By a law enacted during *Canute's* reign, an adulteress, besides being declared infamous for life, and forfeiting all her possessions, was condemned to have her nose and lips cut off, that she might no longer create desire.

The only memorable action performed after *Canute's* return from Rome to England, was an expedition against *Malcolm* of Scotland, who refused to do homage for Cumberland, as vassal of the English crown. Upon *Canute's* appearance on the Scottish frontiers, in 1031, *Malcolm* agreed that his grandson and heir *Duncan* should make the required submission, and that the heirs of Scotland should uniformly acknowledge themselves vassals for that province. Four years after that expedition, *Canute* died, at Shaftsbury, leaving three sons, *Swein*, *Harold*, and *Hardicanute*, whom *Emma* had borne him. *Swein* was crowned king of Norway; *Hardicanute* succeeded his father in Denmark, and *Harold* in England, surnamed *Harefoot*, seventeenth king from the heptarchy.

1037 *Thogrul-Beg*, Tartar chief of the *Hunnish* race, had, eight years previous, established himself in Persia; when finding the empire of the caliphs very much weakened, in consequence of many governors of provinces becoming independent, he formed the project of assuming the authority over those whom he had marched to assist. Having obtained a promise from the emperor *Michael* that he would prevent the sultan of Egypt from assisting the caliph of Bagdad, he marched back to Tartary, where he collected a powerful army of barbarians, at the head of whom he re-entered Persia, and declared himself independent.

The ensuing year, *Mohamed Al-Allah*, king of Cordova, died, when the Saracens established as many kingdoms throughout Spain as they possessed cities in that country.

1039 *Conrad* the Second, emperor of the West, died at Utrecht, after reigning 16 years, and was succeeded by his son *Henry* the Third, whom he had recognised as his heir in 1026.

Macbeth usurped the Scottish throne, which he obtained by the murder of *Duncan*.

Though king *Canute*, in his treaty with the deceased Richard, the second duke of Normandy, had agreed that his children by *Emma*, should succeed to the English throne, he thought it dangerous to leave a newly-conquered kingdom in such youthful hands as those of *Hardicanute*. *Harold*, however, experienced no small opposition from him. Affairs were, in consequence, likely to end in a civil

war, when the nobles of both parties interfered, and it A.C.
was agreed that *Harold* should with London enjoy all the provinces north of the Thames, while the south should remain to *Hardicanute*. During this interval, *Robert* of Normandy had died in a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; and being succeeded by a son, then a minor, the English princes, *Alfred* and *Edward*, finding no longer any protection at that court, repaired with a numerous retinue to visit their mother *Emma*. No sooner was *Harold* aware of that fact, than he, in concert with Earl *Godwin*, whose daughter he had promised to espouse, planned the murder of the English princes. *Alfred* was accordingly invited to London by *Harold*, but on reaching Guilford, 600 of his retinue were butchered by *Godwin's* vassals, and the prince captured, whose eyes were put out, when he was conducted to the monastery of Ely, where he soon after expired. Queen *Emma* and *Edward*, apprized of the fate that awaited them, instantly fled, the former to Flanders, and the latter to Normandy; when *Harold*, without opposition, possessed himself of the throne. Such was the only memorable deed performed during a reign of four years by *Harold Harefoot*, a surname he acquired from his agility in running and walking. This prince expired the 14th of April, 1039, but little regretted, leaving the succession open to his brother *Hardicanute*, eighteenth monarch from the Saxon heptarchy.

The ensuing year, *Michael* the Fourth, called the Paphlagonian Emperor of the East, after a reign of 7 years and 8 months, died, being succeeded by *Michael* the Fifth, surnamed *Calaphates*. Henry the Third, emperor of the West, marched against the inhabitants of Bohemia, and compelled their duke *Bretislaus* to offer submission in person, and demand forgiveness with joined hands and naked-footed for the ravages he had instigated.

This year was remarkable in consequence of what was termed 1041
The truce of the Lord; so named on account of the abolition of all judicial and other duels from Wednesday night until Monday morning, in honour of the days which Christ consecrated by the final mysteries of his life*.

* From the above period may be dated the origin of that admirable institution which tended to give vigour to all the civil virtues; namely, *chivalry*. From that community sprang a race of heroes, whose object was in time of peace to protect women, the aged, orphans, ecclesiastics, and travellers, in short all that were feeble and stood in need of assistance. Accustomed to the rude art of warfare, from the lessons of warriors; softened to courtesy by an association with the female sex; valiant and affable, as well as courteous and devout; they rendered themselves

A.C. At the period of *Harold*, king of England's, death, in 1039, his brother *Hardicanute*, or *Canute* the *Hardy*, that is to say, the *Robust*, was preparing to make a descent into England, when gaining intelligence of his brother's death, he set sail for London immediately, where he was hailed in triumph, and acknowledged king without any opposition. The first act of this prince's government afforded a specimen of his bad disposition, since he nurtured his rage so far against *Harold*, for having deprived him of his share in the kingdom, and the cruel treatment exerted towards his brother *Alfred*, that, in vengeance against the dead, he commanded the corpse to be disinterred, beheaded, and then thrown into the Thames, and in these acts of impotent brutality, he was assisted by that very *Earl Godwin* who, during the recent reign, had been the infamous instrument of treachery and murder. Prince *Edward*, however, having been invited over by *Hardicanute*, he preferred an accusation against *Godwin* for the murder of his brother *Alfred*, and claimed justice; when the accused evaded the danger by an appeal to the monarch's avarice, whom he presented with a magnificent galley, rowed by 80 men, each wearing a gold bracelet on his arm, weighing 16 ounces. The king, softened by this gift, permitted the earl to purge himself by oath, when *Godwin* willingly swore he was guiltless of the murder of *Alfred*.

Hardicanute made himself odious to the English by a renewal of the imposition of *Danegelt*, which was levied with the greatest severity; his tyranny, however, was short-lived, as he expired two years after his accession from excess of eating at an entertainment given by a Danish lord on his marriage-day. The habits of intemperance to which this monarch was addicted were so well known, that his sudden death excited neither sorrow or surprise in his subjects, who even turned into derision this concluding scene of his existence by celebrating an annual festival, called *Hock Holiday*. He was succeeded by *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessor*, nineteenth king from the Saxon heptarchy.

Edward the Confessor, in order to secure his firm seat upon the throne, was compelled to stifle the animosity he entertained towards *Earl Godwin*, the assassin of his brother *Alfred*, on account of his great wealth and power. In order, therefore, to prove the sincerity of his reconciliation, he

models for one another; governed by laws that tended to inculcate principles of the most punctilious honour: in fine, they combined grace with hardihood, and politeness with the most impetuous and daring courage.

consented to espouse *Editha*, daughter of *Godwin*, who, in consequence, prepared every measure to ensure *Edward's* coronation, and summoned a council at Gillingham, where he was duly inaugurated with every mark of duty and affection. A.C.

Michael Calaphates, emperor of the east, was deprived of his dignity by the empress *Zoe*, who caused his eyes to be put out, and elected in his place *Constantine* the Ninth, or *Monomachus*, who shortly after his inauguration espoused *Zoe*. 1042

Tangrolipix, the Turkish chief, marched to the aid of *Mohammed*, sultan of Persia, whom he assisted in gaining a complete victory over the *Babylonians;* soon after which he became master of all *Persia*, when he defeated and killed *Piscaris*, caliph of Babylon, and annexed that kingdom to the Persian territories. 1043

Mohammed having unjustly refused *Tangrolipix* and his Turkish followers permission to return home, they repaired to the desert of *Carbonitis*, from whence they made frequent incursions upon *Mohammed's* dominions, from whom they surprised and cut off 20,000 men; after which, being joined by multitudes of robbers, criminals, slaves, *&c.*, *Tangrolipix* found himself at the head of 50,000 men.

The sultan *Mohammed*, enraged at the defeat of his forces, commanded ten generals to have their eyes put out, and led an army in person against *Tangrolipix*, but being killed by a fall from his horse, the army submitted to the latter, who was proclaimed king of *Persia*.

Edward the *Confessor*, of England, caused a digest to be made of the Saxon and Danish codes of laws.

Gregory the Sixth was nominated pope. 1045

Clement the Second ascended the papal chair. 1046

Damasus the Second succeeded to the papacy. 1048

Henry the Third, emperor of the West, gave the duchy of Lorraine, to *Gerrard*, of Alsacia, with the power of bequeathing that territory to his successors. (He was the first of the illustrious house of Lorraine, which, in 1745, ascended the imperial throne.)

Leo the Ninth succeeded to the popedom, and was the first pontiff who maintained a regular army. 1049

At this period the empire was invaded by a new enemy, namely, the *Turks*, who had made themselves masters of Persia, Babylon, *&c.*, as before stated, under the command of *Tangrolipix*, who, having himself been defeated by the *Arabians*, sent his brother's son *Agan* with 20,000 men to subdue *Media*. 1051

A.C. The following year, *Tangrolipix* despatched a fresh army of 100,000 men into *Media*, who ravaged the country without opposition. They then laid siege to Artza, which they burned to ashes, together with 150,000 of its unfortunate inhabitants.

Tangrolipix sent an ambassador to Constantinople, who arrogantly demanded of the emperor that he should submit and become tributary to their master; when he was dismissed and driven from the city. The Turkish monarch incensed at the insult determined on renewing the war.

The emperor, while making vigorous preparations against the Turkish monarch, was on a sudden invaded by the *Patzinacæ*, a Scythian nation, who entered his dominions with 300,000 men, putting every thing to fire and sword. Great numbers, however, being daily swept away by a contagion that broke out in the army, the Roman general unexpectedly fell upon their main body, when immense numbers were slaughtered, and the residue threw down their arms, upon which numbers of them settled in Bulgaria. *Tyrac*, one of their chiefs, with 150 of the noblest among them, were sent to Constantinople, where they embraced Christianity, and were, in consequence, treated conformably to their rank.

Edward the *Confessor* gained the love of the people by remitting the tax called *Danegelt*, but having been educated in Normandy, and imbibed a great love for their manners and customs, he invited over numbers of that nation, which gave umbrage to many, and in particular to his father-in-law, the powerful *Earl Godwin*, who levied an army to oppose the monarch, but finding his force inadequate fled to Flanders, from whence he returned with a fleet during this year, (1052,) landed in the Isle of Wight, and was joined by his son *Harold*, when he sailed up the Thames to London, and reduced the king to the necessity of entering into a negotiation, whereby it was stipulated that all foreigners should quit the realm. *Earl Godwin* died soon after, and was succeeded in his immense possessions by *Harold*.

1053 *Michael Cerularias*, patriarch of Constantinople, published many writings against the Latin church, and caused their temples of worship at Constantinople to be closed. He also stripped every religious order of that community which refused to relinquish the ceremonies of the Roman church of all their possessions, which was the origin of the schism that arose between the Roman and the Greek churches.

The following year, the emperor of the West, desirous of ensuring to his son the succession to the empire, caused him to be declared king of Germany when only 4 years old; thus

adopting the plan pursued by the emperors of the East, who for that purpose nominated their sons *Cæsars*. *Constantine Monomachus*, emperor of the East, died, when his widow *Theodora*, grand-daughter of *Romanus*, governed the empire for 19 months. A.C.

During this year, (1054,) Pope *Leo* the Ninth was taken prisoner by the Normans.

Victor the Second succeeded to the papacy. 1055

The Turks took possession of *Bagdat*, and overturned the empire of the caliphs.

The empress *Theodora*, last descendant of the family of *Basilius*, the *Macedonian*, died, aged 76, when *Michael* the Fourth, surnamed *Stratioticus*, whom she had named for her successor, mounted the imperial throne. 1056

Henry the Third, emperor of the West, died, and was succeeded by his son, only 5 years old, under the regency of his mother *Agnes* of Poitiers.

The ensuing year, *Michael Stratioticus* was compelled to surrender up the empire of the East, and yield his throne to *Isaac Commenus*, chosen by the army, when the new emperor repaired to Constantinople, where he was crowned on the 31st of August.

Malcolm the Third, (Canmore,) having killed the usurper *Macbeth*, at Dunsinane, was raised to the throne of Scotland.

Stephen the Tenth was elected pope.

King *Edward* the *Confessor* sent for his nephew prince *Edward*, eldest son of *Edmund Ironside*, out of Hungary, to whom by right of inheritance the crown belonged, but he died soon after his arrival, leaving one son, named *Edgar Atheling*, and two daughters, *Margaret* and *Christian*. 1057

King *Edward* took upon himself the power of curing what is denominated the *evil* by the *touch*, being the first monarch who is said to have established that custom. He also rebuilt the abbey church of *St. Peter's*, Westminster, and collected into a code the Saxon institutions, which were from thence called the Laws of Edward the Confessor.

Robert Guiscard, a Norman gentleman, duke of Pouille and Calabria, drove the Saracens from Sicily, which he gave to his brother *Roger*, thus laying the foundations of the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily. 1058

Nicholas the Second was raised to the popedom.

The following year, the emperor of the East, *Isaac Commenus*, disgusted with mundane greatness, voluntarily yielded up the empire in favour of *Constantine Ducas*, and retired into a monastery.

A.C

The new emperor, being crowned, applied himself wholly to the reformation of the several abuses which had crept into state affairs during the preceding reigns.

Commenus Ducas preferring to leave his frontiers unguarded rather than support too many troops in pay, that circumstance induced the *Uzians*, a Scythian nation, to the number of 500,000 men, to enter and ravage his territories; against whom *Botoniates*, afterwards emperor, and *Basilius*, were despatched, but experienced defeat, and were made prisoners.

1060 *Henry* the First, king of France, caused his eldest son *Philip* the First to be recognised for his successor, who was, in consequence, crowned at Rheims, by *Gervais*, archbishop of that see. He died during the same year, at Vitry, aged 54, leaving his kingdom under the regency of *Baudouin*, count of Flanders. (He had reigned for 29 years.)

1061 During this year arose the celebrated faction between the *Guelphs* and *Ghibellines*, the former being partisans of the pope and the latter of the German emperor. Those names were first employed in the battle fought at Winsberg, in Suabia, between *Welf*, of Bavaria, and *Leopold*, of Austria, in 1139; upon which occasion the former used his own name as a watch-word, and the latter that of *Wibblingen*, the name of a small town in the duchy of Wurtemberg, chief manor of the patrimonial dominions of the imperial house of Franconia. Those words afterwards served to denote the royalists and malcontents, and the Italians used them to designate the antagonists and supporters of the imperial authority; in which last acceptation the *Guelphs* and *Ghibellines* acquired a most fatal celebrity to the middle of the 15th century.

Alexander the Second ascended the papal chair.

1063 *Thogrul-Bey*, chief of the *Seljukian* Turks of Persia and Syria, died. (A race of those Turks some years after established themselves in Asia Minor, being that of the sultans of Nicea and Iconium, who were succeeded by the Ottoman Turks.)

The following year, upwards of 70,000 men passed from Europe into Asia, to visit the Holy Land; when they were all massacred or made prisoners.

1065 During this year, the *Turks* captured Jerusalem from the Saracens.

1066 *Edward* the *Confessor* of England, weighed down by age and infirmities, died on the 5th of January, aged 65, and in the 26th year of his reign. This prince, to whom the titles of Saint and Confessor have been given, was the last of the Saxon

line that ruled in England. His reign was peaceable and fortunate, and his prosperity originated more in the conjuncture of the times than his own abilities, as he was indolent, irresolute, and a slave to credulity. He was succeeded by *Harold*, twentieth king from the Saxon heptarchy. A.C.

Harold, son of Godwin, earl of Kent, by his modest and gentle demeanour, had won the people to his interest, and by his wealth and the assistance of powerful adherents, ascended the English throne without any opposition. His pretensions were that his predecessor had appointed him to succeed; though we are informed from history that Edward the Confessor had named *William, duke of Normandy*, to inherit the throne, and that to such arrangement *Harold* and the rest of the nobility had been regularly sworn.

William of Normandy, on ascertaining that *Harold* had mounted the throne, and fully aware that arms could alone decide the difference between them, raised a powerful army, and landed on the Sussex coast; where, on the 14th of October, the hostile forces met, and a sanguinary conflict ensued, during which *William* had three horses killed under him, and 15,000 Normans were slain; while the loss of the conquered was more considerable, among whom was *Harold*, in whose person terminated the Saxon monarchy in England, after having lasted upwards of 600 years.

FOURTH EPOCH.

William the First, surnamed the *Bastard*, seventh duke of Normandy, natural son of Robert, sixth duke of that territory, by one *Arlotta*, a skinner's daughter of Falaise, claimed the English crown as a gift of *Edward* the *Confessor;* which title he made good against *Harold*, as before stated, at the battle of Hastings, in Sussex, since called *Battle Abbey*, from a monastery there founded. *William*, in consequence, ascended the throne, and was crowned at Westminster, on the 26th of December, 1066, upon which occasion *Aldred*, archbishop of York, administered the coronation oath, whereby the monarch bound himself to protect the church, administer justice, and repress all violence.

William the *Conqueror*, having adopted the necessary measures to ensure the tranquillity of his newly-acquired 1067

A.C. dominions, returned to Normandy, when during his absence England was grievously oppressed by his lieutenants, which gave rise to various commotions in different parts of the realm.

1068 In the course of this year, Prince *Henry*, afterwards the first of that name, was born, being son of *Maud*, or *Matilda*, daughter of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, wife of William the Conqueror.

Edgar Atheling, and his sisters *Margaret* and *Christian*, retired into Scotland, when the former espoused *Malcolm*, king of that country.

So great was the dissatisfaction manifested in England in consequence of lands being distributed by *William* to his Norman adherents, that the tyrannic monarch found it requisite to enact a law that fire and lamp should be extinguished throughout his dominions by the hour of eight, when the *ringing* of the *curfew bell* took place.

The emperor of the East, *Constantine Ducas*, died, leaving three children, one of whom was recognised emperor, under the title of *Michael* the Seventh, his mother *Eudocia*, being appointed regent.

The Turks no sooner ascertained that the empire was governed by a woman than they invaded it, upon which *Eudocia*, being absolved from an oath she had taken to the deceased emperor, her husband, that she would not re-marry, espoused *Romanus Diogenes*, who had previously been condemned for aspiring to the throne, but received the empress's pardon.

Baudouin, count of Flanders and regent of France, died, leaving his memory justly honoured and respected, on account of the equitable manner in which he had conducted himself while regent of the kingdom.

Michael the Seventh, emperor of the East, abdicated the throne, when *Romanus Diogenes*, husband of the empress *Eudocia*, mounted the imperial throne, being thereto elected by the public voice.

1069 The Scots and Danes rose in behalf of *Edgar Atheling*, son of Edward, the heir of Edmund Ironside, and advanced as far as York, but were defeated by *William*, who ravaged all the north in such a manner that between York and Durham the towns were left desolate, and the lands untilled for a space of 9 years, which occasioned a famine in those districts. A second attempt was made by the English, under *Edgar Atheling*, to regain their freedom from the Norman conqueror, upon which the latter entered into a treaty, swearing to observe *Edward* the *Confessor's* laws; no sooner,

however, had their forces disbanded, than the persons and A.C.
estates of the leaders were seized, upon which *Edgar Atheling* fled for safety to Scotland.

A third insurrection also occurred during this year, headed by *Morchar* and others, in the Isle of Ely, but it was suppressed.

William the *Conqueror* then marched against *Malcolm*, of Scotland, when the latter came to terms, and agreed to take the oath of fealty, upon which all offenders on either side were pardoned.

The jurisdiction of the archbishop of *Canterbury*, over the see of *York*, was confirmed at a national synod.

King *William* repaired to Normandy, whither he was voluntarily followed by *Edgar Atheling*, who tendered his submission, when he was received into favour, and allowed one pound weight of silver *per diem* for his sustenance.

William the *Conqueror* refused to take the oath of fealty to the pope for the crown of England.

Romanus Diogenes marched against the Turks established in Asia Minor, when he was made prisoner by *Aliph Arslan*, second sultan of the Seljukian Turks; upon which *Michael* the Seventh reascended the throne. *Romanus* being liberated from captivity, returned to Constantinople; upon which the emperor *Michael* caused him to lose his eyes.

The *feudal law* was first introduced into England. 1070

William the *Conqueror* commanded that all pleadings in 1072
the supreme courts of England should be in Norman French; deeds were executed in that language, and the youth instructed in French; a custom adopted until the period of Edward the Third. No other tongue was used at court, or in noble company, from whence originated the mixture of French so characteristic of the English language.

Gregory the Seventh succeeded to the popedom. 1073

Philip, king of France, had repudiated his wife *Bertha*, 1074
by whom he had had many children, when she was exiled to Montreuil, at which place she expired of grief and misery. *Philip* had carried off *Bertrade*, of *Montfort*, from *Fulk Rochin*, count of Anjou, her husband, and had espoused her; which infamous alliance caused him to be excommunicated by Pope *Urban* the Second.

Philip quitted *Bertrade*, and was absolved; but soon after taking her again to his bed, a fresh excommunication was thundered against him; he, however, ultimately caused the anathema to be revoked.

Another insurrection took place in England, under *Ralph de Waher*, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, and *Waltheof*, earl

A.C. of Northumberland, which being suppressed, the latter was beheaded, being the first English nobleman executed in that manner; the English were also treated with insufferable cruelty; added to which, they enjoyed no lands or honours but what were procured of the Norman despotic nobles on their own terms.

1076 The emperor of the West, summoned by the pope to appear at the court of Rome, in order to justify himself from the accusation of simony, sent ambassadors to the pontiff, who dismissed them with contempt. Irritated at this insult, the emperor convened a council at Worms, which condemned the pope's election. On the other hand, *Gregory* the Seventh held an assembly at Rome, which declared as suspected all the bishops composing the council at Worms; he also proclaimed the emperor as divested of all his dignities, and pronounced his subjects freed from their oath of allegiance to him.

Henry stripped himself of all the attributes of sovereignty until he had obtained absolution; he then repaired with his wife and son, in the month of December, to Canosa, a castle on the Appenines, in Italy; and having performed for three days a rigorous fast upon bread and water, and continued barefooted during that period, and kneeling under the pope's casement, with promises to remit all his possessions to the papal see, he, at length, received absolution. Notwithstanding this shameful humiliation, the haughty pontiff wrote to the German princes directing them to elect a new emperor if they were not perfectly satisfied with *Henry*. In consequence, *Rodolphus*, duke of Suabia, was nominated king of Germany, on the 20th of February, and crowned at Mayence, on the 26th March. *Henry* strove to penetrate into Germany, but he was stopped by his enemies in traversing the Alps, and compelled to proceed by Corinthia.

1077 *Robert*, eldest son of *William* the *Conqueror*, rebelled against his father, and defeated him in Normandy; upon which the latter was brought to terms.

1078 *Michael*, son of *Constantine Ducas*, was consigned to a monastery, when *Nicephorus Botoniates*, of the race of *Phocas*, took possession of the Eastern empire.

The emperor *Henry* obtained a complete victory in Franconia over the usurper *Rodolphus;* upon which the pope invited the Germans to convene an assembly for the purpose of deciding on the pretensions of the two opponents for sovereignty; and he further excommunicated all such as opposed the meeting in question. The emperor, without waiting for any decision, rendered himself master of Ba-

varia and Suabia, which territories *Rudolphus* had abandoned, A.C.
when the latter laid siege to Wurtzburg, of which place he became master, after having defeated the army of *Henry*, who had marched to its assistance; shortly after, however, the emperor repossessed himself of the city.

King *William* of England laid the foundation of the tower of London.

The emperor *Henry* obtained a signal victory over *Rodolphus*, and opposed the meeting of any council which should be convened to discuss the subject of his legitimate pretensions to the imperial diadem.

At this period, *William* the *Conqueror* began to compile 1079
the famous work entitled *Doomsday Book*, comprising a general survey of the laws throughout England.

The emperor *Henry* made an irruption into Saxony, but 1080
was driven back, when he penetrated into Thuringia, and forced *Rodolphus* to fly. Pope *Gregory* the Seventh then convened a council at Rome, and excommunicated the emperor *Henry*, whom he declared to have forfeited all his rights to the empire, with which he invested *Rodolphus*. The partisans of *Henry* then assembled at Mayence, and appointed the meeting of a council at Utrecht, in which the pope was deposed and reinstated by *Guibert*, archbishop of Ravenna, who assumed the name of *Clement* the Third. The emperor then wrote to *Gregory* the Seventh, for the purpose of compelling him to abdicate the see of Rome, at the same time commanding the clergy and inhabitants of that city to expulse *Hildebrand*, (such being the family name of the deposed pontiff.) He then invited all the princes and nobles of his territories to recognise *Clement* the Third, and abandon the supremacy of *Gregory* the Seventh.

Gregory persuaded *Robert Guiscard* to espouse his cause, by investing him with the sovereignty of all the papal possessions in La Pouille, as well as yielding him the enjoyment of all the other conquered territories.

The emperor *Henry* gave battle to *Rodolphus*, who received a wound, of which he expired four days after; when the former possessed himself of Saxony, and gave the same to his son-in-law *Frederick*.

Pope *Gregory* despatched legates to Germany, in order to elect a king in the place of *Rodolphus*, who should be devoted to his interests, and take such oath as might be prescribed to him by the pontiff. He also endeavoured, but without effect, to raise a tribute throughout France, as he had already done in Spain, and many other states of Christendom.

A.C. The following year, *Nicephorus* was expulsed from the throne of Constantinople by *Alexius Commenius*. The emperor *Henry*, at the head of a powerful army, laid siege to Rome, and became master of the city by force of arms; upon which he caused himself to be crowned by the hands of the anti-pope *Guibert*, *Gregory* having fled for refuge to the castle of Saint Angelo, where he was speedily besieged; but *Robert Guiscard* marching to his succour, the emperor was compelled to retire.

1085 *Gregory* the Seventh, who had done so much to exalt the papal power, expired on the 25th of May, at Salernum, and was subsequently canonized by *Gregory* the Thirteenth, in 1584.

1086 The Normans, under *Robert* of *Apulia*, invaded the Eastern empire.

Victor the Third was elected pope.

1087 The princes of Morocco took possession of Grenada, and many other territories of the Saracens in Spain. At the same period, a few words uttered in jest by *Philip* of France, sowed the seeds of discord between that monarch and *William* the *Conqueror* of England. The latter had become extremely corpulent; and, in consequence, was often compelled to keep his bed, in allusion to which *Philip* one day remarked to his courtiers; "*When will he be brought to bed?*" *William*, on hearing this joke, which very much offended him, retorted with irony; "*I will when I get up again proceed to the shrine of St. Genevieve, at Paris, with ten thousand lances instead of wax tapers.*" *William* kept his word and became master of Mantes, which city he reduced to ashes. Being desirous of leaping over a ditch, he fell from his horse, and received a mortal wound; when he was conducted in a litter to Rouen, at which place he died shortly after, aged 60. By his will he bequeathed the realm of England to his son *William*, surnamed *Rufus*, on account of the red colour of his hair; the duchy of Normandy he devised to *Robert*, his eldest son, and a very considerable rental to *Henry*, the youngest of the three.

William the Second, surnamed *Rufus*, born in 1060, was crowned at Westminster on the 27th of September, 1088, by the primate *Lanfranc*, being second king from the conquest. *Odo*, bishop of Bayeux, and the earl of Kent, rose in arms against *Rufus*, in favour of his elder brother *Robert*, but they were subdued, and a treaty ultimately signed, whereby it was agreed that the survivor should inherit both England and Normandy.

Urban the Second mounted the papal throne.

The sovereignty of *Portugal* was first established in favour of *Henry of Burgundy*, on his marriage with a daughter of *Alphonso*, the sixth king of Castile. A.C. 1088

Margaret, queen of Scotland, surnamed the *Saint*, died during this year. *Donald Bane* was king of the Scots. 1093

FIRST CRUSADE.

Peter the *Hermit*, a gentleman of Picardy, on returning from a pilgrimage which he had performed to the Holy Land, described in such lively and pathetic terms the profanations committed on the places consecrated by the sufferings and death of our Lord and Redeemer, that he inspired a holy indignation in the breasts of all the members then assembled at a council which was held at Clermont, in Auvergne; in consequence of which it was resolved that all well-wishers to the doctrines of Christianity should unite their efforts in order to liberate the holy spot from the oppression of the infidels. Pope *Urban* the Second, who presided at the assembly, seconded the proposition of *Peter* the *Hermit* with so much force and eloquence, that the whole council exclaimed unanimously; "*God wills it; let us depart!*" and from that moment each member of the assembly attached to his right shoulder, by way of badge, a cross made of red stuff*. The pope also fulminated his bull of excommunication against *Philip*, king of France, and his wife *Bertrade*. It was equally at the council of *Clermont* that the title of *Pope* was first given to the chief of the church, to the exclusion of the bishops, who had previously assumed it; they still, however, retained precedence over the cardinals. 1095

The order of the *Knights Templars of Jerusalem* was instituted in the course of this year.

William Rufus seized the revenues of *Anselm*, archbishop of Canterbury, for having acknowledged pope *Urban*.

The following year, *Gauthier*, a French gentleman, surnamed *Sans Avoir*, or without money, on account of his poverty, placed himself at the head of a band of crusaders,

* The principal nobles who volunteered as crusaders were *Hugues*, brother of the French king; *Godfrey* of Bouillon, duke of Lower Lorraine; *Robert*, the Second duke of Normandy; *Raymond*, the Fourth count of Toulouse; and *Stephen*, count of Chartres. Neither *Philip* of France nor the other European monarchs joined the league, but they permitted their vassals and subjects to follow the general movement which then animated the bigots throughout all Europe and Asia.

A.C. and set forward on the 8th of March, directing his course for Hungary, where his troops were for the most part massacred or starved to death, on account of the dreadful excesses they committed; he at length gained Constantinople with the scanty remnants of his followers, where he was joined by *Peter* the *Hermit*, at the head of more than 30,000 men. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* set forwards in the month of August with an army of 70,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry, and gained Constantinople towards the close of the year.

Soliman, prince of the Seljukian Turks of Asia Minor, marched to oppose the Christians, and entirely defeated the forces commanded by *Gauthier*, who had advanced to Bythinia, the latter being slain during this first encounter.

1097 *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, generalissimo of the crusaders, became master of Nicomedia and Nicea, when the Christians obtained a victory, in which they left upwards of 40,000 Turks on the field of battle. The crusaders then possessed themselves of Cilicia, Syria, and the major part of Mesopotamia, upon which they raised the city of Edessa into a principality.

Newcastle on Tyne was built by *Malcolm Canmore*.

The ensuing year, the Saracens attacked the Christians, who had laid siege to Antioch, when they were repulsed by *Godfrey*, who became master of that town on the 3d of June. The general of the Seljukian Turks, who had advanced to the assistance of Antioch, then besieged the Christians, who had sought refuge in that city, when the latter issuing from its walls attacked the besiegers, of whom they slaughtered upwards of 100,000 souls.

Boemond, son of *Robert Guiscard*, duke of Pouille, was nominated prince of Antioch.

Pope *Urban* the Second promised *Roger*, count of Calabria and Sicily, that he would send no legate into his dominions without having obtained his previous consent, and that the princes who should succeed him in his dominions should be from birth legates of the holy see.

During this year, (1098,) *Magnus Barefoot*, king of the Norwegians, reduced Orkney, Shetland, and the Hebrides to complete subjection to the crown of Norway. He also made a descent upon the Isle of Anglesea, but was repulsed by *Hugh*, *earl* of *Shrewsbury*, that being the last attempt made by the northern nations upon England.

1099 After having become masters of various places in Palestine, the crusaders laid siege to Jerusalem, on the 9th of June, and became masters of that famous city on the 15th of July following. On the 22d of the same month, the

nobles of the Christian army met in council to elect a king, A.C.
when the choice fell by unanimous consent upon *Godfrey* of ~~
Bouillon.

Shortly after, the sultan of Egypt marched to attack *Godfrey*, with an army of 400,000 infantry and 100,000 cavalry, upon which occasion the new monarch of Jerusalem conducted himself with so much valour and prudence, that with an army consisting of less than 20,000 men, he slaughtered upwards of 100,000 Saracens, dispersing the residue, and then rendering himself master of Palestine. After that signal expedition, the principal leaders of the crusade returned to their territories*.

Henry the Fourth, emperor of Germany, convened an assembly at Cologne, in which he deposed his son *Conrad*, who had rebelled against him, and proclaimed his other son *Henry* for king.

Philip, king of France, associated *Louis* the *Fat*, his son, with himself in the government.

The order of the *Hospitaler Knights of St. John of Jerusalem* was instituted during this year.

Paschal the Second succeeded to the papacy.

William Rufus caused *Westminster Hall* to be built.

At this period happened a great inundation of the sea, 1100
which completely submerged the lands of *Godwin*, earl of *Kent*, which are to the present day called *Godwin Sands.*

William Rufus being engaged on a hunting party in the New Forest, in Hampshire, was killed by an arrow shot at a stag, by one *Walter Tyrrel*, a French knight, in the 44th year of his age, and the 13th of his reign, on the 2d of August, when he was interred at Westminster. Although *Rufus* cannot be reproached with all the cruelties of his father, he possessed his other vices without inheriting any of

* It is commonly supposed that at the above period the use of armorial bearings was first introduced; it was necessary that the nobles should have distinguishing banners for the purpose of being recognised by their vassals; and being completely cased in mail, they consequently found it requisite to render themselves conspicuous by some particular badge or emblem. In consequence of this, every chief wore some blazoning over his armour, which symbols were subsequently preserved in their respective families as badges of honour; while females also adopted them by way of ornaments for their costume. At this period also the nobility began to add to their Christian names what has since been called *proper names*, which were taken from that of their manors and became hereditary. Such was not the case with the *surnames*, which being always derived from the profession, character, habits, and personal qualifications, or defects in the mind as well as in the form, could be no other than personal.

A.C. his shining qualifications. Independent of Westminster Hall, he caused the erection of London bridge, while the most laudable of his foreign enterprises was the despatching *Edgar Atheling*, three years prior to his death, into Scotland at the head of a small army, to reinstate prince *Edgar*, the real heir of that kingdom, being son of *Malcolm* and *Margaret*, sister of *Atheling*, which enterprise proved successful.

William Rufus having never married, the succession devolved upon *Robert*, his eldest brother, according to the treaty, but the latter being absent at the Holy Land, could not assert his rights, and the crown, in consequence, devolved to *Henry*, fourth son of *William* the *Conqueror*.

Godfrey of *Bouillon*, king of Jerusalem, died on the 18th of July, and was succeeded by his brother *Baudoin*, or *Baldwin*, prince of Edessa.

Henry the First, surnamed *Beauclerk*, third monarch from the Norman conquest, ascended the throne on the 5th of August, and was crowned at Westminster. He began by restoring to the English the use of fire and lamp by night; confirmed the laws of Edward the Confessor, and ensured to the church its rights and possessions. One thing yet remained to consolidate the power of this prince, and further ingratiate himself with the people, which was, a union with the Saxon line of monarchs, for whom the English still cherished the tenderest love. To effect this, *Henry* fixed his eyes upon *Matilda*, daughter of *Malcolm*, king of Scotland, by *Margaret*, sister to *Edgar Atheling*, and consequently of the royal Saxon race. The only obstacle, however, was that the princess having abandoned all worldly pretensions had taken the veil and become a nun; by a council, however, that bar was readily removed; when, being pronounced absolved from her vows, the nuptials were celebrated with great pomp and splendour.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, a native of Pavia, born in 1005, a voluminous writer; he died in 1089.

1010 *Ferdusi*, the most celebrated among the Persian poets.

1013 *Leo*, a Greek grammarian; author of a Chronicle.

1018 *Guy Aretin*, of Arezzo, in Italy, a Benedictine monk, who was the inventor of *musical notes*.

1022 *Buslichetto*, of Dalichium, a famous architect, who built the cathedral of Pisa

Suidas, a Greek lexicographer, whose writings are par-

ticularly valuable as containing quotations from many authors whose works are now lost. A.C.

Avicenna, a learned Arabian physician. 1025

Stephen, first Christian monarch of Hungary; he was author of two works; one upon Morality, the other on Laws. 1030

Hermannus, surnamed *Contractus*, monk of Richenau; author of a chronicle from the creation to the year 1054. 1040

Azo, an ecclesiastic and famous architect, who built the cathedral of Seez, in Normandy. 1045

Rodolph Glaber, a monk of Cluni; author of a French Chronicle in Latin. 1046

Humbert, archbishop of Lyons, a very experienced architect, who directed in person the building of the stone bridge over the Saone, in the centre of that city.

Helgaud, monk of Fleury, or St. Benedict on the Loire; author of a panegyric on King Robert of France. 1056

Peter Damiano, a cardinal of Ravenna, who wrote concerning clerical abuses. 1057

George Cedrenus, a Greek monk, who wrote a history from the creation to the year 1057.

Guido, of Amiens, a poetical writer. 1058

Const. Afer, a physician. 1071

Princess *Anna Comnena*, daughter of the emperor Alexius Comnenus, who rendered herself famous by her writings. 1081

William of Spires, a mathematician.

William of Apulia, a poet.

Berenger, a famous poet of Provence. 1088

Gualfredo of Sienna, a poetical writer. 1093

Rodrigo the *Cid*. 1099

Psellus Mich. Constantinus, a Greek physician. 1100

Abraham Arzachel, a Spanish astronomer, who wrote concerning the obliquity of the Zodiac.

TWELFTH CENTURY,

From 1100 to 1200.

Robert, duke of Normandy, on his return from the Holy Land, declared war against his brother *Henry* the First of England, with whom he disputed possession of the crown. He accordingly landed, when a treaty was entered into be- 1101

A.C. tween the brothers, whereby it was stipulated that *Henry* should enjoy peaceful possession of the realm during his life on payment of 3000 marks in silver to *Robert*, and that the survivor should succeed to the kingdom of England and duchy of Normandy.

1102 *Guiscard* of Normandy assumed the title of king of Naples.

1103 *Louis*, surnamed *le Batailleur*, son of *Philip*, king of France, and *Bertha*, first wife of that prince, repaired to the court of *Henry* the First of England. Scarcely had he arrived, when the latter received a letter bearing the private seal of *Philip*, requiring that he should assassinate his visitor in secret, or retain him prisoner. *Henry*, though naturally of a cruel disposition, having subsequently deprived his elder brother of sight, showed the letter in question to *Louis*, who immediately returned to France, and throwing himself at the feet of his father, uttered the following words: "*I bring you the head of that son whom you have thought fit to condemn.*" Upon which *Philip* protested his ignorance of the crime that was laid to his charge, and on sifting the affair it was discovered to have originated with the perfidious *Bertrade*, who could not forgive *Louis* being the elder son, and consequently, the impediment to her own son's inheriting the crown. *Bertrade* in her fury caused *Louis* to be poisoned; but his life was preserved by the skill of a physician, whose name was unknown, and who had been regarded as a mere quack.

William, duke of Aquitaine, undertook a journey to the Holy Land, at the head of a numerous army, and arrived in safety at Constantinople; but the emperor *Alexius Comnenus* laid snares to entrap him, and succeeded in causing the major part of his army to be cut to pieces by the Turks of Asia Minor, so that scarcely 5000 men penetrated into Palestine.

The ensuing year, *Baldwin*, king of Jerusalem, took the city of Ptolemais.

1105 *Henry* the Fifth revolted against his father *Henry* the Fourth, emperor of Germany, and caused himself to be declared king of the Saxons; he afterwards feigned a reconciliation with his father, but speedily after seized his person at *Binghen*, six leagues from Mayence, when he was conducted to *Ingelheim*, two leagues from that city, and then repaired himself to Liege. A council was forthwith convened at Mayence, in which the emperor *Henry* the Fourth was excommunicated anew by the archbishops of that city and Cologne, and the bishop of Worms. He was, in consequence,

stripped of his imperial attributes, and compelled to renounce the empire in favour of his son *Henry* the Fifth, who was crowned king of Germany. A.C.

Henry the First of England declared war against his elder brother *Robert*, duke of Normandy, when he made the latter prisoner at the battle of Tinchebrai, and subjected the whole of that territory to the English crown. *Robert* was conveyed to Cardiff castle, in Glamorganshire, where he continued for the residue of his life, a period of 28 years, having been deprived of his sight by his brother *Henry*.

The following year, *Henry* the Fourth died of grief, at Liege, where he had sought refuge, at the moment when his unnatural son was marching to reduce that city. The inhabitants, in consequence, were compelled, in order to obtain grace from the new monarch, to disinter the corpse of *Henry* the Fourth, which was transported to Spires, and there buried without the church in a common stone sepulchre.

Alexander the First succeeded to the Scottish throne. 1107

Philip, king of France, expired at Melun, aged 57, having reigned upwards of 48 years alone. His son *Louis* the Sixth, surnamed *Le Gros*, on account of his corpulence, succeeded him, and was consecrated at Orleans, by the archbishop of Sens, owing to the schism which then existed in the church of Rheims. 1108

The following year, the crusaders became masters of the city of Tripoli, in Syria, which they vested, under the title of Comté, to *Raymond* of Toulouse.

The controversy between *Henry* of England, and the primate of Canterbury, supported by *Paschal* the Second, concerning ecclesiastical investitures, was adjusted; the king consenting to abrogate his right on being allowed homage from his bishops for their temporal possessions and privileges. The marriage of priests was prohibited in England, as well as of laymen within the seventh degree of consanguinity. The laity were also prohibited from wearing long hair, a custom held in great abhorrence by the clergy.

The emperor *Henry* the Fifth repaired to Italy, where he was crowned king of Lombardy, at Milan, by archbishop *Chrisolan*. He then ratified a treaty with Pope *Paschal* the Second, renouncing his pretensions to all right of investitures, while on the other hand his holiness yielded up the duchies, marquisates, and other domains and rights, which the German bishops had enjoyed. 1110

Learning was revived at the university of Cambridge.

The ensuing year, the emperor visited Rome; and as the German bishops had not consented to the treaty entered into

A.C. respecting investitures, the pope refused to crown the emperor, who, in consequence, caused him, with many cardinals, to be arrested; nor were they set at liberty until a promise had been obtained that the investitures should be agreed to, and the emperor inaugurated, which points were ratified on the 13th of April. The emperor then returned to Germany, and in his way through Spires, caused the body of his persecuted father to be inhumed with becoming dignity.

1116 *Henry* the First of England possessed himself of the city of *Gisors*, in Normandy, although he had previously agreed, that being a frontier town, it should continue unoccupied. *Louis le Gros*, king of France, in consequence, sent a herald to England with a personal challenge, to whom the English monarch replied, that he should not think of fighting for a fortress which was already in his possession. Instead, therefore, of a single combat, a battle between the armies of the two kings was fought at Brenneville, near Noyon, when the French monarch was defeated. In the heat of that conflict, a common foot soldier seized the bridle of the French king's horse, exclaiming, "*The king is taken!*" "*If you were acquainted with the game of chess,*" replied Louis, without being disconcerted, "*you would be aware that the king cannot be captured;*" at the same moment he split his skull open with a blow of his battle-axe, and fled into a neighbouring forest, from whence a woman conducted him to Andelys. Such proved the commencement of the wars which continued for more than three centuries between England and France with very little intermission.

1118 Pope *Pascal* the Second assembled the fourth Council of Latran, which revoked the privilege of investitures; when the emperor, *Henry* the Fifth, levied troops, in order to obtain by force that which was refused in an amicable manner.

During the following year, the emperor advanced towards Rome, at the head of a powerful army; when the pope fled to Mount Capin, from whence he proceeded to La Pouille, in order to obtain assistance. *Henry* then caused himself to be crowned at Rome a second time, by archbishop *Maurice Bardin*.

Pope *Pascal* died at Beneventum, upon which the emperor caused *Maurice Bardin* to be proclaimed pope, under the title of *Gregory* the Eighth.

Alexius Comnenus, emperor of the East, died on the 15th of August, after reigning over the empire for 37 years, and was succeeded by his son *John Comnenus*. On the 7th of April, *Baudoin* or *Baldwin* the First, second king of Jeru-

salem expired, and was succeeded by *Baldwin* the Second or *Du Bourg*, his relation. A.C.

Those cardinals who espoused the proceedings of *Hildebrand*, immediately nominated to the papacy *John Cajetan*, a monk of Cluni, who assumed the name of *Gelasius* the Second. That pontiff, protected by the Normans, repaired to Rome, where he excommunicated the *Emperor* and *Gregory* the Eighth; the imperial faction, however, compelled him to quit Rome, and seek refuge at Cluni.

The year following, *Hildebrande's* faction named, for his successor, *Guy*, archbishop of Vienne, in Dauphiny, who assumed the title of *Calixtus* the Second.

In the course of this year, (1120) prince *William*, son of *Henry* the First of England, with 140 of the principal young noblemen perished on returning from France.

The emperor *Henry* entered into an agreement with the 1122
pope, and terminated the misunderstanding respecting investitures which had continued for more than 50 years. One of the clauses of that agreement stipulated, that when investitures took place, the sceptre should be substituted for the crozier and the ring.

NINTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The ensuing year, pope *Calixtus* the Second announced, in the ninth *General Council*, which was convened in the palace of Latran, the reconciliation of the empire to the church; *Henry*, in order to re-establish his exhausted finances, gave the right of citizenship to the mechanics and *serfs* (bondsmen) of Germany, abolished the rights of mortmain, and put the Roman code in full force.

The emperor, in order to avenge himself on *Louis* the 1124
Sixth, king of France, who had assisted at the council of Rheims, in which he had been excommunicated for having maintained that a monarch had a right over the investitures of benefices in his own dominions, marched into France at the head of a formidable army, supported by his father-in-law, the king of England. *Louis*, in consequence, ordered a prompt levy of troops, and soon proceeded at the head of 200,000 men into the field; when the emperor, being intimidated at the appearance of such an army, speedily recrossed the Rhine.

Upon that occasion, the French monarch, for the first

A.C. time, received the famous *oriflame* from the altar of St. Denis, being a silken red banner, formed in three strips, resembling flames.

David the First was crowned king of Scotland.

Honorius the Second was nominated pope.

The following year, *Henry* the Fifth died at Utrecht, after a reign of 19 years, and was buried at Spires. As he left no male children to inherit the throne, the head nobles of the empire assembled at Mayence, when they elected *Lothario* the Second, duke of Saxony, for his successor, who was inaugurated at Aix la Chapelle.

Conrad and *Frederick*, the emperor's nephews, being anxious to possess themselves of the throne, declared war against *Lothario*, when they were excommunicated by *Honorius* the Second.

The ensuing year, the emperor *Lothario*, having collected an army, passed the Alps, and caused himself to be crowned king of Italy, at Milan.

1127 The nobility of England swore fealty to *Matilda*, widow of the emperor of Germany, and only daughter of *Henry* the First, an oath they renewed in 1130; after which she was again married to *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, eldest son of *Fulk*, earl of Anjou.

1129 *Louis* the *Fat* caused his eldest son, *Philip*, duke of Swabia and Franconia, to be inaugurated at Rheims, in presence of the great vassals of the crown; when *Henry* the First of England, in quality of duke of Normandy, recognised the young monarch, at Chartres, for his legitimate sovereign.

The following year *Roger* the Second, acquiescing with the wishes of his subjects, was crowned king of Sicily, at Palermo, which city he selected as the capital of all his states.

Innocent the Second was raised to the papal dignity.

1131 Pope *Innocent* the Second, and the emperor *Lothario*, had an interview at Liege, when the latter supported the re-establishment of investitures; which was opposed by *Saint Bernard*, who persuaded him not to insist upon that demand.

The young king, *Philip*, of France, died at the age of 15, in consequence of a fall from his horse; when *Louis* the *Fat* caused his second son, *Louis*, to be crowned at Rheims, by Pope *Innocent* the Second.

Baldwin, king of Jerusalem, died, and was succeeded by his son-in-law, *Fulk*.

1133 The empress *Matilda*, daughter of *Henry* the First, of

England, had a son by her husband, *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, A.C.
who was afterwards *Henry* the Second of England.

Henry the First, of England, died at St. Denis le Forment, 1135
from eating too plentifully of lampreys, on the 1st of December, in his 68th year, after reigning upwards of 35. *Henry* the First had acquired the surname of *Beau-clerc*, or the *accomplished scholar*, on account of his progress in literature. After an interview with that monarch, *Pope Calixtus* confessed, that of all the men with whom he had been acquainted, *Henry* was the most eloquent and persuasive. As there were no legitimate male successors to the throne of England, *Stephen*, count of Boulogne, third son of *Adela*, sister of the deceased monarch, by *Stephen*, earl of Blois, took possession of the crown of England, being fourth monarch from the Norman conquest who disputed with *Matilda* the possession of Normandy, she being daughter of *Henry* the First, and widow of the emperor *Henry* the Fifth.

Louis the *Fat* died at Paris, aged 60, after reigning 29 1137
years, and was succeeded by *Louis* the Seventh, called the *Younger*; being on the point of expiring, *Louis* the *Fat* said to his son and successor: "*Remember, my son, always to place before your eyes, that the royal authority is nothing more than a public charge, of which you will be called upon hereafter to render up the most rigid account.*"

Lothario the Second, emperor of Germany, expired in a hut near Trente, on his return from Italy. When *Conrad*, the third duke of Franconia, was elected his successor.

The pandects of the Roman law were discovered during this year (1137) at Amalfi.

The Scotch, under their monarch, *David* the First, expe- 1138
rienced a signal overthrow by the English, at the battle of the *Standard*.

Stephen found himself compelled to permit his barons to erect castles, and, in consequence, no less than 1100 fortresses were raised throughout England, garrisoned by their own vassals or mercenary bravoes hired for that purpose from the continent.

Pope *Innocent* the Second raised an army and marched 1139
against *Roger*, king of Sicily, who was anxious to enjoy the duchies of Calabria and La Pouille without the consent of the pope: *Innocent* was, in consequence, made prisoner, and compelled to confirm the donation made to that prince by *Honorius* the Second, of the kingdom of Sicily, the duchy of La Pouille, with the principalities of Capua, and Beneventum.

A.C. Count *Alphonsus* the First, of the house of Burgundy, defeated and slew five Moorish kings at the battle of *Castroverdo;* when he was proclaimed king by his troops, and in his person began the monarchy of Portugal.

1140 The canon law was first introduced into England.

1141 The empress *Matilda*, being determined to oppose the usurpation of king *Stephen*, of England, landed, and was accompanied by *Robert* of Gloucester, natural son of the late king, who had opposed the accession of *Stephen*. A battle was, in consequence, fought at Lincoln, when the king was made prisoner and loaded with irons. *Matilda* was, in consequence, recognised queen of England in a national synod, and the nation took the oath of allegiance.

Robert, earl of *Gloucester*, being made prisoner by *Stephen's* adherents, the latter was, in consequence, exchanged for his rival who was set at liberty.

1142 *Matilda*, having disgusted many of the nobles by her arbitrary measures, sought refuge at Oxford after being deposed, when a civil war was kindled which raged with great fury.

Stephen, after a long siege, possessed himself of Oxford, when *Matilda* escaped, and, subsequently, retired to Normandy (in 1147), whither she had despatched her son *Henry;* at which period the death of *Robert*, earl of *Gloucester*, took place, proving a dreadful blow to her interests, as he had uniformly stood forward the staunch advocate for her cause.

During this year, occurred the death of the famous *Abelard*, whose body was conveyed and interred at the monastery of the Paraclete, of which *Eloisa*, so famed for her misfortunes, was then the abbess.

TENTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

Pope *Innocent* the Second convened the Tenth General Council at Saint John of Latran, against the *Anti-Pope*, *Anacletus*.

Fulk, third king of Jerusalem, died, and was succeeded in that dignity by his eldest son, *Baldwin* the Third.

1143 *John Comnenus*, emperor of the East, died on the 24th of April, in the 25th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son, *Manuel Comnenus*.

1145 *Nouraddin*, sultan of Aleppo, having taken possession of Aleppo, menaced the kingdom of Jerusalem with the greatest evils, when Pope *Eugenius* the Third exhorted the

Christians to march and succour the Holy Land, commissioning *St. Bernard* to preach a crusade. A.C.

The following year a monk, named *Ralph*, preached to the crusaders, exhorting them, ere they marched to the Holy Land, to assassinate all the Jews, as being greater enemies to Christ than the Mahometans themselves. *Saint Bernard* also exhorted to the new crusade, but forbade the Christians of France and Bavaria from injuring the Jewish race. An assembly was convened at Veszelay (Nivernois) when *Louis*, and his wife *Eleonora*, together with a long retinue of lords, repaired thither for the purpose of receiving crosses from the hands of *St. Bernard*.

Louis the *Younger* had strongly opposed the election of an archbishop of Bourges, constituted by the chapter, without having been consulted. Pope *Innocent* the Second, who approved of the nomination, placed the realm under an interdict, upon which *Theobald*, count of Champaine, declared himself against *Louis*. The French monarch, having cause for personal complaint against *Theobald* his vassal, penetrated into his territories, and gave up the town of Vitri to pillage, setting fire to the church, into which more than 1300 persons had fled as an asylum. It was for the purpose of expiating that crime, that after the council held by *Saint Bernard*, abbot of Clairvaux, the most eloquent churchman of his day, the monarch made a vow to repair in person to the war in the Holy Land.

Louis the *Younger* convened the principal nobles of his realm on the subject of the expedition to Palestine; when the regency was conferred upon *Suger*, abbot of St. Denis, conjointly with *Ralph*, count of Vermandois. 1147

Pope *Eugenius* the Third visited France for the purpose of inviting the ecclesiastics to contribute in defraying the expenses of the crusade.

Conrad the third, emperor of Germany, set forward in the month of May for the Holy Land, at the head of an army consisting of more than 100,000 men, and arrived safely at Constantinople, the place appointed for the general *rendezvous*.

Louis of France gained that city at the beginning of October, when the emperor *Manuel Comnenus* repaired to welcome the monarch with every demonstration of friendship, tendering him all the service in his power; a few days after, however, he exerted the most direful perfidy against both armies; by either refusing supplies of provisions, or retarding their arrival, causing lime and plaster to be mixed

A.C. with the flour destined to make bread; and giving them perfidious guides, through whose means they were betrayed into the snares laid for them by the Mahometans; the army of *Manuel* at the same time making the latter acquainted with all the movements of the Christians. *Conrad* accompanied the French king as far as Ephesus, and then returned to Constantinople.

The ensuing year, the emperor *Conrad* left Constantinople and repaired to Jerusalem.

Louis obtained an advantage over the infidels in passing the Meander; but his after-guard was cut in pieces, owing to the perfidy of the Greek emperor; when he arrived at Jerusalem with the remnants of his army. An assembly was then held, which was attended by the emperor *Conrad*, the kings of France and Jerusalem, and the leading nobility attached to those three princes; upon which it was resolved, that siege should be laid to Damascus, which was, however, soon abandoned, owing to a scarcity of provisions; after which the emperor *Conrad* marched back to his territories, passing through Constantinople in his route. *Louis* also embarked on his return to France, but his fleet was attacked by the emperor of the East; nor would he have escaped being captured, had he not been protected by the admiral *Roger*, king of Sicily. He landed at Calabria with the wretched remains of his army, having lost upwards of 100,000 men.

Louis, king of France, being dissatisfied with the conduct which his wife, *Eleonora*, had adopted in the Holy Land, determined to divorce himself from her; for which purpose he convened a provincial council at Baugency, and a separation was pronounced, when *Louis* ceded to *Eleanor* Guienne and Poitou, which had constituted her dowry. Six weeks after she re-married with prince *Henry*, afterwards *second* of that name, king of England.

*Henry Plantagenet**, by that marriage, united to Normandy, of which he was duke, the territories of Guienne, Poitou, Maine, and Anjou, and thus became a very formidable rival to the French monarchs; which power was subsequently augmented by the marriage of his son *Geoffery*, with *Constance*, daughter of the duke of Brittany.

Conrad the Third, emperor of Germany, died at Bamberg, when the principal nobility of the empire assembled at

* According to Mr. *Mentelle*, a French writer, the surname *Plantagenet*, was derived from that prince being accustomed to decorate his cap with a branch of *genet* (broom).

Frankfort-on-the-Maine, where they elected *Frederick*, surnamed *Barberousse* (*red-beard*, such being its colour), who was son of *Frederick* the *one-eyed*, king of the Suevi. A.C.

Prince *Henry*, son of the empress *Matilda*, arrived in England, and endeavoured to recover his right from *Stephen*. 1149

The study of the *civil law* was revived at Bologna, and, in the course of the following year, the *canon law* was collected by *Gratian*, a monk of the same city, after a lapse of 24 years. 1150

Louis, king of France, espoused *Constance Elizabeth*, daughter of *Alphonsus*, king of Castile. 1152

The ensuing year, *Malcolm* the Fourth ascended the Scottish throne.

Anastasius the Fourth was nominated to the papal chair.

Peace was concluded between king *Stephen* and *Henry*, son of the empress *Matilda*, it being agreed that the former should keep quiet possession of the throne during his life, on condition that the latter should succeed him.

Some months after the ratification of the treaty between *Stephen* and prince *Henry*, the former died on the 25th of October, and was interred at Canterbury. He was succeeded to the throne of England by *Henry* the Second, surnamed *Short Mantle*, fifth king from the Norman conquest, and first of the race of *Plantagenets**, being grandson of *Henry* the First, by his daughter *Maude* or *Matilda:* he was crowned, with *Eleanor* his queen, at London, on the 10th of December, by *Theobald*, archbishop of Canterbury. 1154

Henry the Second of England convened an assembly or parliament of the leading men at Wallingford, who swore to maintain the successions of his sons *William* and *Henry*, and confirmed the Great Charter. 1155

Adrian the Fourth succeeded to the popedom.

At this period, the *Guelphs* and *Ghibellines* raised great commotions in Italy.

The bank of Venice was instituted. 1157

Henry the Second subdued the Welch, who did homage, and swore allegiance to him.

The emperor, *Frederick Barbarossa*, convened an assembly at Ratisbon, at which *Ladislaus* was recognised king of Bohemia, of which he was duke. He then passed the Alps, to suppress the flame of rebellion which had broken out at Rome and Milan; when he made himself master of the

* According to M. Mentelle, a French writer, the surname of *Plantagenet* was derived from that prince being accustomed to decorate his cap with a branch of *Genet*, (Broom.)

A.C. latter city, and pardoned the inhabitants at the entreaty of the leading nobility.

The following year, Pope *Adrian* the Fourth excommunicated the emperor, and died soon after; when the election of his successor gave rise to great disputes. The majority of the cardinals sanctioned *Alexander* the Third; but *Octavian* (the anti-pope) took the surname of *Victor* the Fourth. *Alexander* was upheld by the kings of France and England, while the emperor, and the clergy of Rome, espoused the pretensions of *Victor;* both parties, in consequence, appealed to Frederick, in order to procure his support; when the emperor signified his pleasure that they should assemble at Pavia, in order to be judged by a general council.

1160 Peace was ratified between the kings of England and France, when the former married his son, *Henry*, then only 7 years of age, to *Margaret*, daughter of the latter monarch, 3 years old.

The *Albigenses*, at this period, maintained their religious tenets, which were deemed heretical by the papal see.

1161 *Louis*, king of France, after the demise of *Constance*, was married a third time to *Alice*, daughter of *Theobald*, count of Champaine.

The kings of England and France performed the offices of yeomen, by holding the stirrup of pope *Alexander* the Third.

The following year, *Baldwin* the Third, king of Jerusalem died, and was succeeded by his brother *Amauri*.

A sect, calling themselves *Publicans*, rejecting baptism, the eucharist, and marriage, arrived in England from Germany during this year, who were pronounced heretics, and condemned to be branded on the forehead and whipped.

The emperor proposed that a conference should be held at Avignon, for the purpose of deciding respecting the schism that desolated the church. The French king repaired thither; but the conference did not take place, in consequence of pope *Alexander* refusing to attend. The emperor, enraged that the king of France should not have conducted that ecclesiastic thither, and relying on his forces, formed the project of seizing his person; the king of France, however, escaped the danger, owing to the advance of the army of the king of England, which marched to his assistance.

The emperor became master of the city of Milan, from whence he expulsed the inhabitants, razed the walls, and burned all the public edifices, with the exception of the churches.

1163 London Bridge, consisting of 19 small arches, was first built of stone.

The anti-pope, *Victor* the Fourth, died at Lucca, at the beginning of spring; when his partisans elected *Guy* of Cremona, who assumed the name of *Pascal* the Third. Pope *Alexander* the Third proceeded to Italy, and made his public entry into Rome, amidst the acclamations of the populace; and his name was given to the city of Cæsarea; (Piedmont). A.C. 1164

The institution of the *Teutonic Knights* took place in Germany, which combined war with religion.

A general assembly was convened at Clarendon, in England, on the 25th of January, in which *St. Thomas à Becket*, archbishop of Canterbury, refused to sanction the accustomed ordinances observed in England*; and sailed over to France, where he was honoured by the French king's protection. *Henry* the Second of England requested the pope to nominate the archbishop of York as his legate in England; to which his holiness consented, on condition that the legate should exert no jurisdiction over the archbishop of Canterbury, and that he should be recognised as primate of the realm by the bishops.

William, surnamed the *Lion*, mounted the throne of Scotland. 1165

The ensuing year, *Thomas à Becket* was appointed legate of the papal see in England; in which quality he condemned the decrees that had been sanctioned by the assembly at Clarendon, excommunicating all such as had observed or caused them to be followed, menacing even the king himself with his anathema.

The emperor, who had entered Italy at the head of an army to place the anti-pope, *Pascal*, in possession of the holy see, became master of Rome; but a malady which spread through his army, compelled him to retire to Campania. 1167

John of *Oxford*, despatched by the king of England to the court of Rome, obtained the pope's acquiescence, that two legates should be sent to England, in order to terminate the differences existing between *Henry* and the archbishop of

* The principal cause of the dispute between *Henry* the Second and *Becket* was, that the former wished ecclesiastics should be subject to the civil laws equally with his lay subjects in cases of murder, theft, &c., whereas the latter, pertinaciously adhering to his priestly prejudices as a haughty churchman, maintained that ecclesiastics should only be subject to ecclesiastical judges, whose most rigorous sentence could only extend to stripping the delinquent of his dignities; *Becket* maintaining, that after such punishment no other corporeal pain ought to be imposed on a priest, let his crimes be what they might.

A.C. Canterbury, whose authority he also suspended until the legates should arrive.

The ensuing year, *Thomas à Becket* refused to be judged by the legates sent by the pope, and caused them to be recalled; when the assembly convened at Gisors upon that subject, separated without coming to any decision.

1169 The kings of France and England had an interview at St. Denis, respecting the affair of *Thomas à Becket;* when nothing was decided upon. *Henry* the Second caused his son, *Henry*, to be crowned at Westminster, by the archbishop of York, to the prejudice of the see of Canterbury, to which that ceremony of right belonged. The pope revoked the suspension of the archbishop of Canterbury, and interdicted the archbishop of York and the bishops who had assisted at the coronation of the king of England's son.

The anti-pope, *Pascal* the Third, died; when his partisans named, for his successor, *John*, abbot of *Sturme*, who took the name of *Calixtus* the Third.

1170 The kings of France and England had an interview at St. Germain en Laye, and were reconciled. *Rotrou*, archbishop of Rome, and *Bernard*, bishop of Nevers, were sent by the pope, in quality of legates, to the king of England, being authorized to pronounce an interdict against his realm, in case he refused to be reconciled to the archbishop of Canterbury, and give peace to the church. *Henry* the Second yielded to their remonstrances, and requested that they would exert themselves to effect a reconciliation, which, at length, took place. *Thomas à Becket*, in consequence, repaired to his see, soon after which he was assassinated, while offering up his devotions in a chapel of the cathedral at Canterbury, on the 29th of December.

The ensuing year, *Henry* the Second of England, became master of Ireland, when he left most of the Irish chieftains in possession of their ancient territories, having still sufficient lands to bestow upon the English adventurers. *Richard*, surnamed *Strongbow*, earl of Strigul, of the illustrious house of Clare, was appointed seneschal of Ireland; *Hugh de Lacey*, governor of Dublin; and *John de Courcy* received a royal patent for conquering the province of Ulster, which still continued unsubdued. Thus Ireland, being conquered, became, and has ever since continued, an appendage to the English crown, notwithstanding the various rebellions that have been raised by the Irish to effect their emancipation.

The last prince of the Fatimite race died in Egypt, when the renowned *Saladin* became master of that country, which

he subjected to the spiritual authority of the caliph of Bagdad. A.C.

Henry the Second having despatched a deputation to the pope, to justify himself in respect to the assassination of *Thomas à Becket*, his holiness sent cardinals *Albert* and *Theodore*, in quality of legates, to impose on the king a public penance, to which *Henry* submitted, receiving 80 lashes on the bare back from the monks of Canterbury, when he abrogated the decrees published at Clarendon, and received absolution at the portal of the cathedral.

A conspiracy was formed against *Henry* the Second of England, by his wife, *Eleanor*, and the young king, *Henry*, and his two brothers, on account of the monarch's intrigue with *Fair Rosamond de Clifford;* in which they were assisted by the kings of France and Scotland, which gave rise to a sanguinary war. 1173

The city of Catana, with 15,000 souls, was swallowed up by an earthquake.

A great victory having been obtained near Alnwick over the Scots, by the generals of *Henry* the Second, the rebellion was quelled, and peace ratified between that monarch and his children. It was on the conclusion of the treaty in question, between the English monarch and *William* king of Scotland, that the crown of England obtained such an ascendency over that of the latter country, and it may, indeed, be regarded as the first important transaction which occurred between the two realms. 1174

England was first divided into six circuits, three judges being appointed for every circuit. 1176

The emperor *Frederick* was made prisoner by the Venetians, against whom he had declared war; he requested papal absolution, and received the same at the door of the church of Saint Mark, at Venice. That reconciliation caused universal joy among all the members of the council there assembled; after which he proceeded in the canonization of the emperor *Charlemaine*. 1177

The following year, were discovered at Toulouse, a great number of heretics, who were excommunicated and banished from that territory, when they retired to the environs of Albi, where they were protected by *Robert*, count of that district; on which account those sectarians derived the name of *Albigenses*.

Jorilomo, the Japanese general, assumed the imperial authority, and reduced the *Daries*, who had ruled from 660 years before Christ, to the spiritual power only.

A.C.

ELEVENTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

1179 A third general council was held at the palace of Saint John of Lateran, and, in the course of its sittings, the *Albigenses* were condemned.

Louis the Seventh of France, on returning to his kingdom from England, which he had visited in order to offer his devout prayers at the shrine of *St. Thomas à Becket*, at Canterbury, caused his grandson, *Philip*, then 14 years of age, to be crowned at Rheims.

Prince *Richard*, son of *Henry* the Second of England, having refused to obey his father's orders in doing homage to his elder brother for the duchy of Guienne, a war ensued between him and his brothers *Henry* and *Geoffrey*. The king then interfered, when he found that the three princes had conspired against him, which was, however, defeated by the death of young *Henry*, attended with deep remorse for his undutiful conduct to his parent. *Richard*, having thus become heir, discovered the same culpable ambition, refusing to obey his father's commands in surrendering up Guienne, and preparing to wage war against his brother *Geoffrey*. The quarrel being made up, through the intercession of the queen, *Geoffrey* demanded that Anjou should be annexed to his dominions of Brittany, when, being refused, he fled to the French court, and levied forces against his father, but was killed at a tournament held at Paris. Soon after that event, his widow brought forth a son named *Arthur*, who was invested with the duchy of Brittany, under the guardianship of his grand-father, who, as duke of Normandy, was superior lord of that territory, according to the stipulations made in the cession of Normandy to *Rollo*, the Dane, by *Charles* the *Simple*. *Philip Augustus*, however, king of France, as lord paramount, pretended to that wardship, but was compelled to yield to the inclinations of the Bretons, who preferred the government of *Henry* of England.

The following year, the emperor *Manuel Comnenus* died in September, after governing the empire of the East for 37 years, when he was succeeded by his son, *Alexius* the Second, under the regency of his mother *Mary*, daughter of *Raymond*, count of Antioch.

Glass windows were first used in the private houses of Englishmen.

Louis the Seventh of France died, aged 60, in the 43d year of his reign, and was interred in the monastery of

Barbeau, which he had founded near Melun; he was succeeded by his son, *Philip* the Second, subsequently named *Augustus*. A.C.

The laws of England were digested by *Glanville*, about this period. 1181

Lucius the Third was nominated pope.

Henry the *Lion*, duke of Saxony and Bavaria, was deprived of his possessions, with the exception of the duchies of Brunswick and Lunenburgh. 1182

The German diet awarded Saxony to *Bernard* of Anhault, margrave or marquis of Brandenburgh, and Bavaria to *Otho* of Wittelsbach.

The ensuing year, *Andronicus Comnenus* caused the young emperor, *Alexius Comnenus*, to be strangled, and then took possession of the eastern empire. Three years after, *Isaac Angelus*, of the family of *Comnenus*, killed *Andronicus* and ascended the throne.

The pope assembled a council at Verona, at which the emperor *Frederick* assisted, who, conjointly with his holiness, formed a new constitution against heretics; from which may be traced the origin of the *Inquisition*. By the new code, bishops were commanded, either personally, or by means of commissaries, to make themselves conversant with persons *suspected of heretical opinions;* distinguishing such under the several titles of, *suspected*, *proved*, *penitents*, and *relapsed*, according to their several punishments. 1184

Baldwin the Fourth, king of Jerusalem, died, and was succeeded by his nephew, *Baldwin* the Fifth, son of his sister, *Sibil*, wife of *Guy* of Lusignan; when *Guy*, uncle of the new monarch, was appointed his guardian. *Raymond*, count of Antioch and Tripoli, conceiving that he had claims to the regency, as we are told, embraced the Mahometan persuasion, and invited to his assistance *Saladin*, sultan of Egypt and Syria. The latter yielded to his wishes, and gained over the Christians the victory of *Tiberiad*, at which battle, *Guy* of Lusignan was made prisoner. The city of Jerusalem was, in consequence, taken by the infidels, and thus terminated that kingdom, after having subsisted 88 years. The Christians, however, still retained some places on the coast as well as the town of Antioch. 1185

Urban the Third succeeded to the papal throne.

A.C.

KINGS OF JERUSALEM.

	Reign.	Accession.
Godfrey of Bouillon	1	1099
Baldwin, brother of Godfrey	18	1100
Baldwin the Second of Duburgh	13	1118
Fulk	11	1131
Baldwin the Third	21	1142
Amaury	11	1163
Baldwin the Fourth	11	1174
Baldwin the Fifth	1	1185
Guy of Lusignan	1	1186
	88	

1187 Pope *Urban* the Third died, and was succeeded by *Gregory* the Eighth. The new pontiff exhorted all the faithful to assist the Holy Land; but died one month after he had filled the papal chair, when he was succeeded by *Clement* the Third.

The following year, *Philip* the Second of France, with the advice of the ecclesiastical and temporal lords of his realm, issued an edict, whereby all such persons as did not choose to take the cross should be bound to forfeit one-tenth of their possessions: from that law there were no exceptions, except the Carthusian monks, the fraternity of Fontevraud, and the Hospitalers of the lepers. To that tax was given the name of *Saladin's Tenth*.

1189 *Henry* the Second of England, having ascertained that a secret intelligence existed between prince *Richard*, his son, and *Philip*, king of France, and terms being proposed to him which he would not consent to ratify, *Richard* broke out into open rebellion against his father. The pope's legate then interfered, excommunicating *Richard* as the chief source of the discord that reigned between the kings of England and France. *Philip*, however, subsequently despised a similar menace wherewith he was threatened, when many cities belonging to the crown of England surrendered to the French monarch, and among the rest Tours, which so subdued the spirits of king *Henry*, that he agreed to the terms formerly refused. At length, seeing at the head of a list of confederates leagued against him, the signature of his favourite second son, *John*, the unhappy monarch, in despair, cursed the day in which he was born, and then bestowed a malediction on his ungrateful sons, which he could never be prevailed upon to retract. This last decisive blow quite subdued the care-worn spirit of *Henry* the Second, who fell into a lingering fever, of which he expired at the castle of

Chinon, near Saumur, on the sixth of July, 1189, in the 58th year of his age, and the 35th of his reign. *Henry* only left two legitimate sons: *Richard*, who succeeded him, and *John*, who, from inheriting no territory, was denominated *Lackland*. A.C.

During the reign of *Henry* the Second, the seamen of England were already so much admired for their dexterity at home and abroad, that a law was passed to prohibit their entering into any foreign service.

Henry the Second of England was succeeded by his second son, *Richard* the First, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, sixth monarch from the Norman conquest. He honoured the remains of his injured father with the most pompous obsequies, who was interred at Fontevraud in Poitou. 1189

At the coronation of *Richard* the First, which was solemnized at Westminster, the appearance of the Jews having been prohibited, it was rumoured that the king had ordered a massacre of that people, and a general slaughter, in consequence, took place in London, York, and other cities, when their houses were also plundered.

The kings of England and France set forward for the expedition to the Holy Land, the regency of England being delegated to *William*, the pope's legate, and that of France to the queen mother, and *William* of Champaine, cardinal archbishop of Rheims.

The armies of the two monarchs marched in company as far as Lyons, where they separated, in order to procure nutriment with more facility, and then resolved to embark, in order to curtail the difficulties attendant on a land expedition.

The emperor, *Frederick Barbarossa*, marched into Greece on his route to the Holy Land, when part of his numerous army perished by the perfidy of the Greeks.

William the Third, surnamed the *good* king of Sicily, died without offspring; upon which his aunt, *Constance*, wife of *Henry*, son of the emperor, strove to succeed him; but *Tancred*, natural brother of that prince, took possession of the throne.

The ensuing year, the emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* obtained two complete victories over the Seljukian sultan of Iconium, in Asia Minor; he then penetrated in Cilicia, where his horse carried him into the stream *Cydnus*, whose waters proved so fatal to *Alexander;* he was, however, rescued from his danger, but expired some hours after. He was succeeded by his son *Henry* the Sixth, who had been elected king of the Romans in 1169.

A.C. *Philip Augustus* of France arrived at Messina on the 16th of September, and *Richard* of England gained that port eight days after.

1191 *Henry* the Sixth was crowned emperor, and his wife *Constance* empress. by pope *Celestinus* the Third, the successor of *Clement*. *Henry* was anxious to lay claim to the kingdom of Sicily, but was compelled to postpone that business to a future occasion.

The French monarch arrived at Ptolemaïs (San Jean d'Acre) on the 2d of April; *Richard* of England did not gain that place until some months after, having been retarded while effecting the conquest of the island of Cyprus, which he captured from the Greeks. The two kings then undertook the siege of Acre, which capitulated. *Philip* was then seized with a distemper which deprived him of his hair, the nails of his hands and feet, and the external skin of his body, when he left the command of his forces to *Eudes* of Burgundy, and quitted the place on the 3d of August, on his return to France. In his way he passed through Rome, and arrived at Fontainbleau on the festival of Christmas.

Richard Cœur de Lion left the kingdom of Cyprus to *Guy of Lusignan* for that of Jerusalem, which he hoped to conquer from the infidels.

1192 *Richard* the First, being then sole conductor of the war in Palestine, determined on attempting the siege of *Ascalon*, to prepare the way for that of *Jerusalem*. *Saladin* opposed him at the head of 300,000 combatants, when the greatest and most celebrated battle took place: at the commencement both wings of the Christian forces were defeated, when *Richard*, who led on the main body, restored order by his presence and intrepid conduct, behaving as a consummate general and the most undaunted soldier, when the result was a complete overthrow of the Saracens, of whom 40,000 are said to have remained dead on the field. The English monarch then marched within sight of Jerusalem, but his army was so wasted by famine, fatigue, and even the effects of victory, as to be unable to second his daring projects; and it was, in consequence, found requisite to come to an accommodation with *Saladin*, which was ratified for precisely three years, three months, three weeks, three days, and three hours, a mysterious number, the meaning of which is not recorded in any contemporary record.

Richard at length resolved to return to England, when he was shipwrecked on the coast of Istria, upon which he assumed a disguise in order to traverse Germany, but *Leopold*, duke of Austria, caused his person to be seized in revenge

for *Richard's* having substituted his own standard at the siege of Acre in place of that which *Leopold* had planted on the tower of that city: he then delivered *Richard* over to the emperor *Henry* the Sixth, who retained him captive for 14 months. His brother *John*, afterwards surnamed *Sansterre* or *Lackland*, in consequence, took possession of the kingdom of England. A.C.

The following year, *Philip* of France made himself master of many places in Normandy: he espoused *Ingeburg*, sister of *Canute* the Sixth king of Denmark, from whom he however separated some time after, under the plea of consanguinity.

The emperor *Henry* the Sixth made himself master of Sicily, Calabria, and La Pouille, (or the kingdom of the Two Sicilies) founded by the Norman princes; and then caused himself to be crowned king at Palermo, after having stripped of his possessions prince *William*, son of *Tancred*. 1194

Richard Cœur de Lion obtained his freedom, and returned to England, where he was inaugurated anew; he then equipped a numerous fleet, landed on the coast of Normandy, and captured several places of which the French monarch had possessed himself.

During this year, *Saladin*, sultan of Egypt and Syria, died at Damascus, and was succeeded in his dignities by his son *Al Afdal*.

The following year, *Isaac Angelus* was deposed by his brother *Alexius*, who caused his eyes to be put out, and then took possession of the empire of the East.

The emperor *Henry* the Sixth despatched an army of 60,000 men into Palestine, who gained several victories over the Saracens. He then prepared to march to the Holy Land, but was poisoned at Messina, by his wife *Constance*, who felt indignant, owing to the cruelties exercised by him throughout Sicily, which territory she had brought him as her dowry. 1197

Philip, brother of *Henry* the Sixth, and *Otho*, duke of Saxony, disputed the possession of the empire.

Pope *Celestinus* the Third consented to the coronation of *Frederick*, son of the emperor *Henry* the Sixth, as king of Sicily, on condition that he should pay him 1000 marks in silver, and an equal sum to the cardinals.

Innocent the Third succeeded to the papal dignity.

Cardinal *Peter* of Capoua, legate of *Innocent* the Third, excommunicated *Philip Augustus* king of France, and interdicted his kingdom, because he refused to take back his 1198

A.C. wife *Batilda*, whom he had repudiated, and relinquish *Mary*, daughter of the duke of Aquitaine, whom he had married: the publication of the sentence was, however, remitted until after the festival of Christmas.

1199 *Richard Cœur de Lion* had never ceased to carry on war against *Philip* of France, without obtaining any decisive results. He attacked the fortress of *Chalus*, where the besieged offered to surrender, provided their lives were spared, and that they were suffered to march away bearing their arms. *Richard* was deaf to those proposals, and pursued the attack with increased ardour, which was repelled with equal vigour, when *Gourdon*, one of the besieged, pierced his shoulder with an arrow. The wound was not dangerous, but the want of surgical skill rendered it mortal; so that finding his life was drawing towards a close, *Richard* sent for *Gourdon* and said: "*Wretch, what have I ever done to you that you should seek my life.*" "*What have you done to me?*" replied the interrogated, coolly, "*You killed with your own hand my father and my brothers, and you intended to have hanged me; I am now in your power, take revenge by inflicting on me the most severe torments; but I shall endure them all with pleasure, provided I can think that I have been so happy as to rid the world of a tyrant.*" Richard, struck with this dauntless reply, ordered *Gourdon* to be freed and a sum of money given him, but the commanding officer, unknown to the king, flayed him alive.

It was towards the close of *Richard's* reign, in an action which took place at Freteval between Chateaudun and Vendome, between that monarch and *Philip* of France, that the king of England assumed for his motto the words *Dieu et mon Droit*.

Richard died some days after of his wound, and was succeeded by *John Lackland* his brother, to the prejudice of *Arthur*, duke of Brittany, son of *Geoffrey* the Second, elder brother of *Richard*.

John, seventh king from the Norman conquest, and fourth son of *Henry* the Second, was crowned on the 27th of May at Westminster, by *Hubert*, archbishop of Canterbury.

Philip Augustus caused the excommunication thundered against him to be abrogated, by separating from the daughter of the duke of Aquitaine, and taking again to his bed *Batilda* his first wife: he, however, soon after repudiated the latter a second time.

Philip, brother of *Henry* the Sixth, was proclaimed emperor at *Mulhausen*, and crowned by the bishop of Trente.

Otho was inaugurated at Aix-la-Chapelle, by *Adolphus*, archbishop of Cologne, and recognised by the pope, who excommunicated *Philip*. A.C.

The following year, the French monarch made peace with England, and married his son *Louis*, aged 13, to *Blanche* of Castile.

At this period, the use of chimneys was not known in England. Surnames began to be first adopted among the nobility as well as armorial bearings.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Bruno, who was canonized a saint; the famous founder of the monkish order of Carthusians. 1101

Raymond, Count Toulouse, one of the early French poets. 1105

Alhazen, a famous mathematician.

John of Milan, author of a medicinal work in Latin verse, which he dedicated to Robert, son of William the Conqueror, in the name of the College of Medicine of the city of Salerno. 1110

Nestor, a Russian monk, author of a chronicle of Russia, commencing at the year 858. 1112

Sigebert, an historical writer.

Laurenzio de Verona, a political writer. 1113

Yves de Chartres, an historian.

Gunther, a German poet. 1115

1119

It was about this period that there appeared in the south of France those Provençal poets known under the title of *Troubadours* or *Trouveres*, founders of French poesy, who greatly contributed to the establishing of the French language. 1120

Sigoneus, an historian.

Muratori, author of an history. 1132

Irner or *Wernier*, a German who had studied at Constantinople. He was commissioned by the emperor *Lotharius* the Second to teach at Bologna, in Italy, the pandects of Justinian, which had recently been discovered at Amalfi (Naples.) From that circumstance originated the great celebrity attached to the school of Bologna for the study of civil law. From thence the French derived the science of the Roman laws, which they transplanted to Paris, Angers, and Orleans, where the professors of the canon law joined that of the civil code. 1133

Anna Comnena, daughter of the emperor *John;* she wrote a history of her father's reign. 1134

A.C.

Simeon of *Durham*, an historical English writer.

1135 *Heloise*, pupil of the renowned *Abelard*, a wise and very erudite female, who died abbess of the *Paraclete*, in the diocese of Troyes. She had established at that place a school of Greek and Hebrew.

1140 *William* of *Malmesbury*, a celebrated English historian.

1142 *Abelard*, *Peter*, the celebrated disputant and tutor of Heloise.

Huguo de St. Victor, who wrote on geography, history, and theology.

1145 *Suger*, abbot of St. Denis, and, subsequently, first minister of France; he wrote the history of St. Denis, and directed in person the building of the church of Saint Denis.

1148 *Daniel Arnaud*, a Provençal poet, of whom Petrarch and Dante have spoken in commendatory terms.

1152 *Otho*, bishop of Freysinguen in Bavaria, author of a chronicle history from the creation to the year 1152.

Geoffrey of Monmouth, a celebrated English writer.

1153 *Ben Idris* of Nubia, a geographer.

Otho, of St. Balaire, who continued the chronicle of 1152 until 1190.

St. Bernard, of Fountaine, in Burgundy, abbot of Clairval, who opposed Abelard at the council of Sens, in 1140; he wrote two volumes in folio.

1156 *Peter* the *Venerable*, abbot of Clugny, he revived monastic discipline, and afforded an asylum to Abelard.

1157 *Sylvester Gerald*, an historian.

1160 *Gratian*, a benedictine monk, author of a famous collection of decrees of the popes and cardinals, which forms the first part of the code of canonic right.

1164 *Peter Lombard*, bishop of Paris, one of the earliest scholiasts.

Tzetzes, *John*, a general scholar, and very severe critic of Constantinople.

Aben Ezra, a theological writer.

Henry of *Huntingdon*, an English author.

1166 *Aelred*, an historical writer.

1168 *John de Salisbury*, a learned Englishman, author of many agreeable and useful productions; he had studied at the university of Paris.

1170 *Eustathius*, archbishop of Thessalonica, author of commentaries on Homer and the geography of Denis.

1172 *Averroes*, native of Cordova, a famous Arabian philosopher and physician, author of an Arabic translation of the works of Aristotle, and many other treatises on medicine.

Bonnano and *William*, of Germany, who erected the celebrated tower at Pisa, which leans six fathoms out of its perpendicular. A.C. 1174

Ranulph de Glanville, chief justiciary of England, who wrote *Tractatus de Legibus Consuetudinibus Regni Angliæ.* 1180

Josephus Iscanus, or *Joseph* of *Exeter*, author of two poems; one on the Trojan War, and the other on the Crusades of his monarch *Richard.*

Walter de Mapes, archdeacon of Oxford, who wrote metrical Latin poems. 1183

Moses Maimonides, the Spanish Jew; a celebrated philosopher, physician, and jurisconsult. He was the most learned Rabbin that the Jews ever produced, and is by them denominated the *Eagle of Doctors.* 1190

Brito Armoricus, a poet.

Giraldus Cambrensis of Wales, author of many valuable and esteemed historical works.

William of *Newburgh*, native of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, author of a chronicle.

Richard Hoveden, of Yorkshire, an historical writer.

Fouques of Marseilles, who died bishop of Toulouse; celebrated for his poetry in the Provençal tongue. 1195

Peter de Blois, who wrote upon the Eucharist, and was the first who made use of the term *Transubstantiation.* 1200

THIRTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1200 to 1300.

During this year, or at the close of 1200, was published the Edict of Hastings, by which *King John* asserted in the strongest terms his dominion over the British seas, commanding his captains to seize all vessels which refused to strike their top-sails, confiscating their cargoes and imprisoning their crews, even though the subjects of a power at amity with his kingdom. 1201

King *John* of England repudiated his wife *Avisa* to espouse *Isabella* of Angoulême, who had been affianced to *Hugo le Brun*, count de la Marche. The nobles, dissatisfied at this proceeding, addressed themselves to *Philip* of France, who, in consequence, espoused the interests of *Arthur*, duke of Brittany. *Arthur* was defeated by his uncle in Poitou, who confined him in the castle of Falaise, so that the place of his

A.C. detention remained a secret. With regard to the death of *Arthur*, that deed of darkness was no doubt carefully concealed by the infamous perpetrators, and although variously related by historians, the most probable account is that *Arthur* was removed from Falaise to the castle at Rouen, whither *John* repaired in a boat during the night, when, having ordered the unfortunate prince to be conducted to him, he stabbed him with his own hand, and then causing a stone to be fastened to the dead body threw it into the Seine.

The following year, *John* being accused of having caused *Arthur's* assassination, was summoned to appear before the nobility of France, but he refused to attend. He was, in consequence, declared *attainted, and guilty of the murder of his nephew Prince Arthur, within the realm of France;* condemned to death, and all his fiefs confiscated to the profit of the French king.

Philip Augustus, in consequence, took the field, and made himself master of many cities dependant on the English crown, upon which *John*, who had shut himself up in Caen, with his newly-espoused queen, retired to London.

FOURTH CRUSADE.

1203 The crusaders still kept possession in Palestine of Syria, Antioch, Tripoli, Tyre, and St. Jean d'Acre.

A French army, commanded by *Baldwin*, the fourth count of Flanders, of the family of the *Courtenays*, allied to *Philip Augustus*, and seconded by a Venetian army, commanded by their doge *Dandolo*, landed on the coast of Thrace, and after many conflicts became masters of Constantinople by assault. The emperor *Alexius Angelus*, in consequence, fled, and retired into Colchis. The crusaders then freed *Isaac Angelus* from imprisonment, whom they replaced upon the throne, with his son *Alexius Angelus*, who was accordingly crowned on the 1st of August. Shortly after the inhabitants of Constantinople, dissatisfied on account of the excessive taxation to which they were subjected, in order to fulfil the treaty ratified with the allied forces, proclaimed *Nicholas Canabeus* for emperor.

The ensuing year, the French king recommenced the siege of Chateau Gaillard, which surrendered, after a defence of three days; he then subjected Normandy, which had been ceded by *Charles* the *Simple* to *Rollo* the Dane, in 912; after

which he subdued *Maine*, *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Poitou*, in short, A.C.
all the possessions of *King John* in France, except *Guyenne*.

The *Inquisition* was established by Pope *Innocent* the Third.

Alexius Angelus attacked the crusaders by the advice of *Murzupheus*, grand-master of the Garde-robe, and then perished by the hands of that perfidious counsellor, who assumed the imperial title and continued the war; soon after which he found means to escape from Constantinople, then in a state of siege.

The city of Constantinople was taken by assault by the Latins, on the 13th of April, when all the Greeks were slaughtered who fell into their hands, by which means that metropolis passed into the possession of the *Latins*, 874 years after the removal of the Imperial seat thither under the emperor *Constantine* the Great. It was then proposed to elect *Dandolo* for emperor, which was, however, resisted by the Venetians; the point being thus balanced between the marquis of *Montferrat* and *Baldwin*, the fourth count of Flanders, when the latter succeeded. The Greeks still preserved some of their possessions in Europe, and all their Asiatic territories.

Theodore Lascaris established himself at Nicea, in Bithynia; *Michael Comnenus* took possession of part of Epirus; *David Comnenus* of Heraclea, Pontius, and Paphlagonia; and his brother *Alexius* of the city of Trebisond, where he established a little sovereignty under the pompous title of the Empire of Trebisond, between the Black Sea and Mount Caucasus.

Baldwin the Fourth, emperor of Constantinople, made 1205
war against the Bulgarians, when he was vanquished and captured near Adrianople; some time after which he died in prison. *Theodore Lascaris* was proclaimed emperor by the Greeks of Asia.

The ensuing year, *Henry*, brother of *Baldwin*, was chosen his successor; when he took possession of the throne of Constantinople on the 20th of August; he then attacked the Bulgarians, of whom he captured 20,000 souls.

Genjiskhan laid the foundation of the mighty empire of 1207
Mogul.

Philip, emperor of Germany, who had gained a complete victory over *Otho*, his competitor, and taken him prisoner, granted him a peace, promised him his daughter in marriage, and named him for his successor.

The following year, *Raymond*, the sixth count of Tou-

A.C. louse, caused the assassination of *Peter* de *Chateau-Neuf*, monk of Citeaux, who had exercised the functions of first inquisitor: the pope, in consequence, raised troops, excommunicated *Raymond*, and gave his territory to the first occupant. *Raymond* supplicated forgiveness of his holiness, and obtained absolution upon very hard terms.

The emperor *Philip* was assassinated at Bamberg, when his competitor, *Otho* the Fourth, was universally recognised for his successor.

1208 *London* being incorporated obtained a charter for electing its *mayor* and *magistrates*.

1209 *Count Amaury de Montfort*, with an army of 50,000 men, marched against the *Albigenses*, and made himself master of the city of Beziers, where he butchered upwards of 30,000 souls. The physical and metaphysical works of *Aristotle*, which had been transported from Constantinople, and translated into Latin, were condemned and burnt by a council held at Paris, which also prohibited their perusal under pain of excommunication.

The following year, the emperor attacked the Romans, who had revolted against him; *Pope Innocent* the Third excommunicated him, and pronounced him dispossessed of the empire in a council which was convened at Rome.

1211 The pope published in Germany, through the medium of *Sifroy*, archbishop of Mayence, sentence of excommunication against the emperor *Otho;* when an assembly held at Nuremburg proclaimed *Frederick* the Second, son of *Henry* the Sixth, emperor in his place.

The ensuing year, *Frederick*, having put *Otho* to flight, was crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle.

John, king of England, being informed that *Philip Augustus* had equipped a numerous fleet to invade his realm, solicited from the pope absolution for the interdict pronounced against him six years before, in consequence of his refusal to recognise *Stephen Langton*, as archbishop of Canterbury; he promised his holiness to subject his kingdom to the holy Romish see, and pay an annual tribute of 1000 pounds sterling, besides the Peter-pence, by which proceeding he rendered the kingdom of England fundamentally tributary to the papal power.

1213 *Philip Augustus* of France collected a fleet of 1700 vessels, and an army of 60,000 men, for the invasion of England. *Ferrand*, count of Flanders, having failed in joining the French army, *Philip* marched against him and possessed himself of several places of his comté; the English, in consequence, sailed to his assistance with a fleet of 500 sail, at-

tacked that of the French, when they possessed themselves of A.C.
300 vessels laden with ammunition, caused a great number
to founder, and proceeded to set fire to the remainder. *Philip*, who was then engaged in besieging Ghent, flew to the scene of action, came unexpectedly upon the enemy, and forced the English to embark; but as he despaired of saving the residue of his fleet, he caused it to be burned after preserving a portion of the cargoes.

The following year, King *John* landed at Rochelle, and made himself master of *Angiers* and several other cities, but *Philip* ultimately compelled him to retire. *John* at length succeeded in forming a powerful league against *Philip*, when *Otho* the Fourth, and *Ferrand*, count of Flanders, placed themselves at the head of the combined forces, amounting to 150,000 men. *Philip*, with only 50,000 troops, attacked them near the village of Bouvines, between Lisle and Tournay, on the 27th of July; upon which occasion that monarch exposed himself to the greatest dangers, being trampled under the horses' feet; he, however, obtained a complete victory, *Otho* being compelled to fly, and *Ferrand* falling into the hands of the victor: on that occasion, the constable, *Matthew*, the Second *de Montmorency*, captured 12 imperial eagles. The bishop of *Beauvais*, on that memorable day, fought with a club; "*In order*," as he stated, "*that he might not be charged with the act of spilling human blood!*" while *Guerin*, bishop of *Senlis*, ranged the army for battle in such a manner that the enemies had the sun full in their faces.

Alexander the Second was crowned king of Scotland.

TWELFTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

A council, consisting of upwards of 400 bishops and more 1215
than 1000 abbots, assembled in the palace of Latran, and condemned the doctrine of *Amaury*, or *Almaric*, professor of the Paris university, who denied the *real presence of Christ in the Eucharist; the resurrection of the dead; proscribed the worship of images, penitence, &c.*

The court of *Common Pleas* was established in England.

The confederated barons of England having delivered a schedule to *King John*, containing the chief articles they demanded, the monarch on perusing them flew into a violent rage, swearing by *God's teeth*, his accustomed oath, that he

A.C. would never comply with such exorbitant demands. The barons, on learning the king's determination, chose for their leader *Robert Fitzwalter*, whom they stiled *Mareschal of the army of God and the Holy Church*, and then proceeded to make war upon the king. Having captured several cities, they were joyfully welcomed in London, while *John* was left at *Odiham*, in Hampshire, with a retinue of only seven knights; so that finding all expedients fail, he was obliged to submit to his nobles at discretion. The ground appointed for the conference of the barons and the royal commissioners was between Staines and Windsor, at a place called *Runnemede*, both sides being encamped apart like enemies, the meeting taking place on the 19th of June, (1215.) After some days spent in parleying, *John*, with a facility that augured something suspicious, signed and sealed the *Charter* required, which is the grand bulwark of English freedom, and known by the name of *Magna Charta*. By that celebrated deed, most important privileges were granted and secured to those orders of the kingdom already possessing freedom, namely the clergy, the barons, and gentlemen.

The following year, the emperor *Otho* the Fourth died at Brunswick, whither he had fled for refuge, when *Frederick* the Second was recognised legitimate emperor of Germany by all the sovereigns of Europe. The king of England violated the oath he had sworn to conform to the articles of the grand charter, upon which the nobles revolted, when he preferred his complaint to the see of Rome, and the barons were excommunicated; but far from submitting to the papal sentence, they named for their king *Louis*, son of *Philip Augustus*, who had espoused *Blanche* of Castille, grand-daughter of *John*, king of England. Pope *Innocent* the Third then threatened to fulminate his excommunication against the French monarch and his son, in case they undertook the least enterprise against the realm of England, which had become a fief of the holy see, owing to the prior concessions made to the pope by King *John;* his holiness subsequently carried that threat into effect, and soon after died of a fever brought on from excess of passion, on learning that *Louis* had been proclaimed king of England in London. The new monarch then pursued *John*, who, after flying from town to town, died of grief at Newark, or as some say of poison, administered to him by a monk of Swinstead Abbey, after reigning 18 years and a half. The death of *John* disarmed the popular fury which had been raised against him, and the English proclaimed his son Prince *Henry* for king, forcing *Louis* to quit England and resign the crown.

Henry the Third, eighth king from the Norman conquest, being only nine years of age, ascended the throne of England, and was crowned at Gloucester, on the 8th of October, although *Eleanor*, the sister of Prince *Arthur*, was still living. A.C. 1219

The English nobility agreed that *William, earl of Pembroke*, earl marshal of the realm, and a steady adherent to the royal cause, should have the guardianship of the young monarch and the administration of affairs during his minority.

The *earl of Pembroke* died, when *Peter de Roches*, bishop of Winchester, and *Hubert de Burgh*, grand justiciary of England, were appointed guardians to the king and protectors of the realm.

The Christians besieged and captured *Damietta*, in Egypt, at which place more than 180,000 Saracens were destroyed.

Henry, emperor of Constantinople, died, and *Peter Courtenay*, count of Auxerre, who had espoused *Zolanda*, sister of the emperor, was elected in his room, and the ensuing year, (1217,) was crowned by Pope *Honorius* the Third. He then set forward for Constantinople, when he was captured by *Commenus*, prince of Epirus, in consequence of which *Zolanda* governed the empire for three years. After that period, (1222,) *Peter de Courtenay*, emperor of Constantinople, died, and was succeeded by his son *Robert*.

Philip the Third of France, surnamed *Augustus*, in consequence of the numerous victories he had acquired, died at Mantes, aged 58, having reigned 43 years, and was buried at St. Denis. 1223

Philip was succeeded by *Louis* the Eighth, who, on account of his valour was surnamed the *Lion*, and inaugurated at Reims with his wife *Blanche*. *Henry* the Third of England, in lieu of being present at the ceremony of *Louis's* coronation, as duke de Guyenne and peer of France, demanded of *Louis* the restitution of Normandy; upon which the only reply tendered by the latter was his making public the confiscations which his father had ordained of all the fiefs of the crown that had been possessed by the English. Soon after *Louis* marched at the head of a powerful army, and possessed himself of Niort, St. Jean d'Angely, Limosin, Perigord, the territory of Aunis, and generally speaking of all the lands possessed by the British beyond the Garonne.

The French king, with a number of prelates and nobles, leagued against the Albigenses, and *Raymond*, the Seventh count of Toulouse, who had been excommunicated as an 1226

A.C. heretic, on which occasion they received the cross from the hand of the pope's legate.

The orders of Saints *Dominic* and *Francis* were instituted.

Honorius the Third was raised to the papacy.

The city of Avignon shut its gates against the army of *Louis;* upon which the French monarch battered down the walls and filled up the fosses. He then proceeded to the gates of Toulouse, but the season being too far advanced, was compelled to retrace his steps, at which period he was attacked by a distemper, and expired at the castle of Montpensier, in Auvergne, aged 40, after a reign of three years and some months.

Louis was succeeded by his son *Louis* the Ninth, aged 11 years, under the direction of his mother *Blanche* of Castille, and was crowned at Rheims by the bishop of Soissons.

Raymond, the Seventh count of Toulouse, was excommunicated in a council held at Paris, and his lands awarded to the French king and his successors.

1227 *Genjiskhan*, (the great Khan, or king of kings,) after having subdued the whole of Tartary, broke through the great wall of China, and having taken Pekin, subjected one half of the country, as well as the whole of Korea, and made himself master of Hindostan and Persia, driving the Turks from the territories east of the Euphrates. *Genjiskhan* then conquered Moscow, and the immense empire of Russia, after which he died, leaving his enormous possessions to his four sons; of whom the first reigned over the north of China, and a portion of Tartary; the second had Thibet, and all that part of Tartary beyond the Gihon; the third inherited Persia and Korasan; and the fourth Turkestan, the kingdom of Astrachan, and the territories of the Usbeks, (Bukaria*.)

Gregory the Ninth was elected pope.

The houses of London and other capital cities in England, France, and Germany, were still thatched with straw.

The following year, *Frederick*, emperor of Germany, marched into Syria, and ratified a treaty with the sultan of Egypt, and crowned himself king of Jerusalem.

1229 The university of Paris was broken up on account of some students having been massacred by the soldiery.

In the course of this year an ecclesiastical council was held

* The son of the last-mentioned son of Genjiskhan destroyed the dominion of the caliphs of Bagdad, penetrated into Hungary, Dalmatia, and Poland, and spread terror even to the very gates of Constantinople.

at *Toulouse*, during the sittings of which the most severe pains and penalties were decreed against any laic who should be found to possess the old and new testaments translated in the vulgar tongue; such being the first time that ordinance was promulgated. A.C.

The seaman's compass was invented by one *Murphy*, a Dutchman; it was first exhibited at Venice, in 1260, then improved by *Giora*, of Naples, in 1302, and its declination discovered by *Hartman*, in 1538.

The *Irish king* of *Connaught* was captured by the English. 1230

Hubert de Burgh, the ablest and most faithful minister of *Henry* the Third of England, was disgraced and imprisoned, and his treasure seized on by the king. 1232

The pope sent legates to *Germanus*, patriarch of Constantinople, to effect the union of the Greek and Latin churches. 1233

The *University* of *Paris* was restored.

The *Inquisition* was committed to the guidance of the Dominican monks. 1234

The kingdom of Granada was established, being the last held by the Saracens in Spain. 1235

The *University* of *Oxford* was subjected to a papal interdict, in consequence of a quarrel of that institution with his holiness's legate. 1236

Henry the Third of England espoused *Eleanor*, daughter of the count of Provence, who was subsequently delivered of a prince, afterwards *Edward* the *First*.

Robert, emperor of Constantinople, died, and his brother *Baldwin* the Second succeeded him, under the regency of *John* of *Brienne*, who had reigned over Jerusalem.

Louis the Ninth, king of France, aged 20, espoused *Margaret*, daughter of *Raymond Berenger*, count of Provence, the ceremony being solemnized at Sens, on the 27th of May.

The king of France constituted his brother *Robert* first count of Artois. 1237

The emperor *Baldwin* the Second proceeded to the west, in order to demand succours against the Greeks.

The *Hanse Towns*, or *Hanseatic League*, commenced being a confederation, or, more properly speaking, a trading company, consisting of more than 80 of the most flourishing towns in Germany. Lubeck ranked the foremost, and the league was commenced, which with a few circumjacent places joined to oppose a set of privateers who infested the Baltic coast; when the success that crowned this endeavour induced 1241

A.C. all the trading places between the Rhine and Vistula to unite. After a few years, the Hanseatic league attained the acme of its power and opulence, and so continued during 300 years, enriching Germany with the spoils of the universe, the maritime power of the Hans Towns being superior to any then existing. The subsequent discovery of the Indies, however, revived a spirit of trade in other nations, which soon became rivals to the Hanseatic league, which was finally destroyed towards the middle of the sixteenth century, by the jealousy of *Charles* the Fifth, who wished to concentrate all commerce in the Low Countries. The only towns that still retain the denomination of Hanse Towns, are Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburgh, tending to recall a faint remembrance of their former grandeur, and still under favour of that title continue to enjoy privileges which had been granted by foreign powers to the Hanseatic league.

Eleanor, sister of Arthur, duke of Brittany, to whom by right the crown of England belonged from lineal descent, died, unmarried, having remained for 39 years a prisoner in the castle of Bristol.

Cœlestinus the Fourth ascended the papal chair.

1242 *Henry* the Third of England sailed over to France, with a powerful army, in the hope of reconquering those provinces which had constituted part of his possessions in that country. *Louis* the Ninth marched to oppose him, when the monarchs encountered at Saintonge, near *Taillebourg*, on the borders of Charente; when the latter obtained a complete victory, and compelled *Henry* to re-imbark; upon which *Louis* united Saintonge to the French crown.

1243 *Innocent* the Fourth was nominated pope.

THIRTEENTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

Two years after, (1245,) a general council was convened at Lyons, at which Pope *Innocent* the Fourth presided. The emperor *Frederick* was excommunicated during the sittings of that assembly; his empire pronounced forfeited, and his subjects freed from their oath of allegiance. In consequence of this, part of the Germans elected as king of the Romans, *Henry*, landgrave of Hesse and Thuringia; while the pope furnished money for carrying on the war against *Frederick*.

In the letters published by the pope against *Frederick*, he

accused him of harbouring impious sentiments, and stating A.C.
that the world had been deceived by three impostors, namely, Jesus Christ, Moses, and Mahomet.

In the course of that year were executed 183 persons, condemned as heretics of the Manichean sect, which took place on the 13th of May, at Montierende, in Champaine. At that execution presided the king of Navarre, the archbishop of Rheims, and 17 bishops, while upwards of 100,000 persons were also witnesses of the spectacle. A Dominican named *Robert* had presided at the trial of those miserable victims, who was afterwards deprived of his magisterial commission, as it was discovered that he promiscuously condemned the innocent with the guilty, in order to instil greater terror. That wretch was farther convicted of other flagrant crimes, for all which, however, being a monk, he was merely subjected to imprisonment.

Henry the Third re-built Westminster Abbey in the form it now stands.

Henry, who had been nominated king of the Romans, died, 1248
when *William*, count of Orange, was elected in his place, who, two years after, caused himself to be crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle.

SIXTH CRUSADE.

The following year, the king of France embarked at Aigues Mortes for Palestine, on the 25th of August; he touched at the Isle of Cyprus, where *Henry* of Lusignan reigned, on the 25th of December, and there spent the winter.

Alexander the Third mounted the Scottish throne.

The ensuing year, the French monarch disembarked at Damietta, of which he made himself master; when his continuance at that city proved as fatal to his forces as Capua had formerly been to the soldiers of Hannibal.

Louis, during this year, began his march for Cairo, when 1250
he encountered the Saracens near the city of *Masoura*, and gave them battle, but was vanquished, after having performed prodigies of valour. The French king was, in consequence, compelled to surrender himself up prisoner, with his two brothers, *Alphonsus* and *Charles;* the third, named *Robert*, count of Artois, having been slain while bravely fighting on the field of battle. *Louis* the Ninth, when loaded with irons, displayed more equanimity and grandeur of soul than

A.C. while upon the French throne; compelling even his foes to respect and admire him; the Saracens being accustomed to remark, that he was the proudest Christian they had yet encountered. The sultan of Egypt demanded for his ransom 100,000 marks of silver and the city of Damietta, to which his reply was: "*That a king of France was not to be purchased at the price of silver: I will give the city of Damietta for my person, and the* 100,000 *marks for my brothers and my subjects.*" The conditions were accepted, and a truce ratified for 10 years.

1251 The *Republic* of *Florence* was established.

Louis the Ninth marched to Palestine, where he ordered the fortifications of various places to be rebuilt, and employed himself in re-establishing peace and union between the Christian princes.

The emperor *Frederick* died in La Pouille, and left his territories to his son *Conrad* the Fourth; the pope, however, confirmed the election of *William*, count of Holland.

1252 Queen *Blanche*, mother of *Saint Louis* of France, and regent of that kingdom, died at Melun, aged 65 years.

Henry the Third of England married his daughter *Margaret* to *Alexander*, king of Scotland.

The ensuing year, *Louis* the Ninth left Palestine, and arrived at Vincennes on the 5th of September.

The *Sorbonne* of Paris was instituted by *Robert Sorbonne*, chaplain of Saint Louis, king of France.

The emperor *Conrad* died from the effects of poison, administered by *Mainfroy*, his illegitimate brother, when his states devolved to his son *Conradin*. *William*, count of Holland, was universally recognised emperor throughout Germany and Italy. Pope *Innocent* the Fourth was desirous of taking possession of Sicily, but *Mainfroy* opposed him in the name of *Conradin*.

The pope, in consequence, invested that kingdom in *Edmund*, second son of the king of England; when the latter, allured by so magnificent a present, occupied it without reflecting on the consequences, giving the pope unlimited credit to expend whatever he thought necessary for completing the conquest of Sicily. *Alexander* the Fourth, who succeeded *Innocent* to the popedom, continued the same wily policy, so that the English monarch at length found himself involved in an immense debt of 135,541 marks, independent of interest, which Parliament would not liquidate, and the ecclesiastics were, in consequence, forced to disburse.

1253 *Stockholm*, capital of Sweden, was founded during this year.

Astronomical tables were composed by *Alphonso* the Eleventh, called the *Wise*, king of Castile, aided by other scientific men. A.C.

Henry the Third of England, reduced to the most critical situation by his absurd expenditures and partiality for foreigners, applied in vain to his parliament; at length the barons assembled at Westminster, in April, consented to grant supplies provided their charter was renewed, with more than usual solemnity. The bishops and abbots, in consequence, assembled, bearing burning tapers, when *Magna Charta* was read, and sentence of excommunication denounced upon all such as should infringe its decisions, when the lights being extinguished on the pavement, they exclaimed, "*May the soul of every one who incurs this sentence so stink and corrupt in hell.*" Whereto the king subjoined, "*So help me God, I will keep all these articles inviolate, as I am a man, a Christian, a knight, and a king crowned and anointed.*" No sooner, however, was the ceremony concluded, than his favourites, taking advantage of his weakness, made him return to his arbitrary administration, and violate his most solemn engagements.

Alexander the Fourth succeeded to the papacy. 1254

Henry the Third of England married his son Prince *Edward* to the sister of the king of Castile, when he settled upon them Ireland, Gascony, and Wales.

John Ducas, emperor of the Greeks, died at Nicea, after reigning 33 years, and was succeeded by his son *Theodore Lascaris*. 1255

William, count of Holland, died in the month of December, when his demise was followed by an interregnum, because the princes of Germany could not agree respecting a successor.

Two years after, the electors of the empire being divided, one party named *Richard*, brother of the English monarch, at Frankfort, and the others, two months after, *Alphonsus*, king of Castille. No mention was made of *Conradin*, duke of Suabia, because the pope had, under pain of anathema, prohibited his being placed among the number of candidates for the imperial dignity.

Henry the Third of England solicited restitution of the provinces confiscated from *John* by *Philip Augustus*. In an assembly of the states held at Abbeville, a treaty was concluded, whereby the French king surrendered to the crown of England Querci, Limosin, Agenois, and part of Saintonge beyond the Charente, provided he did homage for the same, 1258

A.C. and surrendered up Normandy, Poitou, Maine, Anjou, Tourraine, and Berri.

Bagdat was taken by the *Tartars*, which put an end to the *Saracen* empire.

The barons of England, with *Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester*, at their head, conspired against the regal authority, and compelled *Henry* the Third, at a parliament convened at Oxford, to delegate his power to 24 of them, 12 to be chosen by himself, and the residue by the peers, only reserving to the monarch the chief place in all public assemblies.

1259 *Theodore Lascaris*, emperor of Nicea, died, leaving his possessions to his son *John*, aged six years, under the guardianship of *Arsenius*, patriarch of Constantinople. *Michael Paleologus*, who descended in the female line from Alexius Comnenus, seized on the imperial authority, and caused himself to be proclaimed regent.

The following year, *Michael Paleologus* was associated in the empire, upon which he deposed *Arsenius*, and placed *Nicephorus* of Ephesus for his successor.

The sectarians, called *Flagellants*, who preached that baptism should be performed with blood, began to establish themselves at Perusia, in Italy.

1261 *Strategopulus*, the general of *Michael Paleologus*, by means of a subterraneous passage which had been designated to him, penetrated into the city of Constantinople during the night, while his adherents vigorously attacked the ramparts. This unexpected assault filled the Latins with terror, and in the midst of their consternation were heard the cries of "Long live the emperors *Michael* and *John!*" The emperor *Baldwin* then embarked, having first set fire to the city.

Thus terminated the empire of the Latins at Constantinople, after having subsisted 57 years.

Henry the Third of England procured a dispensation of his oath for observing the provisions stipulated by his barons at Oxford, and levied forces to compel the nobles to return to their duty.

Urban the Fourth was raised to the popedom.

Michael Paleologus, accompanied by *John Lascaris*, made his public entry into Constantinople, following on foot a triumphal chariot, wherein was placed a representation of the Holy Virgin, said to be painted by Saint Luke.

The ensuing year, Pope *Urban* the Fourth vested the kingdom of Sicily in *Charles*, count of Provence and Anjou, brother of *Louis* the Ninth, king of France.

Michael Paleologus caused the eyes of *Theodore*, son of *John Lascaris*, to be put out, and possessed himself of the empire to govern alone. A.C.

The *Norwegians* effected a landing in Scotland, but were completely defeated by *Alexander* the Third, at the battle of *Largs*. 1263

Clement the Fourth mounted the papal chair. 1264

Edward, eldest son of *Henry* the Third of England, who had been taken prisoner by *Montfort, earl of Leicester*, at a parley held at Windsor, recovered his freedom, when he exerted his energies in summoning the royal vassals from all quarters. The case between his father *Henry* the Third and the barons was then referred to *Louis* the Ninth, king of France, who, on account of his virtues and integrity, merited in every respect the confidence thus reposed in him. The French king determined in favour of the English monarch, but the nobles refused to obey his award, whereupon the civil war was renewed.

Montfort and the barons defeated the king, whom they captured, together with *Henry*, king of the *Romans*, and Prince *Edward*.

Montfort, earl of Leicester, convened a parliament in the king's name, wherein two knights for each county and two burgesses for each borough were for the first time summoned, being the origin of the house of commons of England. 1265

The *earl of Gloucester*, indignant at *Montfort's* arbitrary proceedings, who obviously had views upon the crown, retired from parliament, when the barons fell out among themselves, at which period Prince *Edward* effected his escape, and joined *Gloucester's* party, which defeated that of *Montfort*, who, with his eldest son, was killed, and *Henry* the Third released.

Charles, count of Provence and Anjou, who had been crowned king of Sicily at Rome during the preceding year, met his competitor *Mainfroy* at Beneventum, when a battle took place, which was lost by the latter with his life. 1266

The following year, *Conradin*, although very young, undertook the conquest of his patrimony, and seconded by young *Frederick*, duke of Baden, he, in the first instance, obtained signal advantages; but they were ultimately betrayed and surrendered up to *Charles*, who delivered them over to the tribunals, when the two princes were condemned and died upon a scaffold.

Saint Louis, subsequent to his return to France from Palestine, was principally occupied in causing religion to be attended to, and previous to setting out upon his last expe- 1270

A.C. dition to the Holy Land, published the famous ordinance entitled *The Pragmatic Sanction*, whereby he commanded that none of the enormous pecuniary levies exacted or to be imposed by the Roman pontiff, by which he stated "*that himself and his realm were miserably impoverished*," should be either raised or collected throughout France. *Saint Louis* no less attended to the establishing of justice and morality throughout his dominions; and would frequently repair to the forest of Vincennes, where, seated under the shade of an oak, he received the petitions of all persons who presented themselves, conversing with the freedom of an equal; notwithstanding which this exemplary king uniformly thirsted most ardently to revisit the Holy Land. To effect that object, *Louis* projected a new crusade, and convoked the nobles of his realm, making known his resolution, when nearly the whole adopted the cross of crusaders.

The French army disembarked in Africa, near Tunis, the king of which territory was supposed to be amicable towards the Christians. The plague broke out in the French camp, and destroyed the major part of the forces in a few weeks, the king himself being attacked by the pestilence, of which he expired on the 25th of August, in the 44th year of his reign, after witnessing the death of his eldest son, the count of Nevers, surnamed *Tristan*, having been born in Palestine, under very melancholy circumstances. It has been stated of *Saint Louis* that no man ever displayed more exemplary virtue, or combined in a more brilliant manner the piety of the Christian with the magnanimity of the hero. He was raised by the popish church to the rank of a saint, while history has, with justice, recorded him as one of the greatest and the wisest of kingly legislators.

Philip, third of that name, was proclaimed king of France in the camp before Tunis, and surnamed the *Bold*, on account of the courage he displayed in the trying situation in which he was then placed. Supported by his uncle *Charles* of Sicily, who had proceeded to assist him with a supply of troops and ammunition, he obtained a complete victory over the king of Tunis, and having ratified a truce for 10 years, embarked with the remains of his forces for France. In the course of the voyage, he was assailed by a violent storm, which deprived him of many ships, nearly 5000 men, and all the booty which he had received of the Saracens, when he was compelled to anchor off Sicily, where he lost his wife *Isabella* of Arragon, who died from the effects of a fall from her horse.

Prince Edward of England, finding the state of the realm

tolerably composed, resolved to undertake an expedition to the Holy Land, and, in consequence, sailed, accompanied by *Henry*, son to the king of the Romans, and the *earl* of *Gloucester*, whose formidable power and turbulent disposition might have produced fresh troubles had he continued in England. *Edward* joined the camp of *Louis* of France, then before Tunis, as above stated, where he found that monarch dead; yet not discouraged by that circumstance, he continued his voyage to the Holy Land, where by his courage and prowess, he revived the glory of the English name, and struck such dread in the Saracens, that they employed an assassin to murder him, who wounded the prince in the arm, but perished in the attempt. During his absence from England, the laws were not executed, the barons oppressed the common people with impunity, the Londoners became licentious, and the king, unequal to the burden of public affairs, called aloud for his gallant son's return. A.C.

The following year, *Philip* arrived at Paris on the 21st of May, and on the following day caused the body of his father to be conveyed to St. Denis, after which he proceeded to Rheims and was crowned.

Richard, who had been elected emperor, died in England.

Gregory the Tenth was nominated pope.

Alphonsus, brother of *St. Louis*, who had married *Joan*, heiress of *Raymond* the Seventh, last count of Toulouse, died in the month of August, and was speedily afterwards followed by his wife; when the comté of Toulouse, comprehending the major portion of Languedoc, was united to the crown of France. 1272

Henry the Third of England, overcome by infirmities and the cares of government, died at St. Edmund's Bury, on the 16th of November, in the 64th year of his age, and the 56th of his reign; his brother, the king of the *Romans*, having died seven months previous, *Henry* was succeeded by *Edward*, his eldest son, *first* of that name, and ninth king from the Norman conquest, who bore the appellation of *Longshanks*. *Edward* was proclaimed, though absent at the time in the Holy Land, and the nobility swore fealty to him at the high altar at Westminster.

The electors, and other nobles of Germany, determined to name a less powerful emperor, and, in consequence, fixed their choice upon *Rodolphus*, count of *Hapsburg*, a descendant of *Gontran* the *Rich*, whose dominions extended into Alsace and trans-juran Burgundy. The Germans made known their determination to *Alphonsus* the Tenth, king of 1273

A.C. Castile, who agreed to the election, and *Rodolphus* was, in consequence, named emperor.

King *Edward* the First of England, on reaching Sicily, when returning from Palestine, learned the death of his father, and finding that his kingdom was perfectly tranquil, remained a year in France, where he did homage to *Philip* for the dominions which he held in that country.

The following year, *Rodolphus* was recognised by the German princes assembled at Nuremberg, with the exception of *Ottocar*, king of Bohemia, who did not attend the sittings.

Edward the First arrived in England, and on the 19th of August following was crowned at Westminster, with *Eleanor*, his queen, by the archbishop of Canterbury.

FOURTEENTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

An assembly was convened at Lyons, under the presidency of Pope *Gregory* the Tenth, when the principal discussion that took place was respecting the procession of the Holy Ghost, which was the leading cause of the schism of the Greeks. At this meeting were present the bishops and ambassadors despatched from Constantinople, in order to unite if possible the Greek and Latin churches.

Stephen the Fourth, king of *Hungary*, having defeated *Cea*, king of *Bulgaria*, whose army was cut in pieces, both himself and his successors were recognised kings of those two countries.

1276 The emperor *Rodolphus* declared war against *Ottacar*, king of Bohemia, when the latter was compelled by the other princes of the empire to relinquish to *Rodolphus*, Austria, Stiria, Carniola, and Carinthia, of which he had possessed himself, and to take the oath of allegiance.

Innocent the Fifth succeeded to the papacy.

Adrian the Fifth mounted the papal chair.

John the Twenty-first was nominated pope.

1277 *Nicholas* the Third was elected to the popedom.

The following year, the emperor gave battle to *Ottocar*, when the latter was killed with 15,000 of his troops; he was succeeded by his son *Winceslaus*, only eight years of age.

1279 During this year, the famous *Mortmain Act* passed in England.

Martin the Fourth succeeded to the papal throne. A.C.

John, lord of the island of *Procida*, whom *Charles* king 1281
of Sicily, had deprived of his possessions, undertook to 1282
reinstate the king of Arragon in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies. To effect this, he instigated the Sicilians, on the festival of Easter, to assassinate all the French in their island, sparing neither pregnant women or infants at the breast, when 8000 French fell victims to the slaughter.

John, who awaited the issue of that event on the coast of Africa, arrived, and was recognised by the Sicilians as their king in spite of the anathemas of pope *Martin* the Fourth; the first bell that rung for *vespers* having served as a signal for the conspirators, this massacre was called the *Sicilian Vespers*. The town of *Sperlinga*, in the valley of Demona, was the only place that disapproved of this infernal act, and opened its gates as an asylum for those Frenchmen who escaped the butchery.

Peter, king of Arragon, took possession of Sicily, which he raised into a kingdom independent of that of Naples.

Michael Paleologus, emperor of the East, died, and was succeeded by his son *Andronicus* the Second.

In a diet convened at *Augsburg*, the emperor *Rodolphus* of *Hapsburg*, invested his son *Albert* with Austria and the territories thereupon dependant, which had been won from *Ottocar*, king of Bohemia.

Charles of Anjou, king of Sicily died, and was succeeded by his son *Charles* the *Cripple*.

Llewellin, prince of Wales, who had entered into all the 1283
conspiracies planned by *Montfort*, *earl of Leicester*, and the barons, against the throne of *Henry* the Third, had refused to visit England and perform the duty of a vassal to *Edward* the First on his accession to the crown. The king had sent him repeated summonses but in vain, and he, therefore, levied an army and pursued *Llewellin* into the inaccessible mountains which had before protected his ancestors against the attacks of the Saxon and Norman conquerors, when he retired to the mountains of Snowden, resolved to defend himself to the last extremity. *Edward*, however, persevered and brought his foes to subjection by famine, when the Welsh prince submitted to all the terms imposed by his conqueror. This treaty was of short duration, for the oppression exercised by the victor, and the indignant pride of the vanquished, produced new dissensions, hostilities recommenced, and *Edward* again set forward resolved that his conquest should be final. *Llewellin* was surprised, defeated by *Mortimer*, and slain in the action; his brother *David*, his suc-

A.C. cessor, after concealing himself in disguise, was betrayed to the enemy and sent by *Edward* in chains to Shrewsbury, where he was tried, condemned as a traitor, and hanged, drawn, and quartered. The Welsh nobility then submitted; the laws of England were established in the country, which was soon after united to the British realm, and the title of *Prince* of *Wales* given to prince *Edward*, afterwards *Edward* the Second, who was born the ensuing year.

1284 *Andronicus* restored the ceremonies of the Greek church and threw off the pope's supremacy, which gave rise to a new ferment in the empire. This commotion was augmented by the emperor's imprisoning his brother *Constantine*, who had gained him several victories over the *Turks*, and *Michael*, son of *Alexius Strategopulus*, who recovered Constantinople from the *Latins*.

On the removal of those two famous generals, the *Turks*, under *Othoman* or *Ottoman*, a Turkish prince, made themselves masters of various places in *Phrygia*, *Caria*, and *Bithynia*, among which was the city of *Nice*.

1285 *Philip* the *Bold*, returning from an expedition to Spain, where he had captured several places, fell dangerously ill; when he was conveyed to Perpignan and died, aged 45, having reigned 15 years. He was succeeded by his son *Philip* the Fourth, surnamed the *Handsome*.

1286 *Margaret* of Norway, was crowned queen of *Scotland*.

1287 *Andronicus* despatched *Philanthropenus* and *Libadarius*, against the Turks, when the former, after gaining several advantages, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, but was soon after betrayed to the latter, who commanded his eyes to be put out.

1288 *Andronicus*, having appointed his son *Michael* his colleague in the empire, sent him at the head of 10,000 *Massagetæ* against the *Turks*, when he was totally defeated, and escaped with difficulty to Constantinople.

Nicholas the Fourth succeeded to the papacy.

1289 *Andronicus* hired a body of *Catalans* who revolted from his son for putting their treacherous leader to death, and then invited the *Turks* to their assistance, who, accordingly, marched for the first time into *Europe*, which ultimately proved one of the most fatal events that ever occurred to the empire.

The *Turks* and *Catalans* overran all *Thrace*, when *Michael*, who was forwarded to oppose them, being abandoned by his Greek and other auxiliaries, was in spite of his valour defeated and compelled to retire to *Didymothicum*, and abandon *Thrace* to their mercy.

The crusaders lost the city of Tripoli, in Syria, the government of which extended from the Mediterranean to the banks of the Jordan; it was captured by a sultan of Egypt of the Mameluke race. A.C.

Eleanor, queen of *Edward* the First of England, died. 1290

The posterity of *William*, king of Scotland, taken prisoner by *Henry* the Second, being extinct by the death of princess *Margaret*, the right of the crown devolved to the issue of his brother *David*, earl of *Huntingdon*, who had three daughters. *Margaret*, married to *Alan* lord of Galloway, then represented by *Baliol* her grandson; *Isabella*, who espoused *Robert Brus* or *Bruce;* and *Adama*, wife of *Lord Henry Hastings*, represented by her son *John Hastings*, who pretended that the kingdom, like other inheritances, was divisible among the three daughters, and, that in right of his mother, he had a title to a third of the realm. *Baliol* and *Bruce* united against him, maintaining that the kingdom was indivisible, each, however, claiming a preference for his own title; *Baliol* as springing from the elder branch, and *Bruce* as being nearest the common stock. Thus circumstanced, as a general warfare was to be apprehended from the contending factions, *Edward* the First, in quality of liege lord, stood forward to arbitrate, producing proofs of this superiority, and requiring that they should acknowledge him accordingly. The parliament of Scotland, astonished at this unexpected pretension, made no reply; and *Edward*, pretending to regard such silence as a consent, addressed himself to the several competitors, and, previous to pronouncing sentence, required their unequivocal acknowledgment of his superiority. 1291

The emperor *Rodolphus* died at Germesheim in the 74th year of his age, and the 18th of his reign, which gave rise to fresh troubles.

The sultan of Egypt took St. John d'Acre, the palace of the grand master of the order of St. John of Jerusalem of Nazareth, being three leagues distant. Thus the Christians, whether free or crusaders, were entirely driven from Syria by the Mameluke sultans of Egypt.

The ensuing year, *Adolphus*, count of Nassau, who had been elected emperor of Germany, was inaugurated at Aix-la-Chapelle notwithstanding the pretensions of *Albert*, duke of Austria.

King *Edward* pronounced *John Baliol* entitled to the realm of Scotland and put him in possession of the kingdom, restoring to him all its fortresses. It, however, became 1292

A.C. obvious that the policy of *Edward* was to render Scotland completely tributary to the crown of England, when *Baliol* determined to shake off the yoke and vindicate his liberty.

1293 King *Edward* summoned *Baliol* before him to answer to the complaint made by *Magdulph*.

The first *Jubilee* was celebrated at Rome.

From this year, there was a regular succession of parliaments in England.

1294 *Boniface* the Eighth mounted the papal chair.

1295 *John Comnenus*, emperor of *Trebizond* died, leaving two sons, *Alexius* the Second, by whom he was succeeded, and *John*, whom the empress *Eudosia*, their mother, took with her to Constantinople.

The *Scots* entered into a confederacy with the *French* against *England*.

The ensuing year, *Edward* being informed of the treaty secretly ratified between *John Baliol* of Scotland, and *Philip* of France, summoned the former to perform the duty of a vassal, and furnish his supply of forces to repel an invasion from France, and again cited *Baliol* to appear before the English parliament then sitting at Newcastle, which commands not being acquiesced in, *Edward* marched a powerful army into Scotland and led his victorious troops to Edinburgh, of which city he possessed himself.

Baliol resigned his crown to king *Edward*, who then convened a parliament at Berwick, where he received the homage of the Scottish nobility. The king of Scotland was afterwards conducted prisoner to London, and the government of that country vested in *John Warren*, earl of Surry.

1296 An interregnum took place in Scotland which continued for eight years; when *Sir William Wallace*, who bravely supported the liberties of his country, defeated the English at Stirling and drove them out of the kingdom.

1297 King *Edward* of England made a voyage to Flanders for the purpose of assisting the earl of that country against the French, who had overrun great part of Gascony.

Edward, receiving intelligence of the conquests effected by *Sir William Wallace* in Scotland, concluded a treaty with *Philip* of France and hastened to England; when, having appeased the murmurs of his people by concessions and promises, he marched with an army of nearly 100,000 men to the northern frontiers.

Cælestinus the Fifth succeeded to the papacy.

Andronicus having collected his forces, marched against

the *Turks* by whom he was routed, when his camp, military chests, valuable imperial crown, standards, *&c.*, were all taken by the conquerors. A.C.

Philip le Bel, king of France, having united the lordship of Champaigne to the crown, by his union with *Jane*, who was heiress of that territory, raised the duchy of Brittany into a lordship, as well as the comtés of Artois and Anjou. 1297

The year following, the emperor *Adolphus* was deposed by the German princes and *Albert* duke of Austria, son of the emperor *Rodolphus*, was proclaimed his successor on the 23d of June, when the former was killed in battle, on the 2d of July following.

Sir William Wallace was chosen regent of Scotland; after which he was completely defeated by *Edward* at Falkirk, with the loss of 60,000 men.

The governor of the Greeks in Bithynia, invited to a nuptial ceremony *Othoman* the Turkish prince and his principal officers, for the purpose of despatching them. *Othoman*, however, became acquainted with the plot, and repaired to the feast accompanied by 40 young soldiers in female attire. In the middle of the festival he gave the signal agreed upon, when the Greeks were massacred, the affianced bride borne away, and *Othoman* took possession of Bithynia, from whom were descended the *Osmanlis*. He then established the seat of his dominion at Prusa, and united the affianced bride to his son *Orcan*, who afterwards gave birth to the sultan *Amurath*, and thus commenced the famous *Ottoman* empire. 1299

THE CRUSADES.

1095.	Under Godfrey of Bouillon	I.
1147.	——— Louis the Young	II.
1189.	——— Philip Augustus	III.
1209.	Against the Albigenses	IV.
1226.	——— the Albigenses	V.
1248.	Under Saint Louis	VI.
1270.	——— Saint Louis	VII.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Alexander, an English abbot, sent by *Henry* the Third to support the rights of the English nation at Rome: he wrote several ecclesiastical works. 1202

A.C.

1204 *Alexander* of *Paris*, a native of Bernai in Normandy, who was long regarded as the founder of French poetry.

Gervase, a monk of Canterbury, author of a chronicle of the English monarchs from 1122 to 1200, and an history of the archbishops of Canterbury from Augustine to Hubert, who died in 1205.

Saxo Grammaticus, a Danish historian.

Walter of *Chatillon*, a poetical writer.

Francis Accursius, a native of Florence, who wrote the *Great Gloss*, being a collection of the opinions and decisions of the old jurists.

Francis Accursius, son of the former, who visited England and read lectures at the Oxford university.

1208 *Gilles* of Corbeil, a physician, who wrote a Latin poem on the virtue of medicines.

1212 *Geoffrey de Ville-hardouin*, author of a history in French of the capture of Constantinople by the French and Venetians.

1220 *David Kimchi*, a learned Spanish Jew, author of an Hebrew grammar which has served as a model for subsequent works of that nature.

1224 *Raymond, count of Toulouse*, a poetic writer.

William of Paris, a French writer.

Raimond Lulli, surnamed *Doctor Illuminatus*, a native of Majorca, whose works, though frequently printed, are not worth enumerating.

1228 *Robert* of *Luzarche*, who began to build the magnificent cathedral of Amiens, in Picardy.

1240 *Theobald* the Fifth or the *Great*, count of Champaigne and king of Navarre. He cultivated the *belles lettres* with great success, and has left a collection of French poems.

Robert Grossetête, bishop of Lincoln, who wrote on theology, ethics, and natural philosophy.

Cardinal de Vitri, a writer on Oriental history from Mahomet to 1229.

Alexander de Hales, a Dominician, who wrote a summary of theology.

1245 *Vincent* of *Beauvais*, a Dominician monk, author of many works on the sciences, entitled *The Looking Glasses*.

1250 *John de Novogorod*, a Russian priest who wrote on the history of his country, and particularly respecting the battle which the great duke Alexander obtained in 1241, over the Swedes and the knights of Livonia.

1251 *Nicolas de Bray*, a poetical writer.

Abulfaragius, an historian.

Peter de Vignes, a French author.

Peter de Montereau, a skilful French architect under St. Louis, who superintended the building of the holy chapel at Paris. A.C.

William de Lorris, a French poet, author of the famous romance called The Rose, which was continued 40 years after by *John Clopinel* or *de Meun*. 1253

Albert the *Great*, a German archbishop of Ratisbon, a very famous philosopher, mathematician, and a learned theologian. 1257

Matthew Paris, monk of St. Alban's author of an history of England from William the Conqueror to the year 1259. 1259

Alphonsus the Ninth, king of Castile, one of the principal persons who assisted in forming the astronomical tables bearing his name. 1260

Peter de Fontaines, master of requests and member of the parliament of Paris under St. Louis, regarded as the most ancient jurisconsult on French civil right. 1269

William d'Estamour, author of a work entitled the Publican and the Pharisee, tending to show the inutility of monkish superstition. 1272

Thomas Aquinas of Italy, who wrote on scholastic theology. 1274

Saint Bonaventura, an Italian, highly distinguished for his acquirements in scholastic theology.

Walter of Coventry, an English writer.

John Sieur de Joinville, seneschal of Champaigne, who attended St. Louis to the holy wars, of the reign of which monarch he wrote a history very much esteemed, translated into English by Mr. Johnes of Hafod.

Albertet of Provence, a mathematician and poet.

Roger Bacon, an English Franciscan monk, deeply versed in astronomy, mathematics, chemistry, *&c.* 1278

Rodolphus of *Hapsburg*, head of the house of Austria, author of 149 letters which are preserved in the imperial library at Vienna. 1280

Michael Scot, a Scotchman who translated the works of Aristotle into Latin. 1281

Joannes à Janua, a Greek writer. 1283

Gregory Aboul-feraj of Armenia, who wrote upon history. 1286

John de Meun otherwise called *Clopinel*, because he was lame, a French poet; who continued the romance of the Rose, and wrote a paraphrase on the epistles of Abelard and Heloise. 1292

Guyard des Moulins. canon of Aire, in Artois, the first translator of the Bible into French. 1293

Brunetto Latini, a rhetorician. 1295

A.C.

Antony of Padua, a Franciscan monk, canonized by pope *Gregory* the Ninth, highly esteemed in the Italian universities.

William Durandus, an ecclesiastic and lawyer of Provence, author of several works on jurisprudence.

Henry of Ghent, a Flemish writer.

1296 *Alexander de Spina*, a Dominican monk of Pisa, the inventor of spectacles.

1299 *Francis Barberini*, one of the best Italian poets of that æra.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1300 to 1400.

1301 *Philip le Bel* of France made the parliament of Paris stationary, and caused a palace to be erected for that body under the superintendence of *Enguerrand de Marigny*, comptroller of the finances.

1302 *Cumming* and *Frazer*, commanding the Scotch forces, defeated the English three times in one day.

Pope Boniface the Eighth had secretly commanded that the clergy of France should pay no subsidies to the king; upon which *Philip* convened the states-general, composed of deputies from every city; when it was declared that the king should alone be recognised as temporal Lord throughout France. The pope then published a bull, wherein he declared that monarchs, equally with simple individuals, were amenable to the commands of the Romish see; and he excommunicated the French king under pretext of his having refused to set forward in order to free the Holy Land from the Mahometans*.

The following year, the pope despatched a legate to France, to give publicity to his excommunication, when *Philip* caused him to be arrested; at which the pope was so indignant that he recognised *Albert of Austria* for emperor,

* During this year also appeared the famous Papal Bull, or Decretal, known by the title of *Unam Sanctam;* the substance of which was, That the Catholic and Apostolic was the only true Church, *beyond the pale of which there was no salvation, having only one head, and not two like a monster.* That under the papal authority there were two swords, the spiritual and the temporal; the one to be employed by the pope, and the other for the church, by kings, as the pontiff should permit. That the latter power was in all things subject to the former; and then concluded by stating, *and we further declare and pronounce that for the attainment of salvation, all human creatures should be subject to the pope.*

to whom he offered the kingdom of France. The states-general then declared that it was unlawful to obey the papal ordinance, and *Philip*, convinced of the devotion of his subjects, sent two noblemen to Rome to seize upon the person of *Boniface*. The pope was, in consequence, arrested at *Anagni*, by *Philip de Nogaret*, but was liberated by the inhabitants of Rome; notwithstanding which, the terror occasioned by that unexpected seizure was such, that his holiness died from its effects on the 11th of the following October. A.C.

Alexius the Second, emperor of Trebizond, died in the 8th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Basilius* who reigned 17 years. 1303

Pope *Benedict* the Tenth, who succeeded *Boniface* the Eighth, abrogated the bulls issued by his predecessor against *Philip le Bel* of France. 1304

After experiencing a defeat at Furnes, between Bruges and Coutras, *Philip* of France obtained a complete victory over the Flemish at *Mons en Puelle*, two leagues from Douay; to perpetuate the remembrance of which event an equestrian statue of the monarch was raised to his memory in the cathedral of Notre Dame at Paris. That victory, which was in a great measure owing to the *count of Valois*, secured to France the towns of *Lille*, *Douay*, *Orchies*, and *Bethune*.

The following year, *Bertrand de Got*, native of Bazas, archbishop of Bordeaux, was raised to the popedom, and took the name of *Clement* the Fifth, at Lyons; after which he resided either at Rome or Avignon. He, like his predecessor, revoked all the bulls which had been thundered by *Boniface* the Eighth against the realm of France.

The knights templars were denounced to the French king as living lives of licentiousness and conspiring against his person; upon which *Philip le Bel* undertook to have them arraigned and tried.

Sir Willam Wallace, the brave defender of Scotland's rights and liberties, was tried at London, condemned, and ignominiously executed; a deed which savoured so much of vindictiveness and cruelty, that it has cast an indelible slur on the memory of King *Edward* the First.

The Scots proclaimed *Robert Bruce* king of Scotland. 1306

King *Edward* defeated the Scots, and took two brothers of *Robert Bruce* prisoners, whom he afterwards executed as traitors.

The pope absolved *Edward* the First from maintaining the great charter of England granted by King *John*.

The alteration in French currency of one third of its value, occasioned many risings in Paris, when the populace com-

A.C. mitted the greatest excesses; in consequence of which the king was compelled to fly to the temple for refuge, where he continued shut up for two days without any supply of provisions. It is conjectured that he did not experience from the Knights Templars, to whom he had confided his person, all the devotion which he had expected.

1307 The English, under the *earl of Pembroke*, were defeated by King *Robert Bruce*.

During this year, the *Republic* of the *Swiss* was established, after a revolt of three of their cantons against the house of Austria, which pretended an extension of sovereignty over that territory. The cantons in question were Ury, Underwalden, and Schweitz, the latter giving its name to the republic, which was successively augmented by the union of the other ten cantons.

King *Edward* the First was taken ill at Carlisle, on the 7th of July, in the 68th year of his age, and the 35th of his reign. He was succeeded by *Edward*, his fourth son, second of that name, and tenth king from the Norman conquest, in the 23d year of his age.

1308 The emperor *Albert*, on repairing to Helvetia, to appease the commotions excited in that country by *William Tell* and his adherents, was assassinated by his nephew *Iron*, near Reuss, on the road from Baden to Rheinfeld. *Henry*, count of Luxembourg, was six months after named his successor, who took the title of *Henry* the Seventh.

Edward the Second of England married *Isabella*, daughter of *Philip*, king of France.

Donati was killed at Florence, and the seat of the popes permanently transferred from Rome to Avignon, where it continued during 70 years.

The following year, the knights of St. John of Jerusalem took the isle of *Rhodes*, of which they assumed to themselves the name, which they preserved until 1530, when they adopted that of *Knights of Malta*, in consequence of *Charles* the Fifth awarding them that island when they were expulsed from the former by the Turks.

1310 The false crimes imputed to the Templars were, the having been guilty of theft, homicide, and idolatry, and fomented a sedition in France *. They were all arrested by order of

* The Templars formed a religious and military order, deriving their title from the mansion that had been allotted them by *Baldwin*, king of Jerusalem, which was situated near the temple of Solomon. One of their obligations was to defend Christian pilgrims to the Holy Land against the attacks of the Saracens.

the French king, their possessions confiscated, and a process instituted against their persons: some of the members obtained their freedom, on allowing that they had been guilty of the charges preferred against them; others were infamously subjected to the torture, and allowed their culpability to escape the agonies inflicted on them. The major part of the prisoners were conducted to Paris, where several retracted their declarations; while 54 were barbarously and most unjustly burned alive without the gate of St. Anthony. A.C.

FOURTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The ensuing year, a general council was held at Vienne, in Dauphiny, at which *Clement* the Fifth presided, being composed of the patriarchs of Antioch and Alexandria, with 300 bishops.

Philip le Bel and *Edward* the Second of England assisted at the council; when the abolition of the order of the Knights Templars was decreed, and all their possessions given to the order of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem.*

The council then occupied itself respecting a new crusade to the Holy Land: the code of Decretals, called *Clementines*, from the name of the pope, was received and published, and the procession of the Holy Sacrament instituted throughout Christendom.

Piers Gaveston, one of the worthless favourites of *Edward* the Second, was taken by the English nobility and decapitated, after which the latter became reconciled to their sovereign. 1312

This year, Prince *Edward* was born, afterwards third of that name king of England.

James de Molai, grand master of the Templars, having outlived the abolition of his order, the pope nominated commissaries to continue the proceedings against him, as well as the grand visitor of France, and the commanders of Guyenne and Normandy. A scaffold was, in consequence, erected before the great gate of the cathedral of Notre Dame, at Paris, and on the 24th of March, one of the commissaries made an harangue in order to prepare the accused for the judgment which was to be pronounced against them, when they were condemned to perpetual imprisonment. The grand master and the brother of the dauphin of Auvergne, appealed against the judgment, and solemnly retracted all 1313

A.C. they had previously avowed during the former proceedings; upon which the commissaries determined on placing the condemned in the hands of the provost of Paris. They were, in consequence, both burned to death on the square of Dauphine, protesting amidst the flames, the innocence of themselves and their order; at the same time summoning the *pope* within 40 days, and the *French king* within one year to appear and answer for their deaths before the dreadful tribunal of Omniscience. The famous *Bossuet*, states it as his opinion that the execution in question, was less the result of justice than urged by the French king and the pope through vengeance and avarice.

The emperor *Henry* the Seventh, who had just received the imperial diadem at Rome from the hands of the three cardinals, named by Pope *Clement* the Fifth to officiate at the ceremony, died at Sienna. After an interregnum of many months, the electors of the empire assembled the ensuing year, when they disagreed in their nomination; some appointing *Louis* of *Bavaria*, while others chose *Frederick* of *Austria*, son of the emperor *Albert*. This disunion of opinion, gave rise to a war, which desolated Germany for 8 years.

1314 *Philip le Bel*, king of France, died at Fontainbleau, some months after the demise of Pope *Clement* the Fifth, being in the 46th year of his age, and the 30th of his reign, when he left three sons, *Louis*, called *le Hutin*, or the *Quarreller*, *Philip le Long*, and *Charles le Bel*; when *Louis* the *Hutin* succeeded to the crown.

The *Scotch* obtained a great victory over the English at the battle of *Bannockburn*.

Philip le Long, count of Poitiers, convened the cardinals at Lyons, in order to proceed in the nomination of a new pope; but as they could not come to a decision the election was referred to *James d'Ossa*, cardinal bishop of Porto, who appointed himself, and assumed the name of *John* the Twenty-second; when, following the example of his predecessor, he took up his residence at Avignon.

1316 *Louis* the Tenth, named the *Hutin*, king of France, died, after reigning 18 months, leaving Queen *Clemence*, his wife, in a pregnant state; when she was brought to bed five months after of a son, who was, previous to his birth, named *John* the First, but only lived three days. *Philip* the Fifth, surnamed *le Long*, brother of *Louis le Hutin*, was then declared king of France, having been previously named regent by the twelve peers of the realm. In vain did *Joan*, daughter of *Louis le Hutin* and *Margaret*, his first wife, dispute

the succession; the states-general decided that the Salique law excluded women from succeeding to the throne, and thus a second time confirmed a custom established from the first æra of the French monarchy. A.C.

The *Scots* proceeded over to *Ireland*, when they installed *Edward*, one of the brothers of King *Robert Bruce*, for king. 1318

Hugh le Despenser, a young Englishman of noble family, had succeeded Gaveston, in the favour of *Edward* the Second. He possessed all the exterior accomplishments formed to captivate the weak monarch, but was destitute of every noble qualification.

A dreadful eruption of Mount Etna occurred, which completely destroyed all the surrounding territory. 1321

The two *le Despensers*, father and son, having wholly engrossed the favour of *Edward* the Second of England, the nobility compelled the monarch to condemn them to perpetual banishment.

A war commenced between *Edward* the Second and the English nobility, when the former recalled the *Despensers*.

Thomas, *earl of Lancaster*, being defeated by the royal forces, was executed at Pomfret castle, in the most humiliating manner. 1322

Philip le Long, died at Vincennes, in the 28th year of his age, and the sixth of his peaceful reign, during which he had driven the Jews from his dominions and confiscated their possessions*; he had also excluded the bishops from sitting in parliament, in order, as he stated, "*that their minds might not be led to wander from their spiritual occupations.*" *Philip* had also purchased from some powerful barons the privilege of coining money, and he equally contemplated the establishing a uniformity in all weights and measures throughout his territories.

Philip le Long was succeeded by his brother *Charles le Bel*.

The emperor *Louis* of *Bavaria* obtained a complete victory at *Muldorf* over his competitor *Frederick* of *Austria*, whom he made prisoner.

Edward the Second made an unsuccessful expedition into *Scotland*, where a truce was concluded for 13 years. 1323

Isabella, wife of *Edward* the Second of England, repaired 1326

* The expulsed Jews ingeniously found means to save their fortunes by giving to the merchants of those countries to which they fled, bills of exchange, drawn upon the individuals to whom they had intrusted their wealth on quitting France.

A.C. with Prince *Edward*, her son, to *Hainault*, when she married the prince to *Philippa*, daughter of the earl of that territory, and then raised an army against her husband.

Isabella landed in Essex, and drove the king into Wales, when the elder *Despenser* being captured at Bristol, was hanged.

King *Edward* the Second concealing himself in Wales, with the younger *Despenser*, Prince *Edward* was declared *custos*, or guardian of the English realm. The king and his favourite were captured, upon which the latter was hanged and quartered.

1327 War broke out between England and France on the subject of a fortress in Guyenne, which *Edward* the Second claimed as his of right, and had, in consequence, put the French garrison to the sword; the French, therefore, took possession of Agen and Reole, forcing the English to shut themselves up in Bayonne.

Isabella, wife of *Edward* the Second, daughter of *Philip le Bel*, and sister of *Charles le Bel*, repaired to France, under pretext of negotiating a peace.

The Turks made themselves masters of the city of Prusa, in Bithynia; which, upon the demise of *Othoman*, was made the seat of the Turkish empire, by his son *Orchanes*, or *Urchan*.

Isabella, queen of England, and her son, Prince *Edward*, convened a parliament at Westminster, in the king's name, when six articles were drawn up against him for maladministration. The articles were then despatched to *Edward* the Second, and the nobility renounced all homage and fealty to him.

Edward the Second was deposed, but his son refused to accept the crown, unless voluntarily resigned by his father; when a formal act of resignation was extorted from the weak king, and his son declared monarch on the 20th of January.

Edward the Third, surnamed of *Windsor*, eldest son of the deposed king and his queen *Isabella*, ascended the English throne, being then under 15 years of age, and eleventh monarch from the Norman conquest. Upon this king's inauguration, which took place on the 1st of February, a general pardon was proclaimed, which was imitated by succeeding sovereigns.

Edward the Third did homage to the French king for Guyenne.

Twelve of the leading personages of England were named

as guardians to *Edward* the Third, but his mother, Queen *Isabella*, and her favourite *Mortimer*, assumed to themselves the administration of public affairs. A.C.

King *Edward* the Second, who was incarcerated in Berkeley castle, after being subjected to the most cruel humiliations, was barbarously murdered on the 21st of September, about eight months subsequent to his having been deposed.

Edward the Third of England solemnized his nuptials with *Philippa*, youngest daughter of the *earl of Hainault*, at York. 1328

Joan, sister of *Edward* the Third, espoused *David*, the son of *Robert*, king of Scotland.

Louis of *Bavaria*, who had restored *Frederick* of *Austria* to liberty on condition that he would renounce all claim to the empire, repaired to Rome, where he was inaugurated by Cardinal *Colonna*. He then caused *Peter de Corbiera* to be raised to the popedom, who assumed the title of *Nicholas* the Fifth. This anti-pope was invested on the 12th of May, and driven from Rome on the 4th of August following.

Robert Bruce, the brave Scottish monarch, died, and was succeeded by his son *David* the Second, under the regency of *Randolph, earl of Murray*. 1329

Edward the Third, being made sensible of the criminal intercourse carried on between his mother *Isabella* and her favourite *Mortimer*, seized the person of the latter in Nottingham castle, when articles having been exhibited against him in parliament, for having procured the barbarous murder of the late king, his brother, the earl of Kent, *&c.*; *Mortimer* was condemned as a traitor, and executed accordingly. 1330

Queen *Isabella* was ordered into close confinement at *Castle Risings*, near London, and her revenue curtailed to 4000*l.* per annum.

Prince *Edward* was born, afterwards styled *The Black Prince*.

The order of the *Teutonic Knights* was settled in Prussia. 1331

Edward Baliol, son of *John Baliol*, late king of Scotland, drove *David* the Second from the throne, and was crowned king. 1332

Casimir the Third, surnamed the *Great*, was crowned king of *Poland*. 1333

The *Scots* were defeated by *Edward* the Third, at *Halidown hill*, on the 19th of July.

Benedict the Twelfth was elected pope. 1334

Charles le Bel died at the castle of Vincennes, in the 34th year of his age, and the sixth of his reign. In that monarch

A.C. became extinct the *Capetian* race, which had given 14 sovereigns to France in the space of 341 years.

As all the children of *Charles le Bel* died before him, and as he only left a widow pregnant, it became necessary that a regent to the kingdom should be appointed. *Edward* the Third, in consequence, pretended by right to that nomination, as grandson of *Philip le Bel*, in right of his mother *Isabella;* it was, however, awarded to *Philip* of *Valois*, first prince of the blood; and the queen dowager being brought to bed of a daughter, he was crowned king, under the title of *Philip* the Sixth. He was son of the count of Valois, and grandson of Philip le Hardi.

Andronicus the Third caused himself to be acknowledged emperor of the East, obliging his aged grandfather *Andronicus* to immure himself in a monastery.

1336 *Edward* the Third of England, renewed his pretensions to the realm of France, and although he had performed homage to Philip of Valois, he leagued with the revolted Flemish against him. The French king then penetrated into Flanders, at the head of 30,000 men, and invested the insurgents in Cassel, where they were cut to pieces. The city was then levelled to the ground, and the other towns divested of their privileges, after which 18,000 of the revolted were put to death in the space of three months.

The woollen manufacture was introduced into England from the Netherlands.

1337 At this period, swarms of locusts appeared in Europe, which made dreadful ravages during three years.

The first *Comet*, whose course is described with astronomical accuracy, was observed during the month of June of this year.

Prince *Edward*, son of *Edward* the Third, was created *duke* of *Cornwall*, being the first *dukedom* established in England.

Andronicus the Third, emperor of the East, despatched *Barlaam* to the pope in order to propose measures for uniting the Greek to the Latin church.

1338 The use of gunpowder was first discovered by one *Bertholdus*, or *Bertholet Schwartz*, a monk of Cologne.

1340 The French fleet, consisting of 120 large vessels, was completely beaten by that of England, near the port of Sluys, in the Low Countries. After that victory, *Edward* endeavoured, but in vain, to make himself master of Tournai, although his army consisted of 100,000 men. A truce, brought about by the *countess of Hainault*, finally suspended hostilities.

The following year, *Andronicus* the Third, emperor of the

East, died, leaving two sons, *John* and *Manuel Paleologus*, under age; having named *John Cantacuzenus* for their tutor. The empress *Anne* of Savoy, widow of *Andronicus*, expulsed *Cantacuzenus*, who retired to Adrianople, where he was shortly after proclaimed emperor. A.C.

Oil-painting is said to have been invented by *John Van Eyk*.

King *Edward* the Third quartered the English arms with those of France, and adopted the motto *Dieu et mon Droit*.

Clement the Sixth was raised to the papacy. 1342

The knights and burgesses of the English parliament assembled for the first time in the same house.

Philip of *Evreux*, king of Navarre, by his wife *Joan* of France, died, when his son *Charles*, afterwards denominated *the Bad*, succeeded him, under the direction of his mother.

The kingdom of Naples fell by succession to the famous *Joan*, wife of *Andrew*, king of Hungary. 1343

Gold is said to have been first coined in England. 1344

Edward the Third held a feast of the *Round Table*, at Windsor, and invited all foreign knights to a tournament.

The battle of *Durham* was fought, in which *David* the Second of Scotland was taken prisoner by the English. 1346

Pope *Clement* the Sixth issued a bull deposing the emperor *Louis* of *Bavaria*, and commanding the German princes to elect a new monarch. The electors of Cologne and Treves named *Charles*, count of Luxemburg, and king of Bohemia, grandson of *Henry* the Seventh, when the pope confirmed that nomination.

Edward the Third made a descent in Normandy, when he took Caen, and marched upon Paris; after which he gained the battle of Poissy; but being greatly harassed by the French forces, he was compelled to pass the Somme at *Blanquetade*, between Abbeville and St. Valery, and then encamped upon an eminence which commanded the village of *Crecy*, in Ponthieu. On the 26th of August, the French army was encamped in front of that of King *Edward*, when a sanguinary battle ensued, in which the French were completely overthrown. *Charles*, count of Alençon, the French king's brother, was killed on the field of battle, with 30,000 of the enemy, among whom were a vast number of nobility and knights bannerets. The French monarch, who, upon that occasion, fought with the bravery of a private individual, was himself exposed at different times to the most imminent danger.

Andrew of *Hungary*, first husband of the celebrated *Joan*,

A C. queen of Naples, was strangled by her orders; after which she successively married three other princes, *Louis* of *Anjou*, *James* of *Avignon*, and *Otho* of *Brunswick*.

1347 *John Cantacuzenus* made himself master of Constantinople, and concluded a peace with *John Paleologus*, whom he associated with himself in the government.

Nicholas Rienzi made himself master of Rome for the space of seven months, being nominated to the tribuneship.

The *University* of *Prague* was founded during this year, (1347.)

After the battle of Crecy, *Edward* the Third, to maintain himself in Picardy, felt the absolute necessity of gaining possession of *Calais*, upon which he marched against that town. The besieged, under the command of *John de Vienne*, defended themselves for eleven months with the most heroic courage, when they were reduced to the last extremity, and sued for a capitulation; the English monarch demanded that they should yield at discretion, but ultimately exacted that six of the leading inhabitants of the place should present themselves before him, with ropes round their necks, bearing the keys of the city. *Eustache de St. Pierre*, *John d'Aire*, *James* and *Peter de Visand*, with two other bold Calaisians, whose names are not recorded in history, in consequence, repaired to the English camp, where they were on the point of being beheaded, notwithstanding the intercession of *Edward, the Black Prince*, in their favour, when the queen, throwing herself at the monarch's feet, by her supplications, disarmed his rage, and those noble hostages were, in consequence, dismissed without punishment.

Louis of *Bavaria*, emperor of the West, died, after a reign of 33 years, when his competitor, *Charles*, count of Luxemburg, was crowned emperor at Aix-la-Chapelle. The electors who had not voted in his favour the preceding year, first named *Edward*, king of England, and upon his refusal of the imperial dignity, *Gontier* of *Schwartsburg*, (Thuringia,) and two others were elected, who, like the latter, sold their rights and the imperial crown, which, in consequence, fell to the lot of *Charles* the Sixth.

1348 A general massacre of the *Jews* took place, under the supposition that they had poisoned the water in the wells.

1349 A dreadful pestilence, which had ravaged Africa and Asia, extended its destructive influence to Europe, particularly France and England; from thence originated the sect called *Flagellants*, who, to appease the wrath of Omnipotence, wandered through the country and towns, lacerating their shoulders with whips.

The celebrated *Order of the Garter* was instituted by King *Edward* the Third, on the 23d of April. A.C.

Humbert the Second, dauphin of Viennois, (the princes of Dauphiny quartered a dolphin in their armorial bearings,) being without children, and disgusted with worldly dignities, determined to immure himself in a monastery, after executing a public act at Romans, whereby he ceded his territories to the French crown, on condition that such of the princes of the royal family of France who should enjoy the same, were to bear the title of *Dauphin;* since which period that name has uniformly been annexed to the titles of the French king's eldest sons.

Philip of *Valois* further united to the French crown Roussillon, by lending money to *Peter* the Fourth, king of Majorca, and prince of the house of Arragon.

Philip of *Valois*, king of France, who, on account of the tax he had levied upon salt, was denominated *le Salique*, died at Nogent le Rotrou, on the 22d of August, in the 57th year of his age, and the 23d of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *John*, the second duke of Normandy. 1350

The new monarch created disgust in the French by ordering the decapitation of *Ralph de Nesle*, count of Eu, constable of France, without any trial having been instituted, but under the mere supposition of his having held secret correspondence with the English. *John* also created a powerful and mortal enemy in the person of his relative *Chartres d'Evreux*, king of Navarre, surnamed *the Cruel*, by causing him to be seized at Rouen, and conducted prisoner to the tower of the Louvre.

Innocent the Sixth ascended the papal chair. 1352

The ensuing year, the *Genoese* having become powerful at sea, and being denied permission to extend their city, set fire to the suburbs of Constantinople, seized the emperor's ships in that harbour, and acquired considerable advantages at sea and in some islands of the Archipelago. 1354

The emperor *Charles* the Fourth was crowned at Rome, on Easter-day, by the cardinal bishop of Ostia, who had been commissioned by Pope *Innocent* the Sixth to perform that ceremony. 1355

John Cantacuzenus yielded the empire of the East to *John Paleologus*, and retired to a monastery.

The ensuing year, the emperor *Charles* the Fourth, in the diets of Nuremberg and Metz, caused the famous Germanic constitution, known by the title of the *Golden Bull*, to be sanctioned. By that decree, the number of electors designated to name a new emperor was restricted to seven; con-

A.C. sisting of the archbishops of Mentz, Cologne, and Treves, the king of Bohemia, the duke of Saxony, the Margrave of Brandenburg, and the count palatine of the Rhine.

1356 *John*, king of France, convoked the states-general of his kingdom to procure subsidies; when the assembly consisted of 800 members, more than half of whom were deputed by the commons. By that assembly the monarch procured about 100,000 men and a subsidy of ten millions of francs.

The late seizure of the king of Navarre made his relatives and friends fly to arms.

Edward, the Black Prince, so called in consequence of the colour of his armour, and the plume of feathers which he wore in his helmet, ravaged Auvergne, Berri, and Poitou. The French king marched to encounter him at the head of 60,000 men, when they met at Maupertius, two leagues from Poitiers. Being intrenched in the midst of hedges and vineyards, with 8000 men, it was difficult to force the English; but they might have been subdued by hunger. The *Black Prince*, fully aware of the danger that menaced him, demanded a peace and a truce for seven years, offering to surrender up all he had captured. *John* refused those proposals, commanded the attack, and lost the battle, during which he was captured, with one of his sons; when they were conducted to Bordeaux, and from thence to London.

The following year, *Alphonsus* the Fifth, king of Portugal, died, and left his dominions to his son *Peter*, subsequently denominated *the Cruel*.

1357 *Edward the Black Prince* entered London in triumph, accompanied by his royal prisoner, *John*, king of France.

About this period, the Turks, under *Solyman*, one of the sons of *Orchanes*, the successor of *Othman* as sultan, passed the Hellespont, seized on the strong fortress of *Coirido Castron*, defeated the governor of Galliopolis, and seized on that important place.

David, king of Scotland, was released from imprisonment through the intercession of his queen, sister of *Edward* the Third, on payment of 100,000 marks for his ransom, after having been confined 11 years.

1358 *Isabella*, mother of *Edward* the Third, died at the castle of Rising, after being confined 28 years for her intercourse with *Mortimer*.

1360 *Amurath* the First succeeded his father *Orchanes*, sultan of the Ottoman Turks; when he despatched forces to Europe, which, during the following year, became possessed of Adrianople.

Edward, king of England, passed an act prohibiting the

use of the French language in all public acts, which had been adopted from the period of William the Conqueror. A.C.

John, king of France, wearied with his imprisonment in London, executed a treaty with *Edward*, very ruinous to France, which was unanimously rejected by the states-general assembled the preceding year by the dauphin, then regent of that kingdom.

A new treaty of peace was ratified at *Bretigny*, near Chartres, whereby the king of England retained his territories in Gascony and Guyenne, and further acquired Saintonge, Agenois, Perigord, Limosin, Bigorre, Angoumois, and Rouergue, in perpetual sovereignty; in consequence of which he renounced his pretensions to Maine, Anjou, Touraine, and Normandy, having moreover to receive 3,000,000 crowns. This treaty was concluded by the *regent* at Paris; at Louviers, by *Edward the Black Prince;* and at London, by King *John*. The French monarch was then released from confinement, and repaired to Paris, where he was welcomed with great rejoicings, and a service of silver plate, estimated at 1000 marks, presented to him by the citizens of his capital.

Urban the Fifth succeeded to the papacy. 1362

The *staple* of *wool* was fixed at Calais by order of *Edward* the Third.

Charles the *Bad*, king of Navarre, not having been included in the treaty of Bretigny, continued hostilities against France; his forces being commanded by *John de Grailly*, one of the greatest captains of that period. *Bertrand Dugueselin*, at the head of a French force, met the former near *Cocheret*, between Evreux and Vernon, when he defeated and made him prisoner; which victory inspired the French with fresh courage. 1364

King *John* of France accepted the title of generalissimo of a new crusade against the Turks, which had been projected at Avignon, the residence of Pope *Urban* the Fifth. He then learned that his second son, whom he had left as a hostage in England, had effected his escape; upon which, like a second *Regulus*, he voluntarily surrendered himself to the English, and repaired to London, where he expired some months after. He was succeeded by the *Dauphin*, *Charles* the Fifth, after surnamed *the Wise*. *John*, king of France, had been accustomed to adopt the following maxim: "*If justice and good faith had been banished from the world, they ought still to be found on the lips and in the hearts of kings!*"

The *Bulgarians* having, by the help of the Greek emperor, shaken off the *Hungarian* yoke, endeavoured to recover

A.C. Adrianople from the Turks, under their new king *Sasmenos*, but were totally defeated by *Amurath*.

1365 The *English* king and the parliament refused to pay to the papal see the tribute which had been granted by King *John*.

1367 *Peter* the First, surnamed *the Cruel*, king of Castile, was, by *Edward the Black Prince*, restored to his throne and kingdom, from which he had been deposed.

1368 The king of Castile, being nearly abandoned by his subjects, had recourse to the Saracens, or Moors; *Henry*, the second count of *Transtamar*, supported by *Dugueselin*, constable of France, completely overthrew him near *Mondiel*, and compelled him to fly for refuge to the tent of the latter, who vainly endeavoured to save his life, as *Henry* the Second arriving shortly after, and beholding in him no other than the executioner of his family, caused him to be killed.

A great revolution was effected in *China*, in consequence of which the descendants of the Mogul *Gingiskan* were expelled by the *Chinese*.

The Emperor *Charles* the Fourth repaired to Italy, when he compelled several cities to submit to the pope; he also disposed of the sovereignty of many other places to their respective governors, and sold immunities to the little republics which had been formed at the expense of the imperial domains.

The following year, the Emperor *John Paleologus* visited Rome, where he signed an act of union between the Greek and Latin churches; some time after which he was arrested by the Venetians, but ransomed by *Manuel*, his third son, who liquidated his debts.

1370 The vexations experienced by the inhabitants of Guyenne, made the dominion of the English in that territory odious; when the principal nobility preferred their complaints to the French monarch as their liege sovereign. *Edward* the *Black Prince* was, in consequence, summoned to appear before the nobles of the kingdom, but refused to comply with the summons, when the French army took the field, under the command of the constable *Dugueselin*, and the English were beaten. Poitou and Limousin, in consequence, became subject to the crown of France; and on the death of the *Prince of Wales*, the whole of Guyenne was also subdued, with the exception of Bordeaux.

Gregory the Eleventh was nominated pope.

Timour, or *Tamerlane*, ascended the throne of *Samarcand*, and began his conquering reign, which lasted 35 years.

Upon the demise of *Edward* the *Black Prince*, *Edward*

the Third caused his son *Richard*, afterwards second of that name, to be recognised heir to the English throne. A.C

Robert Stuart succeeded to the throne of Scotland, being the first monarch of that name.

The *duke of Lancaster*, and his brother, the *earl of Cambridge*, married two daughters of *Peter*, late king of *Castile*, upon which the former assumed the title of king of that country. 1371

The *English* fleet was defeated by that of *Spain* before *Rochelle*. 1372

Edward the Third, far advanced in years, was governed by his concubine *Alice Pierce*. 1375

Pope *Gregory* the Eleventh quitted Avignon, to take up his residence at Rome. 1377

The doctrines of *Wickliff* began to be propagated in England, and his followers were denominated *Lollards*.

Urban the Sixth was elected to the see of Rome.

Edward the Third of England died on the 28th of June, in the 65th year of his age, after reigning 50 years, and was succeeded by his grandson *Richard* the Second.

Among other edifices founded by *Edward* the Third, may be particularly enumerated the magnificent castle at *Windsor*, and *St. Stephen's Chapel* at Westminster.

Richard the Second, twelfth king from the Norman conquest, only surviving child of *Edward*, *Prince of Wales*, surnamed the *Black Prince*, eldest son of *Edward* the Third, succeeded his grandfather at the age of 11, being crowned at Westminster, on the 16th of July.

The following year, the emperor *Charles* the Fourth died at Prague, after reigning 31 years, and was succeeded by his son *Winceslaus*.

Clement the Seventh took up his residence at Avignon, where he was nominated pope, although *Urban* the Sixth had been recently elected at Rome, which gave rise to the famous schism in the West, that was with infinite difficulty subdued after 40 years' continuance, and only terminated at the council of Constance.

Dugueselin, uniformly occupied in fulfilling the promise made when he received the constable's sword—"*that he would never sheath it until he had expulsed the English from the soil of France*," continued to pursue his successful career in the south of that realm, when he fell suddenly ill at the siege of *Chateau neuf de Rendan*, near Mende, where he expired, aged 66 years. The commander of that place, having stipulated that he would surrender if succours did not 1380

A.C. arrive by a given day, which was the case, repaired with his garrison to the tent of constable *Dugueselin*, and kneeling before the corse, surrendered up the keys of the fortress. The constable's body was then conducted to St. Denis, and a tomb raised to his memory among those of the French kings.

Charles the Fifth of France scarcely survived his grand constable two months, when he died at the castle of *Beauté sur Marne*, from the effects of a slow poison, which had been administered to him some years previous by command of *Charles* the *Bad*, king of Navarre. He was interred at St. Denis, in a vault which he caused to be constructed, at the foot of which he had ordered the body of *Dugueselin* to be deposited.

Charles the Fifth was succeeded by his son *Charles* the Sixth, then in his 12th year, under the regency of the *duke* of *Anjou*, one of his uncles; the others being the dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berri*, brothers of *Charles* the Fifth, and the duke of *Bourbon*, his maternal uncle.

Tamerlane invaded and subdued *Chorassan*.

1381 A rebellion broke out in England, occasioned by a rigorous levying of the poll-tax, when the rabble, headed by one *Wat Tyler*, plundered the city of London, and decapitated some leading personages, but being killed by *Sir William Walworth*, mayor of the city, the arms of London have ever since quartered a *dagger*, that being the weapon with which *Tyler* was dispatched.

Peace was ratified between *Venice* and *Genoa*.

Bills of *Exchange* were first used by English traders.

1382 The *Flemish* revolted against their sovereign, father-in-law of the duke of *Burgundy;* when the young king marched to assist the count of *Flanders*, accompanied by the constable *Clisson*, the rebels being commanded by *Artuvelle*. The two armies met near *Rosebecq*, three leagues from Courtrai, when the French obtained a most signal victory, leaving 25,000 of the enemies dead on the field.

King *Richard* the Second of England espoused *Anne*, sister of the Emperor *Winceslaus*.

1383 *Louis*, duke of *Anjou*, regent of France, to whom *Joan*, queen of Naples, had ceded her territories two years before, proceeded to Italy; in passing through Avignon, he caused himself to be crowned King of the Two Sicilies, by Pope *Clement*, who had been compelled to seek refuge there by his competitor *Urban* the Sixth. Having made himself master of some places in La Pouille, he received ambas-

sadors from *Charles de Duras*, his competitor, when he fell ill, and expired at the castle of Biselia, near Barri, in the month of September, 1384. A.C.

Cannon was first used by the English in defending the town of *Calais*.

Philip, surnamed the *Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, succeeded to the *earldom* of *Flanders*. 1384

Pope *Urban* the Sixth retired to the fortress of Laceria, in the Capitanata, and sought to avenge himself upon *Charles de Duras*; but the latter laid siege to the castle, when *Urban* fled to Genoa, where he caused five cardinals to be put to death, who had conspired against him. 1385

At this period died, at his parish of Lutterworth, in Leicestershire, the famous Reformer *Wickliff*.

The *French* united with the *Scotch* against England; upon which, *Richard* the Second marched into Scotland, and burned Edinburgh.

The following year the Hungarians offered the crown to *Charles de Duras*, who repaired to Buda, where he was inaugurated, and murdered some months afterwards. *Otho*, duke of *Brunswick*, last husband of the unfortunate *Joan*, queen of Naples, whom Count *de Duras* had caused to be strangled in 1380, was released from prison, when he reentered Naples, and expulsed the widow of *Duras* and her children.

Tamerlane subdued the whole of *Georgia*. 1386

A company of linen weavers, from the Netherlands, established themselves in London.

The duke of *Lancaster* embarked for Spain with an army of 20,000 men, for the recovery of his kingdom of Castile, but proved unsuccessful.

The English parliament compelled *Richard* the Second to discharge his favourites *Michael de la Pole*, earl of Suffolk, and *Robert de Vere*, duke of Ireland, but they were reinstated in the royal favour on the rising of parliament.

Charles the Bad, king of Navarre, after endeavouring, but in vain, to administer poison to the king of France, the princes and first lords of the court, expiated his enormities by a most cruel death. In order to invigorate his strength, exhausted by debaucheries, he was accustomed to have his body wrapped in linen that had been steeped in spirits of wine. One of his chamberlains, instead of cutting the thread wherewith the *envelope* had been fastened, applied a light to the same; in consequence of this, the fire instantly communicated to the linen, which, owing to the spirits of wine, 1387

A.C. could not be extinguished, when the king died at the end of three days, after suffering the most excruciating agonies.

Winchester College was founded by *William* of *Wickham*, bishop of Winchester.

The duke of *Gloucester* and the English peers took up arms against *Richard* the Second, and defeated the royal forces, commanded by *Robert de Vere*, duke of Ireland, the king's favourite, who fled to Flanders, where he died.

Andronicus the Fourth (*Paleologus*) committed his father and brother to prison, and made himself master of Constantinople.

Jagello, grand duke of Lithuania, was elected king of Poland.

John and *Manuel Paleologus* were liberated from prison, and surrendered up *Andronicus* to the Turks.

1388 The ensuing year, *Amurath*, sultan of the Turks, having effected the conquest of several of the imperial provinces, sought to penetrate into Germany; upon which a powerful league was formed to oppose his views under the command of *Sigismund*. The contending forces met in the plain of Cassovia in Upper Hungary; when victory, which was for a length of time disputed with the most sanguinary desperation, declared in favour of *Amurath*; who was, however, killed by a Christian soldier, when he was succeeded by his son *Bajazet*.

The famous battle of *Otterburn* was fought between *Earl Percy*, surnamed *Hotspur*, and the Scottish *Earl* of *Douglas*.

During the civil government, under *Richard* the Second of England, peers were for the first time created by patent, as occurred by *Lord Beauchamp Holt* being created *Baron of Kidderminster*.

The confederated English peers took possession of London, seized on the judges, and compelled the king to discard his ministers and convene a fresh parliament, when they attainted the *archbishop of York*, the *duke of Ireland*, the *earl of Suffolk*, *chief justice Tresillian*, and others, banishing also the remaining judges. They further compelled *Richard* the Second to renew his coronation oath, and pass an act of general pardon.

1389 *Boniface* the Ninth was elected to the papal dignity.

1390 The sultan *Bajazet* laid siege to Constantinople, which was not abandoned until he had ratified a treaty with the Greek emperor.

Robert the Third was crowned king of *Scotland*.

The Turkish sultan entered Bulgaria with a powerful

army, and totally subdued that kingdom, which has uniformly continued in possession of the *Turks*. A.C.

King *Richard*, of England, made over Gascony to his uncle, the *duke of Lancaster*.

Louis the *Young*, son of the duke of Anjou, was crowned king of Naples by pope *Clement* the Eighth, and effected many conquests in Italy; after his return to Provence, *Ladislaus*, son of *Charles de Duras*, who had the preceding year been inaugurated king of Naples by pope *Boniface* the Ninth, repossessed himself of all the places which had been captured by his opponent.

Bajazet, elated with his vast conquests, sent a haughty message to *Paleologus*, emperor of the East, demanding from him a yearly tribute, stipulating, also, that his son *Manuel* should attend him in his wars, with both which demands the emperor found himself obliged to comply.

John Paleolagus, emperor of the East, died, and was succeeded by his son *Manuel*, who had been associated with himself in the empire from the year 1375.

Cards were invented in France for the amusement of the king. 1391

The *privileges* of *London* were taken away, but soon after restored, on due submission being made. 1392

The *Cape of Good Hope* was discovered by the Portuguese.

The constable *De Clisson* was assassinated by *Peter de Craon*, who attributed to the former his disgrace; upon which the French monarch publicly announced that he would avenge the murder of his constable, when *Craon* fled for refuge to the duke of *Brittany*. *Charles*, in consequence, summoned the latter to surrender up the assassin, and, upon his refusal, he declared war against him. While traversing the forest of Mans, in the month of August, at the head of his army, *Charles*, in consequence of the intense heat, as it is supposed became deranged; he imagined that he beheld a spectre habited in white, which seized the bridle of his horse, saying: "*King, proceed no farther, but get thee back!*" from which period his intellects were uniformly more or less affected. 1393

Richard the Second sailed over to Ireland with forces and subdued the rebellion in that country.

The ensuing year, a fresh incident occurred to increase the malady of *Charles*, king of France. During a masquerade he had assumed the disguise of a satyr leading four others in chains, all of them being habited in a stuff impregnated with resin and covered with flax. The *duke of Orleans*, upon

A.C. that occasion, unfortunately approached too near the party with a flambeau, when the inflammable disguises of the masqueraders caught fire; upon which the four noblemen were burned to death, and it was with infinite difficulty the monarch escaped from experiencing a similar fate.

That dreadful accident rendered the malady of *Charles* incurable, but the states general were not assembled, as every prince was alike ambitious of being appointed to govern the realm. The *duke of Orleans* the king's brother, however, possessed himself of supreme authority to the prejudice of his uncle the duke of *Burgundy;* and Paris, in consequence, became one scene of confusion, owing to the contending parties that existed.

Benedict the Thirteenth succeeded to the popedom.

The kingdoms of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, were for a period united.

1395 The emperor *Winceslaus* named *John Galeas Vicomti*, his brother-in-law, *duke of Milan* and *Viceroy of Italy*.

The following year, *Sigismund* king of Hungary lost the famous battle of *Nicopoli*, in Bulgaria, fought against the sultan *Bajazet*, when many French noblemen, commanded by the *count of Nevers*, were killed. Upon that disastrous occasion, the Christians lost 20,000 and the victors 60,000 men; *Bajazet*, in consequence, became master of Bulgaria, which he annexed as a province to his dominions.

Bajazet, having in vain pressed *Manuel*, the new emperor of the East, to surrender up Constantinople, renewed the siege of that city with increased vigour, and reduced the inhabitants to the greatest want, when news arrived that *Tamerlane*, having subjugated the whole of Persia, was in full march against him; upon which *Bajazet* found himself compelled to raise the siege, and march to encounter his opponent.

Richard the Second of England, who had lost his first wife *Isabella* in the year 1394, espoused a second time *Isabella*, daughter of the French king, then only seven years of age.

1397 The English monarch ordered his uncle the *duke of Gloucester* to be seized at Calais, where he was afterwards murdered, according to some historians.

Richard the Second convened a parliament, which repealed those former acts that had abridged the royal prerogative, by empowering eleven peers to inspect the public revenues and call the ministers to account; which said acts were declared to have been traitorously obtained.

Henry of *Bolingbroke* was created *duke of Hereford*, soon after which his father, the duke of *Lancaster*, died, when his estates were seized by the king. A.C.

Richard the Second embarked for Ireland, during whose absence, *Henry duke of Hereford*, then *duke of Lancaster*, landed in Yorkshire from the continent, whither he had fled, and was joined by the nobility and gentry.

Richard the Second returned to England to oppose the duke of *Lancaster* and his revolted subjects; but being abandoned by his forces and the majority of his subjects, he was seized by his adversary, who summoned a parliament in the king's name, when articles of mal-administration were exhibited against *King Richard* the Second. 1399

Richard the Second, of England, was deprived of the royal authority on the 30th of September, and his cousin, *Henry duke of Lancaster*, recognised for king, under the title of *Henry* the Fourth. Thus originated the sanguinary contest between the *houses* of *York* and *Lancaster*, which for so many years deluged England with her best blood, and yet ultimately contributed in settling and confirming the British constitution.

Henry the Fourth, *duke of Lancaster*, was crowned at Westminster on the 13th of October, being the thirteenth English monarch from the Norman conquest. He was only son of *John of Gaunt* duke of Lancaster, fourth son of *Edward* the Third by his first wife *Blanche*.

The order of the *Bath* was instituted at the coronation of *Henry* the Fourth, and renewed in 1725.

A great conspiracy broke out among the nobility in favour of the deposed monarch, *Richard* the Second of England. The nobles were defeated by the royal forces, and more noblemen condemned and executed than during any preceding reign.

King *Henry* the Fourth of England marched against and subdued the *Welch* under *Owen Glendower*, who declared in favour of *Richard* the Second. He also carried his arms into Scotland and destroyed Edinburgh.

Richard the Second died at Pomfret Castle; it was long supposed that the unfortunate monarch was slain by some of his keepers or persons despatched for that purpose; but it has since been pretty clearly proved that he expired from a gradual privation of food, thus dying, at the termination of a fortnight, in procrastinated misery.

He expired at the age of 34, having reigned 23 years, leaving no progeny whatsoever. We are indebted to that monarch for the erection of *Westminster Hall* as it now ap-

A.C. pears, being one of the most noble edifices of the kind existing.

The following year, *Winceslaus* was deposed by the electors of Germany, owing to his vices; when they first nominated as his successor *Frederick* duke of *Brunswick*, who being assassinated two days after, they then named *Robert count Palatine of the Rhine*. *Winceslaus*, notwithstanding his deposition, uniformly assumed the title of emperor, until his demise, which occurred in 1418.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

1301 *Henry de Mandeville*, surgeon and physician to Philip le Bel of France, the *élève* of John Pitard, who had officiated in the same capacity to Saint Louis.

1302 *Flavio Gioia*, of Amalfi, who perfected the mariner's compass.

Peter de Apono, or *Abano*, of Padua, an astrologer and physician.

1303 *Abram Ben Casa*, an astronomer.

John de Fordun, a Scotch historian.

1305 *William de Nangys*, monk of St. Denis, author of a chronology of the world.

1309 *Planuda*, a Greek monk and famous grammarian.

1332 The emperor *Andronicus* the Second, who wrote a dialogue between a Jew and a Christian, to prove the truth of the Christian belief.

1336 *Pilato Leontius*, of Thessalonica, he was the first who taught the Greek language in Italy, and had for disciples Petrarch and Boccace: he is regarded as one of the learned men to whom Europe is indebted for the revival of letters.

William de Oakham of Surry, a pupil of Duns Scotus, surnamed the *Invincible Doctor*, for having opposed the pope, by whom he was excommunicated.

1340 *Nicholas de Lyra*, of Lyre, in Normandy, author of commentaries on the Bible.

Callistus Nicephorus, of Constantinople, who wrote a history of the church and an abridgment of the Bible in Iambic verse.

1343 *Francis Petrarch* of Arezzo, was crowned poet at Rome immediately after Albertino Mussati. Petrarch was one of the revivers of the *Belles Lettres*, and founder of the Tuscan or Italian language.

1345 *Ismael Abulfeda*, native of Damascus, an Arabian geographer and historian.

1347 *Richard*, surnamed *Armachanus*, and sometimes *Fitz*

Ralph, a native of Devonshire, or, as others assert, of Ire- A.C.
land; he translated the Bible into Irish.

Barlaam, a monk, who wrote on the papal supremacy.

Bartolus, of Saxo Ferrato, in Ombria, a famous juris- 1348
consult.

John and *Matthew Villani*, historical writers. 1350

Froissart, John, author of a chronicle and romances.

John Cantacuzenus, author of an history of Constantinople 1352
under the empire of the two Andronicuses.

John Boccace, of Certaldo, in Tuscany; he is regarded by 1359
the Italians as the writer who tended most to perfect the language of that country.

Philip Villani, an historian. 1360

Gregorias Nicephorus, who wrote an abridgment of his-
tory and a chronography.

Saint Bridget, of Sweden, who wrote a volume of reve- 1373
lations, comprised in eight books.

Ralph Higden, monk of Chester, an historian. 1377

Matthew of Westminster, an English historical writer. 1380

John Wickliff, surnamed *the Morning Star of the Refor-* 1384
mation, was born at a village bearing his name, in Yorkshire.

John of Ravenna, a learned professor of the *belles lettres*. 1388

Geoffrey Chaucer, the renowned English poet, very justly 1389
regarded as the individual who most contributed to polish the English tongue.

Henry Knyghton, author of a chronicle from the con- 1395
quest, *&c.*

Nicholas Flamel, of whom some books exist on alchemy, supposed, however, spurious; he was vulgarly imagined, on account of his great acquired wealth, to have possessed the philosopher's stone.

Emanuel Chrysoloras of Athens, he repaired to Italy to 1400
intercede for succours from the Christians against the Turks: he taught the *belles lettres* at Florence, Venice, Padua, Pavia, and Rome, and was the grand restorer of Italian literature, having had for his pupils Leonard Aretin, pope Gregory of Tifernus, *&c. &c.*

FIFTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1400 to 1500.

Henry the Fourth of England, in a parliament convened 1401
at London, condemned the tenets of the *Wickliffites*, and gave them the name of *Lollards*, in consequence of which,

A.C. one *William Sawtre* and two other priests were shortly after burned in Smithfield.

Henry the Fourth married *Johanna*, the daughter of the duke of Brittany.

Robert, Count Palatine, was crowned emperor of Germany at Cologne; nevertheless, *Winceslaus* continued to govern in Bohemia, where he had partisans; he assumed the imperial title until his death, as previously mentioned.

The *Emperor of the East* only preserved his unstable throne by paying an annual tribute of 10,000 pieces of gold to the Sultan *Bajazet*. The Greek empire was, as it were, circumscribed to the extent of Constantinople and the environs.

The following year, *Bajazet* was compelled to march into Asia, in order to oppose the arms of *Tamerlane;* who, having effected the conquests previously mentioned, possessed himself of Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, and had just entered into Asia Minor.

The two armies encountered near *Angoria*, where a battle was fought with such implacable animosity on either side, that 340,000 men were left dead on the field of carnage, among whom was *Mustapha*, the eldest son of *Bajazet*. The latter was also made prisoner, and conducted before *Tamerlane*, or *Timur Bec*, or the *Lame;* who burst out in a fit of laughter on beholding his conqueror; upon which *Tamerlane* said, with a haughty air; "*Do not laugh at my misfortune; remember that it is God who dispenses empires and kingdoms, and that the same ill-fortune may be experienced by thee to-morrow, with which I am this day afflicted.*" "*I do not mock thy misfortune*," replied *Bajazet;* "*but it appears to me that empires and kingdoms must be trifling things in the estimation of God, since he can award them to such a one-eyed, limping mortal as thou art.*"

Bajazet was shut up in an iron cage*, and *Tamerlane* named for sultan of Asia, *Musa*, second son of *Bajazet;* but the Turks proclaimed his brother *Solyman* the First for their emperor.

* Some authors affirm that *Bajazet* was treated with honour by his conqueror, and that he died of apoplexy; while others pretend that Tamerlane made use of his body as a step to mount on horseback; that he subjected him to remain under his table when at meals, and to subsist on the remnants which he thought fit to throw him down; that he confined him in an iron cage, and that he died of grief in 1403. All these accounts, however, appear apocryphal, when the general tenor of Tamerlane's known conduct is considered.

The battle of *Homildon Hill* was fought, at which the Scottish forces were defeated. A.C. 1402

A conspiracy was formed against *Henry* the Fourth of England, headed by the earls of *Northumberland* and *Gloucester*, the earl of *Douglas* and *Owen Glendower*, prince of Wales, *&c.*, in favour of the cause of *Richard* the Second; when a battle was fought at Shrewsbury, in which the gallant *Henry Hotspur* of Northumberland was killed. 1403

Innocent the Seventh succeeded to the popedom. 1404

William of *Wickham*, bishop of Winchester, founder of the colleges at Oxford and Winchester, died.

A counterfeit King *Richard* the Second set himself up against *Henry* the Fourth of England.

At this period died *Geoffrey Chaucer*, the renowned father of English poetry. 1405

Great guns were first brought into use in England at the siege of Berwick.

A fresh insurrection broke out against *Henry* the Fourth, in the north, headed by *Thomas Mowbray*, earl marshal of England, the archbishop of *York*, and the old earl of *Northumberland*, which was, however, suppressed by the royal forces.

The *Canary Islands* were first discovered by a Norman.

Timur, or *Tamerlaine* the *Great*, the famous Tartar conqueror, died, whose race was subsequently denominated the *Grand Moguls*.

James the First mounted the Scottish throne. 1406

Gregory the Twelfth was elected pope.

Prince *James*, son of *Robert* the Third, king of Scotland, a youth nine years old, was captured by the English on his way to France. He was conveyed to London, and *Henry* refused to restore him to liberty; when the Scottish monarch, unable to bear the shock of that misfortune, died soon after, leaving the government in the hands of his brother.

For the preceding two years, the houses of *Orleans* and *Burgundy* had come to an open rupture; *John*, afterwards surnamed *Sans-peur*, *Without Fear*, or *The Bold*, leader of the latter, loudly blamed the administration of the duke of *Orleans*, who from the period of the king's mental aberration had governed the realm conjointly with Queen *Isabella* of *Bavaria*. 1407

The duke of *Burgundy* arrived at Paris with a body of troops, when the duke of *Orleans* and the *Queen* retired to Mehun, and in order that they might possess sufficient hostages, they commissioned *Louis* of *Bavaria*, the queen's brother, to conduct thither the dauphin and his sister. The

A.C. duke of *Burgundy* having acquired timely notice of this measure, came up with the dauphin, his relative, at *Juvisi*, took him from the hands of his conductor, and led him back to Paris. The dukes of *Berri* and *Burgundy*, uncles of the two opponents, at length succeeded in re-uniting them, at least to appearance.

During the night of the 23d or 24th of November, (1407,) the duke of *Orleans* was assassinated on quitting the hotel de Barbette, where the queen lodged.

John Huss began to promulgate his opinions in Bohemia.

A dreadful plague broke out in London, which produced a great mortality.

1408 The old earl of *Northumberland* having conspired anew against *Henry* the Fourth, was killed.

1409 This year died *Owen Glendower*, prince of Wales, after which the Welsh remained in peace.

The faction of the duke of *Burgundy* was denominated the *Burgundian*, and that of *Orleans* the *Armagnac*, from the name of the Count *d'Armagnac*, father-in-law of the young duke of *Orleans*, son of the murdered prince.

The duke of *Burgundy*, aware that policy exacted upon his part some proof of reconciliation with the *Orleans'* family, repaired to the cathedral of Chartres, and there, in presence of the king, queen, and all the grand dignitaries of the realm, made an atonement to the children of the prince whom he had caused to be murdered.

The council of Pisa was convened, at which Pope *Gregory* the Twelfth was deposed, and *Alexander* the Fifth named his successor.

The following year, *Robert*, emperor of Germany, died, when *Sigismund*, brother of *Winceslaus*, and king of Hungary, was named by a portion of the electors, while the residue appointed *Josse*, marquis of Moravia. The latter dying in January, 1411, all the suffrages were united in favour of *Sigismund*.

John the Twenty-third was raised to the papal chair.

1411 The University of *St. Andrews* in *Scotland* was founded.

Soliman, brother of *Bajazet*, sultan of the Turks, was killed, when his brother *Musa* succeeded, but he was little known, except in his European dominions, because his youngest brother, *Mahomet* the First, took possession of Asia, and at the expiration of three years dispossessed *Musa* of his dominions also.

1412 *Henry*, prince of Wales, afterwards the renowned *Henry* the Fifth, for insulting Judge *Gascoigne*, in the court of King's Bench, was sent to prison by that upright adminis-

trator of justice. It is stated by contemporary writers, that A.C.
when that event was made known to *Henry* the Fourth, he
could not refrain from exclaiming with transport, "*Happy is the king that has a magistrate possessed of courage to execute the laws upon such an offender; and still more blessed is he in having for son a prince willing to endure such wholesome chastisement!*"

Henry the Fourth leagued with the duke of *Orleans*, and despatched an English army to France, in order to oppose the duke of *Burgundy*.

Henry the Fourth of England died in the Jerusalem 1413
chamber, at Westminster, on the 20th of March, in the 47th year of his age, and in the 14th of his reign. He was succeeded by his eldest son, *Henry* the Fifth, fourteenth king from the Norman conquest, son of *Mary de Bohun*, daughter of *Humphrey*, earl of *Hereford*, first wife of *Henry* the Fourth, who was crowned at Westminster on the 9th of April.

Sir John Oldcastle, being prosecuted and condemned for heresy, fled into Wales.

The council of *Constance* was convened, when during its 1414
sittings two popes were deposed, upon which the see of Rome continued vacant for nearly three years.

John Plantagenet, third son of *Henry* the Fourth, Lord High Admiral, Constable and Regent of France, was created *Duke of Bedford*.

A conspiracy was planned against King *Henry* the Fifth, 1415
headed by *Richard*, earl of *Cambridge*, the Lord *Scrope*, Sir *Thomas Grey*, the earl of *Marche*, *&c.*, when the whole being discovered, they were condemned and executed.

Henry the Fifth of England perceiving the distracted state of affairs in France, in consequence of the Burgundian and Armagnac factions, and the imbecility of *Charles* the Sixth, demanded to be put in possession of all the provinces ceded by the treaty of Bretigny, and which had been reconquered from *Edward* the Second by the wisdom of *Charles* the Fifth. On being refused that demand, *Henry* the Fifth landed in France, with an army, and encamped at *Azincourt*, where the celebrated battle took place which proved as fatal to the French as those of Creçi and Poitiers. On that memorable occasion, 15,000 French perished, among whom were seven princes and the constable of France; the dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon* were also captured, together with a train of French peers.

The overthrow at Azincourt struck terror in Paris, of which the duke of *Burgundy* in vain took advantage, in the hope of

A.C. assuming to himself the supreme government of the kingdom. The dauphin had died the preceding year. who was followed by his brother *John*, so that *Charles*, their brother, remained presumptive heir to the throne at the age of 15.

John Huss was condemned by the council of Constance, and burned as an heretic on the 7th of July, when his disciple *Jerome* of *Prague* retracted his opinions.

The following year, Queen *Isabella* of *Bavaria*, conceiving she was called upon to avenge herself upon the wretched person of the king her husband, who had caused one of her lovers to be drowned, as well as to spite the Armagnacs and the dauphin her son, surrendered Tours and Paris to the duke of Burgundy, and compelled the dauphin to seek refuge at Poitiers. To that place, therefore, the prince removed his parliament, and assumed the title of regent of the realm, while the queen also established another parliament at Troyes, and caused herself to be appointed to the regency.

The emperor *Sigismund* visited England, and entered into an alliance with *Henry* the Fifth against the French.

The murder of the duke of *Orleans* was at length atoned by the assassination of *John* the *Bold*, duke of Burgundy, which took place on the bridge of Montereau, at the moment when he was entering upon a conference with the dauphin.

Jerome of *Prague* having been accused of promulgating anew his heretical opinions, was condemned by the council of Constance, and executed, when he bore his torments with all the heroic fortitude of a true martyr.

1417 *Martin* the Fifth succeeded to the papal dignity.

Paper was first fabricated from linen rags.

1418 *Sir John Oldcastle* was burned for heresy in Saint Giles's Fields.

Henry the Fifth again invaded Normandy at the head of 25,000 men, when he made himself master of *Caen*, *Falaise*, and many other towns, and then laid siege to Rouen, which surrendered upon capitulation on the 19th of January, 1419.

1420 The island of *Madeira* was discovered by the Portuguese.

On the death of the duke of *Burgundy*, Queen *Isabella*, having become more implacable against her son, determined on disinheriting that prince. To effect this, she leagued with the young duke of *Burgundy*, called *Philip le Bon*, or *the Good*, and the king of England. This singular, and it may justly be said, infamous, treaty was ratified at Troyes, whereby it was stipulated that *Henry* the Fifth of England should espouse *Catherine*, daughter of *Charles* the Sixth, king

of France; that he should be appointed regent, and that after the monarch's death, he should inherit the French crown, to the total exclusion of every other branch of the royal family. This treaty was duly registered by the parliament, and the marriage was solemnized at Troyes in presence of the French monarch and his court. The ratification was equally recorded in the court of Exchequer at Westminster. A.C.

Henry the Fifth of England made a triumphal entry into Paris, when he took up his residence at Vincennes; while the unfortunate insane *Charles* the Sixth was obliged to reside at the hotel of St. Paul, attended only by a few domestics.

John Troeznow, otherwise called *Zisca*, from having lost an eye when young in battle, a Bohemian, and follower of the doctrines of Huss and Jerome of Prague, speedily avenged the deaths of those two reformers. He soon became leader of his party, and gained a series of victories over the Romanists, and built a town on an eminence, to which he gave the name of *Mount Tabor*, from whence his adherents derived the name of *Taborites*. At the siege of *Rubi*, *Troeznow* was deprived of his other eye, notwithstanding which he continued the war with undiminished vigour, and the Emperor *Sigismund*, in consequence, found himself compelled to propose terms of peace, but *Zisca* died of the plague during the negociation, in 1424. He is said to have left directions that the covering for a drum should be made of his dried skin, for the purpose of animating the reformers and appalling their enemies.

The following year, *Mahomet* the First, sultan of the Ottoman Turks, died, and was succeeded in Europe by his son *Amurath* the Second, and in Asia by *Mustapha*.

King *Henry* the Fifth arrived in England, with his wife *Catherine* of France, who was crowned at Westminster on the 24th of February. 1421

The king of England set the *king of Scotland* at liberty, who had suffered imprisonment for 10 years.

Henry the Fifth again sailed over to France, and captured several towns from the dauphin, (Charles the Seventh.) 1423

Prince *Henry*, afterwards *Henry* the Sixth, was born at Windsor, and created duke of *Cornwall*.

Henry the Fifth of England, having a powerful faction in France, succeeded in assuming to himself the regency of that kingdom, when he died on the 30th of August, at the castle of Vincennes, aged 34, in the 10th year of his reign, leaving

A.C. Prince *Henry*, whom he had by his queen *Catherine*, daughter of the suffering and neglected *Charles* the Sixth, fourteenth English monarch from the conquest.

The body of *Henry* the Fifth was first interred at St. Denis, and from thence transferred to Westminster; when his brother the duke of *Bedford* was named regent of France, for his nephew *Henry* the Sixth, then an infant only nine months old*.

Humphrey, duke of *Gloucester*, who had been appointed regent of England for his nephew, was with *Thomas*, duke of *Exeter*, and *Henry Beaufort*, bishop of Winchester and chancellor of England, appointed guardian to the young prince.

Charles the Sixth, king of France, only survived the English monarch, his son-in-law, 53 days, terminating his melancholy career in the 54th year of his age, and the 42d of his reign. The duke of *Bedford* was the only grand dignitary who attended the funeral of *Charles* the Sixth, as no prince of the blood assisted, the people alone weeping his sad destiny.

Henry the Sixth of England was then proclaimed king of France at Paris and London, while *Charles* the Seventh, son of *Charles* the Sixth, was inaugurated at Poitiers.

France, in consequence, found herself divided between two monarchs, and it was, in consequence, partitioned off, *Henry* of England having the Isle of France, Normandy, Picardy, Champaigne, Beauce, and the Gatinois; while *Charles* the Seventh held under his authority some cities on this side the Loire, and all the provinces beyond that stream, excepting Guyenne, which appertained to the British crown.

The following year, the regent, duke of *Bedford*, leagued with *Philip le Bon*, duke of *Burgundy*, who sought to avenge the murder of his father, when they were also joined by the duke of *Brittany*. The English then gained the battle of *Cravant*, four leagues from Auxerre, but were defeated at *Gravelle*, four leagues from Laval.

1424 The army of the French king was beaten at *Verneuil* on

* The deceased monarch, *Henry* the Fifth, was endowed with many eminent qualifications and amiable virtues, untainted by any considerable blemish. His courage in the field was only equalled by his skill in the cabinet; and although his transactions in France might wear somewhat of the appearance of ambition, yet it must be remarked that it was more of a passive than active nature; as, in consequence of the imbecility of *Charles* the Sixth, and the factions that existed, the crown of that kingdom was rather forced upon, than demanded by him.

the Vise, with the loss of 5000 men, while *Charles* the Seventh A.C
was content with pursuing his private enjoyments at Bourges, ~~
in company with his mistress, the beautiful *Agnes Sorel*.

The king of *Scotland* did homage to the *English* monarch for the crown of Scotland.

The ensuing year, *Manuel Paleologus*, emperor of the East, died, and was succeeded by his son *John*, whom he had for several preceding years associated with himself in the government.

The disputes that existed between the duke of *Gloucester* and the bishop of *Winchester*, tended to retard the progress of the English arms in France.

The *Court of Session* in *Scotland* was instituted by *James* the First of that kingdom.

The English marched towards Brittany, the duke having 1429
quarrelled with their party; but they retraced their steps, and laid siege to Orleans, the last resource of the French king, on the river Loire.

Notwithstanding the vigorous defence of the besieged, *Orleans*, where the earl of *Salisbury* was slain by a cannon-shot, was on the eve of surrendering to the enemy, when *Jeanne d'Arc*, a native of the village of Domremi, near Vaucouleurs, in Lorraine, presented herself before the king of France, and stated that she was commissioned by God to cause the siege of Orleans to be raised, and ultimately conduct him to be crowned at Rheims. The enthusiasm of that female, combining with a love for the marvellous, communicated its effects to the army, and, in consequence, the face of things was very soon changed in favour of the French.

Jeanne d'Arc left Blois with a body of 6000 men destined to escort a convoy to Orleans, which was on the ensuing day delivered in that city, where she herself entered through the invitation of Count *Dunois*, surnamed the *Bastard*, being an illegitimate son of the duke of Orleans, who commanded the place.

That extraordinary girl, for she was then under 18 years of age, escorted by *Dunois*, introduced a second supply of provisions into the besieged town, took possession of the forts of *St. Loup*, and the *Augustins*, and ultimately compelled the British to relinquish the siege after sacrificing more than 6000 of her enemies.

Jeanne then left Orleans, and took a leading command in the grand royal army, under the duke of *Alençon*. She captured Gergeau on the Loiret by assault, and made the earl of *Suffolk* prisoner, after which the town of Beaugency opened its gates. She next gained the battle of *Patay*, in Beauce,

A.C. where the valiant Lord *Talbot* was captured; upon which *Charles* the Seventh repaired to Gien, where he took the command of his forces, and urged by *Jeanne d'Arc*, in opposition to his other captains, determined to march for Rheims. At the solicitation of the maid, he traversed in his route Champaigne, when he took Troyes, and Chalons on the Marne, and ultimately arrived in safety at Rheims, where he was crowned the ensuing day, being the 17th of July, by *Renaud*, archbishop of Chartres.

The following year, Sens and Mehun were subdued, and in succession, Laon, Soissons, and Provins acknowledged *Charles* the Seventh for their monarch.

The duke of *Burgundy* instituted the order of the *Golden Fleece* on the solemnization of his marriage with *Isabella*, daughter of *John* the First, king of Portugal.

Jeanne d'Arc then threw herself into the town of Compiegne, which was invested by the earls of *Suffolk* and *Arundel;* when having made a *sortie* she was wounded, and upon her return, being anxious that the whole of her escort should safely re-enter the town before her, she was, it appears, from treachery made prisoner, as the gate of the place was closed upon her, when she fell into the power of the duke of *Burgundy*. *Jeanne d'Arc* was ultimately purchased by the English, who unlawfully and most cruelly avenged themselves upon her for the defeats they had sustained by bringing her to an illegal trial, and after one of the most iniquitous processes that ever perhaps disgraced what was called a court of judicature, she was condemned, and ultimately suffered death in the flames, which execution was effected at Rouen, on the 14th of June, 1431.

1431 This cruel execution of *Jeanne d'Arc*, instead of advancing English affairs in France, threw them more into decay, owing to the disgust that unjustifiable deed had excited. In consequence of that feeling, the inclination of the French to submit to their lawful monarch, *Charles* the Seventh, became strengthened, so that the towns and fortresses opened their gates voluntarily, while the armies of England were overthrown in every direction.

Eugenius the Fourth was raised to the papacy.

At this period commenced the rise of the *Medici* family at Florence, after the recalling of *Cosmo de Medici* from banishment.

King *Henry* the Sixth of England was crowned king of France, at Paris, on the 7th of December.

1435 The king of *France* became reconciled to the duke of *Burgundy*, by a treaty concluded at Arras, by virtue of which

the latter procured for himself and his descendants the A.C.
cities of Macon, Auxerre, Bar on the Seine, Peronne, Roye, and Montdidier; which placed him nearly upon an equality with the monarch himself.

Shortly after, *John*, duke of *Bedford*, regent of France for his nephew *Henry* the Sixth, still a minor, died; which event was speedily followed by the demise of *Isabella* of *Bavaria*, who had figured so much in opposing the interests of her son, *Charles* the Seventh. That infamous woman expired, as it were, in absolute want, at the hotel of St. Paul, at Paris, despised by the English, whom she had so faithfully served for the interests of France, and detested by the French, having completely made a sport of the crown of that kingdom.

The ensuing year, the royal army encamped in the environs of Paris, when some citizens found means to introduce the Constable *Richemont*, brother of the duke of *Brittany*; upon which cries resounded through all the streets of "*Long live the king, long live the duke of Burgundy*;" upon which the English were followed up in all directions, and slaughtered in the streets. *Villebi*, who was governor of the city, in the name of the English, sought refuge in the Bastille, with 1500 men; where he was besieged by the *constable*, when he surrendered at discretion, and repaired with his garrison to Meaux.

King *James* the First of Scotland was assassinated by his 1437
subjects, and was succeeded by *James* the Second.

Queen *Catherine*, mother to King *Henry* the Sixth of England, died.

The French monarch convened an assembly at Bourges, 1438
composed of the princes of the blood, and the principal peers and magistrates of the realm. During the sittings of that assembly, an act was framed, known under the title of the *Pragmatic Sanction*, in presence of the pope's legates, stipulating that bishops should be named by election, according to ancient custom, and that the Romish see could no longer assume to itself the advowson of benefices; the abuses of excommunication were also suppressed, and the snperiority of general councils over those of the papacy was alike solemnly recognised; this grand edict was duly registered, and became a fundamental statute of the realm.

Albert the Second, duke of Austria, son-in-law of *Sigismund*, who had recently expired at Znaim, in Moravia, was crowned emperor at Frankfort on the 20th of May. He had received the crown of Hungary on the 1st of January, and procured that of Bohemia on the 29th of June following.

A.C. At the period in question, the imperial house of Austria enjoyed the full plenitude of its splendour.

The ensuing year, the new emperor of Austria, *Albert* the Second, died in Hungary.

1439 Pope *Eugenius* the Fourth having refused to appear at the council of Basil, was deposed. *Amadeus*, ex-duke of Savoy, who had retired to Ripaille, subsequent to the demise of his wife *Mary* of Burgundy, daughter of *Philip* the *Bold*, king of France, was then raised to the papal dignity under the title of *Felix* the Fifth; but the European powers, nevertheless, continued to acknowledge *Eugenius* the Fourth.

A reunion of the *Greek* and *Latin churches* was at this period effected.

1440 *Frederick of Austria*, third of that name, was elected emperor of the west at Frankfort. The clergy of Constantinople, and the majority of the Greek bishops, protested against the union of the Greek and Latin churches, which had been agreed to the preceding year at Florence. The emperor, however, maintained the decree, and elected *Metrophanus* patriarch of Constantinople.

The Ethiopian bishops became united to the Latin church. An assembly was convened at Bourges, which recognised *Eugenius* the Fourth for the legitimate pope.

A new order of nobility was instituted in England, under the title of *Viscounts*. *Baron Beaumont* being the first peer raised to that dignity, at Reading, in full parliament assembled there, on the 12th of February.

The *duke of Orleans* was ransomed by the French, after having endured captivity in England for 26 years, namely, from the overthrow of the French by Henry the Fifth at the battle of Azincourt.

Printing is supposed to have been invented during this year, by *John Guttenberg*, of Strasburg. On this momentous subject, however, opinions vary; and few topics have more engrossed the antiquary and typographer. It is affirmed, that in the first instance, as early as 1430, *Laurentius Coster*, of *Haerlem*, practised the art with wooden types or engraved boards, which was improved by *Guttenberg*, a noble citizen of Mentz, at the period now under review. It was then further perfected by the famous *John Ffust* and *Peter Schœffer*, who are stated to have purchased the secret of *Guttenberg*, who then employed cut metal types; subsequent to which the art was further improved by the mode of casting the types in matrices.

1442 *Alphonsus*, king of Arragon and Sicily, possessed himself of the kingdom of Naples from *Rene d'Anjou*, who had been

adopted by *Joan*, last queen of that territory. (From the period in question, those two kingdoms united have borne the name of the kingdom of the Two Sicilies.) The Genoese became tributaries to *Alphonsus*, and agreed to pay him annually a basin full of gold. A.C.

The English and French ratified a truce at Tours for 20 months; when the *earl of Suffolk* demanded *Margaret of Anjou* in marriage for his monarch, *Henry* the Sixth, which was agreed to.

Ladislaus, king of Hungary, was defeated and slain by the Turks. 1444

Henry the Sixth, of England, espoused *Margaret*, daughter of *Reynier*, duke of *Anjou*. 1445

The sea broke in near Dordrecht, in Holland, when a vast tract of country was overflowed, and 100,000 persons perished. 1446

The *Vatican Library* was founded at Rome.

Nicholas the Fifth was nominated pope. 1447

At this epoch, the *Sforza* family rose into high repute at Milan.

Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, having uniformly opposed the marriage of his nephew, *Henry* the Sixth, to *Margaret of Anjou*, which had been carried into effect by *cardinal Beaufort, bishop of Winchester*, his opponent; the former was, by the direction of queen *Margaret*, arrested at a parliament at St. Edmund's Bury, and soon after assassinated, when he was buried at St. Albans. Six weeks after, *cardinal Beaufort*, author of that deed, also expired, torn with the agonies of guilt and remorse.

John Paleologus the Fourth, emperor of the East, died, and was succeeded by his son *Constantine*. He was the last Greek emperor who reigned at Constantinople. 1448

The *duke of York* began to assert his title to the crown of England.

Christiern, first of that name, was elected king of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, but *Charles Canuston* caused himself to be proclaimed king of the latter country, whereby the union ratified at Colmar in 1397, was dissolved.

By the *Concordat*, ratified between *pope Nicholas* the Fifth and the emperor *Frederick*, the latter enjoyed the privilege of appointing bishops and abbots throughout his dominions, leaving to the former the appointment of prebendaries during six months; and allowing him, in lieu of first fruits, a sum proportioned to the amount of the revenue.

Jack Cade, the rebel leader, defeated the royal forces in 1450

A.C. Kent, and entered London, after which he was killed, and followers dispersed.

William de la Pole, duke of Suffolk, prime minister of England and favourite of the queen, being impeached by the commons, was banished and murdered in his passage beyond sea.

1451 *Amurath* the Second, the Turkish sultan, died, after reigning 31 years, and was succeeded by his son *Mahomet* the Second, who immediately caused all his brothers to be slaughtered, and built the two famous fortresses of *Neocastrum* and *Apocastrum*, to command the straits of the *Bosphorus*, and shut up the garrison of Constantinople from attempting any further excursions into his dominions.

The *duke of York* landed in England from his government in Ireland, and had recourse to arms under a plea of a maladministration by *Henry* the Sixth of the affairs of the realm.

Charles the Seventh, king of France, who had already reconquered Maine, took advantage of the dissensions between the houses of York and Lancaster which then ravaged England, to repossess himself of Normandy, which was invaded by four armies at the same time; one under the command of the king in person, another by the duke of Brittany, a third by the duke of Alençon, and the fourth by the famous *count Dunois, Bastard of Orleans.* The *duke of Somerset*, who then commanded in Normandy, concentrated his forces at Rouen; when *Charles* the Seventh appeared before that city at the head of 50,000 men, and compelled the place to capitulate. In less than a year, the whole province became subject to the French crown, and the gallant *Dunois* retook Guyenne, after having gained a complete victory over the English at *Castillon;* upon which the king honoured him with the enviable title of *Restorer of the Country.* After that the English possessed nothing more than Calais in the realm of France.

1452 *Richard, duke of York*, who possessed valour and abilities, was joined by many of the leading nobles of England, and, in particular, the earls of *Salisbury* and of *Warwick*, the latter being, from subsequent events, known by the title of *The King Maker.* The duke, in consequence, marched towards London, demanding a reformation in the government, and the removal of the *duke of Somerset* from all power and authority. The gates of the city were, however, closed; and, on retreating to Kent, he was followed by the king with a superior army. A parley then took place, when the op-

posing parties came to terms, and the duke of York disbanded his army. A.C.

The *dukes of York* and *Somerset* mutually accused each other, after which the former swore at St. Paul's to be faithful, and bear true allegiance to king Henry the Sixth.

The first alliance between the French and the Switzers took place during the ensuing year.

Mahomet the Second, the Turkish sultan, at the head of 1453
300,000 men, made himself master of Constantinople, when the emperor *Constantine* was killed, sword in hand, and the empire of Roman-Greeks terminated in his person, after having continued 2200 years from the period of Romulus, founder of Rome; in the year of the Greeks 6961, and of the *Hegira*, or Turkish computation, 857. A number of learned Greeks then sought refuge in Italy, which greatly contributed to the re-establishing of letters in the west.

An end was put to the government of the *English* in *France*.

Otto Guwick, a German, invented the *air-pump*. 1454

The *duke of York* renewed his complaints against the duke of Somerset, and took him prisoner in the queen's residence; he was, however, shortly after liberated by the king, and appointed governor of Calais.

Calixtus the Third was nominated to the papal chair. 1455

An army was raised in Wales by the *duke of York*, who commenced his march towards London, and, on the 23d of May, encountered the royal forces at St. Albans, where a sanguinary conflict with the king's party took place, 5000 men being slain, with the *duke of Somerset*, the *earls of Northumberland* and *Stafford*, and the *Lord Clifford*. *Henry* the Sixth was also captured, and his army completely routed. After this disastrous battle, the duke of York treated the king with the greatest respect and tenderness; assuming, however, upon himself all the regal authority.

Thus commenced the fatal quarrel between the houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, which continued with little abatement for 30 years, and was signalized by 12 pitched battles, and is computed to have cost the lives of 80 princes of the blood, and nearly annihilated the ancient nobility of England.

A parliament was convened, and the *duke of York* appointed protector of the realm; *lord Salisbury*, chancellor; and the *earl of Warwick*, governor of Calais.

The vigour and masculine spirit of queen *Margaret* of 1456
Anjou, wife of *Henry* the Sixth, soon proved sufficient to wrest the authority from the hands of the duke of York,

A.C. when the king resumed his power, and displaced the protector.

1456 *Mahomet* the Second caused the city of Belgrade to be invested by an army of 150,000 men; when the famous *Huniades*, at the head of the Hungarians, seconded by *John Capistran*, a cordelier, commanding the papal forces, gave him battle, on which occasion they slaughtered 50,000 Turks, and delivered Belgrade. *Mahomet* avenged this serious check, in the course of which he was deprived of an eye—by taking from the Venetians, Corinth, Lemnos, Mitylene, and Negropont.

The pope imposed the impost of one-tenth, to carry on the war against the Mussulmen.

1458 Cardinal *Æneas Sylvius Picolomini*, bishop of Sienna, succeeded to the papacy, under the title of *Pius* the Second.

The *archbishop of Canterbury*, desirous of sparing the effusion of blood with which England was threatened, interposed his good offices and reconciled the contending parties in London; when a solemn procession to St. Paul's took place, on which occasion the *duke of York* led *queen Margaret*, and a leader of either party marched hand in hand with one of the opposite faction.

1459 The art of engraving on copper was discovered by *Tomaso Finiguerra*, a silversmith of Florence.

The *earl of Warwick*, accompanied by the *earls* of *Salisbury* and *Marche*, eldest son of the *duke of York*, landed in Kent with their forces, and marched to London amidst the acclamations of the people, when that city opened its gates.

The king having retired, the Yorkists followed him to Northampton, when a battle was fought, in which the royalists were overthrown, by the infidelity of *lord Gray of Ruthin*, who deserted in the heat of action. *Henry* was again captured, but treated with due respect.

On the 7th of October, a parliament was convened, when it was agreed that *Henry* should enjoy the crown during his life, and the *duke of York* succeed him. Queen *Margaret*, however, whose active genius and aspiring mind could ill brook this arrangement, collected an army of 20,000 men with a celerity neither expected by her friends nor apprehended by her enemies, and, on the 31st of December, she attacked and completely routed the *duke of York*, at the memorable battle of *Wakefield*, when the duke himself was slain, and his head cut off by *Margaret's* order, who, in derision, caused a paper crown to be placed on his brows, fixing the same over one of the gates of York. The duke,

at the period of his death, was in his 50th year, and left three sons, Edward, George, and Richard, and three daughters. A.C.

Queen *Margaret*, after the important battle of Wakefield, despatched the *earl of Pembroke* against *Edward, earl of March*, when the former experienced an overthrow at Mortimer's Cross, near Ludlow, where he lost 4000 men, and with difficulty escaped by flight; his father *Sir Owen Tudor* being, however, captured, who was immediately beheaded by *Edward's* order. 1461

Shortly after, *Margaret* defeated the duke of *Norfolk* and the earl of *Warwick* at *St. Albans*, and set her royal husband at liberty; when *Edward*, duke of York, advancing upon London with a superior force, she was compelled to retire towards the north. The *duke* was then proclaimed king at London on the 4th of March, which may be dated as the last day of the royal authority of *Henry* the Sixth of England. The weakness, apathy, and incapacity of that prince were so prominent during his disastrous reign, that he is no more to be commended for his good deeds, than blamed for the many evils which resulted from his pusillanimity.

Henry the Sixth founded *King's College*, *Cambridge*, and *Eton*, near Windsor: queen *Margaret* laid the foundation of *Queen's College*, *Cambridge;* and, during that reign, *Chichely*, archbishop of Canterbury, founded *All Souls* and *Bernard* in *Oxford;* and *Wainfleet*, bishop of Winchester, the college of *Magdalen*, in the latter city.

Edward the Fourth, sixteenth monarch from the Norman conquest, descended from the duke of Clarence, Edward the Third's second son, was elected king of England on the deposition of *Henry* the Sixth, and crowned at Westminster on the 29th of June following.

On Palm Sunday, being the 29th of March, king *Edward* the Fourth, of England, obtained a great victory over the forces of *Henry* the Sixth at *Towton*, in Yorkshire, when the latter, accompanied by his queen and son, retired to Scotland, and yielded up Berwick to the Scots.

The English parliament repealed all the laws relating to the succession of the *house of Lancaster*, and declared the right to be vested in that of *York*.

James the Third succeeded to the throne of Scotland.

The following year, *Charles* the Seventh of France, yielding himself up to melancholy on account of the conduct of the dauphin his son, who abandoned the court and sought the protection of *Philip the Good*, duke of Burgundy, in Brabant, yielded to the supposition that the dauphin had

A.C. conspired against him, and sought to take away his life by poison; in consequence of this, for upwards of eight days he refused to take any nourishment, and expired at *Mehun* sur Yevre, in Berri, in the 60th year of his age and the 39th of his reign. He was succeeded by the dauphin, *Louis* the Eleventh.

Mahomet the Second took possession of the small empire of *Trebizond*, in Asia Minor, founded in 1204 by the family of *Comnenus;* when *David*, who was the *eleventh emperor*, was conducted to Constantinople, and from thence to Adrianople, where he was murdered with all his family, contrary to the stipulations solemnly entered into with the conqueror.

Louis the Eleventh, of France, mounted the throne at the age of 40, when the first use he made of his authority was to dismiss all the officers who had been appointed by his predecessor, at the same time divesting the grandees of their prerogatives. In consequence of this a league was formed against him, consisting of the leading princes of the blood royal, and many powerful peers; who brought over to their party the *duke of Berri*, the king's brother. The chiefs of that league who assumed the title, *For the Public Good*, consisted of *Charles* the Tenth, son of *Philip the Good*, duke of Burgundy; the *duke of Brittany;* the *duke of Bourbon*, and the famous *count Dunois*.

1463 *Louis* the Eleventh of France, from political motives, determined to feed the flames of civil commotion in England by supporting the cause of the weaker party, and, accordingly, dispatched a small force to the assistance of *Henry* the Sixth, which landed in Northumberland. This supply was further augmented by *Margaret's* undertaking to surrender *Calais* to the French, if her family, through the means of *Louis*, should regain the throne.

Henry the Sixth and his queen, with troops from Scotland, then entered England, but were completely defeated at *Hexham* by the *lord Montague*, brother of the earl of Warwick. *Margaret*, during her flight, was protected by a robber, and escorted in safety to the sea-coast, where she embarked for Flanders, and then journeyed to her father's court, where she lived several years after in retirement.

1464 *Henry* the Sixth, of England, having remained concealed among his friends in the north for nearly a twelvemonth, was at length discovered in disguise, and conveyed to the Tower of London, where he owed his safety to the contempt entertained by the Yorkists for his personal courage and want of mental energies.

The earl of *Warwick* was despatched upon an embassy to A.C.
propose a marriage between king *Edward* the Fourth and
the lady *Bona*, daughter of the duke of Savoy, sister to the
queen of France. While, however, the earl was hastening
that negotiation, *Edward* rendered it abortive by espousing
Elizabeth Woodville, with whom he had fallen in love, she
being the widow of Sir John Gray. In the interim, the pro-
posals made by *Warwick* had been acceded to by the French
court; when, on the haughty earl's becoming acquainted
with the king's marriage, he was provoked to abandon the
royal cause.

The battle which took place at *Montlheri*, in France, be- 1465
tween the forces of the confederates and the king, although
very sanguinary, was not decisive; the army of the former,
however, continued in possession of the field of battle, from
whence the princes advanced to besiege Paris. In order to
obtain peace, *Louis* the Eleventh then ratified a treaty at
Conflans, by which he yielded up Normandy to his brother
the *duke of Berri*, and many other estates of the royal do-
main to the remaining chiefs of the league.

The queen of king *Edward* the Fourth of England was 1466
delivered of a daughter named *Elizabeth*, who was subse-
quently married to Henry the Seventh, whereby the families
of York and Lancaster were united.

Louis the Eleventh had despatched deputies to the inha-
bitants of Liege, engaging them to rise against *Charles* the
Bold, son and successor of *Philip* the *Good*, *duke of Bur-
gundy*. At the same time he invited the duke to an inter-
view, and repaired to Peronne for that purpose in 1468,
accompanied by many lords and a numerous suite.

King *Edward*, of England, married his sister *Margaret* 1467
to *Charles* the *Bold*, *duke of Burgundy*.

Charles the *Bold*, being aware of every thing which had 1468
been planned, caused Louis the Eleventh to be seized, and
then deliberated whether or not he should take advantage
of that opportunity and make himself master of the French
throne. After three days' deliberation, he repaired to the
king of France, and made him sign a treaty ratifying the
leading stipulations of the treaty of Arras, added to that of
Conflans. He then marched against Liege, which was taken
and reduced to ashes, when *Louis* the Eleventh, was re-
stored to liberty.

The *Orkney* and *Shetland* islands were given to *James* the
Third, of Scotland, as a dowry with *Christiern*, the king of
Denmark's daughter.

Frederick Corsellis, is, by some, supposed to have com-

A.C. menced printing at Oxford as early as this year (1468), with wooden types.

The *earl of Warwick*, with his brothers, the *archbishop of York*, and the *marquis of Montague*, conspired against *Edward* the Fourth, and were joined by the *duke of Clarence*, the king's brother, who had espoused *Warwick's* daughter.

Edward's forces were defeated at *Danes Moor*, near *Banbury*.

1470 King *Edward* raised a fresh army and obtained a victory over the malcontents at *Stamford*, when *Clarence* and *Warwick* sought refuge in France.

Queen *Margaret* joined *Warwick*, who undertook to espouse the cause of her husband *Henry* the Sixth, and endeavour to restore him to liberty. It was also agreed, that during the minority of prince *Edward*, *Margaret's* son, the regency of England should be vested in *Clarence* and *Warwick*, and that the prince should espouse the second daughter of the latter nobleman, which nuptials were immediately after solemnized.

Louis the Eleventh having furnished a fleet and supplied men and money, the earl of *Warwick* landed at *Dartmouth*, when *Edward* the Fourth was compelled to fly to Lynne, in Norfolk, where he embarked for the continent, leaving his enemies in possession of the realm. *Warwick* then marched to London, freed *Henry* the Sixth from the Tower, convened a parliament in that king's name, when the treaty between *Margaret* and the *earl* was fully confirmed. All the statutes enacted during the reign of *Edward* were abrogated, the monarch proclaimed a usurper, and his adherents attainted; particularly *Richard* duke of Gloucester, his younger brother.

1471 *Edward* the Fourth, having received succours from the *duke of Burgundy*, landed at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, took possession of the capital of that county, whence he proceeded to Nottingham, at which city his brother *Clarence* went over to his side. *Edward* then marched on to London, when multitudes flocking to his standard, he entered the city, and once more dethroned the wretched *Henry* the Sixth, who was again incarcerated in the Tower in less than six months after he had been liberated from thence.

On the 14th April, being Easter Sunday, *Edward's* forces encountered those of the earl of *Warwick* at *Barnet*, when a most obstinate and sanguinary battle ensued, in which the latter, and his brother the marquis of *Montague*, were slain.

On the same day queen *Margaret*, and her son *Edward*, had landed at Weymouth, from whence she marched as far

as Gloucester, when she was overtaken by *Edward* at *Tewkesbury*, where the queen and Lancastrians were totally overthrown on the 4th of May, 1471. In that sanguinary encounter prince *Edward*, son of Henry the Sixth, was, with his mother, made prisoner, and the latter shortly after murdered in presence of king *Edward* the Fourth. About the same time *Henry* the Sixth also died in the Tower, at the age of 50, after a reign of 38 years, leaving no issue. A.C.

Queen *Margaret* was ransomed from captivity by *Louis* the Eleventh, for the sum of 50,000 crowns, when she repaired to the court of her father, *Regnier* or *Renée*, *duke of Anjou*, and spent the residue of her days in tranquillity till 1482, when she died, after having acted a most conspicuous part on the stage of English history. She possessed male courage, and an energy of mind that rarely falls to the lot of her sex, and, had she been a prince, would stand recorded among the most illustrious potentates of her age.

The renowned *Alexander Scandeberg*, king of Albania, who had carried on a successful war against the Turks, concluded his long and glorious career.

Sixtus the Fourth succeeded to the papacy.

The *duke of Guyenne*, the king's brother, died suddenly at 1472
Bordeaux, when the report was spread of his having been poisoned; upon which the *duke of Burgundy*, his friend, swore to avenge him. He, in consequence, entered France with fire and sword, and marched to besiege Beauvais with 80,000 men. *Joan Lainée*, called *Fourquet*, wife of Colin Pilon, ascended the breach, tore away the standard which was on the point of being planted there, and, with a blow from a hatchet, struck the soldier dead who bore the flag in question.

The singular address of that woman in handling the hatchet was such as to give her the surname of *Hachette;* the inhabitants of Beauvais were also exempted from all taxes, and a procession annually took place, as a token of gratitude for the services she had rendered that town, in which the women preceded the men.

The duke of *Burgundy* raised the siege of Beauvais, and then marched into Normandy, where he committed the greatest ravages.

A parliament was convened in England, and the several 1473
acts repealed which had been passed during the short period of *Henry's* resumption of the royal authority.

King *Edward* the Fourth invaded France with a powerful 1474
force, expecting to be joined by the Count de *St. Pol*, constable of that kingdom, and the duke of *Burgundy*, but

A.C. being disappointed in his views, he concluded a peace with *Louis* the Eleventh.

The *Cape de Verd* Islands were first discovered by the Portuguese.

Whether or not *Corsellis* ever printed what are termed *block books*, at *Oxford*, so early as 1468, as previously adverted to; it is certain that *William Caxton* during the present year issued books from his press at Westminster, printed with fusile types, the first specimen having been, as it is supposed, a Treatise on the Game of Chess.

1475 King *Edward* the Fourth, being apprehensive of the efforts that might be set on foot by the earl of *Richmond*, pretended heir to the house of Lancaster, who had fled for protection to the duke of *Brittany*, endeavoured to make the latter prince surrender him, but to no purpose.

The peace of *Pacquigni* was purchased by the French.

Charles the *Bold* concluded a treaty with the French king; but speedily after leagued against him with *Edward* the Fourth, king of England, and the duke of *Brittany*. *Louis* the Eleventh, on the other hand, entered into a treaty with the Switzers, and succeeded ultimately in becoming an ally of England, which unexpected change determined the duke of *Burgundy* to conclude a truce at Vervins for nine years.

1476 *Charles* the *Bold*, master of the two Burgundies, Artois, Flanders, and nearly the whole of the Low Countries, suffered himself to be led away by the thirst of conquest, and he, therefore, commenced with Switzerland. In vain did those mountaineers explain to him the poverty of their country, which was not worth the bridles of his horses and the spurs of his cavaliers; he engaged the Swiss in the heart of their mountains, and was completely beaten at *Granson*, on the banks of the lake of Neufchatel, and a short time after, he experienced a second overthrow at *Morat*, on the lake Mora.

The following year, *Charles* the *Bold* directed his arms against *René*, duke of Lorraine, and laid siege to Nancy; when he was betrayed by a Neapolitan, whom he had taken into his confidence, and compelled to fly, and was drowned in the pool *St. John* near that city.

Louis the Eleventh of France, being freed from his enemies, re-united the crown of the duchy of Burgundy to his own by right of reversion. The Comté of Burgundy, (Franche Comte,) was still held by *Mary*, the daughter of *Charles* the *Bold*, who espoused *Maximilian* of Austria, grandfather of *Charles* the Fifth. That union, however, proved a source of divisions, wars, and calamities for France and Austria.

Louis the Eleventh might have allied *Mary* of *Burgundy*, A.C.
sole heiress of the house of Burgundy, to the *dauphin* his son, by which means he would have united many provinces inherited by that princess; but he acquired the duchy of Anjou, by the secession of *René*, its last duke, and Provence, by the will of the Count *de la Marche*, who died without offspring.

George, duke of *Clarence*, was arraigned by his brother, 1478
Edward the Fourth, in parliament, and condemned to death, when he was afterwards privately murdered in the tower.

During that year a dreadful plague devastated England.

The grand duke of Russia *Iwan*, or *John* the Third, who had espoused *Sophia Paleologus*, threw off the yoke of the Tartars, and laid the foundation of the powerful Russian empire. After having united or conquered many duchies of that territory, and beholding the empire of the East overthrown, he assumed the imperial title, and then gained many advantages over the Poles and the Swedes.

The title of *Czar* began to be added to that of the Russian sovereigns, and that of *Majesty* to the several monarchs of Europe.

A conspiracy of the *Pazzi* and *Salviati* families at Milan against the house of *Medicis*, at Florence, took place; when *Julian de Medicis* was murdered in the church, after which the authority of *Lorenzo de Medici* was confirmed.

The following year, *Ferdinand* the Fifth, surnamed the *Catholic*, already sovereign of Castile, in right of his wife *Isabella*, became also king of Arragon.

Mahomet the Second died, in the 35th year of his age, 1481
and the 28th of his reign, when his two sons, *Bajazet* the Second and *Zizim* disputed their right to the empire of the Ottoman Turks; the former at length became possessor, and the latter sought refuge with the Christians.

The following year, *Mary* of *Burgundy* died, from the effects of a fall from her horse; upon which the inhabitants of Ghent, took possession of her two infant children, and compelled *Maximilian*, archduke of Austria, to conclude the treaty of Arras, whereby he gave his daughter *Margaret* in marriage to the *dauphin* of France, with the Comtés of Artois and Burgundy, as a dowry, upon which the young princess was conveyed to France.

Matthias, king of Hungary, took Misnia and Austria from *Frederick* the Third, and compelled the emperor to lead a wandering life.

King *Edward* the Fourth of England entered into a war with *Scotland*, captured *Berwick upon Tweed*, and marched

A.C. to *Edinburgh*, when a treaty of peace was entered into by the Scottish monarch.

Edward the Fourth, king of England, died on the 9th of April, in the 23d year of his reign, and in the 42d of his age, leaving for his successor *Edward*, prince of *Wales*, then in his 13th year, and his brother *Richard*, duke of York, nine years old.

Edward, fifth of that name, ascended the English throne on the 9th of April, being seventeenth monarch from the Norman conquest.

1483 *Louis* the Eleventh, king of France, died, at the castle of Plessis les Tours, which he had built; he was in his 61st year, of which he had governed 22. He was succeeded by his son *Charles* the Eighth, then aged 13, who had been educated in a private manner at the castle of Amboise. The regency during his minority was confided to his elder sister *Anne* of *France*, lady of Beaujeu; but merely for the superintendence of the king's person, as had been prescribed by the will of *Louis* the Eleventh.

Martin Luther was born at *Isleben*, in Lower Saxony, on the 10th of November of this year, (1483.)

Richard, duke of *Gloucester*, having seized upon earl *Rivers*, brother of the queen, the most accomplished nobleman then in England, under whose care the young king had been placed at Ludlow castle; the queen, in consequence, with her youngest son *Richard*, fled for sanctuary to the abbey of Westminster.

The duke of *Gloucester* having prevailed upon the queen to deliver up her son *Richard*, he immediately secured the prince, who, with the king, his brother, was committed to the tower.

Richard, duke of *Gloucester*, being named protector, ordered, the executions of Lord *Hastings*, the earl of *Rivers*, and the Lord *Gray*, son of the queen by her first husband.

The duke declared the issue of his brother *Edward* the Fourth bastards, it having been proved that the latter had been privately espoused to *Eleanor Butler*, daughter of the earl of *Shrewsbury*, by *Stillington*, bishop of *Bath*, prior to his marriage with *Elizabeth Woodville*.

Richard, by the aid of the duke of *Buckingham*, gained possession of the throne on the deposing of his nephew, *Edward* the Fifth, and was crowned at London, with *Anne*, his queen, on the 8th of July, and again at York, on the 8th of September, being the eighteenth king from the Norman conquest.

Edward the Fifth, and his brother *Richard*, duke of *York*,

are stated by most historians to have been murdered in the tower, by order of their uncle *Richard* the Third, though circumstances have since come to light which tend to throw great doubts in regard to the validity of such statements. A.C.

Richard the Third summoned a parliament, which recog nised the justice of his claim to the crown, declaring his brothers, *Edward* the Fourth and the duke of *Clarence*, to have been illegitimate. 1484

The only son of King *Richard* the Third died.

The duke of *Buckingham* having conspired against King *Richard*, set up the claims of the Lancastrian earl of *Richmond* to the crown, but he was arrested and immediately beheaded.

Anne, second daughter of the great earl of *Warwick*, widow of *Edward*, prince of *Wales*, son of *Henry* the Sixth, who had espoused *Richard* the Third, died.

The ensuing year, the states-general of France assembled at Tours, and appointed a council, consisting of ten persons, with the duke of *Orleans* for president, who were delegated to manage the affairs of the state during the king's minority.

Innocent the Eighth was raised to the popedom.

The earl of *Richmond* landed at Milford Haven, in Wales, when being joined by the Lancastrian faction, he marched to Leicester, where he encountered the forces of his rival, *Richard* the Third, and a battle was fought at *Bosworth Field*, when the latter, having been traitorously abandoned by earl *Stanley*, after displaying prodigies of valour, died, covered with wounds. Thus ended *Richard* the Third, and with him the race of the *Plantagenet* monarchs, after possessing the crown for 330 years. 1485

Henry, seventh of that name, first monarch of the *House* of *Tudor*, and nineteenth king from the conquest, ascended the throne on the 22d of August, and was crowned at Westminster on the 30th of October following *.

* *Henry* the Seventh was son of *Edmund* of *Hadham*, earl of *Richmond*, (eldest son of *Owen Tudor*, and Queen *Catherine*, relict of *Henry* the Fifth,) by *Margaret* his wife, sole daughter of *John*, duke of *Somerset*, the son of *John*, earl of *Somerset*, who was son of *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*, by *Catherine Swinford*, his third wife. *Henry* derived no title to the throne from *John* of *Gaunt*, for two reasons, first, because there were descendants from the latter by his former wives; and secondly, because *Catherine Swinford* was not espoused to *John* of *Gaunt* when she had by him *John*, earl of *Somerset*, because his former duchess was still living; independent of this the very act of parliament which legitimatised *John* of *Gaunt's* issue by *Catherine Swinford*, did not render them capable of inheriting the crown, but merely capacitated them to lay claim to the inheritance of any private estates from their ancestors.

A.C.

King *Henry* the Seventh caused the earl of *Warwick*, son of the duke of *Clarence*, to be imprisoned in the tower.

1486 On the 18th of January, *Henry* the Seventh espoused *Elizabeth* of *York*, daughter of *Edward* the Fourth, who, on the September following, was prematurely brought to bed of a son named *Arthur*.

Lambert Simnel personated the duke of *York*, and was set up in opposition to *Henry* the Seventh. The same person subsequently personated *Edward* earl of *Warwick*, then a prisoner in the tower, and crossing over to Ireland, was there proclaimed king, and crowned by the name of King *Edward* the Sixth.

Elizabeth, queen dowager of *Edward* the Fourth, was, by command of *Henry* the Seventh, committed to the nunnery of Bermondsey, and her estates confiscated, under suspicion that she was privy to, and an abettor in, the contrivance of *Lambert Simnel:* she soon after died in that asylum.

1487 The *Portuguese*, who had already discovered the island of Madeira, with those of the Canaries and Azores, when sailing along the western coasts of Africa had doubled that of Capes Blanc and Verd, *&c.*, and the islands of the latter; they had erected fort Mina, in Guinea, penetrated into the kingdom of Benin, passed the equator, and advanced as far as the river Zaira, in Congo, and ultimately gained the southern extremity of Africa, which they called *The Cape of Tempests*.

Lambert Simnel and the earl of *Lincoln*, having received foreign aid, and followed also by a body of Irish troops, landed in Lancashire, when they were encountered by *Henry* the Seventh, at Stoke, near Newark, in Nottinghamshire. A battle ensued, in which the *earl* was killed, and *Simnel*, with his tutor *Simon*, a priest, were made prisoners. The former was employed as a scullion in the royal kitchen, and the latter sent to obscure confinement and never after heard of.

During this year, (1487), were celebrated the two last *Tournaments* at Worms and Ratisbon. The invention of fire-arms rendering that strength and agility of little use which had been displayed in those martial exercises, the custom fell into disuse, and the noble spirit of chivalry survived but a short time.

Shortly after, *Francis* the Second, duke of Brittany, died, without leaving any male heirs; his daughter *Anne*, who inherited his possessions, had espoused by proxy *Maximilian* of Austria, king of the Romans. The policy, however, of *Anna* of France ultimately determined the young princess

to espouse *Charles* the Eighth, upon which *Margaret*, daughter of *Maximilian* of Austria, was sent back to her father, who had been previously betrothed to King *Charles* of France. A.C.

The following year, the duke of *Orleans*, who pretended to the regency of the kingdom of France, as first prince of the blood, allied himself with the duke of Brittany; upon which the Lord *de la Trimouille*, who commanded the royal forces, gave battle to the insurgents at *St. Aubin de Cromier*, near Rennes, when the duke of *Orleans* was made prisoner.

The *Scots* rebelled against their monarch *James* the Third, whom they assassinated at Bannockburn, when *James* the Fourth ascended the throne.

Henry the Seventh of England established 50 yeomen of the guard, being the commencement of a standing army in Britain.

The first French money bearing an effigy was stamped at Lyons, being those of *Charles* the Eighth and his queen, *Anne* of Brittany. 1491

Ferdinand, king of Castile and Arragon, made himself master of *Grenada*, and by that important conquest, put an end to the dominion of the *Saracens* or *Moors* in Spain, after it had continued for 780 years. 1492

Alexander the Sixth, (Borgia,) was nominated pope on the 11th of August, and proved one of the most execrable characters that ever debased the pontificate, as there was no species of crime he hesitated in committing. He died of poison, which he swallowed by mistake, having intended the potion for a wealthy cardinal, whom he had destined for his victim, in order to procure his riches.

Lorenzo de Medicis, chief of the Florentine republic, who was most deservedly styled the *Great*, and the *Father of Learning*, died. He was great grandfather of *Catherine de Medicis* of France.

The duchess of *Burgundy*, sister of King *Edward* the Fourth, proclaimed *Perkin Warbeck* as *Richard*, duke of *York*, son of her deceased brother *.

The discoveries of the *Portuguese* on the African coast had inflamed the imagination of a Genoese named *Christopher Columbus*, who made known to his countrymen the ideas he

* This personage was long deemed an impostor by English historians, but from the researches of the learned Dr. Henry and Horace Walpole, such new lights have been thrown upon the subject, that the contrary opinion may be supported by the most plausible, not to say conclusive, arguments.

A.C. had formed respecting the existence of a new continent beyond the *Atlantic Ocean*; his suggestions were, however, received with coldness by the Genoese, and had subsequently no better success with the French court, as well as those of England and Portugal. At length, *Ferdinand*, king of Spain, furnished that adventurer with three small vessels, investing him with the title of admiral. *Columbus* first touched at the *Canaries*, after which he sailed in a western direction, traversing seas till then unexplored, and after experiencing the murmurings and mutinies of his crews, he discovered the island of *St. Salvador*, being one of the Luccas. From the information there acquired, he next discovered the islands of *Cuba* and *St. Domingo*, which he denominated *Hispaniola*, and there built a small fort, where he left several of his men, and then set sail again for the Spanish coast.

The following year, Pope *Alexander* the Sixth issued a bull, whereby he partitioned between Spain and Portugal all the discoveries that might be subsequently made; and the result was that Portugal acquired the *East* and Spain the *West Indies*.

Frederick the Third, emperor of Germany, died at Lintz, in the 78th year of his age, and the 54th of his reign, when he was succeeded by his son *Maximilian*.

1494 *Charles du Maine*, last prince of the house of Anjou, had, in 1481, constituted *Louis* the Eleventh heir to that comté, as well as his rights over the kingdom of Naples. His predecessor, the good King *René*, had preferred to the possession of a kingdom always agitated, the study of the arts and sciences. He inhabited at intervals Provence and Anjou, and upon his death bequeathed his rights and territories to his nephew *Charles du Maine*. The prudent and politic *Louis* the Eleventh of France, had been more anxious to govern within his own dominions than acquire foreign possessions; but the youthful monarch, blinded by the fallacious illusions of glory, placed himself at the head of an army, and repaired to Rome, where he exercised all the prerogatives of sovereignty.

The study of *Algebra* was first cultivated in Europe.

King *Henry* the Seventh of England caused many of the adherents of *Perkin Warbeck*, the supposed duke of *York*, to be executed, and among the number Lord *Stanley*, whose treachery at the battle of *Bosworth*, had placed the crown on his head.

The ensuing year, *Charles* entered Naples, covered with the imperial ornaments, being five months after his departure

from Paris. Notwithstanding the pope, the emperor, the king of Spain, the Venetians, and the duke of Milan leagued against him, and in spite of the victory he acquired at *Fornoua*, near Parma, he lost his new kingdom in as short a period as he had acquired it; upon which the duke of *Orleans* was deputed to conduct the remnants of his army back to the French territories. A.C.

Sebastian Cabot was employed by *Henry* the Seventh of England to make discoveries on the east and north-east coasts of America.

Perkin Warbeck appeared on the Kentish coast, when several of his adherents were taken and hanged.

James the Fourth, king of Scotland, received *Perkin Warbeck*, whom he acknowledged to be duke of *York*.

A treaty was ratified between *England* and *Scotland*, 1497
whereby *Perkin Warbeck* was compelled to quit the latter kingdom. The *Cornish men* then invited over *Perkin* from Ireland, whither he had retired, at whose head he marched, and laid siege to Exeter, but being unable to take that city, he fled for sanctuary, and his followers submitted. *Perkin* was then led to London and exposed to the populace.

In a second expedition, *Christopher Columbus* discovered *Guadaloupe*, with several other of the Antillas, and *Porto Rico*.

In a third voyage of discovery he found *Trinity* island, having traversed the strait which separates that island from the continent of America.

In a fourth adventure, *Columbus* discovered *Martinique*, having touched on the isthmus of *Panama*, and at *Porto Bello*.

All these new discoveries excited the emulation of the Portuguese, when *Vasquada de Gama* set sail from Lisbon with three ships, directing his course to the southward, when he doubled the Cape of Tempests, to which he gave the name of the Cape of *Good Hope;* he then arrived at Cape *Corientes*, and afterwards at *Mozambica*; he then passed *Quiloa*, touched at *Monbaza*, and anchored off *Calicut;* when the perfidious conduct of the prince of that island forced him to set sail again for Africa. *Vasquada de Gama* then touched at *Mogadoxo*, and from thence sailed to *Melinda*, at which place he received an ambassador on board from the king of that country to the Portuguese monarch; he afterwards sailed near the island of *Zanguebar*, doubled anew the Cape of *Good Hope*, and arrived in safety at Portugal, with every prospect of a new and lucrative commerce for his countrymen.

A.C. *Americus Vespucius*, a Florentine, following the example of *Columbus*, landed on the continent of America, and from his false representations caused that new continent to be named after himself.

The following year, *Charles* the Eighth, king of France, died at the castle of Amboise, without children, in the 28th year of his age, and the 15th of his reign. He was succeeded by the duke of *Orleans*, as being nearest akin in the male line, who assumed the title of *Louis* the Twelfth, (he was great grandson of *Charles* the Fifth.) The first act of his reign was to grant a general pardon to all his enemies; and he caused it to be told to the Lord *de la Trimouille*, who had treated him with particular harshness while he was imprisoned in the castle of Bourges, that he might remain in perfect tranquillity, *as it did not become a king of France to avenge the quarrels of the duke of Orleans.*

The *Walachians* carried off nearly 100,000 *Poles*, whom they sold to the Turks for slaves.

During this year, (1498,) *Savanarola*, a Dominican monk, and famous preacher, was burnt at Florence, by order of Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, for preaching against the enormities and vices of the popish clergy and particularly inveighing against the crimes of Pope *Borgia* and his infamous son *Cæsar*.

Independent of the claims which *Louis* the Twelfth had to the crown of France, as successor of *Charles* the Eighth, he was also entitled to the duchy of Milan, in right of *Valentine Visconti*, his grandfather; in the course of one year, the Milanese was captured, lost, and retaken by the French forces.

1499 *Sebastian Cabot*, who had been sent on a voyage of discovery by *Henry* the Seventh of England, effected a landing in *North America*.

Perkin Warbeck having compassed his escape, was again captured and confined in the tower, when he contrived, with the earl of *Warwick*, to procure his liberation; they were, however, both apprehended, when *Perkin Warbeck* was executed at Tyburn, and the earl of *Warwick* decapitated, in whose person the male line of the *Plantagenets* became extinct, which had reigned in England for 331 years, namely, from the accession of *Henry* the Second, in 1154, to that of *Henry* the Seventh, in 1485.

1500 A great plague occurred in England, which raged in such a dreadful manner that the king, queen, and the court, were compelled to remove for safety from the contagion to Calais.

A.C.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Sir John Gower, an English poet. 1402

Hubert and *John Van Eyk*, famous painters in the diocese of Liege, regarded as the founders of the Flemish school; the second, who retired to Bruges, from whence he derived the name of *John de Bruges*, discovered the use of oil in mixing his colours. 1415

John Huss, the famous opponent of popery, and the Bohemian martyr.

Jerome of *Prague*, the disciple of Huss, and a martyr.

Thierri de Niern, bishop of Cambray, who wrote concerning the schism in the West. 1416

Peter d'Ailly, bishop of Compiegne, one of those who condemned John Huss at the council of Constance; he was the author of various works. 1419

Manuel Paleologus, the Greek emperor.

Gasparini of Bergamo, a celebrated professor of *Belles Lettres;* his letters constituted the first book printed in France, in 1490. To that author Europe was greatly indebted for the renewal of literature. 1420

T. Walsingham, an historical writer. 1422

Alain Chartier, secretary of the French kings Charles the Sixth and Seventh, was surnamed the father of French eloquence. 1423

John Gerson, chancellor of the university of Paris, who defended the privileges of the council of Constance. 1429

Gemistus, surnamed *Pletho*, a Platonic philosopher of Constantinople; author of a variety of works. 1433

Le Pogge of *Florence;* he was one of the brightest geniuses of his time, and discovered several ancient authors. 1438

Enguerand de Monstrelet, author of French chronicles, commencing from the period when Froissart terminates his histories. The former equally with the latter are elegantly translated by M. Johnes of Hafod. 1439

Leonard Aretine, an Italian historian, and secretary to several of the popes; he wrote a supplement to Livy on the Punic war; a history of Italy, and other valuable productions.

Nicholas de Clemengis, a learned doctor of Paris, regarded as the most eloquent writer of his æra.

A.C.

Nicholas Tudesque, vulgarly called *Panormo*, author of a treatise on the council of Basil against Pope Eugenius.

1440 *Lawrence Valla* of Placenza, a learned author, who renewed in Italy the beauties of the Latin language.

Dan John Lydgate, monk of St. Edmund's-bury, a poet.

John Juvenal des Ursins, archbishop of Rheims, was author of a history of Charles the Sixth.

1442 *John Mentel*, a gentleman of Strasburg, the inventor of printing. *Peter Schoeffer* of Gernsheim, pursuing that research with *John Ffust*, and *John Guttemberg*, at Mentz, eight years after, discovered the art of using moveable types.

1449 *Ulugh Beigh*, a Tartar prince, grandson of Tamerlane the Great, a lover of literature, and author of many learned works.

1450 *Sir John Fortescue*, who wrote on the English laws.

1454 *Alphonsus Tostatus*, a Spanish prelate, a very voluminous author.

1455 *Theodore Gaza* of Thessalonica, in consequence of the successes of the Turks, retired to Italy, and to that learned individual the world was indebted for the re-establishment of the *belles lettres* in the West.

1458 *Gregory* of *Tifernus*, a pupil of the celebrated Chrysoloras, was a professor of rhetoric and the Greek language in the university of Paris.

Finiguerra, a silversmith of Florence, discovered the method of producing prints by means of engraving upon copper.

Rowley, a supposed poet of Bristol.

Cosmo de Medici, a citizen of Florence, surnamed the *Father of his Country*. He greatly promoted literature, particularly the study of Greek, as well as the Platonic philosophy, and founded an academy.

Æneas Sylvius Piccolomini, otherwise Pope *Pius* the Second, author of a history of his own times.

John Muller, otherwise called *Regiomontanus*, was a very learned man, and author of several erudite works.

Thomas à Kempis, supposed author of *De Imitatione Christi*, and other works. The former is, however, said to be the production of *John Gerson*, a monk of Verceil.

Francis Philelphus, of Tolintino, professor of eloquence at Padua.

Angelo de Cattho, physician, astronomer, and chaplain to Louis the Eleventh of France.

Francis Villon of Paris, was the person who first began to purify French versification. A.C. 1461

Blondus Flavius, author of three Decades on the History of the Western Empire. 1463

Cardinal Cusa, author of a Refutation of the Alcoran. 1464

Nicholas de Cusa, a celebrated philosopher, mathematician, and theologian.

George of *Trebizond*, contributed greatly in restoring learning throughout the West. 1469

John de Montreal, a celebrated mathematician, was a professor at Vienne, in Dauphiny.

Thomas Littleton, a learned English lawyer, author of the Tenures, as famous among his countrymen as were the writings of Justinian with regard to Roman jurisprudence. 1470

Alexander Hegs de Geh, a restorer of literature in Germany, and preceptor of Erasmus.

Antony of *Palermo*, called *Panormita*, who sold his house to buy a MS. of Livy. 1471

Denys, the Carthusian monk.

Lawrence de Medicis, head of the Florentine republic, was surnamed the Reviver and Father of Letters and the Mecænas of his age. He invited to his court a vast number of learned Greeks who had been obliged to exile themselves, and founded the university of Pisa.

Cardinal Bessarion, author of a translation of Xenophon, and other productions. 1472

John Argyropylus, professor of Greek, and tutor of Cosmo de Medicis; he wrote a Commentary on Aristotle's Ethics. 1478

Angelus Politian of Montepulciano, in Tuscany, a Latin poet, one of the most polished and learned writers of that period. 1480

Alexander ab Alexandro of Naples, a celebrated juriscon- sul and literary character. 1481

Bartholomew Sacchi Platina, author of a History of the Popes, and many other productions.

Pomponius Lætus, an historical writer.

George Trapezuntius, a learned Greek, and professor of that language at Vicenza, employed in the Almagest of Ptolemy.

Rodolphus Agricola of Friesland, the first who introduced the study of the Greek language into Germany.

John Michael of Angers, physician to Charles the Eighth of France, author of tragedies, under the title of Mysteries, on the subjects of the Resurrection and Passion of Jesus Christ. 1484

A.C.
1487 *John Picus*, prince of Mirandola, one of the most erudite men of his age.

Pope Sixtus the Fourth.

John Wesselus, a learned German professor of philosophy and philology, at Groningen.

George Merula, professor of polite literature, and author of various works.

1490 *William Caoursin* of Douai, author of the History of the Siege of Rhodes by the Turks.

Boiardo, a poetical writer.

Chalcondyles, an historian.

William Caxton, first printer in England.

Marsilius Ficinus, president of the academy founded by Cosmo de Medicis.

Pontanus John Jovian, a learned Italian historian and poet.

Constantine Lascaris, learned in the Greek, and author of a grammar of that language.

Jerome Savanorola, an Italian monk of Ferrara, burnt for inveighing against the pope. Some of his writings are extant.

William Grocyn, an eminent grammarian of Bristol, of whom we have an epistle to Aldus Minutius affixed to Linacre's translation of Proclus "de Sphæra."

Baptist Mantuanus, an Italian poet.

1495 *Ambrose Calepin*, an Augustine monk of Italy rendered famous for his Polyglot Dictionary.

1498 *Philip de Commines*, chamberlain of Louis the Eleventh of France, author of Historical Memoirs, which are held in high estimation.

Ulric Gering of Constance, the first individual who set up a printing-press at Paris.

Bramant of Urbino, a famous architect, who began to erect the church of St. Peter, at Rome; he was equally famed as a poet and musician.

1500 *Leonardo de Vinci*, of Florence, a most famous painter, justly regarded as the first who reduced that sublime art to certain fixed principles; he expired in the arms of Francis the First of France, in 1518.

Annius de Viterbo, or *John Nanni*, a Dominican monk, author of 17 books of antiquities.

John Lascaris, author of a Greek Anthologia, and many translations from the Greek writers.

Aldus Manutius, the famous Italian printer, also author of a Latin Grammar, a Greek Dictionary, *&c.*

John Colet, an English divine of London, author of several grammatical pieces, and founder of St. Paul's school. A.C.

John Reuchlin, a learned German, the preceptor of Melancthon, and author of various works.

Thomas Linacre of Canterbury, translator of Galen, and other works.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1500 to 1600.

The emperor *Maximilian* divided *Germany* into six *circles*, to which he added four more in 1512. 1500

Louis the Twelfth, of France, ratified a secret treaty with *Ferdinand the Catholic* for the division of the kingdom of Naples, although *Frederick*, who was king of that territory, was his kinsman. The partition, however, gave rise to a war between those princes, when the French were beaten at *Cerizoles*, in 1503, by *Gonsalvo de Cordova*, *Ferdinand's* general. Upon that occasion, it was in vain that the famous French knight, *Bayard*, esteemed the brightest ornament of chivalry, singly withstood, on the narrow bridge of *Garigliano*, the attack of 200 opponents; his bravery proved insufficient to arrest the course of victory, and Ferdinand became master of the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, which continued united to the Spanish monarchy until 1713. The following year, *Philip*, archduke of Austria, father of the emperor *Charles* the Fifth, became possessed of Castile, in right of his wife *Joan*, (called *the Silly*, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella) who had expired. 1501

Prince Arthur, eldest son of *Henry* the Seventh, of England, espoused *Catherine*, *Infanta* of *Spain*, he being 15, and the princess 18, years of age.

Prince Arthur died.

Prince Henry, of England, was constituted prince of Wales, and contracted to *Catherine of Arragon*, his late brother's widow. 1502

Henry the Seventh built the chapel named after him, at the east end of Westminster Abbey.

Sebastian Cabot returned to England, with some natives, from his new discoveries in America.

Pius the Third was elected pope.

Julius the Second succeeded to the papacy.

Princess Margaret, eldest daughter of *Henry* the Seventh,

A.C. of England, was married to *James* the Fourth, king of *Scotland*.

1504 *Henry* the Seventh, through the means of *Empson* and *Dudley*, extorted immense sums from his dissatisfied subjects, which, at length, produced a conspiracy headed by the earls of *Suffolk* and *Devonshire*, which was, however, quelled.

1505 The *Portuguese* discovered, on the eastern coast of the isle of Madagascar, the isles of *Mascarin* and *St. Maurice*, which were ultimately denominated the islands of *Bourbon* and *France*; and, two years after, *Alphonsus Albakerk*, one of their marine officers, made himself master of *Ormus* in the Persian Gulf.

1506 *Philip*, king of Spain, being driven on the English coast, *Henry* the Seventh compelled him to deliver up the *earl of Suffolk* who had fled for safety to Flanders.

1509 The French king, at the solicitation of *pope Julius* the Second, had joined the famous league of *Cambray*, against the republic of Venice, composed of the pope, the emperor, and the kings of France and Spain, under the title of the *Holy Union*: upon which occasion, the French monarch obtained the famous victory of *Agnadello*.

King *Henry* the Seventh, of England, died at *Richmond* on the 22d April, in the 53d year of his age, and the 24th of his reign, leaving behind him 1,800,000*l*., which his insatiable avarice had extorted from the very bowels of his subjects; in compensation for which he had converted the *Savoy* into an hospital, and founded some religious houses. His mother, the *countess of Richmond*, was also the founder of *Saint John's* and *Christ's Colleges*, at Cambridge, during her son's reign. *Henry* was succeeded by his son *Henry* the Eighth, twentieth king from the Norman conquest.

The art of *gardening* began to be regularly practised in *England*, so as to supersede the necessity of importing vegetables from the Netherlands.

1510 The first public act of *Henry's* reign was the impeaching of *Empson* and *Dudley*, the infamous instruments of his father's rapacity, who were convicted accordingly, and executed as traitors.

On the 3d of June, *Henry* the Eighth solemnized his marriage with *Catherine* of Arragon, daughter of king *Ferdinand*, and on the 24th of the same month they were crowned at *Westminster*. Shortly after that ceremony, which was performed with unusual pomp and splendour, *Henry* lost his grandmother, the excellent and pious *countess of Richmond*, whose prudent admonitions might have preserved him from many errors, as he sincerely venerated her.

Gaston de Foix, relieved the city of *Brescia*, of which the *Venetians* had possessed themselves by surprise, captured their baggage and artillery, and cut their army in pieces, when Brescia was surrendered up to pillage. A.C. 1511

Gaston de Foix entered Romagna, and gave the enemy battle near *Ravenna*, during which conflict he fell, pierced with many wounds; and, although only in his twentieth year, had, on account of his valour, acquired the surname of *The Thunder of Italy*. 1512

Cuba was conquered by the *Spaniards*.

Ferdinand the Catholic, king of Spain, engaged his son-in-law, the king of England, to make a descent in Picardy, and took advantage of that circumstance to possess himself of Navarre, the inheritance of *John d'Albert*, the ally and kinsman of *Louis* the Twelfth of France. Since that period, Navarre continued in possession of the Spanish monarchy, with the exception of the small portion on this side of the Pyrenees.

Selim the First caused his father *Bajazet* the Second to be poisoned, and became emperor of the Turks: when he also commanded the death of his brothers and nephews.

Edmund de la Pole, earl of *Suffolk*, on account of his near relationship to the house of York, was beheaded. 1513

The *duke de la Tremouille* who commanded the French army, after losing the battle of *Novare*, was compelled to evacuate *Sicily*.

The French were again defeated at *Guinegata*, near Terouane, by the English, which conflict was denominated the battle of the *Golden Spurs*.

James the Fourth, king of Scotland, was killed at the battle of *Flodden-field*, where the *earl of Surrey* commanded the English, when he was succeeded by his son *James* the Fifth.

Leo the Tenth mounted the papal chair.

In order to obtain peace, the French king was compelled to have recourse to negociations: he succeeded with the pope, by promising to abolish the *pragmatic sanction*; with the king of Spain, in agreeing to unite his daughter *Renée* with the duke of *Ferrara* his grandson: and with the king of England, by espousing his sister *Mary* *. 1514

Wolsey, who from the humble station of a butcher's son

* The French king had first been united to *Anne of Bretagne*, widow of *Charles* the Eighth, by whom he had had two sons who died in their infancy, and two daughters, *Claude*, who was united to *Francis* the First, and *Renée*, who became the wife of the duke of *Ferrara*.

A.C. at Ipswich, had risen so high in the favour of Henry the Eighth as to be appointed archbishop of York, a cardinal, and the pope's legate in England, was raised to the dignity of lord chancellor, and became prime minister of state; he also successively held the bishoprics of *Durham* and *Worcester*, and the abbey of *St. Albans* in *commendam*, while he was also possessed of the bishoprics of *Bath*, *Worcester*, and *Hereford* in farm, and had the disposal of all ecclesiastical benefices, so that his income was computed to have equalled that of the crown.

Louis the Twelfth did not long survive his second marriage, dying in Paris in the 53d year of his age, and in the 17th of his reign. That monarch, on account of his generous conduct and other good qualifications, entailed upon himself the envied title of *Father of his People*.

Francis the First, count of Angoulême, succeeded Louis the Twelfth, being, like the latter, a descendant of Louis of Orleans, brother of Charles the Sixth, and in his 20th year. He was crowned at Rheims, and assumed the titles of king of France and *duke of Milan*.

Having nothing so much at heart as the recovery of the Milanese, *Francis* set forward during the same year for Italy, at the head of a numerous army. When in the vicinity of Briançon, he was informed that the *Switzers* had possessed themselves of Suza and Pignerole, being the accustomed route pursued by the French, which unforeseen obstacle, however, did not discourage the French monarch, who, in consequence, opened for himself a passage through the stupendous precipices of *Isoard*, descended into the valley of Queyras, and thus arrived in safety at Mount Viso. He then marched his army and artillery along a subterranean passage perforated through the flank of that mountain, a labour attributed to the famous Hannibal, which unexpected march made the confederated forces retreat to Milan; upon which *Francis* the First encamped his army at *Marignan*, four leagues from that city. The Swiss then attacked the French, but were repulsed with considerable loss, on which occasion the king of France spent the whole night on the carriage of a gun, and at the dawn of day the enemy recommenced the attack with fury against the body of French led by *Chevalier Bayard*, who fought near the person of his master, when prodigies of valour were performed, and *Francis* remained master of the field covered with 14,000 of the enemy. Milan, in consequence, opened its gates, and *Sforza* retired to France, after which *Francis* the First became master of Parma and Placentia,

On the 13th of May, *Mary*, queen of France, widow of Louis the Twelfth, married *Charles Brandon*, duke of Suffolk. A.C.

Ferdinand the Fifth, of Spain, surnamed the *Catholic*, died, when the crown fell to the possession of *Charles* the Fifth, son of Philip of Austria, and grandson of Ferdinand by the maternal side, who entered into possession of the kingdoms of Spain, Navarre, Naples, and Sicily. 1516

Queen *Margaret*, dowager of *Scotland*, eldest sister of *Henry* the Eighth, was forced, by a faction that arose, to fly to England for safety.

Princess *Mary*, eldest daughter of *Henry* by *Catherine* his queen, was born.

Pope *Leo* the Tenth, alarmed at the victories acquired by the Turks, who, in consequence, menaced Italy, caused a crusade to be preached, nominating the emperor *Maximilian* generalissimo of the forces, adding also *indulgences* to all such as should voluntarily come forward in affording aid to carry on the war. It was customary throughout Germany to depute the monks of the *Augustin order* to make such collections; but *Albert*, archbishop of Mentz, authorized the *Dominicans* to officiate upon that occasion. *Martin Luther*, of Isleben, in Lower Saxony, and of the *Augustin* fraternity, distinguished by his eloquence and erudition, argued against the indulgences granted by *Leo* the Tenth, very justly maintaining that the see of Rome shamefully abused the prerogatives which it had arrogated to itself. 1517

In consequence of strangers being permitted to traffic, an insurrection of the London apprentices broke out, which was, however, suppressed.

Cardinal Francis Ximenes, archbishop of Toledo, first minister of Spain, and one of the greatest men of his age, died on the 8th of November.

Selim, emperor of the Turks, possessed himself of Egypt and Syria, which had been subject to the *Mamelukes*, and captured the person of *Toumanbay*, their last sultan.

The *concordat* abolishing the *pragmatic sanction* in France, which had previously been concluded between *Francis* the First and pope *Leo* the Tenth, through the means of his chancellor *Duprat*, was published throughout the French realm, notwithstanding the strenuous opposition of the parliament and university of Paris.

Martin Luther was summoned by pope *Leo* the Tenth to appear in person at Rome, as well as by an assembly convened at Augsburg, at which the emperor *Maximilian* pre- 1518

A.C. sided. *Luther* appeared before the pope's legate; and then published an appeal or challenge, when the *elector of Saxony* stood forward to advocate his cause. The pope then condemned the doctrines of *Luther* by a bull, dated the 9th of November, upon which the latter appealed from such judgment to the decision of a future council.

The increased power of *Henry* the Eighth, and the astonishing influence of cardinal *Wolsey* in all the English councils, were at this period so fully established, that the most powerful monarchs of Europe courted his friendship. The pope, among the rest, revoked the bull granted in favour of *Louis Gaillart*, and appointed in his stead *Wolsey*, for administrator of the bishopric of *Tournay*, and speedily after his general collector throughout England. The young *king of Spain* granted him an annual pension of 3000*l*., and *Francis* the First, in order to outvie his rival, sent the *cardinal* many curious and valuable presents, accompanied by the most flattering letters, wherein he denominated him "*his father and guardian*," assuring him that "*he would listen to his counsels as oracles, and amply remunerate his services.*" In the interim he deputed *Villeroi*, his ambassador at the English court, to treat privately with *Wolsey* about the restitution of *Tournay*, and an alliance between the crowns of England and France by marrying the *dauphin* to *princess Mary*, Henry's only child; the promise of an indemnification to the *cardinal* for the bishopric of Tournay being one of the leading points of Villeroi's instructions.

Wolsey so dexterously managed this affair, that he brought over *Henry* to consent, who was gratified in thinking he had selected so great a minister to whom potentates humbled, and even remarked, "*The cardinal will govern both France and me.*" In consequence, on the 8th of February Tournay was given up to the *French*, and a treaty of marriage between the *dauphin* and *Mary* drawn up, neither of them being then two years old.

1519 The *emperor Maximilian* died at Wels, near Lintz, in his 60th year, and in the 26th of his reign. *Charles* the Fifth his grandson, was then nominated his successor, upon which occasion that form was introduced, whereby the emperor elect was called upon to submit to such conditions as should be imposed upon him by the will of the empire.

The lucrative commerce of the *Molucca* islands excited the cupidity of the Spaniards; but as, according to the bull of demarcation prescribed by *pope Alexander* the Sixth, they could have no pretensions but to discoveries made in the west, *Magellan* conceived the idea of sailing to the coast

of the *Moluccas*. That Portuguese navigator having served A.C.
in the Indies, had acquired a very intimate knowledge concerning those islands; and being dissatisfied with his own countrymen, he tendered his services to Spain, upon which *Charles* the Fifth confided five vessels to him. *Magellan* first sailed to the Brazils, and proceeded along the coasts; after which he directed his course southward, passed the straits still retaining his name, and penetrated to the grand ocean, to which he gave the name of the *Pacific*; he then steered from east to west, when he discovered the islands of *Mary Anne*; after which he touched at the *Philippines*, when he was slain in a conflict with the natives, after which his crews sailed to *Borneo*, and then to the Moluccas. Having there freighted themselves with cloves, they again set sail, when only one of those ships arrived on the Spanish coast by the *Cape of Good Hope*, having thus performed a voyage round the world.

Pope *Leo* the Tenth, by a bull dated the 15th of June, 1520
excommunicated *Martin Luther*; upon which the latter addressed letters to the emperor and the pope, causing the bull to be publicly burnt in the city of Wirtemberg, in Saxony.

The emperor *Charles* the Fifth being jealous of the great friendship that existed between the English and French monarchs, and particularly in consequence of an intended interview that was to take place between them, determined to pay a visit to *Henry* in his passage from Spain to Germany, and did not neglect to ensure a favourable reception, by transmitting to *Wolsey* a solemn promise, that he would engage the pope to grant him the administration of the bishopric of *Badajos*, worth 5000 ducats a year, and a pension of 2000 ducats, which promises were punctually performed.

Charles the Fifth arrived at *Dover* on the 26th of May, and spent two days with *Henry* the Eighth and his *queen* in banquetting, *&c.*, when the latter sailed over on the 30th to Calais with his consort and the court, and proceeded to *Guisnes*, and thence to *Ardres*, where he met *Francis* the First, equally followed by his whole court; and, in consequence of the magnificence displayed on either side, the spot where they met was denominated *The Field of the Cloth of Gold*. *Henry* the Eighth afterwards visited the emperor *Charles* the Fifth at *Gravelines*, and ultimately sailed back to his own dominions.

Solyman the Second, or the *Magnificent*, succeeded to the empire of the *Turks*.

A.C.

The kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark* were united.

A cruel massacre took place at *Stockholm*, by order of *Christiern* the Second and *archbishop Trollo*.

1521 Luther having been summoned, appeared in person at the first diet convened at Worms; when he was condemned to exile, and, in consequence, found it necessary to conceal himself.

Edward Stafford, duke of *Buckingham*, son of the nobleman who lost his life under *Richard* the Third, complained loudly of the pride of *Cardinal Wolsey*, when the latter caused him to be attainted, under a plea of his having an idea of mounting the throne. The duke was, in consequence, brought to trial, condemned, and beheaded for high treason, since which period the post of *high constable* of England, which that nobleman inherited from the *Bohuns*, earls of *Hereford*, was forfeited, and never after revived in England.

At this period muskets were first invented.

Henry the Eighth, of England, wrote a work refuting the opinions of *Luther*, entitled *De Septem Sacramentis, contra Lutherum Heresiarchon, per illustrissimum principem Henricum* VIII., *&c.*, for which he obtained from the pope the title of *Defender of the Faith*.

The faculty of Paris pronounced censures on many of the opinions elicited by *Martin Luther*.

Gustavus Vasa became king of Sweden, which country was then entirely separated from the kingdom of Denmark and the Danish yoke.

The *Spaniards* discovered the *Mexican empire*, or *New Spain*.

Velasquez, governor of *Cuba*, confided a fleet to *Fernandez Cortez* bearing 700 men; when the latter made himself master of *Tobasco*, and founded the city of *Vera Cruz*. *Cortez*, for the purpose of rendering his followers desperate, sunk his vessels, and then advanced up the country, accompanied by some Indians whom he had attached to his interest. After obtaining several victories over the Tlascalans, enemies of the *Mexicans*, he ratified with them a permanent peace, and caused them to arm in his favour, when he marched to *Mexico*, which was then governed by *Montezuma*.

Francis the First, king of France, who had declared himself one of the candidates for the nomination of emperor, felt mortified on finding that a preference had been given to his competitor, *Charles* the Fifth. He, in consequence, marched forces into Navarre to reinstate *Henry d'Albret*

upon his throne; when the French, under the command of A.C.
Andrew de Foix, took possession of the territory, from whence, however, they were speedily expulsed by the *Spaniards*.

Charles the Fifth, on the other hand, made himself master of *Tournay* and some other towns, but *Mezieres* was preserved to *Francis* owing to the courage of *Bayard;* at which period *Charles* the Fifth prevailed upon his uncle, *Henry* the Eighth, of England, to declare war against France.

Pope Leo the Tenth died on the 2d of December, aged 44, and in the ninth year of his pontificate, and was succeeded by *Adrian* the Sixth, notwithstanding the exertions made by *Wolsey* to mount the papal chair.

The island of *Rhodes* having sustained one of the most me- 1522
morable sieges on record, was ultimately obliged to surrender to the forces of *Solyman* the Second, who captured that isle from *Villiers l'Isle Adam*, at that period grand master of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.

A war commenced between *France* and *Scotland*, and, in consequence of some English vessels being captured by the French, and reprisals having taken place, hostilities equally began between *England* and *France*.

The *emperor Charles* the Fifth visited England a second time.

The enormous expenditures entered into by Henry the Eighth, in consequence of his meetings with *Francis* the First and *Charles* the Fifth, had so exhausted his finances, that he was compelled to raise money by way of a loan without applying to the parliament, which subsequently met, and a supply was granted to carry on the war with France. An army, under the command of the *earl* of *Surry*, was, in consequence, sent to that country, consisting of 16,000 men, which, being joined by German and Spanish troops, desolated Picardy and laid siege to *Hesdin*, which *Surry* was compelled to raise, and put his troops in winter quarters.

The following year, *Frederick* duke of *Holstein* declared war against *Christiern* the Second king of *Denmark*, drove him from his territories, and caused himself to be crowned: that kingdom, as well as *Sweden*, adopted the tenets of *Luther*.

Luther published the New Testament in German.

Solyman the *Magnificent* made himself master of *Belgrade*.

Julio de Medicis, under the title of *Clement* the Seventh, succeeded to the papal dignity; and thus was the ambition of *Wolsey* a second time frustrated, who highly resented this neglect, which left him no longer in doubt respecting the

A.C. insincerity of the *emperor Charles* the Fifth, whose interests he then abandoned, in order to pave the way for a reconciliation between *Henry* the Eighth and *Francis* the First of *France*.

Pope *Clement*, to secure the favours of *Wolsey*, continued his mission as *legate* in England for life, and further empowered him to suppress the lesser monasteries, in order that he might found colleges at *Ipswich* and *Oxford*.

The city of Milan had been surprised and pillaged by the imperialists, when *Lautrec*, its governor, retired to Cremona; his brother having, however, marched troops to his assistance, he advanced upon Milan, to oppose the return of *Francis Sforza*, who was expected by the inhabitants.

Colonna, who commanded the enemy's troops, fortified himself in a manufactory called *La Bicoque*, a league from Milan. The *Switzers* then demanded their pay or to be led to battle, when *Lautrec* was compelled to yield to their wishes, and attack his adversaries in their intrenchments. More than 3000 *Swiss* there perished, when the residue were compelled to fall back upon the Adda, where *Lautrec* rejoined them.

The constable *De Bourbon* of France refused to accept the hand of the *queen-mother*, and thought fit to indulge in some very pointed railleries against that princess. *Louisa* of Savoy, indignant at such conduct, instituted a process, whereby the estates of the constable were placed in sequestration. Becoming acrimonious in his misfortune, and irritated by the factions, he entered into a treaty with the enemies of his sovereign, and took the route for Milan. The *emperor* then confided to him the command of his army of Italy conjointly with *Lanoi* viceroy of Naples, while *Francis* the First placed his forces under the control of admiral *Bonnivet*.

Bonnivet found himself compelled to raise the siege of *Milan;* upon which he was followed closely by the *Constable* and *Lanoi*, in order to attack him at the passage of the Sesia. Being abandoned by his Swiss troops, and wounded at Rebec or Biagrassa, *Bonnivet* was carried off on a litter, leaving the command of the army to *Bayard*, who, having performed prodigies of valour, and feeling himself mortally wounded, reclined against the trunk of a tree, and there expired, as he had lived, "*without fear and without reproach.*" The Count *de Saint Pol* preserved the remnants of the French army, and recrossed the Alps incessantly fighting.

On the above occasion, the *Constable de Bourbon*, who closely pursued the French, chanced to pass near the tree where *Bayard* laid expiring, to whom he testified his sorrow: upon which that brave knight replied, "*It is I who am to be pitied, since I die for my king and my country; it is you, on the contrary, who are unfortunate, in raising your sword against your liege sovereign.*" A.C.

A truce was concluded with *Scotland*.

The *Constable de Bourbon*, notwithstanding the pointed remonstrances of the valiant *Bayard*, took advantage of the victory acquired over his countrymen, and proceeded to lay siege to Marseilles. *Francis* the First then marched into Italy with *Bonnivet*, and retook Milan; but he unfortunately divided his army, and while one wing advanced upon Naples and another upon Genoa, he undertook in person the siege of *Pavia*. The imperialists, finding that he had separated his forces, marched to attack him, and were routed, but finding that the French were not followed by their artillery, they rallied, returned to the charge, and made the king of France prisoner after receiving three wounds, and losing, as he said, "*All, save his honour.*" *Francis* was then conducted captive by the viceroy into Spain. 1525

Henry the Eighth, having concluded a treaty with the *regent* appointed to govern France during the captivity of *Francis* the First, and apprehending that a war would, in consequence, break out between himself and *Charles* the Fifth, proceeded to levy supplies from the people without consulting parliament, when an insurrection broke out which was suppressed. The general indignation, however, excited by that measure fell upon *Wolsey*, who was well-known to have been chiefly instrumental in its being carried into effect.

The *cardinal* gave his palace at *Hampton Court* to king *Henry* the Eighth.

Albert of Brandenburgh, grand master of the *Teutonic Order*, who resided in Prussia, having embraced Lutheranism, caused himself to be acknowledged duke of the eastern territory, by the Poles, as a title of homage.

Francis the First, in order to quit the state of captivity in which he was kept by his adversary, was compelled to yield him up the duchy of Burgundy, the sovereignty of Artois and Flanders, and the possession of Lisle and Arras; to renounce all pretensions to Italy, and to reinstate the *Constable de Bourbon* in all his possessions; added to which, he engaged to pay 2,000,000 of gold crowns for his ransom, 1526

A.C. and to place his two sons as hostages for the performance of his contract*.

Louis, king of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, was defeated at the battle of *Mohatz*, on the Danube, in Lower Hungary, by the Turks, who possessed themselves of a large portion of that kingdom. *John* of *Zapoli* pretended to the royalty, notwithstanding the claims of *Ferdinand* brother of Charles the Fifth, who was acknowledged king of Bohemia.

1527 *Henry* the Eighth and *Francis* the First entered into a treaty of mutual obligation, whereby the latter stipulated that he would sign no treaty with *Charles* the Fifth for the recovery of his sons without including the king of England, and securing payment of his debt. On the other hand, *Henry* promised to conclude no treaty with the *emperor* without the sanction of *Francis*, and procuring the ransom of his sons for 1,000,000 crowns of gold.

Rome was attacked for the third time by *Charles de Bourbon*, general of *Charles* the Fifth; but, on mounting the breach, he was struck by a cannon ball; upon which he was conveyed to the camp, where he expired in his 38th year; when the French king united to the crown of France Auvergne which had belonged to the constable, as well as Marche and Limousin. The *Prince of Orange* then took the command of the emperor's forces; but the soldiers, furious at the loss of their general, forced the walls and penetrated into the city; where the *pope*, who had fled for refuge, accompanied by 13 cardinals, to the castle of St. Angelo, was made prisoner.

On receiving the intelligence of *Bourbon's* enterprise, *Henry* the Eighth and *Francis* the First resolved, by a fresh treaty, to carry war into Italy for the purpose of restoring the pope to liberty. *Wolsey*, in consequence, crossed the sea, and was met by *Francis* the First at *Amiens*, where it was stipulated, that the duke of Orleans, the French king's second son, should espouse *Princess Mary* of England; that a council which the emperor was going to convene should not be acknowledged, but that, during the pope's captivity, each monarch should govern the churches of their respective do-

* This treaty, equally burdensome to France as that of Bretigny, concluded by *Charles* the Sixth in favour of the English, was never completely ratified. The notables of the kingdom assembled at *Cognac*, decreed that the king could not of his own will partition off any portion of his kingdom, and the Burgundians swore that they would never consent to be separated from the realm of France.

minions by their own authority. This decision raised *Wolsey* A.C.
to the acme of his power, by investing him with all the privileges appertaining to the papacy, and he, in consequence, ruled the English church with despotic sway, encroaching on the rights of the other bishops as well as the laity.

Ferdinand of Austria, brother of Charles the ~~Eighth~~, drove *John* of *Zapoli* from the kingdom of Hungary, and caused himself to be crowned king; upon which the former sought the protection of the Turks, and entitled them to take possession of that country.

Pizarro and *Dalmago* invaded the empire of *Peru*.

Henry the Eighth, becoming enamoured of *Anne Boleyn*, 1528
began to question the legality of his marriage with *Catherine* of *Arragon*, when all the bishops, with the exception of *Fisher*, declared that union unlawful.

Henry the Eighth applied to the pope for a divorce; when the latter consented that the case should be discussed before two cardinals, for the purpose of ascertaining whether a dispensation should be granted enabling the king to marry again. *Wolsey* was nominated one of the two cardinals on that occasion, and *Campejio* the other.

Proceedings were entered into respecting the divorce of 1529
Henry the Eighth, but the pope fearing to displease *Charles* the Fifth if he acquiesced, continually delayed granting *Henry's* request, when the pope fell dangerously ill, upon which *Wolsey* exerted all his influence in case the pontiff died to be elected, but *Clement* recovered.

A new form of government was introduced at *Genoa*, by *Andrea Doria*, whereby it was stipulated that a *doge* should be elected every two years.

Gustavus Ericson was crowned king of *Sweden*.

A *diet* held at *Spires*, passed a decree by no means favourable to the Lutherans, when *John*, elector of Brandenburgh, and several other princes, issued *protests* against that decree; from whence they derived the name of *Protestants*: those princes subsequently united at *Smalkalde*, in the principality of Henneburg and Hesse Cassel, to form a league in favour of Lutheranism.

Solyman, emperor of the Turks, being master of Buda, took advantage of the division which subsisted among the German princes, and laid siege to Vienna; but he was compelled to retire at the expiration of five weeks, after sustaining a loss of 800,000 men.

The *Pope* having ascertained that the *Emperor* had con- 1530
cluded a treaty at Barcelona, threw off the mask, and informed the English ambassadors at Rome, that he could not

A.C. in justice grant the avocation demanded by *Henry* the Eighth. The latter, on ascertaining this news, began to doubt the sincerity of *Wolsey*, whom he refused to see, when all the court endeavoured to inflame the monarch's mind still more against his former favourite.

Several foreign universities pronounced the marriage of *Henry* the Eighth with *Catherine* of Arragon, his brother's widow, as being unlawful.

Charles the Fifth was crowned at Bologna by pope *Clement* the Seventh; when he ceded the island of Malta to the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, who had been compelled to evacuate Rhodes.

The *Lutherans*, at the diet convened at Augsburg, presented their Profession of Faith, which had been drawn out by *Melancthon*, a disciple of Luther, and the sectarians of *Zuinglius* equally laid theirs before that assembly.

Cardinal Wolsey was apprehended, charged with high treason, and died on his way to London, at *Leicester Abbey*, on the 29th of November, in his 60th year.

A dreadful earthquake occurred at *Lisbon*, which was preceded by a great inundation in *Holland*.

The palace of *Saint James's* was built.

1531 The war of religion raged in Switzerland, when *Zuinglius* was slain.

Tuscany was constituted into a duchy by Charles the Fifth, to aggrandize the house of the *Medici*.

The affair of *Henry's* divorce was brought before parliament, on the 7th of January, when the opinions of the learned men and the universities were produced; and, on the 31st of May following, the whole were presented to Queen *Catherine*, to persuade her to quiet the king's conscience, by consenting to a divorce. The queen, however, persevered in declaring herself his lawful wife, and as such would remain, "*until the court of Rome, which had been privy to the beginning, had made thereof a determination and final ending.*" At this reply, *Henry* was so incensed, that he never after saw his consort.

As *Henry* apprehended most opposition to the divorce from the clergy, they were adjudged to have incurred a premunire, in applying to the *Romish See*, and submitting to the legantine power, contrary to the Statutes of Provisors; but upon their submission, and advancing the king a sum of money, they were pardoned. The laity were equally forgiven for the same offence.

1532 *Calvin*, a canon of Noyon, pretended to perfect the doctrines of *Luther* and *Zuinglius;* when he selected Poitiers

as the city for propagating his religious opinions; but being terrified in consequence of the orders issued for his arrestation by *Francis* the First, he retired to Geneva, from which city his principles were speedily promulgated throughout Switzerland. A.C.

Christiern, king of Denmark, when returning to his dominions, was captured, and retained prisoner for 27 years.

The treaty of *Nuremberg* was ratified on the 2d of August.

The *Court of Session* in Scotland was new modelled by *James* the Fifth.

A statute was passed in England against payment of first-fruits to the pope, and for the consecration of bishops, though *bulls* were refused at Rome.

King *Henry* the Eighth was cited by the pontiff to appear at Rome, in order to answer the appeal which had been made by Queen *Catherine*, in 1529, or to send a proxy, but he refused to comply with either.

A new treaty of alliance was ratified between the kings of England and France on the 23d of June, and an interview agreed upon between Calais and Boulogne. *Henry*, at the entreaty of *Francis*, consented that *Anne Boleyn* should accompany him, on which occasion he created her marchioness of *Pembroke*. The two monarchs met October the 21st, when magnificent festivities took place both at Boulogne and Calais.

On the 14th of November, *Henry's* marriage with *Anne Boleyn* was privately celebrated by Doctor *Rowland Lee*; her father, mother, brother, and the duke of *Norfolk*, being the sole witnesses. As *Anne* soon after proved pregnant, that event was regarded by the people as a convincing proof of the queen's former chastity and virtue.

The *Anabaptists*, under *Stark* and *Jack* of *Leyden*, possessed themselves of the city of Munster.

The conquest of *Peru* was effected by the Spaniards.

A statute was passed, prohibiting all appeals to the court of *Rome*. 1533

Dr. Cranmer was made archbishop of Canterbury.

On the 23d of May, a sentence of divorce between *Henry* the Eighth and *Catherine* was pronounced; and in a court convened at *Lambeth*, on the 28th, the king's union with the marchioness of *Pembroke* was declared valid. *Anne* was three days after crowned queen at Westminster, with extraordinary pomp, on the 1st of June.

In the month of September, *Anne Boleyn* was brought to

A.C. bed of a daughter, afterwards the famous Queen *Elizabeth* of England.

Henry's marriage excited violent commotions at the court of *Rome;* the *pope*, however, fearing to offend *Francis* the First, *Henry's* ally, as the former had proposed a marriage between the duke of *Orleans*, his second son, and *Catherine de Medicis*, niece of Pope *Clement*, his holiness only thought fit to reverse the sentence of divorce, and threaten *Henry* with excommunication if matters were not re-instated as formerly.

FIFTH ÆRA.

The *pope*, in a consistory, declared the marriage of *Henry* the Eighth illegal, that Queen *Catherine* was his good and lawful wife, and thereby illegitimatized his daughter by *Anne Boleyn*.

1534 An act of parliament was passed, constituting *Henry* the Eighth and his successors supreme heads of the church, abrogating the papal supremacy, and annexing all its rights and emoluments to the English crown.

Elizabeth Barton, an impostor, called the *Holy Maid of Kent*, was found guilty of treason, after confessing a plot had been contrived by the monks, which brought much odium upon them. She was accordingly executed.

Paul the Third succeeded to the papacy.

The insatiable thirst of lucre led the Spaniards to undertake the most daring and hazardous enterprises. Those who had passed the straits, had established themselves on the southern coast, and founded the city of *Panama*, which gave its name to the isthmus; *Pizarro* then sailed from that port along the western shore of South America, when the resistance he experienced from the Indians, and the dearth to which his crews were subjected, caused him to be abandoned by his followers. Fourteen of his officers, however, continued faithful; with whom he retired to an island on the coast; after which he was joined by a vessel containing succours. *Pizarro*, with 250 infantry and 60 horse, having also 12 small pieces of field artillery, attacked the army of the Peruvians near *Quito*, amounting to 40,000 men, armed with arrows

and spears made of gold and silver. The cannon and the horse, unknown in that region, affrighted the Peruvians, when *Artabalipa*, their king, was seized and made prisoner. A.C.

Charles the Fifth, exasperated at the defeat of his troops by the pirate *Barbarossa*, and to prevent the Turks from establishing themselves in *Mauritania*, embarked with a fleet of 500 vessels, and attacked *Gouletta*, defended by 300 pieces of cannon. He then marched towards *Tunis*, where he encountered the brother of *Barbarossa*, at the head of 50,000 men, whom he engaged and defeated. During the conflict, 12,000 Christian slaves, incarcerated in the fortress of Tunis, broke their chains, and took possession of the citadel. *Muley Hassan* was then re-instated at Tunis, who recognised himself a vassal of Spain, and submitted to pay an annual impost for the maintenance of the Spanish garrison of *Gouletta*. 1535

Thomas Cromwell was constituted *Vicar-General* of England, when he proceeded to visit the churches and monasteries.

All monasteries under 200*l.* per annum were suppressed by act of parliament, and *Wales* also incorporated with *England* by a similar law.

Queen *Catherine* of *Arragon* died of a lingering illness, at Kimbolton, in the 50th year of her age.

Sir Thomas More and *Bishop Fisher* were executed on tower-hill for denying the king's supremacy.

Henry the Eighth being excommunicated by the pope, proceeded to suppress religious institutions throughout England. 1536

Protestantism was established throughout *Denmark* by *Christiern* the Third.

Munster was captured, and the *Anabaptists* dispersed.

Anne Boleyn, under pretence that a criminal intercourse existed with her brother, was divorced, and executed in the Tower, on the 19th of May, when *Henry* the Eighth, on the following day, espoused *Jane Seymour*, who was delivered of a son the ensuing year, after suffering the *Cæsarean* operation, till that period unknown in England, of which she died.

Princess *Mary* was compelled to acknowledge the king's supremacy, and that his marriage with her mother had been incestuous and unlawful.

Parliament confirmed the attainder of Queen *Anne Boleyn*, enacting both divorces as legal, and the issues of such marriages illegitimate, and incapable of inheriting the crown.

The lands belonging to the religious establishments were sold to the nobility very much under their value.

The suppression of monastic orders occasioned an insur- 1537

A.C. rection in the north of England. The multitudes, however, dispersed upon offers of pardon; when their leaders, the lords *Hussy* and *Darcy*, were executed, with some great abbots.

1538 Many of the greater monasteries surrendered up their charters, and *Henry* seized the rich shrine of *Thomas à Becket*, which he converted to his own use.

The pope absolved *Henry* the Eighth's subjects from their allegiance, decreed him deposed, and invited Christian princes to make war against him. A conspiracy, headed by many noblemen, was also discovered; when *Henry Courtenay*, first cousin to the king, the marquis of *Exeter*, the earl of *Devonshire*, *Henry Pole*, lord *Montacute*, and sir *Jeffry Pole*, the *Cardinal's* two brothers, with sir *Edward Nevil*, and sir *Nicholas Carew*, master of the horse and knight of the garter, were all executed.

1539 A statute was passed, confirming the seizure of abbeys, amounting to the number of 645, of which 28 were mitred abbots. There were also suppressed 152 colleges and 129 hospitals.

The English bishops took out commissions from the king, empowering them to ordain and execute their episcopal functions.

The first *English Edition* of the *Bible* was authorized, and the translation commenced.

The *Six Articles* of religion were established by act of parliament.

At this period cannon began to be used in ships.

Thomas, lord *Cromwell*, the son of a blacksmith, created Privy Seal, was raised to the peerage, by the title of earl of *Essex*.

1540 *Charles* the Fifth, fully aware of the upright principles of *Francis* the First, demanded his permission to pass through France, for the purpose of subjecting the *Flemish*, who had revolted; when he was received with the greatest magnificence, and treated by the French monarch with every mark of amity.

Pope *Paul* the Third sanctioned the establishment of the *Society* of *Jesuits*, which had been instituted five years previously by *Ignatius Loyola*.

Charles the Fifth eluded the promises previously made to *Francis* the First, to yield him up the *Milanese* in case he permitted him a passage through his territories, bestowing the same upon his son *Philip* the Second; when *Francis* proposed a single combat, which was not accepted.

Henry the Eighth espoused *Anne*, sister of the duke of *Cleves*. A.C.

Archbishop *Cranmer* and a convocation divorced *Henry* from *Anne* of *Cleves*, on pretence that the king's *internal free consent* was wanting at the marriage, and the parliament by an act confirmed that judgment of the convocation.

Cromwell, earl of *Essex*, who had recommended the union of *Henry* with *Anne* of *Cleves*, which so much disgusted that sanguinary despot, had his minister attainted of high treason, when *Cromwell*, without being heard, was condemned and executed.

King *Henry* espoused the Lady *Catharine Howard*.

Henry the Eighth burned promiscuously papists and protestants who did not conform to his *Six Articles*.

An act of parliament was passed suppressing the *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*.

Though English spirit seemed subdued by the sanguinary and tyrannic measures of the despotic *Henry*, a rebellion broke out in *Yorkshire*, which, although speedily suppressed, brought many heads to the block. Among the most illustrious of those victims, was the unfortunate and aged countess of *Salisbury*, who, being mother of cardinal *Pole*, and last of the noble *Plantagenet* race, was deemed an object of hatred by the tyrant, and accordingly executed in the Tower.

Queen *Catharine Howard* was accused by *Cranmer* of incontinence.

The *Queen* was attainted of high treason by the parlia- 1542
ment, and her dissolute conduct being proved with several persons, both previous and subsequent to marriage, she was condemned and executed on Tower-Hill, on the 12th of February.

It was enacted high treason not to proclaim a queen's incontinence, as well as for any woman to marry the king if she were not a virgin.

Henry assumed to himself the title of *King* of *Ireland*.

War broke out between *England* and *Scotland*, when 20,000 men entered the latter kingdom, and after committing some ravages, retired at the end of eight days. *James* the Fifth of Scotland then prepared to enter England with his forces, but having appointed *Oliver Sinclair*, his hated minion, for their general, the army was ready to disband, when a small body of English appearing, they encountered no resistance. The Scotch, in consequence, fled, on receiving which news, *James*, who had previously betrayed symptoms of

A.C. mental aberration, became quite frantic, and died on the 14th of December.

Henry, on learning the death of the king of *Scotland*, determined on a marriage between his son the prince of *Wales* and the infant queen of *Scotland*. The terms were joyfully acceded to by the Scotch, and hostages were accordingly delivered by the latter for the performance of the engagement.

1543 The *Litany* was commanded to be read in English, and the higher classes were allowed also to read the Bible in the mother tongue.

On the 12th of July, the *king* married *Catharine Parr*, widow of the Lord Latimer, as the late act had rendered him too dangerous a lover for any maiden ladies to think of encountering.

TWENTIETH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL.

The general council, which had been previously appointed to take place at Mantua, and then at Vicenza, opened its sittings at Trent, on the 16th of December, for the purpose of inveighing against the tenets of *Luther*, *Zuinglius*, and *Calvin*; it did not terminate until the year 1563.

Silk stockings were first worn by the king of *France*, and used in *England* by queen *Elizabeth*, in 1561. The steel frame for weaving in this country owed its invention to the rev. Mr. Lee, of St. John's college, Cambridge, in 1589.

Good lands in *England* were let at *one shilling* per acre.

1544 The French, commanded by the young count *d'Enghien*, (paternal uncle of *Henry* the Fourth,) obtained a complete victory at *Cerisolles*; where he killed 2000 of the enemy, and made 4000 prisoners.

Martin Luther died at Isleben.

An act of parliament was passed, limiting the succession to the throne of *England*, on failure of issue of prince *Edward*, to the princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and in default of issue of either of them, to such person as the king should appoint by letters patent, or his last will.

Henry sent a force into *Scotland*, headed by the earl of *Hertford*.

Pistols were at this period first used by the cavalry.

Attempts were made by the bishop of *Winchester* and

the duke of *Norfolk* to ensure the disgrace of *Cranmer*, by accusing him of heresy, but their efforts completely failed, and the king protected him more than ever. A.C.

Queen *Catharine Parr*, differing from *Henry* in opinion on a religious topic, her enemies endeavoured to ruin her, but she fortunately escaped the threatened danger. 1546

The first law in *England* was passed, establishing the interest of money at *ten per cent.*

Cardinal *Beaton*, archbishop of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, was assassinated.

Fiesco's conspiracy took place at *Genoa.* 1547

The emperor of *Germany*, alarmed at the victory obtained by the French at Cerisolles, entered into a league with *Henry* the Eighth of England; when their armies entered France, and menaced the city of Paris. *Francis* the First then ordered the speedy return of 22,000 men of his army of Italy; when the approach of that reinforcement gave rise to a negotiation, and peace was signed at *Cressy*, in Valois.

The French king espoused *Eleonora*, sister of the emperor, and died soon after, in his 53d year, after reigning 32; when he was succeeded by his son *Henry* the Second.

Francis the First has very justly been surnamed by the French as the *Restorer of Letters* and *The Fine Arts*. Following the example of the Medici family, he invited the learned of every description who were compelled to fly from Greece on account of the cruelty of the Turks, to visit France, and establish themselves in that country. In 1530, he founded a Hebrew professorship in the university of Paris, which was confided to *John Vatable*, and one of Greek, under the superintendence of *John Danes;* added to which, he authorized a royal printing-press, which was committed to the charge of the justly-celebrated *Robert Stephens.*

The arts, and architecture in particular, assumed a new face under the auspices of *Francis* the First; by whom were erected the palaces of *Fontainebleau*, *St. Germain-en-Laye*, and *Chambord;* the castles also of *Madrid*, in the Bois de Boulogne, of *Ville-Cotterets*, and the commencement of the *Louvre*, are equally specimens of his superior taste and princely munificence.

Images were destroyed throughout England. The protector *Somerset* marched into Scotland, and gained a victory at the battle of *Pinkey*, fought on the 10th of December.

The gallant and all-accomplished *Earl of Surry*, on account of *Henry's* jealous and tyrannical temper, soured by ill-health, became an object of his hatred. In consequence,

A.C. the *Earl*, together with his father, the *duke of Norfolk*, was arrested, and committed to the Tower. On a mere pretence *Surry* was tried for high treason and executed; a sentence which, undoubtedly, awaited the father also, but for the fortunate death of the tyrant on the night before his intended execution, as it was not thought expedient to commence the new reign by putting to death the first peer of the realm.

Henry the Eighth died on the 28th of January, aged 56, in the 38th year of his reign. Having destroyed all the religious houses and seized their lands, he from thence erected six bishoprics, namely, *Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, and *Gloucester*, and founded *Trinity College*, in *Cambridge*, and *Christ's Hospital*, in London. *Henry* was succeeded by his only son, *Edward* the Sixth, twenty-first monarch from the Norman conquest, at the age of nine years, the duke of *Somerset* being appointed his guardian.

1548 *Charles* the Fifth obtained a complete victory at *Mulberg* on the Elbe, over *John Frederick*, elector of *Saxony*; whom he made prisoner, and gave his electorate to *Prince Maurice*, of the branch of *Albertine* of *Saxony*, when the elder line of Ernestine was dispossessed of that principality.

Somerset House was erected, as a palace, for the residence of the Protector *Somerset*.

The ensuing year, *Sigismund* the First, king of *Poland*, died in his 81st year, and in the 43d of his reign, when he was succeeded by his son, *Sigismund* the Second.

The duke of *Somerset*, regent of England, strove to unite the Scottish realm to that kingdom, for which purpose he sought to obtain for the youthful *Edward* the Sixth, the hand of *Mary Stuart*, queen of Scotland, then scarcely six years of age. The negotiations, however, having failed, he had recourse to arms; upon which *Henry* the Second of France despatched the *Lord d'Esse* with 6000 men to assist the Scotch. While that general was employed in gaining possession of the fortresses captured by the English, he caused the young princess to be carried off to the court of France, where she was brought up until her union with the Dauphin, *Francis* the Second.

1549 The Lord High Admiral, *Seymour*, was attainted in parliament of high treason on the 20th of March, and was soon after beheaded on Tower Hill.

At this period, the *Anabaptists* first made their appearance in England, denying the divinity of Christ.

Many commotions took place in England on account of the suppression of monasteries, whereby so many monks,

thrown out of bread, were compelled to seek for subsistence by manual labour, in consequence of which there were too many hands; these risings of the people, however, were ultimately suppressed. A.C.

Peace was ratified between *England* and *France*. 1550

The *Council of Trent*, having been interrupted in its proceedings, was again convened at the desire of the emperor.

Julius the Third mounted the papal throne.

The council prohibited princess *Mary* of England from hearing mass performed in her private chapel, but she stoutly refused compliance, saying, as regarded her youthful brother *Edward* the Sixth, "*Good sweet king, he is not a fit judge in these matters.*" 1551

Edward Seymour, duke of *Somerset*, Lord Protector of England, being convicted of felony for having conspired to imprison the duke of *Northumberland*, a privy councillor, was condemned to death, on which occasion 27 peers composed the jury, including Northumberland, Northampton, and Pembroke, acting at once as accusers and judges of a man who appeared to be their mortal enemy.

The duke of *Somerset* was brought to the scaffold on the 22d of January, amidst a vast concourse of people, who felt such an unfeigned attachment towards him, that they expected to the last moment a pardon would arrive; he, however, lost his head, to the sorrow and great regret of the nation at large. 1552

An act was passed, declaring the marriage of the English clergy valid.

The French king, in order to oppose a barrier to the increasing ambition of *Charles* the Fifth, leagued against him with the protestant princes of Germany: when he marched into Lorraine, and made himself master of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*.

The book of *Common Prayer* and *Articles of the Protestant Religion* were established in England by act of parliament, and penalties awarded against followers of the popish worship.

The treaty of *Passau* was ratified between Charles the Fifth and the *Elector of Saxony*, for the establishing of Lutheranism.

John Wasiliewitz the Second, duke of Russia, conquered the kingdom of Kasan, and assumed the title of *Czar*.

Saint Francis Xavier, of the order of Jesuits, having undertaken to disseminate Christianity in China, died when in sight of the coast, near Macao.

Father Plant, and some other missionaries, then penetrated

A.C. into the Chinese empire, when they made many proselytes to the Christian faith.

Michael Servetus, who denied the Trinity, was burned at Geneva, through the influence of *Calvin*.

1553 The duke of *Northumberland*, being well aware of the approaching dissolution of *Edward* the Sixth, deemed it expedient to put his ambitious projects into effect without further delay; and, in consequence, prevailed upon the king to appoint his daughter-in-law, the *Lady Jane Grey*, his successor to the throne; that beautiful, amiable, and accomplished female, having espoused the *Lord Guildford Dudley*, son of the duke above-mentioned.

Edward the Sixth of England died, as it is supposed, from the effects of a slow poison; when his sister *Mary*, daughter of Catherine of Arragon, succeeded to the crown, being the twenty-second occupant of the English throne from the conquest.

Edward the Sixth is, by all historians, allowed to have possessed excellent qualifications and mental accomplishments, which have uniformly excited regrets on the premature fate that attended him. His resistance and tears, when compelled to sign a death-warrant, were convincing proofs of the gentleness of his sympathizing heart; and his attachment to the *Protector Somerset*, his uncle, blinded his eyes to any failings that nobleman might possess. This amiable prince founded the hospitals of *Bartholomew* and *Bridewell*, and improved those of *Christ Church*, and *Saint Thomas's*, Southwark.

Lady Jane Grey, and her husband, *Lord Guildford Dudley*, were conveyed to the Tower, with the duke of *Northumberland*, three of his sons, his brother, Doctor *Ridley*, bishop of London, and many others of their adherents.

Bishop *Gardiner* was appointed Lord Chancellor and Lord High Steward for the trial of *Northumberland, &c.*; the catholic bishops were reinstated in their sees, and those dignitaries who had been imprisoned for their adherence to the papacy were liberated and received into favour.

Northumberland and many others were found guilty of high treason, and executed.

Queen Mary was crowned at Westminster, on the 1st of October. The act of Henry the Eighth, declaring his marriage with *Catherine of Arragon* illegal, was abrogated, and the queen pronounced legitimate; while, by another act, all the statutes passed during the reign of *Edward* the Sixth regarding religion, were equally repealed.

Archbishop *Cranmer*, Lord *Guildford Dudley*, and Lady *Jane Grey*, were tried and condemned of high treason.

Charles the Fifth laid siege to Metz with an army of more

than 100,000 men. *Francis* of *Lorraine*, duke of *Guise*, A.C. then began to lay the foundation of the grandeur of that house, which, in the end, became so dreaded by the French monarchs; the activity of that general, and the bravery of the inhabitants, compelled the emperor to abandon the siege, after it had continued 65 days.

Henry the Second of France obtained a victory over the 1554
Imperialists at *Renti*, on the Aa, in the Pas de Calais*.

Cardinal Pole, as the pope's legate, reconciled *England* to the Romish see.

A treaty of marriage was set on foot between queen *Mary* and Philip of Spain, son of the emperor *Charles* the Fifth, which gave rise to an insurrection headed by *Sir Thomas Wiat*, who entered London, but was speedily compelled to yield himself up a prisoner, and was executed.

The lady *Jane Grey* and her husband were beheaded, and princess *Elizabeth* ordered into confinement. As the queen's hatred towards her sister, and attachment to the house of Austria, were generally known, it was concluded that a design was formed to render *Elizabeth* ineligible to the throne by investing *Mary* with the power of making a will in favour of her future husband *Philip*, she having been previously pronounced by *Gardiner*, then Lord Chancellor, in the speech on opening the sessions, as fully empowered to select a husband of her own choice, without consulting parliament.

Philip of Spain arrived in England on the 19th of July, and was united to Queen *Mary*, at Winchester, the ceremony being performed by *Gardiner*, after which they made a pompous entry into London, on which occasion *Philip* displayed his wealth with great ostentation, when they repaired to Windsor, where they took up their residence.

All the old sanguinary laws against heretics were revived, and it was pronounced treason to imagine or attempt the death of *Philip* during his marriage with the queen. The latter strove to soften the animosity generally entertained against him, by procuring the release of several prisoners of distinction; but the act that proved most agreeable to the nation, was his protecting princess *Elizabeth* from her sister's implacable hatred, and procuring her liberation from prison.

* Pope Paul the Fourth proposed to the king of France the subjugation of Naples, which was to be divided between them. Henry the Second, in consequence, dispatched an army under the command of the duke of Guise, who did not, however, maintain his reputation; and France, in consequence, became exposed to the greatest calamities.

Historians, however, have regarded that measure as more the result of policy, than arising from a sentiment of humanity in the breast of *Philip*, who foresaw that in the event of *Elizabeth's* death, the next heir to the English crown would be the *Queen* of *Scots*, whose succession must for ever unite England to the crown of France.

Queen *Mary*, who was desirous of having issue, fondly credited the least appearance of pregnancy, and even imagined that she felt the embryo stirring: the parliament then enacted a law, which, in case of the *queen's* demise, appointed *Philip* protector during the minority of such progeny.

Bishop *Hooper*, *Rogers*, and others, were burnt for heresy.

1555 *Marcellus* the Second succeeded to the papacy.

Bishops *Ridley* and *Latimer* suffered at the stake, at which period commenced the sanguinary career of persecution, that entailed upon *Mary* the well-merited title of *bloody*.

Paul the Fourth mounted the chair of St. Peter.

This occupant of the papal chair was one of the most haughty pontiffs Rome had witnessed; he felt offended because *Mary* retained the title of Queen of *Ireland*, while he conceived that country belonged to him. However, to avoid disputes, he created that country into a kingdom, and admitted *Mary's* title, as if assumed from his concession. All privileges and emoluments were, in consequence, surrendered up to the holy see, and among the rest Peter's pence; added to which, *Mary* relinquished all church lands still remaining at the disposal of the crown.

Philip, whose ruling passion was ambition, finding that his artifices could not extend his authority, which was uniformly checked by the parliaments, while the queen, with all her fondness, which proved far from reciprocal, was incapacitated from procuring him any extension of prerogative, no longer dissembled his indifference and neglect, so that, being tired with disappointment and importunate love and jealousy, he embraced the first opportunity of abandoning *Mary*, and rejoined his father in Flanders, which step precipitated the queen into the deepest melancholy.

1556 *Charles* the Fifth, feeling disgust for the grandeur of this world, abdicated his crown; yielding up Spain to his son *Philip*, and the empire to his brother *Ferdinand*, who had already acquired the title of King of the Romans; when he retired to the monastery of Hieronomites, at Saint Just, in Estramadura, near Portugal.

Archbishop *Cranmer* was seized and indicted for heresy, A.C.
but being overcome by the love of life, he consented to subscribe to the doctrines of papal supremacy and the real presence. He afterwards recanted that opinion, and was burned to death at Oxford.

Cardinal *Pole*, having taken priest's orders, became the successor of *Cranmer* in the see of Canterbury.

England entered into an alliance with *Spain* against 1557
France, when *Mary* despatched 8000 men to assist the Spaniards in the *Low Countries*.

Emanuel, duke of Savoy, who commanded the forces of *Philip* the Second of Spain, laid siege to *Saint Quentin*. The *Constable*, *Montmorency*, being desirous of assisting his nephew, *Admiral Coligni*, who defended that town, gave battle to *Emanuel*, which he lost, being made prisoner, with *Marshal Saint André*, and the Duke of *Montpensier*. In memory of that victory, *Philip* the Second caused the famous palace of the *Escurial* to be erected.

Queen *Mary* and her council, composed for the most part of ecclesiastics, had neglected to take any precautions for the safety of *Calais*, so that there was not a fourth part of the garrison required to defend that most important place. The duke of *Guise*, notwithstanding it was the end of December, and the winter had set in with extreme severity, took the field at the head of the French army, marched to Flanders, and after amusing his enemies by threatening different towns, suddenly wheeled off his forces to the left, and invested *Calais* with his whole army. The duke then pushed on the attack with vigour, and on the eighth day compelled the governor to surrender, after which he possessed himself of *Guines*, when the castle of *Ham* was also abandoned without awaiting his approach.

Thus, after a possession of upwards of 200 years, England lost, in a few days, the strong fortress of *Calais*, which had cost Edward the Third a siege of 11 months, at the head of a formidable army.

While France celebrated with joy the conquests of the 1558
duke of *Guise*, the high-spirited English gave vent to the bitterness of passion excited by that great national calamity, which resulted from the imbecile conduct of their rulers. *Mary* and her council, already odious, now became contemptible in the eyes of the people; and, in spite of her sanguinary administration of public affairs, execrations and threats were thundered forth on the authors of the irreparable disgrace which had fallen on the country.

The marriage of the *Dauphin* of *France*, afterwards

A.C. Francis the Second, with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, was solemnized on the 24th of April.

Proposals of marriage were made by the Swedish ambassador, in his master's name, to the *Princess Elizabeth* of England, but they were rejected; she covering such refusal with professions of her attachment to a single life.

Charles the Fifth died in his seclusion, in the 58th year of his age, having been born in the year 1500.

Mary, who had long been in a declining state of health, conscious of the hatred entertained towards her by her subjects, the coldness of her husband, and the melancholy reflections that preyed upon her mind, owing to the loss of Calais, and in addition, the danger to which the Catholic faith would be exposed by the succession of *Elizabeth*, all those feelings combined, tended to hasten her end, which happened on the 17th November, after a most inglorious reign of five years, four months, and eleven days, in the 43d year of her age; on which day also died cardinal *Pole*.

Elizabeth, twenty-third sovereign from the Norman conquest, daughter of Henry the Eighth by his second wife *Anne Boleyn*, born September the 7th, 1533, succeeded her half-sister Queen Mary, on the 17th November, 1558. During the reign of the latter, the colleges of *Trinity* and Saint *John's*, in *Oxford*, were founded.

On the accession of *Elizabeth*, she spent some days in the Tower where she had been confined a few years before; and, on entering that fortress, falling on her knees, she ejaculated her thanks to heaven for her deliverance, "*no less miraculous*," she said, "*than that of Daniel from the den of lions.*"

The naval power of England was then so inconsiderable, that 14,000*l.* being ordered for the repairs and victualling of the fleet, it was computed that 10,000*l.* would answer every purpose.

At that period there was scarcely a chimney in any house in England. Fires were kindled by the walls, and the smoke found its way out at the roof, door, or windows; the habitations were nothing but walling plastered over with clay; the people reposed on straw pallets, and had a log by way of pillow, while the furniture and utensils were of wood. *Erasmus*, who died in 1536, ascribes the plagues that occurred in England to the nastiness, dirt, and slovenly habits of the population. The hour of dinner with persons of fortune, was 11 o'clock before noon, and they supped between five and six in the evening: merchants took their meals an hour later, and the labouring classes one hour still later than the merchants.

Philip the Second, king of Spain, proposed a marriage with queen *Elizabeth*, but was rejected, though in terms so evasive, and tempered with so much respect, that without giving him reason to be secure of success, they did not wholly extinguish his hopes. A.C.

Queen *Elizabeth* was crowned at Westminster, on the 25th of January; and by the first bills brought into parliament, the monasteries were suppressed; the *annates* restored to the crown as well as the supremacy; the queen being named *governess*, instead of *head*, of the church. The statutes of *Edward* the Sixth were restored, while denying to take the oath of the queen's supremacy incapacitated such person from holding any office, *Elizabeth* being also empowered to name bishops, &c. 1559

Doctor *Parker* was raised to the see of Canterbury, and sir *Nicholas Bacon* appointed Lord Keeper in the place of archbishop *Heath*.

The king of France, during this year, lost all the splendid advantages so recently acquired; for yielding to the entreaties of the Constable and the famous *Diana* of *Poictiers*, notwithstanding the wise remonstrances of his council, he signed the treaty of peace at *Cateau Cambresis*, whereby he surrendered up Brosse and Savoy to the prince of Piedmont; the island of Corsica to the Genoese; in a word, 189 strong places conquered in the Low Countries and in Italy, only reserving to himself Toul, Metz, and Verdun. By the same treaty were concluded the marriages of *Isabella* of France with *Philip* the Second, and *Margaret*, sister of Henry the Second, with the duke of Savoy. During the festivities occasioned by those two-fold alliances, *Henry* the Second, being desirous of entering the lists to tilt with the *Count* of *Montgomery*, the monarch was wounded in the eye by a splinter from the broken lance of the latter nobleman, of which he died two days after, in the 41st year of his age, and the 13th of his reign, leaving seven children by his queen, *Catherine de Medicis*. He was, in consequence, succeeded by his eldest son, under the title of *Francis* the Second.

Pius the Fourth mounted the papal chair.

Elizabeth of England revoked all the laws which had been passed in favour of the Catholic persuasion.

John Knox, having introduced calvinism into *Scotland*, caused an insurrection against the queen regent, when *France* espoused the cause of the latter, the English advocating the proceedings of the malcontents.

The sectarians throughout France revolted in various

A.C. places, and formed the project of seizing the king while he was at Amboise, and assassinating the duke of Guise and his brother the cardinal of Lorraine. That project was called the *Conspiracy of Amboise*, which was discovered on the eve of its intended explosion.

The marriage of the youthful *Francis* the Second with *Mary Stuart**, queen of Scotland. only daughter of *James* the Fifth, and niece of the duke of Guise, and the cardinal his brother, before-mentioned, gave an influence to the latter family, which inspired the jealousy of all the princes of the blood royal of France. *Louis* the First, prince of Condé, his brother, and *Anthony de Bourbon*, king of Navarre, father of *Henry* the Fourth, pretended that by right the government should be confided to their charge, and they, in consequence, invited the Calvinist faction to become of their party.

The duke of *Guise*, aware of that conspiracy. caused himself to be named lieutenant-general of the kingdom, and adopted such well-concerted measures, that, upon the day appointed, the conspirators were seized as they arrived. The prince of *Condé* was on the eve of expiring on a scaffold, when the youthful *Francis* the Second, who had been weakly from his infancy, died in his 18th year, after a reign of one year and some months, leaving for his successor, *Charles* the Ninth, his brother, aged 10 years and a half. The states-general were then convened at Orleans, and the administration of the kingdom confided to *Catherine de Medicis*, without conferring upon her the title of regent.

Several offers of marriage were proposed to queen *Elizabeth* by foreign powers, all of which she refused.

Brass money was called in, and the coin of England restored to its former purity.

1560 The queen-mother of France, finding herself placed between the Catholic and Protestant factions, summoned a meeting at *Poissy*, in order to discuss religious differences. The Cardinal of Lorraine, in that assembly disputed for the former, and *Theodore Beza*, a disciple of Calvin, for the latter. Father *Lainez*, who equally assisted at the conferences, obtained permission for the Jesuits to settle in France, and that the college of Clermont should be established at Paris.

* *Mary Stuart* was daughter of *James* the Fifth, king of Scotland, and *Mary* of *Lorraine*, dowager duchess of Longueville, his second wife. James died seven days after the birth of his only daughter, who was, consequently, inheritress of the kingdom from her cradle.

The great *Melancthon* died, whose life had been occupied in endeavouring to ascertain the truth as regarded the Reformation in religious opinions. A.C.

Peace was ratified between *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*.

Troubles broke out in Flanders, in consequence of the proceedings adopted by the *Inquisition*.

The *Council* of *Trent* opened its sittings a third time. 1561

The steeple of Saint Paul's church, in London, was destroyed by fire.

Elizabeth, through her ambassador at Paris, applied to *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, to ratify the treaty of Edinburgh; but though the latter had desisted from bearing the arms of England after the death of her husband, *Francis* the Second, she refused to make any formal renunciation of her pretensions to the English crown. In the meantime, *Catherine de Medicis*, the queen-mother, rendered *Mary's* abode in France so irksome, that she determined to sail for her Scottish dominions, where she arrived accordingly, and, after an absence of 13 years, landed at Leith on the 19th of August, from which period the rude demeanour of the Reformers filled her life with bitterness and sorrow.

The queen-mother of France published an edict, permitting 1562
the Calvinists free exercise of their religious worship; but an unexpected event suddenly renewed the former animosities, and completely frustrated all hope of any accommodation. The duke of *Guise*, no longer lieutenant-general of the kingdom, was, notwithstanding, still anxious to govern at the helm of the state; and was repairing from his castle at Joinville to the court; being accompanied, according to the custom of those times, by a retinue of gentlemen and many armed valets. On gaining the vicinity of *Vassy*, they heard the sounds issuing from an assembly of Protestants, who were singing psalms in a barn; upon which the attendants were desirous of silencing them, under an idea that they acted disrepectfully towards their lord; when a scuffle ensued, during which 50 or 60 Protestants were massacred, and nearly 300 wounded. Reports, which uniformly magnify events, spread with rapidity throughout the kingdom and Europe, from which statements it appeared that a most premeditated and dreadful carnage had been made; the consequence was, that the Protestants flew to arms, and a civil war commenced, which desolated France from one extremity to the other.

Queen *Elizabeth* sent over succours to the French Protestants, who put *Havre de Grace* into her hands.

A.C.

Mary of Scotland, being desirous of a closer correspondence with *Elizabeth*, employed *Maitland* to invite her to an interview in the north of England, which was agreed upon. However, the queen of England, jealous of the personal attractions of *Mary*, was averse to her entering the kingdom; and, therefore, under pretence of being confined to London, by the attention she was forced to give to the civil wars then raging in France, she put off the interview, which she year after year uniformly formed a plausible excuse to evade.

1563 The two adverse factions in France essayed their strength near the town of *Dreux*, not far from the plain of Ivri. The generals were made prisoners on either side; the *Prince* of *Condé*, commanding the Protestants, and the *Constable Montmorency*, the Catholics. Upon that occasion, the latter remained masters of the field, which was covered with 16,000 slain.

The two generals were exchanged; when the duke of *Guise*, whose power had increased in consequence of the victory of Dreux, laid siege to Orleans; but at the moment when that place was going to surrender, he was assassinated by *Poltrot de Mercy*, a gentleman of *Angoumois*, who was condemned to be torn in pieces at Paris by horses; after which execution, the queen-mother ratified peace with the Protestants, who had then acquired the nick-name of *Huguenots*.

The *Thirty-nine Articles* of religion were established throughout England by the convocation.

The earl of *Warwick*, Elizabeth's general, surrendered up *Havre* to the French, when his forces, returning to England, introduced the plague.

1564 Peace was ratified between *France* and *England*, on the 22d of April.

Ferdinand the First, emperor of Germany, died at Vienna, in the 61st year of his age, and the sixth of his imperial reign, when he was succeeded by his son *Maximillian* the Second.

An edict was published in France, making the year commence on the *first of January*, and not upon *Easter day*, as had previously been adopted.

Calvin, who was born at Noyon on the 10th July, 1509, died on the 27th May of the present year.

The *English* commenced the *Slave Trade* on the African coast.

1565 The Turks besieged *Malta*, but were compelled to retreat, in consequence of succours arriving from Spain and Naples: the city of *Valetta* was then founded in that island, which

derived its name from the grand master *Valette Parisot*, who had so valiantly defended it. A.C.

Two years had now been consumed in negotiations, for the marriage of *Mary* of Scotland, when the latter, aware of the duplicity of *Elizabeth's* proceedings, resolved to bring her to some explicit declaration of her sentiments. She therefore intimated that, in case her succession to the English throne was publicly acknowledged, she would espouse the lord *Leicester*, such having been the queen of England's original proposition. Nothing could be more opposite than this to *Elizabeth's* views, but being thus caught in her own snare, she found it expedient to permit the departure of the young lord *Darnley* for Scotland, although fully aware of his ambitious hopes. In the event of *Mary's* union with *Leicester*, *Elizabeth* had promised the latter the greatest honours, but as to any inquiry respecting *Mary's* claim to the throne, she resolved never to permit it until she should make known her determination never to marry. This deep laid scheme, however, was completely disconcerted by the passion with which *Darnley* inspired the Scottish queen, whose beauty and graceful person surpassed all his cotemporaries. *Mary*, in consequence, became anxious for the nuptials, a precipitancy that was heightened by her resentment of the contempt and artifices practised by *Elizabeth* under the specious veil of amity.

On the arrival of the papal bull of dispensation, *Mary* was united to lord *Darnley*, on the 29th of July, according to the Romish rites, when she issued a proclamation, conferring on her husband the title of King of Scots.

In the course of this year (1565) the first roots of the potatoe were introduced into England by Captain *Hawkins*, from Santa Fé, in New Spain, which were soon after planted by Sir *W. Raleigh* on his Irish estates.

Pius the Fifth succeeded to the pontificate.

1566 The personal qualifications of *Darnley* had alone hurried *Mary* into a marriage; she soon discovered how little his mind was qualified to fill the important post to which she had raised him. Fond of amusements, and prone to the vices of youth, he became careless of her person and a stranger to her company. Such conduct to a beautiful woman, and a queen, became intolerable, so that in proportion to the ardour of her first passion, her disappointment operated upon her in a tenfold degree, and, from that fatal juncture may be dated all the subsequent miseries of *Mary's* reign. To add to this, *Darnley*, not satisfied with the honours heaped upon him, demanded also the *crown matrimonial* with in-

A.C. solent importunity, and although *Mary* alleged that such a grant was not in her power without parliamentary concurrence, he would never admit so just a defence, but renewed his demands with greater importunity *.

Mary queen of *Scots* was brought to bed of a son, afterwards James the First of England, on the 19th of June.

At the court of *Mary* resided one *David Rizzio*, a Piedmontese musician, minister and confidant of the queen, whom *Darnley's* friends pointed out as being the source of the queen's indifference. Mary's husband was easily persuaded, and a plot was, in consequence, formed for the murder of *Rizzio*, which was perpetrated accordingly, not exactly in the queen's presence, as has been generally stated, *but while descending the stairs, on quitting the chamber of presence.*

Soliman the First, emperor of the Turks, died at the siege of Sigeth, in Hungary, and was succeeded by his son *Selim* the Second.

Lord *Darnley*, husband of *Mary*, queen of *Scotland*, was murdered; an event involved in such mystery, that it is problematical to the present day. Numerous writers have endeavoured to cast the odium of that deed on *Mary*, while others have as pertinaciously supported her innocence. Soon after she was either forced or seduced by Earl *Bothwell*, whom she espoused, when she was imprisoned and deposed by her subjects, who raised her son to the throne, under the title of *James* the Sixth of *Scotland*.

1567 *Mary*, queen of Scotland, having given her confidence to the earl of *Bothwell*, a man of very profligate manners, the death of lord *Darnley* was attributed to his machinations. *Bothwell* then conducted *Mary* a prisoner to his castle of Dunbar, and that preconcerted outrage afforded her a decent excuse for espousing a man who had been married two years before to the sister of the earl of *Huntley*. As the earl had also endeavoured to get the infant son of *Mary* into his power, the principal nobility of Scotland assembled their forces, when the *queen* and *Bothwell* were surrounded in the castle of Borthwick, from whence, however, they found means to escape to Dunbar.

Mary, aware that her subjects disapproved her conduct, yielded herself up to the confederated peers, when, during

* If the portraits handed down may be deemed any thing like accurate resemblances of Lord Darnley, we are at a loss to conjecture what Mary could see in that nobleman to be so captivated with his person, which is represented as any thing but manly or prepossessing.

a conference that took place, *Bothwell* fled to the Orkneys, A.C. where he subsisted some time by piracy.

The queen of Scots was led to Edinburgh amidst the revilings of her people, who reproached her with her crimes, and bore before her a banner, whereon was represented her husband's murderer, and the distresses of her infant son. *Mary* was then sent in confinement to Lochleven castle, where she was guarded by the earl of *Murray's* mother, who, pretending to have been lawfully espoused to the late king of Scotland, treated her with the greatest harshness.

Earl *Bothwell* being pursued to the Orkneys, his ship was captured, with several of his attendants, who afterwards made confessions respecting *Darnley's* murder, the truth of which was never verified. *Bothwell*, however, escaped in a boat to Denmark, where he was cast into prison, lost his senses, and died miserably ten years after.

Elizabeth despatched *Throgmorton* to remonstrate with *Mary* and the associated nobles, but his endeavours proved abortive, as the nation was completely alienated from *Mary*, while the confederates asserted that her love for *Bothwell* continued unabated, and that she publicly avowed the same.

Murray was, in consequence, appointed *regent* of *Scotland* during the minority of the infant *James* the Sixth, who was crowned on the 29th of July. The former then visited his sister *Mary* in prison, and expostulated with her so warmly respecting her past conduct, that she completely abandoned herself to despair.

Catherine de Medicis, under pretext of observing the conduct of the sectarians, proceeded on a journey through France, with the young king her son; she visited *Bayonne*, whither the queen of Spain, her daughter, repaired to meet her, accompanied by the duke of *Alva*, supreme minister of Spain, who was despatched to the Low Countries, in order to bring to a state of subjection the revolted protestants of that territory. Under the semblance of taking precautions against the duke, the queen-mother raised new forces, and invited to her aid 6000 Switzers; upon which the sectarians of France and the Low Countries took the alarm, and the result was a second civil war.

The queen-mother retired to Meaux with the king, when the prince was desirous of getting the monarch into his possession; upon which *Catherine* conducted him back to Paris during the night. After fruitless endeavours to seize the prince upon the road, the protestants encamped themselves on the plains of *Saint Denis*, when they were attacked by the Constable *Montmorency*, who there died, having received

A.C. eight wounds; he was then replaced in his command by the duke of *Anjou*, the king's brother, then only 17 years of age.

The battle of *Saint Denis* was followed by the peace of *Lonjumeaux*, which, however, lasted only a few months.

1568 The French armies, one of which was commanded by the duke of *Anjou*, the king's brother, and the other by the prince of *Conde*, delivered battle near *Jarnac*, in Angoumois; the latter, having his arm in a scarf and his thigh fractured, surrendered himself prisoner, when he was placed near a hedge, in which situation one *Montesquiou*, a captain of the duke of *Anjou's* guard, brutally assassinated him, by discharging a pistol at his body. Admiral *Coligni* preserved the remnants of the Huguenot army; when *Henry*, prince of *Bearn*, son of *Anthony* of *Bourbon* and *Joan d'Albret*, queen of *Navarre*, succeeded to the command of the murdered prince of *Conde*, at the age of 14. He first signalized himself at the affair of *Moncontour*, in Poitou, where Admiral *Coligni*, who was in reality commander of the protestant forces, was again beaten; notwithstanding which, his perseverance repaired the losses his adherents had sustained. The catholics then laid siege to *Saint John d'Angely*, where they lost 10,000 men in the short space of two months.

Philip the Second of Spain exterminated the Moors throughout that kingdom, and caused his own son *Carlos* to be put to death.

Mary, queen of *Scots*, effected her escape, and, having raised an army, was defeated by *Murray*, and compelled to fly for refuge to England, where she was imprisoned by order of *Elizabeth*, in Bolton castle, a seat of Lord Scroopes, in Yorkshire.

The exercise of the *protestant worship* was tolerated in the *Low Countries*.

Conferences were held at York and Westminster on the subject of *Mary*, queen of *Scots*, which terminated in nothing.

1569 The duke of *Norfolk*, who was at that period the most potent peer of England, entered into an intrigue in order to espouse *Mary*, queen of *Scots*, he having recently lost his wife.

Murray, regent of *Scotland*, having completely espoused the interests of *Elizabeth*, agreed to have his sister brought to trial for the murder of her husband; when the English queen strove to intimidate *Mary*, and force her to confirm her resignation of the crown; ratify *Murray's* authority as regent, and consent that both herself and son should reside in England. *Mary*, aware how fatal such a measure must prove to her interests,

and even personal safety, rejected the proposals with indignation. A.C.

Mary, aware that nothing was to be expected from *Elizabeth*, endeavoured to rouse her adherents in Scotland, imputing such designs to *Murray* and her rival, as could not fail to exasperate the Scotch, all which intrigues were, however, carefully frustrated by *Elizabeth*.

Queen *Mary* now seemed anxious to procure a divorce from *Bothwell*, in order to carry the scheme of an alliance with the duke of *Norfolk* into effect; *Murray* having entered into the plan, being also willing that an union should take place between the youthful *James* the Sixth and one of the duke's daughters.

The duke of *Norfolk*, having incensed *Elizabeth* by his intended alliance with *Mary*, was arrested and sent to the Tower, upon which the earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, who had espoused *Norfolk's* cause, rose in open rebellion in the north; when, on the appearance of the earl of *Sussex* against them, the revolters dispersed. A second commotion was fomented by *Leonard Dacres*, son of lord *Dacres*, which had no better success, *Dacres* flying for refuge to Flanders.

Murray, regent of Scotland, was assassinated by a gen- 1570
tleman named *Hamilton*, in revenge of a private injury.

This unexpected blow was deemed by *Elizabeth* the most fatal disaster that could have befallen her realm; while *Mary's* adherents triumphed as if her restoration was certain.

The pope, having excommunicated *Elizabeth* the preceding year, published a bull, absolving her subjects from their allegiance, cursing them if they obeyed, and declaring her deposed.

The duke of *Norfolk* was set at liberty, under promise that he would no further proceed in his intended nuptials with *Mary* of *Scots*.

The *Royal Exchange* was built by sir *Thomas Gresham*.

The earl of *Lennox*, being grandfather of *James* the Sixth, was appointed regent of Scotland, on the 12th of July.

Mary of *Scotland*, having for ten months been amused 1571
with hopes of liberty by the meetings of commissioners appointed on the part of the two queens, was more strictly confined, and her servants taken from her. The duke of *Norfolk* was, in consequence, privately applied to, in order to effect her liberation, which proposals he concealed, although he did not comply with them.

A match was proposed between *Elizabeth* and the duke of *Anjou*, which was not agreed to.

A civil war broke out in Scotland, when, not only in the

A.C. counties, but in every town and village, *king's men* and *queen's men* were names of distinction.

Notwithstanding *Norfolk's* late delivery from imprisonment under a solemn promise of never interfering in the concerns of Queen *Mary*, it was discovered that he had entered into a fresh treaty with that unfortunate princess, when he was sent to the Tower, with the bishop of *Ross*, who had managed the correspondence.

Selim the Second, emperor of the Turks, deputed his general *Mustapha* to make himself master of the isle of *Cyprus;* when the latter devastated every thing with fire and sword, and then laid siege to *Nicosia*, which city was forced to surrender after sustaining 15 assaults; while the loss on the part of the Turks before they capitulated with the city of *Tamagonsta*, amounted to upwards of 80,000 men. Pope *Pius* the Sixth, the *Venetians*, and the king of *Spain*, equipped a formidable fleet, the command of which was confided to *Don John* of *Austria*, natural son of *Charles* the Fifth. He attacked the Turkish fleet near the gulf of *Lepanta*, and obtained a signal victory, the Turks losing 30,000 men, 170 galleys, with 120 smaller vessels, while 14,000 Christian slaves were thus rescued from captivity. The pope expired shortly after that great event, which rescued Europe from a general state of thraldom; when he was succeeded to the papal chair by *Buon Compagno*, who assumed the name of *Gregory* the Thirteenth.

1572 The duke of *Norfolk* was decapitated, and shortly after the earl of *Northumberland*, who had been delivered up by the regent of Scotland. *Elizabeth*, on finding these conspiracies incessantly hatched in favour of *Mary*, became exasperated, and publicly declared that she would never think of liberating so dangerous a rival.

Peace was concluded between *England* and *France*.

The French minister, who had been compelled for two years to surrender *Rochelle*, *Montauban*, *Cognac*, and *La Charite* to the protestants, had, during that interval, occupied himself in collecting means to stay the increasing progress of the active sectarians, whose leaders under various pretexts had been invited to court. *Margaret*, sister of *Charles* the Ninth, was offered in marriage to *Henry*, prince of *Bearn*, whose mother *Joan d'Albert*, queen of *Navarre*, had repaired to Paris, to conclude that treaty, where she died rather suddenly some months after, not without strong suspicions of poison. The prince of *Bearn* then assumed the title of king of *Navarre*, and his marriage with Princess *Margaret* was solemnized on the 17th of August, (1572.) Admiral *Coligni* had been invited to court under pretext of

receiving the command of an army destined to march against the Low Countries. A.C.

Charles the Ninth, at the solicitation of his mother, and the advice of many nobles of his court, then ordered a massacre of all the protestants, which was inhumanly perpetrated during the nights of the 24th and 25th of August, being the anniversary of the festival of *Saint Bartholomew*. Admiral *Coligni* was one of the first victims of that horrid butchery; from which the king of *Navarre* and the prince of *Conde* were alone preserved as being of the blood royal. *Charles* was himself accused of firing from a long arquebuse, being stationed at one of the windows of the Louvre, overlooking the Seine, and thus murdering some of his defenceless fugitive subjects; the duke of *Guise*, surnamed *Henry le Balafre*, (or the Cicatrised, in consequence of a large wound, the mark of which appeared on his cheek,) was deputed to see this infernal measure put into effect.

Similar orders which had been despatched throughout France in all directions, caused the dreadful massacre of more than 60,000 French protestants; which would have been considerably augmented had not the governors of some towns refused to fulfil the bloody edict.

In *Burgundy*, for instance, only a single individual perished, owing to the sage and humane precautions adopted by Count *Chabot*. The sectarians of Provence were spared through the intervention of Count *Gordes*, and Messieurs de *Saint Herem* acted with the same humanity towards those of *Auvergne*; *Tanegui*, named the *Huntsman*, preserved the protestants of Upper Normandy; *James de Marignon*, those of Alençon and Saint Lo; and Viscount *Orthes* pursued a similar line of conduct in regard to the *Huguenots* of Bayonne. In his letter to the king, respecting the subject in question, the latter remarked, "*That he had found no other than good citizens and faithful subjects in that city.*"

The massacre of *Saint Bartholomew*, far from diminishing, rendered the protestants, on the contrary, still more numerous; and they, in consequence, shut themselves up in the strong holds, where they defended themselves with a courage almost superhuman from desperation and vengeance. The duke of *Anjou*, after losing 24,000 men at the siege of *Rochelle*, was under the necessity of capitulating with the Rochellers, who, at the same time, stipulated for their protestant brethren of *Nimes* and *Montauban*. *Sancerre* sustained a seven month's siege, and *Lesdiguieres* possessed himself of the whole of Upper Dauphiny.

Haerlem was captured by the *Spaniards*.

A.C.

A marriage was proposed by the court of France between the duke of *Alençon*, third brother of *Charles* the Ninth, and Queen *Elizabeth*, who stood godmother to a princess born to the French king, who was christened after her *Mary Elizabeth*.

The prince of *Orange* and the provinces of *Zealand* and *Holland*, offered to acknowledge *Elizabeth* for their sovereign, which she refused.

A treaty of commerce was ratified between *England* and the *Netherlands*.

The *Charter* of the *city of London* was renewed and confirmed.

Gregory the Thirteenth succeeded to the papacy.

1573 *Sigismund* the Second, king of Poland, died, when the duke of *Anjou*, brother of *Charles* the Ninth of France, was elected by the Poles to succeed him.

1574 A *Sumptuary Law* was passed in England, against excess of apparel, enacting that such clothes only should be worn as the queen fixed upon. The act was passed to repress the growing luxury then prevalent.

Selim the Second, emperor of the Turks, died of apoplexy, brought on from excess of debauchery; when his decease was carefully concealed until the arrival of his son, *Amurath* the Third, who, to ensure the undisputed right of succession, ordered the deaths of five of his brothers.

Charles the Ninth, king of France, died at Vincennes, aged 27, in the 14th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his brother, *Henry* the Third, king of Poland, who looked upon himself as exiled, under an honourable title; he, in consequence, hastened to leave his Polish dominions, and return to his native country, from which he had been absent only three months. On returning to Paris, he found the several factions headed by the following personages; *Francis*, duke of *Alençon*, his brother; *Henry*, prince of *Conde*, son of *Louis*, who, as we have previously stated, was murdered at the battle of Jarnac; *Cardinal de Bourbon*, son of the duke of *Vendome*; *Henry Montmorency*, son of the constable, (*Anne*;) *Charles* of *Guise*, cardinal of *Lorraine*; *Charles* duke of *Mayenne*, son of *Francis*, duke of *Guise*, assassinated by Poltrot; *Henry* of *Guise*, (surnamed *Balafré*,) his eldest son *Louis*, and his third son, the cardinal of *Guise*.

Socinius propagated his opinions.

Africa was invaded by *Don Sebastian* of *Portugal*.

The prince of *Orange* and Admiral *Boissot* raised the memorable siege of *Leyden*.

1575 *Henry* the Third was persuaded that his brother, the duke

of *Alençon*, had planned his death by means of poison, when A.C.
he caused him to be arrested, but the latter found means to escape, when he fled to Dreux, and there joined the prince of *Conde*, placing himself at the head of the protestants.

The following year, the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second died at Ratisbon, in the 50th year of his age, and the 13th of his reign, when he was succeeded by his son *Rodolphus* the Second.

A terrible pestilence raged at Milan and the adjacent country, which caused dreadful ravages.

The earl of *Essex* died in Ireland, supposed to have been poisoned through the machinations of the earl of *Leicester*.

The prince of *Bearn* (*Henry* the Fourth) found means to escape from the French court, where he had been retained in a state of captivity for the last three years, and fled for refuge to Guyenne, in which territory were several leaders of his party. The civil war now raged with increased fury at every point of the realm. *Henry* the Third then signed a treaty, granting the protestants a free exercise of their religion, one half of the magistracy in all the parliaments, and publicly disclaimed all cognizance or connexion with the massacre of Saint Bartholomew. That treaty incensed the catholics, and gave rise to the confederacy which bore the name of the *Holy League*, the nominal leader of which was *Cardinal de Bourbon*, uncle of the king of *Navarre*, whereas the ostensible chief was *Henry*, duke of *Guise*.

The states-general were then assembled at Blois, and during their sittings, the last treaty ratified by *Henry* the Third with the protestants was annulled: upon which the war broke out known by the title of the *Three Henrys*', in consequence of the respective leaders bearing that Christian name *.

The provinces of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Utrecht*, *Zutphen*, *Guelders*, *Overyssel*, and *Groningen*, with the cities of *Ghent*, *Antwerp*, and *Brussels*, sent their deputies to the *Hague*; the *States-General*, in that assembly, declared *Philip* the Second divested of his principality, and appointed for their governor or stadtholder *William* the First of *Nassau*, prince of *Orange*.

The United Provinces of the Low Countries declared that 1577
they would no longer recognise for their lawful king *Philip*

* *Henry* the Third was head of the *Royalists*: *Henry*, king of *Navarre*, was chief of the *Protestants*; and *Henry* of *Guise* commanded the *Leaguers*. Another league was, however, formed in Paris, consisting of men of note, who distributed themselves in the 16 sections of that capital; being all enthusiastically devoted to the interests of the duke of *Guise*.

A.C. the Second; the latter had taken possession of the kingdom of *Portugal* on the demise of its king, *Henry*, (a cardinal.)

Queen *Elizabeth* of England began a persecution of the *papists*.

Cuthbert Main, a priest, was executed for maintaining the papal supremacy, being the first who suffered for religion during *Elizabeth's* reign.

Pocket watches were first brought from Germany to England.

1578 Fifteen ships were employed in the *Newfoundland fishery*.

The earl of *Morton* was removed from the *regency* of *Scotland*, when *James* assumed the administration of affairs.

The *Spaniards*, under *Don John* of *Austria*, were defeated at the battle of *Rimenant*.

1579 The *Turkey Company* was first established.

A proclamation was issued, prohibiting the enlarging of London by buildings within a compass of three miles, ordering that one family only should occupy a house.

The magnanimity of *Elizabeth* was displayed this year; when, being in a barge on the Thames, a gun was fired from the shore, the ball from which entered the waterman's arm. The man who had fired was convicted of treason, and sentenced to death; but as he persisted in his innocence to the last, the queen commanded him to be set free, on this glorious motive, "*That she would credit nothing against her subjects which might not be believed against her own children.*"

Maestricht was captured by the *Spaniards*.

The *Portuguese*, under *Don Sebastian*, were defeated at the battle of *Alcagar*, by *Muley Moluch*.

The *English East India Company* was incorporated, and subsequently established in 1600.

The world was circumnavigated by Sir *Francis Drake*, for the first time.

The duke of *Alençon* visited England, in order to pay his addresses personally to *Elizabeth*.

1580 *Parochial Registers* were first ordered to be kept in *England*.

English *Papal Colleges* were first established at *Rome*, *Rheims*, and elsewhere.

Sir Francis Drake, who had acquired great wealth in the isthmus of *Panama*, having descried the Pacific Ocean, with the consent of the queen, sailed from Plymouth, in 1577, with four ships and 64 picked seamen. He passed the straits of *Magellan*, attacked the south-west coast of *Spanish America*, captured immense booty, and prepared to return, by attempting a passage north of *California*, but failing, he

made for the *East Indies*, and returned safely by the *Cape of Good Hope*. For his skill and bravery *Elizabeth* knighted him, and was present at a banquet given on board his ship at Deptford. A.C.

The *earl of Leicester*, Elizabeth's favourite, having privately married the widow of the earl of Essex, the queen was so provoked, that she threatened to send him to the Tower.

The duke of Alençon, created duke of Anjou, concluded articles of marriage with *Elizabeth*. 1581

Pope *Gregory* the Thirteenth altered the *Calendar*, which caused a variation of ten days between the old and new styles, the 5th of October being counted as the 15th. 1582

The *duke of Anjou*, after a courtship of ten years, and being on the eve of marriage, lost the hand of *Elizabeth*, whose advisers dissuaded her from the match, by representing that a prince, brother of *Charles* the Ninth, and son of *Catherine de Medicis*, who had planned, and the former imbrued his hands in Protestant blood, at the Saint Bartholomew massacre, could not be acceptable to her Protestant subjects.

King *James* of Scotland was surprised by the lords *Gowry*, *Marr*, and *Lindsey*, by whom he was placed in confinement.

King *James* escaped, and the lords who had made him prisoner were banished the realm of Scotland, when *Gowry*, being afterwards guilty of another conspiracy, lost his head. 1583

New conspiracies were hatched against queen *Elizabeth* in favour of *Mary*, which were discovered through the vigilance of *Burleigh* and *Walsingham*. Among others, *Francis Throgmorton*, a private gentleman, being racked into a confession of conspiring to set *Mary* at liberty, was executed. 1584

An association was formed, the members of which solemnly swore to defend queen *Elizabeth*, and to revenge her death or any injury committed against her.

Philip the Second of Spain received ambassadors from four kings of *Japan*.

The duke of *Anjou*, previously known by the title of the duke of *Alençon*, brother of *Henry* the Third, and presumptive heir to the crown of France, died.

William of *Nassau*, prince of *Orange*, founder of the republic of Holland, was assassinated by an emissary from the Spanish court; when he was succeeded by his brother *Maurice*, in the post of Stadtholder of the United Provinces.

The *Guises*, at the head of the leaguers, recommenced hostilities against the protestants, and revolted against their monarch *Henry* the Third.

A.C. 1585 *William Parry* was executed for seeking to assassinate *Elizabeth*.

The queen of England sent 6000 men to assist the Dutch, and to defray the expenses, the *Brill* and *Flushing* were delivered over to her.

Sixtus the Fifth mounted the papal chair.

Sir Francis Drake plundered *Saint Domingo*, captured *Carthagena*, and sailed to *Florida* and *Virginia*, from whence he brought home a colony in distress, which had been sent thither by *Sir Walter Raleigh*, who had discovered the latter country; he also introduced the use of *tobacco*.

Schah Abbas, surnamed the *Great*, became monarch of *Persia*.

1586 Sir *Philip Sidney* was killed at the battle of *Zutphen*, in the Low Countries.

A treaty was ratified between *England* and *Scotland*.

Babington, a gentleman of Derbyshire, for conspiring to murder *Elizabeth*, and free the *Queen of Scotland*, was, with many other associates, executed with great barbarity.

Mary queen of Scots, being charged with having connived at, and forwarded, *Babington's* conspiracy, was removed to *Fotheringay Castle*, in Northamptonshire, when it was determined by Elizabeth's council, that 40 of the most illustrious persons in the realm, with five judges, should sit in judgment upon *Mary*. On the 12th October, the queen of *Scots* learned the charges alleged against her, when she protested her innocence with the greatest dignity, refusing for two days to plead, but finally acquiesced, under the hope of thus vindicating her aspersed honour. At the conclusion of a very noble and pathetic defence, *Mary*, in regard to the crime of intending the assassination of *Elizabeth*, thus wound up her speech. "I am no stranger to the feelings of humanity, nor unacquainted with the duties of religion, and abhor the detestable crime of assassination as equally repugnant to both; *and, if ever I have given consent by my words, or even by my thoughts, to any attempt against the life of the queen of England, far from declining the judgment of man, I shall not even pray for the mercy of God.*" On the 25th of October *Mary* was, in the Star Chamber, at Westminster, pronounced accessary to *Babington's* conspiracy, and to have imagined the death of *Elizabeth*.

1587 On the 7th of February, the earls of *Shrewsbury* and *Kent* arrived at Fotheringay Castle, and commanded *Mary* to prepare for death by eight o'clock the following morning, the warrant for her execution being read aloud to her. At

the hour appointed, *Mary*, with the greatest calmness and magnanimity, repaired to the hall of the castle, the spot appointed for her execution, and there kissing a crucifix, she thus addressed it; "*As thy arms, O Jesus, were extended on the cross, so with the outstretched arms of thy mercy receive me and forgive my sins;*" she then committed her head to the fatal block, which was, at the second stroke, severed from her body. Such was the tragical fate of the beautiful and accomplished *Mary* of Scotland, in the 45th year of her age, and the 19th of her captivity. A.C.

Elizabeth to free herself from the odium of Mary's death, pretended that the warrant for her execution was intended to have lain dormant, and she, therefore, laid all the *onus* upon her secretary *Davison*, who was, in consequence, tried, imprisoned, and fined.

Duelling with *small swords* was first practised in England.

The *earl of Leicester*, not succeeding in carrying on the war in the *Netherlands*, was recalled, and soon after died in disgrace.

The Prince of Bearne (*Henry* the Fourth) obtained a signal victory at *Coutras*, in the Gironde, over the *duke of Joyeuse*, who commanded the royal forces. The battle was decided in less than an hour; on that momentous occasion, *Henry* the Fourth, who fought in the foremost ranks, made several prisoners with his own hand, and captured the cannon and baggage of the *duke de Joyeuse*, who was cruelly murdered by two captains to whom he had yielded up his person.

Philip the Second, king of Spain, equipped a numerous fleet, which he pompously denominated *The Invincible*, consisting of no less than 450 vessels. On arriving at the mouth of the Thames, that immense naval equipment was in part dissipated by the winds, and partly owing to the skilful manœuvres of the experienced *Sir Francis Drake*, who had already made his name conspicuous by circumnavigating the globe in 1577. 1588

To that celebrated expedition, the *Spanish Armada*, England was indebted for her first *newspaper*, under the title of the *English Mercury*, which appeared on the 23d of July.

Henry the Third of France, feeling indignant at the state of humiliation to which he found himself on the point of being reduced by the faction denominated *The Sixteen*, headed by the *duke of Guise*, restricted the latter from returning to Paris; his orders, however, were disregarded, and two days after, when the king was desirous of admitting the Swiss troops into Paris, the citizens placed *barricadoes*

A.C. across the streets, and the monarch found himself compelled to retire to *Chartres*.

The Leaguers then possessed themselves of many cities, and the duke of *Guise* demanded and obtained the king's pardon; after which the *League* concluded a peace, by the edict entitled *Re-union*. *Henry* the Third then convened a meeting of the states-general at *Blois*, on the 16th of September; and, on the 23d of December following, the duke of *Guise* was murdered in the king's palace, as well as his brother the *cardinal*, who experienced a similar fate the following day; after which all the cities of the realm revolted; and the duke of *Mayenne*, brother of the Guises, placed himself at the head of the *Leaguers*.

Bombs were invented at *Venlo*, and *mortars* some time after.

1589 *Catherine de Medicis* died at Blois, on the 5th of January, aged 71, being universally execrated for her duplicity, and the invariable line of policy she had adopted, to which may be ascribed, in a great measure, the system of spoliation and bloodshed wherewith France had been desolated, and was still doomed to experience.

The duke of *Mayenne* made his public entry into Paris, when the Leaguers gave him the title of Lieutenant-General of the State and Crown of France; the duke, however, soon after assumed to himself sovereign authority.

Henry the Third found himself compelled to have recourse to *Henry of Navarre*, when they united their forces, and marched in conjunction, in order to besiege Paris.

James Clement a Dominican monk, 22 years of age, repaired to Saint Cloud, at which place were the head-quarters of *Henry* the Third; where he found means to obtain an audience of that monarch, under pretext that he had secrets of great importance to divulge, when he stabbed him in the abdomen with a large knife.

Henry the Third expired in the 39th year of his age, and the 16th of his reign, in whose person terminated the line of *Valois*, which had occupied the throne for 261 years; namely, from the period of *Philip* the Sixth in 1328.

After the extinction of the race of *Valois*, the throne of France belonged of right to *Henry of Bourbon*, king of *Navarre*, as first prince of the blood; being descended, in a direct line, from *Robert*, count of *Clermont*, lord of *Bourbon*, in right of his wife, and who was sixth son of *Saint Louis*. The duke of *Mayenne* and the Leaguers openly declared themselves against him, under the pretext of his being a Protestant, and proclaimed cardinal *Bourbon*, Henry's uncle,

under the title of *Charles* the Tenth. By that arrangement, A.C.
Philip the Second of Spain was in hopes that he should effect the union of France to his own kingdom.

Coaches were first introduced into England by the earl of *Arundel*, prior to which the queen, on public occasions, used to ride on a pillion behind her chamberlain. The act, licensing *hackney coaches*, passed in 1693, augmented to 1000 in number in 1770, and to 1200 in 1801.

King *James* of *Scotland* married *Anne*, daughter of *Frederick* king of *Denmark*.

A want of money, the desertion of his troops, and the retreat of the principal chiefs among the Protestants, had so enfeebled the army of *Henry* the Fourth, that he found his forces reduced to 5 or 6000 men; he, in consequence, abandoned the siege of Paris, and retired towards Dieppe, there to await the promised succours from queen *Elizabeth* of England. The duke of *Mayenne* followed *Henry* to that place, at the head of an army of 30,000 men, and gave him battle near the village of *Arques*, on the banks of a stream so called, two leagues from Dieppe. *Henry* gained the victory, upon which he wrote the following laconic note to the marquis of *Crillon*, one of his staunch adherents: "*Hang thyself, brave Crillon, we have fought at Arques, and thou wast not there.*"

After that extraordinary success, *Henry* the Fourth marched direct for Paris, when he attacked the suburbs, which were carried by assault; prudence, however, compelled him to retreat a second time, when he repaired to Normandy.

Henry the Fourth encountered the duke of *Mayenne* and 1591
the Spaniards, who were very superior in numbers as well as in artillery, upon the plains of *Ivry*. On that occasion, as he had previously stated, to his followers, "*The white plume that waved o'er his helmet, was constantly seen in the road to honour and glory.*" He there obtained a complete victory, and never ceased crying to those who pursued the runaways, "*Spare the French!*" On the same day the *Marquis de Carton* took possession of Auvergne in the king's name.

Urban the Seventh succeeded to the pontificate.

Henry the Fourth marched, a fourth time, to invest Paris, and completely blockaded that city. The duke of *Parma*, governor of the Low Countries, marched to the assistance of the Leaguers with a numerous army, and *Henry* was, in consequence, compelled to retire. It is allowed, on all hands, that the humanity of the king, in suffering provisions to be

A.C. transported to the starving citizens, was the sole cause of his not becoming master of his capital on that occasion; if this was a fault on the score of generalship, it was certainly a noble and sublime act, when considered in a christianlike and feeling point of view. Shortly after, *Cardinal de Bourbon*, who had been acknowledged king, under the title of *Charles* the Tenth, died in the 67th year of his age.

Gregory the Fourteenth was nominated pope.

Henry the Fourth laid siege to Rouen, one of the main supports of the League; when the duke of *Parma* marched a second time in support of that faction.

The *Pope* excommunicated *Henry* the Fourth of *France*.

The *University* of *Dublin* was founded.

Innocent the Ninth succeeded to the tiara.

John the Third, king of Sweden, died, when his son *Sigismund*, king of Poland, was recognised for his successor; but *Charles*, duke of *Sudermania*, his uncle, took possession of the government of *Sweden*.

1592 The *Presbyterian church government* was established throughout *Scotland*.

Clement Eighth was raised to the papacy.

1593 *Henry* the Fourth made himself master of Dreux, which was the grand *depôt* for Paris; the Parisians, then dreading a fresh siege, demanded a capitulation. Conferences were, therefore, opened at Saint Denis, where the archbishop of *Bourges*, with many other prelates, and the *Abbe du Perron*, succeeded in doing away the king's scruples as regarded the Catholic religion. On the 25th of July, *Henry* the Fourth pronounced his solemn abjuration of the Protestant creed at *St. Denis*, when he confessed himself, and heard the celebration of mass. The Parisians, on that occasion, repaired in multitudes to the church, notwithstanding the contrary orders which had been issued by the duke of *Mayenne*.

During this year, 18,000 persons died of the *plague* in *London*.

1594 *Henry* the Fourth was inaugurated at Chartres, on the 27th of February; the count of *Brissac*, and many other powerful nobles, had delayed his entry into Paris; which, at length, took place without opposition, on the 22d of March. The same day the Spanish ambassador quitted the city; upon which occasion, *Henry* jocosely requested, that he would present his compliments to his master, soliciting also that he would never more return.

The *Bank* of *England* was incorporated.

Mahomet the Third became emperor of the *Turks*.

John Chatel attempted to murder *Henry* the Fourth of France, on the 27th of December, but only wounded him slightly on the lip. A.C. 1594

Henry the Fourth, having received his absolution from the court of Rome, and finding that the duke of *Mayenne*, supported by *Philip* the Second of Spain, still refused to submit, declared war against the latter, and marched to encounter *Mayenne* in his government of *Burgundy*. He there found a Spanish force; which he suddenly attacked at *Fontaine Française*, and completely routed, with only a handful of men. 195

Sir *Francis Drake* and Sir *John Hawkins* undertook an important expedition against the *Spanish American Settlements*, but missed the treasures of *Porto Rico*, and both died before the return of their fleet to England.

The lord high-admiral *Howard*, and the earl of *Essex*, captured the city of *Cadiz*, which they plundered, and destroyed the ships in that harbour. The damage sustained by the *Spaniards* was computed to have amounted to 2,000,000 of ducats. 1596

The *duke de Mayenne* submitted on more advantageous conditions than he had any right to expect, and then became one of the most faithful subjects of *Henry* the Fourth.

The line of the first dukes of *Modena*, *Reggio*, and *Ferrara*, becoming extinct by the death of *Alphonsus d'Este*, the duchy of *Ferrara* was united to the possessions of the holy see; and the emperor of Germany conferred a new investiture of the duchies of *Modena* and *Reggio* on *Cæsar d'Este*, whose posterity is still in existence.

The other powerful nobles, following the example of the *duke de Mayenne*, sought to come to terms with their sovereign, and *Henry* the Fourth, in order to spare the blood of his subjects, literally purchased his kingdom in detail from his rebellious nobles.

The earl of *Essex* was promoted to the dignity of *Earl Marshal* of England.

The Spaniards had possessed themselves of *Amiens* by surprise, when *Henry* the Fourth retook the city by force of arms. Peace was at length concluded by the treaty of *Vervins*, which was ratified on the 2d of May. 1598

This year died *Edmund Spenser*, the famous English poet.

The earl of *Essex*, being in dispute with the *queen*, about the choice of a governor for Ireland, he became so heated as to forget the rules of duty and civility, turning his back with contempt upon *Elizabeth*, whose violence rising at such a

A.C. provocation, she, in consequence, gave him a sound box on the ear, bidding him, at the same time, "*Go, and be hanged;*" at which *Essex* laid his hand on his sword, swearing aloud, that he would not bear such an affront, were it even from *Henry* the Eighth himself; when he retired from court in disgust.

The great statesman, Lord *Burleigh*, died.

Henry the Fourth repaired to Brittany, and, for the purpose of annihilating every idea of revolt among the Protestants, there published the celebrated *Edict of Nantes*, which ensured to them the public exercise of their religion in several cities therein specified; the right of filling any public employments; salaries for their clergy, and places of surety for eight years.

Philip the Second of Spain died in the 72d year of his age, and was succeeded by his son, who took the name of *Philip* the Third.

Tyrone headed the rebellion in *Ireland*.

Theodore, czar of Russia, died, being the last of the race of Rurick, which had governed that immense territory for nearly 800 years.

Boris Gudenow, who is supposed to have poisoned the czar, and assassinated his son, took possession of the government of Russia.

Prince *Maurice* of Nassau, stadtholder of Holland, and the English, obtained a brilliant victory at *Nieuport*, over *Albert* of *Austria*, governor of the Spanish Low Countries.

Henry the Fourth declared war against the duke of *Savoy*, and took possession of the major part of his territories: during that expedition, he demanded in marriage *Mary de Medicis*, daughter of *Francis*, grand duke of Tuscany; and *Margaret* of *Valois*, his first wife, having consented to a divorce, he obtained the permission of the papal see to enter into a second union.

The Dutch took from the Portuguese the Spice Islands.

The earl of *Essex* being taken again into favour, was appointed lord-lieutenant of Ireland, where he made a very unsuccessful expedition against the rebels under *Tyrone*, but being suspected of designs against the government, he hastily returned to England, without the queen's permission. Besmeared with dirt, and in his travelling attire, he presented himself before the queen, who was sitting with her hair about her face in the act of dressing, when, after a private interview, he was graciously welcomed.

In the evening of the same day, however, *Essex* was ordered into confinement, where he fell sick, on which, *Eliza-*

beth, in terror at the idea of losing him, sent her own physicians to effect his recovery. A.C.

Prince *Charles*, afterwards king *Charles* the First, was born at *Dumfermling* in Scotland.

After the queen became reconciled to the earl of *Essex*, that nobleman again fell into disgrace, when he completely yielded himself up to the sway of his violent passions; secretly caballing with the Roman Catholics, and openly with the rigorous Puritans, thus forming an association against the queen among the leading citizens of London. The *earl's* greatest imprudence, however, was his unguardedly saying aloud: "*That she* (Elizabeth) *was now grown an old woman, and become as crooked in her mind as in her body;*" which being reported to Elizabeth, could never be forgiven by a woman of her temper.

DURING THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Peter Martyr, the reformer. 1502

Jovius Pontanus, an historian. 1503

John Despauter of Ninove, in Flanders, a commentator on the Latin grammar. 1504

Beroaldus, an historical writer.

Americus Vespucius of Florence, who has left us an account of his voyages on the African coast, and those of the West Indies, discovered five years previous by Columbus. 1505

Christopher Columbus, supposed discoverer of the New World. 1506

John Pruccellai of Florence, author of a poem on bees. 1512

Robert Fabian, an historian.

John Leo of Grenada, surnamed *Africanus*, from having long resided in that country: he was an historian and geographer.

Coel Rhodigin, a grammarian.

Aldus Manutius, a famous painter. 1513

Raphael Sanzio da Urbino, the greatest painter who has appeared since the revival of that art in Italy: he is justly ranked chief of the Italian school.

Cardinal Ximenes, editor of the Polyglot Bible, *&c.* 1514

Paulus Emilius of Verona, an historian and literary character, who wrote a general history of France in Latin.

Baptist Mantuanus, a poet.

H. Boecius, an historian.

A.C.
1515 *James Sannazarius* of Naples, an excellent Latin and Italian poet.

Cardinal Adrian Cornetto, a reformer of the Latin style.

1516 *Nicholas Machiavel* of Florence, a renowned historian.

James Almain, an ecclesiastical writer.

1518 *James Lascaris*, a learned Greek, who was patronised by the Medici family, and greatly contributed to the re-establishment of letters in Italy.

Leonardo da Vinci, a sublime painter and proficient in all the arts and sciences.

1520 *Louis Ariosto* of Reggio, the renowned Italian poet.

Geoffrey Boussard, who wrote concerning the continence of priests.

Bernard Maffeus, a learned Italian cardinal.

Claude Seisse, archbishop of Turin, an historian.

Anthony Correggio, named from a small town so called, that of his family being *Allegri*, a matchless painter, and head of the Lombard school.

Gawin Douglas, a poet.

1521 Sir *Thomas More*, lord-chancellor of England, the friend of Erasmus, one of the revivers of the arts in his country.

John Reuchlin, called *Capnion*.

Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam, a most distinguished writer on various topics.

Cornelius Agricola, a writer on occult philosophy.

Albert Durer, a famous German painter.

1523 *Jo. Pistor*, a theologian.

1524 *T. Linacre*, a famous physician.

1527 *James Hochstrat*, who wrote against Luther.

Conde de Bourbon, a writer.

J. Froben, a famous printer.

1528 *Peter Lescot*, a French architect, who planned the ancient palace of the Louvre at Paris, which was commenced in the present year.

John Gougeon, an expert sculptor, justly esteemed one of the first revivers of the *beaux arts* in France.

William Budé or *Budeus* of Paris, one of the most learned men France has to boast; he revived the study of the Greek language, and was the principal instrument in urging *Francis* the First to found the Royal College for the instruction of the learned languages.

Polydore Virgil, a famous writer.

Francis Guichardino, a celebrated Florentine historian.

Francis the First, king of France, founder of the Royal College at Paris. *Danes*, who had been educated by *Las-*

caris, and *Budeus*, were among the first professors of the Greek language; a pupil of the latter was the famous *Amyot* and the president *Brisson*: *Vatable* was also the first Hebrew professor of that institution. A.C.

Paulus Jovius, an historian.

Zuinglius, the renowned reformer of Switzerland.

Nicholas Clenard of Diest, in Flanders, a great grammarian; he died at Grenada, in Spain, on his return from Africa, whither he had journeyed for the purpose of collecting Arabian MSS. 1530

John Leland, the English antiquary.

B. Donatus, a great scholar.

Occolampadius, a writer. 1531

Nicholas Bourbon of Vandeuve, near Langres, an excellent Latin poet. 1532

Nicholas Copernicus of Thorn, in Prussia, a renowned astronomer. He so completely proved, in his astronomical writings, the system of the earth's mobility, that he is generally regarded as the discoverer of that belief.

W. Dubellai, a French writer.

Clement Marot of Cahors, a famous French poet, and one of the most brilliant wits of his day. 1533

Martin Luther, the great reformer.

Gorgilasso de la Vega, a famous Spanish poet. 1534

Henry Howard, earl of Surry, author of sonnets.

Cardinal *Cajetan*, a learned divine.

John Fisher, bishop of Rochester. 1535

M. Accursius, a philosopher.

Lazarus de Bayf, counsellor of the parliament of Paris, one of the most learned lawyers of that period.

Julio Romano, (Pippi), an excellent painter, engraver, and architect, the favourite disciple of Raphael.

Conrad Peutinger of Augsberg, who rendered his name famous by the itinerary map of the Romans. 1536

Margaret of Valois, sister of Francis the First, who wrote French poems, *&c.* 1537

John Louis Vives, a Spaniard, who wrote on the truth of Christianity.

Æobanus Hessus, a poet. 1540

Jo. Major, an historian.

Jo. Bale, a biographer.

Paracelsus, a noted physician. 1541

Andrew Alciatus of Milan, whose Emblems, which ran through many editions, acquired him the name of poet.

Hans Holbein, a famous painter of Switzerland.

A.C.

James Merlin, who published an account of the councils.

1542 *Abb. Pighius*, a mathematician.

Jerom Fracastiaro of Verona, a Latin poet.

Francis Rabelais, of Chinon in Touraine; an ecclesiastic very learned in the ancient languages, medicine, and philosophy. He is looked upon as the most able satirical writer France has produced.

Pierre Avelin, a French writer.

1544 *Olaus Magnus*, an historian.

Fineus Oronce of Briançon, a great mathematician, and professor of the Royal College at Paris.

Thomas Cranmer, archbishop of Canterbury.

1545 *John Eckius*, who wrote against protestantism.

Peter Aretin of Arezzo, near Florence, a great Italian satirist; he acquired the name of the *Scourge of Princes*.

Bellai, a poet.

1546 *Ed. Hall*, an historian.

1547 Cardinal *Sadoletus*, the best Latin writer of his time.

Anthony Govea, a learned Portuguese, who was appointed president of the university of Coimbra by John the Third, king of Portugal.

Julius Cæsar Scaliger of Verona, a distinguished doctor, philosopher, and literary character.

John Fernel of Amiens, physician to Henry the Second of France, and author of several esteemed works.

Robert Stephens or *Etienne*, learned in the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin languages; a most famous printer, first in Paris and then at Geneva. His three sons *Henry*, *Francis*, and *Robert*, followed the same profession, and greatly distinguished themselves; his brother *Charles*, a doctor of medicine, worked also in the printing office.

Philip Melancthon, the famous reformer.

Cardinal *Bembo*, a learned writer.

Vatablus, a grammarian.

1549 *Margaret*, queen of Navarre, who wrote "The Mirror of a Sinful Soul," censured by the faculty of Paris.

1550 *Trissino*, a poet.

Sleidan, an English historian.

1551 *Martin Bucer*, the reformer.

Michael Angelo Buonarotti of Chinsi, in Italy, a most renowned painter, sculptor, and architect.

John Calvin, the great reformer of France.

John Bordeau of Tours, a writer and critic.

1554 *Adrian Turnebe* of Andelys, a famous critic, and, subsequently, Greek professor at the Royal College of Paris.

John Jewel, bishop of Salisbury, a writer on Protestant theology. A.C.

Gesner of Zurich, a physician, naturalist, and learned writer, who was surnamed the Pliny of Germany.

John Peter Maffei, professor of music at Geneva.

Charles Dumoulin of Paris, who is esteemed the greatest juris-consult France ever produced.

Mark Jerome Vida of Cremona, an excellent Latin poet, who died bishop of Alba.

Bartholomew Las Casas, a Spanish bishop, author of several treatises in favour of the savages of America.

Roger Ascham, a celebrated English writer.

Michael Nostrodamus of Salon, in Provence, a physician and astrologer.

J. Dubravius, an historian. 1555

Frascatorius, a poet.

Sir Jo. Cheke.

Valerianus, J. P. a poet. 1557

Aldrovandanus. 1558

Adam de Caprone, a Provençal gentleman, famous as an engineer; in consequence of which his name was given to the canal which connects the Rhone with the Durance.

Francis Floris of Antwerp, esteemed the Raphael of the Flemish school of painting.

Michael Anex.

Jeanne d'Albret, queen of Navarre, and mother of Henry the Fourth of France, author of some very spirited poems, abounding in grace and sentiment. 1560

Melchior Canus, a writer on theology.

De Vignole, a very learned Italian architect, author of a treatise on the five architectural orders. 1561

Michael de L'Hospital, chancellor of France, of whom there are published some harangues and Latin poems.

Stephen Jodelle of Paris, regarded as the first French dramatist who composed theatrical pieces after the model of the ancients.

Seb. Castalio. 1563

Jerome Cardan of Pavia, a physician, as renowned for his deep erudition as he was ridiculous on account of his credence in judicial astrology. 1564

Titian of Cadore, in Frioul, accounted the most famous colourist.

Philibert de Lorme of Lyons, a celebrated architect; he commenced the palace of the Tuileries, in the reign of Henry the Second. 1565

A.C.

Con. Gesner.

Adrian Turnebus.

1567 *Lewis Camoens* of Lisbon, a famous epic poet, author of the *Lusiade*, being a poem descriptive of the discovery of the East Indies.

Palladio, the famous architect.

James Crichton of Perthshire, called the *Admirable*.

1568 *Onuphrus Pauvini*, author of a chronicle of the popes.

Han. Caro, a poet.

Castlevetro, a critic.

1570 *George Buchanan*, a Scotchman; an historian, and one of the best Latin poets among the moderns.

Peter Ramus, a French logician and philosopher.

John Knox of East Lothian, the Scotch reformer.

1572 *Peter de Lamoignon;* he excelled in composing Latin verses.

H. Cardan.

Sir Philip Sidney, author of romances and poems.

Paul Veronese, the renowned painter.

Tintoretto, a famous Italian artist.

1573 *Peter Ronsard* of Vendome, a famous French poet, author of a poem entitled *La Françiade*.

1576 *P. And. Motheolus*, a physician.

1577 *John Cousin* of Sens, a celebrated French historical painter.

1578 *William du Bartas* of Auch, author of a poem in seven cantos, on the creation of the world.

Robert Garnier of Mans, a French poet, highly esteemed at the period when he flourished.

James Cujas of Toulouse, one of the most renowned French jurisconsults.

John Papon of Montbrison, author of a collection of legal acts.

Ambrose Paré of Laval, an experienced surgeon.

Ambrose Morales of Alcala, a learned Spaniard, who greatly contributed to the revival of letters in that kingdom.

1579 *James Amyot* of Melun, bishop of Auxerre, and grand almoner of France; he translated Plutarch's lives.

Richard Hooker of Devonshire, who wrote on ecclesiastical polity.

Michael de Montagne of Perigord, a great philosopher.

1580 *Nicholas Sanders*, author of a History of the Schism in England.

1581 *Torquato Tasso* of Sorrento, (Naples,) author of the beautiful poem entitled, *Jerusalem Delivered.*

Osorius. A.C.
Peter Pithou of Troyes, a great lawyer. 1582
Publio Fontana of Bergamo, a good Latin poet. 1584
Bodinus. 1585
Car Sigonius.
Martin Frobisher, a navigator.
John Nicot of Nîmes, who conveyed from Portugal, where he was sent ambassador, the plant at first called *Nicotian*, and subsequently *tobacco*. He was author of a French and Latin dictionary. 1586
Tycho Brahé, a celebrated Danish astronomer. 1587
Claude Fauchet of Paris, author of a work on Gaulish and French antiquities.
John Passerat of Troyes, a learned literary character, who was one of the writers that contributed to the famous work entitled, *Satire Menippe*, otherwise *The Catholicon of Spain*. 1588
Louis of Grenada, author of a Guide to Sinners.
Baius, a writer. 1589
Francis Viete of *Fontenai le Comte*, one of the greatest mathematicians France has produced.
Pancirollus. 1591
B. Brissonius, Ictus.
Justus Lipsius of Brussels, a learned critic. 1592
Cardinal Tolet, a Jesuit and writer. 1593
Guy du Faur de Pibrac, a French writer. 1594
Louis Caracci, with *Augustin* and *Hannibal*, of Bologna, three renowned painters; the two latter were brothers, and the former their cousin. Hannibal proved the greatest proficient in his art. 1595
Acidalius, a famous critic.
Sir Henry Drake. 1596
Nicholas Rapin; this writer largely contributed in composing the *Satire Menippe* previously mentioned.
Bernard Girard du Haillan of Bordeaux, author of a History of France from Pharamond to the death of Charles the Seventh.
John Bertrand of Conde, in Perche, bishop of Séez, a French poet.
Gilbert Genebrand, who wrote a Sacred Chronology.
Jan. Dousa, Jun. 1597
Alonza Ercilla y Zuniga, a Spanish poet, author of the poem *La Araucana*, which derived its name from a race of people in the Brazils, who opposed the greatest resistance to the Spanish arms.

A.C.
1598 *Edmund Spenser*, author of the *Fairy Queen*.
Mathurin Regnier of Chartres, a famous French satirical poet.
1599 *Isaac Casaubon* of Geneva, a great literary character.
1600 *Stephen Pasquier* of Paris, Advocate-General of the Chamber of Accompts, a writer much esteemed.
Louis Molina, a Spanish Jesuit, and ecclesiastical writer.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1600 to 1700.

The *English East India Company* was established, which settled *factories* in *China*, *Japan*, *&c.*

Tycho Brahé, the astronomer, died in his 55th year.

1601 While the earl of *Essex* was pursuing his desperate and ill-advised schemes against *Elizabeth*, he was surrounded by spies, so that all his plans were known to the queen. His intention was to have seized upon her person, and changed the government, when, finding his machinations were discovered, he fortified his mansion in the Strand, and imprisoned the privy-councillors who were sent to him. The earl at length surrendered himself up, when he was tried and convicted of high treason, on which the queen very reluctantly signed the warrant for his execution, which took place privately in the Tower, on the 25th of February, agreeably to his own request, he being then in his 35th year.

Many of the associates of *Essex* afterwards suffered, and among those imprisoned was the earl of *Southampton*, famed as the great patron of *William Shakspeare*.

In October, the last parliament of *Elizabeth's* reign was convened, during which several patents and licenses were proclaimed invalid, in consequence of the mischievous effects that had been produced by monopolies.

Henry the Fourth of France visited *Calais*, and *Elizabeth* repaired to *Dover*, in hopes of having a personal interview, but difficulties occuring, the meeting was postponed by mutual consent.

The *Irish* war now proving successful, a prospect was held out of the final reduction of that country, which, however, demanded very heavy supplies; money was, therefore, re-

quired of parliament, at which period the queen was fast declining in health, and even popularity, in consequence of the execution of *Essex;* notwithstanding which, however, she continued to support her prerogatives as high and uncontrolled as ever. A.C.

Ostend was besieged by the *Spaniards*, but they were repulsed by Sir *Francis Vere*, governor for the States, and commander of the *English* forces.

The *Spaniards* landed in *Ireland*, and joined the rebels, but they were defeated, and embarked again for Spain.

Theodore Beza died, aged 86.

The duke of *Savoy*, to obtain peace, ceded to France, by the treaty of *Lyons*, *Bresse* and *Gex*, in exchange for the marquisate of *Saluces*. *Mary de Medicis* gave birth to a son, who subsequently reigned under the title of *Louis* the Thirteenth.

Henry the Fourth of France obtained certain information 1602
that Marshal *Biron* had written and signed a treaty, whereby it was agreed that he should espouse a princess of Savoy, and that he was to receive for himself and his adherents the sovereignty of the duchy of Burgundy, while the crown was to be taken from *Henry* by force, in order to render the sovereignty of France elective, *&c.* The French monarch, during several private interviews, used his utmost endeavours to prevail upon *Biron* to confess his crime, but the obstinate pride of the marshal, in pertinaciously denying the fact, at length compelled *Henry* the Fourth to make him a striking example, by causing him to be executed, however painful to his feelings. This stroke of royal justice shook the colossal power of feudality, and hastened its approaching downfall.

A *caracca* was captured by the English, valued at a million of ducats.

The defeat and surrender of *Tyrone*, in *Ireland*, hastened the final adjustment of all disturbances in that country.

Decimal arithmetic was invented at *Bruges*.

Achmet the Second became emperor of the *Turks*.

At the synod of *Gap*, assembled on the 1st of October, the *Calvinist* ministers decided, as an article of their faith, that the pope was antichrist, and the son of perdition, designated by the word of God in the Scriptures.

Notwithstanding the constant prosperity of a long and 1603
glorious reign, Queen *Elizabeth* became a prey to the most profound and incurable melancholy, which appeared in her countenance as well as her demeanour. She fled all society, constantly continuing alone in the dark, where she would be

A.C. found buried in thought and drowned in tears. The most common opinion entertained on this subject was, her hidden grief for the death of *Essex*, as she never mentioned his name without weeping, on which occasions she particularly reproached his obstinacy, a circumstance fully elucidated by the following accident that occurred after she had retired to Richmond. The countess of *Nottingham*, on her death-bed, desired an audience of the *queen*, from whom the latter ascertained, that while *Essex* lay under sentence of death, he had been anxious to implore forgiveness in the manner she had prescribed; namely, by returning a *ring* which, in the height of his favour, she had confided to him, with a promise that in case any future distress should oppress him, on remitting that token, he would be entitled to her protection. That in lieu of delivering the ring, which she, the countess, had received from Lady *Scroope* for that purpose, the earl of *Nottingham*, her husband, and the deadly enemy of *Essex*, had forbidden her giving that pledge to *Elizabeth*, or returning it to the earl. Having made that disclosure, the countess implored the queen's forgiveness; when *Elizabeth*, perceiving by this confession the malice of *Essex's* enemies, and how unjustly she had accused him of inflexible obstinacy, started up in agony, and is said by some to have shaken the dying countess with vehemence, exclaiming, "*God may forgive you, but I never can.*" From that juncture the spirits of the queen were completely depressed, she refused sustenance and the medicines prescribed by her physicians, declaring aloud that it was her ardent wish to die. In this state the queen continued, and as her end was visibly approaching, the council assembled in order to hear her pleasure as regarded the inheritor of the throne; when she answered in a faint voice, that, holding a regal sceptre, she demanded no other than a royal successor. *Cecil* then entreating her to explain her meaning more explicitly, *Elizabeth* added that she would have a king to succeed her, and that her cousin, the *king of Scotland*, was the person alluded to. The queen then fell into a lethargic slumber for some hours, and expired without a struggle or convulsion, on the 24th of March, (1603,) in the 70th year of her age, and the 45th of her reign, being the last sovereign of the race of *Tudor*.

During *Elizabeth's* reign, in the year 1575, the *militia* of England was computed as consisting of 182,929 men, while at the musters then taken, the men fit for service amounted to *one million, one hundred and seventy-two thousand, six hundred and seventy-four*, though it was believed one-third

was omitted. She left 42 ships of war, of which only four carried 40 guns, the whole number of cannon belonging to the fleet amounting to 774. It is not known when the culture of the *vine* was abandoned in England, it appears, however, that in 1578 good wine was produced from English vineyards, as those of Lord *Cobham* and *Williams* of *Thame* are expressly mentioned in *The Four Bookes of Husbandry*, published by *Barnaby Googe*. A.C.

James the Sixth of *Scotland* succeeded to the English throne, under the title of *James* the *First* of England; he was son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary*, queen of *Scots*, only child of *James* the Fifth of *Scotland*, son of *James* the Fourth, and his queen, *Margaret*, eldest daughter of *Henry* the Seventh of *England*. *James* the *First* was twenty-fourth king from the Norman conquest, and first monarch of the *Stuart Line*.

James left Edinburgh on the 5th of April, to take possession of his crown, and arrived at the *Charter-House*, in London, on the 7th of May.

Henry the Fourth of France sent over the duke of *Sully*, to propose a league with *James*, conjointly with *Venice*, the *United Provinces*, and the *Northern Crowns*, against *Austria*. The latter, however, being fond of peace, agreed only to support secretly the States-General, in conjunction with *Henry*.

A conspiracy was formed, whereby *Arabella Stuart*, a relation of *James*, was to be placed on the throne, but the plot being discovered, *Watson* and *Clark*, two Catholic priests, were executed.

Lord *Southampton*, who had espoused the cause of *Essex*, was liberated from the Tower.

A *Plague* broke out in London, when a person was whipped through the city, for repairing to Court, knowing his house to have been infected.

On the 15th of July, *James* and his *Queen* were crowned at Westminster.

The Jesuits were recalled to France, and established themselves so firmly in the confidence of *Henry* the Fourth, that he gave them his mansion of *La Fleche* for a college.

During this year, (1603,) there died in London, of various diseases, 38,244 persons, whereof 36,578 were by the *plague*.

The French, having discovered *Canada*, ascended the river *Saint Lawrence*, when they established themselves, and founded *Port Royal*. 1604

The British having expulsed the French, then directed their attention to the river *Saint Lawrence;* and *Champlin*

A.C. founded the city of *Quebec*, when, having formed an alliance with the several tribes of Indians, he assisted them in subjecting their enemies the *Iroquois;* when, subsequently remounting the river, having discovered a great island, he there formed a new establishment, to which he gave the name of *Montreal*. He then occupied himself with rooting out the trees, in order to render the land arable; and in process of time, the banks of the stream on either side were covered with dwellings, and *Canada* took the name of *New France*.

The Spaniards, under the command of *Spinola*, captured *Ostend* from the *Dutch*, after a siege of 39 months, by the gallant resistance of *Maurice* of *Nassau*. On that occasion, the loss on both sides amounted to 140,000 men.

Charles of *Sudermania*, son of *Gustavus Vasa*, being appointed regent of *Sweden*, on the demise of his elder brother *John*, seized the crown in the absence of *Sigismund*, his nephew, the legal heir, who had been elected king of *Poland*, in which country he then reigned.

Peace with *Spain* was finally ratified on the 18th of August, at which time was preparing, with the greatest secresy, one of the most memorable events recorded in English history, namely, *The Gunpowder Plot*.

The lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, with Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at Winchester for high treason, and condemned, but reprieved.

A new translation of the Bible into English was ordered, being the same in use at the present day.

1605 *Pope Paul* the Fifth was nominated to the papacy.

The *Gunpowder Plot*, planned by the Catholic faction, at the head of which were *Piercy*, *Catesby*, *Winter*, *Guy Fawkes*, *&c.*, was discovered, in consequence of a mysterious letter forwarded to the Lord *Monteagle*, advising him not to attend the opening of parliament. *Guy Fawkes* was, in consequence, arrested, when the remaining conspirators fled, who, being subsequently brought to trial, were condemned of high treason; when Sir *Everard Digby*, *Grant*, *Bates*, and *Robert Winter*, were executed at the west end of Saint Paul's; and *Guy Fawkes*, *Rockwood*, *&c.*, suffered in Palace-yard, Westminster.

The *oath* of *allegiance* was first administered in England.

Kepler laid the foundation of the *Newtonian* system of attraction.

The senate of the *Venetian Republic*, having to sustain a war against the *Turks*, who continued the siege of *Candia*, had forbidden the augmentation of churches and monasteries without its permission; when Pope *Paul* the Fifth

excommunicated the *doge*, and fulminated his interdict against the whole republic. *Henry* the Fourth of France tendered his mediation, when the quarrel was terminated, notwithstanding the insinuations of the Spanish court. A.C.

Christian, king of *Denmark*, paid a visit to King *James* the First.

Tyrone incited the *Irish* to a fresh rebellion. 1607

Galileo of *Florence* discovered the *Satellites* about the planet *Jupiter*, by the *telescope*, just then invented in *Holland*. 1608

Thomas Garnet, a Jesuit, was executed at Tyburn, though offered a pardon if he would take the oath of allegiance, which he refused.

Virginia was planted by the *English*.

Another false *Demetrius* appeared in Russia.

Arminius began to propagate his opinions.

The *New Exchange* in the *Strand* was first opened, and named by King *James* "*Britain's Burse*." 1609

The manufacture of *Alum* was brought to perfection by Sir *John Bourchier*.

The foundation of *Chelsea College* was laid by King *James*.

Hudson's Bay was discovered by a captain of that name, who was left by his crew to perish on that desolate coast. 1610

James the First created his eldest son, *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, soon after which parliament was prorogued.

A proclamation was issued, whereby all the *Jesuits* were expelled the English realm, and all recusant papists were prohibited from approaching the court nearer than ten miles.

Henry the Fourth had made every preparation for taking the field at the head of 46,000 men, to humble the power of Austria. After having been present at the inauguration of his queen, *Mary de Medicis*, whom he had appointed regent during his absence, he was repairing to the arsenal, to visit his faithful minister the duke de *Sully*, when he was assassinated in the street called *Ferronerie*, at Paris, by *Francis Ravillac*, previously a monk, and subsequently a schoolmaster. *Henry* the Fourth was in the 57th year of his age, and the 21st of his reign, when he was succeeded by his son *Louis* the Thirteenth, who had attained his 18th year, under the regency of his mother, *Mary de Medicis*.

Philip the Third of Spain caused the edict to be put in full force which he had published the preceding year against the *Moors*, whereby they were commanded within *twenty days* to quit his territories. By that cruel and impolitic act,

A.C. more than a million souls were compelled to abandon the *Spanish* soil, where they left the major part of their wealth and possessions.

1611 *Bartholomew Legat*, who had been condemned by the convocation as an *Arian heretic*, was delivered by *significavit* to the secular power, and burnt in Smithfield on the 28th of March.

James the First created a long list of *baronets* on the 22d of May and following months, in the ninth year of his reign, being the first creation of that title.

1612 *Rodolph* the Second, emperor of Germany, died of grief, in consequence of his brother *Mathias* having caused himself to be elected king of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, without consulting him, and thus having left him with the mere shadow of an imperial title. He had attained his 60th year, and was in the 37th year of his reign, without having been married; when, after an interregnum of six months, *Mathias*, who had already been recognised king of the Romans, was elected emperor.

The marriages of *Louis* the Thirteenth of France with *Anne* of *Austria*, infanta of Spain, and that of *Elizabeth*, the king's sister, with the infant *Philip*, were published.

Henry, prince of *Wales*, was taken ill, and died at Saint James's, supposed by many to have been poisoned; he was interred at Westminster.

The remains of *Mary*, queen of *Scots*, were removed in great state from Peterborough to the chapel royal at Westminster.

Plantations were formed in *Ireland* by some of the *London Companies*.

1613 *Frederick*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, arrived in England, and was married to Princess *Elizabeth*, daughter of *James* the First, at Whitehall.

The *Globe Theatre* was destroyed by fire.

The *Artillery Company* was revived, and *Wadham College*, *Oxford*, was founded.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was committed to the Tower for refusing an embassy.

The countess of *Essex* was divorced from the *earl*, under pretence of impotency on the part of the latter; when she married Viscount *Rochester*, who had been created earl of *Somerset* by the king, he being the particular favourite of *James*. The union in question was, however, in direct opposition to the advice of Sir *Thomas Overbury*, whom the *earl* had consulted, as the *countess* was a woman of the most infamous and depraved character.

In revenge for the known contempt which *Overbury* entertained towards her, the countess of *Essex*, after her union with *Somerset*, so far influenced that nobleman as to prompt his acquiescence with the murder of Sir T. Overbury, who was secretly poisoned. A.C.

The duke *de Sully*, finding it impossible to benefit the kingdom of France, owing to the influence of strangers with *Mary de Medicis*, retired from court; soon after which the famous *Concini*, *Marquis d'Ancre* became a marshal of that kingdom, although he had never visited a field of battle. That Italian nobleman, with his wife *Eleanor Galigai*, possessed all the confidence of the queen-regent, and governed the kingdom in her name. The nobles at length disgusted, retired from court into their respective provinces, where they formed parties against the existing order of things.

The *exports* of *England* from Christmas 1612 to Christmas 1613 were computed at 2,487,435*l.*, and the *imports* 2,141,151*l.*, so that the balance in favour of England was 346,284*l.*

Margaret of Valois, last princess of that line, and first wife of *Henry* the Fourth, died at Paris.

The custom of powdering the hair was first introduced in France, in consequence of some ballad singers at the fair of Saint Germain having powdered their heads, in order to render themselves more ridiculous. 1614

The last *States General* were convened in France previous to those assembled in 1789, which produced the French revolution.

The statue of *Henry* the Fourth of France was erected on the *Pont Neuf* at Paris, being the first monument of that description raised by the French to commemorate their monarchs.

Henry, second prince of *Condé*, and many other French lords, raised troops against the king, when the Calvinists followed their example.

Christian, king of *Denmark*, paid a second visit to his brother and sister, the king and queen of England.

Stratford upon *Avon* was consumed by fire.

The *New River* was brought to *London* from *Amwell* in *Hertfordshire*, by Sir *Hugh Middleton*; and *Moor Fields* were made into walks.

Logarithms were invented by *Napier* of Merchiston.

Mary de Medicis proceeded to Bourdeaux, in order to witness the celebration of marriages between the king her

A.C. son and *Anne* of *Austria*, and *Elizabeth* of France with the prince of Asturias.

1615 King *James* having withdrawn his favour from the earl of *Somerset*, the latter losing all his gaiety in consequence of the stings of remorse, the individual who next acquired the monarch's affection was *George Villiers*, younger brother of a good family, just returned from his travels.

The apothecary employed by the *earl* and *countess* of *Somerset*, in preparing the poison for Sir *T. Overbury*, having retired to *Flushing*, spoke so openly of the whole transaction, that the horrid secret gained the ears of *James*, who, indignant at finding that such a monster had been received as the friend of his bosom, ordered the chief justice to pursue the most rigid scrutiny. All the particulars were thus unravelled; when Sir *Gerard Elwes*, lieutenant of the Tower, with Mrs. *Turner*, and others concerned, were executed, and the *earl* and *countess* the ensuing year found guilty also and condemned to death, but were, from time to time reprieved, till 1621, when they were restored to liberty, without, however, being pardoned. In 1624 they were freed from the condemnation that hung over their heads, and obtained a pension, on which they dragged out a miserable existence in infamy and obscurity, animated with a hate more deadly towards each other, than they had originally indulged in guilty love.

1616 King *James* the First delivered up *Flushing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the *states* of *Holland*, for one-tenth part of the sum the latter were to have paid Elizabeth for the expenses England had incurred in assisting them.

William Shakspeare died on his birth-day, the 23d April (1616).

Sir *Francis Bacon* was appointed *lord chancellor* of England, in the place of lord *Ellesmere*.

Cape Horn was sailed round.

On the disgrace of *Somerset*, *George Villiers* rapidly rose into royal favour, and he was, in consequence, created *master of the Horse*, *Baron Whaddon* in the county of *Bucks*, and, subsequently, *Viscount Villiers*.

Charles, king *James's* second son and *duke* of *Cornwall*, was, on the 4th November, created *Prince* of *Wales*.

The archbishop of *Spalatro* arrived in England, and embraced the Protestant faith, when he was appointed to a living in the English church, but he subsequently became a second time an apostate, and went back to catholicism.

1617 King *James* made a journey to *Scotland*, and held a par-

liament at *Berwick*, to reform abuses in the church and state. A.C.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who had been confined for 13 years in the Tower, under the plea of a conspiracy which had never been proved against him, had there penned several works, and particularly his History of the World, so universally esteemed. The exhausted state of king *James's* treasury then prompted Sir *Walter* to make known his knowledge of a gold mine existing in *Guiana*, and he was, in consequence, freed from prison, without, however, being pardoned; the king stating that he held such condemnation over his head as a check upon his future behaviour. *Raleigh* was therefore permitted to essay the adventure, and was appointed commander of those who joined in the expedition, when he set sail for *Guiana*.

The *Book of Sports*, as it was termed, was tolerated, permitting innocent recreations after divine service on Sunday evenings, which book the clergy were enjoined to read in their churches; and, in consequence of non-compliance, some of them were prosecuted in the Star Chamber.

The *Spanish army*, despatched against the *Venetians*, was destroyed.

Mustapha was crowned emperor of the *Turks*.

New Holland was discovered by the *Dutch*. 1618

A conspiracy was discovered at *Venice*, which had been directed by the marquis *de Bedmar*, ambassador from Spain, who had intended to burn the whole city. A history of that conspiracy was published by *Saint Real*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, having failed in his expedition, returned to England; when, in order to satisfy the vengeance of the court of *Spain*, (as *Guiana*, which that gallant captain had attacked, belonged to that nation,) he was, at the instigation of *Gondomar*, its ambassador, executed by virtue of his former sentence for high treason; a deed that must for ever cast a slur upon the reign of the English monarch.

Offers were made by the *Spanish court* for an alliance between the second daughter of the king of Spain and *Charles* prince of Wales.

The *Bohemian states* having taken up arms against the emperor *Mathias*, in support of the reformed religion, other principalities took part in the quarrel.

A synod was held at *Dort*, whither several *English divines* were sent, where the doctrine of the *Arminians* was condemned. The great pensionary *Barneveldt*, after 40 years of the most meritorious services rendered to his country, was there, at the instigation of prince *Maurice*, tried at

A.C. the age of 70 years, and sentenced to die, by a corrupt tribunal, and lost his life on a scaffold. The renowned *Grotius*, bosom friend of *Barneveldt* and the *Arminians*, was also sentenced to imprisonment for life, but escaped through a contrivance of his wife, who nailed him up in a trunk. He then repaired to Paris, where he wrote his famous work on *The Right of War and Peace*.

The town of *Batavia* was founded by the *Dutch*, in the island of *Java* in Asia.

On the 18th November a *comet* was seen in England.

1619 The *circulation* of the *blood* was discovered by *Doctor Harvey*.

Vanini was burned at Toulouse, for professing atheism.

Queen *Anne*, wife of *James* the First of England, died at *Hampton-Court*, on the 1st March.

Prince *Charles* of Spain was crowned king of *Portugal*.

The prince of *Condé*, who had obtained a truce by the treaty of *Loudun*, continued to cabal against the court; when he was arrested and conducted to the Bastile, by the advice of the marshal *d'Ancre*, who completely changed the ministry, and caused *Richelieu*, bishop of Luçon, to be appointed secretary of state.

1620 The *English* established a settlement at *Madras*.

Othoman the Second became emperor of the *Turks*.

The broad silk manufacture was first introduced into England.

Copper money first became current in England.

Cervantes died, aged 69.

Charles Albert de Luynes, a Provençal gentleman, inspired *Louis* the Thirteenth with a wish to quit the control of his mother and *Concini*, marquis *d'Ancre*. The young monarch, in consequence, gave his assent to the assassination of his first minister, and *Vitry*, captain of his guard, shot *Concini* in the court of the Louvre; for which he was subsequently made marshal of France, and *de Luynes* received the constable's staff.

Soon after *Eleanor Concini* was brought to trial, when the greatest crime that could be alleged against her was, the ascendency which a strong mind uniformly possesses over a weak one. She was, however, condemned as a magician and sorceress, and executed on the *Place de Greve*, at Paris.

The queen-mother, *Mary de Medicis*, was banished to Blois.

Achmet, emperor of the Turks, died in the 30th year of his age and the 13th of his reign, when his brother *Mustapha*

was appointed his successor; he was deposed four months after, and *Osmin*, the son of Achmet, was raised to the throne of Constantinople. A.C.

The emperor *Mathias* died at Vienna, aged 62, and was succeeded by *Ferdinand* the Second, grandson of Ferdinand the First.

As the states of *Bohemia* continued the revolt against the emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, which had commenced under his predecessor *Mathias; Silesia*, *Moravia*, *Lusatia*, *Austria*, and even the kingdom of *Hungary*, joined in the quarrel. *Ferdinand*, in consequence, besides the assistance of his own forces, engaged many neighbouring potentates professing the catholic faith, and *Spain* in particular, to oppose the revolters. *Bohemia*, being alarmed at such a coalition, chose *Frederic*, *Elector Palatine*, son-in-law of the king of *England*, and nephew to Prince *Maurice*, whose authority was almost absolute in the *United Provinces*. They, in consequence, tendered him the crown, which was accepted; when *Frederic*, without consulting either *James* or *Maurice*, whose opposition he foresaw, marched his forces immediately into *Bohemia*. On the arrival of that news in England, *James* and the nation resolved to engage in the quarrel, finding that the catholics were waging war and persecuting the protestants; at the same time, however, the king would not sanction the conduct of his son-in-law, and, therefore, denied him the title of *King of Bohemia*.

Louis the Thirteenth had an interview with the queen, his mother, near Tours, and a second at Brissac; the prince of *Condé* was liberated from confinement, and the French monarch received him favourably at Chantilly.

The *Elector Frederic Palatine* was defeated at the battle of *Prague*, and compelled to abandon Bohemia, and subsequently the residue of his territories. The Emperor *Ferdinand* then conferred the dignity of *elector* on the duke of *Bavaria*, a descendant of the younger branch of the Palatine family, when the elector of *Saxony* equally obtained Lusatia.

A general assembly of the *Protestants* was convened at *Rochelle*, when, contrary to the commands of the French king, they took up arms with the intention of forming an independent *republic* in the state; the two brothers, *Rohan Soubise*, being the leaders on that occasion.

Gregory the Fifteenth was nominated pope. 1621

The illustrious Chancellor *Bacon*, the honour of his age and of England, so universally admired for his astonishing genius, was accused of bribery in the discharge of his high

A.C. office. He was, in consequence, sentenced to pay a fine of 40,000*l.*, to be imprisoned in the Tower during the king's pleasure, being also adjudged incapable ever after of filling any office, place, or employment, and proscribed from sitting in parliament, or coming within the verge of the court. In consideration, however, of Lord *Bacon's* acknowledged talents, the king remitted the sentence, and conferred upon him a pension of 1800*l.* per annum.

The number of *peers* created by *James* the First, gave rise to a petition in the House of Lords against any further increase of *Scotch* or *Irish nobility*.

Abbot, *archbishop* of *Canterbury*, unfortunately killed a game-keeper in Bramshill park, by mere accident.

The parties of the *Whigs* and *Tories* were first formed in England.

1622 The archbishop of *Spalatro* was commanded to leave England within 20 days.

James the First, finding the marriage of his son, *Charles Prince* of *Wales* with the *Infanta* of *Spain*, still procrastinated, despatched the earl of *Bristol*, as his ambassador, to *Philip* the Fourth, and a secret agent to Rome, as difference in religious opinion was the grand impediment. In addition, *James* issued orders discharging popish recusants who had been imprisoned, bestowing other favours on the Catholics, which concessions produced a favourable change, so that nothing was required but a dispensation from Rome, regarded as a mere formality.

The *Jesuits* were expulsed from *Holland* by an edict dated the 26th March.

Amurath the Fourth was crowned *emperor* of the *Turks*.

The balance in favour of England, computing the exports and imports, amounted this year to 298,879*l.*

The sultan *Osmin*, finding that the *Cossacks* were supported against him by the *Poles*, marched against the latter at the head of 300,000 men, and was completely defeated in a sanguinary battle by young *Ladislas*, on the plains of *Chokzin*. He was speedily after murdered by the Janizzaries, and *Mustapha* reinstated on the throne; but a few months after, the latter was again displaced and succeeded by his son *Amurath* the Fourth, a prince possessing great energies mingled with ferocity, though one of the most enlightened potentates of the Turkish empire. Under that prince, the seraglio was bathed with blood, as he put to death his father and four of his brothers; while justice was administered to his subjects with the most scrupulous regularity.

1623 *Urban* the Eighth was raised to the pontificate.

The knights of *Nova Scotia* were instituted by *James* the First. A.C.

Camden the British historian died, aged 72.

The marquis of *Buckingham*, intoxicated with his power and riches, betrayed so much arrogance, even to Prince *Charles*, that a coldness took place between them. The former, however, perceiving the credit which the earl of *Bristol* had acquired, in consequence of his negotiations at *Madrid*, found it expedient to humble to the prince of *Wales*, whom he flattered with the chivalric idea of a journey in disguise to the capital of Spain, in order to present himself to the *Infanta*, with whom *Charles* conceived himself deeply in love, although he had never seen her. Thus, through the entreaties of the son, and the imperious tone of the favourite *Buckingham*, King *James* at length granted his consent to that journey. They accordingly set forward, taking their route through Paris, where Prince *Charles*, at a court-ball, saw *Henrietta Maria*, then in the full bloom of her beauty, whom he afterwards married. In eleven days they gained *Madrid*, where the prince of *Wales* was introduced to the Spanish monarch, with the same pomp as was displayed on the coronation of their sovereigns. All the stipulations were agreed upon, and the articles remitted to England for *James's* signature; but during that interval, *Gregory* the Fifteenth, who had granted the dispensation, died; when *Urban* the Eighth, who had succeeded, delayed sending the proper documents to Spain, in the hope that, as Prince *Charles* was at *Madrid*, some expedient might be contrived to effect his conversion to catholicism.

The king of England, becoming impatient at these delays, as well as the prince, the latter left Madrid on his return, having impressed the court of Spain with the most favourable ideas respecting him; *Buckingham*, on the other hand, by his imperious conduct, had excited universal disgust, of which that favourite being well aware, he determined that the union should be broken of.

George Villiers, marquis of *Buckingham*, was raised to the *dukedom*.

On the return of Prince *Charles* to London, *Buckingham* caused the match with the *Infanta* to be broken off, to the great mortification of *James*, who had fully resolved upon that union for his son.

Both houses of parliament petitioned against popery.

The Dutch cruelly tortured the *English factors* at *Amboina*, and dispossessed them of their spice islands.

A.C. On the 26th of October, the *fatal vespers* took place at *Black Fryers*, London.

The Dutch fitted out an expedition against *America*, where they amassed an immense booty.

1624 *Interest* of money, which, until this year, had been at *ten per cent.*, was reduced to *eight;* a certain indication of the small profits derived from, and the little progress effected in, the commercial intercourse of England.

The Dutch proceeded against *Brazil* and *Peru;* when they captured *Lima* and *Saint Salvador*, but were ultimately compelled to relinquish those conquests.

A marriage was proposed between *Charles*, prince of *Wales*, and *Henrietta Maria*, daughter of the deceased Henry the Fourth of France; and, in defiance of the popular antipathy to any alliance with a Catholic family, *James* the First persevered in his opinion that his son would be degraded by any union of less noble extraction than that of the royal line of France.

The French nobles continued in their fortified castles, and were always ready to raise the standard of revolt, or to enlist themselves under the banners of the princes. The governors of the provinces looked upon themselves as independent, while the Duke *d'Epernon*, in Guyenne, and Marshal *Lesdiguieres*, in Dauphiny, raised troops at their own expense. The death of the Constable de *Luynes* produced a reconciliation between the king and the queen-mother; she then placed herself at the head of the council, and the better to fortify her authority, named the bishop of Luçon one of the councillors, whom she had caused to be invested with a cardinal's hat.

1625 While the negotiations for Prince *Charles's* union were carrying on, 12,000 foot and 200 horse were raised in England, destined for the re-conquering of the *palatinate*, under the command of Count *Mansfeld*. On arriving at *Zealand*, not having been able to traverse the French territories, that force was attacked by a pestilential distemper, when half the troops perished, and the residue, exhausted by weakness, were unable to proceed, and returned to England; such having been the result of the only military expedition undertaken under the reign of *James* the First, whose ambition consisted in being styled the *Pacific Monarch*.

King *James* the First did not survive three months the return of the expedition from *Zealand*, as he died on the 27th of March, in the 59th year of his age, and the 22d of his reign over *England;* having been king of *Scotland* from his earliest infancy.

Charles the First, third, but only surviving, son of King *James*, by Princess *Anne*, daughter of *Frederick* the Second, king of *Denmark*, succeeded to the English crown, and ascended the throne on the 27th of March, being the 25th king from the Norman conquest. A.C.

The number of peers who sat in the *house of lords* during the first parliament of *James* the First was *seventy-eight* temporal peers, and there were *ninety-seven* in the first parliament of *Charles's* reign. Consequently, *James* had created nineteen new peerages above those that had expired.

At the same period, the *house of commons* was composed of 467 members, and of 494 in the first parliament of *Charles*, and, as in the interval only four boroughs had revived their charters, it may consequently be inferred that *James* created *ten new boroughs*.

The expenditures of the great men of England, as far as the end of *James's* reign, consisted for the most part in pomp and show, and numerous retinues, rather than in convenience and social enjoyments. The earl of *Nottingham*, in his embassy to *Spain*, had a retinue of 500 persons, and the earl of *Hertford*, in that to *Brussels*, was attended by 300 gentlemen. *Civil honours*, which now hold the first rank, were then subservient to military preferments; the young nobility and gentry were fond of signalizing themselves by feats of arms, and the rage for duelling, a remnant of romantic chivalry, was more prevalent than at any prior or subsequent period of English history.

The first *sedan chair* used in England was introduced by the duke of *Buckingham*, to the great indignation of the people, who exclaimed that he employed his fellow-creatures to perform the offices of beasts.

The passage to the *East Indies* had been opened to the English during *Elizabeth's* reign, but the trade to that quarter of the globe was not finally settled until the reign of *James*, at which period the *East India Company* received a new patent, enlarged their stock to *one million, five hundred thousand pounds*, and fitted out several ships on those adventures.

What rendered the reign of *James* the First particularly memorable, was the commencement of the *British Colonies* established in *America*, on the noblest and unprecedented footing.

At the period of James's death, *Charles* the *First* was very popular, and his accession, therefore, created general satisfaction, and as the majority of the European powers were then at war, they all courted his friendship.

A.C. On the 11th of May, the marriage of *Charles* with *Henrietta Maria* of *France*, was solemnized at Paris, the duke de *Chevereux* acting as proxy for the king on that occasion.

On the 17th of May, King *James* was interred with great pomp at Westminster; King *Charles* officiating as chief-mourner.

Henrietta Maria landed at *Dover*, the 13th of June, where she was met by her royal husband, who escorted her to *Canterbury*, at which place the nuptials were solemnized the same night.

On the 27th of June, the marriage of *Charles* was published at *Whitehall*.

On the 11th of July, parliament was prorogued, in consequence of the ravages of the plague, which swept away 35,417 persons.

The commons proceeded against Doctor *Montague*, in consequence of a work he had written, entitled *An Appeal to Cæsar*.

The parliament which, owing to the plague, had been removed to Oxford, met in the divinity school, on the 12th of August, when pecuniary supplies to the king were very restricted; the conduct of his ministers being also arraigned, particularly the proceedings of the duke of *Buckingham*.

On the 30th of October, the great seal was taken from Bishop *Williams*, and given to Sir *Thomas Coventry*.

A thanksgiving was offered up in consequence of the abatement of the plague, similar to that which had been observed on the 29th of the preceding January.

The Spaniards, under the command of *Spinola*, made themselves masters of *Breda;* upon which *Maurice*, prince of *Nassau*, died of grief, and was succeeded by his brother *Frederic Henry*, as *stadtholder* of *Holland*.

The island of *Barbadoes* was planted; the first *English settlement* in the *West Indies*.

Knights Baronets were first created in *Scotland*.

1626 The earl of *Arundel* having been committed by *Charles* the First to the Tower during the sessions, without any cause being shewn, the peers addressed the king for his discharge, regarding the same as an infringement of their privileges, with which his majesty complied.

On the 11th and 17th of February, two conferences were held at *York-house*, by the bishops and divines, concerning the tenets of *Arminianism*.

The earl of *Bristol*, during the life-time of *James*, secure of the concealed favour of the king, had continued absent from parliament at his country seat. Finding, however,

on the accession of *Charles*, that his implacable enemy, the A.C.
duke of *Buckingham*, was higher in favour than himself, he applied to the house of peers, craving their offices with the king, in order that a writ of summons, which was his due, as a peer, should be forwarded to him. The document was, accordingly, remitted, but with it a letter from the *Lord Keeper*, commanding him, in the king's name, to absent himself from parliament.

The earl of *Bristol* submitted the letter to the lords, who withdrew *Charles's* prohibition, and the former accordingly took his seat. The king, provoked, ordered his *attorney-general*, Sir *Robert Heath*, to enter an accusation of high treason against the earl, who recriminated by laying a similar accusation against the duke of *Buckingham*.

The commons espoused the cause of the *earl*, when Sir *Dudley Digges* and Sir *John Elliot*, who had been employed to manage an impeachment of the *duke*, were thrown into prison, but released shortly after.

The parliament remonstrated with King *Charles* against the duke of Buckingham remaining in administration, as well as the levying *tonnage* and *poundage*, without its consent having been previously obtained; when the king alarmed, determined to dissolve the parliament, and upon the peers remonstrating and requiring a longer continuance of its sittings, *Charles* imperiously replied, "*Not one moment*," when the session closed accordingly. On the same day the earl of *Bristol* was committed to the Tower.

King *Charles*, who had previously said, "*that he should be compelled to try new councils*," was anxious to put his threat into effect, but he required the energy of character necessary for such an expedient, added to which, his exchequer was impoverished, and he had no disciplined army to support his pretensions.

Charles raised supplies by sales of the crown lands, by loans, and *ship-money*.

Charles the First, requiring further loans from the nobility and the citizens of London, many gentlemen, in consequence of refusal, were committed to gaol, and several of the inferior classes impressed as soldiers for non-compliance.

On the 17th of August, the king of *Denmark* was routed by *John*, Count de *Tilly*, at the battle of *Lutter*, in Lunenburg, after which he ratified a treaty with that monarch.

Sir *Francis Bacon*, Viscount *Saint Albans*, the illustrious philosopher and statesman, died. Notwithstanding the pension of 1800*l.* granted him by *James* the First, and his pa-

A.C. ternal estate, worth 700*l.* per annum more, his liberality had been so profuse that, at his decease, his debts amounted to 22,000*l.* He was buried at St. Michael's church, at St. Albans.

The *barometer* was invented by *Torricelli*, and the *thermometer* by *Drabellius*.

A conspiracy against Cardinal *Richelieu's* life was discovered, which had been promoted by the duchess of *Chevruese*.

1627 *Charles* the First, being baffled in every attempt against *Austria*, for the recovery of the *Palatinate*, embroiled himself without any provocation whatsoever in a war with France, having thus two powers to contend against. *Clarendon* and *Hume* ascribe that rupture to an anecdote no less false than incredible; namely, a disappointment experienced by the duke of *Buckingham* in his amours with the queen of *France*, owing to the jealousy and rivalship of Cardinal *Richelieu*, who was conjectured to be in love with that princess, though it is a known fact he had no object so much at heart as the complete humiliation of her family, and that he was uniformly on his guard respecting the intrigues excited by the queen and her court against him. There is, however, no need for such slanderous tales, since to account for the war in question, it is sufficient to instance the *duke's* conduct while in France, and his determined hatred of *Richelieu*, which were completely upon a par with his previous proceedings at *Madrid*, with the minister *Olivares*, while the union of *Charles* with the *Infanta* was carrying on; a line of conduct that caused the rupture of that alliance, and the subsequent marriage with *Henrietta Maria* of *France*. The circumstances that gave rise to the suppositions of the beforementioned historians were, *Buckingham's* having presumptuously dared to proffer his addresses to the French queen at *Amiens*, where it was agreed Princess *Henrietta* should be confided to his charge. The queen, who had tolerated his previous affected gallantries, could not brook the latter insult, and she consequently applied to *Richelieu*, desiring him to warn the *duke* against any repetition of such fooleries; when the *cardinal*, who, probably, did not palliate the bitterness of the message, that circumstance, no doubt, produced against him the hatred of *Buckingham*. Not having, however, relinquished all his hopes of success, the *duke* prepared for a new embassy to Paris, when it was officially notified to him that *Louis* the Thirteenth would not admit him. Such an open insult, which *Buckingham* well merited, wounded him to the quick, and he then swore, "*that he would yet see*

the queen in spite of all the power of France;" and it was A.C.
from that moment he resolved on fomenting a war between the two countries.

The *duke's* first step was the taking advantage of some quarrels that had arisen between the French attendants of *Henrietta Maria*, whom he persuaded *Charles* to dismiss, in direct violation of the marriage treaty, and he also caused French trading vessels to be seized and condemned as lawful prizes by the admiralty, and ultimately brought the monarch to embrace the cause of the distressed protestants in France, when a fleet of an hundred sail, manned with 7000 men, under the command of the *duke*, was sent for the relief of the *Rochellers*.

The inhabitants of *Rochelle*, having had no previous intimation of the force despatched by *England*, refused to admit the troops; when *Buckingham*, after an unsuccessful attempt on the island of *Rhé*, which was relieved by Marshal *Schomberg*, retreated, but in so unskilful a manner, that it was equivalent to a total rout. The duke, therefore, returned to *England*, with the loss of two-thirds of his forces, and discredited both as an admiral and general, though he was far from deficient in personal bravery.

An order of council was issued for the release of all gentlemen who had been imprisoned for refusing to grant loans.

On the 17th of March, the third parliament of *Charles* 1628
the First was convened, when *the petition of right* was preferred to his majesty; praying that no loan or tax might be levied but by consent of parliament; no man imprisoned but by legal process; no soldiers quartered on people contrary to their wills; and no commissions granted for the execution of *martial law*. To these demands, *Charles* replied, "*that he would have right be done according to the laws and customs of the realm.*"

On the 13th of May, was born *Charles James*, first son of King *Charles* the First, at *Greenwich*.

An *English garrison* was surrendered to the *Imperialists* at *Staadt*.

The *petition of right* having passed the commons, was admitted by the peers without any material alteration, the royal assent alone being required to give it the force of a law. The king then repaired to the house of lords, merely repeating his former wish, "*that right should be done according to the established laws of England.*" The commons, dissatisfied with such a vague reply, vented its rage on *Doctor Manwaring*, who had published a sermon by special command of the king, containing doctrines subversive of civil

A.C. liberty, for which he was condemned to fine, imprisonment, *&c.* No sooner, however, was the session of parliament closed, than *Manwaring* was pardoned by *Charles*, and appointed to a very lucrative living, and subsequently raised to the see of St. Asaph. Having witnessed such an act of insincerity on the part of the king, what was to be expected from his promises.

On the 24th of June, *Doctor Lamb* was assassinated in the streets of London, and the city fined 6000*l.* for his death.

A fleet, under the command of the earl of *Denbigh*, set sail from *Plymouth* for the relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without effecting any thing of consequence.

In order to wipe away the disgrace of this second failure, the duke of *Buckingham* repaired to Portsmouth, in order to take the command of a fresh expedition, when he was assassinated by one *Felton*, of good family, but of an ardent, yet melancholy, temperament, who had served the *duke* in the rank of lieutenant. *Felton's* captain having been killed in the retreat from *Rhé*, he applied for the company, when being refused, he threw up his commission. In addition to that cause for hatred, Felton, aware that the *duke* was publicly execrated as the cause of every grievance, conceived he should be serving his country, and avenging himself, by assassinating *Buckingham;* and having stationed himself for the purpose in a passage, as the *duke* turned to address one of his followers, he received the knife in his breast, uttering only these words, "*The villain has killed me;*" when, drawing forth the weapon, he breathed his last.

On the 19th of November following, *Felton*, glorying in the deed he had perpetrated to the last, was executed at Tyburn, and his body afterwards hanged in chains, having been conveyed to Portsmouth for that purpose.

After the death of the duke of *Buckingham*, the command of the fleet was confided to the earl of *Lindsey*, who set sail from Plymouth on the 17th of April, to relieve the *Rochellers.*

La Rochelle being the rallying point of all the protestant forces in France, and the situation of that city offering every facility for a correspondence with England, to receive from thence succours, ammunition, and provisions, Cardinal *Richelieu* formed the project of making himself master of that place; but as he had not a fleet sufficiently numerous to effect the blockade of the town, he had recourse to the same means as were adopted by Alexander at the siege of Tyre. For this purpose he caused a pier to be constructed at the

entrance of the port, which could not be forced by the English fleets; in vain was the courage of the *Rochellers* exerted even to frenzy; in vain did *Guiton*, mayor of the place, lay a poniard on the table of the mansion-house, and swear to bury it in the heart of the first man who should talk of surrendering; the genius of *Richelieu*, who commanded the assailants in person, with all the skill of a consummate general, triumphed over every obstacle, and after a siege which lasted 11 months, *Rochelle* was forced to surrender. On the first of November, the French king repaired thither, in order to be present at the singing of *Te Deum*, which was performed with great solemnity. A.C.

In the month of October, *Rochelle* surrendered, and was called *Borgo Maria*.

Peter Adrian sailed for the *West Indies* and *Mexico*, when he attacked and burned the *Spanish fleet*, for having secured all the goods. *Peter Hein* attacked another *Spanish fleet*, sailing from *Peru* to *Mexico*, and captured to the amount of 16,000,000 of livres.

Captains *Charpentier* and *Peter de Ruitz* made new discoveries in the East Indies, and gave their names to the territories so found. By that means, the intercourse between the *West* and *East Indies* gradually increased; with this remarkable difference, that in our trade with the former the price of colonial produce taken from them yielded, owing to their great consumption of our manufactures, a very large balance in money, which proved quite the reverse with the *East Indies*, which derived from Europe the main support of their manufactures and a large surplus in cash.

The *Dutch* effected their settlement in the *Brazils*.

Louis the Thirteenth repaired with all expedition to the assistance of *Charles de Gonsaguez*, duke of *Nevers*, whom the *emperor*, the king of *Spain*, and the duke of *Savoy*, were endeavouring to strip of his Mantuan succession. The French army forced the pass of Suza, obliged the Spaniards to raise the siege of Casal, and, finally, the treaty of *Querasqua* maintained the duke of *Nevers* in possession of all his territories. After that prompt expedition, the French monarch marched his victorious troops to Languedoc, made himself master of *Montauban*, and terminated the war of religion; when, in order to reward the services of *Richelieu*, he appointed him prime minister. 1629

In the month of March, the marquis of *Huntly* and others were proclaimed rebels in *Scotland*, when they fled for protection to England.

Prince *Charles James* died on the 18th of March.

A.C. King *Charles*, in a speech to the houses of parliament, delivered the 21st of January, declared that his claim to *tonnage* and *poundage* was not demanded as of right, but *de bene esse*, and desired that it might be settled upon him and his successors *as a gift of his people*.

The commons debated respecting their grievances, and the increase of *Arminians* and *Papists;* when Mr. *Pym* moved that a *covenant* might be taken to maintain their rights and the established religion*.

April the 14th, a peace with France was ratified, and proclaimed the 20th of May following.

Oliver Cromwell, then but a young man, informed the house that the bishop of *Winton* flatly countenanced popery, and *preached in its defence*.

The speaker, Sir *John Finch*, being called upon to read a remonstrance, and put the question, replied, "*that he dared not, the king having commanded the contrary;*" when, upon endeavouring to leave the chair, he was held therein by force, the whole house being in an uproar. A remonstrance was then framed and passed, by acclamation rather than by vote, whereby *Papists and Arminians were declared capital enemies of the commonwealth, and those who levied tonnage and poundage were branded with the same epithet.* The doors being then locked, the usher of the house of peers, who was sent by the king, could not gain admittance till the remonstrance was finished. By the king's command, he took the mace from off the table, which terminated their proceedings, and a few days after parliament was dissolved.

Discontents ran high, in consequence of *Charles's* rupture with the parliament, who further excited popular odium by issuing warrants from the *Star Chamber*, for seizing the persons of the riotous members of the commons; when Messrs. *Denzil Holles*, *William Coriton*, *William Strode*, Sir *J. Elliot*, *Benjamin Valentine*, *John Selden*, Sir *Miles Hobart*, and Sir *P. Hayman*, appearing before the council, refused to answer for what had been said and done in the

* The appellation of *Puritan* was at that time applied to three distinct parties; which, though united, were actuated by different views and motives. The *Political Puritans* maintained the most exalted opinions of *civil liberty:* the *Puritans in Discipline* were averse to *the ceremonies and episcopal government of the Church;* while the *Doctrinal Puritans* rigidly defended *the speculative system of the early reformers.* In opposition to those were, the *Court Party*, the *Hierarchy*, and the *Arminians;* with this distinction, that the latter having been introduced a few years previous, did not then comprehend all those who were favourable to the church and monarchy.

house, and were, in consequence, committed to the Tower. A.C.
That sentence, influenced by the crown, showed *Charles's* disregard for the privileges of parliament, and produced great popularity to the sufferers, *who had so bravely, in opposition to arbitrary power, defended the liberties of the people.*

The members who had been committed brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to bail.

Upon information in the King's Bench, the imprisoned members pleaded to the jurisdiction of the court, but were overruled, and adjudged to be imprisoned during the royal pleasure. Being offered to be released on their submission, they refused, when Sir *John Elliot* died in prison.

To humble the pride of Austria, *Richelieu* fomented against 1630
the Emperor *Francis* the Second, the league of the protestant princes, and in particular the renowned *Gustavus Adolphus*, king of *Sweden*, whose numerous victories shook the basis of the empire, while France regularly furnished him subsidies. He also attacked Spain, and entered into an alliance with Holland against the Low Countries; such having been the origin of the 30 years' war, which terminated at the treaty of the *Pyrenees*.

The astonishing power enjoyed by Cardinal *Richelieu* could not fail to excite against him an host of enemies; he, notwithstanding, succeeded in destroying them, though he displayed at the same time a vengeance if possible more implacable than had been excited by his opponents to compass his destruction. *Marillac*, keeper of the seals, died in prison; his brother lost his head; and the queen-mother was compelled to retire to Brussels.

Charles the First, notwithstanding his pecuniary distresses, had agreed to send a reinforcement of 6000 men to *Gustavus Adolphus;* his object, however, in that alliance, was frustrated, by the subsequent successes of the latter; who, in freeing Germany from the yoke of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, intended to have reduced it under his own. He refused to restore the *Palatinate* to his principality, except on conditions that would have placed him in a constant state of dependance; the negotiation, however, was protracted until the battle of *Lutzen*, where *Gustavus* perished in the midst of a complete victory, as will appear hereafter.

After the death of *Buckingham*, who had in some measure alienated the affections of *Charles* from his queen, she was restored to his full confidence and affection. Her beauty, and the passionate temper she naturally possessed, occasionally influenced her husband into hasty and imprudent mea-

A.C. sures; while her religion, to which she was particularly attached, augmented the jealousy that existed agains tthe court; and her having procured some indulgences for the Catholics, the nation was generally dissatisfied.

King *Charles* endeavoured to appease the *Puritans* by conferring offices on their popular leaders, who were subsequently pursued as traitors by the opponents of the court. Sir *Thomas Wentworth* was successively created baron, viscount, and then earl of *Strafford*, and regarded by the king as his chief minister and councillor, his talents and abilities well meriting the confidence of his master, whom he uniformly served with unshaken fidelity. All *Strafford's* endeavours being then exerted to support the prerogative he had formerly sought to overthrow, the *Puritans* considered his virtue as incapable of resisting the attacks of interest and ambition. Sir *Dudley Digges* was appointed master of the rolls, *Noy*, attorney-general, and *Littleton*, solicitor-general; all eminent men in their profession, and who had been great parliamentary leaders.

Laud, bishop of London, who was deeply versed in polemical learning, greatly influenced *Charles* in ecclesiastical affairs, and being a determined stickler for external ceremonies, he was regarded as a favourer of the church of Rome. He was certainly no papist, but the genius of his creed was, though in a less degree, the same as that of the Catholic church.

On the 29th of May, was born Prince *Charles*, second son of the king, afterwards second monarch of that name, who was baptized by bishop *Laud*, on the 27th of June following.

Doctor *Leighton* was prosecuted for writing a book entitled, "*An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy*;" for which he was sentenced to lose his ears, to have his nose slit, which was executed upon him, in consequence of his refusing to make any submission.

Peace was proclaimed between *England* and *Spain* on the 27th of November.

Gazettes were first published at *Venice*.

Kepler, the great *astronomer*, died.

Peruvian bark was first introduced into *France*.

1631 *Sigismund*, king of Poland, died, after reigning 45 years, and was succeeded by his son *Ladislaus Sigismund*.

After gaining the battle of *Leipsic*, *Gustavus Adolphus*, king of Sweden, met the imperialists near *Lutzen*, where his forces obtained the victory, though at the expense of their renowned leader, who fell in the action, at the age of 38.

That gallant prince had defeated the Danes and Imperialists; A.C.
subjected Pomerania, Lower Saxony, Franconia, Bavaria, the Palatinate, and the Elector of Mayence. *Christina*, his daughter, then seven years of age, succeeded to the throne of Sweden, under the superintendence of a council, composed of the leading peers of the realm, until she should have attained to years of maturity.

The king of France, who had already possessed himself of *Nancy*, made peace with the duke of *Lorraine;* when *Gaston*, the king's brother, returned to France, where he speedily collected troops, and was joined by the duke de *Montmorency;* upon which Languedoc declared itself for that prince. The French king despatched against those forces, Marshals *Schomberg* and *La Force*, and soon after joined those generals in person. In a skirmish that took place at *Castlenaudary*, the duke de *Montmorency* was captured; when he was tried, and condemned to lose his head. *Gaston* then ratified a peace with his brother, and for a fourth time quitted the French territory.

Subscriptions were set on foot for repairing and building *Saint Paul's*, which were encouraged by the king's countenance and example.

A stamp duty was imposed upon *cards*, and monopolies revived; it is, however, affirmed by *Clarendon*, that so little profit was acquired by that oppressive mode of levying money, that of 200,000*l.* thereby produced, scarcely 1500*l.* came into the royal coffers.

The court of *star chamber* extended its authority over other courts, imposed heavy fines, and inflicted punishments beyond the accustomed course of justice.

On the 25th of April, *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, earl of *Castlehaven*, having been convicted of sodomy, and assisting in a rape on his own wife, was beheaded on Tower-hill, and two of his servants hanged.

A court of *chivalry* was erected in the month of June, for a trial by combat between Lord *Rea* and —— *Ramsey*.

On the 4th of November, Princess *Mary*, eldest daughter to King Charles, was born, who subsequently espoused the prince of *Orange*.

One of the most dreadful eruptions of Mount *Vesuvius* occurred, which, independent of an immense extent of country, destroyed also 4000 persons.

St. Paul's church began to be repaired in the month of 1632
January.

The building of *Covent Garden* was commenced by the earl of *Bedford*.

A.C. Part of *London Bridge* was destroyed by fire, on the 11th of February.

Death of the *Elector Frederic Palatine*, king of *Bohemia*, son-in-law to King *James* the First of *England*, on whose daughter *Sophia*, and her issue, the crown of *Great Britain* subsequently devolved.

The *Palsgrave Prince Palatine* of the Rhine died, on the 29th of November.

On the 2d of December, King *Charles* the First fell ill with the small-pox.

1633 In the month of May, King *Charles* made a journey to *Scotland*, attended by his court, in order to hold a parliament there, and pass through the ceremony of his coronation, which was solemnized by *Spotswood*, archbishop of *St. Andrew's*.

The archbishopric of *Canterbury* becoming vacant, by the demise of *Abbot*, *Laud* was promoted to that see, who obtained the bishopric of *London* for his friend *Juxon*.

In September, the declaration for allowing *wakes*, or the dedication and feasts of churches, and other lawful sports and recreations after divine service on Sundays, was revived.

Mr. *Prynne* was prosecuted in the *star chamber* for his book called *Histriomastix*, which libelled the administration, for countenancing *plays*, *masquerades*, *&c.* He was fined 5000*l.*, expelled the university of *Oxford* and *Lincoln's Inn*, disabled from professing the law, and sentenced to stand twice in the pillory, lose his ears, and continue a prisoner for life, on which account he acquired the name of *Cato*.

On the 14th of October, *James*, third son of *Charles*, was born, afterwards *James* the Second, and baptized by *Laud* on the 24th of the same month, and afterwards created duke of *York*.

Sentence of imprisonment was issued by the *Inquisition* of *Rome* against *Galileo*, for having supported the system of *Copernicus*, respecting the earth's motion round the sun, and he could not obtain his release without retracting that pretended heresy.

Cardinal *Richelieu* undertook the establishment of a powerful *navy* in *France;* he improved discipline in the army; order and regularity in the financial department; and encouraged by his protection all sciences and arts; he also caused the first *meridian* to be fixed; the *royal botanic garden* to be established, and prepared the institution of the *French Academy*, which was founded the ensuing year by letters patent.

1634 *Charles* the Third, duke of *Lorraine*, to elude the engage-

ments he had entered into with the French king, vested his A.C
states by collusion in his brother, Cardinal Francis. The
latter then remitted his cardinal's hat to Rome, obtained from the pope a dispensation to marry, and speedily after fled; when the French monarch despatched forces to Lorraine, and there established a council.

The *Swedes* were beaten by the *Imperialists* at the battle of *Nordlingen*, in Suabia, which enabled the French to throw garrisons into many fortified places of Alsace. From a report made to *Louis* the Thirteenth, by an assembly of the learned men, convened at Paris, he issued an edict whereby they determined the first meridian at the western coast of the island of *Ferro*, one of the *Canaries*.

On the 2d of February, to congratulate King *Charles* on the birth of Prince *James*, and show their detestation of *Prynne's* libel, the four *inns* of *court* performed a *masque* at Whitehall, and on the 11th the king and queen were magnificently entertained by the city at *Guildhall*.

Mr. *Selden* maintained the sovereignty of the *English crown* over the *British seas*, against the famous *Hugo Grotius*.

Ship money was levied on the whole kingdom of *England*, and each county rated at a particular sum, afterwards assessed with equality upon the people. The amount of that tax was very moderate, not exceeding 200,000*l*., the whole of which was expended upon the *navy*.

Charles and his court made a progress through the *north* of *England*, and was splendidly entertained by the earl of *Newcastle*.

The *state* of *Ireland* was restored by Lord Deputy *Wentworth*, and it was settled in the convocation by a canon that an agreement between the churches of *England* and *Ireland* in the profession of the same Christian faith, was accomplished by the receiving the Book of Articles of Religion, which had been agreed to by the English convocation at London, in 1562.

The *Scotch Puritans* began to form designs against the established government.

Frederick Prince Elector, styled king of *Bohemia*, died on the 20th of November, of an infection which he caught at *Mentz*.

The celebrated affair of an evil spirit having taken posses- 1634
sion of the body of an *Ursuline nun*, at *Loudun*, took place, which was attributed to the practices of *Urbain Grandier*, curate of St. Peter's, of Loudun, a very learned ecclesiastic. The power of his adversaries, however, succeeded, and he

A.C. was burned alive on the 18th of August, convicted of impiety and magic. Had Cardinal *Richelieu* been less enlightened than he really was, posterity might have pardoned his conduct, but it may with truth be averred that in this instance his reputation for knowledge mitigated against the humane feelings of his heart.

1635 The king of France declared war against Spain, the latter having rendered themselves masters of *Treves*, and slaughtered the French garrison; he also marched troops into Germany, Picardy, Italy, and the Valteline, when his brother Gaston re-entered France.

Doctor *Juxon*, bishop of *London*, was made *Lord Treasurer*, which greatly offended the *Puritans* and *Lay Nobility*.

A grand fleet was fitted out by England, under the command of the earl of *Lindsey*, consisting of 40 sail, and another of 20 sail, under the earl of *Essex*, vice-admiral, to maintain the dominion of the narrow seas.

The earl of *Arundel* was sent ambassador to the emperor in the month of September.

A proclamation was issued to restrain the great resort of the nobility and gentry to *London*, which impoverished the country, and increased the infection in the city; when many nobles were cited before the *star chamber* for non-observance of that act of the state.

Another proclamation prohibited *hackney coaches* from standing in the streets, of which vehicles there were not then more than 20 in *London*.

On the 15th of November, died, at London, *Thomas Parr*, aged 152; who, having been born in the reign of *Edward* the Fourth, had lived during the reigns of eight kings and queens of *England*; he had been previously presented at court to *Charles* and the royal family.

Charles, *Prince Palatine* of the *Rhine*, son of Princess *Elizabeth*, visited *England*, to solicit his restoration to the *Palatinate*.

Princess *Elizabeth*, second daughter of *Charles* the First, was born December 28th, and christened the 2d of January following.

Prince *Rupert*, a younger brother of the Prince Palatine, arrived in England.

Regular *posts* were established from *London* to *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *&c.*

Lopez de Vega, the poet, died, in his 72d year.

1636 The advantageous effects of the *ship money tax* were this year rendered conspicuous, by a fleet of 60 sail being fitted

out for sea, commanded by the earl of *Northumberland*, A.C. being the most powerful navy England had ever yet accomplished; it was destined to attack the herring-busses of the *Dutch*, which fished in the British seas. The latter were contented to pay 30,000*l.* for a license during that year, though they openly denied the British claim of dominion.

The ship called the *Royal Sovereign* was built, esteemed the largest in the world.

A squadron was also forwarded against *Salee*, which, with the assistance of the emperor of *Morocco*, destroyed that resort for pirates, by whom England's trade, and even her coasts, had been infested.

On the 17th of March, the Lady *Anne*, third daughter of *Charles* the First, was born, who died before she had attained her fourth year.

The plague raged in London, which occasioned an adjournment of part of *Trinity Term*.

Mr. *Selden's* book, asserting the *English sovereignty* over the narrow seas, *&c.*, was ordered to be kept in the council chest in the *Exchequer* and the *Court* of *Admiralty*.

Mr. *Chambers*, a citizen of London, and others, having disputed the legality of the *ship money tax*, the twelve judges gave a unanimous opinion, under their hands, that it was lawful.

Laud, archbishop of *Canterbury*, having claimed the right of visiting the two universities, *Jure Metropolitico*, his claim was disputed by the latter communities, but was ultimately confirmed to him by the king.

Charles the First applied, but in vain, to the Emperor *Ferdinand*, for the restoration of his nephew to the *Palatinate*.

On the 20th of December, a declaration was issued at *Edinburgh* for the observance of a *Scottish Liturgy*.

The Swedish General *Barrier* gained a great victory at *Wistock*, and laid waste *Misnia*.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second died at Vienna, in the 59th year of his age, and 19th of his reign; he was succeeded by his son *Ferdinand* the Third, who had been elected king of the Romans the preceding year.

The following year, the duke of *Weimar*, general of the 1637
Swedes, and the ally of France, gained several victories over the Imperialists; and, at the decisive battle of *Rhinfeldt*, he captured four of their generals, among whom was the famous *John de Werth*.

A number of English *Puritans* embarked for *America*, to lay the foundation of a government which might ensure them

A.C. religious and civil liberty. A proclamation was then issued to prevent such emigrations, when eight ships were detained in the Thames, in which were Sir *Arthur Hazelrig*, *John Hambden*, *John Pym*, and *Oliver Cromwell*, who had resolved to abandon their country for ever.

John Hampden acquired universal popularity by the bold stand he made in defence of the laws and liberties of his country.

The new *Liturgy*, which had been imposed on *Scotland* by *Charles*, was copied, with few alterations, from that of *England*, and on its being read in *Edinburgh*, a great tumult was raised, the congregation exclaiming, "*A pope, a pope, antichrist; stone him!*"

The marquis of *Hamilton* was despatched to appease the tumults in *Scotland;* being, however, suspected of double dealing and privately encouraging the *Covenanters*, he returned into England on the 9th of July.

Hamilton again repaired twice to *Scotland*, and ultimately the *bishops* were cited by the Presbytery of *Edinburgh*, to appear as criminals at the general assembly, to be held at *Glasgow*, on the 21st of November.

A female impostor was set up by the *Prebyterians*, in *Scotland*, who affirmed that the Lord had revealed to her *that the covenant was approved by heaven.*

The *general assembly* in *Scotland* condemned the *Service Book;* that of *Canons* and *Ordinances;* the *High Commission;* the *Five Articles of Perth*, and the *Episcopacy*, as anti-christian, and deprived and excommunicated the bishops and ministers who differed from them.

In December, the marquis of *Hamilton*, finding that the tumults increased in *Scotland*, returned to *England.*

After having continued sterile for 22 years, *Anne* of *Austria*, wife of *Louis* the Thirteenth, gave birth to a prince, who was surnamed, *Dieu Donné*, (Gift of God.)

Louis the Thirteenth published a solemn edict, placing his person and kingdom under the protection of the Virgin; from which epoch until the period of the revolution a solemn procession took place on the feast of the Assumption.

1638 The earl of *Argyle* espoused the cause of the *Scottish Covenanters.*

In the month of February, the insurrection in *Scotland* attained its height, when the *Scotch* resolved upon war, and raised an army under *Lesley*, who became master of *Edinburgh*, seized on the *regalia* and the king's magazines of arms, *&c.*, under the plea that *popery* was to be introduced, as well as bondage, if they did not stand forth as men.

Charles despatched the marquis of *Hamilton* to treat with the *Covenanters*, offering to abolish the Liturgy, Canons, High Commission Court, and even restrain the power of the bishops, but all was ineffectual. Thus the whole fabric which *James* and *Charles* had been rearing with so much care and policy, fell to the ground, and in the meantime, the *Covenant* of Scotland was ordered to be signed by every one, under pain of excommunication. A.C.

Mary de Medicis, mother of *Henrietta Maria*, queen of England, arrived on a visit to her daughter.

The Scotch *Covenanters* solicited the aid of the *French court*, when *Richelieu*, having been irritated by the wise refusal of *Charles* to preserve neutrality, while the *Dutch* and *French* attacked the maritime towns of *Flanders*, then sought revenge, by fomenting the Scottish troubles; through the intrigues, therefore, of marquis *Seneterre*, the French ambassador, the *Covenanters* were supplied with money, arms, *&c.*

Leith was fortified by the *Covenanters* with incredible rapidity, on which occasion women of rank, unmindful of their sex and condition, mingled with the lowest, and carried rubbish upon their shoulders, to complete the fortifications.

Charles the First, finding it necessary to oppose vigorous measures against the Scotch, intrusted his formidable fleet, with 5000 land forces, to the marquis of *Hamilton*, who was ordered to sail for the Frith of Forth. Twenty thousand foot and 3000 horse were confided to the earl of *Arundel*; the earl of *Essex* being appointed lieutenant-general, and the earl of *Holland* general of horse.

King *Charles* joined his army, and summoned all the peers of the realm to attend him, when he arrived at *Berwick*; the whole having rather the appearance of a splendid court than a military expedition.

The army of *Scotland* was equally numerous with that of *England*, but not so well supplied with cavalry; the leaders of the mal-contents were, however, so prudent as to send submissive messages to the king, craving to be admitted to a treaty. The fear of a defeat, while *Scotland* was enraged and *England* discontented, was so dreadful, that nothing could prompt *Charles* to hazard the chance, and it was, therefore, stipulated, that his fleet and army should be withdrawn, and the *Scotch* within 48 hours dismiss their forces, and that a general assembly and parliament should be summoned to compose all differences.

King *Charles* returned to England, and sent earl *Tarquair*, as his commissioner, into Scotland.

A.C. When it was voted in the assembly that *episcopacy* should be unlawful in the *Scottish church*; *Charles* acquiesced, although it was contrary to the constitution of the established church. One step further he would not, however, tolerate; and when the parliament, which sat after the assembly, raised pretensions tending to diminish the monarch's civil power, the meeting was prorogued by *Tarquair*, the king's commissioner. Thus the war was renewed with great advantage to the *covenanters*, for the king having disbanded his forces, and standing in need of money, could not re-assemble them without great expense and loss of time. The mal-contents, on the contrary, when dismissing their troops, had commanded the officers to be ready on the first summons, and the religious zeal which animated not only the leaders but the common soldiers and all ranks of citizens, made them instantly fly to arms.

In the month of September the *Dutch*, under admiral *Van Tromp*, fell upon the *Spanish* fleet in the Downs, and destroyed the greater part of that armament.

On the 5th of December, the earl of *Strafford* repaired to Ireland, where he called a parliament.

Ben Jonson, the famous English dramatist, died.

1640 While soldiers flocked from all quarters to the standard of the covenanters, *Charles* with difficulty collected an army, which he found his revenues would not enable him to support. A parliament, therefore, was his only resource, which he summoned on the 13th of April, laying before that body a letter from the *French* king to the mal-contents of *Scotland*, which had been intercepted by the earl of *Tarquair*; *Charles* thereby hoping to inflame the members to resentment, and thus obtain supplies. All, however, proved ineffectual; the king's complaints against the *Scotch* having no more avail than those insidious endeavours of the French cabinet.

During this sitting of the house of peers, prince *Charles* took his seat for the first time.

On the 6th of May, *Charles* dissolved the parliament; of which he speedily repented. At the same time a convocation or *synod* had been convened, when the ecclesiastics granted the king a supply of one-fifth of the revenues of the clergy for six years. During those sittings, an oath was also administered, by which every one swore to maintain the established government of the church by archbishops, bishops, deans, chapters, *&c.*

The acts of the convocation not being sanctioned by parliament, the animosity of the populace was excited, and on

the 9th of May placards were posted on the Old Exchange, A.C. tending to excite the populace to rise and attack archbishop *Laud* in Lambeth palace; which was attempted: while another mob entered St. Paul's, where the high commission then sat, and tore down the benches, crying out, "*No bishop; no high commission.*"

John, the fourth duke of *Braganza*, was proclaimed king of *Portugal* without opposition, as nearest claimant of the crown, which had been usurped by the Spaniards from the year 1580. The news of that event was announced to the king of Spain, *Philip* the Fourth, on which occasion he made the following remark: "*Sire, the duke of Braganza has been foolish enough to cause himself to be proclaimed king of Portugal: your majesty will thereby gain a confiscation of twelve millions.*"—"*Let the business be attended to,*" answered the monarch, coolly, and then continued to pursue his pleasures as if nothing of consequence had happened.

Charles the First of England, deprived of subsidies from the parliament, borrowed money in all directions, whereby he was, at length, enabled to raise an army of 19,000 foot and 2000 horse; of which the earl of *Northumberland* was appointed general, the earl of *Strafford* lieutenant-general, and lord *Conway* general of the cavalry.

On the 20th July prince *Henry*, fourth son of *Charles* the First was born, afterwards created duke of *Gloucester*.

A small fleet was deemed adequate to support the expedition against *Scotland;* the army of which country, though superior in numbers, was ready before, and proceeded to the English borders.

The covenanters, uniformly adhering to the puritanical character of those times, preserved, to appearance, the most submissive language, and on entering England proclaimed that—"*their only view was to obtain access to the royal presence, and lay their humble petition at the king's feet.*"

King *Charles*, on the 20th August, set out with prince *Charles* from London for York, the latter city being the general *rendezvous* for his army. A proclamation was issued declaring the *Scotch* rebels, but offering pardon in case of submission.

On the 27th August the Scotch advanced to *Newbury* upon *Tyne*, where they found the lord *Conway*, who commanded the vanguard of the king's army, which was then at *Newcastle*. As the latter resolved to dispute the passage of the river, a contest ensued, when *Lesley* routed the forces of lord *Conway;* after which *Newcastle* was abandoned, when the Scotch possessed themselves of the king's baggage,

A.C. arms, and ammunition, and two days after became masters of *Durham*.

Charles having advanced to *Northallerton*, on learning this defeat, retired to *York*, when the *Scotch* levied contributions amounting to 850*l*. per day.

The *Scotch* then sent an insolent message to the *king*, demanding that the acts of their general assembly should be ratified, and a parliament convened in *England*, while twelve disaffected lords also from the Londoners petitioned to the same effect.

On the 24th September a council of the peers was summoned at *York*, when eight earls and as many barons were appointed to treat with the *Scotch* commissioners at *Rippon*, as the latter refused to repair to *York*.

The deputies from either party met at *Rippon*, on the 1st of October; and towards the close of that month it was agreed that the *Scotch* should continue in that part of England of which they had possessed themselves, and that the residue of a treaty should be adjourned to London.

On the 3d of November the famous long parliament met, which commenced the rebellion of 1641, *William Lenthal*, Esq. being chosen speaker. The commons, without delay, entered upon business, and soon struck a blow that might be looked upon as decisive against the monarch himself. The earl of *Strafford*, who was regarded as prime minister, was universally hated; the *Scotch* equally execrated him, for the rigour he had adopted when commanding the English army in Scotland; and the *Irish* were no less enemies to him for the vigilance and activity he had manifested during the eight years of his lord-lieutenancy in that country. No sooner, therefore, had lord *Strafford* arrived from the army, than he was impeached by the commons, and arraigned before the peers, for high treason. The earl was, in consequence, committed to the custody of the Usher of the Black Rod, Mr. *Pym* being the member who conducted the attack upon that occasion.

A general rebellion broke out in *Catalonia*, with a view of forming a *republic*, but the scheme was relinquished, and the *Catalans* treated for their union with *France*.

On the 28th November, orders having been made by the commons for releasing *Prynne*, *Burton*, and *Bastwick* from confinement, the two former entered *London* in great triumph, and Dr. *Bastwick* shortly after; when they petitioned the commons against their prosecutors.

Secretary *Windebank*, on the 10th December, fled beyond seas, to escape the vindictive proceedings of parliament.

Alderman *Pennington*, attended by a mob, preferred a petition to the commons subscribed by 15,000 persons, demanding the extirpation of *episcopacy*. A.C.

On the 18th December, archbishop *Laud* was impeached by *Denzil Holles* for high treason, and committed accordingly. The lord-keeper *Finch* was also voted a traitor, but he escaped to Holland, when Sir *Edward Littleton* was named his successor.

Sir *Peter Paul Rubens*, the famous painter died, in the 63d year of his age.

Parliament, on the 2d of February, voted 300,000*l.* for the support of the Scotch, whom they regarded as their brethren. 1641

Charles, in order to appease the discontents of the commons, admitted several of the disaffected lords as members of the privy council, among whom was the earl of *Essex* and the lord *Say;* while *Oliver St. John* was also appointed solicitor-general, notwithstanding which, however, the king found no change take place in the gloomy aspect of his affairs.

On the 14th February, Sir *Robert Berkley*, while officiating as one of the judges of the King's Bench, was impeached by the commons for his interference in the case of *ship money*, when he was arrested by the Usher of the Black Rod, while sitting on the bench in Westminster Hall.

The following day, the bill for *triennial parliaments* passed, and supplies for the army of the north were also voted, without, however, leaving the disposal of such grant at the king's discretion.

On the 23d, the earl of *Strafford* put in his answer to the articles of impeachment preferred against him.

Archbishop *Laud* was, on the 1st of March, committed to the Tower.

The trial of the earl of *Strafford* commenced on the 22d in Westminster Hall, the earl of *Arundel* officiating as lord high treasurer on that occasion.

The bill of attainder against *Strafford* passed the commons on the 21st April, when it was carried up to the lords.

On the 1st of May, *Charles* informed the two houses of parliament, that he could not, in conscience, condemn the earl of *Strafford* of treason, and that neither fear nor any other sentiment should compel him to violate his conscience.

On the 2d of May, princess *Mary*, eldest daughter of *Charles* the First, was married to *William* of *Nassau*, prince of *Orange*.

A.C. *Louis* the Thirteenth made peace with *Charles* the Third of *Lorraine*, and established him in his territories, on condition that he would do homage for the duchy of *Bar* to the French crown, as one of its ancient fiefs; but that prince revolted at the end of a few months.

The king of Portugal made peace with the Dutch, and prepared to continue the war against Spain.

Mary de Medicis, widow of *Henry* the *Great*, who had caused the Luxembourg palace to be erected, died at Cologne in an obscure retreat, and almost in want. The king of England, who had been desirous of interesting himself for his mother-in-law, and display his contempt for Cardinal *Richelieu*, then witnessed the breaking out of a civil war in his own dominions.

Great assemblings of the Londoners took place in consequence of fifty-nine of the commons having voted against *Strafford's* bill of attainder, whose names were posted up as *Straffordians, and betrayers of their country;* those members were, in consequence, exposed to all the insults of the rabble, and when any of the peers passed, cries resounded of *Justice against Strafford.*

The queen, terrified by the rage of the populace, pressed the monarch to satisfy his people; when, of all his ministers, *Juxon* alone excepted, who was no less distinguished for his courage than his other virtues, ventured to advise that he should by no means assent to the bill, if he could not *conscientiously* approve it.

Strafford, being made acquainted with *Charles's* irresolution, wrote him a letter, in which appeared the following words: "*In this my consent will more acquit you to God, than all the world can do besides. To a willing man there is no injury.*"

After the most violent struggles, *Charles*, the just, the virtuous *Charles*, became the accomplice of the murderers of his devoted minister and friend. He granted a commission to four noblemen to give the royal assent, in his name, to the bill; and, in the agony of grief and shame for *Strafford's* doom, empowered the same commissioners to sanction another bill, whereby parliament was rendered perpetual. Unfortunate prince! he little dreamed that by tolerating that act, he signed his own death warrant.

Secretary *Carlton* was the person appointed to make *Strafford* acquainted with the king's final resolve; when the earl starting up, exclaimed in the words of Scripture, "*Put not your trust in princes, nor in the sons of men; for in them there is no salvation!*" Only three days' interval was al-

lowed the unfortunate *Strafford*, during which *Charles* made a final effort, sending, by the hands of the young prince his son, a letter to the peers, entreating that they would confer with the commons and mitigate *Strafford's* sentence, or, at any rate, procure some delay; both which requests were, however, unattended to. A.C.

Ibrahim succeeded to the *Turkish* empire.

On the 12th of May the sentence was put in execution; when, as the earl passed towards Tower Hill, where the scaffold was erected, he halted under the window of Archbishop *Laud*, and entreated the assistance of his prayers at the awful crisis that was fast approaching; on which the aged primate, bathed in tears, and in broken accents, pronounced a tender blessing on his sacrificed friend, and then swooned away in the arms of his attendants. The earl with an undaunted demeanour then marched to his fate, and after bidding a solemn farewell to those relatives and friends who were present, he said, while disrobing himself, "*I thank God, I am nowise afraid of death, nor daunted with any terrors; but do as cheerfully lay down my head at this time, as ever I did when going to repose.*" Thus perished the earl of *Strafford* in the 49th year of his age, one of the most illustrious characters that stand recorded in the page of British history.

The earl of *Leicester* was appointed lord lieutenant of *Ireland*.

On the 5th of July, a bill was passed in parliament doing away the *Star Chamber* and *High Commission Court*, whereby the king's power of binding the people by proclamations was indirectly abrogated.

The youthful *Cinq Mars*, whom *Richelieu* had placed near the person of *Louis* the Thirteenth, formed a terrible cabal against his protector; he inspired *Gaston*, the king's brother, with most seditious projects, as well as the duke de *Bouillon*; the result was a secret treaty with the *Spanish* court, whereby that power was to march forces into the French territory, in order to effect a change in the government. A copy of that convention fell into the hands of the *cardinal*, when *Gaston* was exiled; *Cinq Mars* was decapitated, as well as his friend *de Thou*, and *Bouillon*, brother of the viscount *Turenne*, only saved his life by surrendering up the principality of *Sedan*.

Cardinal *Richelieu*, being on his return from *Roussillon*, the conquest of which he had effected, found himself so exhausted, that he was obliged to be transported by his guards in a kind of litter, when he expired at Paris, aged 57.

A.C. He was interred at the *Sorbonne*, which he had founded, and was succeeded in the administration by cardinal *Mazarine*.

An order of the commons was issued on the 2d of August, for the removal of all scandalous pictures, crosses, and figures, from within and without churches; when the *crosses* at *Cheapside*, *Charing Cross*, *&c.* were demolished.

Charles, on the 10th, passed an act of pacification between *England* and *Scotland*, granted all the claims of the latter, when it was computed that the residence of the *Scotch* in England had cost the nation 111,000*l*. The Scottish forces, in consequence, returned home, and the English army disbanded.

King *Charles* set forward to visit *Scotland*, upon which the commons sent a committee thither, to act as spies upon his proceedings, and to manage their interests with the Covenanters.

While the *king* was thus employed in conciliating the *Scotchmen*, a rebellion of a most alarming nature broke out in *Ireland*, headed by one *Roger Mure*, celebrated for his valour and capacity, who had formed the project of expulsing the English. That chief was aided by Lord *Maguire*, Sir *Phelim O'Neale*, and the most powerful of the old Irish families, who all determined to rise at the same given moment. The discovery of that plot proved too late to prevent its horrid effects, and a universal massacre of the English commenced, when every atrocity which torture and wanton cruelty could devise was resorted to. This butchery, which began in *Ulster*, diffused its ravaging effects through other counties, and the providential saving of *Dublin* alone preserved Ireland and the remnant of the English name, of whom 20,000 were slaughtered.

Charles, who was then in *Scotland*, communicated this disastrous intelligence to the parliament of that country, which paid no attention to the royal message, and he, in consequence, returned to England on the 25th November; when, on the following day, such tumults occurred at Whitehall, that *Charles* removed to *Hampton Court*. During those commotions, the gentlemen gave the rabble the name of *Roundheads*, owing to their short cropped hair, while the latter denominated the courtiers *Cavaliers*, which became party names, and thereby the royalists and the rebels from that period assembled and signalized their mutual hatreds.

On the 29th and 30th, further commotions took place at Westminster against the lords, and more particularly on the subject of the bishops, who were denominated, *Rotten-*

hearted lords and bishops, the latter being exposed to the greatest insults. A.C.

The bishops having protested against all acts of parliament that might pass, from being withheld from taking their seats, *twelve* of them were committed to the Tower for high treason.

At the end of December, the king passed an act for the reduction of the *Irish* rebels, wherein it was declared, that in no case but *a foreign invasion, a freeborn subject could be impressed into the service.*

The deaths of the famous duke de *Sully*, minister of *Henry* the Fourth of France; of *Vandyke*, the celebrated painter; and Sir *Henry Spelman*, the eminent English antiquary, occurred during this year.

The attorney-general, on the 3d of January, appeared in 1642
the house of lords, and, by command of the king, entered an accusation of high treason against Lord *Kimbolton*, and five commoners, namely, *Pym*, *Hampden*, *Hollis*, *Hazlerig*, and *Strode*, for having carried on a treasonable correspondence with the *Scots*. The house of commons, in consequence, issued an order; "*that it should be lawful for any member, against whom such acts of violence should be attempted, to stand upon his guard, and make resistance*," &c.

Charles, on the 5th, proceeded to the house, and demanded that the five members should be surrendered up, but they not being present a proclamation was published for their apprehension.

Upon the king's retiring, the house of commons was in a state of the greatest agitation, and some members cried so loud as to be heard by his majesty, "*Privilege! Privilege!*" In the evening the impeached members sought refuge in the city, where the inhabitants remained under arms for the night, of whom many paraded from door to door, crying out, *the Cavaliers are coming, with the king at their head, to burn the city.*

The ensuing day, *Charles* ordered the mayor to convene a common council, which he attended in person with only three or four lords, saying, he went without any guard to prove how fully he relied on their affections, and that his intention was to proceed in a legal way against the accused members. On quitting the council, *Charles* was assailed by cries of "*Privilege of parliament*," and one of the mob, approaching near the carriage, threw in a paper whereon were written the words, "*To your tents, O Israel;*" which had been employed by the mutinous Jews, when they abandoned Rehoboam, their ill-advised king. These rash and precipi-

A.C. tate measures had been instilled by Lord *Digby*, a man of talent but hasty passions; while the queen and the ladies of the court had also represented, that if the king exerted magisterial vigour, the daring usurpations of his subjects would shrink before him.

Finding the popular tumults become alarming, the king, on the 10th, retired with his family to *Hampton Court*.

On the 11th, the sheriffs of London and the train bands conducted the five obnoxious members in triumph to Westminster, where they took their seats. Upon that occasion, the Thames from London bridge was covered with vessels bearing cannon and field-pieces in case of attack, while Captain *Skippon* was ordered to attend every day at the house of parliament with a guard, for the security of the impeached members.

Charles, on the 12th, removed to Windsor, from whence he sent messages to the commons, offering to waive the prosecutions against the five members, and pass an act of general pardon, but his concessions were fruitless. The queen and the nobility yielded to terror and despondency, when the former, anxious to escape into Holland, urged the monarch to pass several bills that had been stopped in their progress through the upper house, in order to appease popular rage and facilitate her escape beyond seas.

Charles repaired with *Henrietta Maria* to Dover, where she embarked for *Holland* with the princess of *Orange*, on the 23d of February.

During that interval, the commons had drawn up two bills, soliciting that the king should surrender up to them the Tower, with all the forts and militia of England; demands so subversive of the royal authority, that the members regarded them as the last they should have occasion to make, in case the king was prevailed upon to assent. To those innovations *Charles* would not agree; when the commons voted, that if his majesty persisted in such denial the peace of the nation was in danger, and that both houses must devise some efficient remedy. While thus menacing *Charles* with their power, the commons further invited the king to fix his residence at Whitehall, where they knew he would be entirely at their mercy. The king, however, did not think fit to trust the parliament with his person, and, in consequence, set forward for *York*, where he arrived on the 19th of March.

On the 23d of *April*, *Charles* repaired to *Hull*, in order to secure the magazines there, but was denied admittance to the town by Sir *John Hotham*, who commanded it for the

parliament. The latter was, in consequence, proclaimed a traitor, when it was voted by parliament that he had only acted in obedience to its orders, and that declaring one of its members guilty of treason was a breach of privilege. A.C.

Parliament, on the 10th of May, mustered all the city militia, commanded by Colonel *Skippon*, and also sent to the several counties, commanding the militia to stand to their arms, assuring them of the protection of parliament. On the 26th, the commons also published a remonstrance, declaring the legislative power lodged in both houses, and that the king had not even a *negative voice*.

The *queen*, who by selling the crown jewels in *Holland* had raised a supply of money, sent arms and ammunition to *Charles*, in the ship *Providence*, which gained the coast of Yorkshire on the 2d of June.

In order that *Charles* might despair of all compromise, parliament tendered such impertinent conditions, that the king and his councillors deemed war on any terms preferable to such an ignominious peace. An engagement was, in consequence, entered into at York by 46 lords, not to submit to the orders of the two houses of parliament, but to defend his majesty's person, crown, and dignity.

Charles appointed the earl of *Lindsey* general of his forces; while parliament constituted the earl of *Essex* general of the parliamentary army; and the earl of *Northumberland*, lord high-admiral, having embraced the popular faction, appointed, at the desire of the commons, the earl of *Warwick* for his lieutenant.

On the 22d of August, the *king* raised his standard at *Nottingham*, while the earl of *Essex* repaired with the parliament forces to the general *rendezvous* at *Northampton*.

Charles, on the approach of *Essex*, repaired to *Shrewsbury*, where he learned that prince *Rupert*, who had tendered his services to the king, and commanded a body of horse sent to *Worcester*, had attacked Colonel *Sandys*, who was mortally wounded and the parliament troops defeated, being the first action that took place during the civil war.

The royal army amounted to 10,000 men, with which the king left *Shrewsbury* on the 12th October, and proceeded to *Bridgenorth*, and thence to *Birmingham*, resolved to give battle to the parliament forces on the first opportunity. On arriving at *Banbury*, the *king* learned from prince *Rupert*, that the enemy was at *Keinton* not far distant; upon which, though the day was far advanced, *Charles* pushed forward, resolved on the attack.

A.C. On the 12th of October, *posts* and *chains* were ordered to be set up, in and about *London*.

On *Thursday*, the 23d October, at two in the afternoon, began the famous battle of *Edge Hill*, near *Keynton*, *Warwickshire*, where the royal cavalry under *Rupert* beat the *Parliamentarians*, but pursuing them too far in the heat of victory, *Essex*, finding the king's infantry destitute of support from the horse, fell upon them and made considerable havock. During the night, either army continued on the field, both parties claiming the victory, and offered up thanks to God for the same; neither, however, thought fit to renew the contest, when *Essex* drew off towards *Warwick*, and *Charles* marched to *Oxford*, the only place then entirely at his devotion. The battle of *Edge Hill* cost 5000 men; the loss on either side being nearly equal, while, among the persons of note who fell on the royal side, were the earl of *Lindsey*, general-in-chief; the lord *Aubigny*, son of the duke of *Lennox;* and Sir *Edmund Verney*, bearer of the king's standard. On the parliament side fell *St. John of Bletso*, and Colonel *Charles Essex*. The lord *Willoughby*, son of the earl of *Lindsey*, was also made prisoner by the rebels, while striving to rescue his father.

From *Oxford*, *Charles* advanced to *Reading*, and thence to *Colnbrook*, when the parliament, alarmed at the king's approach, their own troops being at a distance, voted an address for a treaty, when *Charles* named *Windsor* as the place for consultation.

In the interim, *Essex* arrived at London, when the king attacked two regiments at *Brentford*, and beat them from thence, which act of hostility was loudly complained of, though no suspension of hostilities had been demanded. Inflamed, therefore, with resentment, the city marched its train bands in excellent order, which joined the army of *Essex*, when the parliamentary forces were computed at 24,000 men.

The king then marched his troops to *Oxford*, where he established his winter quarters, while the army of *Essex* was cantoned at *Windsor*.

It was ordered, on the 26th November, by parliament, that the *revenues* of the *king* and *queen* in the *Exchequer* should be converted to public uses.

Tasman effected his discoveries in the *Pacific Ocean*.

Rouissllon was invaded and conquered by the French, which has ever since continued a province of that kingdom.

1643 On the 16th March, the *Capuchin Friars* of *Somerset House* were banished by the parliament.

On the 3d of April, *Birmingham* was taken by Prince *Rupert*; on which occasion, the earl of *Denbigh* was mortally wounded. A.C.

In the month of April, the *Moorelanders*, of *Staffordshire*, assembled together in a body for the parliament service, when *Gett* was appointed their colonel, from whence they were called *Gett's* brigade.

On the 3d of May, *Cheapside Cross* was demolished.

Louis the Thirteenth fell ill at St. Germain-en-Laye, when he caused the nobility to assemble, declaring, that in the event of his death, *Anne* of *Austria* should be regent of the kingdom, aided by a council, at which the prince of *Condé* was to preside; he died on the 14th May, in the 42d year of his age, and the 33d of his reign; leaving two sons, *Louis* the Fourteenth, and *Philip* duke of *Orleans*.

On the 18th of the same month, the youthful monarch of France, repaired to the parliament, where a sitting was held, in the course of which the council of a regency named by the defunct monarch, was abrogated, and the queen empowered to appoint one of her own selecting. The first use which *Anne* of *Austria* made of that authority, was to confide every thing to *Mazarin*, whom she named her prime minister, when the *cardinal* pursued the plans of his predecessor, by humbling, as much as possible, the pride of the house of Austria.

Five days after the death of *Louis* the Thirteenth, the duke *d'Enghien*, subsequently rendered so conspicuous under the title of the *Great Condé*, then having scarcely attained the age of 21, completely defeated those veteran bands of *Spaniards* whose glory resounded throughout Europe; under the walls of *Rocroi*, they were compelled, on their knees, to implore the clemency of the conqueror, and the count de *Fuentes*, their leader, died of the wounds he had received on that occasion.

July the 5th, was fought in England the battle of *Lansdown Hill*, where Sir *Beville Grenville* was slain.

On the 6th September the *organ* and *windows* of *stained glass* in *Windsor chapel* were destroyed.

The *Oriental Tartars* conquered *China*, which they still continue to hold; being the 25th imperial race or dynasty.

The work of *Jansenius* made considerable noise throughout France, and the churches of Paris echoed with attacks of the ecclesiastics against one another, respecting the doctrines of that bishop. At length a papal bull was issued, whereby the pontiff condemned the tenets of *Jansenius*, which was not favourably received by the Parisians.

A.C. The king of England and the parliament reciprocally sent their demands, the former requiring restitution of his prerogatives, while the latter stipulated the entire abolition of episcopacy. The conferences proceeded no further, and both parties, finding no likelihood of an accommodation, recalled their commissioners; when *Essex*, with 18,000 men, proceeded to besiege *Reading*, then a place of considerable strength.

In the north, Lord *Fairfax* commanded for the parliament, and the earl of *Newcastle* for the king, who advanced and possessed himself of *York*.

At the period in question, Sir *William Waller* began to distinguish himself among the parliament commanders, who having taken *Winchester* and *Chichester*, defeated Lord *Herbert*, then engaged in besieging *Gloucester*.

The most glorious achievements, however, were performed in the west, where an army was raised for the king in *Cornwall*, by some private individuals, when the parliament alarmed, ordered *Ruthven*, governor of Plymouth, to march with all the troops of *Dorset*, *Somerset*, and *Devon*, to effect the conquest of *Cornwall*.

Sir *Ralph Hopton* engaged *Ruthven*, at *Liskeard*, in *Cornwall*, when the latter was defeated, whereby the royalists soon became masters of the whole of that county.

The *queen* landed at *Burlington Bay*, Yorkshire, with money, arms, and ammunition, for her royal husband.

On the 2d of March, Lord *Brooke* was killed, during an attack of the cathedral of *Lichfield*.

The parliament forces, at *Hopton Heath*, near *Stafford*, on the 29th March, were defeated, but the earl of *Northampton*, who commanded for the king, was killed during the action.

On the 3d April, Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was defeated at *Bramham Moor*.

Reading, on the 26th, surrendered to the earl of *Essex*, when the garrison marched out, but all deserters were given up, for which *Fielding*, who commanded at the treaty, was condemned to lose his head, but subsequently received the royal pardon.

On the 6th of May, *James*, earl of *Northampton*, defeated the parliament troops near *Banbury*.

The commons, on the 23d, impeached the *queen* of high treason, for having brought over assistance to her husband.

Colonel *Fiennes*, on the 30th, being governor of *Bristol*, hanged alderman *Yeomans* and Mr. *George Bourchier*, for endeavouring to deliver up that city to the royalists.

On the 5th of June, the two houses of parliament took the

solemn league and covenant, and shortly after the city of A.C.
London followed their example.

An *excise* on beer, ale, *&c.*, was first imposed by the English parliament.

On the 18th, prince *Rupert* defeated the parliament troops in *Chalgrave Field*, where colonel *Hampden* received a mortal wound, of which he died in less than a week. We should not omit, that *Charles* himself, to whom *Hampden* was one of the most implacable enemies, so highly valued his noble conduct that, on hearing of his being dangerously wounded, he intended to have sent his own surgeon to assist in his restoration to health.

On the 29th, the earl of *Newcastle* defeated lord *Fairfax*, at *Adderton Moor*, in Yorkshire.

The *queen*, on the 3d of July, marched from *York* towards *Oxford*, when she captured *Burton-upon-Trent* by storm.

On the 6th, the parliament sent Sir *W. Armyne*, Sir *Henry Vane*, jun., *&c.*, inviting the *Scotch* to their assistance.

Charles met the *queen* at *Edgehill*, in her march from *York*, when they both entered *Oxford* in triumph.

Prince *Rupert* and the marquis of *Hertford* invested *Bristol* on the 24th, when that place surrendered, and two days after, the garrison, consisting of 3000 men, marched out with the honours of war. After the capture of *Bristol*, and the various successes obtained by the royalists in the *west*, a declaration was published by the king, inviting the rebels to return to their allegiance, and offering pardon.

The parliament, in August, raised two other armies, the one to be commanded by the earl of *Manchester*, and the other by Sir *William Waller*.

Oliver Cromwell formed a body of horse from among the greatest zealots and enthusiasts, in order to oppose the royal cavalry.

August the 28th, the *Scotch* having agreed to invade *England*, and assist the Parliamentarians, the two houses again took the solemn league and covenant.

On the 4th September, *Exeter* was captured by prince *Maurice*, and, on the following day, the earl of *Essex* raised the siege of *Gloucester*.

A cessation of arms was agreed upon on the 15th, between the duke of *Ormond* and the *rebels* in *Ireland*, of which the *English* mal-contents took great advantage.

On the 20th September, the *king* attacked *Essex's* rear at *Newbury*, but was very warmly received, when the *earl* continued his march to *London*. In that encounter, the roy-

A.C. alists lost the earls of *Sunderland* and *Carnarvon*, as well as the gallant lord *Faulkland*.

The two houses, on the 11th November, made a new *great seal*, declaring all letters, patents, and grants, passed by the *king*, subsequent to the 22d May, 1642, should be void, constituting their own the *grand seal* of England in future, which was committed to the custody of the earls of *Bolingbroke*, *Kent*, *&c.*

The parliament also seized on the *regalia* and plate in Westminster Abbey, which they sold, and when requested to leave only *one cup* for the use of the communion table, the answer was, that *a wooden utensil would serve their turn as well*.

On the 7th December, died Mr. *John Pym*, who had figured so conspicuously as a republican in parliament. His disorder was the *morbus pediculariusus*, on which account a scurrilous print of him was published by the royal party, representing him with vermin on his face.

1644 The marquis of *Hamilton* was sent prisoner to *Pendennis Castle*, on the 3d of January, under suspicion of having betrayed the *king's* affairs in *Scotland*.

On the 15th, the *Scots* passed the *Tweed* at *Berwick*, in order to invade England, in behalf of the parliament.

Prince *Rupert*, on the 24th, was created duke of *Cumberland*, and earl of *Holderness*.

On the 12th of March, Archbishop *Laud* was put upon his trial at the bar of the house of peers.

Sir *William Waller*, on the 29th, defeated the royal forces under Lord *Hopton*, at *Cheryton Down*, near Winchester; and on the 11th of the ensuing month of April, *Fairfax* fell upon Colonel *Bellasis*, governor of *York*, at *Selby*, whom he captured, with a train of officers, men, baggage, *&c.*, for which a public thanksgiving was offered up by the Londoners.

On the 20th April, the Scotch joined the English, under Lord *Fairfax* and his son, and laid siege to *York*, whither the earl of *Newcastle* had marched with his forces.

Prince *Rupert*, on the 28th May, took *Bolton*, in Lancashire, when he put 800 of the garrison to the sword.

On the 16th June, Princess *Henrietta*, fourth daughter of *Charles*, was born at *Exeter*.

Prince *Rupert* raised the siege of *York*, and on the 3d July attacked the united *English* and *Scotch* forces at *Marston Moor*, where *Cromwell* greatly distinguished himself. The prince was completely defeated, with the loss of 10,000 men, with artillery, arms, ammunition, *&c.* Prince *Rupert* then

retreated with the residue of his army towards *Chester*, A.C.
while the marquis of *Newcastle* transported himself beyond seas.

On the 14th July, the queen embarked for *France*, at *Falmouth*, and in two days arrived at *Brest*.

Charles was at *Bath* when news was brought him of the disastrous affair at *Marston Moor;* and on the 16th July *York* surrendered to the rebels.

The *king*, during the month of August, pursued *Essex* into *Cornwall*, where he offered him terms of peace, which were rejected.

On the 1st September, *Essex* abandoned his forces, and got on ship-board at *Plymouth*, and on the ensuing day, the army laid down their arms.

On the 19th October, *Newcastle* was captured by storm, by the *Scots*, on which occasion the earl of *Manchester* had the command, to whom, aided by *Cromwell*, that victory was chiefly due.

The *king's* forces, under the earl of *Northampton*, not having joined *Charles* on the 27th, the parliament troops, being superior in numbers, surrounded him in *Newbury*, but the royalists maintaining their ground till night, retreated to *Wallingford*.

On the 1st November, *Charles* returned to *Oxford*, when the armies on both sides retired to winter quarters.

The lords being of opinion that Archbishop *Laud* was not guilty of high treason, the commons ordered him to be brought up, and without hearing any evidence but that of their own council, attainted him of high treason on the 16th November.

On the 26th, the directory was established, when not only the *Common Prayer*, but the *Creed*, the *Lord's Prayer*, and the *Ten Commandments, were voted useless.*

Marshal *Turenne* began to command in Germany, where he aided the prince of *Condé* to re-possess himself of his marshal's staff, which he had thrown into the intrenched camp of General *Mercy*, near Friburg, in Suabia; by that victory France acquired *Philipsburg* and *Mayence*.

Innocent the Tenth succeeded to the papacy.

A revolution in *China* was effected by the Tartars.

During this year, died Cardinal *Bentivoglio*, *Chillingworth*, and *Van Helmont*.

On the 1st of January, Captain *Hotham* was beheaded 1645
on Tower-hill, and the day following, his father Sir *John Hotham*, for having carried on a correspondence with the royalists.

A.C. Archbishop *Laud* was, on the 4th, attainted of high treason, and six days after, beheaded on Tower-hill, although he produced the royal pardon.

A treaty of peace was commenced at *Uxbridge*, on the 30th, between the royal commissioners and those from the two houses of parliament, and the Scots committee.

Connor, Lord *Maguire*, was, on the 20th February, executed at Tyburn, for having conspired against the government of *Ireland*, and being concerned in the massacre there.

The treaty for peace, which had been carried on at *Uxbridge*, was broken off.

Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, on the 1st of March, defeated the parliament forces under Lord *Fairfax*, at *Pontefract*, and relieved that place.

At the commencement of April, Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was appointed general, when *Essex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the general officers, except *Cromwell*, being members of either house, were forced to resign their commissions. *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* then proceeded to remodel the army; when in the commission given to the former, the preservation of the *king's* person was voted to be omitted, that document being only in the name of the *parliament*. *Cromwell* was appointed lieutenant-general, *Skippon* major-general, and *Ireton* commissary-general.

On the 17th April, the queen began her journey from *Oxford* towards the *West*, and took her leave of *Charles* at the town of *Abingdon*.

On the 21st, Prince *Rupert* defeated Colonel *Massey*, at *Ledbury*; and on the 24th, *Cromwell* was victorious over a troop of royal horse at *Islip Bridge*, near *Oxford*, when he summoned *Blechington House*, commanded by Colonel *Windebank*, who surrendered without making any defence. For that conduct, the colonel was brought to a court-martial at *Oxford*, by *Rupert*, and executed the 3d of May following.

Fairfax, on the 22d of May, invested *Oxford*, but raised the siege on the 9th of June. On the 31st of May, *Charles* took *Leicester* by storm, and then marched to *Daintry*, in Northamptonshire.

On the 14th June, both armies encountered in *Naseby-field*, in *Northamptonshire*, the forces on either side being nearly equal, on which occasion a most decisive and well-disputed conflict took place between the troops of *Charles* and the parliament. The *king* commanded the main body in person, Prince *Rupert* having the right, and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* the left wing. *Fairfax* and *Skippon* took charge of

the main body of the parliamentarians, *Oliver Cromwell* A.C.
having the right, and *Ireton*, his son-in-law, the left wing. After a sanguinary struggle, in which *Cromwell* overthrew all before him, *Charles*, having displayed the conduct of a prudent and brave general, was compelled to fly, leaving his enemies completely masters of *Naseby-field*. In that battle, the parliament lost most men in killed, but *Fairfax* captured 500 officers and 4000 privates, with the artillery and ammunition of *Charles*, whose infantry was totally dissipated. In addition to those spoils, the royal cabinet was also seized, wherein were found copies of the monarch's letters to his queen, which were subsequently read aloud in the parliament, and then published, at least such of them as militated against him with the people.

On the 28th, *Carlisle* was surrendered to the *Scots* by Sir *Thomas Glenham*, after sustaining a long siege. On the 16th July, the king's forces, under Lord *Goring*, were defeated in the West, by *Fairfax;* on the 21st, *Pontefract castle* also yielded; on the 23d, *Bridgewater;* on the 25th, *Scarborough;* and on the 29th, *Bath* also fell into the hands of the parliament troops.

After the defeat of *Naseby*, *Charles* fled to *Wales*, while *Rupert*, who had thrown himself into *Bristol*, was there closely besieged by *Fairfax;* when, in lieu of stoutly resisting, he capitulated, and surrendered that town, an event no less fatal to the royal cause than the overthrow at *Naseby*. *Charles*, in consequence, was so indignant, that he cancelled all Prince *Rupert's* commissions, and sent him a pass to go beyond sea.

The affairs of the king then went fast to ruin, who, having marched to relieve *Chester*, was there put to the rout, with the loss of 600 slain and 1000 prisoners; upon which *Charles* fled to *Newark*, and thence to *Oxford*, where he shut himself up for the winter.

Colonel *Lilburne*, in the month of August, was sent to *Newgate*, for writing a seditious book; and on the 29th of the same month, the Lord Keeper *Littleton* died.

The earl of *Montrose*, who had taken up arms in support of the royal cause in *Scotland*, met with great success during the month of September, at the commencement of which the *Scotch* raised the siege of *Hereford*.

Fairfax and *Cromwell*, after the surrender of *Bristol*, divided their forces, the former marching into the *West*, to complete the conquests of *Devon* and *Cornwall;* while the latter, after capturing *Devizes*, took *Berkley castle* by storm,

A.C. when *Winchester* capitulated, and *Basing-house* was entered sword in hand, whereby all the middle counties were subjected to the parliament.

The condition of the king was rendered deperate by such reverses, yet his vigour of mind, which had never deserted him, seemed to increase in proportion with his disasters, and, in consequence, he was determined, as he stated by letter to Lord *Digby*, that, "*If he could not live as a king, he would die like a gentleman; nor should any of his friends ever have reason to blush for the prince whom they had so unfortunately served.*"

The prince of *Condé*, having under his orders Marshal *Turenne*, gained another brilliant victory on the plains of *Nordlingen*, over General *Mercy*, who was killed during the action. That victory repaired the defeat sustained by *Turenne*, at *Marienthal*; and during the ensuing year, *Condé* possessed himself of the town of *Dunkirk*.

During the month of December, *Charles* despatched several messages to both houses of parliament, with propositions for peace, which were uniformly rejected. He then demanded a personal treaty, offering to repair to *London*, on receiving a safe conduct for himself and his attendants, which was equally denied, and orders issued by the parliament for seizing the royal person in case the king should attempt to visit them.

Vigorous measures were adopted for the introduction of *Catholicism* into *China*, when disputes arose upon the subject between the *Jesuits* and the *Dominican monks*; on which occasion *Moralés* was sent to Rome to supplicate that the pope would tolerate certain ceremonies practised among the *Chinese*. Many *missionaries* were then forwarded from among the *Jesuits*, who were favourably received by the emperor of *China*.

The first *code of Russian laws* was published.

Hugo Grotius died in the 62d year of his age.

1646 *Charles*, having failed in every attempt at accommodation with the parliament, had nothing to expect but from the intestine dissensions that reigned among his enemies. The *Presbyterians* and the *Independents*, even prior to their victory, fell into contests as regarded the division of the spoils, and their religious as well as civil disputes agitated the kingdom from one extremity to the other; while so great was the *king's* love for *episcopal jurisdiction*, that he was ever inclined to place it in balance with his own person and kingly office; such being the posture of affairs at the commencement of this year.

On the 18th January, *Dartmouth* was taken by storm, and A.C. on the 2d February, *Belvoir castle* and *Westchester* equally surrendered to the parliament forces.

Lord *Hopeton* was routed by *Fairfax*, on the 16th, at *Torrington*, and before the end of the month *Saltash* and *Liskeard*, in Cornwall, with *Mount Edgcumbe*, became subject to the rebels.

Thus the brilliant career of *Cromwell* in the midland counties was equally followed up by *Fairfax* in the *West*, who, having captured *Exeter*, the whole county surrendered, when he marched with his victorious army to the centre of the kingdom, and established himself at *Newbury*.

The prince of *Wales*, in pursuance of his father's orders, had retired to *Jersey*, from whence he sailed to France and joined the queen his mother at *Paris*, during the progress of the parliament forces to the *West*.

On the 20th of January, Sir *Robert Spottiswoode*, president of the session of Scotland, son of *John Spottiswoode*, archbishop of St. Andrews, was beheaded by the *Covenanters* for his adherence to the marquis of *Montrose*.

On the 14th March, Lord *Hopeton*, after a treaty with the *Parliamentarians*, embarked for the Continent, while on the 21st, Lord *Astley*, marching to join *Charles* at *Oxford*, with 1000 men, was completely defeated, that being the last body of troops that appeared in the field to support the royal cause.

In this gloomy state of affairs, *Charles* had but little time left for decision, as *Fairfax*, at the head of a powerful and victorious army, was rapidly approaching to besiege *Oxford*, which must infallibly have fallen into his hands. The *king*, in this desperate dilemma, adopted a measure suggested to him by *Montreuil*, the French ambassador, who had solicited the *Scottish* generals to give protection to their distressed sovereign. *Charles*, in consequence, decided on leaving *Oxford*, and proceeding to the *Scottish* army, which then lay before *Newark;* and in order, therefore, that no suspicion respecting the monarch's intention might transpire, it was commanded at all the gates of *Oxford* that three persons should be permitted to pass during the night. On the 27th April, therefore, *Charles*, accompanied by Dr. *Hudson* and Mr. *John Ashburnham*, left the city by the gate conducting to London, the king riding before a portmanteau, and calling himself Mr. *Ashburnham's* servant. In their route, they traversed *Henley*, *St. Albans*, and approached London as near as *Harrow-on-the-Hill*, having some idea of entering the

A.C. city; at length, however, they traversed numerous cross-roads, and arrived at the *Scotch camp*, before *Newark*, on the 5th of May.

Parliament, on learning the king's escape from *Oxford*, issued the most rigorous orders; *threatening with immediate death whosoever should harbour or conceal the fugitive monarch.*

The *Scottish generals* and *commissioners* affected great surprise on the king's arrival, and assuming the exterior marks of respect, placed a guard over his person, under colour of protection, though merely to hold him captive, contrary to the promises previously made to *Montreuil*, the French ambassador.

On the 2d May, *Charles* ordered *Newark* and *Banbury* to surrender at the instance of the *Scotch*, when the army and *Charles* proceeded to *Newcastle*.

The *king* having authorized all the garrisons which still held out for him to make the best terms they could with the enemy, among others *Oxford* treated with *Fairfax*, while *Montrose*, by *Charles's* command, dismissed his forces, and sailed for the Continent.

Charles began to entertain hopes of protection from the *Scotch*, but soon discovered from the conduct of their preachers, on whom every thing depended, that the zealots were far from pacific towards him. From the pulpit the king was publicly insulted; and, on one occasion, after being reproached to his face with his misconduct, the *covenanting divine* ordered that Psalm to be sung beginning, "*Why dost thou, tyrant, boast thyself thy wicked deeds to praise?*" when *Charles*, rising, called for that psalm which commences, "*Have mercy, Lord, on me, I pray, for men would me devour;*" when the commiserating congregation, pitying majesty in distress, sung the latter in preference to the psalm proposed by the preacher.

On the 31st March, the stream of *Isis* at *Oxford* turned into its old channel.

In the month of June, the duke of *York* was committed to the care of the earl of *Northumberland*, as well as the rest of the *king's* children, a sum being granted by parliament for their maintenance. Princes *Rupert* and *Maurice*, who had been reconciled to the *king*, with some English royalist noblemen, were permitted to remain for six months in England, and then provide themselves with passes to go beyond sea.

The *Prince Elector Palatine*, who had joined the rebels,

paid a visit to his brothers *Rupert* and *Maurice*, previous to A.C.
their leaving England, when he was received with the contempt he merited.

On the surrender of Oxford, the *great seal*, and all the other insignia of state, were sent to *Westminster*, and broken to pieces in presence of the two *houses*.

On the 24th of July, Princess *Henrietta*, daughter of *Charles* the First, was conveyed from *Oatlands*, by Lady *Dalkeith*.

In the month of August, *Charles* refused compliance with the proposals of parliament for abolishing *episcopacy*, establishing *presbytery*, and surrendering up his adherents to its mercy.

On the 16th, the marquis of *Worcester*, a venerable royalist peer, at the age of 84, surrendered up *Ragley castle*, which had been reduced to the greatest extremity, that garrison being the last which laid down its arms after supporting the kingly cause.

The earl of *Essex*, late general of the *parliament* army, died on the 14th of September, at *Essex house*.

General *Fairfax*, on the 12th of November, having effected the reduction of every fortress that had supported the king, returned in triumph to *London*.

During the month of December, King *Charles* is stated to have had a conference with father *Henderson*, at *Newcastle*, on the subject of religion, in which his majesty convinced the latter of his error, who soon after died at *Edinburgh*, lamenting the mischiefs he had been conducive in bringing upon the king and the two countries.

The parliament, though negotiating with *Charles* the First, 1647
had little idea of coming to any terms with that unfortunate prince, having only two important points to adjust, namely, the delivery of the *king* into their hands by the *Scotch*, and the liquidation of arrears, amounting to nearly two millions, from which their living at free-quarters was to be deducted. After many discussions, it was at length arranged on the 30th of January, that, in consideration of 400,000*l*. paid them by the English, the Scotch should surrender up *Charles* to certain commissioners appointed by the parliament, and on the 11th of February, the *Scotch* crossed the *Tweed*, with the money that had been paid for the surrender of their king.

Charles, on receipt of the intelligence respecting the final resolution of the *Scottish* nation, in regard to the delivering up his person, was playing a game at chess, when, such was the command he possessed over his temper, that he continued the amusement without any of the by-standers being aware

A.C. that the letter he had perused contained information of consequence. A few days after, the English commissioners arrived, who conveyed the monarch to *Holmby castle*, in *Northamptonshire*, where he was closely confined, deprived of his attendants, and debarred from all communication with his chaplain, his friends, or family. In consequence of such harsh treatment, *Charles* refused to permit Mr. *Marshal* and Mr. *Caryll*, who had been assigned for his chaplains by the Presbyterians, even to say grace for him at his meals.

On the 14th of March, the prince of *Orange* died of a fever, at the age of 63.

In April, the people were restricted from attending the king in order to be touched for the evil.

About the same period, a *council of officers* and *agitators* was set up in the army, for the purpose of opposing the parliament, when *Skippon*, *Cromwell*, *Ireton*, and *Fleetwood*, were empowered by the commons to tender offers to the army, and inquire into the cause of its *distempers*. As those officers, and in particular the three last, were the secret authors of those discontents that prevailed among the troops, they did not fail to foment them, and render the mutiny incurable, by suggesting measures which urged matters at once to the last extremity. The army, therefore, to stand on a level with the parliament, appointed a council of officers after the model of a house of peers, while the common soldiers chose a few privates from each regiment, called *agitators*, who acted as the *commons* to the council of officers or *peers*.

In this posture of affairs, the *parliament* voted that all the troops that should refuse engaging for Ireland, should be disbanded; while the *council of the army* commanded a rendezvous of all the regiments, to provide for their common interests, and while thus preparing to oppose the parliament, it struck a blow which secured victory in its favour.

Cornet *Joyce*, who had once been a tailor, on the 4th of June, with a squadron of 50 horse, repaired to *Holmby*, by break of day, and having entered the castle without opposition, knocked at the door of the king's apartment, when his majesty rising, half-attired, ordered him to be admitted. *Joyce* then, accompanied by two or three others, advanced with their hats off, having pistols in their hands, when the cornet told the king that he must go with him. On *Charles* demanding whither? *Joyce* replied, "*To the army;*" and when the prince inquired by whose authority he was delegated, the former presented his pistol, desiring the king at the same time to use despatch in dressing himself, as they

were in haste. The king, therefore, attended by a few servants, entered his coach, when *Joyce* conducted him to *Newmarket*, on the 8th of June. A.C.

King *Charles* now found himself in a much better situation than while under the control of the parliament, his friends having access to him, his correspondence with the queen not being interrupted, and his chaplains restored to him. The duke of *Gloucester*, *Charles's* youngest son, and Princess *Elizabeth*, were also allowed to pass a few days with their father, and *Cromwell*, who visited the *king*, was present at the meeting of the royal family, and confessed he had never been witness to so tender a scene.

Parliament, alarmed at the king's being with the army, put *London* in a posture of defence, and on the 21st of June, the army preferred a representation for purging the *commons* of obnoxious members, and that a period should be put to their sitting. Parliament in consequence voted that the forces should not approach London within 40 miles, while the army impeached *Hollis*, *Waller*, and nine other members, insisting that they should be suspended from their seats, and they, in consequence, withdrew. In proportion as the national confusion increased, the more *Charles* expected that all parties would ultimately crave his legal authority, as the only remedy for the existing disorders, and it was under that idea he frequently remarked, "*You cannot be without me; you cannot settle the nation but with my assistance.*"

In the month of July, the speakers of both houses of parliament, with 50 of the members, fled to the army for protection against the *mob* of *London*.

During August, the army marched through *London*, demolishing all the works in its vicinity, so that the parliament and the city were forced to yield to the military.

The major part of the eleven members who had been impeached by the army fled beyond sea.

On the 16th, *Charles*, who had for the most part accompanied the army in all its removals, after quitting *Newmarket*, at length took up his abode at *Hampton Court*. During the whole of the contention between the *parliament* and the *army*, the king had been privately tampered with by both, but he carefully avoided showing more preference to one than the other faction.

An insurrection took place at *Naples* among the rabble, who were headed by a fisherman, named *Massaniello*; the commotion, however, was speedily quelled by the viceroy,

A.C who caused *Massaniello* to be assassinated. Two months after, *Don Juan* of *Austria*, a natural son of *Philip* the Fourth, having entered *Naples* to punish the mutineers, the insurrection broke out afresh under one *Gennare*, who being more prudent than his predecessor *Massaniello*, persuaded the rebels to place themselves under the protection of France. He, in consequence, invited the duke of *Guise*, who was then at *Rome*, to assume the command, when the duke repairing thither, was instantly proclaimed generalissimo. The French court, however, did not think fit to profit by that circumstance, and, therefore, as neither the money nor provisions which had been promised were forwarded the insurrection gradually died away.

King *Charles* the First, during November, having ascertained that the intentions of the Parliament were of the most extravagant and unjustifiable nature, and that *Cromwell*, *Ireton*, and the rest of the officers of the army, were insincere, while he had reason also to believe his life endangered, effected his escape from *Hampton Court* to *Tichfield*, a seat of Earl *Southampton's*. Shortly after, the king, by the advice of Mr. *John Ashburnham*, confided his person to *Hammond*, governor of the *Isle of Wight*, who detained his majesty a prisoner in *Carisbrook castle*, under the power of *Cromwell*, *Hammond* being the creature of that politic leader.

In the month of December, the *parliament* forwarded four bills to the *Isle of Wight*, for the royal sanction. By the first, *Charles* was to acknowledge the war raised against him just; by the second, he was to abolish episcopacy; by the third, the power of the militia was to be vested in persons named by the two houses; and by the last, he was called upon to sacrifice all those who had adhered to his fortunes. The commissioners deputed to present those bills for the king's assent, were only allowed to wait *four days* for *Charles's* answer; who solemnly protested against them; adding that he would never consent to any act till the conditions of a whole peace should be agreed upon. On the departure of the commissioners with the king's reply, the conduct of *Hammond* towards his royal captive was so rigorous, that the population of the island was in a high state of mutiny; when one Captain *Burley* headed the rioters, who were at length brought to subjection, and *Burley* being captured, was forwarded to London, where he was tried, condemned, and executed, in the most cruel and barbarous manner.

Francis de Quevedo, the celebrated Spanish writer, died, A.C.
whose Visions of Hell and Comic Tales are translated into English.

In the month of January, when *Charles's* refusal to ratify 1648
the four bills was notified to parliament, the members used the most vilifying language, and voted that no more addresses should be laid before the *king*, but that they would settle the affairs of the realm without him. To that resolution the peers assented on the 17th, and his majesty was made a close prisoner.

Judge *Jenkins* was, on the 14th of February, brought to the bar, when he denied the power of the court.

In March, the *Welsh*, under General *Langhorn* and Colonels *Poyer* and *Powell*, rose in favour of the king, when they captured the castles of *Pembroke*, *Tenby*, and *Chepstow*. *Pomfret castle*, in Yorkshire, was also surprised by *Maurice*, and *Langdale* and *Musgrave* were equally in arms, and masters of *Berwick* and *Carlisle* in the *north*. Seventeen ships also in the river declared for the *king*, and having nominated *Rainsborow* their admiral, sailed over to *Holland*, when the prince of *Wales* assumed the command of that fleet in his father's name.

On the 9th of April, an insurrection took place in *London*, as the parliament had abolished all *holidays;* it was, however, speedily suppressed.

On the 19th, the earl of *Pembroke*, who had been appointed *chancellor* of *Oxford* by the *Rump Parliament*, as it was then termed, went down to visit that university, which refused to submit to his authority.

On the 20th April, the duke of *York* escaped from St. James's in female attire.

The inhabitants of *Surry* having, on the 17th of May, petitioned for an accommodation with the *king*, were attacked by the troops, and many slaughtered. On the 24th of the same month, the gentry of *Kent* rose in favour of King *Charles;* and on the 27th, a portion of the navy abandoned the parliament cause.

The prince of *Condé* returned from Spain, where the bad discipline of his soldiers had obliged him to raise the siege of *Lerida*. Eager to cancel the recollection of that temporary check, he flew to encounter Prince *Leopold*, the emperor's brother, under the walls of *Lens*, in Artois:—"*Friends*," said he, addressing his followers, "*remember Rocroi, Friburg, and Nordlingen!*" These few words were followed by a complete victory; after which, aided by the

A.C. *Swedes*, who were then the allies of *France*, he gained the battles of *Lewingen* and *Sommerhausen*.

Count *Harcourt* beat the Spaniards in Italy, and the armies of France invaded *Lorraine*, *Roussillon*, and *Catalonia*. The duke *d'Albukerque*, the Portuguese general, gained a victory over the Spaniards at *Badajos;* and the prince of *Orange*, who commanded the *Dutch*, penetrated into *Brabant*, so that Cardinal *Mazarine* was thus enabled to conclude the treaty of *Munster**, in *Westphalia*, between *France*, *Germany*, and *Sweden*. By that convention, *France* acquired *Alsace*, the cities of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, and the right of placing a garrison in *Philipsburg;* a portion of *Pomerania* was surrendered up to *Sweden*, with *Weimar*, *Bremen*, and *Ferden ;* the independence of the *Swiss Confederation* was recognised by *Germany*, and that of the *United Provinces* by *Spain;* the last-mentioned power, however, still continued its belligerent operations against *France*.

In May, *Cromwell* defeated the *Welsh*, when *Langhorn*, *Poyer*, and *Powell*, having thrown with dice for their lives, the evil chance fell on *Poyer*, who was executed accordingly.

The accused members were in June discharged, and seven peers accused.——Lord *Goring* marched to London with some royalist forces, but being disappointed in his hopes of adherents, he formed a junction with Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, when he proceeded to *Colchester*. The royalists also rose at *Stamford*, under Dr. *Hudson*, but were suppressed by Colonel *Waite*. Lord *Fairfax* invested *Colchester*, at which time news arrived that the *Scots* were raising an army, under the duke of *Hamilton* and General *Middleton*, for the purpose of invading *England*. At the close of June, petitions were forwarded from different parts that a personal treaty with the *king* should be entered into by *parliament*.

In July, the earl of *Holland*, the duke of *Buckingham*, and his brother, with the earl of *Peterborough*, raised horse and foot in support of the *king*, and wrote to the Lord Mayor, stating that their intention was to reinstate his majesty, when they were declared traitors. Their forces were

* That famous peace, which subsequently served as the basis of all the treaties, established the rights of the several German princes; ensured to the protestants of France those ecclesiastical benefices which they possessed; and completely put an end to the despotism of the house of Austria.

soon after routed by the parliament, and Lord *Holland* captured. *Cromwell* marched to the north, while the *Scotch* entered England, and the *prince* and duke of *York* sailed to *Yarmouth*, with a fleet, to relieve *Colchester*, but found it impracticable. The earl of *Warwick* was despatched against the *prince*, who sailed for *Holland*, but speedily after returned to the *Downs*. A.C.

Both houses in August proceeded to treat with *Charles* in the *Isle of Wight*, and in the interim the prince of *Wales* sent a declaration to the *Londoners* from his fleet at the mouth of the Thames, notifying that he came to release his father, and restore them their rights, *&c.* The commissioners sent to the king, notified that the latter agreed to a personal treaty with the *parliament* at *Newport*.——*Cromwell* engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, near *Preston*, when the latter was beaten; he then attacked and routed the *Scots*, when *Hamilton* was made prisoner, upon which the former wrote to his adherents not to address the *king*. *Colchester*, after a siege of ten weeks, during which the inhabitants had eaten their horses, *&c.*, surrendered at discretion, when Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were shot, and the earl of *Warwick* and lords *Capel* and *Goring* sent prisoners to *Windsor*, where they found the duke of *Hamilton*. The *Scotch* solicited the prince of *Wales* to take the command of the army, while the latter wrote to the peers from the *Downs*, inviting them to enter into a treaty with his father.

Ibrahim, sultan of the *Turks*, was strangled by the *Janizzaries*.

In September, the treaty at *Newport* was opened, when *Charles* tendered eight propositions, which were rejected.—*Cromwell* marched to *Edinburgh*, when *Lanorick* and *Munroe*, who had espoused the royal cause on *Hamilton's* overthrow, being unable to carry on the war, entered into an agreement with *Argyle*.

Petitions were in October forwarded to parliament, demanding that justice should be done on the *king*. *Berwick* and *Carlisle* surrendered to *Cromwell*, who then marched again to *Edinburgh*, and concerted plans with *Argyle*.

In November, *Cromwell* returned to *England*, at which period *Charles* rejected the proposals concerning *Ireland*; and on the 27th, the treaty of *Newport* was broken off. The levelling system adopted by *Cromwell* gave his supporters the title of *Levellers*, who appointed a general rendezvous on *Hounslow Heath*, in order to terminate all distinctions among men. *Cromwell*, being advised of that movement,

A.C. appeared unexpectedly, and having demanded the cause of their meeting, to which insolent answers were made, he charged the mob with the picked troops he had led to the *heath*, when, having wounded many, and hung up some to intimidate the rest, *Oliver* thereby restrained that levelling spirit. A remonstrance was presented by the army to bring the *king* to justice, when the parliament strove to amuse the forces. *Charles*, on the 30th, was taken out of the hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and conducted by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurst castle*, by an order of a council of officers in the army.

On the 2d of December, the army marched to *London*; when the *commons* resolved, *That his majesty's concessions to the proposals upon the treaty were sufficient grounds for the house to proceed upon for the settlement of the kingdom.* Colonel *Pride* was sent to *Westminster*, who imprisoned 41 of the members while proceeding to parliament, and stopped 160 more, so that 150 only were left to sit, and those were officers of the army. *Cromwell* came down from the army, and received the thanks of the commons, when he released 15 of the members, who resumed their seats.——The *king* was conducted from *Hurst castle* to *Windsor*, by Colonel *Harrison*, while a committee of the commons met to consider how the house should proceed against the *king*, and for that purpose a solemn fast was held at *Westminster*, during which *Hugh Peters* told his auditors that there were 5000 saints in the army as holy as those who conversed with God in heaven; after which he demanded justice upon the great *Barabbas* at *Windsor*. A committee of the house of *commons* was appointed for drawing up charges against the king.

Vincent Voiture, the famous French writer, died, whose letters, so universally admired, have been frequently printed.

1649 The number of commissioners appointed to try the *king*, on the 1st of January, amounted to 150. On the 2d, the *peers* rejected the ordinance for the trial of *Charles*. The *Scotch* commissioners at *London* desired the commons would not proceed in the *king's* trial till that nation had been consulted. On the 9th, the trial of King *Charles* was solemnly proclaimed by sound of trumpet, *&c.*, in *Westminster hall*, at the *Old Exchange*, and in *Cheapside*. A new *great seal* was made, on which the *commons* were represented sitting, and the words, "*In the first year of freedom, by God's blessing, restored* 1648," were inscribed. *John Bradshaw* was appointed president of the High Court of Justice, and only 79 of the commissioners named to sit at the king's trial acted as judges. On the 20th, *Charles* was led before the court,

when he refused to acknowledge its jurisdiction, which conduct he pursued on two other occasions, when such refusal was construed according to the English laws as a confession. On the 27th, sentence of death was passed, which concluded in these words, "*For all which treasons and crimes, this court doth adjudge that Charles Stuart, as a tyrant, traitor, murderer, and a public enemy, shall be put to death, by severing his head from his body.*" The warrant for such execution being signed by 59 of the judges. On the 30th, King *Charles* was conducted by Colonel *Hacker* to the scaffold, erected before the *Banqueting-house, Whitehall*, when his head was severed from his body at one blow; that unfortunate prince being in the 49th year of his age, and the 24th of his reign. A.C.

It is stated, that the enemies of *Charles* had intended to bind the Princess *Elizabeth* apprentice to a button-maker, and the duke of *Gloucester* was equally to have been a mechanic, but the former speedily died of grief, and *Cromwell* sent the duke beyond sea. The statue of *Charles* in the *Exchange* was thrown down, and on the pedestal was inscribed, "EXIT TYRANNUS REGUM ULTIMUS."

Early in February, the *peers* were voted useless to the state, and the office of *king* unnecessary. The prince of *Wales*, who was then at the *Hague*, assumed the regal title, and chose his council and secretary; being, however, coldly treated in *Holland*, he was advised by the queen to proceed to *France*. On the 3d, Prince *Charles* was proclaimed king of *Scotland*, at *Edinburgh*, but he refused to repair thither. An oath was administered by the parliament, called the *Engagement*, purporting, "*that the people would be true and faithful to the commonwealth, without king or house of lords;*" and the earl of *Warwick* was dismissed from his post of *admiral*.

Humphrey Marston, on the 10th of February, slew three messengers who had been despatched to apprehend him; and on the 13th, a new stamp was formed for the coin of *England*.

In March, were beheaded the duke of *Hamilton*, the earl of *Holland*, and the Lord *Capel*. It was enacted that 28,000 horse and foot should be kept in *England*, and 12,000 in *Ireland*, for the support of the commonwealth government. King *Charles* the Second was proclaimed king in the latter country by the earl of *Ormond*, who, in the month of June following, laid siege to *Dublin*, where he was routed.

Alderman *Reynoldson* was, on the 1st of April, dismissed from his mayoralty, for not proclaiming the act passed

A.C. against *kingly government*, which, on the 30th of May, was published by Alderman *Andrews*.

Paul de Gondi, archbishop of Paris, subsequently Cardinal de *Retz*, kindled a civil war in *France*, by exciting to action the enemies of the court, known by the designation of *Frondeurs*. The *regent* retired to St. Germain-en-Laye, with the young king, whither she was followed by the prince of *Conti*, brother of the *Great Condé*, the dukes of *Longueville*, *Vendome*, *Bouillon*, &c. The prince of *Condé* then blockaded *Paris*, where the parliament raised an army; a general amnesty was, however, published, and the court then returned to the capital.

Cromwell having, in August, been appointed *lord lieutenant* of *Ireland*, landed at *Dublin*, when *Ormond* left a garrison of 3000 men at *Drogheda*. On the following day, *Cromwell* captured that place, and put the whole garrison to the sword, with the exception of one lieutenant, who escaped.

In September, *Charles* the Second, with his brother, the duke of *York*, retired to *Jersey*, with his small court, and was there proclaimed king; when, having received proposals from the *Scotch*, *Breda* was named as the spot for the meeting of the commissioners.

Mahomet the Fourth succeeded as emperor of the Turks.

Cardinal *Mazarine* had excited more and more the hatred of the French, by causing the princes of *Condé*, *Conti*, and *Longueville* to be arrested; he had dared maltreat *Gaston*, duke of *Orleans*, whereby he made himself the point of attack of the *Frondeurs*, and was, in consequence, compelled to retire from *France*.

Turenne, who had embraced the cause of the *Spaniards*, was beaten at *Rhetel*, by Marshal *Duplessis Praslin*.

William the Second, prince of *Orange*, stadtholder of *Holland*, died of grief, at not being able to gain the sovereignty; when the *Dutch* abolished the *stadtholderate*.

1650 In March, the commissioners assembled at *Breda*, and presented four articles to *Charles*, to admit him to the *Scottish* government, when he dissembled his resentment respecting certain clauses, but the commissioners would not recede.

The marquis of *Montrose*, in April, raised forces in *Scotland* for the king, when he was captured by Colonel *Straughan*; *Montrose*, endeavouring to escape afterwards, placed himself in the hands of *Aston*, who surrendered him up on receiving 2000*l*.

O'Neil, the famous Irish rebel chief, died in the month of May; and on the 20th, the marquis of *Montrose*, having

been condemned, was executed and quartered, with others A.C.
of his adherents. *Charles* complained respecting the execution of *Montrose*, but was informed by the *Scotch* commissioners, that papers had been discovered on the *marquis's* person, which, if published, would not leave his majesty entirely guiltless. On the 31st, *Cromwell* returned from *Ireland*, when he was encountered on *Hounslow heath*, and there complimented by the parliament and officers of the army; the guns were also fired on his entrance into *London*, when he took up his residence at *Whitehall*.

In June, *Charles* the Second set sail for *Scotland*, with a *Dutch* convoy, and was compelled to adopt the covenant ere he could land. *Fairfax*, disapproving of a war with the *Scotch*, threw up his commission, when *Oliver Cromwell* was appointed *captain-general*. *Charles*, having discovered his disposition as regarded religious opinions, lost the confidence of the *Scotch* people, and being distrusted by *Argyle*, an army of 36,000 men was levied, *Lesley* being appointed general.——A plague, at this period, ravaged *Ireland*.——*Cromwell* set out from *London* for *Scotland*, while the *Scotch* removed all the *king's* confidential advisers from him. *Charles* then signed a treaty, and was, in consequence, received with great respect by the duke of *Argyle*.

The king, in July, was solemnly proclaimed at *Edinburgh*, while *Cromwell*, passing the *Tweed*, the *Scotch* fled before him, ravaging the country in all directions as they retired.

On the 3d of September, *Cromwell* defeated the *Scotch* at *Dunbar*, of whom he killed 3000, and captured 9000 prisoners, with arms, ammunition, *&c.*, and possessed himself of *Edinburgh*.——Letters were received at London from *Barbadoes*, wherein it was stated that Lord *Willoughby* had proclaimed there King *Charles* the Second, and secured that island in his name.

In December, *Edinburgh castle* surrendered to *Cromwell*, that being the first time the fortress had ever been taken.

English merchants were commanded to leave the dominions of the *czar* of *Muscovy*, and never again enter them except in the name of King *Charles* the Second.

The celebrated *Descartes*, the French astronomer, died at *Stockholm*, and *Vossius* at *Amsterdam*.

On the 1st of January, *Charles* the Second was crowned 1651
at *Scone*, in *Scotland*, where he again accepted the *covenant*, and established the *Presbyterian religion*. The king set up his standard at *Aberdeen*, appointing *Hamilton* lieutenant-general, with *Lesley*, *Middleton*, and *Massey* under him; he

A.C. then took the command of the *Scotch* forces, and encamped at *Torwood*.

In February, the *royal arms* were taken down in all places, and those of the *commonwealth* substituted.——*Cromwell*, early in July, took *Fife*, and defeated the *Scotch*, who lost 2000 men in killed, and 1200 prisoners. The *English* general having advanced further northward than the *Scotch* army, *Charles* suddenly decamped and marched for *England*, when *Argyle*, and many more, abandoned the royal standard.

The *king*, on the 6th of August, passed the *English* borders, and arrived at *Carlisle* with 16,000 men, when he was proclaimed *king* of *Great Britain*. *Cromwell* then proceeded after *Charles*, leaving a portion of his forces with General *Monk*, in order to block up *Stirling*; soon after which its castle surrendered. On the 22d Mr. *Christopher Love* was beheaded on Tower-hill, for having advocated the royal cause.

Charles arrived at *Worcester*, with an army of 12,000 *Scotch* and *English*; when the earl of *Derby*, having endeavoured to join the monarch with a reinforcement, was entirely defeated by Colonel *Lilburne*, at *Wigan*.

On the 3d of September, was fought the battle of *Worcester*, in which the king's forces were completely beaten, with the loss of 3000 killed and nearly 7000 prisoners, with all their cannon, baggage, &c., during which action, *William*, duke of *Hamilton*, was mortally wounded, and died the ensuing day. *Charles*, with some of his most trusty adherents, escaped the following day from *Worcester* to *White Ladies*, 25 miles from that city, when he was committed to the care of the *Pendrils*, five brothers, who, during the night, concealed him in their barns, and by day in the wood, where was a thick *oak*, in which the monarch frequently continued hidden, from whence that tree derived the name of *The Royal Oak*.

The earls of *Derby* and *Lauderdale*, with Mr. *Gifford*, as their guide, who had parted with *Charles* at *White Ladies*, were captured the following day, and executed at *Bolton*, in Lancashire, on the 15th of the ensuing month. *Cromwell* was met at *Acton*, by the parliament, &c., and rode from thence in triumph to *London*, whither the *Scottish* prisoners were conducted, and sold like *slaves* for the *West Indies*. *Massey*, and the earl of *Middleton*, who had been consigned by *Cromwell* to the Tower, made their escape from thence.

Charles, in the month of October, having wandered about

from one royalist's house to another, at length embarked at A.C.
Brighthelmstone, with Lord *Wilmot*, and gained the vicinity of *Havre de Grace*, on the 22d.

The islands of *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, and *Scilly*, with that of *Man*, surrendered to the parliament. *Limerick*, in *Ireland*, was at the same period subdued; and *Scotland*, being burdened with garrisons in all directions, was also reduced to subjection.

Towards the close of this month (October) hostilities commenced with the *Dutch*, the latter having refused to deliver a tenth herring to an *English* man-of-war, when the British sank one of their fishing boats, and all on board perished.

Lieutenant-general *Ireton*, on the 26th November, died of the plague at *Limerick*.

In December, the parliament prohibited the importation of all goods except in *English* bottoms, by which the commerce with *Holland* was annihilated. Satisfaction was also required for the cruel massacre at *Amboyna*, and the losses sustained in the *Mogul's* dominions by English traders.

In the course of this year, *Quakers* first made their appearance in *England*.

On the 11th of January, Lord *Willoughby* surrendered 1652
Barbadoes and the surrounding islands to *Ayscough*, the parliament admiral; and *Virginia*, at the same time, also submitted.

The *Dutch* having intimidated the parliament, the *commonwealth*, in April, despatched *Oliver St. John* and *Walter Strickland* to the *Hague*, to endeavour to effect a union of the two commonwealths.——An act was read for incorporating *Scotland* into one commonwealth with *England;* and judges were sent thither to administer justice.

In May, the *parliament* fell out with the *Dutch*, and about the same period it was voted, that the powers deputed to *Cromwell* should extend to the forces in *Ireland;* when *Lambert*, who had been promised the lieutenancy of that country, became disgusted with the government.——An engagement took place in the *Downs*, between the *English* and *Dutch*, but nothing decisive happened, and at the close of the month, *Donotter Castle*, the last *Scottish* garrison holding out for the king, surrendered.

The *Dutch* ambassadors, who had been sent to *England*, returned to *Holland*, much incensed against the parliament, in the month of June; and in July another embassy arrived from the states, but the commons would not recede from

A.C. their demand of damages, when both countries issued manifestoes; *England* insisting upon the right of her flag.

Mazarine, who had fled to Liege for *refuge*, re-entered *France*, where his presence gave rise to fresh troubles. The prince of *Condé*, who had so ably combatted for the king, then leagued with the *Spaniards*, upon which *Turenne* abandoned the latter, to serve again in the cause of his country.

A conflict took place in the suburbs of *St. Anthony*, at *Paris*, when marshal *Turenne* was victor; but *Mademoiselle*, eldest daughter of the duke of *Orleans*, having caused the cannon of the *Bastille* to be fired on the royal army, *Turenne* was compelled to retreat. *Louis* the Fourteenth, then in his 15th year, beheld that combat from the heights of Charonne.

The spirit of cabal which had agitated *Paris*, without tending to any public utility, at length died away. *Mazarine* returned to the capital, and the parliament, which had previously set a price upon his head, repaired in grand ceremony to compliment him on his return. The *king* commanded the seizure of cardinal de *Retz*, but the latter found means to escape, first to *Nantes*, and then to *Rome*.

During August, an act was passed in England, authorizing the sale of forfeited estates by the royalists. On the 16th, Sir *George Ayscough*, the *British* admiral, and the *Dutch*, under *Van Tromp*, had an engagement, when no great advantage was obtained on either side.——The *Scotch* chose 21 members, 14 for the counties and seven for the boroughs, to represent them in the English parliament.

In September, *Van Gallen* beat the English fleet in the *Mediterranean*, but fell in the conflict.

On the 28th October, an engagement took place between the *British* fleet, under *Blake*, and the *Dutch*, under *De Witt*, upon the *Kentish* coast, on which occasion the rear-admiral of the enemy was taken, with two of their men-of-war, and the residue driven home to their own coast, the *English* not having sustained the loss of one ship.

In November, a conference took place between *Cromwell* and *Whitlock*, wherein the former proposed assuming the kingly title, but was dissuaded by the latter, who advised him to treat with *Charles* the Second. *Cromwell*, however, was not satisfied with that proposal, and never after admitted *Whitlock* to converse with him again in privacy.—— On the 29th, *Van Tromp*, with 80 sail of *Dutch* ships, fell upon *Blake*, with 40 sail of *English*, in the *Downs*, when

six of the latter were taken, and the rest forced into the *Thames*, after which *Tromp* sailed triumphant through the channel with a birch-broom at the top-mast head. A.C.

Inigo Jones, the renowned architect, died.

On the 18th, 19th, and 20th February, an engagement took place off *Portland*, between the *English* and *Dutch* fleets, when the former was victorious, destroying 11 *Dutch* men-of-war, and capturing 30 merchant-men: *Blake* commanded the *British*, and *Tromp* the *Dutch*, while generals *Monk* and *Deane* commanded under *Blake*, on that occasion. 1653
——The states of *Holland* applied for a treaty of peace.

In April, *Cromwell* went to the house of commons with a guard, and commanded the speaker to quit the chair, telling the members they had sat long enough, and exclaiming, "*You are no longer a parliament, I say you are no parliament*," then having personally abused several members, he told one of the guard to carry off that *bauble*, pointing to the mace, while *Harrison* forced the speaker from the chair. In this manner, having cleared the house, *Cromwell* locked the doors, and then retired; after which, in the evening, he equally dismissed the council of state.

A favourable answer was given to the application of the *Dutch states*, when an ambassador was appointed to negotiate a peace.

The *Dutch* fleet, under *Tromp*, and the *English*, under *Monk*, engaged off the *North Foreland*, on the 2d of June; when, after two days' hard fighting, during which admiral *Dean* was killed, the *English* were victorious, destroying 20 *Dutch* ships, and pursuing the residue to their harbours.

Cromwell issued letters to 140 persons, empowering them, on the 4th July, to meet at *Whitehall*, and commence the administration of public affairs.

The council summoned met in July, when *Cromwell* stated that they, the members, had a call to assume the supreme authority of the commonwealth, stipulating that their sittings should only continue till the 3d November, 1654, three months prior to which they were to choose others for their successors, who should not sit above one year. This was denominated the *Bare-bones parliament*, because a leather-seller, named *Praise God Bare-bones*, distinguished himself in that assembly by his speeches.——On the 29th, the *English* fleet, under *Monk*, fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Tromp*, and acquired a signal victory, destroying 30 *Dutch* men-of-war, *Van Tromp* being himself killed in that encounter. This was the seventh and last battle fought

A.C. between the two commonwealths, the whole having occurred within the lapse of a year.

In August, *John Lilburne*, an opposer of all the governments established in *England*, and *Cromwell's* in particular, died in *Dover* Castle, being of the sect called *Quakers*.

Whitlock, in the month of November, was sent ambassador to the *queen* of *Sweden*.

On the 12th December, the parliament sent in its resignation to *Cromwell*; when *Lambert* and the council of officers set up pretensions, declaring that the government ought to reside in a single person, and that the safeguard of the commonwealth should be vested in *Oliver Cromwell*, with the title of *Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging*.

The duke of *Lorraine* was invited by the *Irish* to assume the command of their government, but the proposal was rejected by that prince.

Cromwell was, on the 16th, constituted *Protector*, and in the evening repaired to *Westminster Hall*, attended by a strong guard and all the officers of state, when he took the oaths prescribed, and seated himself covered in the chair of state. The *broad seal* was then presented to him, and the *lord mayor* also delivered up his sword, which the *protector* forthwith returned, when the court rose, and *Cromwell* repaired in grand procession to *Whitehall*, the lord mayor bearing the sword before him uncovered. The articles contained in the instrument of the new government amounted to 42, which the *Lord Protector* solemnly swore to observe. ——On the same day, *Cromwell* was proclaimed in *London* and *Westminster*, and, subsequently, throughout *England*, with all the solemnity observed on previous occasions at the coronation of the English kings.

1654 Early in March, the *Dutch* ambassadors had an audience with the Protector *Cromwell*, who acquainted the latter that the states acquiesced with the treaty proposed, and desired a cessation of arms.——General *Middleton* landed in *Scotland* with 300 men, who were routed in July following, by *Morgan*.——Prince *Rupert* arrived at *Nantes*, after losing his brother *Maurice* in a storm, when the former retired to *Germany*.

Monsieur *Bourdeaux*, ambassador from *France*, had an audience with *Cromwell* at the banqueting-hall, when he complimented the *protector*.

On the 5th of April, peace was ratified between the *Dutch*

and the *English*, the former consenting to lower their flag to British ships, to pay 300,000*l.* for the business at *Amboyna*, and surrender the island of *Poleron*, in the *East Indies*.——The protector passed an act in council for the union of *Scotland* with *England* into one *commonwealth*. A.C.

Louis the Fourteenth was inaugurated at Rheims on the 7th of June, by the bishop of Soissons.——On the 16th, *Christina*, queen of *Sweden*, abdicated the crown in favour of *Charles Gustavus*, her cousin, and after seeing him placed on the throne, retired to Rome, where she embraced the catholic faith.

In July, *Vowel* and *Gerard* were executed for conspiring the death of *Oliver Cromwell;* and *Don Pataleon Sa*, the Spanish ambassador's brother, was beheaded for murder.

Charles the Second, finding his residence at the court of France was disagreeable, in consequence of the treaty between that country and *England*, repaired to the court of the princess of *Orange*, his sister, and subsequently visited *Cologne* with his little court, where he continued two years.

On the 3d September, the parliament of the three kingdoms assembled, consisting of 400 members for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland; Lenthal* being appointed speaker.——General *Fleetwood*, who had espoused *Ireton's* widow (daughter of *Cromwell*) was appointed to govern *Ireland*, two years after which he was succeeded by *Henry Cromwell*, the protector's younger son.——The *Scotch* invited over *Charles* the Second, but he refused compliance with their wishes.

Towards the close of October, *Cromwell* was voted *Lord Protector* during life. And on the 30th died *John Selden*, the learned antiquary.——During this year, *Balzac*, the French author, also expired.

Cromwell's mother, daughter of Sir *Richard Steward*, died on the 17th November, and was interred in Westminster Abbey.

In December 200,000*l. per ann.* were voted for the use of the *Protector* and his successors.

During January and the two succeeding months, the cavaliers and levellers conspired against the protectorate of *England*, when several were executed at *Exeter*, on the 16th May. 1655

In March, 30 sail under admiral *Penn*, with land forces commanded by *Venables*, were fitted out for the conquest of *Hispaniola*.——The *king* of *Spain*, in consequence, ordered the property of *English* merchants to be seized throughout his dominions.

A.C. Dr. *James Usher*, archbishop of *Armagh*, died, and was interred the ensuing month, in Westminster Abbey, at the expense of *Cromwell*.

Alexander the Seventh mounted the papal chair, on the 7th of April.

Peace was ratified between the *Protestants* and *Catholics* of the *Swiss cantons*, through the medium of the *French king*.

Frederick William, elector of *Brandenburgh*, obtained of *Poland* to be acknowledged sovereign *duke* of *Prussia* and an independent monarch.

Oliver Cromwell ratified a treaty with France, and declared war against the *Spaniards*, from whom the island of *Jamaica* was, on the 3d of May, captured by *Penn* and *Venables*. At the same period, *Blake* also battered *Tunis*, destroyed nine ships, and effected the delivery of English captives.

In September, *Cromwell* ordered a fast, and that a collection should be made for the persecuted *Piedmontese Protestants*.

On the 24th of October, the articles of peace were signed between *England* and *France*. That alliance laid the foundation of the greatness of the latter monarchy, though *Cromwell* did not permit the *French king* to style himself *king* of *France*, and obliged him to subscribe his signature after his own as *Protector* of *France* and *England*.

In December, a conference took place between commissioners from the *Protector* of *England* and *Manasseh Ben Israel*, for admitting the *Jews* to traffic in *England*.

Isaac de la Peyrere, a native of *Bordeaux*, published a work entitled, *Pre-adamites*, thereby establishing a new sect. He subsequently, in 1657, abjured his system, at the feet of Pope *Alexander* the Seventh.

1656 On the 23d January, *Pascal* published the first of his eighteen famous *Provincial Letters*.——A decree of the *Inquisition* was published, tolerating those *Chinese* who were converted, to practise the ceremonies of their nation, as regarded *Confucius* and their deceased parents.

Spain, on the 15th February, declared war against *England*.

In April, Mrs. *Barlow*, with her natural son by *Charles* the Second, afterwards duke of *Monmouth*, who had been committed to the Tower, were freed by an order of *Cromwell*.

Early in September, several *Spanish galleons* were destroyed by the *English* near *Cadiz*, and one captured esti-

mated to have contained two millions in silver.——Parliament voted that the crown should be tendered to the *Protector*, who refused the kingly dignity.——*Blake* and *Montague* attacked the *Spanish West India fleet*, when *Cromwell* commanded the riches then taken to be conveyed in triumph to *London*. A.C.

On the 3d of October, the *Thames* ebbed and flowed twice in three hours.

At the close of the month, it was made high treason to conspire against *Cromwell's* person, and the title of *Charles Stuart* was disannulled.

In December, one *James Naylor*, for having personated *Christ* at *Bristol*, *&c.*, was condemned to be whipped, pilloried, and have his tongue perforated with a red-hot iron.

During January, the plot of *Miles Syndercombe*, against *Cromwell*, was discovered, when being condemned to death, he was discovered murdered in his prison; and in the March following, some *Anabaptists* also conspired against the *Lord Protector*. 1657

Cromwell having been applied to, to accept the regal title, the officers of the army, in April, petitioned against his accepting the same, and threatened him, in case of compliance.——*Charles* the Second entered into a treaty with *Spain*, and removed to *Bruges*.

Admiral *Blake*, having attacked the *Spanish galleons*, near the *Canaries*, and burnt the whole, expired on the 17th of August, when sailing home in triumph, and was interred at *Cromwell's* expense in the most sumptuous manner, in *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, Westminster Abbey.

On the 8th of May, *Cromwell* refused to accept the title of king, upon which he was petitioned by parliament to govern as *Lord Protector*, being also empowered to appoint a successor, when an annual sum of 1,300,000*l.* were allowed him to defray the expenses of his government.

Oliver Cromwell was inaugurated *Lord Protector*, on the 26th June, in *Westminster Hall*, in great pomp.

On the 30th July, Dr. *William Harvey*, who had confirmed the discovery of the *circulation of the blood*, died.

In September, *Mardyke* was captured by the *British* and *French* forces, and put into possession of the former; when *Cromwell* despatched 6000 *English* troops to France, to assist the *French*.

During *December*, the *Protector* of *England* sent an agent to the duke of *Savoy*, to negotiate in behalf of his protestant subjects.——Writs were issued for the attendance of 60 members at *Westminster*, to constitute a house of peers.

A.C. 1658 Sir *Edward Hyde* was, in January, constituted *lord chancellor* of *England*, by *Charles* the Second, at *Bruges*.—— The marquis of *Ormond* landed in *England* to head the *cavaliers*, but was discovered, and narrowly escaped back to *Flanders*.

In February, *Cromwell* married his second daughter to Lord *Fauconbridge*, and his third to Mr. *Rich*, grandson of the earl of *Warwick;* his eldest had long been espoused to Mr. *Claypole*, and a fourth continued unmarried.——*Charles* the Second removed his court to *Brussels*.

During March, plots were discovered against the *Protector* of *England*; and a pamphlet, entitled *Killing no Murder*, written by Colonel *Titus*, gave *Cromwell* so much uneasiness, that he is said to have worn armour under his clothes, to have carried pistols in his pockets, and changed his bed-room nightly.——A high court of justice was appointed for the trial of the conspirators against *Cromwell*, when, in the June following, Sir *Henry Slingesby* and Dr. *Hewet* were condemned and executed, and Mr. *Mordaunt* acquitted. Several others afterwards suffered.

The Spaniards, commanded by the *Great Condé*, had taken advantage of the troubles that reigned in *France*, to make themselves masters of *Gravelines* and *Dunkirk; Turenne* compelled them to raise the siege of *Arras*, and then gained the famous victory of *Dunes*, when he retook *Dunkirk*, which place was given up to the English, by virtue of a treaty entered into with the *Protector Cromwell*.

Mrs. *Claypole*, *Oliver Cromwell's* eldest daughter, died on the 6th of August.

The emperor *Ferdinand* the Third died at Vienna, in the 49th year of his age and the 21st of his reign; when his son, *Leopold* the First was elected emperor, during the ensuing year.

The *French*, assisted by *England*, overrun great part of *Flanders*, possessing themselves of *Winoxburgh*, *Furnes*, *Menin*, *Oudenarde*, and *Ypres*.——*Charles* the Second removed from *Brussels* to *Hochstraten*, but hearing of *Cromwell's* decease the following month, he returned to the former city.

On the 12th of August, the *Lord Protector* of *England*, being seized with a fever at *Hampton Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he expired the 3d of September following, aged 60, after having enjoyed the *Protectorate* four years, eight months, and eighteen days. It is remarkable, that on the day of his decease, the greatest tempest of wind ever witnessed took place. He had appointed his son *Richard Crom-*

well to succeed him, whose mother, prior to her marriage with *Oliver Cromwell*, was *Elizabeth*, daughter of Sir *James Bourchier*. Having twice triumphed over his enemies on the 3d of September, the day of his death, namely, at *Dunbar*, in 1650, and at *Worcester*, in 1651, the protector's adherents concluded that he had gone triumphantly to paradise.—— *Richard Cromwell* was on the 4th proclaimed *Lord Protector*, when he received the condolence of the foreign ministers, *&c.* It has been stated by some, that *Cromwell* had appointed *Fleetwood* for his heir, but that one of his daughters, aware of the spot where the will was placed, destroyed it. Being asked who should succeed him, *Oliver* replied, in such a drawer of a cabinet in my closet it will be found*. A.C.

The late *Protector* of *England* was interred on the 23d November, in *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, after laying in state in *Somerset House*, at the expense of 60,000*l.*——*Richard Cromwell* strove to obtain the favour of General *Monk*, then commanding in *Scotland*, when the latter submitted to his government.

On the 4th December, the *Protector Richard* called a parliament after the ancient form, and summoned his peers to meet on the 27th January following.

The *Dutch* possessed themselves of the island of *Ceylon*.

The famous league, called the *League* of the *Rhine*, was entered into during this year, between the principal electors and princes of Germany and the king of *Sweden*, as duke of *Bremen*, for the purpose of maintaining the treaty of *Westphalia* and preserving peace in *Germany;* wherefore it was agreed to keep a standing army of 10,000 men. To this treaty the *French* king acceded, and thereby acquired a predominating influence in the affairs of the empire, which frequently proved more powerful than that of the *emperor* himself.

Richard Cromwell, protector of *England*, in January, strove to make himself master of the army; but the leaders combined against him, and drew out a petition which *Richard* refused to sanction. 1659

At the close of March, the *English* parliament, on examining public accounts, found that the yearly income of the three kingdoms amounted to 1,868,717*l.*, and the expenditure to

* *Oliver Cromwell* was born at *Huntingdon*, on the 25th April, 1599. His family was originally of Glamorganshire, in Wales, and possessed no other name save that of *Williams;* but one of his ancestors having espoused a daughter of *Cromwell*, earl of *Essex*, the vicegerent of *Henry* the Eighth, in ecclesiastical matters, he assumed the name of his father-in-law, and transmitted the same to his posterity.

A.C. 2,201,540*l.*, while to support the annual conquest of *Scotland* required 163,619*l.*

In April, *Desborough*, with a strong escort, demanded an audience of the *Protector*, requiring, in the name of the army, a dissolution of parliament, and in case of non-acquiescence, that the house should be fired and all those massacred who dared to resist.——Parliament was, in consequence, dissolved, when *Richard Cromwell's* authority was deemed to have expired, upon which *Fleetwood* was appointed general of the forces.

Early in May, *Fleetwood* invited the members of the long parliament to resume their sittings, and exercise their former power. *Lenthal*, the speaker, and others, in consequence, assembled, when it was declared that parliament would act without a protector or house of peers, under the title of *Keepers of the Liberties of England.*——*Richard* had a grant of 20,000*l.* for payment of his debts, and was ordered to quit Whitehall in six days. After the restoration he went to *France*, but on the rumour of a war between that country and *England*, he removed to *Geneva*, from whence he returned to *England*, and died at *Cheshunt*, in *Herts*.

In June, *Henry Cromwell*, who was then lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*, forwarded his submission to the parliament.

Charles the Second, in August, removed from *Brussels* to *Calais*, in order to be ready, if occasion offered, to return to *England*.

Peace was signed between France and Spain, in the *Isle of Faisans*, on the *Bidassoa*, by the first article of which treaty, called of the *Pyrenees*, the infanta, *Maria Theresa*, was promised in marriage to the young king of *France; Spain* agreeing to yield up *Roussillon*, *Artois*, and all the rights she pretended to claim over *Alsace*.

Aurengzeb, the *Great Mogul*, imprisoned his father, and made war upon his brothers.

Peace was concluded between *Charles Gustavus*, king of *Sweden*, and the king of *Denmark*, through the mediation of the court of *France*.

Lambert, who had been appointed to command the *English* army together with *Desborough*, having been turned out by the parliament, occasioned a mutiny among the soldiers.

In October, *Lambert* meeting the *speaker* going down to the house with a body of guards, dismounted the officer and turned the speaker back, and then with his officers assumed sovereign power.——*Fleetwood* was then named general by the forces, when a council of 23, most of them general officers, was appointed to govern, and Colonel *Cobbet* sent to General

Monk to engage the latter to join them, who being, on the contrary, dissatisfied with the proceedings of the army, secured *Berwick*. On the last day of October, died *Bradshaw*, who had officiated as president of the court of justice which had condemned *Charles* the First to death. A.C.

On the 2d November, *Monk* declared in favour of parliament against the council of officers, when *Lambert* marched northward. The former then summoned a *convention* in *Scotland*, declaring he had a call from God to march into *England*, when supplies were promised him by the *Scotch*.

The council appointed by the *English* army to govern, under the title of the *Committee of Safety*, expired in December, when parliament resumed the government. General *Fairfax* then declared for a free parliament, upon which *Lambert's* forces, stationed at *Newcastle* to oppose *Monk*, deserted him and joined *Fairfax*, who possessed himself of *York*, and kept up a correspondence with *Monk*.

On the 1st of January, General *Monk* passed the Tweed, 1660
and advanced to *York*, when he agreed with *Fairfax* to procure a free parliament, and abolish that termed the *rump*.

Monk, on the 3d of February, attended the council of state in *London*, when they tendered him the oath to renounce the title of *Charles Stewart*, which he refused, and then marched his troops into *London*, and took up his quarters at *Whitehall*, at which period his forces amounted to 6000, and that of the parliament to 10,000 horse and foot. The army of *Monk* was drawn up in *Finsbury* fields, upon which that general declared for a free parliament, when *rumps* were burnt in bonfires, and the king's health publicly drank. ——The republicans then persuaded *Monk* to assume the government, which he rejected, and Sir *Arthur Haslerig*, to bar the king's restoration, offered him 100,000 hands that should ratify his title.——At this period, Cardinal *Mazarin* strove to interest himself in the affairs of *England*, but his efforts were unattended by success.——The members who had been secluded from the parliament resumed their seats, when *Monk* was voted general of the forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, still, however, protesting that he would oppose the setting up of *Charles Stuart* or any *single person* with *a house of peers*.

On the 16th March, the parliament was dissolved, after it had continued 19 years, four months and 13 days, when a council of state assumed to itself the administration of government.

In April, Sir *John Grenville* brought despatches from *Charles* to General *Monk*, who was sent back with a satisfac-

A.C. tory answer, the latter having told *Grenville* that his heart had been uniformly faithful to the king, but that until the period in question, it had not been in his power to assist him. ——The *convention parliament* assembled at Westminster Abbey, when the earl of *Manchester* was appointed speaker of the lords, and Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* of the commons.

On the 1st of May, Sir *James Grenville*, or *Granville*, delivered the king's declaration to both houses, when it was voted that the government ought to be by king, lords, and commons, upon which 50,000*l*. were voted for his majesty's immediate use.——On the 7th the king's statue was replaced in *Guildhall*, and the *arms* of the *state* taken down, and, on the ensuing day, *Charles* was solemnly proclaimed. The *king* arrived at the *Hague*, where he was attended by Admiral *Montague* with the fleet. Six lords, and 12 of the commons, with a deputation from the city of London, attended the king at *Scheveling*, where he embarked for *England*, and arrived at *Dover* on the 25th, where he was met by General *Monk*, who was honoured with the order of the garter. On the 29th, being the birth-day of *Charles* the Second, he made his triumphant entry into *London*, and repaired to Whitehall.

A proclamation was issued on the 6th of June, for the regicides to surrender themselves, when 19 who obeyed were reprieved for life.——General *Monk* was created duke of *Albemarle*.

Gaston of France, (brother of *Louis* the Thirteenth) duke of *Orleans*, uncle of the young king, died at Blois: *Louis* the Fourteenth was married by proxy at *Fontarabia*, when the king of Spain, *Philip* the Fourth, surrendered up his daughter, *Maria Theresa*, to the king her husband. The grand marriage-ceremony subsequently took place on the 9th of June at *Saint John de Luz*, after which the queen made her public entry into *Paris*.

The peace of *Oliva* was ratified between *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*.

At the close of August, *Charles* the Second passed the *act of indemnity*, from which, however, Sir *Henry Vane*, *Lambert*, and *Hugh Peters*, were excepted.

Early in September, a proclamation was issued in *London*, for a cessation of arms with *Spain*.

On the 10th of October, the regicides were brought to trial, at the Old Bailey, when of 29 who were tried and convicted, only 10 were executed; *viz.*, *Thomas Harrison*, *John Carew*, *John Cook*, and *Hugh Peters*, *Thomas Scot*, *Gregory Clement*, *Adrian Scroop*, *John Jones*, *Daniel Axtel*, and *Francis Hacker*.

November the 2d, the queen-dowager, with her daughter, A.C.
Princess *Henrietta*, and Prince *Edward*, brother to the Elector Palatine, arrived at Whitehall from *France*.——The army, which had so long reigned the terror of *England*, was completely disbanded, with the exception of *Monk's* regiment.

An order was passed in December, for disinterring and hanging up the bodies of *Cromwell*, *Bradshaw*, *Ireton*, and *Pride*, and afterwards burying them under the gallows.——The revenue settled upon the crown was 1,200,000*l.* *per annum*, for payment of the navy, guards, garrisons, civil list, *&c.*, for which *Cromwell* had levied nearly thrice that amount by his own authority.

During this year, the *Royal Society* was first erected and established. All the arts and societies began to revive and flourish at the restoration, and the English language was much refined and improved.

Under the *commonwealth* of *England*, in 1650, interest was reduced to six per cent.——In 1653, the *general post* was farmed at 10,000*l.* per ann., which was then deemed a very large sum, for the three kingdoms, while the postage was not half what it is at present. Tea, coffee, and chocolate, were only known in 1660, while asparagus, artichokes, cauliflowers, and a variety of salads were, about the same time, introduced more generally into *England*.

The colony of *New England* rapidly increased by the emigration of the *Puritans*, who fled from the persecutions exercised against them; and, for similar causes, the *Catholics* went over to *America*, and established the colony of *Maryland*. *Cromwell*, although a bigot, encouraged learning, having retained the great *Milton* as his secretary. *Marvel* was also in his service, as well as *Waller*, who was related to, and caressed by, the protector. *Cromwell* also gave 100*l.* a year to the Divinity Professor at *Oxford*, and had intended to found a college at *Durham* for the benefit of the northern counties.

William Oughtred, the famous English mathematician, died.

In January, the insurrection, entitled of the *Fifth Mo-* 1661
narchy Men, broke out in the city of *London*, headed by *Venner*, a wine-cooper, but it was suppressed, and the leaders executed. A proclamation was issued for observing the 30th, being the day of king *Charles's* martyrdom, as a fast, and the eating of flesh in Lent, or fish days, was also prohibited.

On the 23d of April, being St. George's day, king *Charles* the Second, after having been proclaimed on the 8th of May

A.C. (1660), was crowned at Westminster, by Archbishop *Juxon*, being the 26th king from the Norman conquest.

On the 8th of May, the convocation met at St. *Paul's*, and confirmed the form of *Common Prayer*, making further additions to the *Liturgy*. *Episcopacy* was also received in *Scotland*.——Sir *Robert Holmes* was sent with a squadron, and reduced *New York*, as well as those places captured by the *Dutch* from the *English* in *Long Island*, from whence he sailed to *Africa* and took *Cape Verd*.——The parliament of *Scotland* rescinded the act of the 16th of January, 1647, which related to the sale of the person of *Charles* the First, and expunged the same with abhorrence from its public records.——An order passed both houses of parliament for *burning the solemn league and covenant* in *London* and *Westminster* by the hands of the hangman, which was executed accordingly.——The marquis of *Argyle*, having been convicted in *Scotland* of high treason, was beheaded at *Edinburgh*.

On the 14th of July, the *English Liturgy* was first read in the *French* church in the *Savoy*.——The earl of *Sandwich* and Admiral *Lawson* appeared before *Algiers*, and battered that place, when the earl returned, leaving *Lawson* to protect British trade.——The papists petitioned for a repeal of the penal laws and a toleration of their religion.

Portugal recovered *Brazil* from the *Dutch*, and secured the same by a treaty.

Christian missionaries began to be generally tolerated in *China*.

Cardinal *Mazarine* died, in the 59th year of his age, and left his immense fortune to the Marquis *Meilleraie*, who had married his niece *Hortense Mancini*.

Monsieur, brother of the *king* of *France*, espoused the Princess *Henrietta*, sister of *Charles* the Second of *England*.

In November, *James*, duke of *Ormond*, was appointed lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*.——Parliament met, when the *bishops* resumed their seats in the *house of peers*.

In December, *John Lort*, Esq., and the benchers of *Lincoln's-inn*, entertained *Charles* the Second at dinner.——At the close of this year, the following deficiencies were found in the revenue of *England;* the customs, 500,000*l*.; the crown lands, 40,000*l*.; the excise, 50,000*l*.; forfeited estates, 25,000*l*.; and the wine licenses, 10,000*l*.

1662 The earl of *Peterborough*, on the 30th of January, took possession of *Tangiers*, being part of the portion allotted to *Charles* the Second, with his intended bride the *Infanta* of *Portugal*.

On the 13th of February, *Elizabeth*, queen of *Bohemia*, A.C. eldest daughter of *James* the First, died, and was interred in Henry the Seventh's chapel; she had eight sons and five daughters, of whom the youngest surviving, named *Sophia*, mother of King *George*, was, in 1701, declared heir to the *English* crown.——A dreadful tempest occurred in *London*.

Corbet, *Okey*, and *Barkstead*, three of the regicides, were, on the 19th of April, executed.——The *Infanta*, having been espoused to *Charles* the Second, at *Lisbon*, by proxy, set sail with the earl of *Sandwich* for England.——Articles of peace were concluded by Admiral *Lawson* with the Dey of *Algiers*.——Princess *Mary*, eldest daughter of the duke of *York*, was born, who, subsequently, married *William Henry* of *Nassau*, prince of *Orange*.

In May, was passed the tax called *chimney money*, being a levy of two shillings on every hearth. The act of *Uniformity* also took place, whereby ecclesiastics were compelled to assent to the *Book of Common Prayer*, on pain of losing their benefices.——On the 21st, *Charles* was married to the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, by *Sheldon*, bishop of *London*, at *Portsmouth*, that princess being 24 years of age.——Besides *Tangier* and the island of *Bombay*, *Charles* received with his bride 2,000,000 of croisadoes; while in return, 30,000*l*. per annum were settled on that princess. Two million croisadoes were equivalent to 300,000*l*. sterling.

June the 16th, Sir *Henry Vane* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for high treason, when he behaved with dauntless intrepidity; while General *Lambert's* punishment was mitigated to confinement for life in the isle of *Jersey*, where he lived 30 years.

In August, the Act of *Uniformity* took place; when 2000 ministers lost their preferments, for not assenting to the *Book of Common Prayer*.

William Lenthall, who had been speaker of the parliament which had levied war against King *Charles* the First, died.

The English, early in October, made a descent on *Cuba*, and plundered *St. Jago*.——Sir *John Lawson* ratified peace with *Tunis* and *Tripoli*.——By an order of council, it was ordered that all *English* waggons should have their wheels four inches in breadth. By another order, *Dunkirk* was, for 500,000*l*., surrendered to *France*, under a plea of the expense it would cause the nation to retain it; which sum *Charles* shamefully squandered away.

In November, *Tangier* was, by proclamation in *London*, made a free port.

Three *ambassadors* from the *emperor* of *Russia* arrived on

A.C. the 29th of December, and were conducted in great state to an audience given at *York-house*, from whence they displayed many costly presents sent to the *king* of *England*.

Turnpikes were, for the first time, erected by act of parliament.

1663 The English clergy, in January, redeemed 173 slaves from *Algiers* and the coast of *Barbary*.

In February, King *Charles* intimated a desire of indulging the *dissenters*, which was a few days after opposed in a petition from the commons.

A league of alliance was formed in March, between the states of the *United Provinces* and the *king* of *England*.

On the 1st of April, both houses petitioned that his majesty would banish *popish priests and jesuits*.

Dr. *William Juxon*, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the 4th of June.

On the 10th of July, articles of high treason were preferred by the earl of *Bristol* against Lord *Clarendon*, but the charge was dismissed.——*James Fitz-Roy*, natural son of *Charles* the Second, was created duke of *Monmouth* and *Buccleugh*.

In August, *Charles*, his queen, and court, were splendidly entertained by the University of *Oxford*.

The king of France, having re-purchased Dunkirk from the English the preceding year, entered into a defensive league with the *Dutch*, and made a new alliance with the *Swiss*.

Carolina was planted.——The first law was passed for the *exportation* of *foreign coin* and *bullion*.

The *French Royal Academy* of *Belles Lettres* and *Inscriptions* was instituted.

During this year, the first *diet* was convened at *Ratisbon*, where those assemblies afterwards continued to meet. At the same period also commenced in *France* that splendid epoch, known by the name of *the age of Louis the Fourteenth*, which was indeed an astonishing æra in history, not only on account of that prince's talents, but the infinite number of illustrious characters of every description who figured on the political, the belligerent, the literary, and the scientific horizons.

1664 Early in January, a plot was discovered in the north of *England*, when 26 conspirators in various places suffered; *Lambert* and *Ludlow* having been designed for their generals.

February the 15th, *John Twynn*, printer for the rebels, was convicted of high treason, and executed; while *Thomas Brewster*, a bookseller, for vending seditious libels, was fined and imprisoned. One of the works in question was a pro-

duction of *Milton*, tending to justify *Charles's* decapitation, AC.
and maintaining the right of the subject to arm against his monarch.

In April, *Charles* repealed the *Triennial Act*, and at the close of the month, it was resolved that the *Dutch*, by invading the rights of the *English* in *India*, *Africa*, &c., obstructed *British trade*, and the *king* was, in consequence, addressed, to take effectual means for assuring the same.

The *Dutch* having, in May, despatched a squadron to the streights, *England* sent thither a fleet, under Admiral *Lawson*, while the duke of *York*, as governor of the *African* company, sent Admiral *Holmes* to *Cape Verd*, with a squadron, to make reprisals on the enemy.

June the 11th, the city of *London* lent *Charles* 100,000*l.* towards the support of the *Dutch* war. The *king* refused to accept the mediation of the French monarch in accommodating matters with the *Dutch*, and then despatched Sir *Richard Fanshaw* to *Spain*, and Lord *Holles* to *France*, to engage those crowns to join in hostilities against the *Dutch*, but both embassies failed.

Cardinal *Chigi*, nephew of Pope *Alexander* the Seventh, and the Cardinal *Imperialé*, visited *France*, to apologize for the insult offered by the *Corsicans* to the *French ambassador*.

The *Turks* having invaded *Transylvania*, ravaged *Moravia*, and threatened *Hungary*, *Louis* the Eleventh despatched a corps of 6000 men to the Emperor *Leopold*, and it was to that reinforcement *Montecuculi* was indebted for the victory he obtained over the *Turks*, near *St. Godard*, a small town on the *Raab*, in *Lower Hungary*. Counts *Coligni* and *la Feuillade* conducted back those brave soldiers to *France*, who were destined to acquire fresh laurels under the eyes of their royal master. After the overthrow of the *Turks*, the two emperors concluded a truce at *Temeswar* for 20 years.

In September, a market was granted to be held at *St. James's*, for all *provisions*, and another for *cattle*, in the *Haymarket*.

On the 9th of November, the duke of *York* took the command of the fleet destined against the *Dutch*, at *Portsmouth*, where he was joined by Prince *Rupert* and the earl of *Sandwich*. Parliament voted a supply of two millions and an half, for carrying on hostilities against the *Dutch*.

In December, the duke of *York* captured 130 *Dutch* merchantmen, in revenge for *De Ruyter's* having fallen upon *Cape Verd*, and attempting *Barbadoes*, and other *English* plantations in the *East Indies*.

A.C. The *Academy of Sculpture* was established in *France*, and the *canal* of *Languedoc* was commenced for the purpose of forming a junction between the two seas.

1665 *De Ruyter*, in January, recovered *Cape Verd* and *Guinea* from the *English*.

February the 6th, the Lady *Anne*, second daughter of the duke of *York*, and afterwards queen of *England*, was born at St. James's.

In March, parliament granted the *king* a supply of 2,477,500*l*., to be paid by quarterly instalments; being the first money raised where the clergy of their free will were taxed conjointly with the laity.——War was proclaimed against the *Dutch*.——By an order of council, 60 *Quakers* were exported to *America*.——The duke of *York* set sail with the fleet.——The city of *London* built a man-of-war at its own charge, called the *Loyal London*.——An order was issued for confining *Charles Fox*, father of the *Quakers*, in *Scarborough castle*.

On the 6th of April, ambassadors arrived in *England* from *France*, to mediate a peace with the *Dutch*.——The duke of *York* arrived off the *Texel*, with a fleet of 107 men-of-war and 14 fire-ships, *&c*.——On the 26th, the *plague* commenced its ravages in *London*.

On the 15th of May, a very curious ancient monument was dug up in a field near *Bath*.

June the 3d, the *Dutch* were defeated off *Harwich*, when 18 ships were captured, and 14 destroyed. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the duke of *York*, was blown up with his crew.——Medals were struck in honour of the duke of *York's* victory, bearing the motto, *Nec minor in terris*, June III. MDCLXV.

The *king* and court, in July, removed to *Salisbury*, in consequence of the *plague*, leaving the care of *London* to the duke of *Albemarle*. Archbishop *Sheldon* also remained in the capital and performed many charitable acts during that calamity, which is stated to have carried off 68,596 souls.

The *Republicans*, in August, corresponded with the *Dutch*, and plotted against the *English government*.

The French forces, under Marshal *Schomberg*, greatly contributed in accomplishing the victory which the *Portuguese* gained over the *Spaniards*, at *Villaviciosa*; and they had thus the glory of establishing the house of *Braganza* on the throne of *Portugal*.

August the 16th, the *Dutch Smyrna* and *Streights* men, *De Ruyters* and their *East India ships*, were attacked by Rear-Admiral *Tiddiman*, in the harbour of *Bergen*, in *Nor-*

way, when, during the action, *Edward Montagu*, son of Lord *Montagu*, of *Boughton*, was slain. A.C.

Philip the Fourth of Spain died, and was succeeded by his son, *Charles* the Second.

The emperor of *China*, astonished that those who professed *Christianity* in his dominions could not agree among themselves, passed very strict laws, prohibiting the farther promulgation of its tenets.

In September, the earl of *Sandwich* captured 12 men-of-war and two *Dutch East Indiamen*.——Fires were kindled in *London* three days and nights, in order to purify the air, which had continued remarkably calm during the plague.

The commons having, in October, removed to *Oxford*, voted 1,250,000*l*. for prosecuting the war, and granted the duke of *York* 50,000*l*. for his services.

Towards the close of November, one *Valentine Greatorex*, an *Irish* gentleman, undertook to heal many diseases, by stroking with the palm of the hand, and is said to have been successful in various instances.

January the 26th, the *king* of *France* declared war against *England*, and the *Danes* also leagued with the *Dutch*, as well as the bishop of *Munster*, who had been an ally and pensioner of *Britain*. 1666

On the 10th of February, *England* declared war against *France*.

April 29th, the *French protestants* in *Dublin* having been permitted to erect a church in that city, their first meeting took place accordingly.

On the 30th, *John Rathbone*, and other Republicans, having been convicted of treason, were executed at Tyburn.

The *Dutch* fleet, on the 1st of June, consisting of 90 sail, under *De Ruyter* and *Trump*, fell upon part of the *English* fleet, commanded by *Albemarle*, composed of 50 sail, which maintained the engagement during three days, though 16 more ships joined the enemy on the second day. On the 4th, *Rupert* having joined the duke of *Albemarle*, the conflict was renewed; when, after the most obstinate fighting, neither party proving victor, the fleets returned to port in order to refit. The *English*, on that occasion, lost nine and the *Dutch* 15 ships. *De Witt*, who was on board the *Dutch* fleet, is said to have then invented chain-shot, which greatly damaged the *English* rigging.

In May, the *Dutch* insulted the *British* coast, when orders were sent to drive the cattle from *Romney Marsh*, that the same might not be seized by the enemy.

On the 25th and 26th of July, the *English* and *Dutch* fleets again engaged; when *Rupert* and *Albermale* gained

A.C. a signal victory, destroying 20 men-of-war. In that action the enemy lost four admirals and 4000 officers and seamen; the loss of the *British* having been comparatively small.——Lord *Willoughby*, governor of the *Caribbee* islands, was cast away in a hurricane near *Martinico*.

August the 8th and 9th, *Sir Robert Holmes* destroyed two *Dutch* ships of the line and 150 sail of merchantmen, and also plundered the town of *Bandairs*.

September the 2d, a dreadful fire commenced in *London*, near where the Monument now stands; which, in four days, destroyed 89 churches, among which was old St. Paul's; the city gates, the Exchange, Custom-House, Guildhall, Sion College, with numerous hospitals, schools, libraries, 13,200 dwelling-houses, the whole comprising 400 streets.

In October, war was declared by *England* against *Denmark*.

November 10th, all Catholic *priests* and *jesuits* were ordered, under pain of punishment, to quit the kingdom of England by the 10th of December.——The *Presbyterians* in *Scotland* rebelled, but were defeated by the royal forces at *Pentland Hill*, and 500 slain.

Tea was first introduced as a beverage in *England*.

1667 *Sabatei Sevi*, in *Turkey*, pretended to be the *Messiah*.

At the close of January, an *office* was established for the *insuring* of *houses* from *fire*, being planned by Dr. *Barbon*.

In April, Lord *Denzil Hollis*, *&c.*, repaired as plenipotentiaries to *Breda*, to conclude a treaty of peace with the *Dutch*, when the conferences were prolonged till the end of April, on account of the island of *Poleron*.

On the 11th of June, the *Dutch* sailed up the *Medway* as far as *Chatham*, in consequence of *Charles* the Second having been so sanguine of peace as to lay up all his great ships in ordinary. The enemy, in consequence, captured *Sheerness*, and burnt several ships of the line, with a magazine containing stores valued at 40,000*l*. The *English*, apprehensive that the enemy might venture up to *London Bridge*, sunk 13 ships at *Woolwich* and four at *Blackwall*.——Sir *John Harman*, with 16 men-of-war, defeated the *French*, consisting of 30 sail, near *Martinico*.——The *Dutch* landing in various places on the *British* coast, land forces were raised to oppose them.——Peace was concluded between the *French*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, at *Breda*.

Clement the Ninth was elected *pope*.

In July, *De Ruyter* sailed to *Torbay*, and captured many *English* ships, keeping the coast in a state of unceasing alarm during the month. This war cost *Britain* 5,550,000*l*. independent of ships captured and destroyed, and the loss

sustained at *Chatham*.——Plenipotentiaries arrived with the articles of peace from *Breda*.——The *Dutch* fleet again appeared at the mouth of the *Thames*, but was encountered by Sir *Edward Spragge*, and forced to retreat.——Peace was concluded with the *Dutch* on the 25th, (July.) A.C.

Abraham Cowley, the poet, died at *Chertsey*, in *Surry*.

Louis the Fourteenth, by force of arms, maintained the right which his wife claimed from the jurisprudence of the *Low Countries*, in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and *Franche Comte*; he, in consequence, entered *Flanders*, at the head of a powerful army, accompanied by Marshal *Turenne*. At the very opening of that campaign, *Louis* possessed himself of *Charleroi*, *Tournay*, *Oudenarde*, *Aln*, *Furnes*, *Armentieres*, *Courtrai*, and *Douai*; *Lisle*, notwithstanding a garrison of 6000 men, was also compelled to open its gates at the expiration of a nine days' siege; *Louis* then garrisoned all those places with French forces, and commissioned Marshal *Vauban* to fortify them.

In August, peace with *France*, *Denmark*, and the *States*, was proclaimed in *London*, when complaints were raised against the court for ratifying a dishonourable peace, after the enormous sums freely granted by the people for carrying on hostilities.

By the peace ratified at *Breda*, *England* was confirmed in her possession of *Pennsylvania*, *New York*, and *New Jersey*.

The great seal was taken from Lord *Clarendon* and given to Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*.

On the 25th of September, *Charles* the Second, having taken their charter from the *Canary Company*, issued a proclamation of free trade for all merchants to those islands.

On the 23d of October, *Charles* the Second laid the first stone of the *Royal Exchange*.

Mr. *Edward Seymour*, on the 12th of November, in the name of the commons, impeached the earl of *Clarendon* of high treason at the bar of the lords. The earl of *Clarendon* withdrew to *France*, leaving an apology addressed to the peers, which was communicated to the commons, who voted the same scandalous, and ordered it to be burnt by the hangman.

On the 19th of December, an act passed by commission for the banishment of the earl of *Clarendon*.

On the 23d of January, a treaty of alliance was ratified with the *States-General* against *France*, for the preservation of the *Spanish Netherlands*.——*Sweden* entered into an alliance with *England* and *Holland*, from whence it was styled 1668

A.C. the *Triple League.*——*Charles* the Second established four committees of council, *viz.*, 1st, for foreign affairs—2d, for the admiralty and navy—3d, for trade and plantations—4th, for grievances.

February 13th, peace was concluded between *Spain* and *Portugal*, through the mediation of *England.*——Sir *William Penn* was accused of having embezzled quantities of valuable goods captured in a *Dutch* prize, whereby the king was defrauded of 115,000*l.*

In May, one *Brewer*, with about 50 *Walloons*, who wrought and dyed fine woollen cloths, arrived in *England*, and in a few years instructed the *English* in their mode of manufacture, which enabled them to sell 40 per cent. cheaper than they could before.

Cazimir the Fifth, king of *Poland*, having lost his wife *Mary de Gonzagua*, a princess of infinite merit, abdicated the throne.

Louis the Fourteenth, in the middle of winter, marched into and attacked *Franche Comte*, dependant on the government of *Burgundy*. The prince of *Condé* took *Salines* and *Besançon* without striking a blow, when the king forced *Dole* to capitulate, and captured *Gray*, the fortifications of which place he razed to the ground.

The rapid successes obtained by *Louis* the Fourteenth, created infinite alarm throughout Europe, particularly in *England* and *Holland*, when those two powers became reconciled, and in conjunction with *Sweden* leagued against *France.*

The *regent* of *Spain*, through hatred against the *English*, and the *Dutch* in particular, abandoned in favour of *Louis* the Fourteenth, all his conquests in *Flanders*, while *Franche Comte* was also surrendered up to him.

The *Turks*, after a war of 24 years' duration, took *Candia* from the *Venetians.*

Mr. *Colbert*, who arrived ambassador from *France*, made his public entry into *London* the 17th of August.

Algernon Percy, earl of Northumberland, died, and was succeeded by his son, but the latter dying also two years after, that ancient and noble family became extinct.

The famous poets, *Davenant*, *Denham*, and Sir *William Waller*, died also during this year.

1669 In April, *Cosmo de Medicis*, prince of *Tuscany*, arrived in *London*, and in May following visited the universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge.*

The new *theatre* at *Oxford*, being a benefaction of Dr. *Sheldon*, was opened in July, when Dr. *South* delivered a

speech on that occasion.——Prince *George* of *Denmark* visited *England* from *France*, and then returned to his principality.——Lord *Howard* was sent ambassador to the *emperor* of *Morocco*. A.C.

Archbishop *Sheldon* retired, and gave up the *chancellorship* of *Oxford*, when the duke of *Ormond*, through his recommendation, was appointed in his place.——*Henrietta Maria*, queen-dowager of *Charles* the First, died at *St. Colombe*, near *Paris*, aged 60, and was inhumed at *St. Denis*.

July 10th, at *Weymouth* the sea was observed to ebb and flow seven times between the hours of six and nine in the morning.

In September, Sir *Thomas Allen* arrived with a squadron off *Algiers*, when, upon the *Algerines* refusing to compensate for the depredations they had caused the *English trade*, he declased war against them.——On the 28th the *Royal Exchange*, being rebuilt, was first opened.

October the 19th, the Commons examined the public accounts, when, after the most scandalous *items*, there was still found a defalcation of 800,000*l*.——The earl of *Lauderdale*, being high-commissioner in *Scotland*, met the parliament on the same day that of *England* was convened, when he proposed a *union* with *England*, stating that the king was resolved to maintain the ancient government of the *church* by *archbishops* and *bishops*.

In November, the *Scottish parliament* offered his majesty the nomination of commissioners to treat concerning a *union* with *England*, and passed an act asserting the *king's supremacy over every thing ecclesiastical*.——The claim of Dr. *Seth Ward*, bishop of *Salisbury*, to officiate as *chancellor* of the *Order* of the *Garter*, was assented to.

George Monk, duke of *Albemarle*, died on the 4th of January at the *Cockpit*, and was succeeded in his honours by his son, the earl of *Torrington*. After laying in state at *Somerset House*, he was interred with great pomp in Henry the Seventh's Chapel, on the 30th April following. 1670

On the 21st January, was executed at *Tyburn*, the famous *highwayman Claude du Val*, who, on account of his fine person and attractive manners, had been highly favoured by the fair sex.

Mr. *Prynne*, who had proved a principal instrument in the restoration, died after he had been received into royal favour. The records in the Tower had been committed to his charge, which he arranged in excellent order. That volu-

A.C. minous writer had sat in parliament as representative for the city of *Bath*.

In April, a cabinet council was constituted by *Charles* the Second, consisting of five peers, which obtained the name of the *Cabal*, from the initial letters of their names composing that word—*viz.*, *Clifford*, *Arlington*, *Buckingham*, *Ashley*, *Lauderdale*. They were conjectured to have been pensioned by *France*, and to have advised *Charles* to ally himself with that power, in order to procure money without application to parliament. The king certainly did form a secret alliance with *France*, and it is said that *Colbert* distributed more than 100,000 pistoles to gain the *English court* over to his master's interest.

Clement the Tenth succeeded to the *papal chair*.

May 15, the princess *Henrietta Maria*, duchess of *Orleans*, youngest daughter of *Charles* the First, visited *England*, bringing in her suite Madame de *Queroualle*, who became mistress to *Charles* the Second, and was created Duchess of *Portsmouth*.

The duke of *Lorraine* was, in September, dispossessed of his *duchy* by *France*, after that prince had vainly applied for relief to *Charles* the Second.

December the 6th, the duke of *Ormond* was forced from his carriage and wounded near *Clarendon-House*, where he resided, and with difficulty escaped from the assassins, who had intended to convey him to *Tyburn*, and then hanged him. This desperate act was perpetrated by *Blood* and his confederates, who afterwards stole the crown.

In this year, died *Henry Jenkins*, aged 170, having been born in 1500: he had lived in the reigns of eight kings and queens of *England*.

1671 In February, Lord *Lucas* made a vigorous speech in presence of the *king*, respecting the enormous subsidies granted by the commons, which speech, being published, was ordered to be burnt by the hangman.

In March, died *Anne* duchess of *York*, eldest daughter of Lord *Clarendon*, from whose marriage proceeded eight children, two of whom only survived her, *viz.*, *Mary* and *Anne*, who were afterwards *queens* of *England*.

Charles the Second received money from *France*, to enable him to equip a fleet superior to that of the *States*.

In April, a dreadful fire happened at *Oxford*.

Colonel *Blood* and his associates, while endeavouring to purloin the crown from the Tower, were seized, but pardoned; he had, moreover, a revenue of 500*l*. per ann. settled

upon him, and, to all appearance, was a favourite at court. A.C.
Some historians go so far as to state that the king would certainly have been murdered, had Blood suffered, which threat tended to intimidate *Charles*.

In May, *Charles* the Second celebrated St. *George's Day* at *Windsor*, when he installed, as Knights of the Garter, the *king* of *Sweden*, and the *elector* of *Saxony*, by their respective proxies.

The *French*, in July, gave up the *English* plantation of *St. Christopher's* to Sir *Charles Wheeler*, governor of the Leeward Islands.

Henry duke of *Norfolk*, was, on the 19th October, appointed hereditary *earl marshal* of *England*.

In December, Sir *Edward Spragge* concluded a peace between *England* and *Algiers*.——Sir *George Downing* was sent ambassador to *Holland*, to require satisfaction for the insolence of the *Dutch*.

Moliere, *Mot de la Vayer*, and *Gronovius*, died.

The *Dutch*, in February, offered to satisfy *Charles* the 1672
Second, and for that purpose appointed the Prince of *Orange* captain-general and admiral, though he had only attained his 22d year.

The 14th March, the *Dutch Smyrna* fleet, passing the channel with a convoy, and refusing to strike to the *British*, Sir *Robert Holmes* engaged them and captured five prizes. ——A declaration of war was declared against the *States-general* by *England*.——*France* declared war against the *States*, and one month after, the bishop of *Munster* equally commenced hostilities against the *Dutch*.——The *elector* of *Cologne* entered into an alliance with *France*.

The alliance entered into by the *Emperor*, *Spain*, *Brandenburg*, and *Holland*, greatly incensed *Louis* the Fourteenth against the *Dutch*, and he, in consequence, sought to detach *England* from the coalition. For that purpose, he had deputed Madame, wife of the duke of *Orleans*, sister of *Charles* the Second, to persuade the latter to accede to his wishes.

After having recovered *Sweden*, a league was concluded against *Holland*.

As early as the month of May, *Louis* the Fourteenth began his march for the *Low Countries*, at the head of a formidable army divided into several corps, under the command of *Monsieur*, the Great *Condé*, *Turenne*, *de Crequi*, and *de Luxembourg*. In the course of six days he took possession of *Orsoi*, *Burick*, *Vesel*, &c., and subjected the provinces of *Guelders*, *Utrecht*, and *Over-yssel*.

A.C. The *States-general* assembled at the *Hague* fled to *Amsterdam;* when that city opened the sluices and inundated the whole surrounding territory; which example was imitated by many other towns, which saved *Holland* from a general invasion.

The young prince of *Orange* was appointed *stadtholder*, or chief of the state, a post filled by his ancestors, when he assumed the name of *William* the Third, being the same prince who was, 16 years after, recognised for king of *England*. By the treaty concluded in April, between *England* and *France*, 6000 *British* troops were to join the latter; and, in consequence, the duke of *Monmouth*, with that force, embarked for *Flanders*, and assisted in taking many places from the *Dutch*, and was also before *Utrecht*, when that town surrendered to the *French* king.

In May, the fleets of *France* and *England* joined, when the former consisted of 40, and the latter 100, men-of-war; the *States* having to oppose them 72 first rates and 40 frigates.——On the 28th, the duke of *York* engaged the *Dutch* in *Southwold Bay*, the latter having the advantage in the onset, but towards evening they fled, and were followed up to their own coast. The battle, which was obstinately contested, lasted from morn till even, many ships were taken, and several thousand men being killed, and among the latter the gallant earl of *Sandwich*, whose ship blew up. The French lost Admiral *de la Rabiniere*, and the *Dutch*, *de Ghent*, admiral of their blue squadron.

The *Dutch* having, in July, sent deputies to *England*, representing the dangers that might accrue to Europe, if their country was destroyed by the *French;* king *Charles* sent the duke of *Buckingham*, &c., ambassadors to *Holland*, in order to treat, but nothing was effected.

In August, ratifications of the treaty were exchanged between *England* and *France*.

November 17, Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, refusing to affix the great seal to the *Declaration* for *Indulgence*, judging it contrary to law, was dismissed from office, and the earl of *Shaftesbury* appointed *lord chancellor* of *England*.

In December, the *English* captured *Tobago* from the *Dutch*, and on the 30th, the latter surprised the island of *St. Helena*, and took it from the *English East India Company*.

1673 In February, Lord *Shaftesbury* delivered a remarkable speech, when he used the famous expression *Delenda est Carthago* against the *Dutch*, whom he styled the implacable foes of *England*, as well from interest as inclination.——

The commons addressed *Charles* the Second to revoke his indulgence to *dissenters*. His majesty, in reply, stated that he did not pretend to suspend any laws or change any thing in the doctrine of the *Church of England*, but to annul penalties inflicted on *dissenters*.——Both houses complained of the rapid progress of *popery*, when *Charles* issued a proclamation, commanding that *jesuits* and *Romish priests* should quit the realm. The commons dissatisfied, resolved to furnish no supplies till their grievances were redressed, particularly a revocation of the declaration of *Liberty of conscience* as regarded the *dissenters*. *Charles* the Second recalled his *declaration*, and broke the seal with his own hand. A.C.

The *cabal* party in March proved highly incensed with his majesty's condescension to parliament, and the earl of *Shaftesbury*, in consequence, deserted the *king*, and paid court to the *Whigs*.——On the 29th, the royal assent was given to the *Test Act*, by which all military and civil officers were required to receive the sacrament according to the *Church of England*, and make a declaration against *Transubstantiation*.

In April, the duke of *York*, in consequence of the *Test Act* being passed, resigned his post of admiral, when Prince *Rupert* had the command of the fleet.

May 6th, *St. Helena*, with three East Indiamen, was captured from the *Dutch* by Captain *Munday*, and on the 28th, Prince *Rupert* engaged the *Dutch*, and forced them to return to their harbours.

The duke of *Lorraine* leagued with the *emperor* against *France*. The government of the *Spanish Low Countries* declared in favour of the *Dutch*, when the *king* of *France* found himself compelled to declare war against *Spain*.

Louis the Fourteenth, a second time, possessed himself of *Franche Comte*, which, from that period, has continued in the possession of *France*.

June 4th, the *English* and *Dutch* fleets again engaged near the *Suffolk* coast, when the latter were driven to their shallows.

The great seal was taken from the earl of *Shaftsbury*, and given to Sir *Heneage Finch*.——By an order of council, no *papist* was admitted to go to court.——The princess of *Modena* landed at *Dover*, and was married the same evening to the duke of *York*, by the bishop of *Oxford*.——Died *Oliver St. John*, who had signalized himself in the reign of *Charles* the First.

On the 11th of August, *Rupert*, a third time, defeated

A.C. the *Dutch*, but the *French* standing neuter at the close of the action, victory was not so complete as it might otherwise have proved.——On the 20th, parliament met, and addressed the *king* against the duke of *York's* marriage with the princess of *Modena*, or any person not a protestant. The house afterwards presented a second petition, and resolved to grant no supplies till the nation was secured against Popish councils.

In September, the prince of *Orange* captured *Naerden*, a town near *Amsterdam*, and in October took *Bonn*, the residence of the elector of *Cologne*, at which place a congress was held to conclude a peace, which was ineffectual.

The *States*, in December, made proposals to *England* for peace, and commissioned the *Spanish ambassador* to negotiate the same in their behalf.

1674 On the 7th of February, the commons of *England* resolved, that keeping a standing army, otherwise than the *militia*, was a grievance; that by law the *king* should have no guards, but the gentlemen-pensioners and yeomen, and that the nation could not be eased of a standing army till the life-guards were dispensed with.——Peace was signed at *London* with *Spain* and the *States-General*.——*England* having withdrawn her forces from the *French army*, and the *Germans* and *Spaniards* marching to assist the *Dutch*, the *French* retired from the *United Provinces*, retaining only *Maestricht* of all their former conquests.——On the 28th, peace with *Holland* was proclaimed in *London*, by which the *Dutch* agreed to strike to the *English* flag in the *British* seas, to settle the commerce with the *Indies*, and that the *English* planters at *Surinam*, of which the *Dutch* had possessed themselves, should be allowed to dispose of their effects and retire; that the *Dutch* should pay *England* 200,000*l*. in lieu of her claims, excepting those that related to *India*.

The prince of *Condé* obtained a victory over the prince of *Orange*, at *Senef*, near *Mons*; *Turenne* beat the *Imperialists*, at *Sintzeim*, ravaged the *palatinate*, by order of the marquis of *Louvois*, then defeated the emperor's forces at *Mulhausen* and *Turckeim*, compelling them to recross the Rhine.

In June, *Charles* offered his mediation to the *French* king, which was accepted, and Sir *William Temple* sent to *Holland*, to offer terms, which were acquiesced in by the *States*. At the period when *Charles* the Second officiated thus as a mediator for *France*, he had a yearly pension from that government of 100,000*l*.

December—During this year, died the earl of *Clarendon*, at *Rouen*, in *Normandy*, where he had resided since his exile of seven years, which period he employed in composing his famous history of the *Rebellion*.——About the same period, expired *John Milton*, who, independent of his poems, wrote several treatises reflecting on the established religion, government, and conduct of *Charles* the First. He had been *Latin secretary* to the *Long Parliament*, and then to *Cromwell*. *Milton*, who had been several years blind, died in his 67th year. A.C.

The earl of *Arlington* went to the *Hague* to treat with the prince of *Orange*, but was so unsuccessful, that he lost the favour of the *king*.——On the 18th, *Charles* the Second accepted the freedom of the city of *London*, presented by Sir *Thomas Player*, its chamberlain, in a gold casket, set with jewels of great value.

In March, four *Tripoli* men-of-war were burnt in the port of *Tripoli*, by Sir *John Harborough*.——Under some stairs in the Tower, several bones were found, supposed to have been those of *Edward* the Fifth and his brother, which were buried in Westminster Abbey. 1675

Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*, in April, appeared as an evidence against the duke of *Lauderdale*, and betrayed the private conversations which had passed between them, when he had officiated as his chaplain.

The prince of *Condé* placed the command of the army of *Flanders* in the hands of Marshal *Luxemburg*, when he marched into *Alsace*, driving the *Imperialists* from *Saverne* and *Haguenau*, compelling *Montecuculli* to retire.

Turenne, having passed the *Rhine*, made his dispositions to attack *Montecuculli*, near *Saltsbach*, between *Baden* and *Strasburg*; when, while examining the enemy's positions, he was killed by the same shot which had carried off the arm of the marquis de *St. Hilaire**. Count de *Lorges* then directed the retreat of the French, who resisted the attacks of *Montecuculli*.

August 10th, 300 houses and 200 people were destroyed by a hurricane at *Barbadoes*, with eight ships in the road.

Northampton was burned down on the 3d September.

The commons of *England*, in October, examined the public accounts, and found a million of money had been

* *Louis* the Fourteenth was inconsolable for the loss of *Turenne*, whose mortal remains were interred with pomp at *St. Denis*, in the sepulchre of the French monarchs. Marquis *St. Hilaire*, beholding his son shed tears at the loss of his arm, exclaimed, pointing to the body of *Turenne*, "*It is not for me you must weep, but for that great man.*"

A.C. misapplied.——The duchess of *Mazarine* arrived in *England*, to whom the *king* assigned a pension of 4000*l.* per annum.——The commons drew up a *test* to be taken by the members of the house, disclaiming the receipt of bribe or pension from the court, for giving their votes.——The trade with *France* having been considered, it appeared that the annual imports from thence amounted to 800,000*l.* in silk and linens, 300,000*l.* in wine, brandy, toys, lace, &c. whereas all the exports from *England* thence did not exceed 175,000*l.*

In November, a proclamation was issued for the suppression of *coffee-houses*.

1676 January 3d, the *Indians* revolted in *Virginia*, being headed by one *Bacon*.

In May, *English seamen* were prohibited from entering into any foreign service.

Philipsburg, in *Germany*, was, in September, captured by the *Imperialists*, under Prince *Herman* of *Baden*.

Innocent the Eleventh was raised to the *papacy*.

Carolina was cultivated by the *English merchants*.

In October, *French* privateers molested the *English trade*, and the merchants complained of the former having captured 53 ships under *Dutch* colours.

The *Observatory* was erected at *Greenwich*.

Sir *Matthew Hale*, and *Isaac Barrow*, the English divine, died.

1677 The duke of *Buckingham*, in February, delivered a speech, endeavouring to demonstrate that the parliament was dissolved by the prorogation being made for upwards of one year, when he was seconded by the earl of *Shaftesbury*, the earl of *Salisbury*, and Lord *Wharton*, upon which they were committed to the Tower. *Buckingham*, *Salisbury*, and *Wharton*, were soon after liberated, but *Shaftesbury* continued a prisoner upwards of a year.

On the 30th of March, the commons petitioned *Charles* the Second to enter into alliances for preserving the *Spanish Netherlands*, and promised supplies in case of a rupture with *France*.

Spain had demanded assistance from *Holland* to recover *Sicily*, which had placed itself under the control of *Louis* the Fourteenth.——Admiral *Ruyter* entered the Mediterranean, and gave battle to *Duquesne*, commanding the *French fleet;* when *Ruyter* fell during the conflict, and *Sicily* remained to *France*.

Louis the Fourteenth marched a second time into *Flanders*, and took in person, *Condé*, *Bouchain*, *Valenciennes*, and *Cambrai*. The prince of *Orange* then came to the assistance

of *St. Omer*, but was defeated at *Cassel*, by Marshal *Luxemburg*, who commanded under *Monsieur*. A.C.

During the negotiations set on foot for peace, *Louis* the Fourteenth possessed himself of *Ghent* and *Ypres*; the treaty was at length signed at *Nimeguen*, *Louis* having dictated the terms.

The *Danes*, who, in the course of the preceding year, had invaded *Scania* upon the *Swedes*, and obtained a complete naval victory over them, were entirely defeated and cut to pieces in a battle near *Landscron*, and thereby expelled from *Scania*.

In October, the prince of *Orange* came to *England*, and in *November* following, a general plan for a peace was agreed upon between the *king*, the duke of *York*, the prince of *Orange*, and the Lord Treasurer, Sir *William Temple*.

On the 4th of November, Princess *Mary* espoused the prince of *Orange*, with a portion of 40,000*l*., and on the 21st, they set out for *Holland*, where they arrived on the 29th.

In January, *Charles* the Second concluded an alliance 1678
with the *States*.——Dr. *William Sancroft* was raised to the see of *Canterbury*.——On the 30th, the commons voted 70,000*l*. for solemnizing the funeral of *Charles* the First, and raising a monument to his memory, which gave rise to the *equestrian statue* at *Charing-cross*.

Lord *Shaftesbury*, in February, confessed his error in having asserted that the parliament was dissolved in consequence of the prorogation for more than one year, *&c*. On making a formal submission upon his knees at the bar of the house of lords, he was released from confinement.

In March, the duke of *Monmouth* embarked for *Flanders*, with troops, to preserve *Ostend*, and assist the *Spaniards*.

The *Swedes* recaptured the island of *Rugen*, taking 4000 *Danish* prisoners. The *elector* of *Brandenburg* also completed the conquest of *Pomerania* by taking *Stralsund*, *Greifsvalde*, *&c*.

The *French king* gave up *Sicily* to *Spain*, as well as the cities of *Charleroi*, *Courtrai*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Ath*, and *Limburg*.

The prince of *Orange*, although in possession of the treaty of peace, nevertheless attacked Marshal *Luxemburg*, near *Mons*, when the former was completely beaten.

By a charter of *Charles* the Second, dated July 1st, a body politic and corporate was constituted, entitled *The Governors of the Charity for the Relief of the Widows and Children of Clergymen*; with license to possess any estate not exceed-

A.C. ing 2000*l.* per annum. On the subsequent gift of Dr. *Thomas Turner*, amounting to 18,000*l.* the governors obtained an augmentation of the grant to possess estates to the value of 3000*l.* above all charges, and above the said 2000*l.* per annum.——An alliance between *England* and *Holland* was concluded.

On the 11th of August, peace was concluded at *Nimeguen*, between *France* and the *States*, but the French subsequently refusing to evacuate various towns as agreed upon, *England* leagued with *Holland* to compel them, when the *French* submitted.——Dr. *Tongue* laid papers before Lord Treasurer *Danby*, stating that a conspiracy was planned against the *king's life* and the *protestant religion* by the *Jesuits*, after denominated the *Popish Plot*. The planners of that conspiracy were stated to have been Pope *Innocent* the Eleventh, Cardinal *Howard*, &c., with *Pere la Chaise*, confessor of *Louis* the Fourteenth, the *Benedictine monks* of the *Savoy*, and the Jesuits and priests in England, to the number of 1800.

In September, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a narrative of the plot, to the truth of which *Oates* made oath before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*.

The 17th of October, Sir *Edmundbury*, having been missing from his residence, was found murdered in a field between *London* and *Hampstead*, and the *papists* were, from various circumstances, accused of the murder. *Oates* charged Earl *Powis*, Viscount *Stafford*, Lord *Arundel*, Lords *Petre* and *Bellasis*, and Sir *Henry Tichburne* with the plot, who were committed to the Tower.——The commons, on the 31st, resolved that there existed a diabolical plot of the *papists* to assassinate the king and subvert the religion and government of *England*.

November 4th, it was debated in the house whether the duke of *York* should not be excluded from the succession.——*William Bedloe*, formerly a servant of Lord *Bellasis*, became evidence in the *Popish Plot*, and pretended to have discovered the assassins of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*.——*Charles* the Second made a speech to both houses of parliament, stating that he was ready to sanction any bill to quiet their alarms and render the protestant succession secure.——*William Staley*, a goldsmith, convicted of stating, *Here is a heart and hand that will kill the king*, was, for such treasonable expressions, executed at Tyburn.——*Edward Coleman*, Esq., secretary to the duchess of *York*, having been convicted of corresponding with *Pere le Chaise*, confessor of the French king, was executed at Tyburn; he

having to the last professed his innocence.——One *Dugdale*, A.C.
a domestic of Lord *Aston's*, became evidence against his lord and the other popish peers.——*Oates* and *Bedloe* charged the *queen* as privy to the plot, when the commons desired that the princess, with her family, and all papists, should be removed from Whitehall. *Charles* the Second, resenting the insolence of *Titus Oates*, placed a guard over him, but he was freed by the commons, and an allowance made for his support.

In December, *William Ireland*, *T. Pickering*, *T. Whitbread*, and *J. Fenwick*, priests, with *J. Grove*, being arraigned for conspiring the king's death, *Whitbread* and *Fenwick* were discharged for want of evidence, but the remainder were executed.——*Prance*, a silversmith, being accused by *Bedloe*, as one of the murderers of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, was sent to Newgate. *Prance* then accused *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill*, but he subsequently retracted his evidence. *Bedloe* and *Prance* fell out respecting the division of the 500*l.* given for the discovery of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey's* murderers.

Spinoza, the famous writer, the duke de *Rochefoucault*, Cardinal de *Retz*, and *Mezeray*, the great historian, died.

Titus Oates, in January, being allowed 10*l.* weekly for 1679
his sustenance, applied for a greater supply.——A singular darkness occurred at noon day, which prevented persons from reading without the aid of candles.——A proclamation was issued for dissolving parliament, which, having sat 18 years, was called *The Long Parliament*.——The earl of *Danby* having been impeached, was dismissed from his post of lord treasurer, and the treasury put into commission.——The earl of *Pembroke* was sent to the Tower for abusing consecrated bread and wine, but dismissed, as no other evidence was found against him but that of Lord *North's* chaplain.——A destructive fire occurred in the *Temple*.——*Andrew Marvel* and *Henry Oldenburg*, secretary of the Royal Society, died, who was first publisher of *The Philosophical Transactions*.

In February, *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill*, convicted of the murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, were executed, denying the fact to the last.——*Charles* the Second ordered the duke of *York* to withdraw, who with his family took up his residence at *Brussels*.

Charles, in March, fearing the new parliament would impeach the earl of *Danby*, granted him full pardon under the great seal.——The *commons* reminded the *lords* of *Danby's* impeachment, desiring he might be committed, when the *earl* absconded.——The house desired that *Bedloe* should be paid

A.C. 500*l.* for discovering Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey's* murderers, and that the king would protect him, to which his majesty assented.——The lords, to appease the commons, offered to frame a bill for removing the earl of *Danby* from the *king's* person, and to render him incapable of filling any post; that was, however, rejected by the lower house.——The commons addressed the *king* on the irregularity of having granted the earl of *Danby* a pardon under the great seal, and the dangerous consequences that might result from pardoning persons impeached.

In April, the earl of *Danby* surrendered himself, and was sent to the Tower.——The king constituted a new council of *Whigs* and *Tories*, amongst whom was Lord *Shaftesbury*, who became president.——A design was discovered for burning *London*, by the house of one *Bird* being fired by *Elizabeth Oxley*, who confessed that one *Stubbs*, a papist, had bribed her to commit the act. *Stubbs* then avowed that his confessor *Gifford* had incited him to perpetrate the deed.——The earl of *Danby* pleaded the royal pardon to the impeachment of the commons.——The lower house resolved that the duke of *York*, being a papist, the idea of his succeeding to the crown had given countenance to the Catholics against the king and religion of the realm, and ordered the Lord *Russel* to carry up the vote to the peers for their concurrence.——The king came to the house, and offered to restrict his successor, and consent to any laws for the security of the Protestant faith, so as the right of his brother's succession was not defeated.

May 3d, Dr. *Sharp*, archbishop of St. Andrews, in *Scotland*, was murdered in his carriage by 12 Presbyterian assassins. The commons resolved, *That the pardon pleaded by the earl of Danby was illegal and void;* and demanded judgment of the peers.——The commons addressed the king to remove the duke of *Lauderdale*, as being author of arbitrary counsels, &c. A bill was ordered to be brought in to disable the duke of *York* from succeeding to the throne, which, in form of an address, was presented to the *king*, who replied, "that he would always endeavour to secure the Protestant religion.——On the 27th, the famous bill was passed for securing the liberty of the subject, since called the *Habeas Corpus* Act.——The Presbyterians in *Scotland* fomented a rebellion.

The *king* of *Denmark* and the *elector* of *Brandenburg* made peace.——The rebellion of the *Hungarians* was promoted by Count *Teckely*, when they captured many towns in *Upper Hungary*, and laid waste *Moravia* and the fron-

tiers of *Austria*. The rebels then placed themselves under the protection of the *Porte*, the war continuing for the space of eight years. A.C.

In June, *T. Whitbread*, *W. Harcourt*, *J. Fenwick*, *J. Gaven*, and *A. Turner*, Papists, convicted of a plot to assassinate the king and overturn the established religion, were executed at Tyburn, all to the last professing their innocence. ——*Richard Langhorne*, Esq. was also executed as a conspirator in the Popish Plot.——The duke of *Monmouth* defeated the rebels at *Bothwell bridge*, in *Scotland*.

The *king* of *Spain* married the daughter of *Monsieur Philip* of *France*, brother of *Louis* the Fourteenth; the French, at that period, discovered the vast extent of territory situated south-west of *Canada*, on the banks of the *Mississippi*, which was subsequently called *Louisiana*.

August 27, Father *D. Lewis* and many popish priests were executed at *Uske*, in *Monmouthshire*, for exercising their functions.

Charles the Second being taken dangerously ill in September, the Earl of *Essex* and Lord *Halifax* advised him to send for the duke of *York*, who came from *Flanders*, accordingly, but re-embarked shortly after.

In October, the earl of *Shaftesbury* lost his post of president of the council.——The king summoned his council to acquaint them of his intention to prorogue parliament for 12 months, when Sir *W. Temple* advised his majesty to form a new council. This proceeding having caused various alterations, many of the members absented themselves, and others retired, so that the affairs of the kingdom were left in the hands of the earl of *Sunderland*, Mr. *Hyde*, and *Sidney Godolphin*.——On the 23d, *Thomas Dangerfield* was examined by the council concerning the *Meal-Tub Plot*, which was hatched by the *catholics* against several of the *whig lords*, to discredit the evidence adduced respecting the *Popish Plot*. The leading features of that conspiracy being found in a *meal tub*, it was from thence named the *Meal-Tub Plot*.

On the 2d November, the earl of *Castlemain* was sent to the Tower on *Dangerfield's* deposition, and Mrs. *Cellier*, with Messrs. *Gadbury* and *Rigaut*, were committed to prison on the same evidence, for endeavouring to stifle the plot. ——An account arrived of an engagement between the *English* and the *Moors*, which lasted 11 days.——The 17th being queen *Elizabeth's* birth-day, the effigies of the *Pope*, the *Devil*, Sir *George Jefferies*, Mr. *L'Estrange*, *&c.*, were pa-

A.C. raded about, and then burned at Temble Bar, by the whig mob.

The 2d December a proclamation was read, commanding all papists to remove 10 miles from *London*.——A report was spread respecting the duke of *Monmouth's* legitimacy, and that *Charles* had been married to Mrs. *Walters*, the *duke's* mother, which the king declared false.——Two parties were formed, called the *Addressers* and *Abhorrers*, from whence rose the distinction of *Whigs* and *Tories:* the former were directed by the earl of *Shaftesbury*.——During this year, died *Thomas Hobbes*, the famous writer, in his 91st year; and *Matthew Poole*, compiler of the *Synopsis Criticorum* on the Bible.

1680 In February, *Benjamin Harris*, convicted of publishing seditious libels, was fined 500*l.* and pillored.——A great fire occurred in *Gray's Inn*.——The duke and duchess of *York* arrived at *Whitehall*, and appeared at court.

On the 9th of March, a proclamation appeared, declaring that no person should be pardoned who killed another in duel.

May 16, the printing *newspapers* and *pamphlets* was prohibited.

In June, *Charles* the Second published a declaration setting forth, that he had never been married to the duke of *Monmouth's* mother or any other woman, but queen *Catherine*.——The earl of *Castlemain* was tried for high-treason, as having been concerned in the *Popish Plot*, but the jury not crediting the depositions of *Oates* and *Dangerfield*, he was acquitted.

The French formed their first establishment in the *East Indies*, having confirmed the acquisition they had made of *Pondicherry* six years before.

Louis the Fourteenth caused to be restored to the duke of *Holstein* those territories that had been wrested from him by the king of *Denmark*.——The French monarch received, at the *Hotel de Ville* (mansion house) of Paris, the surname of *The Great*, which was confirmed to him by foreign powers. The *Dauphin* espoused *Princess Mary Ann Victoria* of *Bavaria*.

On the 20th August, *W. Bedloe* died at *Bristol*, having averred to the last the truth of the *Popish Plot*, and that the *queen* and *duke* of *York* were concerned, except as related to the king's life.——The *Electoral Prince Palatine* arrived at Whitehall.

In September, Mrs. *Cellier*, convicted of publishing a libel

entitled *Malice Defeated*, was fined 1000*l*., and sentenced to stand thrice in the pillory. A.C.

Prior to the meeting of parliament, in October, the earl of *Shaftesbury* with 12 peers, at the bar of the King's Bench, presented a bill, stating the *duke* of *York* to be a popish recusant.——On the meeting of parliament the *king* offered to give satisfaction for the security of *Protestantism*.——The commons resolved that it was the undoubted right of the subject to petition for the assembling of parliament, and that to arraign such petitions was contributing to the design of altering the constitution.

On the 2d November, a bill was brought in to disable the duke of *York* from inheriting the crown, which passed the house.——*J. Skein*, *Arch. Steward*, and other *Scotch* rebels, having justified the legality of assassinating the king and the murder of the archbishop of *St. Andrews*, were convicted of treason the December following.——*Alexander Farnese*, son of the prince of *Parma*, arrived in *England*. ——The largest comet ever seen appeared at *Falmouth* during a week, and the ensuing month in other parts of *England*.——*William*, Viscount *Stafford*, being tried as a conspirator in the *Popish Plot*, was convicted and beheaded the 29th December.

On the 26th, the prince of *Hanover* arrived in *England*.

During this year, died the earl of *Rochester*, *Samuel Butler*, the author of Hudibras, and Sir *Peter Lely*.

The *anatomy* of *plants* was made known by *Doctor Grew*.

January 4th, the lords voted that there existed a plot for 1681
a massacre of the *English*, and subverting the Protestant faith, and that the same was encouraged by the duke of *York*.

The commons, on the 7th, voted that no supplies should be given the crown until a bill had passed for the exclusion of the duke of *York* from inheriting the crown of *England*. It was further voted that any one lending money to the king should be responsible for the same to parliament.

On the 10th, it being the *king's* intention to prorogue parliament, the house resolved: "That whosoever had advised his majesty to pursue such a measure, had betrayed the kingdom and Protestant religion, and that the penal acts against *Recusants* ought to be extended to *Dissenters*." *Charles*, however, summoned the commons to the upper house, and dissolved parliament to the 20th.

As on the 18th, by proclamation, the commons had been convened to meet at *Oxford* on the 21st of March following, many members repaired thither on the 17th, armed, and fol-

A.C. lowed by retinues, particularly the representatives for *London*, who were attended by a numerous body of horse, with ribbons in their hats, on which were inscribed, *No Popery! No Slavery!*

Parliament met on the 21st of March, at *Oxford*, when the *public school* was prepared for the *peers*, and the *convocation house* for the *commons*. *Charles*, in his speech, offered to sanction any expedient that might be proposed for the safety of Protestantism, provided the law of succession was not abrogated. During those sittings, it was proposed that the government, upon the demise of *Charles*, should be vested in a *regent*, who should be the princess of *Orange*, and in case of her death without issue, the princess *Anne*, but that in the event of the duke of *York* having a son educated in the Protestant persuasion, in such case the regency should continue only during his minority, and that the regents should govern in the name of their father during his life-time, but that he should be compelled to reside 500 miles from the British dominions; and that in case the *duke* returned, the crown should instantly devolve on the *regent*, and the *duke* and his adherents be pronounced guilty of high treason.

On the 28th March, the bill for the exclusion of the duke of *York* was read, and ordered for a second reading, when the *king* dissolved the parliament, and fearing insult from the armed multitude, set off for *Windsor*, from whence the ensuing day he removed to *Whitehall*.

April 7th, *Charles Lennox*, duke of *Richmond*, the king's son by the duchess of *Portsmouth*, was made Knight of the Garter at the age of 9 years. On the 13th, *L'Estrange* began the publication of his *Observations*, in which, conjointly with *Dryden*, he exposed the *Whiggish* proceedings.——The pension that had been allowed to *Titus Oates* was retrenched. ——*Edward Fitzharris* being arraigned at the king's bench bar, for a libel, demurred to the jurisdiction of that court, when he was impeached in parliament, and convicted of high treason on the 9th of June following. While under condemnation in the Tower, *Fitzharris* solemnly declared to Mr. *Hawkins*, the clergyman of that fortress, that the intention of the *Whigs* was to seize the person of *Charles* the Second, and detain him until he had sanctioned the *Bill of Exclusion*, and placed the administration of affairs in hands that could be depended on, and that the malcontents computed they could assemble a force of 60,000 men.

The city of *Strasburg*, being free, voluntarily surrendered itself to *Louis* the Fourteenth.

June 5th, Mr. *Thomas Ashenden* having written a libel against the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, recanted his errors in the *cathedral of Peterborough.* A.C.

Oliver Plunket, titular archbishop of *Dublin*, was, on the 8th, convicted of high treason, in having conspired to destroy the religion and government of *Ireland.*

On the 29th, *Stephen Colledge* was committed to the Tower for high treason, in having conspired to raise sedition at *Oxford* when the parliament had met there.

July 1st, *Oliver Plunket* and *Edward Fitzharris*, Esq. were executed as traitors at *Tyburn.* On the 2d, *Anthony*, earl of *Shaftesbury*, was sent to the Tower for high treason, and on search being made among his papers, there were found plans for an association to exclude the duke of *York*, and compel the *king* to submit to such terms as the *Whigs* should impose. At the close of this month, *passive obedience* was preached up in all the pulpits.

August 17th, *Stephen Colledge*, the *Protestant joiner*, having been convicted of treason, was executed at *Oxford*, on the 31st.——*Titus Oates* was, on the 30th, turned out of his lodgings at Whitehall, and discarded altogether.

Charles the Second, on the 7th of September, published an order of council for the assistance of the *French Protestants* who had fled to *England* for shelter.

November 9th, a proclamation was issued against the exportation of *great guns*, &c., out of the kingdom. On the 21st, the *ambassador* from *Muscovy* made his public entry into *London*, and was, on the 23d, admitted to an audience. The earl of *Shaftesbury*, on the 24th, was indicted for high treason, but the grand jury *ignored* the bill, to the great joy of the city, when a medal was struck to commemorate the fact, having on one side the *earl's* effigies, and on the reverse, the sun, obscured by a cloud, darting its beams on the city of *London.*

The earl of *Argyle*, on the 19th December, was convicted of high treason in *Scotland*, but escaping from confinement, sentence was passed on him during his concealment.

The *penny post* was established in *London.*

January 3d, *Sympson Tongue* affirmed that his father, Dr. *Tongue*, and *Titus Oates*, had forged and contrived the *Popish Plot.*——On the 25th, the duke of *York's* picture in Guildhall was rent in pieces, when the Lord Mayor, &c., offered a reward of 500*l.* for the discovery of the offender. 1682

Thomas Thynne, Esq. was, on the 3d of February, shot in his carriage passing down *Pall mall*, by a band of assassins

A.C. hired to commit the act by Count *Koningsmark*. On the following day, *Christopher Vratz*, *George Borosley*, and *John Stern*, the perpetrators of the deed, were apprehended, and on the 19th, was seized at *Gravesend*, disguised as a sailor, Count *Koningsmark*.——Sir *Samuel Moreland* invented a machine, which being worked by eight men, forced the water in a stream from the *Thames* to the summit of *Windsor Castle*, at the rate of 60 barrels an hour. His *majesty*, in consequence, rewarded the inventor with a medal set round with diamonds, constituting him also master of mechanics. ——On the 28th, *Koningsmark* and his confederates were tried at the *Old Bailey*, when the assassins were condemned and executed on the 10th March following; but the count being favoured by the court, was acquitted. The origin of that murder was a rivalship of those two gentlemen for the Lady *Ogle*, whom the count conceived more favourable to Mr. *Thynne* than himself. She was the duke of *Newcastle's* daughter, said to be a virgin widow, and one of the largest fortunes in England.

March 23d, Peace was concluded with the emperor of *Morocco*.

On the 28th April, ambassadors arrived in *England* from *Bantam*, in the *East Indies*.

May 3d, the duke of *York* embarked for *Scotland*, when the vessel struck near the mouth of the *Humber*, and his royal highness and a few persons only escaped, among which number was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards the renowned duke of *Marlborough*. On the 7th, the duke of *York* landed in *Scotland*, where he made known the king's pleasure that the Lord *Haddo* should be President of the Session and Lord Chancellor of that kingdom, the earl of *Queensborough* Lord Treasurer, and the earl of *Perth* Lord Justice General; his highness then re-embarked for *England*, where he arrived on the 27th.——The *Whigs* became more obnoxious to the court faction, and the duke of *York*, owing to pamphlets which appeared, one in particular, entitled *Julian the Apostate*, created a great sensation, in which a parallel was drawn between the duke of *York* and that prince, shewing the necessity of the former being expulsed and passive obedience exploded. The animosity against the *Whigs* became, in consequence, so excessive, that the judges in administering justice forgot common decency, so far as to fine Sheriff *Pilkington* 100,000*l*. in an action brought by the duke of *York* against that city officer, for words scandalously stated to have been uttered.

The earl of *Shaftesbury* brought an action against Mr.

Craddock, for alleging that he was a traitor; but the defendant making a motion to have a jury out of the country, the *earl* dropped his action, and retired to *Holland*, where he died November following. It may not be irrelevant to state, that *Shaftesbury* was glad to seek shelter under the laws of that very republic to which he, when Chancellor, had applied the words of Cato, *Delenda est Carthago*.——The court formed a design against the *corporation* of *London* and others, resolving to annul the *city charter*. A.C.

An assembly of the *French clergy* surrendered up to the king the *regale* of all the churches in the kingdom. That was the right of conferring the simple livings of a diocese, until the ecclesiastic chosen for *bishop* should have registered his oath of fidelity, as well as to receive in the interim the revenues attached to the see.

A French squadron, under the command of *Duquesne*, bombarded the city of *Algiers*.

In July, King *Charles* the Second received two embassies, one from *Fez*, in *Morocco*, and the other from *Bantam*, in the island of *Java*.

Prince *Rupert* expired at his house in Spring Gardens, in the middle of November, and was interred in *Henry* the Seventh's chapel.

Fedor, who, six years previous, had succeeded his father *Alexis*, to the throne of *Russia*, died; when he was replaced by his two brothers, named *John* and *Peter*, through the intrigues of their sister *Sophia*, who caused herself to be appointed co-regent.

Maria Theresa of *Austria*, wife of *Louis* the *Great*, died on the 30th of July; and the famous *Colbert*, who had carried arts and sciences to the highest pitch of splendour, and who had rendered the name of his master so illustrious, died on the 6th September following. 1683

On the 14th June, the plot to assassinate *Charles* the Second, called the *Rye House Plot*, was discovered by a letter from *Joseph Keeling*, addressed to Lord *Dartmouth* and Secretary *Jenkins*. In that document, it was deposed by *Keeling* that the conspirators intended to seize the *king* and duke of *York*, and massacre the magistrates of *London* and the officers of state. *Rye House* is a farm near *Hoddesdon*, in *Hertfordshire*, through which the king was accustomed to pass on his way to *Newmarket*; the farm belonged to one *Rumbold*, one of the boldest among the conspirators, who had proposed that his majesty and the guards should be attacked at that spot, by firing from the out-houses, while another band should assail them when they were separated

A.C. by the gates and embarrassed in the enclosures. A fire happening to break out at *Newmarket*, *Charles* returned to *London* earlier than had been expected, and the conspirators were, in consequence, unprepared to put their plan into effect. The city of *London* having made its submission to the *king*, erected a statue of *Charles* the First in the *Royal Exchange*, the former one having been demolished. On the 23d, a proclamation was issued, offering a reward of 100*l.* for the discovery of any of the persons concerned in the *Rye House Plot*, and on the 28th, another appeared of 500*l.* for the apprehension of the duke of *Monmouth*, *&c.*, who had fled from justice. Lord *Howard* of *Escrick*, one of the conspirators, informed government that the earl of *Essex*, Lord *Russel*, and others, were concerned in the conspiracy, who were arrested accordingly.

July 2d, the *mayor* of *London* congratulated the *king* on his escape from the *Rye House Plot*, and similar addresses followed from all parts of the kingdom. On the 13th, Lord *William Russel* was tried and convicted, who, with others, received sentence of death on the 14th. The earl of *Essex* was discovered with his throat cut in the Tower, which act was attributed to himself, though many subsequent statements went to prove that he had been murdered, of which deed the *king* and the duke of *York* were strongly suspected as having been instigators, if not the principals.

The city of *Vienna* was besieged by the *Turks*.

July 21st, Lord *Russel* was decapitated in *Lincoln's Inn Fields*, who, in the statements left behind him, averred, that he had heard proposals made for seizing the royal guards, but had never consented to the same, which was, however, deemed misprision of treason, as he had not discovered the same.—— At the close of this month, Princess *Anne* was united to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, in presence of the *king*, *queen*, *&c.*

Early in September, a fleet sailed, under the command of Lord *Dartmouth*, in order to destroy the castle, *&c.*, of *Tangier*, and block up the harbour.——On the 12th, the siege of *Vienna* was raised by the *king* of *Poland* and the duke of *Lorraine*, before which city the *Turks* were computed to have lost 70,000 men.——Sir *George Jefferies*, on the 28th, was appointed *Lord Chief Justice* of the King's Bench.

November 7th, *Algernon Sidney*, Esq. was arraigned for high treason in having conspired the death of the king; on the 26th, he was condemned, and on the 7th December following, executed on *Tower-hill*. That bold patriot, when on the scaffold, gloried that he died in the *good old cause* in which he had been engaged from his youth. He had been

appointed one of the high court of justice for the trial of *Charles* the First, but did not attend. *Algernon Sidney* was the first individual who suffered for having written any thing of an obnoxious nature without publishing the same. He delivered in a writing to the sheriff previous to his execution, complaining of the injustice exerted towards him, representing the scandalous life of Lord *Howard*, and his judges being corrupt men, who only toiled to preserve the influence and designs of a vicious court. On the 25th, the duke of *Monmouth* submitted, and had an audience of the *king*, when he signed a paper, acknowledging that he had been privy to the late conspiracy, except that part affecting his majesty's life, and obtained pardon. He, however, soon after relapsed, and demanded back the paper so signed, which *Charles* delivered up, when the *duke* was banished from court and went to *Holland*. A.C.

January 10th, *Charles Beauclerk*, earl of *Burford*, natural son of *Charles* the Second, by *Nell Gwynne*, was created duke of *St. Albans*. 1684

John Hampden, Esq. was, on the 6th February, tried for a misdemeanour in conspiring to raise an insurrection, *&c.*; when he was fined 40,000*l.*, and commanded to give security for his future good behaviour during life.——On the 5th, broke up a very severe frost, which had set in on the commencement of December, (1683,) and had continued to this time without any intermission; in consequence of which, coaches had regularly ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Westminster* in *Hilary Term;* an ox was also roasted whole upon the ice, bulls baited, *&c.*

April 7th, *Dublin Castle* was consumed by fire.——On the 14th, *Sidney Godolphin* was appointed *Secretary of State.*

May 3d, the duke of *York* having brought an action against *John Dutton*, Esq., the latter was tried and convicted of having said; "*The duke of York is a Papist; and I will be hanged at my own door before such a d——d Popish rascal shall inherit the crown, &c.*" The jury, in consequence, awarded to the duke 100,000*l.* damages. His highness then commenced an action against *Titus Oates*, who, on the 18th of June following, having suffered judgment to go by default, was condemned in 100,000*l.* damages.

Louis the *Great* received ambassadors from the *dey* of *Algiers*, who went to implore his clemency; he was also honoured by the homage of the *king* of *Siam*, who forwarded an extraordinary embassy.—*Louis* about this period had cap-

A.C. tured in person the city of *Luxemburg*, and determined to conclude a treaty at *Ratisbon*, with *Spain* and the *empire*.

December 16th, the *Hamburgh Company* of *London* erected the statue of *Charles* the Second in the middle of the quadrangle of the *Royal Exchange*.——17th, his majesty proposed erecting *Chelsea College* into an *hospital* for decayed *cavaliers*, but did not live to put his design into effect.

1685 During January, complaints against the court were suppressed, and the whole kingdom subjected to obedience, the city of *London* not excepted, which had uniformly struggled against absolute power.——*Charles* the Second published a declaration, wherein he returned thanks to the various corporations for having surrendered up their respective charters.

February 2d, *Charles* the Second was seized with a fit of apoplexy, and on the 6th, his *majesty* expired at *Whitehall*, aged 55, in the 37th year of his reign, being 25 years after his *Restoration*, and was interred in *Westminster Abbey*. *Charles* had but one wife, *Catherine*, infanta of Portugal, who survived him many years; by that princess he left no issue, but his illegitimate children were numerous.

James the Second, third, but only surviving, son of *Charles* the First, brother and heir to *Charles* the Second, succeeded to the crown, being 27th king from the Norman conquest. February 8th, *James* the Second went publicly to hear *mass* performed in *St. James's chapel*. On the 14th, *Charles* the Second was privately interred in *Henry the Seventh's chapel*. On the 16th, the king demanded by proclamation that all customs and duties granted the late king for life should be continued to be collected, being a flagrant invasion of the rights and liberties of the nation. By that proceeding *James* affected to take by royal authority that which he well knew parliament would not have refused, which raised apprehensions that the king's promises were not to be relied upon so implicitly as had been expected. *James* the Second, on the 18th, published two papers, alleged to have been taken out of the late king's private chest, whereby it was manifest he had died a papist.

In March, addresses from every part of the kingdom of *England* were presented to *James* the Second; that from the *Quakers* having the following remarkable sentence; "We are come to testify our sorrow for the death of our good friend *Charles*, and our joy at thy being made our governor. We are told that thou art not of the persuasion of the Eng-

lish church any more than we; and we, therefore, hope that thou wilt grant unto us the same liberty which thou allowest thyself." A.C.

King *James* the Second and his queen were crowned at *Westminster*, on the 23d day of April; on which occasion the greatest pomp was observed. It was, however, remarked that the diadem, which did not fit the monarch's head, frequently slipped aside, on which Mr. *Henry Sidney*, who supported the same with his hands, jocosely remarked to the king, "That it was not the first time his family had supported the crown." That same gentleman was afterwards created Earl *Romney*, by King *William*, and was the first individual of note who joined that prince against King *James*.——Colonel *Richard Talbot*, a Papist, was empowered to cashier all such officers as he deemed expedient in *Ireland*, by which means the majority of the armed force became Catholic.

May 8th, *Titus Oates* having been indicted for several acts of perjury, *&c.*, in swearing that himself and many Jesuits had been present at a treasonable consultation held in *London*, in April, 1678; and it being proved that *Oates* at the time specified was at *St. Omer's*, in *Flanders*, he was, in consequence, pronounced guilty. *Oates* was adjudged to pay 1000 marks, to be stripped of his canonical habit, stand in the pillory, and be whipped from *Aldgate* to *Newgate*, *&c.*, *&c.* ——The earl of *Argyle* landed in *Scotland* with an armed force, and effected a rebellion.——The revenues of the English crown were computed to amount to upwards of 2,550,000*l.* and the 150,000*l.* granted to the king when duke of *York*, were also annexed to the crown.——The parliament of *Scotland* settled 260,000*l.* per annum on *James* the Second for life.——The duke of *Monmouth* sailed from the *Texel*, in a small man-of-war, and was 19 days at sea, when he landed on the 11th June following, in *Dorsetshire*.——*Richard Baxter* was, on the 30th, put upon his trial for a *Paraphrase on the New Testament*, reflecting on the *clergy of England*, of which being convicted the 29th June, he was sentenced to pay 500 marks, and give security for his good behaviour.—— The earl of *Argyle* being pursued by the earl of *Dumbarton*, *&c.*, marched into *Argyleshire*.

At the request of Pope *Innocent* the Eleventh, *Louis* granted peace to the *Genoese*. The *doge*, assisted by *four senators*, offered his submission in the name of the *Republic* at *Paris*.

A *French squadron*, under the command of Marshal *d'Estrées*, bombarded *Tripoli*; *Tunis* then hastened to conclude

A.C. a peace with *France*, and the Mediterranean ceased to be infested by those sanguinary pirates.

By the advice of *Letellier*, chancellor of *France*, and the minister *Louvois*, after having employed acts of rigour against the *Protestants*, known by the name of *Dragonades*, *Louis* the Fourteenth revoked the famous *edict* of *Nantes*, and suppressed the *Reformed Religion*. Fifty-thousand families, in consequence, fled the French territories to settle in *England*, *Germany*, and *Holland*, transporting thither their wealth and industry.

Molinos, the Spanish priest, was imprisoned by the fathers of the *Inquisition*.

June 11th, the duke of *Monmouth* appeared at *Lyme*, with 150 followers, and arms for 5000 more troops, when he issued a declaration against *James* the Second, charging him with introducing popery and arbitrary power. The king, on the 13th, made parliament acquainted with the landing of *Monmouth*, when a bill of attainder was brought in against the *duke*, which received the royal assent on the 16th. A proclamation was issued on the 15th, against the publishing *Monmouth's* declaration, and another, offering 500*l.* to any one who should secure him dead or alive. On the 17th, *Argyle's* forces were dispersed, and the *earl* captured, after he had been wounded in the head and had run into the water to save himself. *Monmouth*, on the 18th, having increased his forces to 3000 men, took *Taunton Dean*, and on the 20th, was proclaimed king at *Taunton*. On the 21st, the *duke* marched to *Bridgewater*, his forces having accumulated to 5000 men, where he was again proclaimed, and from thence repaired to *Bristol*, but hearing of the advance of the royal army, he fell back upon *Bridgewater*, and defeated a corps of the *king's horse*, at *Philip's Norton*. *Monmouth*, on the 22d, set a price of 5000*l.* on the head of *James*, declaring the parliament a seditious assembly, and the duke of *Albemarle* a traitor. The earl of *Argyle*, on the 30th, was decapitated at *Edinburgh* for high treason, and his head placed on the *Tollbooth* of that city.

July 1st, *Scotch Regiments* were sent by the prince of *Orange* to the assistance of *James* the Second.——The *king* gave his assent for the erection of a new church in the parish of *St. James's*, within the liberties of *Westminster*. The prince of *Orange* sent Monsieur *Bentinck* with an offer of his person to head the royal army, which *James* refused to accept. *Monmouth*, on the 6th, was defeated by the earl of *Feversham*, *&c.*, at *Sedgemore*, near *Bridgewater*, on which occasion 300 men were killed on the field, and 1000 in the

pursuit, as many being also captured. The *duke* fled with a company of horse, which soon dispersed, when he was compelled to seek safety on foot, accompanied only by a German count. Lord *Grey* was taken the following day, and *Monmouth* on the 8th, who wrote a submissive letter to the *king*, and procured an audience, but he could not obtain the royal pardon. The duke signed a paper, acknowledging the late king as his father, and that he had never been married to his mother. On the 15th, *Monmouth* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, being attended by Drs. *Lloyd*, *Tennison*, and *Hooper* on the scaffold, who strove to make him confess his guilt in living in adultery with Lady *Harriet Wentworth*, but to no purpose, as he persisted in his innocence, saying, that when he died he was sure of going to God. He was 36 years old at the time of his execution. A.C.

August 27th, Judge *Jefferies* being despatched with four others into the west to try the rebels, arrived at *Winchester*, where the grand jury found an indictment of high treason against Mrs. *Alicia Lisle*, widow of Mr. *Lisle*, one of King *Charles's* judges, and subsequently president of the high court of justice. She was convicted of harbouring *John Hickes*, a non-conformist minister, and one *Nelthorp*, who had both been active in *Monmouth's* rebellion, and sentenced to be burnt; the punishment was, however, mitigated to decapitation, which was executed on the 2d September. When at *Dorchester*, *Jefferies* condemned 29, who were executed; in all 500 were found guilty at different places, of whom 200 suffered, many having purchased their lives from that infamous judge, among which number was a Mr. *Prideaux*, who paid 14,000*l.* for his life. In addition to such enormities, one Major-General *Kirk*, who accompanied *Jefferies*, perpetrated various acts of cruelty, causing the execution of 19 persons at *Taunton*, without trial, the drums beating when they suffered. At the same town, during his dinner, ten were hanged while he drunk the king's health, a like number to the queen, and ten to the health of Judge *Jefferies*. An act, however, more premeditatedly cruel than the rest was *Kirk's* having promised a father his life if the daughter, who petitioned for him, would prostitute her person to him, when she having complied, after the brutal monster had satiated his inhuman lust, he led his victim to the window, where he, laughing, pointed out to the girl the body of her father hanging to the sign post, having privately commanded that execution, with which spectacle the young woman was so affected, that she became distracted.

A.C. September 28th, *George*, Lord *Jefferies*, was constituted *Lord Chancellor* of *England*.

In October, Alderman *Cornish*, Mrs. *Graunt*, and others were tried for treason and executed; Mrs. *Graunt* being burnt.

Dec. 16th, the earl of *Clarendon* having been appointed Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, the privy seal was put in commission during his absence; 30th, *John Hampden*, Esq., being arraigned for high treason, for having conspired with Lord *Russel* against the king, pleaded guilty, and was pardoned.

During this year, died Sir *John Marsham*, very eminent for his knowledge in ancient history, chronology, *&c.*, also *William Dugdale*, author of the *Baronage*, *&c.*, king-at-arms, and *Thomas Otway*, the dramatist and poet.

1686 In January, the earl of *Tyrconnel*, on returning to *Ireland*, broke the Protestant officers, appointing Roman Catholics in their places; in consequence of which, nearly 300 officers, who had expended large sums for their posts, were arbitrarily dispossessed of the same, while about 6000 privates were reduced to beggary.——*James*, to accomplish his views, made the judges give it as their opinion that he might dispense with the laws; while Dr. *Cartwright* having, in his sermons, passed a gloss over the *king's* promises, which he stated to be *free donations*, was made *bishop* of *Chester*.

February 12th, the earl of *Tyrconnel*, having newly-organized the army in *Ireland*, returned to *England*, when he was appointed to succeed Lord *Clarendon* as lieutenant of that country.

James the Second, in April, was closeted with the judges, for the purpose of persuading them to declare in favour of the *royal dispensing power*, when those who were adverse to the measure lost their appointments. The *king* made a call of the *serjeants-at-law*, among which number were many Catholics; on that occasion, one was knighted, and soon after another, professing the same faith, became a judge. The motto of the *serjeants* was *Deus*, *Rex*, *Lex*.——On the 29th, *James* summoned the Scottish parliament, and wrote that body a letter "recommending to their especial care his innocent Roman Catholic subjects." The earl of *Murray*, being Lord High Commissioner, seconded that letter, saying, "by this you will show yourselves the best and most affectionate subjects, to the best, the most incomparable, and heroic prince in the world." A bill was drawn up by the Scotch committee, whereby the *Catholics* were allowed the private ex-

ercise of their religion, but on the bill being presented to parliament, it was opposed, and the debate was adjourned by the *Lord Commissioner*, until orders were sent by the *king* for its prorogation. A.C.

May 14th, *Miles Prance*, being accused of perjury in the evidence given against *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill*, for the murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, he pleaded guilty, when he was sentenced to a fine of 100*l.*, to stand thrice in the pillory, and be whipped, which last punishment was remitted.——*James* ordered his army, amounting to 15,000 men, to encamp on *Hounslow Heath*, where a pavillion was erected, as well as a Popish chapel, his majesty continuing most of the summer in camp, the forces being commanded by the earl of *Feversham*.

In July, the Catholics were allowed openly to profess their tenets and worship, and the Jesuits, who had established colleges and seminaries in the principal towns, were publicly consecrated in the royal chapel, and sent to exercise their papal functions in the several dioceses, under the title of *Vicars Apostolical;* monks also appeared in their costumes at *Whitehall*, and all posts were given to Catholics. The clergy of the established religion were prohibited from preaching upon controverted points of faith, at which many testified their dissatisfaction, among whom were in particular, *Tillotson*, *Stillingfleet*, *Tenison*, *Wake*, *Sharp*, *Sherlock*, and *Patrick*, all divines famed for their writings, learning, and orthodoxy.

Louis the Fourteenth had just founded the *Royal Establishment* of *Saint Cyr*, for 300 young ladies of noble families but reduced, at the solicitation of Madame de *Maintenon;* he had also received a second *embassy* from *Siam*, and lost the *Great Condé*, when the princes of Europe, jealous of his glory and increasing power, and excited by *William* the Third, prince of *Orange*, leagued at *Augsburg*, for the purpose of causing the treaties of *Munster* and *Nimeguen* to be fulfilled.

August 23d, *Buda*, capital of *Hungary*, was captured by the *Imperialists*, after having continued under the dominion of the *Turks* 145 years.

In December, the earl of *Castlemaine* was sent ambassador to the *pope*, but was coldly received by his *holiness*, and ultimately recalled, *James* the Second being much chagrined. ——The white staff was taken from the earl of *Rochester*, who adhered firmly to the Protestant tenets. Upon his dismission, the king gave him an annual pension of 5000*l.*, settled on the revenues of the post office.——Colonel *Kirk*, who had figured so notoriously in the west of *England*, with

A.C. Judge *Jefferies*, having been spoken to respecting a change in his religion, jocosely replied, "That he was pre-engaged on that head, having promised the *king* of *Morocco* that, in the event of his changing religion, he should adopt the tenets of *Mahomet*.

The *Newtonian Philosophy* was first published in *England*.

1687 In the month of March, *James Fitzjames*, natural son of *James* the Second, by Mrs. *Churchill*, sister to the duke of *Marlborough*, was created Duke of *Berwick*, Earl *Tinmouth*, and Baron *Bosworth*.

April 9th, the *vice-chancellor* and *senate* of *Cambridge* were summoned before the lords commissioners on ecclesiastical affairs, whither they repaired on the 21st, to answer such objections as should be raised against them by the *king* for having refused to admit *Francis*, a *Benedictine Monk*, agreeable to his *majesty's* command. This was the first open attempt to introduce a *papist* into either of the *Universities*. ——Sir *William Petty*, physician, and fellow of the *Royal Society*, died, who had published many scientific productions.

May 5th, a proclamation was issued for establishing a manufactory of *white paper* in *England*.——On the 27th, sentence of deprivation passed against Dr. *John Peachall*, *vice-chancellor* of *Cambridge*, for having refused to admit *Father Francis* to a degree without taking the accustomed oaths.

The *Venetians* conquered the *Morea* from the *Turks*, and the duke of *Lorraine* completely routed them at *Mohatz*, which victory was followed by the conquest of *Sclavonia*. The *kingdom* of *Hungary* was recognised *hereditary* in the house of *Austria*, and the Archduke *Joseph* was nominated *king*.

Mahomet the Fourth was deposed, after reigning 38 years, and his nephew, *Soliman* the Third, named his successor.

The dukes of *Bavaria* and *Savoy* entered into the league against *France*, at *Augsburg*.

On the 3d July, Signor *Ferdinando d'Adda*, archbishop of *Amasia*, arrived in quality of *nuncio* from the *pope*, when he had an audience with the *king* at *Windsor*. *Quo warrantos* against various corporations were issued, and all undue influence resorted to in order to procure a parliament favourable to the views of *James*.

August 14th, a second mandate was sent to *Magdalen College*, requiring that that body should elect the bishop of *Oxford* as their *president*, but the heads refused to acquiesce.

James the Second, on the 4th September, went to *Oxford*, and threatened the *fellows* of *Magdalen College* for

their contempt; and on the 16th November following, sentence of expulsion was pronounced against them by visiters appointed by the *king* to visit that *college*. A.C.

November 25th, a proclamation was issued for the purpose of restraining the number and abuses of *hackney coaches*.

A proclamation was issued on the 25th December, whereby the 15th January (1688) was to be observed as a day of *Thanksgiving*, in consequence of the *queen's* being pregnant. The papists further pretended that such conception was the effect of a *miracle*, owing to a solemn petition put up by the late duchess of *Modena* to the *Virgin*, or in consequence of a vow made by the *queen* to the *Lady* of *Loretto*.

In March, for the purpose of retaining the mass of the common people in the Protestant tenets, *charity schools* were established for children in *London* and its vicinity, the first being opened at *Norton Falgate* and *St. Margaret's Westminster*.——King *James* endeavoured to bring over the prince of *Orange* to his interest, and gain his acquiescence in a repeal of the *test* and *penal laws*, for which purpose he made one *James Stuart*, a *Scotch lawyer*, write to *pensionary Fagel*, that it was to that *prince's* interest the laws against Papists should be repealed. In reply to that letter, the *prince* commanded *Fagel* to state; "That *Catholics* ought to be permitted to enjoy liberty of conscience for the exercise of their religion, but that he could not agree to the repealing of any of those laws formed for the maintenance of Protestantism." From this, the people of *England* were led to augur, that the prince of *Orange* and his *wife* would not abandon them in their then necessity. 1688

On the 18th May, the archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath*, *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, signed a petition to the *king* to dispense with their promulgating that declaration.

Louis the Fourteenth did not await a declaration of war on the part of the confederated princes, but broke the truce, and attacked *Germany*. The *dauphin* made himself master of *Philipsburg*, regarded as the bulwark of the *empire*; *Mentz*, *Manheim*, *Spires*, *Worms*, *Treves*, and *Poland* successively fell into the power of the *French*, and the *palatinate* was ravaged a second time.

The *Germans* captured *Belgrade* from the *Turks*. Princess *Sophia*, regent of the *Russian empire*, formed the project of causing her brother *Peter* to be assassinated by the *Strelitz*, but *Peter* having acquired a knowledge of the plot, sought refuge in the monastery of the *Trinity*, with the adherents

A.C. he had collected, when he caused his situation to be made known at *Moscow*. The *Russians* flew from all quarters to the assistance of the *prince*, when the chief of the *Strelitz* perished on the wheel; princess *Sophia* was shut up in a convent, and *Ivan* dying shortly after, *Peter* reigned alone.

June 8th, the bishops having refused to answer whether or not they had signed the petition to *James*, were committed to the Tower.——On the 10th, was born the prince of *Wales*, when a thanksgiving was ordered in London, Westminster, and the adjoining districts. Many surmises, however, had been raised respecting the *queen's* having really been pregnant, and this birth was, in consequence, regarded as an imposition to secure the crown to a Popish successor. On the 15th, the bishops pleaded not guilty, and were admitted to bail, the archbishop in 200*l.* and the bishops in 100*l.* each. The seven bishops, on the 29th, were tried in *Westminster-hall*, and acquitted by the jury, which occasioned great rejoicings in *London* and throughout the camp at *Hounslow-heath*, while the king having ordered mass to be said on board the fleet, the priests narrowly escaped being thrown overboard.——By an order of council, the name of the prince of *Wales* was ordered to be inserted in the prayers offered up for the royal family.

July 10th, from the effects of a dreadful earthquake, the city of *Smyrna* was destroyed.——The English people, fully aware of the danger that threatened the Protestant church, abandoned in numbers their loyal principles, and determined openly to oppose the *king* and summon the prince of *Orange* to their assistance.

In Sept. *James*, being fully aware that without an army of Catholics leaders Papacy could not be introduced, cashiered many Protestant officers, and placed Catholics in their room; upon which Colonel *Beaumont*, and others, remonstrated with the duke of *Berwick*, in whose corps this innovation had commenced.——Many *English nobles* and *gentlemen* went over to solicit aid from the prince of *Orange*, among whom was the earl of *Shrewsbury*, who mortgaged his estates for 40,000*l.*, offering his money and sword to the *prince* at the *Hague*, with Admiral *Herbert*, Lords *Mordaunt*, *Dunblain*, and *Churchill*, Colonel *Sidney*, *&c.*, besides many eminent and wealthy citizens of *London*. The prince of *Orange* assembled an army at *Nimiguen*, and fitted out a fleet, securing to the *States*, if required, the *electors* of *Minden*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburgh*, with the princes of *Lunenburgh* and the landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*.——The *French* king offered to send *James* 30,000 men, as his own forces could not be re-

lied on. On the 21st, *James* published a declaration, establishing *liberty of conscience*, and promising to preserve inviolate the *English church*, being contented that the Catholics should remain incapable of sitting as members of parliament; 23d, the king received certain intelligence that the prince of *Orange's* preparations were intended against *England*, when he placed the governments of *Hull* and *Portsmouth* in the hands of Papists, taking care also that the majority of the garrisons should be soldiers of that persuasion. ——The earl of *Feversham* was appointed *general* of the *army*, and the earl of *Dartmouth*, *admiral* of the *fleet*. 28th, a proclamation was issued, giving an account of the intended invasion from *Holland*, requiring the people to defend the country, and revoking a call for the meeting of parliament previously issued. A.C.

The 1st October, the prince of *Orange* published a declaration, containing the reasons for his intended expedition to *England; viz., to facilitate the summoning a free parliament; to inquire into the birth of the prince of Wales, and secure the Protestant religion, which was in imminent danger.* To that was added a declaration of the *states*, giving the reasons why they had assisted the *prince* with ships, troops, ammunition, *&c.*——On the 3d, *James* having required the advice of the archbishop of *Canterbury*, the bishop of *London*, *&c.*, nine ecclesiastics waited upon the *king*, with ten articles for his sanction, as the surest means of restoring his affairs; their purport being, that his majesty would suffer the law to take its course, assemble parliament, and redress public grievances. Catholic magistrates were displaced, and reinstated by Protestants. On the 15th, the prince of *Wales* was christened at *St. James's*, by the names of *James Francis Edward*; the *pope*, by his *nuncio*, standing godfather, and the *queen-dowager* godmother. Depositions of 40 persons of honour, 23 of whom were Protestants, as to the certainty of the prince of *Wales's* birth, were taken and enrolled in *Chancery*. The prince of *Orange*, on the 16th, took leave of the *States* in a most impressive manner, and embarked for *England* on the 19th, with 50 men-of-war, 300 transports, and 14,322 land forces, accompanied by the earls of *Shrewsbury* and *Macclesfield*, *&c.*, but they were driven back by a storm. Admiral *Herbert* led the squadron, vice-admiral *Evertzen* bringing up the rear, while the prince of *Orange* was in the centre, carrying *English* colours, with the words, "*The Protestant Religion, and the liberties of England;*" beneath which appeared the motto of the *Nassau* family, *Je maintiendrai*, (I will maintain.) On the dispersion of the fleet,

A.C. the *States* issued a report, that the *prince* would not sail again till the ensuing spring; upon which *James* revoked some of his acts of grace, notwithstanding which, however, Romish chapels were shut up.

November 1st, the *Dutch* fleet again set sail, and on the 5th, landed the troops at *Torbay*, in *Devonshire*. *James* enquired of the bishops whether they had invited over the *prince*, as suggested in his declaration, which some denied, but on demanding whether they would sign an instrument proclaiming their abhorrence of the invasion, they refused acquiescence; the *Scottish* bishops were, however, brought over to sign that document.

November 3d, the prince of *Orange* sent letters to the officers of the *English* army and the fleet, stating his reasons for advocating the Protestant cause, and on the 6th, the *king* replied to those suggestions. Lord *Delaware* rose in arms in *Cheshire*, declaring for the *prince*, whose example was followed by many, and on the 8th, *William* arrived at *Exeter*, where he was joined by the gentry of that county. Lord *Cornbury*, with three regiments, also went over to the *prince;* while Lord *Lovelace*, who, on the 13th, prepared to follow his example, was taken at *Cirencester*. The *king* ordered his forces to assemble on *Salisbury-plain*, and reinforced *Portsmouth*. *James*, understanding that the *Londoners*, and inhabitants of *Kent* and *York*, prepared addresses, recommending him to come to terms with the prince of *Orange*, declared all such his foes who should advise him to treat with the invader. The officers of the royal army declared they could not in conscience fight against the prince of *Orange*. On the 20th, the earl of *Bath* made himself master of *Plymouth*, where the *Dutch* fleet lay secure; while the earl of *Danby* had secured *York;* Colonel *Coply* also took *Hull;* and the duke of *Somerset* and the earl of *Oxford* offered their services to the prince of *Orange*. The invading army arrived at *Salisbury*, while the *king* proclaimed pardon to all such as had abandoned him, provided they left the prince of *Orange* in 20 days. The duke of *Grafton*, *&c.*, deserted *James* at *Salisbury*, and on his majesty's returning to *London*, the prince of *Denmark* and the duke of *Ormond* followed his example.

December 8th, *James* despatched the marquis of *Halifax*, *&c.*, to treat with the prince of *Orange*, who forwarded proposals by the earls of *Clarendon* and *Oxford*. The offers were so moderate, that the *king* confessed he had not expected them; nevertheless, he suffered himself to be swayed by his papist councillors and the *queen*.——Her majesty and the

young *prince* left *England* for *France;* and, on the 10th, A.C. *James* himself took water at *Whitehall-stairs*, and embarked for that country, with Sir *Edward Hales*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and a *Frenchman*, having sent orders to the earl of *Feversham* to disband the army. On taking water, the *king* threw the *great seal* of *England* into the *Thames*, that nothing might be legally done during his absence. An alarm was spread on the 12th, of an intended massacre throughout *England* by the *Irish* troops, and that every instrument of torture had been manufactured for that purpose; the city of *London* was, in consequence, illuminated throughout the night, all the citizens providing themselves with weapons; the following day, however, the whole was found to have been a groundless fear, and tranquillity was restored. This measure was supposed to have been a stratagem to create in the people a horror of papacy and dread of the *king's* return. The mob demolished many *Romish chapels* in *London*, particularly that of the *Spanish ambassador*. Chancellor *Jefferies* was captured at *Wapping*, in disguise, and committed to the Tower, where he soon after died. The common council of the city sent a deputation to the prince of *Orange* inviting him to *London*, and on the 14th, the *prince* arrived at *Windsor*.——*James* being driven back by adverse winds to *Feversham*, was mistaken for a *Jesuit*, and abused by the multitude. In his journey to *London*, *James* despatched the earl of *Feversham*, inviting the prince of *Orange* to a conference at *St.-James's Palace*. His *majesty*, on the 16th, being sent to by the lords at *London*, returned to *Whitehall*, and was received with joyful acclamations by the populace. The *prince's* forces on the ensuing day possessed themselves of all the posts about *Whitehall* and *St. James's*, and the *prince* at night sent an order to King *James* to remove from *Whitehall*, with which his *majesty* complied, and proceeded to *Rochester*, under an escort of *Dutch* troops. When at the latter place, *James* left a letter on his table, dated the 22d, (December,) which, being the last document executed by that unfortunate prince in *England*, we think fit to annex, as it contains the reasons for his thus withdrawing from the realm of *England*. "The world," he stated, "could not wonder at his conduct, after the prince of Orange had made the earl of Feversham prisoner, though sent to treat with him in a friendly manner; and had commanded his own guards to take possession of Whitehall at eleven o'clock at night, and sent him an order at midnight, when he was in bed, to be gone. After this, he

A.C. had little to hope for from one who had invaded his kingdoms, and called the legitimacy of his son in question; appealing to all who knew him, even to the prince himself, if they could believe him guilty of so unnatural a villany. I was born free," added *James*, "and desire to continue so. On several occasions, I frankly ventured my life for the good and honour of my country, and I hope I shall yet do the same, as old as I am, to redeem it from the slavery that threatens it; but I must not expose myself to be so secured, as not to be at liberty to effect it. Though I am obliged to withdraw, it will be within call, whensoever the nation's eyes shall be opened, so as to see how they have been imposed upon by the specious pretensions of religion and liberty. I hope it will please God to touch their hearts in his infinite mercy, and bring them to such a temper, that a legal parliament may be called, and that they will agree to grant liberty of conscience to all protestant dissenters, and that those of my own persuasion may be so far considered, and have such a share of it, as they may live peaceably and quietly as Englishmen and Christians ought to do, and not be obliged to transplant themselves.—I could add much more to confirm what I have said, but now is not a proper time, *&c.*, *&c.*" On the 18th, the prince of *Orange* arrived at *St. James's*, and received the congratulations of the nobility, *&c.* The *king*, on the 23d, embarked on board a small frigate, with the duke of *Berwick*, his natural son, and *Abodic*, a Frenchman, and landed safe at *Ambleteuse*, in *France*. The fugitive monarch, as well as his family and adherents, were received by the court of *France* with every mark of attention and sympathy due to their misfortunes, and with all the magnificence and noble profusion which characterized the actions of *Louis* the Fourteenth. On the day of *James's* arrival at *St. Germain*, the *French king* repaired thither an hour previous, and waited his majesty's coming in the *queen's* apartment. Having ascertained that *James* had alighted, he ran and welcomed him at the door of the body-guard's hall, on which occasion, they simultaneously threw themselves into each other's arms with the most cordial affection, and, after repeated embraces, proceeded hand-in-hand to the queen's chamber. On the 25th, the spiritual and temporal lords assembled at *Westminster*, and addressed the prince of *Orange*, soliciting that he would forward circulars to the counties, cities, universities, and boroughs, to nominate members of parliament to assemble at *Westminster*, on the 22d January ensuing. The *prince* was also desired to as-

sume the administration of public affairs and the disposal of the revenue, until parliament should meet. On the 30th, the prince of *Orange* received the sacrament at *St. James's*, from the bishop of *London*, to remove all apprehensions as regarded his religious tenets. A.C.

January 10th, the prince of *Orange* sent a letter to the city of *London*, desiring a loan of 200,000*l.* which was complied with, Sir *Samuel Dashwood* furnishing himself 60,000*l.* On the 22d, parliament assembled, when the marquis of *Halifax* was chosen speaker of the *lords*, and *Henry Powle*, Esq. of the *commons*. A letter was presented from the *prince*, recommending the settlement of the realm; the condition of the *Irish Protestants;* and despatch and unanimity in their proceedings. Great debates arose in the *lords* on the question, "*Whether the throne, being vacant, should be filled by a regent or a king?*" Addresses were forwarded to the *prince* returning thanks for delivering them from popery and absolute power; requesting him to continue the administration of public affairs, and attend to *Ireland*. On the 28th, the commons resolved, "*That James the Second, having sought to subvert the constitution, by breaking the contract between king and people, and thereby violating the fundamental laws of the realm, had, in consequence, abdicated the government, and that the throne was thereby vacated;*" which resolution Mr. *Hampden* carried up to the *peers*. 1689

February 2d, the lords sent back the resolution with amendments, *viz.*, instead of *abdicated*, they put *deserted*, omitting the terms, *that the throne is thereby become vacant*, which gave rise to warm debates, when the peers ultimately agreed to the resolution, without any amendment. While debates were proceeding as to the establishment of the *crown*, the earl of *Danby* sent over to the princess of *Orange*, to ascertain whether she wished to govern alone, which she refused. Both houses, on the 7th, resolved, *That the prince and princess of Orange should be acknowledged king and queen of England, but that the sole and regal power should be vested in the prince only, in the name of both.* The *Tory party* in *England*, though, generally speaking, determined to oppose the return of King *James*, had, nevertheless, resolved not to sanction his dethronement or the altering the line of succession; the lords, on that account, had proposed to establish a regent, with kingly powers, as an expedient more consonant with the laws and principles of the constitution, as well as with precedents that had taken place

A.C. in other countries, and recently in the kingdom of *Portugal*. The *Whig party* voted for a king, and after a very animated and important debate in the house of peers, the above question was carried by two voices only, the numbers being *fifty-one* against *forty-nine*.——King *James* the Second had reigned three years, nine months, and eleven days.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

At no period of British history was the constitution so shamefully violated as under the *Stuart dynasty;* neither was it ever so materially improved as afterwards; a necessary consequence resulting from those very infringements, since by pointing out the fatal extremes to which encroachments might be carried on either side, the true friends of the country discovered the best means for preventing in future a repetition of such disastrous occurrences.

The controversial struggle so imprudently entered into by *James* the First on his prerogative, which he endeavoured to render constitutionally despotic, and in opposition to the rights of his people, was still more imprudently persisted in by *Charles* the First; who, without vigour of mind, had to struggle with parliaments composed of men of great energy and possessing prominent talents. The result was, that the monarch found himself in the perilous dilemma of forfeiting both his throne and life in defence of his constitutional rights, or of extending them beyond the limits prescribed by the constitution. That scheme was successfully pursued for several years; but *Charles*, unfortunately, having engaged in an unnecessary and impolitic war with the *Scots*, was obliged to summon a parliament, which, profiting by the acknowledged necessity of its meeting, manifested a spirit of unruly fanaticism and rebellion, that soon spread throughout the country, which neither the virtues nor wisdom of the king could controul, or prevent the loss of his life with his crown.

The period of the *Commonwealth* exhibited, in the person of *Oliver Cromwell*, a most extraordinary instance of what can be compassed, and the power attainable, by an enterprising ambitious man, endowed with personal courage, men-

tal energy, ceaseless prudence, and the most consummate penetration, though possessed of no oratorical powers, and supported only by hypocrisy and boldness, properly tempered and seasonably employed. A.C.

The *Restoration*, so fondly and so universally anticipated by a loyal people, so honourable to the monarch and his subjects, by the circumstances attending it, atoned, in a great measure, for the injustice and enormity committed against the father of *Charles* the Second. Every Englishman concurred in securing to the reinstated monarch the most glorious of reigns, which that of *Charles* the Second must have proved, had not his character been more inclined to abuse than profit by the favourable dispositions that manifested themselves in his people; his heart must indeed have been vicious, not to profit by experience and previous misfortunes, and the remembrance of a scaffold reeking with a parent's blood. *Charles* the Second forgot that monarchs have not only duties, but imperious ones to perform, and that no throne can exist whose foundation may not be undermined by profligacy and incorrigible idleness. Such may be said to have been the wavering state of the British throne on the accession of *James* the Second. To consolidate his power, the greatest prudence and moderation were required; *James* was, however, deficient in both those requisites, and by rashness and obstinacy his complete ruin was effected.

With respect to the mal-administration of *James* the Second, his abuse of power and breaking the original pact between king and people, such might have been regarded as nonentities, the constitution having proclaimed it as a fundamental principle that "*The king can do no wrong;*" declaring his ministers responsible for all violation of the laws committed by the government. A monarch's voluntary absence from the realm was by no means a novel event in British history, and had been provided for by a regency, when *Richard* the First, in 1189, repaired to the Holy War in Palestine. During the minority of *Edward* the Sixth, *Henry* the Eighth intrusted the government to sixteen executors, and appointed twelve councillors to assist with their advice. After such precedents, a similar measure might have been resorted to in the event of *William* and *Mary* and *Anne* having refused to accept the regency. But laying aside such arguments, and allowing that *James* the Second had forfeited all right to the throne, that of his infant son and legal successor continued unimpaired; for his absence when only six years of age must have been involuntary, and therefore

A.C. might have been remedied by the appointment of a regency. Such being the case, no means of depriving him of his birthright appeared feasible but bringing the legitimacy of his birth in question, and had such a step been resorted to, it might have forwarded the ambitious views of the prince of *Orange*. *William*, however, out of pure regard for his father-in-law, declined pursuing that measure; yet, although such conduct did honour to his feelings as a man, his title to the crown was not rendered the better for such forbearance. All objections, however, disappeared at once, by an appeal to the most imperious of all laws—*The safety of the people*, from which originated the famous *Declaration of Rights*, by a most solemn royal assent, confirmed at each coronation, and its invariable execution during upwards of a century, whereby it has become a necessary appendage to, and the strongest bulwark of, the British constitution. That *Declaration* comprises thirteen articles, the substance of which are as follows:—

"That the pretended power of suspending of, or the dispensing with, laws; or their execution by regal authority, without concurrence of parliament, as it had been previously assumed and executed, is illegal; as well as the commission for erecting the court for ecclesiastical causes, and all commissions and courts of a similar nature."

"That levying money by pretence of the royal prerogative, without a parliamentary grant, is illegal."

"That it is the right of the subject to petition the king, and that all commitments or prosecutions for so petitioning are illegal."

"That raising or keeping a standing army in time of peace, within the realm, without consent of parliament, is contrary to law."

"That protestant subjects may keep arms for their defence suitable to their condition as tolerated by law."

"That elections for members of parliament shall be free."

"That liberty of speech and the debates in parliamentary proceedings cannot be impeached or called to account in any court out of parliament."

"That excessive bail cannot be required, nor enormous fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted."

"That juries shall be duly empannelled and returned, and that jurors, in cases of high treason, must be freeholders."

"That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures before conviction are illegal and void." A.C.

"And that, for the redressing of all grievances, and amending, strengthening, and preserving the laws, parliaments shall be frequently held; and that no declarations, judgments, or proceedings prejudicial to the people can, in any wise, be afterwards drawn into consequence or example."

Such was the *Declaration* or *Sacred Compact* that transferred the *English crown* to *William*, prince of *Orange;* which, no doubt, *James* the Second would equally have acceded to, but, unfortunately for that prince, his promises could no longer be confided in, as he had rarely been true to them, or even his oath.

The *freedom* of the *press* under such a government as that of *James* the First could not exist, and was, consequently, wholly unknown. By a decree of Queen *Elizabeth*, it was forbidden to print a book any where else than in *London*, *Oxford*, or *Cambridge;* and by another law, severe penalties were inflicted on the publisher of any book or pamphlet against the meaning of any statute or law, or of any injunction made by her majesty or the privy council. *James* the First extended those penalties to the importing such books from beyond sea, and would not tolerate the printing any book whatsoever without a license from the archbishops of Canterbury or York, the bishop of London, the vice-chancellor of one of the universities, or some person appointed by them. This shameful despotism might have continued many years, but from the moment *James* the First undertook to have it solemnly acknowledged and sanctioned by the legislature, it began to decline, and its final abolition under the succeeding reign was speedily followed by the subversion of the throne, and the decapitation of *Charles* the First—the usual concomitant of all successful attempts on the part of the people to overthrow despotic sway.

On the accession of the *house* of *Stuart*, *England* was entirely free from the expense of a standing army. While King *James* the First was boasting of the divine vicegerency of his high prerogative, he had not a single regiment of guards to support his extensive claims. The *militia*, amounting to 160,000 men, constituted the sole defence of the kingdom. *Charles* the Second had nearly 5000 men, comprising guards and garrisons, in pay, and towards the close of his reign that number was augmented to nearly 8000 men. On the rebellion of *Monmouth*, King *James* the Second had on foot

A.C. 15,000 men, and no less than 30,000 regular troops when his kingdom was invaded by the prince of *Orange*.

During the reign of *Charles* the Second, the revenues of *England* hardly amounted to 1,200,000*l*. a year; the extraordinary sums voted him by parliament amounted to 11,443,407*l*., which, divided among the 24 years of his reign, made 476,808*l*. annually. To those sums must be added, 1,200,000*l*. detained from the bankers on shutting up the exchequer in 1672, for which he paid six per cent. during the residue of his reign. The revenue of *James* the Second was raised to about 1,850,000*l*., which, added to his income, as duke of *York*, previously remarked, made a total of 2,000,000*l*. per annum. The national debt at the *Revolution* amounted to 1,054,926*l*.

The *British navy* was deemed formidable under *Elizabeth*, though consisting only of 33 ships, besides pinnaces. *James* the First, from 1617 to 1623, built 10 ships, expending 50,000*l*. a year on the fleet, besides the value of 36,000*l*. in timber given from the royal forests. In 1678, the fleet was composed of 83 ships, with 30 on the stocks. On *Charles's Restoration*, he found only 63 vessels of all sizes, and the *navy* fell to decay during his reign; but *James* the Second, soon after his succession, restored it to its former power. At the *Revolution* the *fleet* consisted of 173 vessels of all dimensions, and required 42,000 seamen to man it. *James*, when duke of *York*, was the first inventor of *marine signals*.

The *commerce* of *England* had never increased so much as from the *Restoration* to the *Revolution*, in consequence of two *Dutch wars*, which, having disturbed the *trade* of that *republic*, promoted the interests of *Britain*. The recovery of *New York* and *Jersey Islands* was a considerable accession to the strength and security of the *English Colonies*, as the settlement of *Pennsylvania* and *Carolina* had also extended the *British empire* in *America*. Sir *Joseph Child* states, "that in 1688, there were more men on *'Change* worth 10,000*l*. than there were in 1650 worth 1000*l*., and that in the former period, gentlewomen thought they were well clad in a *serge gown*, with which a chamber-maid, in 1688, would have been ashamed to appear; that besides such increase of rich cloathes, plate, jewels, and household furniture, coaches were at that time increased an hundred fold."

A.C.

SIXTH ÆRA.

February 12th.—The princess of *Orange* arrived at *White-hall* from *Holland*, when both houses waited upon the *prince* and *princess*, with a declaration asserting the rights of the subject, and resolving that they should be *king* and *queen* of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, *&c.* *William*, however, refused the crown, unless the power equally with the title was conferred upon him, insisting that the *princess* should have no share in the government, and in case of refusal, that he would return to *Holland*, and leave the country to the mercy of the exasperated *James* the Second, which threat silenced all opposition. 1689

William Henry and *Mary*, prince and princess of *Orange*, were proclaimed *king* and *queen*, and were crowned with all due solemnity at *Westminster*, by the bishop of *London*, on the 11th April following, which finally cemented The Glorious Revolution. *William* was twenty-eighth monarch of *England* from the Norman conquest. King *William*, at his inauguration, pronounced the new-framed *Coronation Oath*, whereby he swore and promised—"*To govern the people of England, &c., according to the statutes in parliament agreed on, and the laws and customs of the same; to cause law and justice in mercy to be executed in all his judgments; to maintain to the utmost of his power the laws of God, the true profession of the Gospel, and the Protestant Reformed Religion, as by law established; and to preserve unto the bishops, and the clergy, and to the churches committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by law do or shall appertain unto them or any of them.*" On the accession of King *William* to the *English* throne, the party that showed itself averse to his government were distinguished by the appellation of *Non Jurors*, who, rejecting the distinction of a king *De Jure*, and a king *De Facto*, were the authors of all those conspiracies that were hatched against the new settlement, and to compass the restoration of *James* the Second.

March 1st.—The archbishop of *Canterbury*, with the bishops of *Gloucester*, *Ely*, *Norwich*, *Bath* and *Wells*, and *Peterborough*, refused to take the oaths to King *William*. The *temporal peers* who equally refused were the duke of

A.C. *Newcastle*, the earls of *Clarendon*, *Lichfield*, *Exeter*, *Yarmouth*, and *Stafford*, with Lords *Griffin* and *Stawell*. On the 5th, the *king* acquainted parliament that *James* had sailed from *Brest* with a *French force* to land in *Ireland*, when both houses agreed to support *William* with their lives and fortunes. Dr. *Gilbert Burnet* was, on the 8th, consecrated bishop of *Sarum*. King *James*, on the 12th, landed at *Kinsale*, in *Ireland*, with 5000 men, and proceeded from thence to *Dublin*; the earl of *Tyrconnel* had also collected a force of 30,000 foot and 8000 horse, to join *James* on his arrival.

April 27th.—The *civil list* was settled by parliament at 600,000*l*. 29th, many *Protestants* shut themselves up in *Londonderry*, whither *James* marched with 20,000 men, and besieged that place, committing many acts of cruelty, until they were relieved by Major-General *Kirk* with 9000 men. The town, *&c.*, was preserved by the vigilance of Mr. *Walker*, a clergyman, who was afterwards received with honour by their *majesties* at *London*.

On the 7th May, war was declared by *England* against *France*. *Iniskilling* held out against *James*, and 6000 *Irish* were defeated at *Newton Butler*, when 3000 were killed. On the 11th, deputies from *Scotland* made a formal offer of the *crown* of that realm to *William* and *Mary*, at the *Banqueting House*. On the 12th, was signed the grand alliance between the *emperor*, King *William*, and the *States-General*, which was concluded at *Vienna*. On the 24th, assent was given to the famous *Toleration Act*, for indemnifying *Protestant Dissenters* from certain *pains* and *penalties*.——31st, a bill was brought in, reversing the sentence of *Titus Oates*, and allowing him a pension of 300*l*. a year.

June 13th.—The duke of *Gordon* surrendered *Edinburgh castle* to King *William's* troops, which had been previously held for *James*, whose partisans were headed by Earl *Balcarras* and Viscount *Graham*, who assembled the *Highlanders*; they were, however, defeated by *William's* troops at *Killicranky*.

July 20th.—The *Irish Parliament* passed an act of *attainder* against all *Protestants* who had armed against *James*, and by another act, *Ireland* declared its *Parliament* independent of that of *England*. The 22d, an act for abolishing *episcopacy* in *Scotland* received the royal assent.——31st, the *French* and *Irish* raised the siege of *Londonderry*.

August 2d.—Pope *Innocent* the Second died, having been styled the *Protestant Pope*, in consequence of his adhering to

the confederates leagued against *France*.——12th, the duke of *Schomberg* sailed for *Ireland*, with 10,000 infantry, and landed at *Carrickfergus*, which town, on the 28th, surrendered. King *William* concluded a new treaty with the *States*, confirming former treaties, the *Dutch* agreeing to assist *England* with 6000 foot and 20 ships of war, while in the event of the *States* being invaded, *England* agreed to find 10,000 infantry and the same number of vessels for their defence. King *William* also made an alliance with *Christian* the Fifth of *Denmark*, by which the duke of *Schomberg* received a reinforcement of 7000 *Danes*. A.C.

The *Turks* were compelled to yield up *Transylvania* to the *house* of *Austria*.

September 6th.—*Mentz* surrendered to the *Imperialists*.

On the 6th October, Cardinal *Ottoboni*, a *Venetian*, was elected to the *papal chair*, under the title of *Alexander* the Eighth.——7th, the duke of *Marlborough* captured *Bonn*, in *Germany*. The 13th, the archbishop of *Canterbury*, *&c.* were suspended *ab officio*, for not having taken the oaths to King *William*.

Early in November, the *French* made themselves masters of three ecclesiastical electorates, reduced many towns, destroyed *Manheim*, and burnt *Worms* and *Spires*.

In December, by the law passed for settling the succession of the *English crown*, it was enacted that the *kings* and *queens* should take the *test* in *parliament*, and that in case they embraced the *Catholic belief*, or *married* a *Papist*, their subjects were absolved from all allegiance, and that the crown should descend to a *Protestant successor*.

A bill for the *land-tax* was enacted in *England*.

The earl of *Marlborough*, on the 20th March, was despatched with 10,000 men to join the *Dutch* in *Germany*, which he accomplished. 1690

On the 11th June, King *William* embarked for *Ireland*, and arrived at *Carrickfergus* on the 14th. On the 30th, the *French* defeated the *British* and *Dutch* fleets, commanded by the earl of *Torrington* off *Beachy-head*.

July 1st.—King *William* encountered *James* on the banks of the *Boyne*, when the *Irish* infantry would not stand the charge, which gave the former an easy victory. The *French* and *Swiss*, however, effected an orderly retreat, and *James* retired to *Dublin*, when finding the *Irish* could not be depended on, he embarked at *Waterford* for *France*. In that encounter *Schomberg* was killed, as well as Dr. *Walker*, who had so bravely defended *Londonderry*.——On the 4th, the

A.C. *French*, under Marshal *Luxemburg*, defeated the *Dutch*, under Prince *Waldeck*, at *Fleury*, in *Flanders*, which arose from the *Dutch* cavalry abandoning the infantry at the first charge; the latter, however, effected a brave and orderly retreat.——The duke of *Ormond* took possession of *Dublin*, and on the 6th, King *William* made his triumphal entry into that capital. *Drogheda* surrendered to King *William*.

On the 18th August, the duke of *Savoy* was defeated by the *French*, under *Catinat*.

September 29th.—General *Codrington*, commander of the *Leeward Islands*, retook *St. Christopher's* and the island of *Eustatia*, of which the *French* had dispossessed the *Dutch*; he also captured *St. Martin* and *St. Bartholomew*.——Sir *W. Phipps*, with a fleet from *New England*, took *Port Royal*, in the bay of *Fundy*.

October 28th.—The duke of *Savoy* concluded a league with the *emperor* and king of *Spain*, and openly joined the confederacy.——The king of *France* sent *Catinat* into *Piedmont*, with 12,000 men, who nearly reduced all *Savoy*.

On the 8th November, *Belgrade* was recaptured by the *Turks*.

The *English* were repulsed from *Quebec* in *Canada*, whither the *colony* of *New England* had sent 32 ships, with 2000 land forces.

1691 Pope *Alexander* the Eighth granted *bulls* of *investiture* to the *French bishops* who had been appointed by the *king*, which had been refused from the period of the assembly of the clergy in 1682.

January 5th, King *William* set sail, to be present at the *Congress* held in *Holland*, which was attended by the princes of *Germany*, and the ministers of the *English*, *Imperialists*, *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Dutch*, who signed a declaration that they would never ratify peace with *Louis* the Fourteenth until he had made reparation to the *Holy See* for acts committed against it; restored all that he had captured since the peace of *Munster*; yielded up the possessions of the *Protestants* in *France*; and tolerated *liberty of conscience*, &c. ——On the 30th, Pope *Alexander* the Eighth died, having reigned 13 months.

February 1st.—Dr. *Sancroft*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, was deprived of his see for not taking the oaths to King *William*, together with many other high dignitaries of the *church*.

On the 15th March, *Louis* the Fourteenth besieged *Nice*, in *Piedmont*, and captured the same from the duke of *Savoy*.

Louis the Fourteenth in person possessed himself of *Mons*, A.C. and Marshal *Luxemburg* gained the battle of *Leuse*, five leagues from that city.

The margrave of *Baden*, who commanded the *emperor's* forces, completely beat the *Turks*, at *Salankemin*, on the *Danube;* shortly after which, *Soliman* the Second, emperor of the Turks, died, and was succeeded by his brother *Achmet* the Second.

The treaty of *Nipchou*, in *Tartary*, was ratified, which settled the boundaries of the *Russian* and *Chinese empires*.

April 10th.—King *William*, after the surrender of *Mons*, returned to the *Hague*, and then to *England*, where he landed on the 13th.——Great part of the palace of *Whitehall* was consumed by fire.

On the 12th July, Cardinal *Pignatelli* was elected *pope*, under the name of *Innocent* the Twelfth.——At the battle of *Aghrim*, in *Ireland*, *St. Ruth*, the *French* general, was killed, and the *Irish* completely defeated, with the loss of 7000 slain, after which the vanquished fled for shelter to *Limerick*.

In August, a great mortality raged in *York*, where 11,000 persons became victims of the contagion.

The *French*, during September, over-ran *Savoy*, and besieged *Coni*, which they raised on the approach of Prince *Eugene*.

October 3d.—*Limerick* surrendered, with the castles of *Ross* and *Clare*, and all those fortresses that still remained in possession of the *Irish*, which terminated the war in that country.——19th, King *William* arrived at *Kensington*, from *Holland*.

December 22d.—*Montmelian* surrendered to the *French*, who thereby became complete masters of *Savoy*.

January 7th, died *Robert Boyle*, the great philosopher, 1692 leaving a sum for a monthly sermon to be preached against *Atheism*, called *Boyle's Lecture*.

March 5th.—King *William* embarked for *Holland*, and on the next day gained the *Hague*, from whence he proceeded to *St. Loo*.——30th, the *queen-dowager* of *England* set out for her native country *Portugal*, taking *France* in her way.

On the 2d April, the *train-bands* of *London* and *Westminster* were reviewed in *Hyde Park*, to the number of 10,000 men.

May.—In the hope of assisting the fallen fortunes of *James* the Second, *Louis* the Fourteenth embarked 20,000 men to make a descent in *England;* when, in consequence

A.C. of adverse winds, Admirals *Tourville* and *d'Estrees* were prevented from forming a junction. *James*, impatient, would not await the arrival of the *Toulon* fleet, but commanded *Tourville* to attack the combined *English* and *Dutch* fleets. The action took place off *La Hogue*, when, after a combat of ten hours, the French were compelled to fly, losing 14 large ships and their maritime superiority. That victory firmly established *William*, prince of *Orange*, on the *English* throne.

Notwithstanding the disasters that assailed *Louis* the Fourteenth, he pursued the war with vigour, and became master of *Namur* in person. The duke of *Savoy* penetrated into *Upper Dauphiny*, and the troops with fire and sword destroyed the habitations in the valley of *Embrunois;* while Marshal *Luxemburg* also beat the forces of the prince of *Orange* at the decisive affair of *Steinkerque*.

September 8th.—An *earthquake* occurred in *England*, but was not attended by any bad consequences; at the same period a similar calamity took place at *Port Royal*, *Jamaica*, which destroyed 3000 persons, and sunk part of the town.

October 20th.—King *William* returned to *England*.

1693 January 6th, *Furnes* and *Dixmude*, in *Flanders*, surrendered to the *French*.——The duke of *Hanover* was created *elector* of *Brunswick*, and *grand-marshal* of the *empire*, when that principality, in consequence, became the ninth *electorate* of the *empire*.

In February, the *French refugees*, assisted by some *British merchants*, erected a *royal lute-string manufactory*, and obtained the king's patent.

March 31st.—King *William* embarked at *Gravesend* for *Holland*, and on the 2d April gained the *Hague*.——The elector of *Bavaria* having been appointed governor of the king of *Spain's* territories in the *Netherlands*, sent to congratulate King *William* on his arrival.

May 18th.—The *French* invested *Heidelburgh*, which they captured and destroyed, as they had previously done *Spires*, *Manheim*, *Frankendale*, and other places in the *palatinate*. 29th, *Roses*, in *Catalonia*, surrendered to the *French*.

June 16th.—Admiral *Rooke*, with the *Turkey fleet* under his convoy, was defeated off *Cape St. Vincent* by the *French*, under Admiral *Tourville*, when 12 *English* and *Dutch* men-of-war and 80 merchantmen were captured by the enemy, who thereby acquired *one million sterling*.——The *French admiral* then attempted *Cadiz*, bombarded *Gibraltar*, de-

stroyed ships at *Alicant* and *Malaga*, and ultimately returned triumphant in September to *Toulon*. A.C.

July 8th.—*Huy*, in the Low Countries, was invested, and surrendered to the *French*. *Anthony Wood* was censured at *Oxford*, for reflecting on the late earl of *Clarendon*, and certain sheets of vol. 2 of his *Athenæ Oxoniensis* were burnt, himself being fined, and expelled that university.

The prince of *Orange* was completely vanquished at the battle of *Nerwinde*, where he lost his baggage, artillery, and upwards of 12,000 men. Marshal *Catinat* also proved victorious over the duke of *Savoy*, at *Marsiglia*, near *Pignerol*. Soon after that battle *pikes* were laid aside, and *bayonets* adopted.

The *Dutch* captured *Pondicherry* from the *French*.

August 31st.—*Charleroy* was invested by the *French*, and captured the 3d October following.

October 29th.—King *William* landed at *Harwich* from *Holland*.

The first *public lottery* was drawn in *England*.

The *military order* of *St. Louis* was first instituted in *France*.

A motion was made in January against the *East India* 1694
Company's Charter, when it was resolved on the 19th, that all *British subjects* had a right to trade to the *East Indies*, unless prohibited by act of parliament, which first gave rise to the idea of erecting a new *East India Company* by *statute*. ——29th, a dreadful *earthquake* took place at *Messina*, in *Sicily*, which city was in a moment overthrown, when 18,000 persons perished, and in the whole island the number who suffered amounted to 60,000 souls.

April 16th.—A new *corporation* was erected by act of parliament for the *Greenland trade*, by the name of the *Company of London merchants trading to Greenland*.——The ordinary and extraordinary expenses of the *English* government were found to amount to upwards of 6,000,000*l*. at that period.

May 6th.—King *William* took shipping for *Holland*.

June 3d.—The duke of *Savoy*, instigated by *Britain* and *Holland*, issued a declaration, allowing free exercise of religion to the *Vaudois*.——The French king marched 30,000 men into *Spain*, on the side of *Catalonia*, under Marshal *Nouailles*, who captured *Palamos* and *Girone*.——On the 28th, *stamp duties* were instituted by the *English* parliament. ——The *hackney coach office* was established.

The *English* made a descent into *Brittany*, when they lost

A.C. 15,000 men; the prince of *Orange* then bombarded *Dunkirk*, *Calais*, *Dieppe*, *Havre*, and *St. Malo*; while *Dugué Trouin* committed dreadful devastations on the commerce of the enemies of *France*.

September 28th.—The *English East India Company* had a second *charter* of *regulations* granted.——On the 30th, King *William* terminated this year's campaign, and returned to *England*.

Establishment of the *bank* of *England*.

November 22d.—*Tillotson*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, died at *Lambeth*, aged 65.

December 22d.—King *William* assented to an act for granting *tonnage* and *poundage*, as well as to another for the frequent assembling of parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.——28th, Queen *Mary* died, aged 33, in the sixth year of her reign, and was buried on the 5th March following, in Henry the Seventh's chapel.

1695 In March, died *David Teniers*, the celebrated *Dutch painter*.

April 22.—An act was passed, granting King *William* rates and duties on *marriages*, *births*, *burials*, *bachelors*, and *widowers*, for a term of five years, for prosecuting the war against *France* with vigour.

In the month of May, the *parliament* of *Scotland* inquired into the facts of the horrible *massacre* of the *Macdonalds*, at *Gleńcoe*, in *Scotland*, which had taken place on the 13th of February, 1692. That barbarous deed, whereby so many of the rebels were slaughtered, had created a great sensation throughout *Europe*, and was regarded as a reflection on King *William* himself. No one was, however, punished for that execrable butchery.——On the 12th, King *William* embarked at *Gravesend* for *Holland*, which he gained on the 14th.

July 3d.—The *town* and *castle* of *Namur* were invested by the confederates. 9th, *Casal* surrendered to the duke of *Savoy*. 28th, *Dixmude*, with eight battalions of the confederates, surrendered to the French forces, and on the 30th, *Deinse*, with six battalions, was also captured by Marshal *Villeroy*.

August 13th, Marshal *Villeroy* bombarded *Brussels*, destroying 2500 houses, with churches, *&c.*, which was effected in order to retaliate for those places the *English* had bombarded on the *French coast*.

September 2d.—The fortress of *Namur* capitulated, and on the 5th the garrison marched out, when Marshal *Boufflers*

was arrested, in order to procure satisfaction from *Louis* the Fourteenth for the garrisons of *Dixmude* and *Deinse*, which were held prisoners, in defiance of the cartel. The *marshal* was then conveyed to *Maestricht*, but released on parole, having promised that those garrisons should be sent back. A.C.

October 10th.—King *William* landed in *England* from *Holland*.

Achmet the Second, emperor of the *Turks*, died, and was succeeded by his nephew, *Mustapha* the Second, son of *Mahomet* the Fourth.

In January, the king of *Poland*, who had refused to recognise the title of King *William* to the *English crown*, consented to acknowledge the same, as well as the *republic of Venice*.——27th, the *Royal Sovereign*, (being the first *man-of-war* of the usual dimensions now constructed,) which had been built in *England*, caught fire in the *Thames* and was burnt. 1696

May 5th.—King *William* embarked at *Margate* for *Holland*, where he landed on the 7th.

Louis the Fourteenth despatched fresh forces against *Piedmont*, and laid siege to many places, when the duke of *Savoy* quitted the coalition, and signed a contract of marriage between his daughter *Mary Adelaide* with the duke of *Burgundy*, from which union was born *Louis* the Fifteenth.

Peter, who had reigned alone in *Russia* from the period of his brother *Ivan's* death, took the city of *Azof*, in the Crimea, from the *Turks*.

In September, it was found that the old coins of *England* having been called in, and a fresh coinage being issued, the loss to the nation amounted to 2,200,000*l*.

October 6th.—King *William* returned to *England*, nothing having been attempted by the confederates. The reason alleged for the inactivity of the *British* was the scarcity of money in *England*, in consequence of the re-coinage.

In November, *sixpence per month* was deducted from every seaman's wages for the maintenance of *Greenwich Hospital*. ——The *Corporation* of the *Trinity House* laid the foundation of a *Light House* on the *Eddystone rock*, *Plymouth*. King *William* appointed a board for *Trade* and *Plantations*, consisting of a *Lord Commissioner* and seven others, each with a salary of 1000*l*. per annum. The famous *John Locke* was appointed first *Lord Commissioner*.

In March, the *Hand-in-Hand Fire-office* was incorporated. 1697

An act was passed in April for completing and adorning the *Cathedral of St. Paul's*, *London*, and repairing the *Col-*

Fisher 525

A.C. *legiate Church of St. Peter's, Westminster.* An act passed for paving the *Hay-market*, in the parish of *St. Martin-in-the-Fields.*——14th, a rising of the *weavers* took place, owing to the importation of calicoes, *&c.*, from *India*, when the disaffected had nearly possessed themselves of the treasure of the *East India House.*——Notwithstanding the enormous weight of taxation, the national debt greatly increased, owing to frauds committed by revenue officers as well as government contractors.——29th, Conferences for treating of a general peace were opened at *Ryswick*, when Mr. *Letinroot*, the ambassador of *Sweden*, was appointed mediator.

May 6th.—*Aeth*, in *Flanders*, was invested by the *French*, under *Catinat*, and surrendered on the 26th.

On the 2d June, the *French* invested *Barcelona*, when Prince *Hesse Darmstadt*, the governor, bravely defended that place, but was compelled to surrender to the duke of *Vendosme*, on the 5th August following.

John the Third, Sobieski, the martial king of *Poland*, died at *Warsaw*, aged 72; when *Louis de Bourbon*, prince of *Conti*, and *Frederick Augustus*, elector of *Saxony*, were elected kings of *Poland* by two opposite factions, the latter, however, succeeded over his opponent.

Charles the Eleventh, king of *Sweden*, died, and was succeeded by his son *Charles* the Twelfth; at which period, *Sweden* comprised *Finland*, *Livonia*, *Carelia* and *Ingria*, *Wismar*, *Wiburg*, the isles of *Rugen* and *Œsel*, with the duchies of *Bremen* and *Worden*, the finest districts of *Pomerania* also constituting a portion of that kingdom.

July 26th.—The earl of *Portland* and Marshal *Boufflers* settled the existing differences between King *William* and *Louis* the Fourteenth, near *Brussels*, without the cognizance of the allies, then treating at *Ryswick*. The loss sustained by the *French navy* during the war was 59 ships and 2224 guns, while that on the part of the *British* was 53 ships and 1112 guns.

King *William* had an interview with *Czar Peter* the First of *Russia*, who had accompanied his ambassadors in disguise to *Holland*, when he discovered himself to King *William*.

September 11th.—Peace was signed at *Ryswick* between *France*, *England*, *Spain*, and *Holland*, and ratified by King *William*, on the 15th, at *Loo*. By that treaty between *France* and *Spain*, the former was to restore to the latter *Barcelona*, *Roses*, *Gironne*, and all territory acquired in *Catalonia*, as well as *Luxemburgh*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, *&c.*, in the *Low Countries*, and every thing in *America*. In the

treaty between *England* and *France*, the French monarch agreed not to disturb King *William* in the enjoyment of his *British dominions*. A.C.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, who, for the first time, commanded the Imperial forces, gained a complete victory over the *Turks*, at *Zeuta*, in *Hungary*, on the *Teissen*, where he killed 30,000 men, and in two hours obtained all their baggage, ammunition, *&c.*

November 13th.—King *William* embarked for *England*, and made a triumphal entry into *London* on the 16th.

January 4th.—A fire occurred at *Whitehall*, which completely destroyed that palace, with the exception of the *Banqueting House*.

Peter, *czar* of *Russia*, determined to visit the several courts of Europe, in order to study the laws, manners, customs, and industry pursued in those several states, in the hope of thereby being enabled to civilize his own subjects. He travelled to *Saardam*, in *Holland*, as a carpenter's apprentice, under the name of *Michaëloff*, and there acquired the art of constructing a vessel. The *czar* then arrived in *England*, and was magnificently entertained by King *William*. During the residence of the Russian monarch in Britain, he greatly improved himself in the art of ship-building, and carried back with him numerous artificers to *Russia*.

February 3d.—*Ernest Augustus*, duke of *Hanover*, bishop of *Osnaburgh*, died; he was father of *George* the First of *England*, who succeeded to his *dukedom* and *electorate*. A *Society* for the *Propagation* of the *Gospel* in *Foreign Parts* was instituted in *London*. 1698

In July, the *Old East India Company* had offered to lend government 700,000*l.* at four *per cent.* in case the trade to *India* was confirmed to it, exclusive of all others. Another company of merchants, however, offered to lend 2,000,000*l.* at eight *per cent.*, provided the trade was vested in it. The trade was, in consequence, given to the latter, the old company being allowed to trade no longer than 1701, though offering to raise the same amount, which was thought very unjust. The two corporations were, however, united by act of parliament. It is not a little remarkable, that although the nation had been drained by so long a war, and distressed by the recoining of silver, *&c.*, that the whole sum of 2,000,000*l.* was subscribed in two days, and the subscribers incorporated.——King *William* embarked at *Margate*, and landed next day in *Holland*.

England and *Holland* entered into an arrangement to pos-

A.C. sess themselves of the territories of the king of *Spain*, (*Charles* the Second,) when that *prince*, indignant at the thought of having his kingdom partitioned off while he was still existing, made a will in favour of *Philip* of *France*, duke of *Anjou*, second son of the *dauphin*.

September 29th.—Ambassadors being sent to the *Turkish* camp, near *Belgrade*, a congress was opened, when the *Turks* submitted to the terms imposed by their conquerors.——The *Scottish* Trading Company sent 50 ships and 1200 men to form a settlement on the *isthmus* of *Darien*, where they landed the 4th November following, and erected a fort.

December 1st.—King *William* embarked for *England*, and landed at *Margate* on the 3d.——*John Archdale*, a *Quaker*, being elected M.P. for the borough of *Chipping Wycomb*, Bucks, refused to take the oaths, when a new writ was issued.

1699 February 13th.—An order was sent to the *play-houses* of *London*, forbidding any thing to be acted contrary to religion and morality.

March 27th.—Dr. *Stillingfleet*, bishop of *Worcester*, died at his house, in Park-street, *Westminster*.

June 2d.—King *William* embarked at *Margate*, and landed the ensuing day in *Holland*.

September 4th.—*Christian* the Fifth, king of *Denmark*, died, aged 53, and was succeeded by his son, *Frederick* the Fourth.

October 18th.—King *William* returned from *Holland*.

The plenipotentiaries of the *Turkish empire*, and those of the emperor of *Germany*, signed a treaty of peace at the small town of *Carlowitz*, in *Hungary*, whereby the former surrendered to the *emperor*, *Transylvania*; to *Poland*, *Kaminieck*, capital of Podolia; to *Russia*, *Azof*; and to the *Venetians*, the *Morea*.

December 14th.—The house of commons having inquired into the forfeited estates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 acres of land had been granted to Earl *Romney*; 108,633 acres to the earl of *Albemarle*; 135,820 acres to the earl of *Portland*; 26,480 acres to the earl of *Athlone*; 36,148 acres to the earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 acres, being the private estate of King *James* the Second, valued at 25,995*l.* *per annum*, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, countess of *Orkney*, a favourite of King *William's*.——15th, the commons resolved that all forfeited estates in *Ireland*, and interests therefrom, with revenues of the crown there, since February, 1688, should be applied to public use. The commons also

resolved that 7000 men should be the complement of the sea service for the year 1700, and 300,000*l.* be granted to his majesty for guards and garrisons, and that half-pay should be allowed to disbanded officers unprovided for.—— From the period of King *James* the Second's abdication of the *English throne*, numerous attempts were made by the *Catholics* to assassinate King *William*, all of which were fortunately discovered, and in many instances the leaders were brought to condign punishment. A.C.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY,

From 1600 to 1700.

IN THIS CENTURY FLOURISHED,

Richard Hooker, a writer on ecclesiastical polity. 1600

Nicot, a French statesman, who introduced tobacco into Europe.

Robin, a French botanical writer.

Schoutin, who wrote on voyages.

Casteta, a French traveller.

Michael Cervantes, of Seville, in Spain, author of the romance of *Don Quixote*. 1601

William Shakspeare, the renowned dramatist and poet. 1602

Anthoney Loysel, of Beauvais, the famous French jurisconsul. 1604

James Dousa, Sen., a learned Dutchman and famous writer.

Masenius, a poet.

Theodore Beza, the French reformer. 1605

John Stow, a famous English antiquary.

J. B. Guarini, an Italian poet. 1606

Desportes, a French poet.

Justus Lipsius, a famous critic.

Rev. Dr. *John Rainolds*, of Devonshire, one of the most learned men of his time. 1607

Riolana, a French writer on the history of man.

N. Rapin, author of Latin epigrams, *&c.*

Zenobia 263

A.C.

C. Baronius, author of *Annales Ecclesiastici.*

1608 *La Popeliniere*, a French writer on the annals of history.

Thomas, earl of *Dorset*, a poet.

De Thou, James Augustus, author of an universal history of his own time, written in Latin.

1609 *Peter Jeannin*, first president of the parliament of Burgundy; one of the greatest political writers France has produced.

G. Vossius, who wrote the *History of Pelagianism.*

Jos. Scaliger, a learned French writer.

L'Ecluse, a French writer on the vegetable system.

James Arminius, a Dutch theologian.

1610 *Sanctorius*, of Padua, a medical writer.

Defresnes, a French writer.

Cayer, a French historian.

Duhaillan, a French historian.

Boccalini, an Italian satirist.

Philip Cluvier, of Dantzic, a learned writer and geographer.

John Mariana, a Spanish Jesuit, and celebrated historian.

Anthony Favre, of Bourg-en-Bresse, a learned lawyer, who died president of the senate of Chambery.

1611 *John Baptist Marini*, of Naples, a famous Italian poet.

Reneaume, a French botanist.

Buzeus, a learned writer.

1612 *Honoré d'Urfé*, of the illustrious house of Forez; author of a romance entitled *Astrea.*

J. Bongars, a learned French writer.

Hardy, a French writer.

1613 *Francis Bacon*, Lord *Verulam*, one of the greatest philosophers and general writers that England or any other country has produced.

Vallet, a French botanical writer.

M. Regnier, a French poet, *&c.*

Theophilius, or *Viaud*, of Clerac, a French poet.

James Debrosse, a celebrated French architect, who executed the designs of the Luxemburg palace, the gate-way of Saint Gervais, and the aqueduct of Arcueil.

1614 *P. Brantome*, author of French memoirs.

1615 *Beaumont* and *Fletcher*, dramatic writers.

Stephanus Pasquier, a French antiquarian.

Francis de Malherbe, of Caen, regarded as one of the fathers of classical French poetry.

1617 *John Kepler*, of Wiel, in the duchy of Wirtemberg; a celebrated mathematician and astronomer.

Longinus 2 3 4,

Aquillon, a famous mathematician. A.C.
Les Godefroi, French writers on various subjects.
Cardinal *Perron*, an ecclesiastical writer. 1618
Sir *Walter Raleigh*, the great English navigator.
Gerard Vossius, an able critic.
Meurisius, an experienced critic.
Lucilio Vanini, a famous atheist. 1619
John Louis Lacerda, a Jesuit of Toledo, and a learned author.
John Barclay, a very elegant writer. 1621
Bellarmin, Card., a famous controversialist.
P. Mathieu, a French historian.
William Camden, the English historian. 1622
St. Francis de Sales.
John Napier, of Scotland, inventor of logarithms.
Savaron, a French writer.
James Callot, of Nancy, a designer and engraver.
Alexander Tassoni, of Modena, a clever Italian poet.
Lopez de Vega, of Madrid, a poet, entitled the Homer of Spain.
Scevole de St. Marthe, a French historian. 1623
Mariana, a Spanish historian. 1624
Gabriel Chiabrera, of Savona, one of the best Italian poets. 1625
Catel, a French historical writer. 1626
Lancelot Andrews, bishop of Winchester, a theologian.
Fra. Paolo Sarpi, a learned Venetian writer.
Jan. Gruterus, a very learned writer. 1627
Peter Paul Rubens, of Antwerp, an excellent painter, architect, and scholar, as well as a skilful negotiator.
Anthony Vandyke, of Antwerp, the worthy pupil of Rubens, a matchless portrait-painter. 1628
Simon Vouet, of Paris, a famous French painter; regarded as the founder of the French school. His pupils were *Lebrun*, *Mignard*, *Lesueur*, and *Dorigny*.
Fam. Strada, an historian.
Valentine Conrart, of Paris, one of the leading members of the French academy, in whose house that famous institution commenced during the annexed year, upon the principle of those of Italy. 1629
Gallilei Gallileo, of Florence, a famous philosopher, astronomer, and mathematician.
Duchatelet, a French historian. 1630
Daubigné, a French historian.
Firens, a French botanical writer. 1631

Mithridates 95

A.C. *Theophrastus Renaudot*, of Loudun; he was the first who began, in the year designated, to print public news in sheets, under the title of *Gazettes*, *Journals*, &c.

Guy Bentivoglio, of Ferrara, a cardinal, and one of the best Italian writers.

1632 *Mary Jars de Gournay*, the adopted daughter of Michael Montaigne, whose essays she caused to be printed.

Gilles Gobelins, inventor of the renowned scarlet dye; his house and the stream that runs near it, in the suburbs of St. Marcel, at Paris, still bear his name.

Gustavus Vasa.

A. Oxenstein, a great statesman of Sweden.

T. Allen, a mathematician.

1634 *Lord Chief Justice Coke.*

Tho. Randolph, the poet.

Hugo Grotius, of Delft, in Holland, one of the most learned men of his age.

1635 *Martin Mercenna*, a monk of Mons, famous as a philosopher and mathematician.

Vincent Voiture, of Amiens, member of the French academy.

1636 *Peter Goudouli*, of Toulouse, a celebrated poet in the Gascon tongue.

Claude Favre de Vaugelas, of Bourg in Bresse, an excellent grammarian.

1637 *René Descartes*, of the Haye, in Tourraine, a noted philosopher and mathematician.

Peyresc, a French historian.

Ben Jonson, a dramatic writer.

1638 *Hy. Davila*, an Italian historian.

Cor. Jansenius, the French controversialist.

Barre, an historical French writer.

Peter Dupuy, of Paris, one of the most learned men France has produced in history and the civil code.

Louis and *Gaucher Sainte Marthe*, twin brothers of Loudun, historiographers of France.

1639 *Denis Petan*, of Orleans, a Jesuit, a great chronologist, and poet.

F. Motteville, a French lady, author of memoirs.

Phil. Massinger, a dramatist.

Martin Opitz, the father of German poetry.

1640 *Labrosse*, a writer on botany.

Champlonts, a traveller.

A. Duchesne, a French historian.

Achelini, a poetical writer.

Claude Saumaise, of Semur, in Auxois, a writer and critic. A.C.

John Louis Balzac, of Angouleme, esteemed the great restorer of the French language. 1641

John Francis Sarrasin, of Caen, a very esteemed poet of his age.

Max. duc de Sully, an historian.

A. Barrier, a French writer.

Dominichini, an Italian painter.

Sir *Hy. Spelman*, a lawyer and antiquary.

Guido Rheni, an Italian painter. 1642

Cardinal *Richelieu*, a famous statesman.

Daniel Heinsius, of Ghent, a famous professor of history at Leyden; the disciple and successor of Scaliger.

Peter Gassendi, of Digne, professor of mathematics at the Royal College of Paris.

James Usher, archbishop of Dublin, a learned writer and chronologist.

Jeremiah Bignon, a learned advocate general of the parliament of Paris. 1643

Joseph Ribera, called *Spagnioletto*, a famous Spanish painter.

John Hampden, the champion of English liberty.

Robert Baker, an English historian. 1644

William Chillingworth, a theologian.

Van Helmont, a learned and esteemed writer.

Louis Chantereau, of Paris, one of the first authors who undertook to render the ancient history of France perspicuous. 1645

F. Maynard, a French poet. 1646

Coquillard, a poetical French writer.

Quevedo, a poet. 1647

Malleville, a French versifier.

Toricelli, a pupil of Gallileo, who improved magnifying glasses and the barometer.

John Freshemius, of Ulm, a very learned writer, to whom we are indebted for the supplements to Quintus Curtius, Titus Livius, and Tacitus.

Paul Scarron, of Paris, a celebrated burlesque poet; he married Frances d'Aubigné, since famous under the title of the Marchioness de Maintenon.

Francis Albani, called *Albano*, of Bologna, an excellent Lombard painter.

Julius Mazarin; the letters of that famous minister testify the extent of his mental acquirements. 1648

A.C. *William Brebeuf*, of Rouen, who translated Lucan's Pharsalia into French verse.
Lord *Herbert*, of Cherbury, an historian.
Mersenne, a famous French mathematician.
Marin Mersenne, a writer on natural philosophy.
V. Voiture, a French writer of letters.
1649 *David Teniers*, a famous Flemish painter.
C. Vaugelas, a translator, grammarian, and critic.
Gouloulin, a French poet.
William Drummond, a poet and historian.
Peter Justus Saulet, of Valence, in Dauphiny, a Jesuit, and distinguished Latin poet.
Billaud, or *Master Adam*, of Nevers, a cabinet-maker and poet.
1650 *Inigo Jones*, a great architect.
Des Ivetaux, a French poetical writer.
J. Rotrou, a French dramatic writer.
Villon, a French poet.
1651 *James Sisimond*, a French divine.
Nicholas Perrot d'Ablancourt, of Chalons-on-the-Saone; he translated Thucydides, Xenophon, Arrian, Cæsar, Tacitus, Lucan, *&c.*
Samuel Guichenon, of Macon, author of the histories of Bresse and Bagey.
1652 *Nicholas Poussin*, of Andelys, a celebrated painter, styled the Raphael of France.
Letoile, a French writer.
Petavius, an historian.
1653 *Salmasius*, an illustrious French scholar, and learned writer.
Naudé, a French mathematician.
Julius Mansard, of Paris, a renowned architect.
Cornelius Schrevelius, a very esteemed Dutch writer.
1654 *Samuel Bochart*, of Rouen, one of the most learned men of his time.
John Selden, a lawyer and antiquary.
1655 *Fernel*, a very learned French physician and writer.
T. L'Hermite, a French poet.
Toulouse, a French botanist.
Archbishop *Usher*, a learned divine.
1656 *P. Lahire*, a French writer.
Duryer, a French writer.
1657 Doctor *W. Harvey*, who discovered the circulation of the blood.
Admiral *Blake*, a renowned naval commander.

Casp. Barthius, a very learned writer. A.C.
Meric Casaubon, of Geneva, a learned writer. 1658
Francis de la Mothe Levayer, of Paris, a famous writer. 1659
Colletet, a French poetical writer.
Lachambre, a famous French physician. 1660
James Catz, a Dutch poet.
D'Hozier, a French genealogist.
H. Hammond, a very learned English divine.
John Baptist Pocquelin de Moliere, the father of French comedy.
Henrietta de Coligny, countess of *Suze*, a renowned elegiac writer.
John Milton, the famed epic poet of England, one of the sublimest geniuses of his age. 1661
John Chapelain, a French poet, and one of the early founders of the French academy.
Philip Champagne, of Brussels, one of the directors of the Royal Academy of Painting at Paris.
Don L. de Haro, a Spanish writer.
Flacourt, a French traveller.
N. Vignier, a French historiographer.
W. Brebeuf, a French poet.
Quillet, a French versifier.
Pascal, author of the French *Provincial Letters*. 1662
P. Bourdon, a famous French painter.
Billaut, a poetical writer.
James Rohault, of Amiens, a philosopher and mathematician, who studied all the arts to perfection.
Lacalprenede, a French romance writer. 1663
N. D'Ablancourt, a French writer. 1664
Jo. Bollandus, who continued the *Acta Sanctorum* of Roseweide. 1665
Guercino, a famous painter. 1666
Nicholas Riquet, of Toulouse, who, having had *Andreossi* for his engineer, began the magnificent canal of Languedoc in the subjoined year, which was completed in 1682.
Louis Moreri, of Bargemont, author of the first volume of the great historical dictionary bearing his name, which was augmented by many learned writers. 1667
Francis, duke de la *Rochefoucault*, one of the brightest geniuses of his age.
Abraham Cowley, the poet.
Sam. Bochart, a French Protestant, and learned writer.
Rochefort, a French traveller.
P. Labbe, a learned French Jesuit and writer.

A.C.

S. Pallavicino, author of a *History of Trent.*
Chabre, a French botanical writer.
Jeremy Taylor, bishop of Down, a theologian.

1668 *Rembrandt*, a renowned Dutch painter.
Oliver Patru, of Paris, a famous pleader, surnamed the French Quintilian.
Michael de Marolles, translator of many classical works.

1669 Sir *John Denham*, a poet.

1670 *Perefixe*, a French historian.
Bernin, a painter, sculptor, and architect.
Fermat, a French mathematician.
Racan, a French poet.
Francis Eudes Mezerai, of Caen, author of a history of France.

1671 *Peter Corneille*, of Rouen, looked upon as the father of the French theatre, and surnamed the *Great.*
J. Gronovius, a very learned and voluminous writer.

1672 *Chanc. Seguier*, a learned French lawyer.
G. Patin, a French writer on medals, &c.
Bourzeis, a learned French writer.
J. V. Lamothe, a French writer.
Lefevre, a scientific French author.
G. Warin, a French artist.
John Wilkins, bishop of Chester, a writer on divinity and philosophy.

1673 *Salvator Rosa*, an Italian painter.
Desbarreaux, a French versifier.

1674 *Rob. Arnaud d'Andilly*, a French writer.
John Labadie, the sectarist, who caused great disturbances in France and Holland.
Hyde, earl of *Clarendon*, chancellor and historian.
J. Rohault, a famous French philosopher.
Peter Bayen, a French chemist.
Perquet, a French writer on the animal system.
John Baptist Lulli, of Florence, esteemed the greatest musician that has appeared in Europe.

1675 *Charles Dufresne Ducange*, of Amiens, a learned writer, who produced a glossary of the Latin and Greek languages, &c.
Claude Perrault, of Paris, a physician and architect, from whose designs the magnificent colonnade of the Louvre and the Observatory were erected.
Philip Quinault, of Paris, a renowned lyric poet.
Lelaboureur, a French writer on the annals of history.
James Gregory, a learned mathematician.

Marshal *Turenne*, the famous general. A.C.
Tavernier, a French traveller. 1676
De Ruyter, a great Dutch admiral.
Sir *Matthew Hale*, an English lawyer.
Dr. *Isaac Barrow*, a mathematician and natural philo- 1677
sopher.
Spinosa, a famous atheistical writer.
James Savary, of Doué, in Anjou, who wrote on mercantile affairs.
Anthony Francis Vander Meulen, a celebrated Flemish painter, who resided in Flanders, where he produced pictures of the conquests of Louis the Fourteenth.
Challes, a famous French mathematician. 1678
J. Launoi, a defender of the Gallican church.
C. Lorraine, a celebrated French artist.
Cardinal de *Retz*, author of memoirs. 1679
Ceretz, a French writer.
Malmsbury Hobbes, the philosophical writer.
Giles Menage, of Angers, a writer, historian, and poet.
Cesar Vichard de St. Real, of Chambery, author of a history of the conspiracy of Venice.
Nicholas Chorier, of Vienne, author of a history of Dauphiny.
John de Quintinie, of Chabanais, deeply versed in the 1680
theory and practice of agriculture.
Claude Comiers, of Embrun, a great mathematician.
Paul Pelisson, of Beziers, author of the history of the French Academy, continued by Abbé Olivet.
Roger de Rabutin, count de *Bussi*, one of the most polished writers of his age.
Sir *Peter Lely*, a German painter.
Bernini, a great Italian sculptor.
La Sabliere, a French poet.
T. Bartolin, a learned writer.
A. Kircher, a German, author of numerous learned works.
Samuel Butler, the satirical poet.
Bourignon, a famous French woman, who published a work entitled, *Of the Light of the World.*
Montmaur, a French literary character. 1681
Bernier, a French traveller.
Montecuculi, an experienced general.
Sir *John Marsham*, a chronologist.
Samuel Puffendorff, of Misnia, author of a treatise on nature and mankind.
Antoinetta Deshoulieres de Lagarde; she acquired great reputation as a poet.

A.C.
Peter Puget, of Marseilles, sculptor, painter, and architect; he was surnamed the Michael Angelo of France.

1682 *John de La Fontaine*, of Chateau Thierry, an inimitable fabulist.

Claude Lancelot, of Paris, an esteemed grammarian.

Huyghens de Lahaye, a famous mathematician and astronomer.

Sir *Thomas Browne*, a physician and philosopher.

Murillo, a great Spanish painter.

1683 *Algernon Sidney*, a writer on politics.

Villedieu, a French romance writer.

Anthony Ashley, earl of *Shaftesbury*, a learned writer.

J. B. Colbert, a famous French statesman.

John de Labruyere, of Dourdan, a distinguished writer.

Mary de Rabutin, marchioness of *Sevigné*; her letters have ranged her among the most elegant French writers.

Anthony Varillas, of Gueret, author of histories of France and of heresies.

1684 *John Baptist Santeuil*, of Paris, a great Latin poet.

De Sacy, a learned French writer.

1685 *Cl. Chapelle*, a French poet.

G. Cordemoi, a French historian.

Dacheri, ditto.

Thomas Otway, the dramatic writer.

A. Duval, doctor of the Sorbonne, a learned writer.

Defer, a French chronologist and geographer.

Cæsar Peter Richelet, of Chaninon, in Champaine.

Peter Joseph d'Orleans, a Jesuit of Bourges, author of a history of the Revolutions in England.

John Racine de Laferte Milon, author of Esther and Athalia; his youngest son *Louis* distinguished himself by his poem on Religion.

1686 *Brumoy*, a learned and voluminous French writer.

Spon, a French traveller.

Maimbourgh, an historian.

Otho Gueric, a mathematician.

1687 *George*, duke of *Buckingham*, a dramatic writer.

Edmund Waller, the poet.

D'Herbelot, a French Oriental scholar.

1688 *A. Furetiere*, a very learned French writer.

Ch. Ducange, a French historian and antiquarian.

Dr. *Ralph Cudworth*, a theologian and metaphysician.

John Bunyan, author of *Pilgrim's Progress*.

John Dryden, the famous English poet.

John Renaud de Segruis, of Caen, a French poet.

1689 *Dominic de Bonhours*, a Jesuit and esteemed writer.

John Commire, of Amboise, a Jesuit and Latin poet. A.C.
Lemoine, a poetical French writer.
Dr. *Sydenham*, a famous physician.
Nath. Lee, a tragic writer.
Robert Barclay, who wrote an *Apology for the Quakers*. 1690
William Sanson, of Paris, a famous geographer.
Charles de St. Evremont, of Coutances, a distinguished writer.
John Locke, the renowned English philosopher. 1691
Richard Baxter, a great theologian.
Thevenot, a French traveller.
Robert Boyle, a famous philosopher.
Sir *G. Mackenzie*, a learned Scotch civilian.
Nic. Heinsius, an erudite and esteemed writer.
Bensarade, a French poet.
M. Molinos, a famous Spanish divine, author of a work 1692
entitled, *The Spiritual Guide*.
Devalois, a French historian.
Colomiez, a French Protestant, and voluminous writer.
G. Menage, a famous French lawyer.
Bussi Rabutin, author of memoirs, *&c.*
Saint Real, a French writer.
De Basil Bernoulli, a great mathematician.
Peter Bayle, of Carlat, count de *Foix*, a learned writer. 1693
G. Poilly, a famous French engraver.
Lafayette, Mad. de, a learned French lady.
Sebastian le prestre de Vauban, of Saulieu, author of a 1694
treatise on fortifications.
Huygens, a philosopher.
P. Anselme, a compiler of French genealogies.
Ch. Barbeyrac, an eminent French physician.
John Tillotson, author of Sermons.
Henry Purcell, a great musical composer. 1695
Felibien, a learned French writer.
S. Puget, a French artist.
Dr. *Busby*, a learned teacher.
Pelisson, a learned French writer.
Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, of Aix, in Provence, a celebrated botanist.
Thomas Corneille, younger brother of the great Corneille, 1696
an esteemed author.
John Francis Regnard, of Paris, a comic poet.
Nicholas Despreaux Boileau, of Paris, one of the greatest poets France has produced.
Santeuil, a poetical writer. 1697

A.C.
1698 *Redi*, an Italian writer on medicine, history, and poetry.
M. Charas, a great French chemist.
Chardin, a French traveller.
G. Nanteuil, a celebrated French engraver.
1699 *Bourdelin*, a great French writer.
Sir *William Temple*, a politician and miscellaneous writer.
1700 *Francis Seraphin Desmarais Regnier*, of Paris, a learned writer.

D
11
.Z6
1526
v.1
c.1

1740637

11799